
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>





COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL.

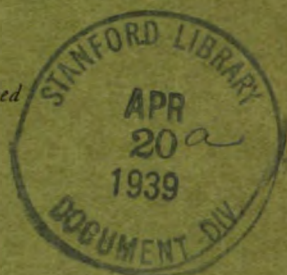
No. 1867

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

HONG KONG, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1775 (Price 2s. 6d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1825 (Price 1s. 3d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN HONG KONG)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938
[Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps
[Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 0s. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies
[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies
[Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936
[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936
[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 2 of order

No. 1867

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

HONG KONG, 1937

*(For Report for 1935 see No. 1775 (Price 2s. 6d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1825 (Price 1s. 3d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN HONG KONG)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

561519

J

Y9A984.1 0107417

1

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC
PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE COLONY
OF HONG KONG FOR THE YEAR 1937.

CHAPTER	CONTENTS	PAGE
I	GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE AND HISTORY.....	1
II	GOVERNMENT	4
III	POPULATION AND BIRTHS AND DEATHS	5
IV	PUBLIC HEALTH	7
V	HOUSING	12
VI	PRODUCTION	14
VII	COMMERCE	17
VIII	WAGES AND THE COST OF LIVING	24
IX	EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	27
X	COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT	32
XI	BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.....	36
XII	PUBLIC WORKS	37
XIII	JUSTICE AND POLICE	44
XIV	LEGISLATION	47
XV	PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	49
	APPENDIX	54

Chapter I.

GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

The Colony of Hong Kong is situated off the south-eastern coast of China between latitude $22^{\circ} 9'$ and $22^{\circ} 17'$ N. and longitude $114^{\circ} 5'$ and $114^{\circ} 18'$ E. The island is about eleven miles long and two to five miles in breadth, its circumference being about 27 miles and its area 32 square miles. It consists of an irregular ridge of lofty hills rising to a height of nearly 2,000 feet above sea level, stretching nearly east and west, with few valleys of any extent and little ground available for cultivation.

2. The island of Hong Kong was ceded to Great Britain in January, 1841, the cession being confirmed by the Treaty of Nanking in August, 1842. The charter bears the date of 5th April, 1843. The Kowloon peninsula and Stonecutter's Island were ceded to Great Britain under the Convention signed at Peking in October, 1860, and under the Convention signed at Peking in July, 1898, the area shown as the New Territories including Miao Bay and Deep Bay was leased to Great Britain by the Government of China for 99 years. The total area of the Colony including the New Territories is about 390 square miles.

3. The importance of Hong Kong has grown with the increase of China's trade with foreign countries. It is now in respect of tonnage entered and cleared one of the largest ports in the world. It is the most convenient outlet for the produce of South China as well as for the incessant flow of Chinese emigration to the Netherlands East Indies, Malaya and elsewhere. It is also the natural distributing centre for imports into China from abroad.

4. The Colony is not primarily a manufacturing centre, the most important of its industries being those connected directly or indirectly with shipping, such as dock and warehouse, banking and insurance undertakings. Sugar refining and cement manufacture are also major industries, and in recent years considerable quantities of knitted goods, electric torches and batteries, and rubber shoes have been produced and exported.

5. The climate of Hong Kong is sub-tropical, the winter being normally cool and dry and the summer hot and humid; the seasons are marked by the prevalence of the S.W. monsoon in summer and the N.E. monsoon in winter. The temperature seldom rises above 95° F. or falls below 40° F. The average rainfall is 85.16 inches, May to September being the wettest months. In spring and summer the humidity of the atmosphere

is often very high, at times exceeding 95% with an average over the whole year of 79%. The typhoon season may be said to last from June to October though typhoons occasionally occur before and after this period.

6. The rainfall for 1937 was 82.50 inches. The mean temperature of the air was 73.3° against an average of 71.9°. The maximum gust velocity of the wind was greater than 125 m.p.h. from N.E. on September 2nd.

7. *Government.*—Sir Andrew Caldecott left the Colony on the 16th of April having been appointed Governor and Commander-in-Chief of Ceylon. The Hon. Mr. N. L. Smith administered the Government until the arrival on the 28th of October, of His Excellency Sir Geoffry Northcote, the new Governor.

8. *Official Visits.*—General Yu Han-Mow, Commander-in-Chief of the 4th Route Army and Pacification Commissioner for Kwangtung, visited the Colony and paid an official call on the Governor on the 8th of March. General Wu Teh-Chen, newly appointed Civil Governor of Kwangtung, paid an official visit to the Colony on the 12th of April.

9. *Public Works.*—During the year three major public enterprises were finished and declared open. The Governor, Sir Andrew Caldecott, on the 18th of January officially inspected the new prison on Stanley Peninsula, which has accommodation for 2,000 prisoners. On January the 30th the Governor unveiled a tablet at the Jubilee Reservoir, Shing Mun. The reservoir took four years to complete and has a capacity of 3,000 million gallons. The dam, 285 feet high, is the highest in the British Empire. The Queen Mary Hospital, a granite-faced structure standing 500 feet above sea-level in open country on the south side of the island, was opened on April the 13th. 546 beds and the most modern equipment are provided in this hospital, which replaces the old Government Civil Hospital and the Victoria Hospital.

10. *Communications.*—Three new passenger air-services were inaugurated during the year. On the 6th of May the Pan-American Airways commenced a passenger service from Manila to Hong Kong. On the 1st of December this service was extended to San Francisco. On the 29th of June Eurasia Airways extended their Peiping-Canton passenger service to Hong Kong.

A telephone service between Hong Kong and Hankow was made available to the public on the 20th of March providing a further link in the telephonic communication between the Colony and the interior of China.

11. *Commissions.*—A Commission was appointed by the Officer Administering the Government on the 7th of October to inquire into the sinking of Chinese fishing junks off the Chikang Lighthouse on the 22nd of September.

ation.—The Coronation of His Majesty King George V. was celebrated on the 12th of May. In the early morning the Officer Administering the Government (The Hon. Sir John Lubbock) held a review of the combined services at the parade consisted of over 2,500 members of the Forces in the Colony, and was witnessed by 10,000 people.

A meeting of the Legislative Council was held at which the Officer Administering the Government presented a Loyal Address which was sent to Their Majesty.

The Officer Administering the Government attended a Reception and Ball at Government House. General illuminations, a silver Dragon and a Chinese procession were other features of the celebration.

Chinese Hostilities.—On the 7th of July hostilities broke out between China and Japan. During the ensuing month the trade bound for the interior of China was almost entirely suspended. Wharves and godowns remained empty. The first refugees from Hong Kong arrived on the 17th of August. At the end of the year approximately 4,800 non-Chinese refugees were housed in four Refugee Centres, in hotels and in private houses. It was not considered safe for women and children to remain in Hong Kong until late in December.

Typhoon.—On the 2nd of September the most severe storm in local history passed over the Colony. At the time the barometer fell to 28.298 inches and a wind velocity of 167 m.p.h. was reached. Damage was done to property in all parts of the Colony, the greatest sufferers were the Chinese fishing community. A list was received of 1,361 native boats being wrecked. It may be presumed that many thousands of people were drowned. No fewer than 27 steamers of various tonnage were sunk or driven ashore.

Honours.—Among the Honours conferred by His Majesty the King during the course of the year, were:—

—H.E. Sir Andrew Caldecott, Kt., C.M.G., C.B.E.

—Mr. T. M. Hazlerigg, M.C. (Civil Division).

Decorations were awarded as follows:

H.E. The Officer Administering the Government, Mr. N. L. Smith.

V. M. Grayburn.

(Civil Division)—Mr. D. L. King.

(Military Division)—Capt. H. Westlake, D.C.M.

(Civil Division)—Mrs. J. M. King.

Chapter II.

GOVERNMENT.

The Government is administered under Letters Patent of 14th February, 1917, and Royal Instructions of the same and subsequent dates, by a Governor aided by an Executive Council, composed of six official and three unofficial members, and by a Legislative Council composed of nine official and eight unofficial members. Prior to 1928 the numbers of the Legislative Council members were seven and six respectively. The six official members of the Executive Council are the Senior Military Officer, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Financial Secretary, all of whom are members *ex-officio*, and the Director of Public Works, appointed by the Governor. The three unofficial members, one of whom is Chinese, are appointed by the Governor. The six official members of the Executive Council are also members of the Legislative Council; the other three official members of this Council, who are appointed by the Governor, are the Inspector General of Police, the Harbour Master and the Director of Medical Services. Of the unofficial members of the Legislative Council two are appointed by the Governor on the nomination respectively of the Justices of the Peace and of the Chamber of Commerce; the Governor also appoints the remaining members three of whom are Chinese. Appointment in the case of unofficial members is for five years for the Executive and four years for the Legislative Council.

2. The Urban Council composed of five official and eight unofficial members has power to make by-laws under the Public Health (Food) Ordinance, the Public Health (Sanitation) Ordinance, the Public Health (Animals and Birds) Ordinance, the Hawkers Ordinance and Factories and Workshops Ordinance in matters appertaining to public health, subject to an overriding power in the Legislative Council.

3. There are a number of advisory boards and committees such as the Board of Education, Harbour Advisory Committee, Labour Advisory Board, etc., composed of both official and unofficial members. They are frequently consulted and are of much assistance to the Government.

4. The English Common Law forms the basis of the legal system, modified by Hong Kong Ordinances of which an edition revised to 1923 has been published. A further revised edition was commenced during 1937. The law as to civil procedure was codified by Ordinance No. 3 of 1901. The Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act 1890 regulates the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in Admiralty cases.

5. The daily administration is carried out by the twenty-eight Government departments, all officers of which are members of the Civil Service. The most important of the

purely administrative departments are the Secretariat, Treasury, Secretariat for Chinese Affairs, Post Office, Harbour, the Imports and Exports, Police and Prisons Departments. There are seven legal departments, including the Supreme Court and the Magistracies. Two departments, Medical and Sanitary, deal with public health, one, Education, with education; and one, the largest of all the Government departments, Public Works, is concerned with roads, buildings, waterworks, piers and analogous matters.

6. An important change in the system of Government during 1937, was the creation of the post of Financial Secretary in place of the former Colonial Treasurer, with a view to reorganizing the financial administration of the Colony generally.

Chapter III.

POPULATION AND BIRTHS AND DEATHS.

The estimated civilian population at mid-year 1937, based upon the arithmetical increase in population between the Census periods of 1921 and 1931, amounted to 1,006,982. Of this figure 984,400 or ninety-eight per centum were Chinese. Excluding Chinese, who do not register, 6,444 aliens were registered in the Colony at the end of the year and it is therefore estimated that there are approximately 16,138 Non-Chinese British subjects. Forty-eight per centum of the estimated Non-Chinese population resides in Kowloon and New Kowloon, the latter being primarily a residential area. In view of the Sino-Japanese conflict which has driven a large number of refugees to Hong Kong the estimate of 1,006,982 is considered to be within the region of thirty per centum below the actual population. The population distributed into the main districts of the Colony is shown in the following table:—

	Estimated at mid-year 1937.
<i>Island of Hong Kong.</i>	
Non-Chinese	9,847
Chinese	437,982
<i>Kowloon Peninsula.</i>	
Non-Chinese	10,887
Chinese	339,366
<i>New Territories.</i>	
Non-Chinese	476
Chinese	107,052
<i>Maritime.</i>	
Non-Chinese	1,372
Chinese	100,000
Total Non-Chinese	22,582
Total Chinese	984,400
Totals	1,006,982

Registration of births and deaths is compulsory and is governed by the Births and Deaths Registration Ordinance, No. 21 of 1934.

Births.—There was a large increase in the number of births registered in the year under review. Whereas in 1936 the figure was 27,383 (530 Non-Chinese), in 1937 the number of births registered was 32,303 (692 Non-Chinese) an increase of 4,920. This is attributed to the increase in the population due to large numbers of refugees seeking shelter in Hong Kong and to the desire of Chinese residents to register births with a view to claiming British nationality. The number of late registrations after twelve months totalled 744 in 1937 and 272 in 1936. The crude, uncorrected birth-rate for 1937 was 32.1 per thousand of the mid-year population.

The following table provides means for comparing with 1936 the number of males and females born:—

	1936.	1937.
Males	15,064	17,559
Females	12,319	14,744
Totals	<u>27,383</u>	<u>32,303</u>

Deaths.—Once again the Sino-Japanese conflict caused some increase to registration figures, but in addition a severe typhoon which struck the Colony on the 2nd of September and a serious cholera epidemic earlier in the year resulted in known deaths of 490 and 1,082 persons respectively.

In 1937 the number of deaths amounted to 34,635 as against 25,380 in 1936, to which must be added 11 and 17 respectively for deaths among the Forces of the Crown. The crude, uncorrected death-rate was estimated at 34.4 per thousand living, the corresponding figure for 1936 being 25.8.

Male deaths exceeded female as shown in the following table:—

	1936.	1937.
Males	14,681	20,233
Females	10,683	14,392
Unknown	16	10
Totals	<u>25,380</u>	<u>34,635</u>

Some 11,620 Chinese and 30 Non-Chinese deaths of infants under one year of age were registered in 1937. The infant mortality rates showed some improvement over the previous year as may be seen from the following table:—

	1936.	1937.
Non-Chinese	37	46
Chinese	372	376

Still-births in 1937 numbered 913 and 976 in 1936.

Chapter IV.

PUBLIC HEALTH.

It would appear from first sight that public health in the Colony received a serious set-back in 1937 when the number of deaths registered exceeded the 1936 figure by 9,255. When, however, (a) the sudden increase in the population due to refugees leaving Shanghai and other parts of China, (b) the cholera epidemic, and (c) the typhoon are taken into consideration the reason for the set-back will be better appreciated.

Malaria.—During the year 696 civilians died from malaria, an increase of 193 over the year 1936. The ratio of deaths from malaria to deaths from all causes remained practically the same for both years.

INFECTIOUS DISEASES.

Plague.—No case of plague has been reported during the last eight years. A proportion of the daily number of rats collected was sent to the Public Mortuary for examination. Deratisation of ships was carried out by the Port Health Branch. Ninety-one deratisation and eighty-eight exemption certificates were issued.

Cerebro-spinal fever.—Some 157 cases were notified in 1937 as compared with 123 cases in 1936. The number of deaths was eighty-eight and sixty-five respectively.

Cholera.—The Colony suffered a severe epidemic from this disease during the year. On the 22nd July, the first case was reported and by the 31st of December 1,082 persons had died of the disease. In all 1,690 cases were reported giving a mortality rate of sixty-four per centum.

In view of the small amount of accommodation available at the Infectious Diseases Hospital, it was necessary to reopen part of the old Government Civil Hospital in order to cope with the 1,209 cases treated. Over a quarter of a million anti-cholera inoculations were administered free by hospitals, public dispensaries and the St. John Ambulance Association and Brigade.

Smallpox.—Out of a total of 129 cases reported during the year, thirty-seven were notified in April. There were ninety-four deaths as compared with sixteen in 1936.

Preventive measures against smallpox included the vaccination of some 443,021 persons with lymph prepared in the Government Bacteriological Institute.

Some sixty cases were segregated in the Infectious Diseases Hospital at Kennedy Town.

Pulmonary tuberculosis.—Ranking high among the causes of death, 3,061 deaths from pulmonary tuberculosis were recorded during the year.

Schemes for improving the housing conditions of the poorer classes are under consideration and, should these materialize, it is anticipated that they may have a definite influence upon the incidence of this disease.

Dysentery.—On 5th February this disease was declared notifiable by Order of the Governor-in-Council. From that date 576 cases were notified of which 316 proved fatal.

Enteric fever.—Sporadic cases of enteric fever were notified during the year. There was a total of 464 cases with 176 deaths, a slight increase over the previous year which was no doubt attributable in part to the influx of refugees.

Diphtheria.—There was a noticeable reduction in the figures for the year as only 308 cases and 148 deaths were notified, whereas in 1936 the figures were 375 and 214 respectively.

Leprosy.—Cases of leprosy were cared for by Government at the Kennedy Town Tung Wah Leper Settlement and there were thirteen deaths recorded during the year.

Diseases of the Respiratory System. (Non-tuberculous).—These diseases accounted for 10,380 deaths and occupied the first place in the list of causes of deaths during 1937. The overcrowded housing conditions, associated with the exceedingly common and filthy habit of expectorating, provide sufficient explanation for the prevalence of this group of diseases.

THE DUMPING OF THE DEAD.

To avoid paying burial fees, and, in the case of infectious diseases, to evade the cleansing of their houses by the Health Authorities, the poorer members of the Chinese community continued to dump dead bodies in the streets. In 1937 the Police found 1353 of these bodies.

HOSPITALS.

The Queen Mary Hospital which was built to replace the old Government Civil Hospital was formally opened on the 13th April. This hospital has accommodation for 546 beds and cots, 138 of which have been allotted to the three clinical units of the Hong Kong University.

The total number of in-patients admitted was 5,566 which includes 191 maternity cases. The daily average of general in-patients was 289. 4,634 general in-patients were treated by Government officers, and 229, 275 and 240 by the Medical, Surgical and Gynaecological Units of the University Staff respectively. Sixty-three per centum of the in-patients admitted were of Chinese nationality. The Casualty Department treated 1,933 out-patients (new cases). Some 295 deaths took place amongst in-patients.

The Government Civil Hospital was closed on the 30th of June after all patients had been transferred to the Queen Mary Hospital. General in-patients numbered 2,693, whilst 469 maternity patients were also treated, giving a daily average of 197. Deaths in in-patients amounted to 172.

When this hospital was closed a portion of it, "C" Block, was renovated to accommodate the out-patients department. 21,246 new cases were treated in the Government Civil Hospital and in "C" Block during the year. The building at the Queen's Road entrance to the hospital functioned throughout the year and was used exclusively for special out-patient clinics as follows:—

<i>New cases.</i>	
Medical University Unit	1,624
Surgical University Unit	4,459
Gynaecological University Unit	1,890
Eye Clinic (Government)	3,126
Venereal Diseases (Government)	1,811
Total	<u>12,910</u>

The Kowloon Hospital is situated on the mainland and stands in a medical reserve of over thirty acres. There are ninety-seven beds in the general blocks and thirty-four in the maternity block. The out-patients department as in previous years increased its activities.

The following summary shows the work carried out during 1937 as compared with 1936.

	1936	1937
<i>In-patients.</i>		
General	3,367	3,706
Maternity	1,137	1,372
Daily average.		
General	104	101
Maternity	23	22
Operations under general anaesthesia	1,033	1,322
<i>Out-patients</i>	66,193	101,709

Some 334 deaths took place in in-patients.

The Victoria General and Maternity Hospital which possessed forty-six general and twenty-six maternity beds in two separate blocks, was closed on the 7th of June.

During the period 1st January to 7th June the hospital accommodated 199 general and 30 maternity cases. The daily average for the general block was twenty-four and for the maternity block three women and three children. There were no deaths. The number of out-patients treated was 542.

The Mental Hospital had a daily average of seventy patients although it was designed to accommodate only thirty-two patients. The hospital is used mainly as a temporary abode for mental cases, Chinese and Europeans being repatriated to their respective countries. 149 lunatics were transferred to Canton in 1937. Some fifty-one cases remained from 1936 and 359 were admitted in 1937. Seventy-one cases were discharged as cured, sixty-two as relieved and fifty-two as not improved. There were twenty deaths.

The Government Infectious Diseases Hospital is situated at Kennedy Town on the western outskirts of Victoria. It contains only twenty-six beds which have been proved to be inadequate to accommodate the more serious types of infectious diseases. 1,299 cases of cholera, sixty cases of smallpox and eight cases

of chickenpox were treated during 1937 at the Infectious Diseases Hospital and at the old Government Civil Hospital taken back temporarily into use.

Tsan Yuk Hospital.—Formerly financed and managed by the Chinese Public Dispensaries Committee this hospital was presented to the Government on the 1st January, 1934.

There are sixty beds of which fourteen were reserved for gynaecological cases until the Queen Mary Hospital was opened. During the year 2,096 maternity patients were treated. There were 1,934 deliveries, six maternal deaths, thirty-three infant deaths and eighty-three still-births.

The gynaecological unit treated 140 cases and performed sixty-nine operations. Only one death was recorded during the year. Ante-natal, gynaecological and infant welfare clinics were held by the obstetrical and gynaecological unit of the Hong Kong University where some 952, 572 and 2,109 cases respectively were treated or advised. This included new and old cases.

Tung Wah Infectious Diseases Hospital.—As these premises had been condemned for the treatment of acute infectious diseases, they were used as a settlement for lepers, the patients being treated by the Government Medical Officer in charge of the Infectious Diseases Hospital. The cost for maintaining the inmates, thirty cents per leper per day, is paid by the Government to the Tung Wah Committee. The number of lepers admitted during the year under review amounted to 167, ten having remained from 1936.

The record for 1937 was as follows:—

Transferred to Sheklung Leper Settlement, Kwangtung, China	49
Discharged	6
Discharged at own request	14
Absconded	35
Died	11
Remaining at end of year	62

The Chinese Hospitals.—These hospitals, the Tung Wah and Tung Wah Eastern situated on the Island and the Kwong Wah in Kowloon, are managed by the Tung Wah Committee, a charitable organization which receives a subsidy from Government. A Chinese Medical Officer, attached to the staff of the Medical Department, is stationed in each hospital. Patients are given the choice of receiving herbalist treatment or treatment by Western medicine; but gradually, with the aid of energetic directors, the illiterate and poorer classes of the local Chinese public are becoming enlightened and the majority now prefer the Western treatment. 16,175 in-patients received treatment by Chinese herbalist medicine and 31,794 were treated by Western methods. Operations performed during the year numbered 1,837.

In the out-patients departments 462,864 and 116,468 cases were dealt with by Chinese treatment and Western methods respectively.

TREATMENT OF OPIUM ADDICTS.

Opium addicts, all Chinese, were treated as in previous years at the Government Civil Hospital until it was replaced by the Queen Mary Hospital, and at the Tung Wah Eastern Chinese Hospital. Treatment in the Government institutions was under the supervision of Professor W. I. Gerrard, O.B.E., of the University Medical Unit, and eighteen patients were cared for in 1937.

Chinese Western-trained graduates, under the general supervision of a Government Visiting Medical Officer, treated 430 cases in the Tung Wah Eastern Hospital.

Chapter V.

HOUSING.

In recent years some evidence has been shown amongst the artizan class of the Colony of a quickening social consciousness and the resultant desire to avail themselves of improved housing accommodation wherever such is made available. The unskilled labouring classes, however, are still found densely packed in tenement houses deficient in light and air. This class of labour has to find its habitat as close as possible to the scene of its labour, with the result that the western part of the City of Victoria, which houses the native business quarter and closely adjoins the portion of the harbour handling the traffic from the West River and Chinese Coast Ports, is seriously overcrowded.

2. These conditions which were being slowly mitigated by the rebuilding of properties which from time to time were condemned for reasons of structural defects are now being more rapidly appeased by the operation of the Buildings Ordinance, 1935, which came into force on the 1st January, 1936. Overcrowding amongst the labouring class is still however prevalent.

3. The housing of the Colony is all privately owned, and control is maintained by the operation of the Buildings Ordinance, 1935, the provisions of which also mould the character of the housing. Generally the houses are built back to back in rows and are separated by a scavenging lane. These houses vary in height from two to four storeys according to the width of the street on to which they front, whilst the average height per storey is twelve feet, a minimum being controlled by the

Ordinance of 1903. The Buildings Ordinance, 1935, permits a minimum of eleven feet. The houses built prior to the 1903 Ordinance covering the greatest part of the native quarter are of depths varying from forty feet to eighty feet, with often less than 100 square feet of open space provided within the curtilage of the lot. After the passing of the Public Health and Buildings Ordinance, No. 1 of 1903, the amount of open space per house to be allowed within the boundaries of each lot is governed, and falls under two main heads, viz:—(a) houses built on land bought prior to the passing of the Ordinance in 1903, where the open space must not be less than one-fourth of the area of the site and (b) houses built on land bought subsequently where the minimum is raised to one-third of the area. On plan the usual frontage of each house is fifteen feet (a dimension owing its origin more to early structural limitation than to economics) and a depth of about thirty-five feet, whilst each storey consists of one large "room" with a native type kitchen in the rear. This room is then subdivided by thin partitions seven feet high into three cubicles, each of which may accommodate a family. A latrine is built at ground floor level, one to each house irrespective of the number of occupants, and is common to all.

4. Structurally the earlier houses are of blue bricks (of native manufacture having a very low structural value) and timber, (usually China fir which is extremely susceptible to the ravages of white ants). Lately, however, reinforced concrete and better quality bricks have been used.

5. In the City of Victoria the major defect of housing is due to lack of town planning, but since a large proportion of the City was erected in the early days of the Colony, when town planning was little practised even in Europe, the conditions to-day are a heritage, the elimination of which involves immense sums of money, and probably considerable opposition if attempted on a large scale.

6. Generally, many of the old houses suffer from defects which are attributable to the Ordinance of that time. Passed in 1903 the measure was framed to meet existing conditions, both structurally and hygienically as they were then understood and practised. But, viewed in the light of modern practice and knowledge, many of its provisions are found to be lax.

7. The Buildings Ordinance, No. 18 of 1935, came into operation on the 1st January, 1936. This ordinance provides for improvement in the conditions of light and ventilation of those old properties which under the previous Ordinances were not called upon to conform to modern requirements. A higher standard generally is being called for and building owners are themselves slowly realizing the advantages to be gained from modern constructional methods allied to proper hygienic principles.

8. Some progress was made in the work of the Housing Commission and from the study of data collected a draft report was prepared for consideration by the Commission.

Chapter VI.

PRODUCTION.

Hong Kong is the port for South China, and the greater part of the large volume of goods that pass through it is in transit between South China and other parts of the world, including North and Middle China. The Colony itself produces comparatively little, though the shipbuilding, cement, rope, tin and sugar refining, rubber shoe and cotton knitting industries are not unimportant. Mining has been developed in recent years and agriculture is widely practised throughout the New Territories. Rice and vegetables are grown, and there is considerable poultry farming, but in insufficient quantities to supply the needs of the urban populations of Victoria and Kowloon. The cultivation is in the hands of the Chinese villagers. Sea fishing is an important industry, but here again local supplies have to be augmented by importation from outside.

2. Reports on the principal industries for the year 1937 are given below:—

Refined Sugar.—World sugar prices continued to advance in the early part of 1937, and, after a period of uncertainty as to the outcome of the quota arrangements decided upon at the World Sugar Conference in London in April, 1937, quotations again advanced in company, at last, with general commodity prices. There was a very marked increase in quotations, and business generally, in the Far East early in June when the sugar selling organization in Java raised its limits as a result of its newly strengthened position.

A surplus of sugar available over and above the U.S.A. import quota resulted in an attempt to sell Philippine sugar in Hong Kong, but this danger to the market was ended, after only a few deliveries had been completed, by the threat of action under the terms of the International Sugar Agreement.

The Kwangtung sugar mills did not all go into active production in conditioning imported sugars as in the previous year but confined their activities to crushing local cane only. Their total output was thus considerably reduced during 1937.

The start of hostilities in North China in July and the subsequent spread of fighting to most important markets in China resulted in a breakdown in normal trading. Considerable quantities of distressed sugar were landed in Hong Kong and

this greatly depressed local prices until it had slowly gone into consumption. After the absorption of this cheap sugar, quotations late in the year rallied. A gain over the whole year of more than 30% in terms of raw sugar prices indicates the success of world-wide attempts to establish more remunerative price levels. The volume of trade has been greatly curtailed as the effects of the Sino-Japanese conflict have been more keenly felt with the passage of time, but eastern markets have been spared the additional disruptive effects of wildly fluctuating exchange rates, such as were threatened by the devaluation of the guilder in 1936.

The outlook for 1938 is extremely uncertain, depending on the march of political events in the world as a whole and the Far East in particular.

Cement.—Total imports of cement into the Colony during the year amounted to 1,201,440 piculs and exports to 1,615,806 piculs. As in previous years the bulk of the exports went to British Malaya. Large quantities were imported from Japan during the early part of 1937 but after the outbreak of Sino-Japanese hostilities supplies from this source ceased. As a result there was a very keen demand for the product of the local factory which has lately been operating at full capacity. Cement from Indo-China was imported in large quantities and found a ready market at advanced prices.

Preserved Ginger.—Local prices fluctuated during the year from \$15 - \$21 per picul for cargo ginger and from \$22 - \$26 for stem ginger. Exports were well maintained to all markets as will be noted from the following comparative figures of values of quantities exported:—

	1937.	1936.
To United Kingdom	\$1,064,099	\$1,107,427
„ Australia	408,059	346,913
„ Holland	281,206	202,578
„ U.S.A.	236,030	142,717
„ Other Countries	364,575	301,331
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	\$2,353,969	\$2,100,966
	<hr/>	<hr/>

Knitted, Woven & Made-Up Goods.—Local knitting and weaving factories and factories making up garments from imported cloth enjoyed fairly profitable trading conditions during 1937, exports to Empire markets showing notable increases as a result of Imperial Preference and (in the case of woven goods) quota regulations imposed by many Empire countries on cloth which is not "spun, woven and finished within the Empire". Local weaving factories, to obtain the

benefit of exemption from quota regulations, are required to satisfy accountants that nothing but Empire yarn is used. India has therefore replaced North China and Japan as the source of supply for yarn for the local cotton and weaving industry. Factories weaving artificial silk cloth are using artificial silk yarn from the United Kingdom. To obtain the benefit of Imperial Preference local knitting factories and factories making-up garments are required to prove 25 per cent Empire content in the form of work done in Hong Kong and/or Empire materials used in manufacture. In the knitting industry also, India has replaced North China and Japan as the source of origin for lower count cotton yarns. In the manufacture of higher quality goods, Lancashire cotton yarn continues to be used.

The total values of exports of Hong Kong knitted, woven and made-up goods in 1937 were approximately as follows:—

Singlets	\$4,187,258
Shirts	\$2,387,664
Socks	\$1,427,680
Other wearing apparel (chiefly pyjamas)	\$2,000,000
Woven Goods	\$3,000,000

Rubber Shoes.—The principal market for locally made rubber shoes is the United Kingdom. To satisfy the United Kingdom Customs authorities as to compliance with Imperial Preference requirements, local factories are required to satisfy accountants that they use exclusively rubber certified to be the produce of plantations situated within the British Empire, and canvas, the whole process of which has been carried out within the British Empire. The value of goods so certified and exported to the United Kingdom during 1937 totalled \$3,215,073. The British West Indies also purchased increasing quantities totalling \$1,427,634, the total value of exports to all countries being \$5,486,659.

Flashlight Torches & Batteries.—The United Kingdom Customs Authorities having ruled that, to qualify for Imperial Preference, torches must be made in factories using British brass exclusively, arrangements are being made whereby some local manufacturers are organizing new factories in which British brass is to be used exclusively, the old factories continuing to use non-Empire brass for manufacturing torches exported to non-Empire countries. Under the United Kingdom Customs ruling, accountants are required to certify as to exclusive use of Empire brass. Small shipments, so certified, were made to the United Kingdom during 1937. The largest markets at present, however, for locally made torches are India and

Burma, Siam and Ceylon, and considerably increased quantities were shipped to these countries in 1937. The total value of exports to all countries in 1937 amounted to \$3,670,609.

Exports of batteries were also well maintained, the principal purchasing countries and values of quantities taken being as follows:—Netherlands East Indies (\$415,695), Burma (\$302,921), Malaya (\$274,260), Ceylon (\$231,491), Other Countries (\$616,589), Total (\$1,840,956).

Tin.—Although slightly larger quantities of locally refined tin were shipped to Europe and the United States of America, the total volume of exports from Hong Kong during 1937 (\$22,207,686) was about 15 per cent lower than in 1936 due to the decreased consumption in North China following the outbreak of hostilities there. The price was subject to wide fluctuations. The highest level was H.K.\$265 per picul in March and the lowest H.K.\$155 per picul at the end of the year.

Lard.—The total value of lard exported during 1937 amounted to 94,290 piculs valued at \$4,057,026, of which 83,507 piculs valued at \$3,632,764 was taken by the United Kingdom. The year closed with unfavourable prospects for business in 1938 as the United Kingdom Government has ruled that, to qualify for Imperial Preference, lard must be produced from pigs bred within the Empire. Most of the lard manufactured in Hong Kong is from the fat of pigs which are imported here from China.

Shipbuilding.—During the year the Colony's shipyards had under construction seven passenger ships, one cargo vessel, one naval sloop, one tug, one waterboat, six lighters and five launches, a total of twenty-two vessels of 14,073 tons gross.

Chapter VII.

COMMERCE.

1. The combined values of imports and exports of merchandise in 1937 increased by 35.0% as compared with 1936, and 70.5% as compared with 1935, in terms of local currency. In terms of sterling the total visible trade of the Colony increased by 32.2% in 1937 as compared with 1936 and by 9.0% as compared with 1935. (Details are given in Table I).

2. Imports of merchandise totalled \$617.1 (£38.1) millions in 1937 as compared with \$452.4 (£28.5) millions in 1936, and \$365.0 (£35.3) millions in 1935; whilst exports totalled \$467.3 (£28.8) millions in 1937 as compared with \$350.9 (£22.1) millions in 1936, and \$271.0 (£26.1) millions in 1935.

3. In terms of local currency imports of merchandise in 1937 increased by 36.4% as compared with 1936, and 69.1% as compared with 1935; whilst exports increased by 33.2% in 1937 as compared with 1936, and 72.4% as compared with 1935.

4. In terms of sterling values imports of merchandise increased by 33.7% in 1937 as compared with 1936, and 7.9% as compared with 1935; whilst exports increased by 30.3% in 1937 as compared with 1936, and 10.3% as compared with 1935. (It should be noted that the average T.T. rate of exchange on London was 1s. 2. $\frac{1}{8}$ d. in 1937; 1s. 3. $\frac{3}{8}$ d. in 1936; and 1s. 11. $\frac{5}{16}$ d. in 1935).

5. It is estimated that the quantum of the import trade increased by 42.2% in 1937 as compared with 1936, and 53.3% as compared with 1935, but, of necessity, the volume of the import trade cannot be calculated accurately on account of the lack of a suitable unit of quantity and the fact that many commodities imported are declared by value only.

6. The following countries increased their shares of the import trade in 1937 as compared with 1936:—China, United Kingdom, U.S.A., French Indo-China, Australia and Belgium; whilst increased shares of the export trade were credited to British Malaya, French Indo-China, U.S.A. and Netherlands East Indies. (Details are given in Table II).

7. It will be seen from Table III that there were increased imports in 1937 of the following groups of commodities as compared with 1936:—Live animals, building materials, chemicals and drugs, Chinese medicines, dyeing and tanning materials, foodstuffs and provisions, fuels, hardware, liquors, manures, metals, minerals and ores, nuts and seeds, oils and fats, paints, paper and paperware, piece goods and textiles, railway materials, tobacco, wearing apparel and sundries, the only groups showing a decrease being machinery and vehicles. There were increases in all groups of exports with the exception of live animals, machinery, railway materials and vehicles.

8. Total movements of Treasure amounted to \$781.6 millions in 1937 as compared with \$216.5 millions in 1936. Imports totalled \$386.4 millions in 1937 as compared with \$72.7 millions in 1936, and exports \$395.2 millions as compared with \$143.8 millions. (Details are given in Table IV).

9. Average T.T. opening rates of exchange during the year 1937 were:—London: 1/2. $\frac{1}{8}$; France: 765.7/8; U.S.A.: 30.1/2; Shanghai: 102.7/16; India: 81.11/16; Singapore: 52.9/6; Japan: 105.13/16; Java: 55.3/16.

10. Wholesale prices in the Colony showed an increase of 27.2% in 1937 as compared with 1936 and an increase of 68.3% as compared with 1935. Increases were recorded in each of the four groups of commodities, viz., Foodstuffs, Textiles, Metals and Minerals, and Miscellaneous Articles.

Table I.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS 1931-1937.

(in £'s & \$'s millions).

IMPORTS.

	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
1st Quarter ...£	9.0	11.9	8.5	7.1	9.0	6.3	8.1
	\$186.9	170.7	132.8	95.8	97.3	98.2	131.7
2nd Quarter ...£	8.7	10.2	8.5	7.1	10.7	7.4	9.5
	\$180.1	164.7	126.1	99.7	94.0	114.1	154.8
3rd Quarter ...£	9.0	9.3	8.5	8.1	8.1	6.6	10.5
	\$182.3	142.4	122.1	106.6	79.5	106.7	169.8
4th Quarter ...£	11.8	9.6	8.4	9.4	7.5	8.2	10.0
	\$188.4	146.2	119.9	113.8	94.2	133.4	160.8
Total	£ 38.5	41.0	33.9	31.7	35.3	28.5	38.1
	\$737.7	624.0	500.9	415.9	365.0	452.4	617.1

EXPORTS.

	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
1st Quarter ...£	6.8	8.8	6.8	5.8	6.9	4.9	6.5
	\$140.1	127.0	105.3	77.5	74.8	76.0	105.7
2nd Quarter ...£	6.4	7.1	7.2	5.7	7.7	5.6	7.0
	\$132.5	115.3	106.2	79.6	67.9	87.5	113.2
3rd Quarter ...£	6.5	7.2	6.6	6.1	5.8	5.1	7.0
	\$130.6	110.0	95.5	80.5	56.6	81.5	113.8
4th Quarter ...£	9.2	7.9	6.8	7.2	5.7	6.5	8.3
	\$138.7	119.6	96.1	87.5	71.7	105.9	134.6
Total	£ 28.9	31.0	27.4	24.8	26.1	22.1	28.8
	\$541.9	471.9	403.1	325.1	271.0	350.9	467.3

NOTE:—Average rate of exchange 1931=1s. 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.
 1932=1s. 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.
 1933=1s. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.
 1934=1s. 6 $\frac{3}{16}$ d.
 1935=1s. 11 $\frac{5}{16}$ d.
 1936=1s. 3 $\frac{3}{16}$ d.
 1937=1s. 24 $\frac{3}{16}$ d.

Table II.

DISTRIBUTION OF IMPORTS AND EXPORTS OF MERCHANDISE
BY COUNTRIES (\$'000's omitted).

A.—IMPORTS.

	1936.		1937.	
	\$	%	\$	%
China	152,041	33.6	211,321	34.2
Japan	58,039	12.8	58,044	9.4
N. E. Indies	38,334	8.5	46,915	7.6
United Kingdom	29,008	6.4	46,732	7.6
U. S. A.	32,181	7.1	51,776	8.4
French Indo-China	25,760	5.7	40,779	6.6
Siam	29,780	6.6	22,652	3.7
Germany	23,618	5.2	30,898	5.0
British Malaya	7,352	1.6	9,125	1.5
India	5,755	1.3	6,424	1.0
Australia	9,114	2.0	13,351	2.2
Belgium	6,599	1.5	9,991	1.6
All Other Countries	34,769	7.7	69,056	11.2

Summary.

United Kingdom	29,008	6.4	46,732	7.6
British Dominions and Possessions	29,911	6.6	52,916	8.6
China	152,041	33.6	211,321	34.2
All Other Countries	241,390	53.4	306,095	49.6
Total British Empire	58,919	13.0	99,648	16.2
Total Foreign	393,431	87.0	517,416	83.8
Grand Total	452,350	100.0	617,064	100.0

Table II,—*Continued.*

B.—EXPORTS.

	1936.		1937.	
	\$	%	\$	%
China	149,739	42.7	190,401	40.7
British Malaya	25,767	7.3	39,800	8.5
French Indo-China	17,370	5.0	24,004	5.1
Japan	17,955	5.1	19,780	4.2
Macao	13,001	3.7	17,096	3.7
Siam	14,506	4.1	14,173	3.0
U. S. A.	28,436	8.1	41,129	8.8
Kwong Chow Wan	10,586	3.0	9,735	2.1
N. E. Indies	9,722	2.8	15,559	3.3
Philippines	11,500	3.3	13,208	2.8
India	4,819	1.4	5,360	1.1
All Other Countries	47,464	13.5	77,078	16.7

Summary.

United Kingdom	13,282	3.8	20,874	4.5
British Dominions and Possessions	48,295	13.7	71,067	15.2
China	149,739	42.7	190,401	40.7
All Other Countries	139,549	39.8	184,981	39.6
Total British Empire	61,577	17.5	91,941	19.7
Total Foreign	289,288	82.5	375,382	80.3
Grand Total	350,865	100.0	467,323	100.0

Table III.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS BY MAIN GROUPS OF COMMODITIES
(**\$'000's omitted**).

	<i>Imports.</i>		<i>Exports.</i>	
	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
Animals, Live	8,042	8,821	134	88
Building Materials	6,635	8,027	3,513	4,677
Chemicals & Drugs	5,408	9,973	3,441	6,536
Chinese Medicines	20,265	22,118	13,761	17,045
Dyeing Materials	4,736	8,170	3,636	5,310
Foodstuffs	123,411	155,343	91,912	118,637
Fuels	11,033	16,012	396	540
Hardware	3,937	6,915	3,072	5,217
Liquors	3,379	4,061	894	1,399
Machinery	9,060	8,866	9,947	4,861
Manures	8,886	13,348	10,221	11,807
Metals	41,032	67,391	36,973	44,570
Minerals & Ores	2,812	12,775	8,485	17,503
Nuts and Seeds	6,566	9,360	4,047	5,793
Oils and Fats	39,994	72,985	33,090	60,992
Paints	1,750	2,297	1,430	1,769
Paper and Paperware ...	13,417	16,089	7,894	10,443
Piece Goods	67,675	76,842	40,069	46,519
Railway Materials	84	1,068	1,155	873
Tobacco	5,891	8,150	4,321	7,415
Treasure	72,728	386,449	143,815	395,227
Vehicles	6,584	6,224	7,970	5,932
Wearing Apparel	4,123	4,448	12,591	19,684
Sundries	57,631	77,781	51,913	69,712
Total	525,079	1,003,513	494,680	862,549

Table IV.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS OF TREASURE.

	<i>Imports.</i>		<i>Exports.</i>	
	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Bank Notes	22,545,864	80,111,618	24,756,807	18,178,291
Copper Cents	193,279	421,037	234	1,294,773
Gold Bars	3,656,465	11,112,926	33,217,868	10,979,127
Gold Coins	—	331,109	760,049	2,567,141
Gold Leaf	5,849	7,586	356,132	551,304
Silver Bars	45,288	6,448,118	25,876	5,985,968
H.K. Silver Dollars	277,420	176	49,176,000	403,000
Chinese Silver Dollars	45,241,301	152,676,901	2,975,093	262,617,500
Other Silver Dollars	22,446	—	15,345,501	5,129,465
Silver Sub. Coin	740,496	135,339,484	17,201,873	87,519,955
Total	72,728,408	386,448,955	143,815,433	395,226,524

Table V.

WHOLESALE PRICE CHANGES.
(1922 = 100)

<i>Groups.</i>	<i>1932.</i>	<i>1933.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
Foodstuffs	126.5	113.4	94.3	85.4	113.3	136.2
Textiles	125.2	97.0	85.9	74.2	99.4	117.7
Metals	128.1	107.8	97.4	79.8	107.2	146.1
Miscellaneous	109.7	95.7	88.5	72.3	92.5	124.4
Average	122.4	103.5	91.5	77.9	103.1	131.1

Chapter VIII.

WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The favourable rate of the local dollar which remained steady throughout the year undoubtedly helped the local industries.

Factories which produced goods for the Empire markets *i.e.* hand electric torches, rubber shoes, dry battery cells, cork and felt hats and artificial silk goods had a very good year. Taking all the local industries together a great improvement was made.

The system of payment remained the same. Piece work was the general rule in the lower grades of work of the light industries and in all mass production work. This system seemed to be the most satisfactory to the employers and the employed. Daily pay remained the rule for skilled male labour.

New industries sprang up, such as the manufacture of tooth brushes, gas masks and their component parts, and fertilizer from street refuse. Weaving and knitting factories, and also torch and battery factories, showed a marked increase in numbers.

There was a considerable improvement in employment. The heavy industries did a great deal towards this. Female labour, too, had a good year. In cigarette, torch, weaving and knitting factories, in all of which female labour predominates, the available space for workers was fully occupied.

Most of the factories worked full time. In a number of cases larger and better premises were taken over and much modern machinery installed.

No trouble was experienced in respect of wages or dismissals.

The number of factories increased by more than one third, from 541 to 731. 241 new factories opened, whilst only 51 closed down.

After allowing for seasonal fluctuations, there was a slight average rise in the prices of the commodities included in the cost of living index up to July, the last normal month before the outbreak of Sino-Japanese hostilities. But this rise was very uneven. While meat, vegetables, clothes and shoes prices rose, firewood and oil prices fell substantially. After July prices climbed rapidly to a peak (average) in late September, at levels between 20% and 70% above the corresponding figures for 1936, with the exception of tea and oil prices which rose about 10%. After September prices fell off about 15% in relation to the corresponding figures for 1936.

The price of rice varied between 20% and 33% above the corresponding figures for 1936, but in 1937 the peak price for the year was reached in August as opposed to December in 1936. The sharp rise in price which occurred in the latter half of 1936 proved largely permanent. The absolute variation during the year (25%) was about the same as in 1936 (23%) but, as in 1937 the interval between the two was two months as compared with eleven months in 1936 (the minimum being prior in both cases), the change was more keenly felt. Figures are:—

Per 100 catties. (average of 4 grades).

1937	June	August	Variation.
	\$ 7.31	\$ 9.16	25%
1936	February	December	
	\$ 5.90	\$ 7.27	23%

AVERAGE RATES OF WAGES FOR LABOUR.

Building Trade:—

Locomotive Drivers	\$1.30 to \$1.80 per day.		
Carpenters	0.80	„	1.30 „ „
Bricklayers	0.80	„	1.30 „ „
Painters	0.80	„	1.30 „ „
Plasterers (including Shanghai Plasterers)	1.00	„	1.50 „ „
Scaffolders	1.00	„	1.50 „ „
Labourers (male)	0.60	„	0.80 „ „
„ (female)	0.40	„	0.50 „ „

Working hours 9 per day. Time and a half paid for overtime. Free temporary sleeping quarters provided on the building site and communal messing at cheap rates.

Shipbuilding & Engineering:—

Electricians	\$1.00 to \$1.40 per day.
Coppersmiths	1.00 „ 1.60 „ „
Fitters	0.80 „ 1.55 „ „
Sawmillers	0.70 „ 1.25 „ „
Boilermakers	0.95 „ 1.20 „ „
Sailmakers	1.00 „ 1.40 „ „
Blacksmiths	0.75 „ 1.20 „ „
Turners	1.00 „ 1.40 „ „
Patternmakers	1.00 „ 1.40 „ „
Labourers	0.70 „ 1.00 „ „

Overtime—time and a half. Night work—double time.

Transport Workers:—

Tram Drivers	\$36.00 to \$45.00 per month.
„ Conductors	30.00 „ 39.00 „ „
Bus Drivers	
(Chinese Bus Co.) ...	27.00 „ 54.00 „ „
„ Conductors	
(Chinese Bus Co.) ...	18.00 „ 21.00 „ „
„ Drivers	
(European Bus Co.).	55.00 „ „
„ Conductors	
(European Bus Co.).	22.50 „ 35.00 „ „

Working hours 9 per day. Free Uniform. Bonus at end of year 3 days' pay. (Chinese Bus Co.).

9 hours a day. Free Uniform. One month's salary bonus. (European Bus Co.).

Railway Workers (Government).—

Station Masters	\$1,100 to \$1,800 per annum.
Telephone Operators	750 „ 1,400 „ „
Booking Clerks	600 „ 1,000 „ „
Guards	600 „ 1,000 „ „
Signalmen	— 1,000 „ „
Engine Drivers	540 „ 1,000 „ „
Ticket Collectors	420 „ 600 „ „
Firemen	330 „ 480 „ „
Pointsmen	192 „ 240 „ „

Female Workers in Factories:—

Cigarette making	\$0.20 to \$0.70 per day.
Knitting factories	0.20 ,, 0.45 ,, ,,
Perfumery	0.20 ,, 0.40 ,, ,,
Confectionery	0.20 ,, 0.40 ,, ,,
Electric hand torch factories	0.20 ,, 0.30 ,, ,,
Electric hand torch battery factories	0.15 ,, 0.35 ,, ,,

Working hours from 7 a.m. to 5 p.m. One hour off at mid-day. Overtime from 6 p.m. to 9 p.m. at day rates.

Domestic Servants:—

Employed by Chinese	\$ 7.00 to \$20.00 per month.
Employed by Europeans.....	15.00 ,, 40.00 ,, ,,
Gardeners	15.00 ,, 30.00 ,, ,,

With free lodging, and, with Chinese employers, generally free board.

NOTE:—The rates of pay of Government employees are much the same as those of a similar category in private employ.

Transport coolies	\$0.60 to \$0.70 per day.
Coal coolies	0.55 ,, ,,
Ricksha coolies	0.60 ,, 0.70 ,, ,,

Chapter IX.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS.

These are either schools where the medium of instruction is English or mostly English or schools where the medium of instruction is Chinese. The former, seventeen in number, are known as "English" schools, the latter, of which there are four, as "vernacular" schools.

2. Of the four English schools, classed as "secondary" schools in the Table below, two are Anglo-Chinese schools for boys and one for girls. These three schools have primary departments. The fourth school, the Central British School which is a mixed school, has no primary department. Of the ten English schools, classed as "primary" schools in the Table, three are mixed schools preparing for the Central British School. In this group are also four "District" schools, including one for Indian boys and three "Lower Grade" schools, two of which are in rural districts. In those English schools which are attended by Chinese the study of English and of Chinese is carried on side by side, the *pari passu* system requiring that promotion shall depend on proficiency in both languages.

3. Of the three Government Schools classed as "vocational" one is the Junior Technical School which was opened in February, 1933, the other is the Evening Institute which is attended by persons desirous of receiving instruction for the most part germane to their day time occupations. The Trade School was opened in February 1937.

4. Of the four Government vernacular schools one has a seven years' course and includes a Normal department. There is also a normal school for women teachers and a normal school on the mainland which aims at providing vernacular teachers for rural schools. As explained in the Report for the year 1936, the alteration in the status of Un Long School has proceeded according to plan and this school is now classified as "Vernacular".

GRANT-IN-AID AND SUBSIDIZED SCHOOLS.

5. There are fifteen Grant-in-Aid English Schools, and three Grant-in-Aid Vernacular Schools. Of the former, seven are schools for boys and eight are for girls.

6. One English school for girls has a primary department only, and one an infant department only. The remaining schools classed in the table below as "secondary" schools have primary departments as well as the upper classes.

7. Munsang College, Kowloon City, received a grant of \$6,000.

8. The vernacular Grant-in-Aid Schools are schools for girls and classed in the Table as "secondary" schools.

9. The 283 subsidized schools are all vernacular schools.

UNAIDED SCHOOLS.

10. In 1937 there were 724 unaided vernacular schools with 46,139 children and 129 unaided English schools with 6,325 children.

Table showing number of schools and scholars for the year 1937.

CLASS OF INSTITUTIONS.	GOVERNMENT SCHOOLS.		GRANT-IN-AID AND SUBSIDIZED SCHOOLS.		UNAIDED SCHOOLS.	
	No. of Institutions.	On Roll.	No. of Institutions.	On Roll.	No. of Institutions.	On Roll.
ENGLISH :—						
Secondary,	4	2,272	14	7,341	5	877
Primary,	10	1,751	2	255	117	4,983
Vocational,	3	1,061	—	—	7	465
Total,	17	5,084	16	7,596	129	6,325
VERNACULAR :—						
Secondary,	1	240	3	1,080	—	—
Primary,	1	100	283	19,738	723	45,837
Vocational,	2	219	1	472	1	302
Total,	4	559	287	21,290	724	46,139

Total No. of Institutions 1,177

Total on Roll 86,993

N.B.—Kindergarten boys attending Grant-in-Aid Schools for girls are not shown separately.

THE UNIVERSITY.

11. The University of Hong Kong was incorporated under a local University Ordinance, 1911, and opened in 1912. It is a residential University and open to students of both sexes.

12. The University hostels are three in number—Lugard Hall, Eliot Hall and May Hall. There are also three recognized hostels for men, St. John's Hall, Morrison Hall and Ricci Hall, and one—St. Stephen's Hall for women. No university hostel at present exists for women students.

13. The late Sir Hormusjee Mody bore the entire expense of the erection of the main building. Additions have been made through the liberality of benefactors of varied nationality and domicile. The latest additions to the buildings are a School of Chinese Studies, the cost of which was borne by Mr. Tang Chi Ngong a local Chinese merchant and banker, and a Chinese Library named after the late Mr. Fung Ping Shan who provided a sum of \$100,000 for the building and \$50,000 as an endowment fund for its maintenance; also a School of Surgery and a new Engineering Laboratory named after a former Governor, Sir William Peel. In 1936 a first class gymnasium was added to the University buildings. The entire cost of this building and its equipment was the generous gift of Mr. Eu Tong Sen, one of the leading Chinese in the Colony.

14. The income of the University for 1937 amounted to \$1,018,116 of which \$404,902 was derived from endowments and \$350,000 from Government. Messrs. John Swire & Sons, Ltd., gave £40,000 to the original endowment fund and subsequently \$100,000 for engineering equipment. The Rockefeller Institute has endowed the University with three chairs in surgery, medicine and obstetrics, the endowment being in each case \$250,000. The annual expenditure in 1937 amounted to about \$1,021,278.

15. The University includes the three faculties of Medicine, Engineering and Arts. Admission to all faculties is conditional upon passing the matriculation examination of the University or some examination recognized as equivalent thereto.

16. The Faculty of Medicine provides a six year course of study in the usual pre-medical and medical sciences, leading to the degree of M.B. and B.S. The degrees of M.D. and M.S. are awarded on examinations but are subject to the proviso that every candidate for the degrees shall produce evidence of special post-graduate experience in the subject which he presents. The degrees above mentioned are recognized by the General Medical Council for registration in Great Britain.

17. The Faculty of Engineering provides a four years' course in practical and theoretical engineering, leading to the degree of B.Sc., (Eng.). Fourth year students specialize in civil, mechanical or electrical engineering. The degree for post-graduate work is that of M.Sc., (Eng.).

18. The Faculty of Arts includes departments of pure arts and science, social science, commerce, a department of Chinese studies and a department for training teachers. The course is in all cases one of four years and leads to the degree of B.A. The degree for post-graduate work is that of M.A.

19. With a view to securing the maintenance of the desired standard—which is in all three faculties that of a British University degree—external examiners are, in all faculties associated with the internal examiners in all annual final examinations. In the Faculty of Engineering, but not in other faculties, degrees with honours are granted, the standard being assessed by special examiners chosen from amongst the external examiners in the University of London.

20. The degree of LL.D. is granted *honoris causa*.

CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS.

21. The following are the best known Charitable Institutions.

French Convent Orphanage.
Italian Convent Orphanage.
Maryknoll Convent, Kowloon.
St. Louis Industrial School.
Po Leung Kuk—Chinese.
Taipo Rural Orphanage School.
Society of Precious Blood Hospital.
Industrial Home for the Blind, Pokfulam.
Home for Aged Poor, Kowloon.
La Calvaire Home for Aged Poor, Happy Valley.
Eyre Refuge.
Salvation Army Home.
Industrial School, Aberdeen.

RECREATION AND ART.

22. Most of the schools contrive to hold annual sports either on their own grounds or on grounds generously lent by local cricket and football clubs. Lawn tennis, football, swimming, volley ball and basket ball continue to increase in popularity. Cricket is played at a few schools. Physical training is given by qualified instructors. Art is taught in the Government British schools by trained art mistresses.

Chapter X.

COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT.

The external communications of Hong Kong are excellent both by sea and by telegraph, cable and radio. As regards the former, the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Co., the Nippon Yusen Kaisha, the Blue Funnel Line, the Messageries Maritimes, and several other British and foreign companies maintain regular passenger and freight services between Hong Kong and Europe. The trans-Pacific communications are well served by the Canadian Pacific Steamships Ltd., the Dollar Line, the Nippon Yusen Kaisha, and other steamship lines. To Australia three steamship companies, the Eastern and Australian, Nippon Yusen Kaisha, and Australian and Oriental maintain regular passenger and freight services. In addition there are direct sailings to Africa, South America, and to New York. There is frequent and regular communication between Hong Kong and other Far Eastern ports in India, Java, Straits Settlements, Formosa, Indo-China, Japan and the China coast. Local steamship communication is by river steamer from Hong Kong to Canton and the West River ports with several sailings daily. In addition there is a vast traffic between Hong Kong and the adjacent provinces of China by junk and sampan.

2. The total shipping entering and clearing Ports in the Colony during the year 1937 amounted to 73,257 vessels of 37,830,760 tons which compared with the figures for 1936 showed a decrease of 10,314 vessels and 3,900,256 tons. Of the above, 33,782 vessels of 36,191,724 tons were engaged in foreign trade as compared with 40,626 vessels of 40,063,663 tons in 1936. There was a decrease in British ocean-going shipping of 294 vessels and 234,162 tons. Foreign ocean-going vessels showed a decrease of 1,162 vessels and 2,105,107 tons. British river steamers showed a decrease of 487 vessels and 622,960 tons. Foreign river steamers showed a decrease of 781 vessels and 315,086 tons. In steamships not exceeding 60 tons employed in foreign trade, there was a decrease of 1,405 vessels with a decrease in tonnage of 35,962 tons. Junks in foreign trade showed a decrease of 2,715 vessels with a decrease in tonnage of 558,662 tons. In local trade (*i.e.*, between places within the waters of the Colony), there was a decrease in steam launches of 363 vessels with a decrease in tonnage of 12,406 tons. Junks in local trade showed a decrease of 3,107 vessels with a decrease in tonnage of 15,911 tons.

3. The Eastern Extension Australasia and China Telegraph Company (British) by means of three cables to Singapore, one direct and one each *via* Labuan and Cape St. James respectively,

provides good connections with Europe *via* India, with Australasia, and with the other British Colonies and Possessions. By their cable to Manila connection is made with the direct American cable, thence to San Francisco. Two cables to Shanghai, belonging respectively to the Eastern Extension and to the Great Northern (Danish) Companies, *via* Foochow and Amoy respectively, give a good connection with Shanghai, North China, Japan and Russia; the system of the Great Northern Telegraph Company gives a good service to Europe *via* Asiatic Russia.

4. The Government operates commercial radio services with direct communication to the Chinese stations in Shanghai, Foochow, Amoy, Swatow, Canton, Yunnanfu, Hankow and *via* Hankow to inland places in China, to Macao, Formosa, French Indo-China, Siam, Philippines, Dutch East Indies, British North Borneo, *via* Manila to Europe, America, etc. and *via* Malabar to Australasia, Europe, etc.

5. The revenue collected by the Radio Office during the year from radio telegrams amounted to \$975,459, an increase of \$298,913 on the amount collected in 1936. Advices of vessels signalled at the Lighthouses yielded \$1,464. The total Revenue from the telegraph service amounted to \$976,923. Ship Station Licences yielded \$1,600, Amateur Transmission Station Licences \$300, Broadcast Receiving Licences \$102,232, Dealers' Licences \$2,800, Examination Fee for Operators' Certificates of Proficiency \$270 and Limited Licences \$2,550.

6. The number of paid radio-telegrams forwarded during the year was 236,401 consisting of 2,923,162 words against 167,883 consisting of 1,630,029 words in 1936 and 234,477 were received, consisting of 2,999,469 words against 194,973 consisting of 2,112,835 words.

7. In addition to the paid traffic figures given above the wireless Service is responsible for the reception of time signals daily from Bordeaux, Rugby, Malabar and Nauen, for the transmission of time signals to ships in the China Sea, the reception of press messages amounting to 516 messages or 360,609 words from Rugby, the collection and distribution of meteorological traffic, 13,844 messages (754,500 words) having been forwarded, and 24,238 messages (1,304,558 words) having been received, the reception and dissemination of distress, piracy and navigation messages, the transmission and reception of Government messages, etc.

8. A telephone service between Hong Kong and Canton, a distance of 110 miles, is in operation. During 1937 a telephone service between the Colony and Hankow was inaugurated.

9. *Mails*.—The number of mail receptacles of Hong Kong origin despatched during the year was 44,416 as compared with 41,681 in 1936—an increase of 2,735, the number received was 53,153 as compared with 48,672—an increase of 4,481.

10. Receptacles in transit, including those to and from British and Foreign Men-of-War, numbered 163,888 as against 146,126 in 1936—an increase of 17,762.

11. *Registered Articles and Parcels.*—The number of registered articles handled amounted to 886,262 as compared with 660,866 in 1936—an increase of 225,396.

12. The figures for insured letters were 12,268 and 12,540 respectively—a decrease of 272.

13. Parcels, ordinary and insured, which were dealt with reached a total of 188,626 as against 164,482 in 1936—an increase of 24,144.

14. The Railway may be said to have experienced the most eventful year in its history. Abnormal occurrences, in chronological order, were a disastrous fire on the up through fast train in January resulting in the death of 84 persons; a major derailment of the same train twelve days later; record passenger traffic during the Ching Ming festival in April and the Coronation celebrations in May; linking-up of the Canton-Hankow and the Canton-Kowloon Railways in August; the subsequent introduction of a working agreement for through goods traffic between Kowloon and Hankow; use of all available space on the Railway Reclamation at Kowloon for storing cargo originally destined for Shanghai but diverted to Hong Kong owing to Sino-Japanese hostilities; intensive damage to track and the total suspension of traffic for 10 days caused by a record typhoon in September; and lastly, the intensive bombing of the Chinese Section of the line from October to December which caused dislocation of traffic, damage to rolling stock and the ultimate cancellation of the through morning and mid-day passenger trains.

15. Receipts and net operating revenue were \$1,331,468.73 and \$436,935.30 respectively, as against \$1,245,469.16 and \$454,733.00 the previous year. Since revenue was reduced by \$193,000 due to the loss of both Shum Chun Casino traffic and foreign express train haulage, and expenditure was increased by more than \$113,000 through the two causes mentioned in the following paragraph, the results can be considered as being very satisfactory.

16. Operating expenditure was \$894,533.43 compared with \$790,736.16 in 1936. The increase is due to heavy repair work necessitated by the disastrous typhoon, which cost the Railway \$80,883.12, and also to the higher price of coal. The operating ratio declined from 65.49% to 67.18% due to these causes.

17. The track on both sections was well maintained, although continued bombing caused serious delays to traffic for the last 2½ months of the year.

18. The total steam train mileage run amounted to 295,687, compared with 334,674 the previous year; this includes trains hauled by British Section locomotives over the Chinese Section. Motor coach mileage was 4,217. Passenger journeys were 2,721,518, as against 2,826,867 in 1936.

19. A notable operating improvement was the construction in the Railway workshops of an air-conditioned lounge car of the ice-activated type. This car which was placed on the Canton run in June and called the "Aurora" aroused great public interest as it was the first of its kind in China. The increased patronage surpassed the most sanguine expectations, and it was necessary to institute a booking fee of 50 cents to cope with the great demand for seats. The results obtained have led the Chinese Section to plan the construction of two similar coaches. Unfortunately, owing to the hostilities between China and Japan it was considered desirable to withdraw the car from service in September.

20. The most noteworthy event of the year was the construction of a loop connecting the Canton-Hankow and the Canton-Kowloon Railways. This connection, which is approximately 9 miles in length, runs practically due east from Sai Chuen, a station $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles north of Wongsba (Canton West), to Shek Pui Junction, 5 miles from Tai Sha Tou (Canton East). The final junction with the Canton-Kowloon Railway was made on the night of August 17th/18th. The first train to reach Kowloon *via* the loop consisted of nine 40-ton covered goods wagons which carried bullion from Hankow. This train arrived at 9.28 a.m. on August 27th. Since that date many goods trains and three passenger trains have completed the 791 miles journey between Kowloon and Wuchang. The increase in through goods earnings from \$44,694.93 to \$167,556.45 can be attributed directly to the linking-up of the two Railways.

21. There are 371 miles of roads in the Colony, 173 miles on the Island of Hong Kong, 106 miles in Kowloon and 92 miles in the New Territories. Of the total mileage 293 miles are constructed in water bound macadam dressed with asphalt, 12 miles in sheet asphalt on a cement concrete foundation, 13 miles of tar macadam, 17 miles of concrete, 3 miles of granite setts and wooden blocks on a cement concrete foundation and 39 miles of earth roads.

22. The public travelling over the Colony's roads increases yearly with a corresponding growth in the number of motor buses, of which there are 88 operating on the island of Hong Kong, and 111 on the mainland. These are gradually replacing the rickshaws, the number of which decreases year by year.

23. The Hong Kong Tramway Company has a fleet of 97 double deck tram cars running along the sea front of Victoria from Kennedy Town to Shauiwan.

24. Communication between the island and the mainland is maintained by a number of ferry services; the most important of which are the Star Ferry between Kowloon Point and a pier near the General Post Office, and the combined vehicular and passenger service of the Hong Kong and Yaumati Ferry Company between Jordan Road, Kowloon, and Jubilee Street, Victoria.

Chapter XI.

BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

The Colony is well served by banking institutions, including branches of English, American, French, Netherlands, Japanese and Chinese banks. Besides the fourteen banks which are members of the Clearing House, there are several Chinese Banks and many native Hongks do some banking business. There are no banks which devote themselves specially to agricultural and co-operative banking. The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation also conducts the business of the Hong Kong Savings Bank on usual savings bank principles. The credit and repute of the Colony's financial institutions are high and it is satisfactory to know that ample encouragement and support are available to finance any possible demand.

2. The Currency of the Colony which was formerly based on silver underwent very important changes at the end of 1935. The unit of currency is the Hong Kong dollar, divided into 100 cents. Under the former regime its exchange value fluctuated with the price of silver; but since the passing of the Currency Ordinance 1935, on the 5th December, 1935, the value of the dollar is controlled by an Exchange Fund, which has power to buy and sell foreign exchange, and has taken over the silver formerly held against their issues by the note-issuing banks, in return for certificates of indebtedness against which the Fund may hold bullion, foreign exchange or approved securities. At the 30th June, 1937 (the latest date for which figures have been made public) the Fund had issued Certificates of Indebtedness to the value of \$152,652,579 equivalent to £9,342,020 at the middle market rate on that day, $1/2\frac{1}{4}$; and the total assets of the Fund amounted to £10,316,240.

The legal tender currency of the Colony is now as follows:—

(a) Bank notes, the excess of which over the fiduciary issue of each bank is now backed by certificates, not by silver as formerly:—

At 31.12.37.

(i) Chartered Bank of India, Australia & China ...\$ 25,172,604

- (ii) Hong Kong & Shanghai Banking Corporation ...\$199,689,793
(iii) Mercantile Bank of India\$ 5,175,570

(b) Government \$1 notes, of which \$3,900,000 have been issued.

(c) 10 cent and 5 cent cupro-nickel coins.

(d) 1 cent copper coins.

(e) The silver dollars and .800 fine silver sub-coin (10 cent and 5 cent pieces, and a few 50 and 20 cent pieces) which have either remained in circulation in the Colony or filter back into it from the mainland of China, are still legal tender in the Colony (sub-coin only up to an amount of \$2.00).

During 1937, which may be regarded as the first year of normal operation of the Exchange Fund, the exchange value of the Hong Kong dollar was maintained with great steadiness at about the level established in the latter part of 1936. The official rate quoted by the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation for the sale of sterling varied between a maximum of $1/2\frac{3}{4}$ in January and February and a minimum of $1/2\frac{1}{4}$ in July; and for the last four months remained unchanged at $1/2\frac{1}{8}$. Market rates were usually a fraction higher.

3. The weights and measures in use in the Colony are defined in the Schedule to Ordinance No. 2 of 1885. They consist of the standards in use in the United Kingdom and of the following Chinese Weights and Measures:—

1 fan (candareen)=0.0133 ounces avoirdupois.

1 tsin (mace)=.133 ounces avoirdupois.

1 leung (tael)=1.33 ounces avoirdupois.

1 kan (catty)=1.33 pounds avoirdupois.

1 tam (picul)=133.33 pounds avoirdupois.

and

1 chek (foot)=14 $\frac{1}{8}$ English inches divided into 10 tsün (inches) and each tsün into ten fan or tenths.

Chapter XII.

PUBLIC WORKS.

During the year under review the operations of the Public Works Department were carried out, under a Head Office Staff, by eleven sub-departments, namely the Accounts and Stores,

Architectural, Buildings Ordinance, Crown Lands and Surveys, Drainage, Electrical, Port Development, Roads and Transport, Valuations and Resumptions, Waterworks Construction and Waterworks Maintenance offices.

2. The European staff comprised 149 officers and the non-European approximately 638.

3. The following is a summary of works carried out during the year:—

BUILDINGS.

4. Works completed were:—Queen Mary Hospital with Staff Quarters; Wanchai Market; Wholesale Market at Kennedy Town; Stanley Market; Postal Kiosk at Stanley; Wireless Telegraph Station at Hung Hom; Sports Pavilion at Central British School; Kain Wah Street Latrine; Shelter and Car Park at Garden Road; Car Shelters at Stanley Prison; Tai Ku Ling Police Station; Latrine at Tsun Wan Market; Barricades to Police Stations in the New Territories and the demolition of the old Central Market, old Wanchai Market and Queen's Gardens.

5. Works under construction were:—Government Stores and Workshops; additional block of flats at Stanley Prison and the new Central Market.

6. In addition to general maintenance numerous minor alterations, improvements and additions were executed to Government Buildings during the year and repairs of varying magnitude were carried out to practically all Government Buildings damaged by a severe typhoon on the 2nd of September.

COMMUNICATIONS.

7. Works completed were:—Cutting and filling of the section of road adjoining Inland Lots Nos. 3685 & 3686, Blue Pool Road; widening of that portion of Garden Road between the Lower Peak Tram Station and the Helena May Institute; raising the first section of Electric Road to new Town Planning levels; Magazine Gap Road was widened and a Car Park constructed at the junction of this road with Bowen Road; surfacing of Sai Kung Road from Sam Tack Road to Field Cottage site; improvements to Sha Tin Pass Road; road to Smuggler's Pass and road from Au Tau to Shek Kong.

8. Works under construction were:—Widening and surfacing of Customs Pass Road; surfacing of Sai Kung Road from Field Cottage site to Customs Pass Road; strengthening of bridges at Tsun Wan, Tsing Lung Tau, Tai Lam Chung (small bridge); rebuilding of a large bridge at Tai Lam Chung; surfacing of road to Smuggler's Pass and approach road to Tsun Wan Cemetery.

DRAINAGE.

9. In Hong Kong, new main sewers and storm water drains to a length of 5,361 feet and new open channels of varying sections to a length of 717 feet were laid. In addition, 188 feet of existing nullah was decked over and 142 feet of main storm water drain previously inverted was completed. In Kowloon, New Kowloon and New Territories, new main sewers and storm water drains to a length of 6,414 feet, and new open channels of varying sections to a length of 528 feet were laid. Nullah walling was constructed to proper height and parapet walling built for a length of 500 feet.

10. Anti-Malarial work was continued in Hong Kong by the letting of two new contracts, one for an area between the two reservoirs at Aberdeen, the other in the vicinity of Pokfulam between the Queen Mary Hospital and Sandy Bay. Although these contracts were not let until late in the year good progress was made on preliminary work and excavation, and at Aberdeen area 300 feet of main channel was constructed. A 3,000 gallon reservoir with a "De Villiers" automatic syphon sluice was erected near Mount Cameron Road, and minor channelling was laid near Inland Lot No. 2441, Victoria Road. In Kowloon, several short lengths of channelling were laid as requested by the Government Malariologist. In New Kowloon, working on training the stream-course west of New Kowloon Inland Lot No. 1969 at Ngau Shi Wan was commenced in November. A length of 150 feet of 36" diameter channel was completed. Filling to the amount of 1,200 cubic yards was also completed and an area of 300 super yards was turfed.

WATER WORKS.

11. On the maintenance side the following works were carried out:—

12. In Hong Kong the following lengths of new mains were laid to improve distributions:—120 feet of 15", 287 feet of 10", 1,105 feet of 6", 144 feet of 5", 2,271 feet of 4", 2,211 feet of 3", 904 feet of 2". 3,624 feet of subsidiary mains were laid in back lanes. The Stanley Water Supply Scheme was completed. Construction of a 50,000 gallon covered service reservoir for Repulse Bay commenced.

13. In Kowloon and New Kowloon the following lengths of mains were laid:—1,367 feet of 12", 1,724 feet of 6" and 3,607 feet of subsidiary mains in back lanes.

14. In the New Territories mains were laid as follows:—5,907 feet of 4" at Tsun Wan, 780 feet of 3" at Taipo and 364 feet of subsidiary mains in back lanes.

15. The Jubilee Reservoir at Shing Mun was taken over from the Consulting Engineers on 1st May. Certain defects in Pineapple Pass Dam were discovered in September and were referred to the Consulting Engineers whose final decision had not been received at the close of the year.

16. The disastrous typhoon of 2nd September caused only minor damage to Water Works.

17. During the year experimental waste detection work was carried out and reports were submitted to Government with a view to the establishment of a permanent waste detection branch.

18. On the construction side the following works were carried out:—

19. The laying of the first section of the second 24" diameter trunk main from the Shing Mun Valley between Shek Lai Pui Service Reservoir and Waterloo Road was completed and brought into use in July.

20. The total length of main laid was 16,876 feet of which 16,286 feet consisted of new pipes.

21. The third section of the rapid gravity filters for the Shing Mun Valley Scheme was completed and brought into use in July. With the completion of this section, which deals with five million gallons per day the total filtration capacity of the plant is now fifteen million gallons per day. Provision has been made for the addition of a further five million gallons per day at a future date.

22. The following works in connection with a general extension of the Water Works and described in Sessional Paper No. 3/1937 were approved by the Secretary of State:—supply to Albany; supply to Peak Road; new Cross Harbour Pipes; rapid gravity filters at Eastern; Kowloon Tsai Service Reservoir and Supply Mains thereto; Distribution—Island and Mainland and Shing Mun Valley Scheme Catchwaters.

23. Of the above a contract was let in October for the first section of the Shing Mun Catchwaters, on which good progress was made. Pipes and specials were ordered through the Crown Agents for the Cross Harbour Pipes. Of the remaining items work was mainly restricted to preliminary investigations, designs, detailed estimates and the preparation of contract documents.

RECLAMATIONS.

24. At North Point and Kennedy Town, areas of about 0.75 acres and 1 acre respectively were reclaimed by free deposits of building debris. At Kun Tong an area of about 2 acres has now been reclaimed by the depositing of town's refuse by the Urban Council.

25. Extensive repairs were carried out to piers and seawalls which were damaged in the typhoon of 2nd September. At Lai Chi Kok a length of 750 lineal feet of seawall was reconstructed.

ELECTRIC WORKS.

26. Wireless:—Aerial systems were renewed and improved at Cape D'Aguilar Transmitting Station. The re-broadcasting receiver at Victoria Peak was improved, and special aerials were erected. A Lamson pneumatic tube was installed to facilitate communication between the Royal Observatory and the Kowloon Wireless Telegraph Station. A new receiver and several new batteries were fitted at Water Police Stations. An experimental transmitter of increased power was constructed for alternative broadcast programmes and one new lattice work mast was erected.

27. Hospital apparatus from the Government Civil Hospital was removed, repaired and installed at Queen Mary Hospital.

28. Lighting, power and telephones:—Lights, fans, lifts, telephones and bells in Government Buildings were maintained in good order. Two submarine cables were repaired. Lines were run, and telephones fitted in various offices and hospitals, and alarm bells were fitted in hospitals and gaols.

29. Work on new electrical installations at the following places was in hand:—Queen Mary Hospital; Wanchai Market; Stanley Village Market; Victoria Gaol and Guards' Quarters at Wyndham Street; Government Civil Hospital; Stanley Prison; Kennedy Town Market; Western Market; new Broadcasting Station; Central British School; Kowloon City Police Station and new Wireless Station Hung Hom. Improvements and additions were carried out in forty-seven buildings in Hong Kong and fifteen in Kowloon.

30. One cross harbour submarine cable was laid.

BUILDINGS ORDINANCE OFFICE.

31. The volume of new building work coming under the jurisdiction of the Buildings Ordinance, 1935, showed a slight decrease in comparison with the figures for 1936.

32. Plans for alterations and additions to existing buildings again comprised the major part of plans deposited. There was an increase in the number of European houses but a decrease in the number of Chinese tenement type houses dealt with. Buildings of a non-domestic character showed an increase.

33. The large increase in the cost of building material which occurred toward the middle of the year was reflected in a marked falling off in the number of plans deposited during the last quarter.

34. Plans were approved for the following more important works:—Demolition of slum property and rebuilding of a block of modern Chinese type houses, Lyndhurst Terrace and Gage Street; Chinese Restaurant, Wing Lok Street and Bonham Strand West; Chinese Restaurant, Queen's Road West and Possession Street; Super Service Station, Arsenal Street; a block of eighteen Chinese houses, Gloucester, Jaffe and Canal Roads; a block of ten Chinese houses, Morrison Hill Road; European flats Nos. 74 to 76 Macdonnell Road; a block of twelve Chinese houses, Wanchai Road; St. Stephen's Junior School, Stanley; three Godowns, King's Road; New Wharf, Taikoo; Biscuit Factory, Electric Road; Roman Catholic Chapel, Pokfulam; four blocks Chinese Quarters, Dairy Farm, Pokfulam; Printing Factory, King's Road; Ice Store and Garage for Dairy Farm Company, Canton Road; two large Godowns, Canton Road; Pea-nut Oil Factory, Castle Peak Road; block of four Chinese houses, Lai Chi Kok Road; a block of ten Chinese houses, Lai Chi Kok Road; a block of twelve Chinese houses, Reclamation Street; Chinese Restaurant, Shanghai Street; large Godown, Saigon Street; a block of three European houses, Taipo Road; Brewery, Tsun Wan Marine Lot No. 5; eleven European houses, Argyle Street; two blocks of European flats, (comprising in all twelve flats) with garages, Argyle Street; five storey block of flats, Austin Road and Avenue; one pair of European houses, Austin Road; La Salle Junior School, Boundary Street; Cinema Theatre, Carpenter Road; three European houses, Grampian Road; Church, Hillwood Road; Church and School, Kak Hang Tsun Road; China Light and Power Company Sub-Station, Ma Tau Chung Road; Cracker Factory extension, Pak Tai Street; two pairs European houses, Prince Edward Road; three storey Godown, Pak Tai Street; New Power Station, Tai Wan; a block of twelve Chinese houses, To Kwa Wan Road; Factory for Hong Kong Dairy Supply Company, Waterloo Road.

35. Buildings of importance completed were:—Chinese Restaurant, Wing Lok Street and Bonham Strand West; a block of European flats, Robinson Road; Cold Storage Building, Dairy Farm Company, East Point; Sisters' Quarters, St. Paul's Hospital, Causeway Bay; Church and Hall, Causeway Bay; fourteen Chinese houses, Gloucester, Marsh and Jaffe Roads; eighteen Chinese houses, Gloucester, Stewart and Jaffe Roads; Office Building, 10 Queen's Road Central; Office Building, 9 Queen's Road Central; Hong Kong Electric Company Sub-Station, Chiu Lung Street; Carmelite Sisters' Convent, Stanley; Garden and Swimming Pool, Repulse Bay; three Godowns, King's Road; European type flats, "Hill Crest" The Peak; Printing Factory, King's Road; Private Hospital, Kiu Kiang Street; large extension to Weaving Factory, Un Chau Street; two large Godowns, Hong Kong and Kowloon Wharf and Godown Company, Canton Road; a block of twelve Chinese houses, Reclamation Street; large Godown, Hong Kong and Kowloon

Wharf and Godown Company, Saigon Street; Girls' School, Hau Pui Loong; Church, Waterloo Road; Maryknoll Convent School, Waterloo Road and Boundary Street; Chinese Christian Church, Ma Tau Chung Road; School, Church and Priests' Quarters, Kak Hang Tsun Road.

36. Occupation permits were issued for 116 Chinese tenement houses, of these forty were erected in Kowloon and seventy-six on the Island. Occupation permits issued for fifty-seven European type houses, of these thirty-eight were erected in Kowloon and nineteen in Hong Kong.

37. The number of water flushed sanitary installations approved amounted to 1,843.

38. Twelve fires causing structural damage were reported. In a fire which occurred at Nos. 21 to 25 Sa Po Road, the building was completely gutted. The building was a three storey structure with wooden floors, stairs and roofs without egress to roofs. Four of the inmates were burned to death.

39. During the typhoon of 2nd September a conflagration broke out at Nos. 131 to 137 Connaught Road West. The buildings were of the early tenement type, and with the exception of two houses, the roofs, floors and stairs were of wooden construction. Egress to roofs was provided. Practically all the wooden floors and stairs collapsed, but little damage was done to walls. Several lives were lost, but as the ground floors were flooded by heavy seas from the harbour, the cause of death could not be ascertained.

40. It is noted that fires in houses of reinforced concrete construction were confined mostly to the floors in which the outbreak occurred, and in the majority of cases resultant damage was slight.

41. Nineteen collapses were reported, eleven of which occurred as a result of the very severe typhoon experienced on the 2nd September. The total casualties for the year due to collapses amounted to two. A serious accident occurred during the operation of a piling plant on Kowloon Inland Lot No. 3871, Canton Road. The accident was attributed to an exceptionally severe and sudden gust of wind, which caused the plant to overturn. Six people were killed and several injured.

42. Three landslips occurred as a result of the heavy rains. One casualty occurred as the result of a quantity of overhanging decomposed granite and boulders falling on to a shed at Tai Kok Tsui (Kowloon Quarry No. 14).

43. Plans were approved for the construction of a seawall and the reclamation of an area comprising 2,137,000 square feet at Tsun Wan Marine Lot No. 8. Preparation work only was carried out.

44. The Chinese Cemeteries in Hong Kong, Kowloon and New Kowloon were maintained in good order and provision was made for additional burial spaces. An area at Hammer Hill was gazetted as an urning ground, and preliminary survey work was carried out with a view to making this area available in 1939, by which time it is expected Aplichau will be unable to accommodate any additional urns. Very few burials took place at Ho Man Tin or Cheung Sha Wan, the main volume going to No. 7 Cemetery (Customs Pass). Chai Wan Cemetery is rapidly approaching saturation point, and it was found necessary to gazette a new area (Chai Wan Extension) which is in course of formation. Usual maintenance and minor works were executed in Kai Lung Wan and Mount Caroline Cemeteries.

Chapter XIII.

JUSTICE AND POLICE.

I.—THE COURTS OF HONG KONG.

The Supreme Court of Hong Kong consists of a Chief Justice and one or more other judges. At present there is one Puisne Judge and one other Judge for the purpose of Appeals.

2. The jurisdiction of the Court is regulated by a number of Ordinances but generally it may be said that the Court exercises a Summary Jurisdiction in all actions where the claims do not exceed \$1,000 and an Original Jurisdiction in all actions where the claims exceed that amount.

3. In addition to the above the Court exercises Admiralty, Probate, Divorce, Bankruptcy, Lunacy, Criminal and Appellate Jurisdiction.

4. The following is a brief summary of litigation and matters dealt with during the year 1937:—

1,582 actions were instituted in the Summary Jurisdiction and the amounts for which judgments were given totalled \$212,915.00.

172 actions were instituted in the Original Jurisdiction and the amounts for which judgments were given totalled \$328,632.87.

Two actions were instituted in the Admiralty Jurisdiction.

403 grants were made, or grants of other courts sealed, in the Probate Jurisdiction.

Eight Petitions for Divorce were filed during 1937 and Decree absolute pronounced in two cases.

291 persons were indicted in the Criminal Jurisdiction of whom 229 were convicted.

38 appeals were lodged in the Appellate Jurisdiction 34 of which were disposed of during the year.

Four Criminal appeals were lodged and disposed of during the year.

5. The lower civil courts are the land courts in the Northern and Southern districts of the New Territories, with jurisdiction over land cases in those districts, and the small debts courts of the same two districts. In these courts the District Officers sit to hear land and small debts cases.

6. The lower criminal courts are the magistrates' courts, two for Hong Kong island and a small area on the mainland opposite Shaukiwan, two for Kowloon, including the whole area south of the Kowloon hills, and one each for the two districts of the New Territories, in which the District Officers are the magistrates.

7. The following figures show the amount of work done by the lower courts in 1937:—

Civil:—

District Officer North,	
Land Court	91 cases.
Small Debts Court	87 „
District Officer, South,	
Land Court	209 cases.
Small Debts Court	41 „

Criminal:—

Hong Kong Magistracy, two courts	38,091 cases.
Kowloon Magistracy, two courts	30,220 „
District Officer, North, one court	1,881 „
District Officer, South, one court	508 „

II.—THE POLICE.

8. The Police Force of the Colony is under the control of the Commissioner of Police who is assisted by one Deputy Commissioner and ten Superintendents. The force consists of four Contingents, European, Indian, and two Chinese, viz., Cantonese and Weihaiwei. The strength of the different Contingents is as follows:—

Europeans	269
Indians	803
Chinese (Cantonese)	733
Chinese (Weihaiwei)	289

In addition the Police Department controls the Anti-Piracy Guards, a force consisting of thirty-nine Russians and twenty-seven Indian Guards including three Sergeants together with four European Sergeants and one hundred and twenty-eight Weihaiwei Chinese Constables, who are included in Police Strength. The Anti-Piracy Guards are employed and paid for by the Shipping Companies for service in the China Seas.

9. Further, the department supervises 580 Indian and Chinese Watchmen who are engaged by the Police Department and paid by private individuals for protection of private property. In addition there are 424 Indian and 7 Japanese Private Watchmen Registered at the Guards Offices.

10. The waters of the Colony are policed by a fleet of ten steam launches and five motor boats which employ a staff of two hundred and fifty-five Chinese under European officers.

11. There were 12,434 serious cases of crime in 1937, as against 9,038 in 1936, an increase of 3,396 or 37%. There was an increase of 124 cases in burglary, 86 in house and godown breaking, 1 in intimidation and extortion, 3 in kidnapping, 2,925 in larceny, 174 in larceny in dwelling, 62 in larceny on ships and wharves, 6 in manslaughter, 2 in murder attempted, 48 in obtaining by false pretence, 108 in receiving, 41 in robbery and 27 in other serious offences. There was a decrease of 12 cases in arms, 30 in serious assault, 4 in assault with intent to rob, 48 in coinage offences, 106 in deportation, 8 in embezzlement, 2 in murder and 1 under the Protection of Women & Girls Ordinance.

There were 43,288 minor cases in 1937 as against 37,549 in 1936, an increase of 5,739 or 15%.

III.—PRISONS.

12. There were four prisons during 1937, but only two prisons are now in existence in the Colony. Hong Kong Prison at Stanley is the general prison for males, opened in January 1937. This prison is built on the separate system. It contains

cell accommodation for 1,598. Lai Chi Kok Branch Prison for males was closed down on 28.1.37. Victoria Gaol was closed down on 26.9.37 and all prisoners were transferred to Hong Kong Prison at Stanley. The transfer of all male prisoners was completed on 26.9.37. The other prison is the female prison situated at Lai Chi Kok.

13. The total number of persons committed to prison in the year 1937 was 17,088 as compared with 16,106 in 1936. The daily average number of prisoners in the prisons in 1937 was 2,493. The highest previous average was 1,917 in 1936. Over 85% of prisoners admitted are persons born outside the Colony.

14. The health of the prisoners generally was well maintained in the prisons.

15. The discipline in the prisons was good.

16. Prisoners are employed at printing, bookbinding, shoemaking, tinsmithing, matmaking, tailoring, carpentering, weaving, gardening, laundry work, cleaning and minor repairs to buildings. The bulk of the Government printing and book-binding is done in Hong Kong Prison.

IV.—REMAND HOMES.

17. During the year 221 boys underwent sentences of detention for various crimes at the Remand Home for Juveniles (Boys), not under Prison administration and 69 girls underwent detention at the Remand Home for girls. The boys are given instruction in elementary reading and writing, as well as in rattan work, which teaches them a trade. The girls are given employment in house-work, laundry, and making and mending clothes. There are recreation facilities at both Homes.

There are also four Probation Officers, two males and two females.

Lady visitors attend the Female Prison twice weekly to instruct long sentence prisoners in needle work.

18. Visiting Justices inspect and report on the prisons every fortnight.

Chapter XIV.

LEGISLATION.

1. Twenty-eight Ordinances were passed during the year 1937. These and also the Regulations, Rules, By-Laws and other subordinate legislation enacted during 1937 are published

in a separate volume by the Government Printers. The twenty-eight Ordinances comprised two appropriation, three replacement, one incorporation, one consolidation, seventeen amendment and four which were new to the Colony.

2. The Appropriation Ordinance (No. 23) applied a sum not exceeding \$26,338,340 to the public service for the year 1937 and Ordinance No. 10 appropriated a supplementary sum of \$782,310.80 to defray the charges of the year 1936.

3. Of the three replacement Ordinances—

(1) The Hong Kong Government Service (Levy on Salaries) Ordinance (No. 2), which replaced the corresponding 1936 Ordinance, reduced the percentage deductions on salaries for the first half of 1937 and gave power to the Legislature by resolution to continue, reduce or abandon the percentage deductions during the second half of the year, and in addition made provision for the exchange conversion rate.

(2) The Pharmacy and Poisons Ordinance, 1937 (No. 8), which replaced the Pharmacy and Poisons Ordinance, 1916 (No. 9), followed closely the provisions of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, 1933.

(3) The Factories and Workshops Ordinance, 1937 (No. 18) replaced the corresponding 1932 Ordinance. This Ordinance transferred the office of Protector of Labour from the Secretary for Chinese Affairs to the Chairman of the Urban Council and enacted certain new provisions to meet modern requirements.

4. Ordinance No. 28 provided for the incorporation of the Procurator in Hong Kong of the Irish Province of the Order of Franciscans Minor. The Ordinance followed the usual lines in such cases.

5. The Forestry Ordinance, 1937 consolidated and to some extent extended the existing Ordinances relating to forests, trees and plants.

6. The seventeen amending Ordinances covered a wide range of subjects, namely—Telecommunication (No. 1), Pensions (No. 3), Watchmen (No. 4), Deportation (British Subjects) (No. 5), Advertisements Regulation (No. 6), Public Health (Sanitation) (No. 7), Currency (No. 9), Printers and Publishers (No. 12), Stonecutters Island (No. 13), Motor Spirit (No. 14), Ordinance and Regulations of Hong Kong (1937 edition) (No. 15), Life Assurance Companies (No. 16), Full Court (No. 17), Naval Establishment Police (No. 19), Magistrate's (No. 20), Merchant Shipping (No. 22), Interpretation (No. 26).

7. The Ordinances new to the Colony were:—

(1) Stores Pier (North Point) and Additional Pipe Lines Ordinance (No. 21).

(2) Sterling Salaries Conversion Ordinance (No. 24).

(3) Public Officers (Change of Style) (No. 25).

(4) Law Revision Ordinance (No. 27).

Ordinance No. 21 provisionally authorised the Director of Public Works to construct a pier projecting into the Harbour and to lay two additional cross-Harbour pipe lines; No. 24, while repealing the Hong Kong Government Service (Levy on Salaries) Ordinance, 1937 (No. 2), made provision for converting the sterling salaries of Government officers for the year 1938 at a rate similar to the rate applicable in 1937; No. 25 changed the style of Inspector General of Police and Deputy Inspector General of Police and Police Probationer to Commissioner of Police, Deputy Commissioner of Police and Police Cadet respectively and authorised the Legislative Council by resolution to make additional alterations in the style of public officers at any time; Ordinance No. 27 gave effect to certain amendments found necessary in the preparation of the revised Ordinances (1937 edition).

8. The subordinate legislation covered a wide range of subjects including.—

Air Navigation, Adulterated Food and Drugs, Asiatic Emigration Boarding House, Betting Duty, Births and Deaths Registration, Buildings, Cremation, Crown Rents (Apportionment), Dangerous Drugs, Defences (Firing Areas), Dentistry, Emergency Regulations (Cholera), Ferries, Forestry, Hawkers, Hong Kong (Coinage), Lighting Control, Liquors, Marriage, Merchant Shipping, Midwives, Naval Volunteer, New Territories Public Health (Sanitation), Nursing and Maternity Homes Registration, Public Health (Animals and Birds), Pensions, Pharmacy and Poisons, Places of Public Entertainment, Pleasure Grounds and Bathing Places, Post Office, Prisons, Public Health (Food), Public Health (Sanitation), Quarantine and Prevention of Disease, Rating, Registration of Imports and Exports, Rope Company's Tramway, Telecommunication, Tramways, Vaccination, Vehicles and Traffic, Volunteer and Watchmen.

Chapter XV.

PUBLIC FINANCE & TAXATION.

The following tables show the Revenue and Expenditure for the five years 1933 to 1937 inclusive.

	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>	<i>Surplus.</i>	<i>Deficit.</i>
1933	\$32,099,278	\$31,122,715	\$ 976,563	—
1934	29,574,286	31,149,156	—	\$1,574,870
1935	28,430,550	28,291,636	138,914	—
1936	30,042,984	29,513,520	529,464	—
1937	33,196,368	32,111,222	1,085,146	—

2. The revenue for the year 1937 amounted to \$33,196,368, being \$4,436,118 more than estimated, and \$3,153,384 more than the revenue obtained in 1936.

3. All subheads under Duties exceeded the estimate by \$1,210,411. Of this sum \$682,203 was on account of Tobacco, representing the increased activities of local manufacturers on the closing down of North China factories through abnormal conditions in China. The temporary increase in population due to the influx of refugees from China accounted for the increase of \$133,404 under Locally Manufactured Liquor, and certain smaller increases under Import Duty on Liquor and Spirits. Less tonnage accounted for a decrease of \$11,224 under Light Dues. Receipts from Opium Monopoly exceeded the estimate by \$64,770 accounted for by the increased population. Assessed Taxes were greater than the estimate by \$314,066. This was due to the greater demand for accommodation during the latter half of the year by the abnormal influx of refugees, and for the same reason Water Excess Supply and Meter Rents were higher by \$123,856. Two large estates were the main causes of an increase in Estate Duty of \$183,251. Due to an improvement in general business conditions Stamp Duties brought in \$130,186 more than anticipated. Post Office receipts also showed an increase of \$1,204,596, principally due to an expansion of the Air Mail Services and large sales of the Coronation Issue of postage stamps, while increased postage rates also contributed.

Receipts from the Kowloon Canton Railway were \$197,790 greater than estimated. Of this figure the linking up of the Canton-Kowloon and Canton-Hankow Railways accounts for some \$120,000, and some \$40,000 more in rents was derived from the storage of goods originally consigned to Shanghai but landed in Hong Kong. The closing down of the casino at Shum Chun, however, adversely affected the passenger traffic receipts from that source to the extent of over \$70,000.

4. The expenditure for the year 1937 amounted to \$32,111,222 being \$147,938 less than estimated and \$2,597,702 more than the expenditure in 1936.

5. Ordinary expenditure amounted to \$30,600,924, Public Works Extraordinary to \$1,510,298. Personal Emoluments amounted to \$12,895,932, being \$822,984 less than the estimated figure of \$13,718,916 due to the operation of the Levy on Salaries Ordinance No. 17 of 1936 which was repealed on 1st July, 1937.

Other Charges amounted to \$4,575,527, being \$69,539 less than estimated.

6. Debt.—The Public Debt of the Colony consists of two issues: The 4% Conversion Loan raised in 1933 amounting to \$4,838,000, the Sinking Fund of which, established in 1934, amounted on 31st December, 1937, to £54,325.6.11. Secondly,

the 3½% Dollar Loan raised in July, 1934. Bonds to the amount of \$14,000,000 were issued at 99% producing \$13,860,000. This Loan is redeemable by drawings at par in each of the twenty-five years commencing in 1935 at the annual rate of one twenty-fifth of such issue. During each of the years 1935, 1936 and 1937 \$560,000 was so redeemed thus reducing the amount outstanding to \$12,320,000. Ordinance No. 11 of 1934 governs this issue and authorizes the Governor to borrow up to a total of \$25,000,000. The total public debt of the Colony on 31st December, 1937, amounted to \$17,158,000.

7. The Assets and Liabilities of the Colony on the 31st December, 1937, are shown in the following statement:—

LIABILITIES.	\$	¢	ASSETS.	\$	¢
Deposits:—			Advances:—		
Contractors and Officers Deposits..	447,749.26		Miscellaneous	220,148.51	
Insurance Companies	1,563,341.62		Pending Re-imbursements from 3½% dollar loan. .	10,263,484.30	
Miscellaneous Deposits	1,339,709.71		Pending Re-imbursements from proposed new loan	56,783.30	
House Service Account	31,007.47		Building Loans	337,922.63	
Government House & City Development Fund	839,704.12		Imprest Account ..	9,420.17	
Exchange Adjustment	23,934.73		Subsidiary Coin ..	120,625.00	
Trade Loan Reserve.	338,689.27		Trade Loan Outstanding	295,493.00	
Praya East Reclamation	108,280.35		Suspense Account .	84,285.42	
Coal Account	10,404.98		Unallocated Stores (P.W.D.)	486,938.40	
Crown Agents-Overdraft	7,026.69		Unallocated Stores (Railway)	121,552.45	
Note Security Fund..	3,513,870.42		Note Issue Account :—		
Nickel Coinage Security Fund	1,678,854.57		Current Account. \$	513,870.41	
Total Liabilities..	9,902,573.19		Fixed Deposit..	3,000,000.00	
Excess of Assets over Liabilities	14,002,278.11			3,513,870.42	
			Nickel Coinage Account :—		
			Current Account. \$	333,517.71	
			Sterling Investment Account.	1,290,336.87	
				1,678,854.57	
			Cash Balance:—		
			Accountant-General	1,547,810.91	
			*Joint Colonial Fund	2,436,302.53	
			Fixed Deposits :—		
			General... \$	1,050,000.00	
			Insurance Companies	1,563,341.62	
			Miscellaneous	118,018.07	
				2,731,359.69	
Total.....\$	23,904,851.30		Total..... \$	23,904,851.30	

8. *Main Heads of Taration.*—The largest item of revenue is derived from the assessment tax, the sum of \$5,914,066 being collected in 1937. This represents 17.82% of the total revenue or 18.10% of the revenue exclusive of land sales. The rates vary from 15% to 17% on the annual value of property and are for police, lighting and water services, etc. Port and Harbour Dues comprising Light Dues and Buoy Dues brought in the sum of \$625,684.

9. Duties on intoxicating liquors realized \$2,291,167, tobacco \$4,432,203, postage stamps and message fees \$3,254,396. A considerable sum is also derived from the opium monopoly, land revenue, stamp duties including estate duties and other fees. Land Sales during the year realized \$528,464. The receipts of the Kowloon-Canton Railway which was completed in 1910 amounted to \$1,297,940.

10. *Customs Tariff.*—There is an import tariff on all liquor, tobacco and light oils imported into the Colony for sale or use therein. There is no export tariff. The sale of opium is a Government Monopoly, and all importation of opium other than by the Government is prohibited. The importation of Dangerous Drugs is regulated in accordance with the terms of the Geneva Convention. Arms, ammunition, explosives and dangerous goods are subject to the normal Harbour and Police Regulations in regard to storage and movement. A special Foreign Registration fee of 20% of the value of a motor vehicle is payable in respect of any vehicle not produced within the British Empire.

11. The duties on imported liquor range from \$0.80 per gallon on beer to \$1.50 on Chinese liquor and to \$13 on sparkling European wines. A 50% reduction in duty is allowed in respect of brandy grown or produced within the British Empire.

12. The duties on tobacco range from \$0.90 per lb. on the lowest taxed unmanufactured tobacco to \$2.60 per lb. on cigars. A reduction in duty is allowed to tobacco of Empire origin and/or of Empire manufacture.

13. A duty of 30 cents per gallon is payable on all light oils imported into the Colony.

14. *Excise and Stamp Duties.*—A reduction in duty is allowed on beer and Chinese type spirits manufactured in the Colony.

15. Stamp Duties are imposed on various instruments and where a consideration is involved are mainly ad valorem. The following are examples of the duties charged:—Affidavits, Statutory Declarations, etc., \$3; Bills of Exchange (inward) and Cheques, 10 cents; Bills of Lading, 15 cents when freight is under \$5, 40 cents when freight is \$5 or over; Bond to secure

the payment or repayment of money, 20 cents for every \$100 or part thereof; Conveyance on sale, \$1 for every \$100 or part thereof; Mortgages, principal security, 20 cents for every \$100 or part thereof; Life Insurance Policy, 25 cents for every \$1,000 insured; Receipts, 10 cents for amounts over \$20; Transfer of Shares, 20 cents for every \$100 of market value.

16. No Hut Tax or Poll Tax is imposed in the Colony.

Appendix.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST RELATING TO HONG KONG.

TITLE.	PRICE.	AGENTS FOR SALE.
	\$	
Sessional Papers (Annual)	2.00	Colonial Secretariat and Government Printers.
Blue Book (Annual)	3.00	Colonial Secretariat, Government Printers and Crown Agents for the Colonies, London.
Ordinances-Ball's Revised Edition (In 6 Volumes) 1844-1923.	90.00	Do.
Regulations of Hong Kong 1844-1925	30.00	Colonial Secretariat.
Ordinances and Regulations (Annual)	3.00	Colonial Secretariat, Government Printers and Crown Agents.
Administration Reports (Annual)	5.00	Colonial Secretariat.
Estimates (Annual)	3.00	Government Printers.
Government Gazettes (Weekly).	.50	Government Printers and Crown Agents.
Meteorological Bulletin (Monthly)	10.00	Government Printers.
	per annum	
Hong Kong Trade and Shipping Returns (Monthly)	2.00	Government Printers and Crown Agents.
Do. (Annual)	2.00	Do.
Hansards (Annual)	5.00	South China Morning Post, Hong Kong.
Historical & Statistical Abstract of the Colony of Hong Kong 1841-1930	4.00	Colonial Secretariat.
The Hong Kong Naturalist (Quarterly)	2.00	Hong Kong University.

Appendix,—Continued.

TITLE.	PRICE.	AGENTS FOR SALE.
	\$	
Hong Kong: A Guide Book	1.00	Kelly & Walsh, Ltd. and Brewers' Bookshop, Hong Kong.
Hong Kong: Around and About, by S. H. Peplow & M. Barker.	5.00	Do.
Hong Kong—Birth, Adolescence & Coming of Age	18/-	Do.
Echoes of Hong Kong & Beyond by L. Forster	1.50	Do.
Hong Kong—the Riviera of the Orient	1.00	Do.
Travellers Map of Hong Kong...	.10	Do.
Picturesque Hong Kong	1.25	Brewers' Bookshop.
The Tourist Guide 1936	1.25	Do.
The Dollar Directory 1938	1.00	Do.
A Hong Kong Sketch Book	2.50	Kelly & Walsh, Ltd.
Hilly Hong Kong	1.00	Do.
Glimpses of Hong Kong	1.00	Do.

Sections on Hong Kong will be found in the annual "China Year Book" published by the North China Daily News and Herald Ltd., Shanghai (London Agents Simpkin Marshall Ltd.) price \$20.00, the annual "Directory and Chronicle of China, Japan etc." published by the Hong Kong Daily Press at Hong Kong, Price \$12.00 and obtainable at their London office at 53, Fleet St., for £2, and "Comaerib China & Hong Kong Manual", price \$35.00 (Brewers' Bookshop).

—
—

TA
S.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List

[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List

[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List

[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List

[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List

[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List

[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

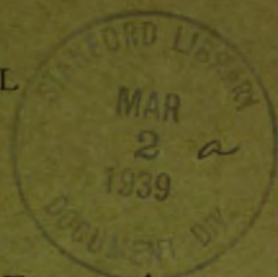
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1868



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

NORTHERN RHODESIA

1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1769 and 1811
respectively (price 2s. od. each))*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. od. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1868

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

NORTHERN RHODESIA 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1769 and 1811
respectively (price 2s. od. each))

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. od. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF NORTHERN RHODESIA, 1937

CONTENTS

<i>Chapter.</i>	<i>Page</i>
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	6
III.—POPULATION... ..	8
IV.—HEALTH	9
V.—HOUSING	12
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	12
VII.—COMMERCE	18
VIII.—NATIVE LABOUR	23
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	24
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	25
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	27
XII.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	32
XIII.—PUBLIC WORKS	33
XIV.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	34
XV.—LEGISLATION	36
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	37
APPENDIX—BIBLIOGRAPHY	39
MAP	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The territory known as the Protectorate of Northern Rhodesia lies between longitudes 22° E. and 33° 33' E. and between latitudes 8° 15' S. and 18° S. It is bounded on the west by Angola, on the north-west by the Belgian Congo, on the north-east by Tanganyika Territory, on the east by the Nyasaland Protectorate and Portuguese East Africa, and on the south by Southern Rhodesia and the mandated territory of South West Africa, comprising in all an area that is computed to be about 290,320 square miles. The River Zambesi forms the greater part of the southern boundary; its two main northern tributaries are the rivers Kafue and Luangwa. With the exception of these river

valleys, the territory consists of a table-land varying from 3,000 to 4,500 feet in height, though in the north-eastern portion, and especially in the vicinity of Lake Tanganyika, the altitude is greater.

History.

The little that is known of the early history of Northern Rhodesia is very fragmentary and is gleaned from the accounts of the few intrepid travellers who penetrated into this unknown territory.

The Portuguese Governor of Sena, Dr. Lacerda, encouraged by the report of the half-breed Fereira who returned from Kasembe's capital, close to the eastern shores of Lake Mweru in June, 1798, decided to set out on the expedition he had planned the year before, and on 3rd July, 1798, left Tete for the north. He was accompanied by Fathers Francisco, Jose and Pinto, twelve officers and fifty men-at-arms, but failed to reach his goal, and died within a few miles of Kasembe's capital. Father Pinto led the remnants of the expedition back to Sena, and it is from Dr. Lacerda's diaries, which Father Pinto with great difficulty saved, that the first authentic history of what is now North-Eastern Rhodesia was taken. Dr. Lacerda was followed in the early 19th century by two Portuguese traders, Baptista and Jose, who brought back stories of the great interior kingdom of the Balunda, which extended from Lake Mweru to the confines of Barotseland and included the whole of the country drained by the Upper Congo and its tributaries. This kingdom is reputed to have lasted from the 16th to the 19th century. Very few historical facts are known about it, but the name of Mwatiamvo, the dynastic title of the paramount chief, is associated, like Monomotapa, with many half-legendary stories. Neither of these expeditions was of any great geographical value and it was not till 1851, when Dr. Livingstone made his great missionary journeys and travelled through Barotseland and in 1855 discovered the Victoria Falls, that the civilised world had its first authentic information of Northern Rhodesia. Other and later explorers who brought back stories of the barbarism of the natives, of the wealth of game, and of the glories of the Victoria Falls, were Serpa Pinto, Cameron, Selous and Arnot.

From the very early days when the hordes of migratory Bantu swept southward from Central and Northern Africa, Northern Rhodesia has been subject to constant invasion from stronger tribes on its borders, so much so, that the vast majority of the present native population, though of Bantu origin, is descended from men who themselves invaded this country not earlier than 1700 A.D. One or two small tribes, numbering now only a very few thousand, such as the Masubia on the Zambesi, are all that remain of the inhabitants of Northern Rhodesia prior to

that date. Though the story of these invasions has passed into oblivion, their traces remain in the extraordinary number and diversity of races and of languages in the country.

At the present time the population of the territory has been classified into seventy-three different tribes, the most important of which are the Wemba, Ngoni, Chewa, and Wisa in the north-eastern districts, the Rozi, Tonga, Luvala, Lenje, and Ila in the north-western districts, and the Senga, Lala, and Lunda, members of which are resident in both the eastern and western areas. There are some thirty different dialects in use, but many of them vary so slightly that a knowledge of six of the principal languages will enable a person to converse with every native in the country. Chinyanja is in use as the official language of the police and is probably the language most generally spoken by Europeans; it is in reality a Nyasaland language—the word means "Language of the Lake"—but it is also spoken to some extent round Fort Jameson. In many instances the tribes overlap and encroach upon each other, and it is not uncommon to find a group of villages of one tribe entirely surrounded by villages of another tribe. Many of the tribes on the borders extend into neighbouring territories; in some instances the paramount chief resides in a foreign country and only a small proportion of the tribe lives in Northern Rhodesia.

The chief invaders of the early part of the 19th century were the Arabs from the north, the Angoni, a branch of the early Zulus who fled from the oppressive tyranny of Tchaka and who settled in the north-east of the territory, and the Makololo, an offshoot of the Basuto family, who in the beginning of the 19th century fought their way from the south through Bechuanaland and across the Zambesi under the noted Chief Sebitoani; they conquered the Batoka, the Masubia, and the Marozi and founded a kingdom which was distinguished by a comparatively high degree of social organization.

The duration of the Makololo kingdom was short, lasting between twenty and thirty years. Soon after the death of Sebitoani, the Marozi rebelled and massacred the Makololo to a man, keeping their women. As a result of this the influence of their occupation is still to be seen in the Sikololo language, which is largely spoken amongst the tribes near the Zambesi. The Marozi under Lewanika enlarged their kingdom, by conquering several surrounding tribes, such as the Mankoya, the Malovale, and the Batoka. Beyond these limits their authority was both nebulous and ephemeral.

In the year 1891 Lewanika was informed that the protection of Her Majesty's Government had been extended to his country as he had requested that it should be, and on 17th October, 1900, the Barotse Concession was signed by him and his chiefs and representatives of the Chartered Company. The concession

was confirmed in due course by the Secretary of State for the Colonies and under its terms the Company acquired certain trading and mineral rights over the whole of Lewanika's dominion, while the paramount chief was to receive, among other advantages, an annual subsidy of £850.

During this time the slave trade established by the Arabs continued unchecked. Its baleful influence had gradually spread from the shores of Lakes Nyasa and Tanganyika over the whole territory; but with the establishment of a Government post at Abercorn in 1893 the slave trade in this part of Africa received its first serious check. In each succeeding year more Arab settlements on the Lake shore were destroyed. Sir Harry Johnston defeated the Arab Chief Mlozi at Karonga in 1894, and the last caravan of slaves, which was intercepted on its way to the east coast, was released at Fort Jameson in 1898. Even after that, bands of slave-raiders were occasionally encountered on the north-east boundary and skirmishes with them took place as late as 1900; but with the final establishment of the administration of the British South Africa Company the slavers quickly disappeared from the country.

The status of the conquered tribes under Lewanika's dominion was that of a mild form of slavery. This social serfdom was brought to an end by the edict of Lewanika, who in 1906 agreed to the emancipation of the slave tribes.

Before 1899 the whole territory had been vaguely included in the Charter granted to the British South Africa Company, but in that year the Barotseland-North Western Rhodesia Order in Council placed the Company's administration of the western portion of the country on a firm basis; it was closely followed by the North-Eastern Rhodesia Order in Council of 1900 which had a similar effect. The two territories were amalgamated in 1911 under the designation of Northern Rhodesia, and the administration of the Company (subject to the exercise of certain powers of control by the Crown) continued until 1924. In that year the administration of the territory was assumed by the Crown in terms of a settlement arrived at between the Crown and the Company, and the first Governor was appointed on 1st April, 1924.

Since that date rich copper deposits have been discovered in the north-west of the territory and have been developed into an extensive industrial area embodying three large townships with a population including several thousands of Europeans.

Climate.

There are considerable differences between various parts of the country. The Zambesi, the Luangwa and the Kafue valleys experience a much greater humidity and a more trying heat than do the plateaux above 3,500 or 4,000 feet. The hottest months are October and November before the rains break, when the

maximum is 97° F. at Zambesi valley stations and 85° F. at plateau stations. The mean maximum for the eight months of the hot season (September to April) is approximately 90° F. with a mean minimum of 64° F., while the corresponding figures for the four months of the cold season (May to August) are 79° F. and 46° F.

The following table gives representative temperatures for the territory experienced during 1937:—

	<i>Highest mean Month. Max. °F.</i>		<i>Lowest mean Month. Min. °F.</i>		<i>Absolute Max. °F.</i>		<i>Absolute Min. °F.</i>	
Livingstone, 3,160 ft.	97·6	Nov.	41·2	June	105·2	Nov.	29·8	June
Broken Hill, 3,920 ft.	88·5	Nov.	45·9	July	97·5	Nov.	36·1	June
Isoka, 4,210 ft.	87·1	Nov.	54·5	July	91·0	Nov.	48·0	July
Balovale, 3,400 ft.	86·3	Nov.	42·5	July	102·0	Nov.	32·0	July
	Highest temperature		...	...	110° F., Mulungushi			
	Lowest temperature		...	...	28° F., Solwezi			

The rainy season usually begins in November and lasts until April. Slight showers occur to the north-east of the territory in August and to the north-east and north-west in September. In October the rains begin to spread over the whole territory, reaching a maximum in December. The intensity of rainfall decreases in January, this falling-off appearing to be the nearest approach to a break in the rains, which is characteristic of the two seasonal areas of the central tropical zone. In February the rains re-establish themselves over the whole of the central area of the territory, following much the same contour alignment as in December. In March the zone of heavy rainfall shifts well to the north and east. By April the rains have moved north and in May they have practically ceased.

The greatest rainfall recorded in 24 hours was 5·50 inches on the 22nd February, at Kapara in the Fort Jameson district.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Central Administration.

The office of Governor was created by an Order of His Majesty in Council dated 20th February, 1924, and the first Governor assumed his duties on 1st April, 1924.

The Governor is advised by an Executive Council which consists of five members—the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary, the Senior Provincial Commissioner, and the Director of Medical Services. Provision is also made for the inclusion of extraordinary members on special occasions.

The Order in Council provided that a Legislative Council should be constituted in accordance with the terms of the Northern Rhodesia (Legislative Council) Order in Council, dated 20th February, 1924, to consist of the Governor as President, the members of the Executive Council *ex officio*, nominated official members not exceeding four in number, and five elected unofficial members.

In 1929 the number of elected unofficial members was increased to seven consequent upon the very considerable increase in the European population. During the coming year the numbers of official and unofficial members are being equalised by the addition of a nominated unofficial member to represent native interests and a reduction by one of the number of official members.

The seat of government was transferred from Livingstone to Lusaka during the year, the official inauguration of the new capital being arranged to coincide with the ceremonial celebration of His late Majesty's birthday on the 3rd of June.

Provincial Administration.

For administrative purposes the territory was formerly divided into nine provinces, each of which was under a Provincial Commissioner responsible for his province to the Governor. The provinces were grouped together under five Provincial Commissioners in 1933 and as from 1st January, 1935, the number of provinces was reduced to five. During 1937 the number was increased to six. The provinces are divided into districts under the charge of District Commissioners responsible to the Provincial Commissioners.

Native Administration.

In 1936 a new Native Authority Ordinance was passed, which modified the previous Ordinance, providing for the recognition of Native Authorities by the Governor, instead of their appointment, as previously. Emphasis is laid on the development of tribal institutions on traditional lines. The Ordinance gives powers to Native Authorities to issue Orders and to make rules to enable them to govern and maintain order in tribal areas. Provision is also made for the setting up of Native Treasuries, and powers are given to Native Authorities to impose rates, dues and fees, subject to the Governor's approval. The passing of the Ordinance marks a definite advance in the development of tribal self-government. Native Treasuries came into operation during the year.

A similar Ordinance was also passed for Barotseland during 1936, with the concurrence of the Barotse Native Government. It follows closely the provisions of the Native Authority Ordinance, but gives the Paramount Chief wider powers than are

given to Native Authorities elsewhere. A Native Treasury had already been established in Barotseland, and its institution continues to show improvement in the control of moneys by the Barotse Native Government.

III.—POPULATION.

The first census of the territory took place on the 7th May, 1911, prior to the amalgamation in the same year of North-Eastern and North-Western Rhodesia under the title of Northern Rhodesia; the second was held on the 3rd May, 1921, and the third on the 5th May, 1931.

The following table shows the increase of population since 1911 (the figures for European population for 1931 are census figures, whilst all those for African population are taken from the annual Native Affairs Reports):—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Europeans.</i>	<i>Increase per cent.</i>	<i>Africans.</i>	<i>Increase per cent.</i>	<i>Proportion of Africans to one European.</i>
1911 ...	1,497	—	821,063	—	548·47
1921 ...	3,634	143	979,704	19	269·59
1931 ...	13,846	381	1,372,235	40	99

The increase in the number of Europeans between 1921 and 1931 was due to the influx which took place during the development of the copper mines in the Ndola district between 1927 and 1931. The mines had nearly completed construction towards the end of the year 1931 and a considerable number of Europeans left the territory in consequence.

The economic depression which set in towards the end of the same year was the cause of a further drop of 23·7 per cent. during 1932. In 1933 and 1934 an increase was brought about by the renewed activity at the copper mines. The European population is now in the region of 10,500.

The numbers of Asiatics and non-native coloured persons in the territory at the 1931 census amounted to 176 and 425 respectively.

The African population in 1934 was estimated to be 1,366,425, which showed a decrease of 4,788 or ·34 per cent. on the previous year, and its average density through the territory was 4·7 to the square mile. No count of the native population has since been made but so far as is known there has been little change.

Immigration.

Fourteen thousand, five hundred and seventy-eight persons entered Northern Rhodesia during 1937. This number includes immigrants, returning residents, visitors, tourists, and a small percentage of persons in transit.

Immigrants numbered 2,737 of whom 2,524 were British Subjects and 213 Aliens, the percentage of Aliens being 7.78 per cent. of the year's total.

The following comparative table of Immigrants shows the progress of the territory:—

1928.	1929.	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
1,066	1,861	3,651	1,702	615	801	1,726	1,352	1,212	2,737

Ten persons were removed from the territory in terms of the Immigration Ordinance. Seven persons were deported as indigent, and three on account of previous convictions. Accurate figures of emigration are not available.

One destitute person with four dependants was repatriated to the Union of South Africa at Government expense during the year, a decrease of 14 on the total for 1936.

Asiatic Population.

The Asiatic population as at the 31st December, 1937, was approximately 421, as compared with 360 in 1936. All these Asiatics are British Indians.

IV.—HEALTH.

The medical facilities available to the European and native population in the past year were maintained throughout the year, and were as follows:—

European Hospitals.

Lusaka.
Livingstone.
Broken Hill.
Ndola.
Kasama.
Fort Jameson.
Mongu.

Native Hospitals.

Lusaka.
Livingstone.
Choma.
Mazabuka.
Broken Hill.
Ndola.
Kasama.
Fort Rosebery.
Fort Jameson.
Mongu.
Balovale.
Abercorn.

In addition to these hospitals, Government maintained 23 dispensaries at Government stations and 15 in rural districts in charge of native orderlies. The rural dispensaries are visited from time to time by the medical officer of the district.

Owing to the vastness of the territory and the lack of means of communication, the treatment of the African population presents considerable difficulty. Steps have already been taken

to increase the number of rural dispensaries and native medical orderlies are being trained at the Medical Training School, Lusaka for this purpose.

A great deal of valuable medical work has been done by the various missions, who control many hospitals and dispensaries under the supervision of doctors, trained nurses and missionaries with some medical training. These services to the natives are subsidized by Government to the extent of £3,465 per annum.

The large mines in the copper belt maintain their own medical staff in addition to well-equipped hospitals in which they care for their employees. The mine hospitals also treat destitute Europeans and unemployed natives in the copper belt at Government expense in cases of urgency, but other cases are, when possible, transported to the Government hospital at Ndola.

The railway maintains either full-time or part-time medical officers at Lusaka, Livingstone, Choma, Broken Hill and Ndola, who give medical treatment to railway employees as required.

School Inspections.—Medical and dental inspections of all European schools are carried out by Government medical officers and dental surgeons subsidized by Government, and parents are advised as regards the health of their children.

The response of European parents in seeking dental treatment is disappointing, although the impecunious receive free treatment.

European Vital Statistics.

	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Number of deaths.	163	210	117	103	108	100	78	115
Deaths of infants under 1 year of age.	28	28	24	13	15	15	6	11
Mortality per 1,000 live births.	102.56	84.08	72.29	40.88	47.61	53.00	19.16	37.16

Number of births, 296.

Birth rates and death rates are not now calculated since no sufficiently close knowledge of the population exists.

One post of health officer, which had been abolished in 1933, was reconstituted during the year, and part-time medical officers of health were appointed to the three growing townships in the copper belt. All medical officers attempt to perform the duties of medical officers of health, in addition to their clinical duties.

The general health of the country throughout the year was good, and no epidemic disease of great importance was recorded.

Malaria and Blackwater Fever.—Considerable anti-malarial measures continue to be undertaken by the chief mining companies with excellent results. The following table of European

deaths indicates a general improvement of conditions as compared with 1931 and 1932:—

<i>Deaths.</i>	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Malaria ...	22	16	3	10	8	9	8
Blackwater...	19	22	20	11	13	5	11

Trypanosomiasis.—Thirty-four cases of this disease were reported during the year. All these cases were natives, and only eight deaths occurred. The distribution of cases was as follows:—

	<i>Cases.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>
Lusaka ...	4	2
Ndola ...	14	3
Kasama ...	16	3
	—	—
	34	8
	—	—

Typhoid.—Six European and fifteen native cases were reported during the year, with one European and two native deaths.

Variola.—There were no cases of variola major in 1937, but certain precautionary measures were taken to stop the spread of infection into the territory from areas on the Eastern, North-Western and Western borders where epidemics were reported.

Measles.—Twenty-two Europeans and 121 native cases with four native deaths were reported during the year from rail line stations and Fort Rosebery in the Northern Province. This disease only developed epidemic proportions at Fort Rosebery where there were 103 native cases with four deaths.

Influenza.—There were no epidemics of influenza, the total number of cases treated being 28 with seven deaths, as follows:—

	<i>Cases.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>
Fort Rosebery...	22	1
Abercorn ...	5	5
Balovale ...	1	1
	—	—
	28	7
	—	—

Child Welfare.

The welfare clinics previously established at Livingstone, Lusaka, Ndola and Luanshya functioned throughout the year, and reports received are most encouraging. This work is developing and increasing among both European and natives. At Lusaka, Ndola and Luanshya full-time nursing sisters of the Government Service are engaged in welfare work. At Lusaka a second nurse is paid by the Town Management Board. At Livingstone a voluntary society interested in this aspect of medical work employs a nurse, and derives funds from annual grants-in-aid contributed by the Beit Trustees, the Railway Company, the Municipality and the Government.

V.—HOUSING.

European Government Housing.

The new houses at the new capital are brick built and are mostly of two-storey villa type without verandahs. There are also six blocks of flats, each flat containing two rooms, kitchen and bathroom. Each block contains eight flats. The newest houses and the flats are not mosquito-proofed. Old and new Government houses at Lusaka have been given water-carried, indoor sanitation.

Outside Lusaka, most Government quarters are brick buildings of bungalow type with wide verandahs, and many are provided with mosquito gauze. Domestic sanitation consists of earth closets.

European Non-Government Housing.

Modern buildings, most suitable to this country, and equipped with every convenience, are to be found on all the mines on the copper belt. Most privately-owned residences throughout the territory are similar to the older type of Government houses.

Native Housing.

In areas where most Europeans live the natives are housed in locations. The houses themselves, in most places, and their surroundings leave much to be desired, but efforts are being made to get away from the old compound atmosphere and to provide quarters best described as an improved African village. The Governor's Village and the personal servants' compound at the new capital are examples of this, and these have water-borne sanitary arrangements.

The housing of natives in the mining areas is very good on the whole, and compares very favourably with most town compounds in the railway line townships.

There are many evidences that natives themselves appreciate good and sanitary housing, and improvement as to space, lighting and ventilation may be seen in native villages.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Land and Agriculture.

Of the total area of the territory, approximately 275,000 square miles, some 13,700 square miles, or about $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., has been alienated to Europeans.

The report of the Ecological Survey of North-Western Rhodesia was published early in 1937. The main objects of the survey are to explore the natural resources of the territory, to assess the potentialities of different types of country for

European settlement and to make a study of Native agricultural systems. As far as the North-Western area is concerned, natural resources have proved few enough and the amount of Crown land of promise for European farming is limited by the predominance of poor soils. The study of Native agriculture has, however, provided data of great value.

The quantities of the major agricultural commodities produced by Europeans in the last two years are given in the following table:—

			<i>Maize.</i> <i>Bags of</i> <i>200 lb.</i>	<i>Tobacco.</i> <i>Lb. of</i> <i>cured leaf.</i>	<i>Wheat.</i> <i>Bags of</i> <i>200 lb.</i>	<i>Mixed</i> <i>Vegetables.</i> <i>Tons.</i>
1936	...	...	329,000	1,275,000	11,120	1,130
1937	...	...	294,500	1,260,000	5,500	1,125

For the fourth successive season the annual rainfall in the railway belt has been low and "permanent" water supplies have been seriously reduced in consequence. The effective rains ended early in 1937, but this had no serious effect on the maize crop. The average European production fell from the "bumper" figure of 8.0 to 6.6 bags per acre, but only a few years ago 6.6 bags would have been regarded as very satisfactory indeed.

The general standard of farming has improved greatly in recent years and the acreage under green manures has increased from 8,500 in 1931 to 16,000 in 1937.

Wheat is grown almost exclusively as a winter crop under irrigation. Lusaka is the main producing centre. For the second successive season the crop was a poor one as much of it was ruined by water shortage. Only 2,524 acres were planted as compared with 4,249 in the previous year, but the water supply was inadequate even for this reduced acreage. Much of the acreage had to be grazed off. This abandonment brought the average yield down to 2.2 bags per acre as compared with a normal yield of 5 bags, and the total production was the smallest for many years.

Tobacco is grown chiefly in the Fort Jameson district. The district as a whole enjoyed the best season it has had for years. Crops were free from disease and of good quality and the prices obtained were the highest since the boom of ten years ago.

Customs figures for export of tobacco during 1937 are as follows:—

				<i>Lb.</i>	<i>Value £</i>
Overseas	...	...	...	350,912	10,235
Union of South Africa	...	...	...	398,423	22,250
Southern Rhodesia	...	...	...	272,148	9,299
Totals	...	...	...	1,021,483	£41,784

Exports of maize grain during the year were approximately:—

	<i>Bags.</i>	<i>Value £</i>
Overseas	195,200	58,156
Union of South Africa	34,260	11,570
Southern Rhodesia	28,450	10,720
Totals	257,910	£80,446

During the latter part of the year internal consumption of maize increased considerably. Current consumption is estimated at rather over 250,000 bags per annum, an increase of almost 25 per cent. over last year's figure.

The Economics of Native maize production have been revolutionized by maize control. Where formerly but a fraction of his surplus maize was sold, an assured market now exists for every bag of maize the Native cares to bring in. Production of Native maize for sale in 1937 is estimated at 170,000 bags. In the first pool-year, the Control Board price for Native maize was 5s. per bag, which, as it was fixed before the phenomenal rise in export parity, resulted in a profit of £17,000 on Native maize transactions. This sum has been held in reserve as a fund to stabilize prices. In the current year the price offered was raised to 6s. as there was no indication of a decline in export parity.

The scheme for supplying the internal market has had a stimulating effect on the Native production of groundnuts and beans. The certainty of being able to dispose of the crop has led to increased production, although this has not all gone to supply the internal market, since a shortage in Southern Rhodesia diverted a portion of it to that territory. In addition, the mines provide a considerable market for mixed Native produce such as vegetables, relish crops, honey, Kaffir corn, cassava, tobacco and even dried caterpillars. Government propaganda has already had a stimulating effect on Native production of bees-wax, and wax to the value of £5,000 was exported during 1937.

The territory continues to obtain the bulk of its fruit requirements from Southern Rhodesia and the Union of South Africa. Deciduous fruit trees are successful only in a few favoured localities, but citrus thrives in most places where irrigation is possible. The equivalent of about 6,500 cases of locally-produced citrus was sold during 1937.

Coffee yields were again low but production increased from 430 cwt. in 1936 to 518 cwt. in 1937.

Livestock.

Northern Rhodesia remains free from the major diseases of stock, with the exception of contagious bovine pleuropneumonia. The preliminary investigational work on the

behaviour of vaccine in combating the disease was so far successful as to warrant a measure of field inoculation, which, it is hoped, will be extended during the coming year. Foot and mouth disease was finally eradicated from the territory early in 1936 and, fortunately, no recrudescence has occurred.

The usual incidence of redwater, gallsickness, heart-water and other tick-borne diseases occurred, and it is unfortunate that certain stockowners still fail to realize the value of short-interval dipping in the control of these conditions. Trypanosomiasis is very prevalent in certain areas of the territory. Sporadic outbreaks of anthrax, quarter evil and other bacterial diseases occur and are controlled by prophylactic inoculation. The territory remains free from Rinderpest and East Coast fever. The incidence of parasitic worms is high, particularly in sheep.

Pigs are singularly free from disease and thrive well. Outbreaks of fowl typhoid and fowl pox occur among poultry. Prophylactic inoculation is employed by the more progressive flock owners.

The demand for slaughter cattle increased during the year to such an extent that it was impossible to supply from sources within the territory. Importation from Southern Rhodesia and Bechuanaland therefore became necessary. Importation of breeding stock from Southern Rhodesia and the Union of South Africa continued throughout the year.

Mining.

PRODUCING MINES.

Roan Antelope Mine.—Extensive driving on the 820 level was carried out and the 820 North Limb haulage was connected by a cross cut to the No. 15 shaft. The Storke Service shaft reached its final depth of 2,644 feet and the headgear was completed. In addition, work in the Storke Hoisting shaft was continued and No. 16 shaft had been sunk to 670 feet by the end of the year.

During the period of complete derestriction production increased rapidly, reaching a maximum monthly output of 304,200 short tons of ore in September.

Nkana Mine.—Sinking operations were carried out in the Central Shaft, which had reached a depth of 1,850 feet at the end of the year. Development on the 1050 and 1250 levels was completed and connection made between the Central Shaft and No. 4 shaft. At the Mindola section stoping commenced and No. 1 shaft hoisting equipment and the necessary storage bins were completed and brought into commission. At the smelter a second cobalt lectromelt furnace was installed and started operations, the output of cobalt for the year being increased by 933,154 lb.

Mufulira Mine.—During the year intensive development of advance stoping and general preparation for increased production was carried out. The extraction of ore was confined to the three ore bodies on the 460 and 600 levels. The main pumping station and settling sumps were completed and equipped to pump 8,000 gallons of water per minute. Extensions were made to the concentrator plant and further extensions are in progress which will enable the plant to handle up to 8,000 tons of ore per day. The smelter started operations early in the year and proved satisfactory.

Work was started on the erection of a high-tension power transmission line to connect the Roan Antelope Mine with the Mufulira Mine. This is being done in order to permit the interchange of power between the two mines. It is hoped that this transmission line will be completed and brought into use in April, 1938.

Broken Hill Mine.—The production of zinc was curtailed owing to the shortage of water in the Mulungushi Dam, but with vanadium in demand at good prices the production of this metal was increased. Diamond drilling continued steadily throughout the year to prove the extent of the ore bodies. The sinking of the new "Davis Shaft" was started in September in preparation for mining the several ore bodies at depth.

This shaft is being sunk by the cementation method and by the end of the year had reached a depth of over 200 ft. It will probably ultimately reach a depth of about 1,100 ft. and will serve as a pumping shaft to deal with the large quantities of water which are likely to be encountered. During 1938 it is intended to begin work on a service shaft.

Luiji Gold Areas.—No development work was done on these areas, but 25,184 tons of ore were milled, producing 3,413 ounces of gold. At the end of the year the mine closed down for reconstruction before resuming under a new management.

Kansanshi Mine.—At the end of June this mine was re-opened, with the object of checking, sampling and recalculating the ore reserves. Work was confined to opening up the old drives and crosscuts for examination.

New Jessie Mine.—No development work was done, most of the ore treated being obtained from small veins exposed in the hillside below the mill and from the Klipspringer claims. The mine was closed down in October. The output of gold during the year was only 337 ounces.

Sachenga Mine.—This property was worked during the year and produced 8,928 lb. of Mica.

Cassiterides.—From this property 7.75 tons of Tin Concentrates were produced and shipped during the year.

Sasare West Mine.—No mining was done on this property, but the treatment of the sands dump produced 167 ozs. of gold.

DEVELOPING MINES.

Nchanga Mine.—At the beginning of the year the Power Plant was reconditioned and put into commission. Two incline shafts at an inclination of 15 degrees and a vertical shaft were started and satisfactory progress was made. In the incline shafts haulage is being carried out by means of endless rope haulages. A new power plant, together with the necessary workshops, is in the course of being erected.

Chakwenga Mine.—The power plant, consisting of two semi-portable boilers and two air compressors, was put into commission in February and worked satisfactorily throughout the year. Underground operations were confined principally to the sinking of No. 2 shaft, which advanced 275 ft. to a total depth of 325 ft. Other development work consisted of cutting a station at 300 ft. below surface, 321 ft. of driving and 759 ft. of cross-cutting.

Kasonso Mine.—Two small shafts were sunk and at 100 ft. in depth crosscuts were driven to the reef. The mine was closed down in November.

CONCESSIONS.

Rhokana Concession.—In this Concession 2,217 square miles were traversed and mapped. Potholing and trenching was carried out at several mineral occurrences north and south of Nchanga and also in the Mwinilunga District. At Konkola, about 20 miles north of Nchanga, 15 diamond drill holes, with an average depth of 830 ft., were completed. One diamond drill was employed at Katwishi 70 miles north-west of Nchanga near the Belgian Congo border.

Loangwa Concession.—The field parties prospected and mapped out 1,840 square miles, principally in the Abercorn and Kasama districts. The gold-bearing gravels in several streams tributary to the Chambezi River were investigated but the quantity of gravel available and the gold content were too low for company operations.

Rhodesia Mineral Concessions.—Field work was carried out principally on either side of the railway line north of the Kafue River and 596 square miles were prospected and mapped.

GENERAL.

From January to September, copper production was free from quota restriction and during this unrestricted period the copper mines were working at high pressure. In October the copper quota was re-introduced. Owing to high prices and increased production, the total value of minerals produced was twice as great as in the year 1936, amounting to £12,751,014.

The production of gold was again disappointing, being 4,228 ounces.

For the first time since mining started in the territory, selenium was produced, it was obtained from the Nkana refinery slimes.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Chiefly as a result of the prosperity of the copper producing industry the value of both imports and exports rose substantially as the result of the year's trading. The value of merchandise imported during 1937 amounted to £4,004,402 as compared with £2,291,953 in 1936, an increase of £1,712,449, or 75 per cent. In addition Government stores valued at £46,947 and specie totalling £34,596 were imported.

Total exports of merchandise reached the record value of £12,021,542 as compared with £6,037,616 in 1936, an expansion of £5,983,926 or 99 per cent. Specie to the value of £9,057 was exported.

The higher value of imports was reflected in all classes of merchandise, but was particularly marked in the case of Class V (metals, metal manufactures, machinery and vehicles), rising from £680,278 in 1936 to £1,680,621 in 1937 as a result mainly of heavy purchases for replacement and development purposes by the mining interests. Enhanced purchasing power both among Europeans and Natives, particularly on the copper belt, led to an increase in all imports classed as normal "consumption" goods.

The British Empire supplied 75 per cent. in value of the total imports of merchandise during 1937 as compared with 77 per cent., 75 per cent., 79 per cent., and 78 per cent. during the years 1933 to 1936. The United Kingdom, as usual, was the main country of supply with 37 per cent. of the total imports and the United States was again the largest non-Empire supplier with 12 per cent. Metals accounted for 97 per cent. of the total value of domestic exports, copper representing 90 per cent. The heavy expansion in the value of exports is due not only to the higher prices obtained for copper as compared with 1936, but also to heavily increased shipments of blister copper. The largest purchasers of domestic exports were the United Kingdom (51 per cent.), Germany (21 per cent.) and Italy (11 per cent.).

The following figures give the values of imports, exports and re-exports of merchandise during the past ten years:—

<i>Year.</i>				<i>Imports.</i>	<i>Exports and Re-exports.</i>
				£	£
1928	...	...	...	2,366,317	847,068
1929	...	...	...	3,602,417	899,736
1930	...	...	...	4,862,722	885,976
1931	...	...	...	5,140,548	1,178,515
1932	...	...	...	1,864,902	2,675,248
1933	...	...	...	1,931,829	3,715,396
1934	...	...	...	2,884,506	4,530,933
1935	...	...	...	2,902,960	4,778,604
1936	...	...	...	2,291,953	6,037,616
1937	...	...	...	4,004,402	12,021,542

Imports.

The following summary furnishes a comparison of the value of merchandise imported during the years 1934 to 1937, which originated from Empire and from foreign countries:—

<i>Imported from</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	£	£	£	£
Union of South Africa ...	448,629	410,140	377,096	716,061
Southern Rhodesia ...	422,574	449,673	492,557	623,642
United Kingdom and other				
Empire countries ...	1,299,686	1,444,298	917,595	1,650,277
Total British Empire...	2,170,889	2,304,111	1,787,248	2,989,980
Foreign countries ...	713,617	598,849	504,705	1,014,422
Total merchandise ...	£2,884,506	£2,902,960	£2,291,953	£4,004,402

For the purpose of illustrating the routes of import trade, the following table shows the value of merchandise from the Union of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia and directly from overseas during the years 1934 to 1937:—

<i>Imports from.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	£	£	£	£
Union of South Africa ...	626,520	552,485	546,720	987,489
Southern Rhodesia ...	1,040,278	1,085,314	1,025,783	1,512,400
Overseas (direct) ...	1,217,708	1,265,161	719,450	1,504,513
	£2,884,506	£2,902,960	£2,291,953	£4,004,402

The following table gives the values of the principal classes of imports during the years 1933 to 1937:—

<i>Class.</i>	<i>1933.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	£	£	£	£	£
Animals (living) ...	367	13,845	9,015	11,697	23,493
Foodstuffs, etc. ...	197,810	229,444	218,662	193,200	267,348
Ales, spirits and wines, etc. (potable).	74,475	88,052	93,306	83,805	112,190
Spirits (non-potable) ...	1,400	1,928	1,846	1,642	1,910
Tobacco manufactures ...	53,432	62,071	63,393	58,473	71,286
Textiles, apparel, yarns and fibres.	308,423	350,353	411,109	370,825	546,896
Metals, metal manufactures, machinery and vehicles.	486,546	1,187,340	1,210,149	680,278	1,680,621
Minerals, earthenware, glassware and cement.	176,292	247,218	253,649	236,622	373,682
Oils, waxes, resins, paints and varnishes.	126,318	137,597	140,151	144,982	194,448
Drugs, chemicals and fertilizers.	64,175	85,588	76,614	72,133	96,677
Leather and rubber, and manufactures thereof.	58,854	78,403	64,575	63,031	97,081
Wood, cane, wicker, and manufactures thereof.	48,092	71,749	48,009	53,927	110,172
Books, paper and stationery.	34,805	38,546	44,300	40,497	50,283
Jewellery, time - pieces, fancy goods, etc.	25,419	28,310	32,773	26,387	36,729
Miscellaneous ...	275,421	264,062	235,409	254,454	341,586
Total Merchandise ...	£1,931,829	£2,884,506	£2,902,960	£2,291,953	£4,004,402

Exports.

The following table shows the values of exports and re-exports during the years 1934 to 1937:—

	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£
Exports	4,399,990	4,671,895	5,936,692	11,903,712
Re-exports	130,943	106,709	100,924	117,830
Total Merchandise ...	4,530,933	4,778,604	6,037,616	12,021,542
Specie	9,462	23,959	7,521	9,057
Grand Totals	£4,540,354	£4,802,563	£6,045,137	£12,030,599

In the following table a comparison is given between the values of exports and re-exports to the Union of South Africa, Southern Rhodesia, the United Kingdom and other Empire Countries and to foreign countries during the years 1934 to 1937:—

<i>Exports.</i>	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£
To Union of South Africa ...	69,580	162,300	294,217	323,649
To Southern Rhodesia ...	20,210	26,768	53,294	79,539
To United Kingdom and other Empire countries.	1,947,989	2,470,154	3,208,822	6,029,711
To Foreign Countries ...	2,362,211	2,012,673	2,380,359	5,470,813
Total Exports	£4,399,990	£4,671,895	£5,936,692	£11,903,712
<i>Re-exports.</i>	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£
To Union of South Africa ...	37,870	27,474	29,170	27,725
To Southern Rhodesia ...	63,879	66,772	61,905	71,967
To United Kingdom and other Empire countries.	19,211	1,693	2,469	8,784
To Foreign countries ...	9,983	10,770	7,380	9,354
Total Re-exports	£130,943	£106,709	£100,924	£117,830

The values of the principal articles exported during the years 1933 to 1937 are given below:—

<i>Article.</i>	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Copper	3,114,618	3,705,783	3,976,504	4,994,716	10,704,078
Cobalt	39,008	191,755	132,646	152,056	292,328
Zinc... ..	275,834	330,454	295,092	334,621	377,991
Vanadium	19,638	37,224	81,395	125,571	157,081
Gold	6,833	6,351	10,057*	22,962*	28,983
Tobacco (leaf) ...	35,196	41,669	43,220	37,658	41,784
Wood	11,626	20,891	25,931	31,425	39,791
(unmanufactured).					
Wood	46,829	42,215	78,712	111,203	107,904
(manufactured).					
Hides and skins ...	8,314	9,946	10,613	16,493	23,124

* Value calculated at prices ruling at time of export.

For Customs purposes Northern Rhodesia is divided into two zones known as the Congo and Zambesi Basins. The Congo Basin consists approximately of all the territory north of a line drawn from Fife in the north-east to the south-east corner of the Katanga pedicle of the Belgian Congo. The remainder of the territory to the west and the south of this line constitutes the Zambesi Basin, which is by far the more important part of the territory industrially, more than 90 per cent. of the total trade being transacted within it.

The Zambesi Basin is subject to Customs Agreements with Southern Rhodesia, the Union of South Africa, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate, Basutoland, and Swaziland. The agreements provide in general for considerable rebates upon interchange of local manufactures, and for free interchange of raw products with limitation in the case of leaf tobacco.

The part of the territory in the Congo Basin is within the area covered by the Berlin Conference of 1885, and under the terms of the Convention revising the General Act and Declaration of Brussels of the 2nd July, 1890, signed at St. Germain-en-Laye on the 10th September, 1919, commercial equality within this area must be granted to nationals of the Signatory Powers and of States Members of the League of Nations which adhere to the Convention. This part of the territory is therefore excluded from the terms of the Customs Agreements mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

In the Zambesi Basin, Empire preference is given in the case of the following classes of goods, which are mainly liable to *ad valorem* rates of duty:—clothing, blankets and rugs, cotton piece-goods, motor cars and all articles usually imported for household and native use, the duty on Empire products being in almost every instance 10 per cent. or 12 per cent., and the duty on foreign products varying from 15 to 30 per cent. In the case of cotton and silk piece-goods, shirts, singlets, and rubber shoes from foreign countries, the tariff provides for alternative specific rates of duty if such should be greater. Agricultural, electrical, mining, and other industrial machinery, pipes and piping, metals and metal manufactures imported for industrial purposes, if of Empire manufacture, are free of duty, and if of foreign origin are subject to an *ad valorem* duty of 5 per cent., except in the case of foreign electrical machinery, on which the duty is 15 per cent. *ad valorem*.

Specific rates of duty apply to practically all imported food-stuffs, lubricating oils, paraffin and cement, and to spirits, wines, beer, and tobacco. Upon the latter items, apart from rum, no preference is granted except under the terms of the Customs Agreements with the neighbouring territories in the south, but varying rates of preference are granted to foodstuffs of Empire origin.

The Customs Tariff contains two scales of duty:—

Scale " A "—in respect of goods not entitled to preferential treatment;

Scale " B "—in respect of goods from the United Kingdom and British Possessions, and all goods imported into the Congo Basin area.

PORTS OF ENTRY.

The following are the ports of entry into and exit from Northern Rhodesia:—Lusaka, Ndola, Livingstone, Fort Jameson, Broken Hill (free warehousing ports), Abercorn, Solwezi, Fort Rosebery, Chingola, Kawambwa, Mpika, Balovale, Mwinilunga, Isoka, Chiengi, Feira, Kazangula, Lundazi and Mufulira.

CUSTOMS AGREEMENTS.

The terms of the Agreement with the Union of South Africa provide for the transfer of Union rates of duty or Northern Rhodesia rates of duty, if these are higher, when overseas goods are removed from the Union to Northern Rhodesia, and for the transfer of Union rates of duty when overseas goods are removed from Northern Rhodesia to the Union. In respect of local manufactures (with certain exceptions) removed between the two territories, Government payments of 15 per cent. of the export value of foodstuffs and 10 per cent. of the export value of other manufactures are made. As the result of an amendment made in 1936 no Government payment is now made on electrolytic copper and zinc produced in Northern Rhodesia and removed to the Union. The other exceptions are manufactured tobacco, beer, wines and spirits, which are directly taxed at tariff rates subject to the following rebates:—manufactured tobacco, 75 per cent.; beer and wines, 50 per cent.; spirits, 25 per cent. Free interchange of unmanufactured goods is provided for, but Northern Rhodesia leaf tobacco exported to the Union is limited to 400,000 lb. per annum free of duty and Union leaf tobacco imported into Northern Rhodesia is limited to 50,000 lb. free of duty.

The terms of the Agreement with Southern Rhodesia provide for a uniform tariff so far as possible and the transfer of duty at whichever is the higher rate when imported goods are removed from one territory to the other. In respect of local manufactures removed between the two territories, Government payments of 12 per cent. of the export value of foodstuffs and 9 per cent. of the export value of all other local manufactures are transferred, except in the case of beer, wines and spirits, which are directly taxed at tariff rates subject to the following rebates:—beer and wines, 50 per cent.; spirits, 25 per cent. Cigarettes and tobacco

of Southern Rhodesia or Northern Rhodesia manufacture are not liable to import rates upon removal from one territory to the other, but are subject to a transferred payment of the appropriate excise duties. Free interchange of unmanufactured goods is provided for.

VIII.—NATIVE LABOUR.

It is estimated that there are 279,949 able-bodied males domiciled in Northern Rhodesia and of this number approximately 134,382 were in employment at the end of the year—66,606 within the territory and 67,776 outside. Of those working within the territory, 22,500 were employed on mines, about 10,000 as domestic servants and 9,000 on farms. Of those employed outside the territory about 46,000 were in Southern Rhodesia, 11,615 in Tanganyika Territory and 10,161 in the Belgian Congo, the Union of South Africa and elsewhere. The main labour supplying areas are the Northern Province, the Eastern Province and the Barotse Province.

The average wage paid to unskilled labourers varies from 5s. a month for agricultural labourers to about 45s. a month for underground miners. In addition to wages employers are required by law to provide adequate housing and good and sufficient rations.

A Migrant Labour Agreement between Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland came into force on 4th June for a minimum period of four years. The main objects of the Agreement are to regulate the flow of labour so that the requirements of the three territories shall be met as far as possible to ensure the comfort and well-being of the labourers both when travelling and at work, and to ensure the regular return of the labourers and some of their earnings to their homes.

In December the Governors of Northern Rhodesia, Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland met a representative of the Transvaal Chamber of Mines at Salisbury and it was then decided, *inter alia*, that the experiment of employing 1,500 natives of Northern Rhodesia on the mines of the Witwatersrand, which started in 1936, should be continued for a second year and that in the meantime no recruiting for the Johannesburg Mines should be permitted in Northern Rhodesia.

There is at present no Labour Department in the territory, but all matters of importance relating to native labour are referred for advice to a Native Industrial Labour Advisory Board consisting of both officials and unofficials. It is proposed to set up a Labour Department in the near future, and Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E., arrived in October to advise on the formation of this department and on native labour matters generally.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The cost of living for Europeans is governed mainly by the cost of transport. Transport charges, even to places on the railway, add considerably to the price of commodities. When transport by motor or other means is necessary, as it is for places off the line of rail, the average price is still further increased.

The average price of various commodities on the line of rail is as follows:—

						<i>Average.</i>
						<i>s. d.</i>
Bread, per lb. loaf ...	...	...	...	...	...	8
Local flour (1st grade), per lb. ...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Patna rice, per lb. ...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Mazawattee tea, per lb. ...	...	...	...	...	...	3 0
Sugar (white granulated), per lb....	...	...	...	...	...	4
Coffee (average, loose and tinned), per lb. ...	...	...	...	...	...	1 10
Butter, per lb. ...	...	...	...	...	...	2 0
Bacon, per lb. ...	...	...	...	...	...	2 0
Eggs (European farms), per doz. ...	...	...	...	...	...	2 0
Milk, per pint ...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Beef, per lb....	...	...	...	...	...	9
Soap (Sunlight), per packet ...	...	...	...	...	...	1 6
Kerosene, tin of 4 gallons ...	...	...	...	...	...	10 0
Motor spirit (Shell), per gallon ...	...	...	...	...	...	3 0

Income tax on individuals is charged as follows:—

For every

	<i>s. d.</i>
£1 of the first £100 of chargeable income ...	6
£1 of the next £100 of chargeable income ...	1 0
£1 of the next £100 of chargeable income ...	1 6
£1 of the next £100 of chargeable income ...	2 0
£1 of the next £100 of chargeable income ...	2 6
£1 in excess of £500 of chargeable income ...	3 0

The following deductions are allowed:—

Personal, £300.

For a wife, £420.

For children, £100 each.

For a dependant the amount expended, not exceeding £100.

For life insurance premiums paid, not exceeding one-sixth of the income remaining after deducting the personal deduction.

An individual who is a non-resident and not a British subject is eligible for the personal deduction of £300 only. Company income tax is at the rate of 4s. in the pound. Relief is allowed in respect of United Kingdom and Empire income tax.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

For the education of European children there were in 1937 controlled schools at Livingstone, Choma, Mazabuka, Lusaka, Broken Hill, Ndola, Luanshya, Kitwe and Mufulira, offering primary education up to Standard VII, with the additional subjects, Latin, French, Algebra, Geometry and Science in Standards VI and VII. There were controlled schools at Fort Jameson (for the third and fourth Quarters), Mulendema and Silver Rest offering primary education up to Standard V. All these schools were under Government management, the tuition fees varying from 7s. 6d. to £1 17s. 6d. per quarter.

The following schools, although privately managed, were controlled by Government:—

The Convent School, Broken Hill.	Offering education up to the standard of the South African Matriculation Ex- amination.
The Convent School, Ndola	Offering primary education up to Standard V.
Mulobesi School	
Sakeji School	
Chomba School	
The Convent School, Livingstone.	Offering primary education up to Standard IV.

During the year a number of small uncontrolled schools also remained open.

Boarding accommodation was available for girls at the Beit School, Choma, and for boys at the Codrington School, Mazabuka, the boarding fees being £12 10s. per quarter in each case; and for boys and girls at Lusaka School, the boarding fees being £9 per quarter. All three of these schools were under Government management. The Convent Schools at Broken Hill and Ndola, and Sakeji School, all under private management, also provided boarding accommodation.

Fifty teachers were employed in the controlled schools under Government management, the enrolment at the end of 1937 being 959. At the same time, 204 children were attending controlled schools under private management and 40 were receiving education through the Southern Rhodesia correspondence classes.

Education for Africans in Northern Rhodesia is still mainly provided through the agency of mission societies. These, however, receive financial support from Government and professional guidance from the inspecting officers of the Native Education Department. Nineteen of the missionary societies operating in the country maintain village elementary schools,

boys and girls boarding schools, and teacher-training institutions recognized as eligible for Government grants. A total sum of £14,961 was directly distributed among them in recurrent grants in 1937. This amount included a grant of £250 from the Carnegie Corporation and £1,677 from the Barotse Trust Fund, the latter being distributed among the societies carrying on educational work in Barotseland.

Recurrent expenditure on Native education during the year 1937 was as follows:—

				£
From Government revenue ...	...	...	...	28,705
Carnegie Corporation ...	...	...	...	250
Barotse Trust Fund ...	...	...	...	1,677
Total ...				<u>£30,632</u>

Since 1929 a total sum of £13,800, generously granted by the Beit Railway Trustees, has been spent on building and equipping the Jeanes, Normal, Middle and Elementary Schools at Mazabuka. In connection with the establishment of the Native Trades School at Lusaka, buildings were erected between 1932 and 1934 by means of appropriations from Loan Funds.

Owing to the growth of an inspectorate during the past few years, it is becoming possible to carry out more frequent inspections and to ensure that the moneys paid by Government are being utilized satisfactorily and that a steady improvement in the standard of education is being maintained.

Eighty-six African teachers passed the written part of the Government examinations during the year, making a total of 764 Africans who have passed this test. A total of 340 have been given certificates after inspection of their practical work.

Annual returns show that the Government and mission societies employed on 31st December, 1937, some 1,906 teachers in 2,067 recognised and ungraded schools. The majority of these teachers must still be classed as catechists or evangelists in charge of so-called bush schools and have never had an adequate course of professional training. Approximately 602 trained teachers were in the service of missions at the end of the year and qualified for Government grants-in-aid.

A hundred and one European teachers and technical instructors were engaged in Native education during the year. Fourteen Europeans and 32 African teachers and instructors, including the staff of the Barotse National School, comprised the staff of the Native Education Department.

Returns, which must be regarded as approximate, show that 21,593 boys and 8,430 girls attended recognized schools, while roughly 74,149 children attended ungraded schools. It is estimated that there are about 300,000 children of school age in Northern Rhodesia.

The foregoing figures give some idea of the magnitude of the task to which Government and missions are devoting themselves. The Jeanes Training School, established by Government at Mazabuka, is an important and effective agent in the work. At present there are 23 selected mission teachers being trained as Jeanes teachers. Their wives also receive training in hygiene, child welfare, and other domestic subjects.

At Mbereshi (London Missionary Society) women teachers are being trained along Jeanes lines. A grant of £350 was given in 1937 towards the cost of their training, part being borne by Government and part by the Carnegie Corporation. There are 19 girls' boarding schools subsidized by Government, with an enrolment of approximately 800 pupils. Domestic and vocational training is an important feature of the curricula of these girls' schools.

Boys receive training as carpenters, masons, and bricklayers at the Barotse National School, at Mbereshi and to a lesser degree at several other mission stations. The Government trades school for the training of carpenters, masons and bricklayers at Lusaka has 72 apprentices in training.

Government has also established elementary and middle schools at Mazabuka, Ndola and Kasama. The Government Normal School at Mazabuka trains teachers for Government requirements and for the smaller missions which have no training schools of their own.

The proportion of recurrent expenditure (including grants from Trust Funds and Barotse Native Treasury) on Native education to the total expenditure was at the rate of approximately 3.47 per cent. The amount spent per head of native population on Native education was approximately 5.62d., but it must be borne in mind that much the greater part of Native education is carried out by the various missions, and it is impossible to compute with any accuracy what their educational services represent in terms of expenditure. If it were possible to arrive at such a sum, the figure given above would be very largely increased.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Railways.

The railway from Southern Rhodesia via the Victoria Falls to the Belgian Congo passes through North-Western Rhodesia and branch lines serving the Roan Antelope, Nkana, and Mufulira copper mines radiate from the main line at Ndola. Three through passenger trains, on which dining-cars and sleeping accommodation are available, run weekly in each direction over the main line. In addition, local mixed trains with second-class and native accommodation run daily in each direction between

Livingstone and Ndola. No dining-cars are attached to these latter trains, but stops are made at convenient places sufficiently long to allow of passengers taking a meal at the local hotel. In addition to these a regular goods train service is in operation for the conveyance of goods and mineral traffic, and loads of 1,300 tons in the northward direction are regularly obtained over long sections by these latter trains.

River Transport.

Transport to stations in the Barotse valley is by barge along the Zambesi river, but for rapid transport light aeroplanes are now being used to Mongu, where there is a Government aerodrome. There is no sleeping accommodation on the barges, which are made fast to the river bank for the night whilst travellers camp on shore. The journey up the Zambesi from Livingstone to Mongu by barge takes from twelve days to three weeks: by air it is effected in three hours.

Roads.

The roads of the territory are of earth with the exception of the portion of the Great North Road which runs from the Victoria Falls to Livingstone—a distance of some eight miles—and a stretch of two miles in Lusaka, which are bitumen-surfaced.

The arterial road system consists of three main routes, viz., the Great North Road from Livingstone, which runs adjacent to the railway as far as Kapiri Mposhi (460 miles) where it turns north-east to Abercorn and Mpulungu on Lake Tanganyika, a total distance of 982 miles. The principal towns and Government stations on this route are Kalomo, Choma, Mazabuka, Lusaka, Broken Hill, Mpika, Kasama and Abercorn. At Mpulungu the lake steamer connects with Kigoma on the Tanganyika Railway.

The Congo Border Road branches off from the Great North Road at Kapiri Mposhi and traverses the Copper Belt, Bwana Mkubwa, Ndola, Nkana, Nchanga and Solwezi being the principal towns through which it passes. From Solwezi the road turns southward and passing through Kasempa and Mumbwa joins the Great North Road again 45 miles south of Broken Hill. The length of the Congo Border Road is 650 miles.

The Great East Road leaves the Great North Road at Lusaka and proceeds to Fort Jameson and the Nyasaland border, where it connects up with the Nyasaland road system. The distance to Fort Jameson is 392 miles and this town is twelve miles from the Nyasaland border.

In addition to the main routes mentioned above, there are 4,950 miles of secondary roads which connect settled areas and Government stations throughout the greater part of the territory.

The roads generally are passable for traffic during nine months of the year, but during the rainy season, from December to April, the traffic is restricted to 7,000 lb. gross loading on some roads and 5,000 lb. on others. The arterial roads have, with the exception of the Congo Border Road, been bridged and culverted with permanent structures. On other roads, waterways, etc., are crossed by bush timber bridges. A number of pontoons are provided at other major river crossings, for the use of which Government charges a moderate fee. Travellers can be accommodated at hotels and rest-houses at suitable points on all the arterial road systems.

The main road reconstruction programme was resumed towards the end of the year. Work started just south of Broken Hill and was in progress between Kapiri Mposhi and Bwana Mkubwa at the end of the year. In the Mining Area the earth road from Nkana to Mufulira was completed and a start was made on a new road to Nchanga. A Pioneer track was completed between Mumbwa and Mongu with a ferry across the Kafue, thus establishing road connection between the railway line and the administrative centre of Barotseland. Hitherto the only alternative methods of reaching Mongu have been by air in three hours from Lusaka or by water in three weeks. In the near future it should be possible to complete the journey in three days by road. A short connecting road near Fort Jameson constructed during the year shortens the distance to Salisbury to 490 miles as compared with 585 miles via Dedza and 720 miles via Blantyre.

Postal.

The year was probably the busiest the Department has ever known and the revenue collected (£64,900) was £20,000 higher than in 1936 and £11,000 higher than the previous peak year of 1931. £10,800 of this revenue came from the sale of Coronation stamps to dealers and philatelists. The total stamp sales amounted to £35,500, an increase of £14,500 on the previous year.

There was a considerable increase in the mail matter handled, both forwarded and received. Figures for the years 1935, 1936 and 1937 are as follows:—

	1935.	1936.	1937.
Posted—Inland ...	1,736,982	1,563,736	1,560,208
External ...	1,776,580	1,280,766	1,779,388
Received—External ...	3,427,164	2,777,788	4,999,982
Totals ...	6,940,726	5,622,290	8,339,578

Money orders and postal orders issued during the year amounted to £107,900, compared with £91,400 in 1936, and paid orders increased from £42,600 to £48,300. The number

of cash on delivery parcels increased from 11,900 to 14,200 and the total amount of trade charges collected and remitted to the senders rose from £22,100 to £27,000.

There is a daily mail service between offices on the line of rail, while offices off the line of rail are served either by motor vehicle or by carriers at least once weekly. The service to Barotseland is carried mainly by barge on the Zambesi River. Mails are exchanged with Southern Rhodesia by rail daily and there is also an air service twice a week from Lusaka to Salisbury. Nyasaland has a service by road from Fort Jameson twice a week and a service by air for first-class mail from Lusaka via Salisbury also twice a week. Other mails are carried by rail via Salisbury and Beira. To South Africa there is a service by rail three times a week and by air twice a week via Beira as part of the Empire Air Mail Scheme. There is also a surcharged air service once a week by South African Airways. Mails to Great Britain, which up to July, 1937, had been carried once a week by sea from Cape Town, are now taken by the Empire Air Mail and all letter mails to England and British countries between Northern Rhodesia and England are now conveyed by air three times a week (twice via Beira and once by direct machine from Lusaka to Kisumu). The sea route is still used for printed papers. Parcel mails from Great Britain are received via Cape Town or via Lobito Bay.

Telegraphs.

The main telegraph and trunk telephone route follows the track of the railway line from the Victoria Falls to Ndola. From Ndola there are separate branches to Luanshya and to Nkana and Mufulira. The telegraph line only is continued from Ndola to the Congo Border. Fort Jameson is connected with the Nyasaland telegraph system and Kasama and Abercorn with the Tanganyika system. There was a large increase in telegraph traffic handled during the year and the gross receipts were £12,500 as compared with £9,700 in the previous year, while the net revenue increased from £7,600 to £10,900. The following are details of the last three years:—

	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£
Paid telegrams ...	50,964	45,088	55,400
Official telegrams ...	16,457	16,256	17,300
Net revenue ...	8,229	7,593	10,900

Telephones.

Automatic telephone exchanges have been established at Lusaka, Broken Hill, Livingstone, Luanshya, Mazabuka and Ndola. The Rhokana Corporation were given a licence during the year to extend their private system as a public system to the new township of Kitwe. Private exchanges are operated under

licence by the Roan Antelope Copper Mine at Luanshya and by the Mufulira Mine at Mufulira. All these exchanges, including the private ones, have facilities for trunk communication. Call offices provide trunk communication during certain periods of the day and are established at the majority of Post Offices on the main route.

Telephone Revenue.

	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£
Exchange rentals	3,841	4,326	4,500
Call Office and trunk fees ...	3,629	3,758	4,500
Miscellaneous... ..	121	151	150
Totals	<u>£7,591</u>	<u>£8,235</u>	<u>£9,150</u>

Radio Communication.

Internal point to point communication for public traffic is provided between Abercorn, Fort Jameson, Mpika and Broken Hill, the latter station being on the line of rail and acting as the transmitting station between the land lines and radio stations. Communication is principally made on short wave lengths. The Broken Hill station also communicates with stations in Tanganyika, Southern Rhodesia and the Union of South Africa.

Aeronautical Services.

The stations at Mpika and Broken Hill are equipped with transmitters for communication with aircraft in flight and watch is kept in connection with the Imperial Airways England—South Africa air route.

There is also a short-wave station at Livingstone, which is used for aeronautical services in connection with the South African Airways flights between South Africa and Kisumu.

Civil Aviation.

The following air routes have been established in Northern Rhodesia and pilots of all aircraft, especially those which are single-engined, are advised in the interests of safety to follow them when flying between the places mentioned:—

(1) Livingstone to Balovale (or intermediate stations) via Sesheke, Njoko, Sioma, Senanga, and Mongu.

(2) Livingstone to Ndola (or intermediate stations) via Kalomo, Choma, Mazabuka, Lusaka, Chisamba, Broken Hill and Kapiri Mposhi.

(3) Lusaka to Fort Jameson via Nyangwena, Rufunsa, Nyimba and Sasare.

(4) Broken Hill to Mbeya (or intermediate stations) via Mtuga, Ndabala, Kanona (for Serenje) Kalonje, Mpika, Shiwa Ngandu, Chinsali, Isoka and Mwenimpanza.

(5) Broken Hill to Abercorn via Mtuga, Ndabala, Kanona, Kalonje, Mpika, Kasama and Rosa.

(6) Ndola to Mbeya (or intermediate stations) via Kapiri Mposhi, Mtuga, Ndabala, Kanona, Kalonje, Mpika, Shiwa Ngandu, Chinsali, Isoka and Mwenimpanza.

(7) Ndola to Abercorn via Kapiri Mposhi, Mtuga, Ndabala, Kanona, Kalonje, Mpika, Kasama and Rosa.

(8) Abercorn to any line of rail station, via Rosa, Kasama, Mpika, Kalonje, Kanona, Ndabala, Mtuga, Broken Hill and then to the required destination via the railway line.

(9) Lusaka to Mumbwa, Broken Hill to Mumbwa. Mazabuka to Mumbwa.

Aerodromes and landing grounds are maintained in good condition in the more settled areas, but it is not always possible to maintain distant emergency landing grounds to the same extent, although every endeavour is made to do so.

Airways.

The service of Imperial Airways operated until the 4th July. From the 4th July, with the opening of the Empire Air Mail route, the Wilson Airways of Nairobi commenced operating a service between Lusaka and Kisumu twice a week. The Rhodesian and Nyasaland Airways, Ltd., also started operating a service on the Empire Air Mail route between Lusaka and Beira twice a week, making a complete land link between Kisumu and Beira with the Imperial Airways Flying Boat Service to Durban and Southampton. South African Airways started operating a weekly service between Johannesburg via Lusaka to Kisumu. Regue Air Afrique is a new company formed during the year, which operates a weekly service between Elizabethville and Madagascar via Broken Hill, superseding the French Air Service.

The Flying Club (founded in May, 1935) has its headquarters at Lusaka, and branches are maintained at Livingstone, Broken Hill, and Nkana. The Club possess one aircraft, a Hornet Moth.

XII.—BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) operate in the territory, with branches or agencies at the more important centres. The total deposits at those banks at 31st December, 1937, amounted to £1,170,016, as compared with £902,212 at the end of the previous year.

The Post Office Savings Bank deposits amounted to £41,039 at 31st December, 1937, as compared with £33,283 at the end of the previous year.

There is no Land or Agricultural Bank in the territory.

The Bank Notes and Coinage Ordinance, 1931, Bank Notes and Coinage (Amendment) Ordinance, 1934, and Proclamation No. 1 of 1935 prescribe as legal tender throughout the territory (a) Bank of England notes, (b) bank-notes issued by the Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) at their offices at Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia, (c) the standard coinage in use in England, (d) silver coinage of Southern Rhodesia for any amount not exceeding £2 sterling value and (e) cupro-nickel coinage of Southern Rhodesia for any amount not exceeding one shilling in value. The enactment of the first Ordinance on the 12th October, 1931, marked the departure of Northern Rhodesia from the gold standard of currency.

The English standards of weights and measures are in force.

XIII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The following buildings were under construction during the year:—

Lusaka.—Three small cottages were constructed for junior married officers.

Nkana (Kitwe).—Nine bungalows and two sets of single quarters were approaching completion at the end of the year. The houses were of the types designed by the Engineering Department of the Rhokana Corporation and built by contract under its supervision.

Mufulira.—By a similar arrangement eight houses of these types were constructed for Government at Mufulira.

Other Works.

Kafue Bridge.—This crosses the Kafue River on the new road from Nkana to Mufulira. It provides a single track width of 10 ft. and crosses the river on two shore spans of 50 ft. and two central spans of 100 ft. The steel structure of each span consists of 2 N-type Lattice Girder spaced at 12 ft. centres connected by cross joists on which rests a reinforced concrete deck 9 in. thick. It is designed to carry Crown Agents Heavy Loading. The piers and abutments were all founded on rock and constructed in reinforced concrete.

Hangar: Lusaka.—The need for Hangar accommodation at the Air Port at Lusaka was met on the advice of the Air Ministry by transferring an existing Hangar from Broken Hill,

and re-erecting it there with an extra bay. The leading dimensions now are 120 ft. by 125 ft. 6 in. by 30 ft. in height, and a concrete floor and apron have been provided.

XIV.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

Justice is administered by the High Court of Northern Rhodesia and by the Magistrates' Courts, subject to appeal to and review by the High Court.

During the year the High Court dealt with 140 civil matters as against 139 in the preceding year, and heard four actions and two appeals. Two petitions in bankruptcy were presented. Sessions were held in May at points along the line of railway. Thirty-seven criminal cases came before the Court, exclusive of reviews of judgments in the lower Courts, which numbered 153. Of these, 115 convictions involving one or more persons were approved, 15 quashed, 22 altered, and the remaining one case was referred to the High Court on a point of law.

Native Courts.

A Native Courts Ordinance was passed in 1936 and applies to the whole of the territory, except Barotseland, which has a Special Ordinance.

The present Native Courts Ordinance is more detailed than the former one, and deals with many matters which were previously provided for by rules. Like the Native Authority Ordinance, it emphasizes that everything shall be done in accordance with native law and custom. The Courts must be constituted in accordance with native law and custom, and are then recognized by the Governor, who lays down their powers and jurisdiction by Warrant. Provision is also made for the institution of Native Court prisons and for Native Courts of Appeal, as well as appeals to the Courts of District Officers and the High Court.

The Barotse Native Courts Ordinance is similar, and was enacted in accordance with an agreement entered into between the Crown and the Paramount Chief. The construction and jurisdiction of the Courts is as laid down in the agreement. In criminal cases there is an appeal to the Provincial Commissioner from the Native Court of Appeal, but in civil cases the appeal lies to the High Court only.

The general conduct of Native Courts continues to be satisfactory.

Excluding the Barotse Province, 6,522 criminal cases were heard during the year by Native Courts, and 7,081 civil cases.

Police.

The Police prosecuted a total number of 7,058 cases during the year 1937, a decrease of 4,065 cases on the figures for 1936. There was a decrease of 15 convictions against Europeans under the Penal Code and a decrease of 204 convictions under local laws. Convictions against natives under the Penal Code showed a decrease of 78 and under local laws a decrease of 3,048. The following is a list of persons convicted of the more serious offences during 1937:—

<i>Crime.</i>	<i>Europeans. Natives.</i>		<i>Totals.</i>	
			<i>1937.</i>	<i>1936.</i>
Affray	1	21	22	55
Arson	—	7	7	15
Assault, common	54	147	201	151
Assault, O.A.B.H.	18	184	202	175
Assault on police	—	7	7	17
Burglary	—	72	72	134
Extortion	—	—	—	2
Forgery	2	28	30	32
Fraud	—	—	—	23
Housebreaking	—	116	116	154
Indecent assault on a female	1	12	13	8
Indecently insulting a female	—	3	3	4
Manslaughter... ..	—	12	12	13
Murder	1	19	20	18
Attempted murder	—	8	8	8
Obtaining goods by false pretences.	2	16	18	8
Perjury	—	5	5	2
Rape and attempted rape ...	—	5	5	18
Receiving	—	40	40	41
Robbery	—	3	3	5
Stealing and theft, all forms	13	889	902	1,011
Unlawful wounding	1	15	16	20
Uttering	2	22	24	26

The foregoing figures include only those cases taken to court by the police and do not include cases heard by a Magistrate at stations where the police are not posted.

Prisons.

There are six central prisons in the territory, situated at Livingstone, Broken Hill, Kasama, Mongu, Fort Jameson, and Lusaka. In addition to the central prisons there are also 29 local prisons situated at each of the other Government stations.

Committals to all prisons during the year were as follows:—

Livingstone	292
Broken Hill	252
Fort Jameson	79
Kasama	66
Mongu	231
Lusaka	31
All local prisons	4,062
Total	5,013

The daily average of prisoners for all prisons was 1,028. The daily average of sick was 40. There were six executions during the year, and ten deaths from natural causes.

XV.—LEGISLATION.

During the year under review, Sessions of the Legislative Council were held in May and November. Thirty-three Ordinances were enacted, of which 20 were amendments to the existing law.

The more important Ordinances were:—

The Rhodes-Livingstone Institute (No. 1 of 1937).

The Importation of Butter (No. 20 of 1937).

The Markets (No. 21 of 1937).

The Northern Rhodesia Regiment (No. 25 of 1937).

The Shop Assistants (No. 27 of 1937).

The Insurance (No. 33 of 1937).

1. *The Rhodes-Livingstone Institute Ordinance* establishes a Board of Trustees for the preservation of the valuable objects exhibited in the Museum at Livingstone and provides for the control of funds, acquisition of lands and buildings and other purposes in connection with the Institute.

2. *The Importation of Butter Ordinance* is designed to control the importation of butter into the territory in the interests of local producers. To protect consumers, such control is subject to the recommendation of a Board on which producers, manufacturers, retailers and consumers are all represented. The Governor in Council has power to control importations, on the advice of the Board.

3. *The Markets Ordinance* provides for the establishment of native markets to foster native trade and facilitate the exchange of produce. The management and control of markets is in the hands of local authorities in municipalities and townships and of native authorities in tribal areas.

4. *The Northern Rhodesia Regiment Ordinance* replaces Chapter 46 of the Revised Edition. Owing to the reorganization of the Regiment, the existing law was found to be inadequate. The principal alteration in the new Ordinance is that, in future, soldiers will be enlisted for a period of years with the Colours and then a period of years with the Reserve.

5. *The Shop Assistants Ordinance* was enacted at the request of the Elected Members of the Legislative Council. It closely follows the law of Southern Rhodesia, the chief objects being to limit the hours of employment of shop assistants and to regulate their conditions of leave.

c. *The Insurance Ordinance*.—Prior to the passing of this Ordinance there was no law controlling the operation of insurance companies in the territory. Provision is now made for the registration and licensing of companies, and it is an offence for policies to be issued in the territory by any person or company which has not been duly licensed, and by further providing that all benefits must be payable in the territory.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The revenue and expenditure for the past nine years have been:—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.		Total Expenditure.
		Recurrent.	Extra-ordinary.	
	£	£	£	£
1929-30 ...	672,289	532,367	22,160	554,527
1930-31 ...	830,254	668,083	36,903	704,986
1931-32 ...	856,376	793,798	26,258	820,056
1932 ...	649,538	777,290	13,216	790,506
1933 ...	718,283	773,985	4,894	778,879
1934 ...	693,337	710,774	2,129	712,903
1935 ...	833,484	780,930	25,499	806,429
1936 ...	863,255	836,174	51,243	887,417
1937 ...	981,894	895,089	14,163	909,252

These figures exclude repayments to the Imperial Exchequer of grants-in-aid received in 1924-5 and 1925-6, and the loan of £240,000 received from the Colonial Development Fund and lent to the Rhokana Corporation in 1934.

Loan expenditure on capital development amounted to:—

£566,801 at 31st March, 1931.
 £1,216,681 at 31st March, 1932.
 £1,475,130 at 31st December, 1932.
 £1,821,123 at 31st December, 1933.
 £1,991,387 at 31st December, 1934.
 £2,159,826 at 31st December, 1935.
 £2,190,402 at 31st December, 1936.
 £2,211,112 at 31st December, 1937.

The public debt consists of £1,250,000 5 per cent. inscribed stock 1950-70 issued in 1932 and £1,097,000 3½ per cent. inscribed stock 1955-65 issued in 1933.

The assets of the territory at the 31st December, 1937, consisted of:—

								£
Cash ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	220,475
Investments ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	91,380
Advances pending the receipt of grants from Beit								2,888
Railway Trust.								
Sundry debtors ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	60,833
Stores ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	48,681

The liabilities were:—

	£
Post Office Savings Bank	40,618
Native Reserves Fund	14,597
Sundry creditors	108,635
Northern Rhodesia 3½ per cent. Loan, 1955-65, un- expended balance.	34,862
Seigniorage Reserve	5,039
Reserve Fund	30,000
Excess of assets over liabilities	190,506
Total	<u>£424,257</u>

The main headings of taxation and yields during 1937 were as follows:—

	£.
Licences	55,226
Native Tax	114,397
Customs and Excise Duties... ..	331,982
Income Tax	260,182

Licence fees are principally derived from trading, vehicles, arms, shooting of game, sale of liquor, and prospecting for minerals.

The annual native tax rates and the yields in 1937 are as follows:—

	£
Barotse Province (7s. 6d.)	21,382
Other Provinces (from 7s. 6d. to 15s. according to district).	93,015
Total	<u>£114,397</u>

All male natives are liable to pay one tax annually if they have reached eighteen years of age and are not indigent by reason of age, disease or such other cause as the District Officer may accept. Women and children are not liable and there is no tax on additional huts or on plural wives. It is not the practice to enforce payment on local natives who have been absent from the territory for periods exceeding twelve months if they are able to produce a tax receipt from an adjoining territory for that period and if they have not cultivated lands locally. The persons liable for tax are recorded in registers compiled under the supervision of District Officers. Collection is direct by officials of the Government and not by Native Authorities. Recovery for default is by distress through the Courts. The tax may be accepted in grain or stock or other produce at the discretion of the District Officer, but the practice is rare. Thirty per cent. of the Barotse tax is paid to a Trust Fund and applied directly to expenditure on native interests in the Barotse area.

APPENDIX.

PUBLICATIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST RELATING TO
NORTHERN RHODESIA.

Expedition to the Zambesi and Its Discovery of Lakes Shirwa and Nyasa. By D. and C. Livingstone. (John Murray, London. 1865. 21s.)

The Lands of the Cazembe. Translation of Dr. Lacerda's diaries and information about Portuguese expeditions. By Sir Richard Burton. Published by the Royal Geographical Society. (John Murray, London. 1873.)

Livingstone and the Exploration of Central Africa. By Sir H. H. Johnston. (Phillip & Son, London. 1894. 4s. 6d.)

On the Threshold of Central Africa. By F. Coillard. (Hodder & Stoughton, London. 1897. 15s.) Contains an account of the social and political status of the Natives.

Exploration and Hunting in Central Africa. By A. St. H. Gibbons. (Methuen & Co., London. 1898. 15s.) Contains a full, careful description of the Upper Zambesi, and an account of the subjects of Chief Lewanika.

Au Pays des Ba-Rotsi, Haut-Zambesi. By A. Bertrand. Hachette, Paris. 1898. English Edition, Unwin. 16s.)

In Remotest Barotseland. By Colonel C. Harding. (Hurst & Blackett, London 1905. 10s. 6d.)

The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia. By G. Gouldsbury and H. Sheane. (Arnold, London. 1911. 16s.)

The Ila Speaking Peoples of Northern Rhodesia. By Rev. E. W. Smith and Captain A. M. Dale. (MacMillan & Co., London. 1920. 2 vols. 50s.)

In Witch-bound Africa. By F. H. Melland. (Seeley, Service, London. 1923. 21s.)

The Making of Rhodesia. By H. Marshall Hole. (MacMillan & Co., London. 1926. 18s.)

The Way of the White Fields in Rhodesia. By Rev. E. W. Smith. (World Dominion Press, London. 1928. 5s.)

The British in Tropical Africa. By I. L. Evans. (Cambridge University Press. 1929. 12s. 6d.)

The Lambas of Northern Rhodesia. By C. M. Doke. (Harrap, London. 1931. 36s.)

A Faunal Survey of Northern Rhodesia, with Especial Reference to Game, Elephant Control and National Parks, with Maps. By C. R. S. Pitman. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 1934. 7s. 6d.)

Native Tribes of North-Eastern Rhodesia. By J. C. C. Coxhead. Published by the Royal Anthropological Institute.

Tribal Areas in Northern Rhodesia. By Thomson J. Moffat and W. G. Fairweather. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 3s.)

Native Tribes of the East Luangwa Province of Northern Rhodesia. By E. M. Lane Poole. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 1934. 3s.)

British South Africa Company's Reports on the Administration of Rhodesia.

European Education Committee. Report, 1929. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 2s.)

Present Position of the Agricultural Industry, and the necessity or otherwise of Encouraging Further European Settlement in Agricultural Areas. Report by S. Milligan, 1931. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 2s.)

Census of 1931. Report of Director. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 2s. 6d.)

Defence Commission. Report, 1932. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 2s. 6d.)

Finance Commission. Report, 1932. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 2s. 6d.)

Agricultural Survey Commission. Report, 1930-1932. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 7s. 6d.)

Copperbelt Disturbances. Report of Commission of Enquiry, 1935. Cmd. 5009. (H.M. Stationery Office, London. 1s. 6d.) **Evidence taken by the Commission.** (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 15s.)

Economics of the Cattle Industry in Northern Rhodesia. Memorandum, 1935. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 1s.)

General Geology of Northern Rhodesia. Notes by J. A. Bancroft and R. A. Pelletier. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 1s. 6d.)

Blue Book (Annually). (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia 10s. 6d.)

Annual Reports of the Several Government Departments. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. Various prices.)

The Soils, Vegetation and Agricultural Systems of North-Western Rhodesia: Report of the Ecological Survey by C. G. Trapnell and J. M. Clothier. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 15s.)

Northern Rhodesia Police: Report of Sir Herbert Dowbiggin, C.M.G. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 5s.)

Disturbances at Nkana: Report of an Enquiry into the causes of. E. E. Jenkins. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 2s.)

The Planting of Trees and Shrubs. E. A. T. Dutton, C.B.E. (Government Printer, Northern Rhodesia. 1s. 6d.)

Note.—The Crown Agents for the Colonies, London, are agents for the sale of publications issued by the Northern Rhodesia Government.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

25.342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1869



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1787 and 1817
respectively (price 1s. 3d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

GLASGOW 1: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1869

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1787 and 1817
respectively (price 1s. 3d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF TONGA FOR THE YEAR 1937

CHAPTER	CONTENTS	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	5
III.—POPULATION	5
IV.—HEALTH	7
V.—HOUSING	10
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	10
VII.—COMMERCE	12
VIII.—LABOUR	16
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	16
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	17
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	21
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	23
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	23
XIV.—LEGISLATION	27
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	27
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	28
APPENDICES :		
A. METEOROLOGICAL SUMMARY	32
B. PUBLICATIONS	34

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Kingdom of Tonga consists of three main groups of islands called respectively Tongatabu, Ha'apai and Vavau, together with the outlying islands of Niuafoou, Niuatobutabu and Tafahi.

The main groups are situated between the 18th and 22nd degrees of South latitude and 173rd and 176th degrees of West longitude, and extend over an area of approximately 250 square miles.

The islands consist of two parallel chains running north and south. The western chain is volcanic in formation and the eastern coralline. With the exception of Tofua and Falcon islands the volcanoes are dormant or extinct.

The island of Niuatobutabu was discovered by the Dutch navigators Schouten and Lemaire in 1616. They did not visit the main groups.

In 1643 Tongatabu was discovered by Tasman, and from that year until 1767, when Wallis anchored in Niuatobutabu, there was no contact with the outside world. Captain Cook visited Tongatabu and the Ha'apai group in 1773 and again in 1777, and named the islands the Friendly Islands. In 1789 Captain Bligh visited the Ha'apai group. It was in the waters of this group that the mutiny of the *Bounty* occurred.

Niuafoou was discovered by Captain Edwards in H.M.S. *Pandora* in the year 1791.

Contact with the outside world was now established.

Climate.

The climate of the Tongan group from May to November is good for the tropics. The thermometer rarely registers higher than 80 degrees and the humidity during these months is, as a rule, relatively low. During the wet season, from December to April, the temperature rarely rises above 90 degrees, but the humidity, especially when the wind is northerly, is high. This season is trying for Europeans. The meteorological summary for the year is appended to this Report.

History.

The early history of Tonga is enshrouded in myth, and any attempt to reconstruct the past is based on the list of the Tui Tonga, the ancient kings. This list has been compiled by ethnologists and dates back to the 10th century. The extent of the dominions of these ancient kings is not clearly known, but there is evidence that they possessed overlordship over a vast area of Polynesia, whence they received tribute. The kingship was hereditary and the power of the Tui Tonga was absolute. About the 15th century, after the murder of a Tui Tonga, his successor, while retaining his sacred powers, divested himself of much of his executive authority, which he transferred to his brother, whom he henceforth called the Tui Haatakalaua. At this time it may be said that there were two kings in Tonga, the spiritual and the temporal. About the middle of the 17th century the temporal king transferred his executive power to a brother, retaining for himself the presentation of offerings from his people. The new chief was called the Tui Kanokupolu, and succession to the title, though not hereditary, was kept within the family. From the date of the creation of the new title the powers of the Tui Tonga and the Tui Haatakalaua gradually passed into the

hands of the Tui Kanokupolu and in the middle of the 19th century, upon the death of the then Tui Tonga, the insignia of the ancient title of the Tui Tonga were conferred upon the Tui Kanokupolu, King George I, the founder of the reigning dynasty. While the evolution of a sacred line of chiefs is not without historic parallel, the double delegation of powers renders difficult the true understanding of the ancient Tongan polity.

Evidence remains in modern Tonga of the power of the ancient kings in the form of the stone monuments which still exist. Chief of these is the Haamoga—a trilithon consisting of two large upright coral stones about 16 feet high, with a connecting stone, 19 feet long, laid horizontally across and mortised into the tops of the upright pieces, the visible parts of which are estimated to weigh between 30 and 40 tons. It was probably erected about the 13th century. Tradition is not consistent as to the reason which impelled the then Tui Tonga to erect this monument, but it is evidentiary of an absolute power. Its state of preservation is excellent. Other evidence of the powers of the ancient kings is to be found in the langis, the royal burial grounds which still exist in Tonga. They consist of quadrilateral mounds, faced by huge blocks of stone, rising sometimes in terraces to a height of 20 feet. The stones are coral, of immense weight, and can only have been placed in position by the concerted labour of a large body of men skilled in the use of rollers and levers. The stones out of which the monuments were constructed were probably quarried from the coral reefs, though there is a strong traditionary evidence that many of them came from distant Polynesian islands.

From the close of the 18th century the history of Tonga can be obtained from the chronicles of Europeans who visited the islands or from European missionary sources. During the first half of the 19th century the islands were the scene of civil wars. These were finally checked during the reign of King George I who had by conquest gathered all power in his own hands. He was finally proclaimed King in 1845. King George I came strongly under missionary influence and, though his rule was absolute, he determined to grant a Constitution, based on the English model, to the Tongans. This Constitution, granted over fifty years ago, has been from time to time amended, yet in essentials the present Constitution differs little from the original. King George died in 1893, at the age of ninety-six, after a memorable reign of nearly fifty years. He was the creator of modern Tonga. He was succeeded by his great-grandson, King George II. The present monarch, Queen Salote Tubou, D.B.E., succeeded to the throne on the death of her father King George II in 1918.

A Protectorate was proclaimed over Tonga in 1900 and a British Agent appointed.

The language of the group is Tongan, though the laws and Government *Gazettes* are published in both English and Tongan.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Under the Constitution of Tonga the Government is divided into three bodies, the Queen, Privy Council, and Cabinet; the Legislative Assembly; and the Judiciary. The chief executive body is the Queen-in-Council, and executive decisions of lesser import are taken in Cabinet over which the Premier presides. The law-making power is vested in the Assembly which consists of the members of the Privy Council, seven nobles elected by their peers, and seven representatives elected by the people. Elections are held triennially. A limited law-making power is vested in the Privy Council; any legislation passed by the Executive is subject to review at the next meeting of the Legislature. At present the technical and financial departments are administered by European members of the Tongan civil service, and Tongan ministers control the other departments. The northern group of islands, Ha'apai and Vavau, together with the outlying islands are administered by Tongan Governors who are members of, and responsible to, the Executive. Minor Tongan officials perform statutory duties in connection with the village life of the people.

No constitutional changes took place during the year.

III.—POPULATION.

The Tongan population at the census taken in April, 1937, was 31,753. The increase in the population during the year ending April, 1937, was .47 per cent., compared with 2.86 per cent. for 1936.

The Census figures for other races are as follows:—

Europeans	...	...	...	...	...	...	443
Half-castes	...	...	...	...	...	...	306
Other Pacific Islanders	...	...	...	...	...	...	296
Others	...	...	...	...	...	...	63

The incidence of the non-Tongan population has not varied appreciably during the last 10 years.

The average density of population for all races is 131.44 per square mile.

The following figures show the vital statistics of the Tongan population for the five years ending 31st December last:—

Year.						Number of births.	Birth-rate. Per mille.
1933	...	...	...	...	...	1,139	37.99
1934	...	...	...	...	...	1,191	38.88
1935	...	...	...	...	...	1,194	37.90
1936	...	...	...	...	...	1,230	38.21
1937	...	...	...	...	...	1,173	35.70

As regards the sexes of the children born the following table shows the proportion for the last five years:—

<i>Year.</i>							<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,228·9	1,000
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,000·0	1,013·5
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,027·1	1,000
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,157·1	1,000
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,094·6	1,000

The illegitimate births amounted to 227. The following table shows the proportion of illegitimate births to every 100 births during the last five years:—

<i>Year.</i>							<i>Percentage.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	18·29
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	17·96
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	20·10
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	20·30
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	19·35

The following table shows the number of deaths and the death-rate for the last five years:—

<i>Year.</i>							<i>Number of Deaths.</i>	<i>Death-rate.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	432	14·36
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	430	14·03
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	399	12·71
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	529	16·25
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	479	14·58

The following table shows the infant mortality rate for the last five years:—

<i>Year.</i>							<i>In per mille of Births.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	75·60
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	71·30
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	91·60
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	95·93
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	100·59

The following table sets out the total number of marriages performed and the marriage rate for the last five years:—

<i>Year.</i>							<i>Total Number.</i>	<i>Rate per mille of Population.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	227	7·58
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	188	6·13
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	229	7·11
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	229	7·11
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	295	8·79

The Chief Justice of Tonga is the Registrar-General of births, marriages, and deaths of Tongan subjects. Registration in the case of British subjects and foreigners is provided for under the provisions of the Pacific Order in Council, 1893, and Regulations made thereunder, and is effected at the office of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

IV.—HEALTH.

The Medical Department of the Government of Tonga consists of two medical officers, a dentist, a European nurse, seven Tongan medical practitioners, one Tongan sanitary inspector and a Tongan subordinate staff. Five Tongan nurses are on the staff at Nukualofa Hospital. Three Tongan students are studying at the Central Medical School, Suva, Fiji.

The Tongans receive free medical attention. Other patients are charged fees on a scale laid down by the Executive. Fees are paid direct into revenue. The dentist receives a retaining fee from the Government. Tongans receive free treatment in cases of extractions and temporary stoppings. They are also treated freely for pyorrhoea, the incidence of which is heavy.

Provision was made for an expenditure of £7,609 on medical and health services. This sum is equivalent to 11·93 per cent. of the estimated revenue for the year. There are three hospitals in Tonga. The main hospital at Nukualofa is well equipped to meet the needs of the community. It consists of two European and four Tongan wards, two maternity wards, and a dispensary. The hospital has a portable X-ray outfit. The other hospitals are in Ha'apai and Vavau. They are suitable for local requirements.

Tonga is purely an agricultural country. There are no estates in the commonly accepted sense of the term. Reference to the system of land tenure is made below. In recording statistical information as to the prevalence of disease it follows that the figures refer only to the home life of the people and the question of disease caused by work in factories or mines does not arise.

<i>Disease.</i>	<i>Number of cases during the year.</i>						
Tetanus	17
Leprosy	1
Conjunctivitis	439
Trachoma	194
Typhoid fever	244
Yaws	723
Dysentery	459
Tuberculosis	120
Pneumonia	64

Comparative figures of reported cases of typhoid are as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Number of cases.</i>						
1933	147
1934	142
1935	112
1936	206
1937	244

The disease is endemic. During the year a total of 500 prophylactic inoculations were given.

Comparative figures of reported cases of dysentery are as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>								<i>Number of cases.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	59
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	56
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	46
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	66
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	459

There was a fairly severe epidemic of dysentery from March to August.

Most of the cases notified during the year were bacillary in character.

Comparative figures of reported cases of tuberculosis are as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>								<i>Number of cases.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	230
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	106
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	131
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	71
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	120

Comparative figures of reported cases of yaws are as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>								<i>Number of cases.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	663
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	594
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	988
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	502
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	723

A total of 784 B.S.T., 438 N.A.B. and 497 T.A.B. injections were given.

In December there was a sharp epidemic of influenza of a mild type.

The principal causes of death, when a member of the Medical Department was in attendance, were:—

	<i>per cent.</i>		<i>per cent.</i>
Tuberculosis	25·3	Malignant conditions	6·0
Enteric fever	20·5	Pneumonia	5·4
Cardiac disease	9·6	Tetanus	2·4
Dysentery	6·6	Meningitis	1·8
Septicaemia, etc.	6·0	Accident	1·8

The following is a summary of the work performed during the year by the medical staff at the three hospitals:—

			<i>Nukualofa.</i>	<i>Vavau.</i>	<i>Ha'apai</i>
Admissions	...	...	404	150	93
Major operations	...	...	38	17	52
Minor operations	...	...	183	304	207
Confinements	...	...	37	14	6
Out-patients:—					
Attendances	...	...	42,171	5,342	9,125
Visits	...	...	5,842	2,744	1,460

The figures for two dispensaries in Tongatabu are included in the out-patient department figures of Nukualofa hospital.

The following is a summary of the work performed by the Tongan staff at outlying dispensaries in Niuafoou, Niuatobutabu, Nomuka and Eua:—

Major operations	...	...	...	...	5
Minor operations	...	...	...	...	274
Intravenous injections for yaws	...	...	...	...	228
Attendances as out-patients	...	...	...	...	8,320
Visits	...	...	...	...	1,286
Confinements	...	...	...	...	53

The following is a summary of the work performed during the year by the Dental Department:—

Number of patients	...	...	...	...	1,438
Extractions	...	...	...	...	1,800
Fillings	...	...	...	...	178
Pyorrhoea cases treated	...	...	...	...	104

The Government dentist visited Vavau during the year.

The value of institutional treatment of maternity cases is becoming appreciated by the Tongans. There were 600 attendances at the ante-natal clinic at Nukualofa Hospital as compared with 170 in 1936 and mothers are encouraged to come to hospital for their confinements, as far as the limitation of space permits.

Fifty-seven maternity cases were attended in the hospitals and 240 cases were attended outside the hospitals by the medical staff.

Regular inspection of the villages in Tongatabu was carried out by the Sanitary Inspector. Each village was visited several times and considerable improvement in the sanitary condition was effected. Particular attention was paid to the disposal of rubbish. The necessity for the strict enforcement of sanitary measures was explained to the people and in most cases a good response was obtained. In other parts of the Kingdom periodic inspections were made by the Medical Officer or Tongan Medical Practitioner. The use of cement latrines of a standard pattern approved by the Board of Health is compulsory. There are no rivers or streams in Tonga and for drinking purposes rain water is conserved in cement tanks, in many cases the roofs of houses, or churches, serving as catchments. During periods of

drought many people may have to depend on well water. The village water tanks are subject to inspection by the Medical Authorities.

V.—HOUSING.

The Tongan native house is built with reed sides and thatched roof. It is illegal to build a house less than 12 ft. in length and proportionately broad. The average size, however, is approximately 20 ft. long and 12 ft. broad. The native kitchen is merely a shelter built apart from the dwelling house. Ordinary plots are used for cooking purposes, but on special occasions food is always prepared in a native oven. This consists of a pit about 3 ft. deep which is lined with stones. The stones are heated by means of a flue and the food—pork, fish, or fowl, and native root crops—is baked among the stones, which are covered with leaves and earth.

The Tongan in later years has shown a preference for the European style of house and, according to the census figures of 1937, approximately one-third of the houses are now of wooden construction with corrugated iron roofs. These cottages consist of one or more rooms and verandah. While they lack the picturesqueness of the native house they are easier to maintain. The tendency to prefer the European type of house is accentuated by the fact that the supply of wood and thatching materials suitable for house building is limited. Economic depression has, however, checked the substitution of the wooden house for the thatched cottage and the houses built in recent years are mostly of native construction. There is no housing problem in Tonga and a wage-earning class may be said not to exist, as the people are peasant proprietors. The houses are the property of the people. Legal provision is made for an annual inspection of houses and if any house is found to be in bad repair or badly drained it is lawful for the Tongan District Officer to order the owner to rebuild or provide proper drainage. Provision is also made for the weeding of the land around the houses and an inspection is made in the towns every two months to ensure that town sites are kept clean.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Tonga is purely an agricultural country. The Tongan is a peasant proprietor and cultivates in person the area of land granted to him to which reference is made below. Most of the production is confined to Tongans. There are a few European leaseholds which produce copra but the quantity produced is comparatively negligible. All but a small proportion of the cultivable land may be said to be under cultivation in that it comes under the cycle of cultivation employed by the Tongan peasant. This cycle consists of one year's cultivation followed

by two or more years' rest to renew the fertility of the soil. Apart from the area permanently planted with coconuts approximately one-third of the area used for cultivation is actually under crop at any one time. There are no large areas of land awaiting development but production can be greatly increased in the future by the adoption of scientific methods of cultivation.

There are no forests of appreciable extent in Tonga and no minerals of any description have yet been discovered. There are no fisheries, mines or factories. The chief product of Tonga is copra.

The total production of copra is unknown but it is estimated that at least 20 per cent. of the crop is consumed locally. Coconuts are extensively used by the Tongans for cooking and drinking purposes and for feeding pigs and fowls. During periods of food shortage the percentage consumed locally materially increases. Other products are bananas, citrus fruits, pineapples, yams, sweet potatoes (kumaras), tapioca and taro, horses, cattle, pigs, goats and poultry. Apart from bananas, which are referred to below, there is no appreciable export trade in any of these products. Total production figures are not available, but there are estimated to be over $2\frac{1}{2}$ million coconut palms. The numbers of different classes of livestock are as follows:—Horses, 4,866; cattle, 2,478; goats, 3,583; pigs, 18,060; poultry, 48,302.

Since 1932, bananas have been exported to New Zealand under a quota system instituted by the New Zealand Government. In 1933 Tonga was allotted 20 per cent. of the total Fiji-Tonga quota. The amount of the quota varied in the succeeding years in accordance with the demand in New Zealand. The Tonga quota for the year was 26,242 cases. Owing to the effects of a hurricane followed by a drought only 13,715 cases were shipped during the year. European vegetables are grown in small quantities for local consumption.

All lands in Tonga are the property of the Crown. From these lands certain areas are prescribed by law for the use of the Reigning Sovereign and of the Royal Family. Other areas are prescribed as hereditary estates of the Nobles and Matabules. The Sovereign may, with the consent of the Privy Council and subject to the provisions of the Land Act, grant from the Crown Lands hereditary estates to Nobles and Matabules. Every Tongan male on reaching the age of 16 years is entitled to receive a grant of $8\frac{1}{4}$ acres of land as a tax allotment and a residential site not exceeding one rood twenty-four perches as a town allotment. These allotments are granted by the Government either from Crown Lands or from the hereditary estates of the Nobles and Matabules. A grant of $12\frac{3}{8}$ acres of agricultural land may be made in lieu of the tax and town allotments specified above. The holder of an allotment of $12\frac{3}{8}$ acres pays

a rental of 4s. a year and the holder of a tax allotment pays a rental of 8s. a year to the holder of the hereditary estate, if the allotment is situated in an hereditary estate, or to the Government if the allotment is situated on Crown land. No rental is payable for town allotments. Allotments descend to the lineal heirs of the holder but on the death, without lineal descendants, of the holder, the allotments revert to the Crown or to the hereditary estate of the Noble or Matabule as the case may be. The holder of a tax or agricultural allotment may be dispossessed of his land for continual neglect to pay the rent or to cultivate the land. The sale of land is absolutely prohibited but leases may be granted, with the consent of the Cabinet, to Tongans and other nationals. The term of a lease may not exceed ninety-nine years.

Apart from a few European leaseholds all production is in the hands of Tongans and a few natives of other Pacific Islands who are settled in Tonga. Each Tongan cultivates in person his agricultural holding. Legislative provision exists for the planting, cultivation and inspection of holdings and for regulating and making of copra. To improve the grade of copra the Government has introduced a Malay kiln drier and eight of these kilns were in operation at the end of the year. The copra produced in these kilns fetched the highest local price. The kilns are inexpensive to build and operate and appear well suited to local conditions.

Production is organized only to the extent that each allotment holder is required by law to plant one-half of his allotment in coconuts, which must be 30 feet apart, and to plant sufficient food crops for the maintenance of himself and his dependants. Allotments are inspected by officers of the Agriculture Department and advice is given on planting and cultivation of crops. Owing to the quota system, to which reference is made above, all bananas for export are purchased from the individual growers and exported to New Zealand by the Government. Copra is sold by the individual growers to local merchants and exporters.

There are no associations or co-operative systems for the production or sale of produce.

The principal exports for the year were:—

		<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i>
Copra ...	...	12,288 tons	£158,133
Bananas ...	...	13,715 cases	£4,128

VII.—COMMERCE.

Tonga produces copra, bananas, citrus and other fruits, vegetable food crops, milk, horses, cattle, pigs, goats, poultry, hides, fungus and, intermittently, bêche-de-mer. Of these products copra, bananas, hides, fungus, bêche-de-mer and a very small quantity of sweet potatoes (kumaras) are exported. Fish

are plentiful and are continuously used for food but there are no organized fisheries and no export trade. About 20 per cent. of the coconut crop, all bananas produced in excess of the export quota, and all other produce except hides, fungus, and bêche-de-mer are used or consumed locally. The principal exports are copra and bananas. During the year 12,288 tons of copra valued at £158,133 and 13,715 cases of bananas valued at £4,128 were exported. These two products represent 98·5 per cent. of the total value of exports for the year.

No timber, minerals, oils, or manufactured goods are produced in Tonga which is dependent on its imports for machinery, hardware, timber, drapery, cutlery, crockery, benzine, kerosene, lubricating oils, soap, spirits and beer, tobacco, sugar, flour, cordage, bags, tinned goods, coffee, tea, bacon, cheese, medical supplies and to a large extent, butter. The volume of the import trade is very largely governed by the value of the copra exported.

The following tables show the trade position of Tonga:—

Year.	Total imports.	Domestic Exports.	Re-exports.
	£	£	£
1933	86,007	109,149	798
1934	48,526	68,569	1,436
1935	68,782	89,092	819
1936	92,296	113,755	899
1937	137,365	162,931	1,690

The rise in the value of imports during the year was due to the comparatively high price of copra during the first half of the year. This led to increased importation by the commercial houses.

Comparative statement of total imports provided by the British Empire and foreign countries respectively with the principal supplying countries:—

IMPORTS.

Year.						British Empire. per cent.	Foreign countries. per cent.
1933 ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	76·63	23·37
1934 ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	81·22	18·78
1935 ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	68·98	31·02
1936 ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	76·26	23·74
1937 ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	74·03	25·97
Country.	1933. per cent.	1934. per cent.	1935. per cent.	1936. per cent.	1937. per cent.		
New Zealand	25·79	22·31	23·38	23·73	22·06		
Australia	28·38	21·27	18·80	26·66	26·70		
United Kingdom	12·97	17·43	11·71	14·36	15·51		
India	1·33	10·73	5·62	5·97	3·98		
Fiji	7·82	7·75	1·72	2·06	2·16		
Canada	0·13	1·20	1·68	2·85	3·04		
United States of America.	11·82	6·37	9·21	5·89	7·94		
Japan	11·08	8·63	12·75	14·40	14·56		

The adverse exchange position (Tongan Currency is on the Australian basis) and the importation of cheap drapery from Japan appreciably affected trade with the United Kingdom.

DOMESTIC EXPORTS.

The main domestic export, copra, is shipped to Europe on optional bills of lading and the ultimate destination of the copra is not recorded. It is not, therefore, possible to give statistics of the destination of domestic exports which could accurately reflect the trade position. The country of destination of the second largest export, bananas, is New Zealand. These two products represent 99·4 per cent. of the domestic exports of Tonga.

The values of principal imports, with the principal sources of supply:—

<i>Article.</i>	<i>Total value. £</i>	<i>1937. £</i>	<i>Total value. £</i>	<i>1936. £</i>	<i>Country of origin.</i>
Bags, gunny ...	(5,230)	5,230	(5,320)	5,320	India.
Beer ...	(1,274)	1,126	(818)	701	Australia.
		19		14	United Kingdom.
		42		60	New Zealand.
		70		42	Germany.
Benzine ...	(3,626)	3,081	(1,808)	1,397	United States of America.
		545		373	Dutch East Indies.
		—		39	Russia.
Biscuits ...	(1,776)	1,052	(1,068)	580	Fiji.
		670		410	Australia.
		54		60	New Zealand.
Butter ...	(1,373)	1,337	(1,103)	1,072	New Zealand.
		36		31	Australia.
Cigars and cigarettes.	(433)	212	(387)	110	Australia.
		201		254	United Kingdom.
		14		—	United States of America.
		—		15	Japan.
Cordage and rope (1,420)		480	(1,019)	297	Australia.
		365		230	United Kingdom.
		360		351	New Zealand.
		120		72	Canada.
		75		57	United States of America.
Drapery ...	(22,271)	4,123	(14,371)	2,287	United Kingdom.
		789		577	New Zealand.
		341		232	Australia.
		16,535		10,910	Japan.
		165		89	United States of America.
Flour ...	(14,575)	14,572	(9,650)	9,355	Australia.
		3		295	New Zealand.
Galvanized ware (2,885)		2,124	(1,251)	885	United Kingdom.
		519		242	Australia.
		44		19	New Zealand.
		46		103	Japan.
		70		—	Belgium.
		47		—	Germany.

<i>Article.</i>	<i>Total value. £</i>	<i>1937. £</i>	<i>Total value. £</i>	<i>1936. £</i>	<i>Country of origin.</i>
Hardware ...	(2,882)	1,129 342 381 412 300 194	(1,774)	608 220 215 254 158 112	United Kingdom. Australia. New Zealand. Japan. Germany. United States of America.
		53		78	Sweden.
Meats, tinned	(20,775)	17,374 3,336 8 44 15	(10,882)	10,153 637 3 32 4	New Zealand. Australia. United Kingdom. Argentine. United States of America.
		—		38	Uruguay.
Motor cars and parts.	(2,908)	1,571 738 105 26 450	(2,145)	761 375 155 21 422	Canada. United Kingdom. Australia. New Zealand. United States of America.
		18		63	Japan.
Soap ...	(2,533)	1,647 638 216 18	(1,958)	1,149 512 267 25	Fiji. Australia. New Zealand. Japan.
Spirits ...	(1,046)	814 53 156	(529)	407 27 89	United Kingdom. Australia. Holland.
Sugar ...	(3,182)	344 2,677 101 60	(3,157)	267 2,803 23 64	Australia. New Zealand. Fiji. Dutch East Indies.
Tobacco ...	(3,679)	3,666 12	(1,905)	1,899 4	Australia. United States of America.
Timber ...	(2,553)	1,577 458 518	(1,769)	1,334 254 180	Canada. New Zealand. Australia.

The values and quantities of principal domestic exports:—

<i>Article.</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>1937. Value £</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>1936. Value £</i>
Copra ...	12,288 tons	158,133	11,899 tons.	105,078
Bananas ...	13,715 cases	4,128	25,928 cases	7,373
Fungus ...	6 tons	150	9 tons	277
Bêche-de-mer...	nil	—	8 tons	516
<i>Re-exports.</i>				
Cinema films ...	117 packages	405	13 packages	95

The imports and exports of coin for the last five years were as follows:—

Year.						Imports.	Exports.
						£	£
1933	...	...	...	...	...	—	4,500
1934	...	...	...	...	...	—	7,841
1935	...	...	...	...	...	410	800
1936	...	...	...	...	...	4,530	1,885
1937	...	...	...	...	...	2,425	—

There was no import or export of notes.

VIII.—LABOUR.

Labour, in the ordinary sense of the term, may be said not to exist in Tonga. The country is, in general, a land of peasant proprietors each man cultivating his own statutory holdings. The plantation system is unknown and there is no recruitment of labour. In the few European leaseholds which exist and in the stores, labour is obtained by the spontaneous offer of services. The relationship between employer and labourer is governed by the principles of common law. There is no contract labour and the number of labourers employed is negligible. There are no mines or factories. The Constitution of Tonga provides that all men may dispose of their labour as they will.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

It is difficult to draw a comparison between the cost of living in the United Kingdom and Tonga on account of the general difference in conditions. The general tariff on imported goods is 20 per cent. *ad valorem* and the preferential tariff is 12½ per cent.; freight charges on imports are high. There is, on the other hand, no income tax. Supplies of fresh meat, milk, eggs, poultry, and ice are obtainable in Nukualofa, the seat of Government.

In the outlying islands fresh meat, milk, and ice are not procurable. Excellent vegetables are obtainable in Nukualofa, except during the months of December to April, at reasonable prices. The following table shows the current prices of certain necessary commodities:—

Sugar	...	...	...	...	4d. per lb.
Tea	...	...	...	...	2s. 6d. to 4s. per lb.
Butter	...	...	...	...	1s. 6d. local; 2s. imported.
Flour	...	...	...	...	1s. per 5 lb.
Onions	...	...	...	...	4d. per lb.
Eggs	...	...	...	...	1s. 6d. to 2s. per doz.
Bacon	...	...	...	...	1s. 9d. per lb.
Ham	...	...	...	...	2s. per lb.
Bread	...	...	...	...	9d. per 2-lb. loaf.
Meat	...	...	...	...	9d. to 1s. per lb.
Poultry	...	...	...	...	2s. to 3s. a fowl.
Kerosene	...	...	...	...	10s. per 4-gallon tin.
Benzine	...	...	...	...	10s. per 4-gallon tin.

The household budget of an official will, on the whole, be approximately 25 to 30 per cent. higher in Tonga than in the United Kingdom.

The number of labourers employed in Tonga is negligible. The Tongan cultivates his own farm. A few Solomon Islanders, Fijians, and Indians work in the stores or on European plantations. The average wage of a store labourer is 3s. a day with two meals. These labourers were in the past brought from Fiji and their passages paid by their employers. The hours of work of a labourer in stores are nine a day. The Government employs Tongan labour on the roads. The unskilled man receives 3s. a day. Labourers on the plantations are few in number. They receive a wage of £2 to £4 a month with food.

Domestic servants are expensive. Tongan men do not engage in domestic duties and Tongan girls receive a wage of £2 10s. to £3 a month and food. Indian cooks from Fiji, when procurable, receive a wage of £5 to £6 a month, with food, and in addition their fares from and to Fiji are paid by their employers.

The staple foodstuff of the Tongan is root crops grown on his own farm. He uses his pigs as a meat diet. Fish, locally caught, is extensively eaten. It would be difficult to assess with any degree of accuracy his cost of living.

When labourers are rationed by employers the cost is approximately £1 10s. a month. They are given a diet similar to that of a Tongan.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

The early history of education in Tonga is closely associated with the activities of the Christian Missions. The Government, however, decided on the establishment of State schools at an early stage in the development of the country; there are references to such schools in speeches by King George I delivered over 50 years ago. In 1882 the first King founded Tonga College. He made a personal gift of the valuable site on which the College was built and also endowed it with a large area of planting land. Since its foundation over 4,500 students have been in residence.

Some years before Tonga College was founded, the King had founded Tubou College. The Wesleyan Mission since 1826 had carried out educational work but the foundation of the College in 1866 marked a definite advance. Girls were admitted to Tubou College in 1870 and it is on record that girls have been captains of the whole school.

In 1888 the Roman Catholic Mission founded Api Foou College for the further training of selected boys from parochial schools.

Secondary schools are also conducted by the Seventh Day Adventist and the Latter Day Saints Missions.

In the various Tonga Codes of Law which have been published during the last 50 years statutes dealing with education have been included. In 1927 a comprehensive Act was passed. Education is compulsory for all Tongans between the ages of six and fourteen years. The schools, under the Education Act, are divided into three types, primary, middle, and high. The primary schools provide an elementary education in the vernacular. There are 64 Government and 44 denominational primary schools. The average daily attendance throughout the year was 6,128. The Tongan population at the census taken in April, 1937, was 32,861. Of this total 8,521 are taxpayers, i.e., males over the age of 16 years. The number of males and females in the country is approximately the same. If, therefore, allowance is made for the children who have not reached the school age and those between the ages of 14 and 16 years, it will be seen that practically all Tongans between the ages of six and 14 attended the primary schools. These schools provide an education in accordance with a Government syllabus and are subject to an inspection. Elementary instruction is given in the three Rs, history of Tonga, geography, hygiene, singing, needlework, and native arts. The buildings of the Government primary schools were, until the year 1930, provided and maintained by the taxpayers of the villages. By an amending law of that year they are charged on general revenue. Education is free. In all primary schools there is co-education.

It has not been possible to establish the middle schools provided for in the Act. At these an elementary education on an English basis will be given. In the primary schools the medium of instruction is Tongan, but in several of these elementary instruction in English is now given.

The Colleges to which reference has been made above provide a general secondary education of a simple nature. They are residential.

Education is controlled by the Minister of Education who is assisted by the Director of Education and a Board of Education. During the year the posts of Director of Education and Principal of Tonga College were separated.

The staff at the Government College consists of the European Principal, one European master, five Tongan masters, and a bandmaster. There are 290 boys in residence. The ordinary academic subjects are taught; the medium of instruction is English. The boys grow their own food, mostly vegetables and root crops, on the College plantation. The College brass band during term gives a weekly recital in the War Memorial Band

Rotunda in Nukualofa and plays on official occasions. The band was first formed in the College in 1886 under the conductorship of the grandson of the royal founder of the College.

The Principal of the College conducts an annual course of instruction at the College for teachers from the Government primary schools during the long vacation. Instruction is practical and theoretical and the results have proved useful.

Tubou College is a Free Wesleyan Mission school. It is now divided into two parts, the boys' school at Nafualu and the girls' school at Nukualofa. Both are residential. At the end of the year there were 388 boys and 168 girls in residence. The staff at the boys' school consists of one European and five Tongans; at the girls' school there are one European and two Tongan teachers. The object of the school at Nafualu is the training of boys in academic subjects to fit them for general usefulness in the country and especially in the Church, as primary school teachers in Mission schools. In examinations conducted by the Government the record of the school is particularly good. It possesses a museum housed in an historic Tongan Church which was removed from Nukualofa and re-erected in the school grounds. The museum building is the finest example of Tongan architecture now extant. The collection consists of over 200 exhibits.

At the girls' school the curriculum is similar to that taught in the boys' school, domestic science being substituted for the agricultural training given to the boys.

At Api Foou College, there are 120 students in residence. The staff consists of one European and seven Tongans.

Secondary education for girls, apart from Mission, is undeveloped.

No provision is made by the Government for the education of European children. The Missions have schools which the children attend. In Nukualofa there are small private schools which provide elementary education in English. Instruction of an elementary type only is given.

A scholarship scheme was inaugurated in 1927 under which Tongan students from the secondary schools proceed abroad for higher education. During the year one scholar was studying in Australia, one learning survey work in Fiji and four were students at the Central Medical School, Fiji. The value of the scholarships is from £100 to £150 a year.

Expenditure on educational services amounted to £6,032. This sum is equivalent to 10.5 per cent. of the total expenditure for the year.

No fees are charged in any Government schools.

The following fees are charged at Mission schools:—

Wesleyan Mission. Secondary Schools only. Boys—£1 per annum. Girls—£2 per annum.

Roman Catholic Mission. Schools at Nukualofa in Tongatabu and Neiafu in Vavau. One shilling per week.

Latter Day Saints Mission. Secondary school only, 10s. per annum.

No fees are charged at the other schools of these Missions nor at the schools conducted by the Anglican Mission, the Seventh Day Adventist Mission and the Free Church of Tonga.

During the year 1931 an Education Commission was appointed to report, *inter alia*, upon the present administration of the Education Department, with special reference to the supervision and inspection of primary schools, the training of teachers, and the suitability or otherwise of the primary school syllabus. A recommendation of the Commission that primary school work should, so far as possible, be transferred to the Missions, assisted by grants-in-aid, has been approved in Parliament, but action has not yet been taken.

The Government of Tonga contributes to the funds of the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies.

Games play an important part in Tongan school life. The Tongan is a keen rugby footballer and cricketer and a particularly good tennis player. The sports meeting between Tonga College and Tubou College is one of the big events of Tongan social life. At the girls' school basket ball is extensively played.

The Tongan is an accomplished musician. Brass and string bands exist in most of the principal towns.

The Tongan is much interested in concerts at which European and Tongan items are performed. Considerable ability is displayed in staging simple plays which are frequently included in concert programmes.

On account of the nature of the Tongan polity it is unnecessary to make any provision for orphanages or for the maintenance of persons incapacitated by sickness or accident or for the aged. In all cases care and maintenance devolve upon the relatives who assume responsibility as a matter of course.

During the year 1931 a "European Aid Society" was formed in Nukualofa, having for its object the assistance of aged Europeans. The society is a voluntary one and is kept in funds by small uniform subscriptions from residents. It represents a modest effort on the part of Europeans to render assistance to deserving cases which arise in the community.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

A regular four-weekly subsidized cargo service between Nukualofa and Auckland was maintained during the year by a steamer of the Union Steamship Company. The vessel had accommodation for 39 passengers. The route followed is Auckland, Rarotonga, Tonga, Samoa, Fiji, Auckland. During the cool season (May to October) the vessel proceeds to Tonga direct from Auckland. In addition six vessels visited the Protectorate during the year for copra cargoes. Of these, two were British and four Swedish.

Four tourist vessels visited Nukualofa during the year.

The total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared at the two ports of entry amounted to 66,801. Of this total 51,312 were British, 12,430 Swedish, and 2,342 Panamanian.

Inter-insular communication is maintained by a Japanese auxiliary ketch. It is a small ship fitted with a semi-diesel engine.

Roads.

There are approximately 45 miles of metalled road in Tongatabu and 14 miles in Vavau suitable for motor traffic. The by-roads are graded earth roads; they are unsuitable for heavy traffic during rains.

There are no railways in the islands.

Telephones and Wireless.

The Tongan Government maintains a wireless station at Nukualofa and sub-stations at Vavau, Ha'apai, Niuafuou, and Niuatobutabu. The sub-stations communicate only with the main station. Nukualofa radio communicates with New Zealand, Samoa, and Fiji and thence to all parts of the world. The service with New Zealand was inaugurated in April, 1935, and is conducted on short wave by the Nukualofa and Wellington fixed stations. The sub-stations are equipped with locally-built continuous wave valve transmitters rated at 20 watts input. The power supplied for the valves is furnished by a battery of Leclanche type primary cells. The sub-stations are operated by Tongans who receive training locally. The new system has worked satisfactorily.

The following table shows the traffic handled during the year and the revenue received.

<i>Station.</i>	<i>Messages.</i>	<i>Received.</i>	<i>Despatched.</i>	<i>Revenue.</i>
				£
Nukualofa	... Government	—	129	34
	Ordinary	1,560	1,606	422
Vavau	... Government	71	58	33
	Ordinary	795	837	190
Ha'apai	... Government	45	40	20
	Ordinary	481	593	114
Niuafouu	... Government	13	16	14
	Ordinary	115	203	40
Niutobutabu	... Government	21	18	15
	Ordinary	91	136	26

Other services (unpaid): Messages, 3,231; Words, 42,244
Messages, 10,059; Words, 110,372; Revenue, £908

The terminal charges of the Nukualofa radio for all Tongan stations is 6d. per word from abroad. The inter-insular charge is 4d.

There is a telephone system in Nukualofa which is administered by the Superintendent of Telegraphs. There are 80 subscribers.

The following statement shows the total revenue and expenditure on wireless and telephone services during the year:—

Revenue—Wireless fees	...	...	...	...	£
Telephone fees	...	...	...	...	908
					197
					<hr/> 1,105 <hr/>
Expenditure—Personal emoluments	...	...	...	...	£
Other charges	...	...	...	...	1,383
					394
					<hr/> 1,777 <hr/>

The wireless operators in the sub-stations perform also the duties of district clerks and are paid from the vote of the department to which they are attached.

Fifty broadcast receiving sets were licensed during the year. Australian, New Zealand, North American, Mexican, Japanese and Fiji stations are heard throughout the year provided weather conditions are not unfavourable.

The main European, American, Japanese and Australian short wave stations are regularly received. The times of reception are early morning, late afternoon and night.

As regards the Empire Broadcasting Service the transmission best received locally is No. 4—the African Transmission. This is heard from the opening of the Transmission, 5.45 a.m. Tongan time, and held until about 8 a.m. and 9 a.m. in the Tongan hot and cool seasons, respectively.

Transmission No. 6 is heard from approximately 3.45 p.m. until 4.20 p.m. when the Transmission closes.

Transmission No. 1, which is intended for evening reception in the Pacific, is received well locally, during the winter months.

It can be stated that there is seldom a day throughout the year when it is not possible to receive the Empire news from either Transmission No. 4 or No. 6.

Posts.

Foreign mails were despatched throughout the year by Union Steamship Company boats and copra vessels.

Collectors of Customs at Nukualofa and Vavau act as post-masters at these ports. There are sub-post offices in some of the main villages of Tongatabu. British postal-orders are issued at the chief post offices. Money-orders are also issued. During the year the total value of stamps sold amounted to £1,478. Money-orders to a value of £2,056 were issued and orders to a value of £481 paid. Postal-orders issued and paid amounted in value to £198 and £23 respectively.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The Works Department of the Government of Tonga has been reduced, for financial reasons, to a skeleton staff and now consists of one European Officer assisted by a Tongan staff. Works beyond the capacity of the Department are carried out by contractors from abroad or by arrangement with the Public Works Department of Fiji. In addition to maintenance work on buildings and roads a new building for the Government Stores was erected.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

There are two jurisdictions in Tonga, the British and the Tongan.

The British Agent holds a commission as a Deputy Commissioner of His Britannic Majesty's High Commissioner's Court for the Western Pacific. He is a Judicial Commissioner in Divorce. Under the provisions of the Treaty of 1900, jurisdiction in civil matters is exercised by the British Court over British subjects and foreigners. The British Court has jurisdiction in probate and divorce matters where British subjects and foreigners are parties. In criminal cases British subjects and foreigners charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga, not including crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding two years, are amenable to the jurisdiction of the Courts of Tonga. The reserved cases are justiciable in the British Court.

The jurisdiction of the British Court is exercised in conformity with the provisions of the Pacific Order in Council, 1893. The principles of British law, so far as circumstances admit, are applied. The judicial work of the British Agent is light. During the year two criminal and five civil cases were heard and determined. No grants of probate or letters of administration issued.

The Courts of the Tongan Government have full jurisdiction over Tongans and the limited jurisdiction stated above over British subjects and foreigners. The Tongan judicial system is based on the British model, and trial by jury, in cases where the accused are Tongans, is provided for in the Constitution.

The Justice Department of the Government of Tonga consists of the Chief Justice, who acts also as Land Judge and as European Magistrate, and three Tongan Magistrates. The Supreme Court exercises jurisdiction in all civil cases in which the amount claimed exceeds £50 and in all criminal cases where the maximum penalty exceeds a fine of £50 or two years' imprisonment; other cases are heard in the Magistrates' Courts. Where the person charged is a European the case is heard and determined in the European Magistrate's Court if it comes within magisterial jurisdiction; other cases are tried by the Chief Justice sitting with two European assessors.

The Land Court Judge, sitting with a Tongan assessor, hears and determines land claims.

Serious crime among the Tongan people is of infrequent occurrence.

The following table shows the number of indictments which have been tried by the Chief Justice during the last five years:—

<i>Year.</i>							<i>Number of Indict- ments.</i>	<i>Convic- tions.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	...	...	22	14
1934	...	...	...	...	...	...	33	27
1935	...	...	...	...	...	...	28	24
1936	...	...	...	...	...	...	48	38
1937	...	...	...	...	...	...	59	48

The following table shows the number of criminal cases heard and determined in the Magistrates' Courts during the last five years:—

<i>Year.</i>					<i>Number of cases.</i>	<i>Convic- tions.</i>	<i>Acquittals.</i>
1933	...	...	...	...	2,668	1,854	647
1934	...	...	...	...	3,334	2,274	821
1935	...	...	...	...	3,264	2,349	721
1936	...	...	...	...	3,362	2,421	727
1937	...	...	...	...	3,590	2,562	768

Fifty-seven cases were committed for trial.

The majority of criminal cases heard in the Magistrates' Courts were for minor municipal and traffic offences.

The following table shows the number of convictions recorded during the last five years for the cases dealt with in the Magistrates' Courts other than municipal and traffic offences:—

<i>Offence.</i>	<i>1933.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
Theft	117	137	114	150	150
Trespass	23	44	33	77	100
Other offences against property	18	2	1	4	19
Assault	79	104	107	122	175
Fighting	16	31	34	25	22
Cruelty to animals ...	87	64	109	83	82

The various punishments imposed during the year in respect of convictions in the Magistrates' Courts were as follows:— fines, 2,344; imprisonment for non-payment of fines, 1,039; peremptory imprisonment, 131; whipping or whipping and imprisonment, 75.

There is a considerable amount of civil litigation among the Tongans. During the year no civil cases came before the Supreme Court but 1,170 actions were heard in the Magistrates' Courts.

There is an appeal from a Magistrate's decision to the Chief Justice in all civil cases and in every criminal case except when the defendant pleads guilty.

During the year the Chief Justice heard 30 appeals, 23 criminal and seven civil. In the criminal appeals the sentences and fines imposed by the Magistrates were affirmed in twelve cases, three were remitted for rehearing, five were varied and three appeals were allowed. In the civil appeals the decisions of the Magistrates were upheld in three cases, two were remitted to the Magistrates for rehearing and two appeals were allowed.

The Supreme Court heard 21 cases in Divorce. Decrees absolute were granted in each case.

The Supreme Court in its probate jurisdiction granted letters of administration in 78 cases. The number of grants of probate or letters of administration which issued out of the Court during the last five years were as follows:—1933, 97; 1934, 72; 1935, 67; 1936, 95; and 1937, 78.

The total value of estates in 1937 was £5,066.

There are 22 Tongan lawyers practising in the Courts. Licences to practise are issued by the Chief Justice. There is no educational qualification imposed, but the Chief Justice has a discretionary power to refuse to issue a licence to undesirable persons.

Police.

The Police Department is in charge of a Tongan Minister who is also the Public Prosecutor. The Department has a strength of one European inspector, three Tongan inspectors, and 38 non-commissioned officers and men. The Tongan police, when called upon to do so, assist His Britannic Majesty's High Commissioner's Court in making arrests and enforcing judgments.

The total expenditure of the force for all services was £4,213. The cost of the police per head of the population was 2s. 3d.

The number of persons prosecuted by the police for offences of all kinds during the last five years is as follows:—1933, 2,531; 1934, 3,253; 1935, 2,942; 1936, 3,199; 1937, 3,540. The great majority of these prosecutions were for offences of a trivial nature.

All traffic is controlled by the force, which carries out the registration of motor vehicles and the examination of drivers.

In addition to ordinary police duties the force is responsible for the inspection of villages and road frontages and the taking of the annual census.

Prisons.

The Minister of Police is in charge of the Prisons. There is a main gaol at Nukualofa with sub-gaols at Ha'apai, Vavau, and the two Niuas. There is also a sub-gaol on the Government Agricultural station at Vaikeli where prisoners grow foodstuffs for the Prison and Police Departments. Juvenile offenders are confined in the latter sub-gaol apart from adult prisoners. Crime among juveniles is very rare. All prisoners undergoing a sentence of over six months' imprisonment are confined in the Nukualofa gaol. The number of prisoners in custody on 1st January and 31st December in Nukualofa gaol was 129 and 130, respectively.

The main gaol at Nukualofa consists of two main wooden buildings, a women's gaol, and a hospital. There is no provision for the confinement of prisoners in separate cells.

The sub-gaols consist of small wooden buildings suitable for local requirements.

Prisoners are visited regularly by the Medical Officer. The health of the prisoners throughout the year was satisfactory.

Prisoners may earn remission of sentence by industry accompanied by good conduct. The maximum remission for prisoners undergoing a first term of imprisonment is one-quarter of the sentence.

Orders for payments of fines made in the Magistrates' Courts are not enforced for 14 days after the making of the order. If the law under which the order is made does not provide for

imprisonment in default of payment a warrant of distress is then issued. In default of distress a warrant of commitment issues ordering a defendant to be imprisoned in respect of the sum still remaining unsatisfied by the distress for any term not exceeding the term specified in respect of a like sum in the scale of imprisonment provided in the Magistrates Act.

Provision is made in Tongan law for the probation of offenders when any person is convicted of an offence, and the Court is of opinion, having regard to the character, age, health or mental condition of the person charged, or to the trivial nature of the offence, or to the extenuating circumstances under which it was committed, that it is inexpedient to inflict any other than a nominal punishment, or that it is expedient to release the offender on probation, the Court may, in lieu of imposing a sentence of imprisonment, make an order discharging the offender conditionally on his entering into recognizance, with or without securities, to be of good behaviour and to appear for sentence when called upon at any time during such period not exceeding three years as may be specified in the order. When a probation order is made the Court is required to furnish the offender with a notice in writing stating in simple terms the conditions he is required to observe.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Four Acts were passed at the 1937 Session of the Tongan Parliament. The only important Act was:—

The Education Films (Exemption from Duty) Act, (Amendment) Act, 1937. This Act provides for the exemption from Customs Duty of Educational Films.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

A Government Savings Bank was established in 1926. The following statistics show the operations of the Bank since its institution:—

Year.					Deposits.	With- drawals.
					£	£
1926	...	...	...	...	3,495	558
1927	...	...	...	...	7,929	3,900
1928	...	...	...	...	12,341	9,717
1929	...	...	...	...	11,359	8,528
1930	...	...	...	...	23,689	14,228
1931	...	...	...	...	15,930	11,358
1932	...	...	...	...	19,763	15,546
1933	...	...	...	...	10,578	15,303
1934	...	...	...	...	17,649	18,797
1935	...	...	...	...	10,005	16,310
1936	...	...	...	...	12,519	10,967
1937	...	...	...	...	9,660	10,002

The total amount at the credit of depositors at the end of the year was £20,242.

The number of depositors at the end of the year was:—

Tongans	1,434
Europeans and others	200

Interest at the rate of $2\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. was allowed on the first £500 deposited and at the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for an additional amount up to £1,000.

The invested funds of the Bank amount to £21,083.

There is no other Bank in Tonga.

There are no Building, Co-operative, or Friendly Societies.

Currency.

British and Australian coin was made the currency of Tonga by a Statute passed by the Tongan Parliament in 1906. Tongan Government notes were issued in 1919; at the present time notes to the value of £25,073 are in circulation. The issue is secured by an investment reserve. The Treasury Notes Act, 1935, adopts the exchange standard system based on Australian Currency.

Weights and Measures.

British weights and measures are, by Statute, the standard weights and measures of the country.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The Tongan financial year ends on 30th June. The revenue and expenditure totals for each of the last five years are as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
	£	£
1932-3	64,072	60,347
1933-4	54,743	64,620
1934-5	61,654	55,515
1935-6	66,660	49,904
1936-7	73,471	55,938

There is no public debt, and at the close of the last financial year the surplus funds amounted to £168,008 (Tongan Currency). These funds are invested in New Zealand, Australian, Straits Settlements, Uganda, Northern Rhodesia, Kenya and Nigeria Stock, and in fixed deposits with the Bank of New Zealand in Sydney and Auckland.

The main heads of taxation are the native tax, Customs dues, and trading licences.

The following table shows the yield of the Customs dues and native tax during the last five years:—

Year.	Customs.	Native Tax.
	£	£
1932-3	22,459	11,673
1933-4	20,181	9,437
1934-5	21,823	13,824
1935-6	25,710	13,401
1936-7	32,697	13,620

The tariff was revised in 1933 so as to introduce preferential duties for goods of Empire origin. The general tariff is 20 per cent. *ad valorem*; the preferential rate is 12½ per cent. Specific duties are applied to a few articles.

The principal specific duties are as follows:—

Article.	General tariff.	British preferential tariff.
	s. d.	s. d.
Beer, per gal.	2 0	1 6
Benzine, per gal.	4	4
Cigarettes, per lb.	10 0	8 0
Flour, per 150 lb.	4 6	2 3
Kerosene of 150 degrees or over closed flash test, per gal.	3	3
Spirits of all kinds, of which the strength can be ascertained by Sykes hydrometer and which is proof or overproof—per proof gal.	34 0	28 0
Spirits of all kinds, of which the strength can be ascertained by Sykes hydrometer and which is underproof—per proof gal.	29 0	23 0
Sugar, per lb.	1	0½
Timber, undressed, per 100 sq. ft.	2 0	1 6
Timber, dressed, per 100 sq. ft.	2 6	2 0
Tobacco, manufactured, per lb.	7 0	5 0

The principal articles on the free list are:—

Bags, new, for copra.

Agricultural machinery and implements.

There is an export tax on copra of £1 per ton.

There are no excise duties.

The principal stamp duties on documents are:—

Agreement or memorandum of agreement (whether the same be evidence of a contract or obligatory upon the parties from its being a written document)—

Where the value amounts to £1 but does not exceed £3 2

Where the value exceeds £3 but does not exceed £10 1 0

Where the value exceeds £10 then for every additional £10 and also for every part of £10 (but not to exceed 10s. on any such document) 2 0

Bill of lading and each copy 1 0

Bill of exchange—

	s.	d.
(1) Payable on demand or at sight or on presentation	2	
(2) Payable otherwise than on demand, sight, or presentation, drawn or expressed to be payable in or actually paid or endorsed in any manner negotiated in the Kingdom—		
For any sum not exceeding £50	1	0
For every additional £50 and also for every fractional part of £50	1	0
Promissory note of any kind (except a Bank note or Currency note)—		
For any sum not exceeding £5	2	
Exceeding £5 but not exceeding £25	6	
For every additional £25 and also for every fractional part of £25	6	
(Exemptions—All bills of exchange or promissory notes issued by any Bank for Government purposes to the Treasurer.)		

Lease of agreement for a lease or any written document for the tenancy or occupancy of any land or buildings—

The following duties in respect of the rent at the rate per annum—

Where the rent does not exceed £25	2	0
Where the rent exceeds £25 and does not exceed £50	5	0
Above £50, for every £50, and also for every fractional part of £50	5	0

Conveyance or transfer—

(1) Of any lease	5	0
(2) On sale of any goods whether included in a transfer of a lease or not for every £50 and also for every fractional part of £50	2	0

Mortgage, bond, debenture, or covenant—

(1) Being the only or principal or primary security for the payment or repayment of any money not exceeding £50	2	0
For every additional £50 and also for every fractional part of £50	2	0
(2) Transfer or assignment of any mortgage, bond, debenture, or covenant, and also where any further money is added to the money secured.	(The same rate of duty as (1).)	
(3) Being a collateral, or auxiliary, or additional, or substituted security, or by way of further assurance for the above-mentioned purposes—		
Where the principal or primary security is duly stamped	2	0
(4) Re-conveyance, release, or discharge of any such security as aforesaid or the benefit thereof, or of the money thereby secured	2	0

Receipt—

Given for or upon the payment of money—

Amounting to £2 or upwards but not exceeding £50 ...	2
Exceeding £50 or upwards but not exceeding £100 ...	4
Exceeding £100	6

(Exemptions—Receipts given for or upon the payment of money to or for the use of the Government of Tonga; receipts or discharges given by any person for the payment of wages or salary; receipts given for contributions for charitable institutions or religious bodies.)

All male Tongans, when they attain the age of 16 years, pay a poll tax of 36s. per annum. The tax is paid in quarterly instalments. The yield of the tax during the last five years is set out above. A register of taxpayers is kept by the district tax clerk. The register is revised annually from a list of taxpayers prepared by the District Officer. The tax is paid to the district clerk by the taxpayer. Exemption from the tax may be granted on the grounds of old age or sickness.

There is no hut tax.

APPENDIX A.

Meteorological Summary for the Year 1937.*Extremes and means for the year.*

(Observations made at 20.00 G.M.T.)

NUKUALOFA. (Lat. $21^{\circ} 08' S.$ Long. $175^{\circ} 12' W.$)**Barometer :**

Highest, 30.196 on 1st October.
 Lowest, 29.440 on 25th February.
 Mean, 29.939.

Humidity :

Highest, 99.0 per cent. on 26th February.
 Lowest, 44.5 per cent. on 9th May.
 Mean, 78.0 per cent.

Temperature :

Highest, 88.7° on 20th February.
 Lowest, 52.8° on 15th August.
 Mean, 74.8° .

Rainfall : 66.16 inches.

Number of days on which rain fell : 169.

Most rain in any 24-hour period : 7.18 inches on 25th February.

Prevailing direction of wind : East.

Cyclonic disturbances : Hurricane : 24th–25th February.

Whole gale : 21st February.

Gales : 8th June and 11th–12th August.

24th–25th February, 1937. Lowest barometer 28.902. Wind S.S.E. through E. to N.E. by E. Maximum velocity 85 m.p.h.

21st February, 1937. Lowest barometer 29.286. Wind N.N.W. to W. Maximum velocity 60 m.p.h.

8th June, 1937. Lowest barometer 29.65. Wind E.N.E. through N. to N.W. Maximum velocity 39 m.p.h.

11th–12th August, 1937. Lowest barometer 29.45. Wind S.E. to E., then backed to S.E. by S. Maximum velocity 40 m.p.h.

HA'APAI. (Lat. $19^{\circ} 49' S.$ Long. $174^{\circ} 21' W.$)**Barometer :**

Highest, 30.168 on 11th September.
 Lowest, 29.426 on 24th February.
 Mean, 29.934.

Humidity :

Highest, 98.5 per cent. on 17th October.
 Lowest, 48.0 per cent. on 9th May.
 Mean, 76.2 per cent.

Temperature :

Highest, 93.0° on 7th February.
 Lowest, 59.9° on 23rd September.
 Mean, 78.1° .

Rainfall : 50·88 inches.

Number of days on which rain fell : 144.

Most rain in any 24-hour period : 3·63 inches on 1st March.

Prevailing direction of wind : East.

Cyclonic Disturbances : Gales : 21st–22nd February. 24th February. 11th–12th August.

21st–22nd February, 1937. Lowest barometer 29·504. Wind N.W. through W. to S.W. Maximum velocity 39 m.p.h.

24th February, 1937. Lowest barometer, 29·266. Wind S.S.W. through W. to W.N.W. Maximum velocity 45 m.p.h.

11th–12th February, 1937. Lowest barometer 29·589. Wind E.N.E. through N. to W. by S. Maximum velocity 39 m.p.h.

VAVAU. (Lat. 18° 39' S. Long. 173° 59' W.)

Barometer :

Highest, 30·158 on 12th September.

Lowest, 29·543 on 24th February.

Mean, 29·923.

Humidity :

Highest, 97·0 per cent. on 22nd August.

Lowest, 50·8 per cent. on 31st October.

Mean, 75·7 per cent.

Temperature :

Highest, 90·6° on 21st February.

Lowest, 62·0° on 21st June.

Mean, 78·2°.

Rainfall : 68·51 inches.

Number of days on which rain fell : 190.

Most rain in any 24-hour period : 6·32 inches on 2nd March.

Prevailing direction of wind : East.

NIUATOBUTABU. (Lat. 15° 58' S. Long. 173° 47' W.)

Barometer :

Highest, 30·079 on 13th September.

Lowest, 29·643 on 24th February.

Mean, 29·896.

Humidity :

Highest, 98·5 per cent. on 30th August.

Lowest, 51·0 per cent. on 23rd September.

Mean, 79·4 per cent.

Temperature :

Highest, 90·4° on 9th and 21st February.

Lowest, 65·0° on 23rd September.

Mean, 80·8°.

Rainfall : 63·63 inches.

Number of days on which rain fell : 169.

Most rain in any 24-hour period : 2·84 inches on 1st December.

Prevailing direction of wind : East.

NIUAFO'OU. (Lat. 15° 34' S. Long. 173° 38' W.)

Barometer :

Highest, 30·057 on 1st October.
Lowest, 29·634 on 26th February.
Mean, 29·880.

Humidity :

Highest, 98·5 per cent. on 4th March.
Lowest, 58·1 per cent. on 23rd September.
Mean, 80·0 per cent.

Temperature :

Highest, 92·1° on 17th October.
Lowest, 69·0° on 19th June.
Mean, 81·2°.

Rainfall: 73·20 inches.

Number of days on which rain fell: 187.

Most rain in any 24 hour period: 4·95 inches on 22nd January.

Prevailing direction of wind: East.

APPENDIX B.

Publications.

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Mariner's Account of the Tonga Islands.
J. Martin. | Murray. London. 1817. |
| Missionary Voyage of the Duff, com-
manded by Capt. James Wilson. | Chapman. London. 1799. |
| Account of a Voyage in search of La
Perouse. J. J. de Labillardiere. | London. 1802. |
| Diversions of a Prime Minister. Sir
B. H. Thomson. | Blackwood. London. 1894 (15s.). |
| Tongan Society. E. W. Gifford ... | Bishop Museum. Honolulu. 1929. |
| History and Geography of Tonga.
A. H. Wood. | Government Printer. Tonga. 1932. |
| Annual Colonial Reports | H.M. Stationery Office. |

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

85.342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1870



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

ST. HELENA, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1777 and 1827
respectively (Price 1s. od. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps. [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1870

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

ST. HELENA, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1777 and 1827
respectively (Price 1s. od. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF ST. HELENA FOR 1937

CHAPTER.	CONTENTS.	PAGE.
I.	GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II.	GOVERNMENT	3
III.	POPULATION	3
IV.	HEALTH	5
V.	HOUSING	6
VI.	NATURAL RESOURCES	6
VII.	COMMERCE	9
VIII.	LABOUR	12
IX.	WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	13
X.	EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	13
XI.	COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	15
XII.	PUBLIC WORKS	16
XIII.	JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	16
XIV.	LEGISLATION	16
XV.	BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	17
XVI.	PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION... ..	17
XVII.	MISCELLANEOUS	19
XVIII.	GENERAL	19
	APPENDIX—BIBLIOGRAPHY	20
	MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

The Island of St. Helena, about 10½ miles long and 6½ broad, lies in the South Atlantic Ocean in latitude 15° 55' South and longitude 5° 42' West. It was discovered by João da Nova, probably in May, 1502, on his return voyage to Lisbon from India. Until 1588, when Cavendish visited it, the situation of the Island was kept a secret, and it then served as a place of refuge and refreshment for the vessels of all nations until 1659 when it was annexed by the East India Company. With the exception of a few months when it was captured on New Year's Day, 1673, by the Dutch and recaptured on the 5th May, 1673, by Sir Richard Munden, it remained in possession of the Company until the 22nd April, 1834, when it was brought under the direct Government of the Crown by the Government of India Act of 1833.

A note on the climate of St. Helena and Ascension will be found in the Report for 1929—Colonial Report, No. 1475. The same Report also contains a note on the history of the Islands under the East India Company.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

By an Act of William IV, dated the 28th of August, 1833, the Island of St. Helena, as from the 22nd April, 1834, was transferred from the East India Company and became vested in the Crown.

Provision for the authority and appointment of Governor, for the establishment of a Council to assist the Governor and for the making and promulgation of laws, was made by a Royal Order in Council dated the 12th of October, 1835. This Order was revoked by an Order dated the 27th of July, 1863, when fresh provision was made.

The Executive Council as it exists at present was established by "The St. Helena Order in Council, 1929," revoking previous Orders. By Instructions issued on the 5th of June, 1929, it is provided that the Council shall consist of the Senior Military Officer in Command of regular troops in the Island and of the person holding the substantive appointment of Government Secretary of the Island, as *ex officio* Members, and of such other persons as may from time to time be appointed. Provision was also included for the appointment of Extraordinary Members on special occasions.

At the present time there are three unofficial Members of Council.

ASCENSION.

By Letters Patent dated the 12th of September, 1922, Ascension became a Dependency of St. Helena, and it was provided that the Governor and Executive Council of St. Helena should have the same powers in relation to Ascension as they possess in relation to St. Helena. The local Manager of Cable and Wireless, Limited, is appointed as Resident Magistrate and is a Member of the Executive Council of St. Helena.

III.—POPULATION.

At the time of its discovery in 1502, St. Helena was uninhabited. From 1502 until 1659 it was used by the ships of various nations as a place where travellers and seamen might recuperate, and where fresh water and supplies might be obtained. In 1659 the East India Company sent John Dutton with a few soldiers and followers to annex the Island and form a settlement. These persons constituted the original European settlement of the Island, which from time to time was added to by more settlers and soldiers from England. Slaves from Africa and Asia, and in particular from Madagascar, were introduced, and in 1810 there was a large importation of Chinese workmen. In 1840 there was a considerable influx of liberated African

slaves. A few years later a St. Helena Regiment was recruited in England for service in the Island.

The Island population of to-day is largely of mixed origin. The language of the Island has always been English; but the exceptional English environment is not generally realized by those unacquainted with its people. All St. Helenians receive a primary education and their homes, social life and outlook follows entirely the English tradition.

The population as revealed by the vital statistics shows a rapid and substantial increase. In previous decades a great measure of relief was obtained from emigration to South Africa; but this source of employment is no longer available as the Island people are unable to compete with the cheaper and more powerful coloured labour. Their physique is slight, and, by nature and habit, they are deft and polite, and admirably suited to light trades and employment and domestic service.

The population as ascertained by the census taken in the year 1931 is classified as under:—

	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Islanders	1,825	2,026	3,851
Other British Residents ...	77	65	142
Other Nationals	2	—	2
	<hr/> 1,904	<hr/> 2,091	<hr/> 3,995

The distribution of the population is shown in the following table:—

<i>District.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Jamestown, including the Briars and Ruperts Valley ...	706	823	1,529
Half Tree Hollow and Ladder Hill (including Garrison) ...	227	263	490
St. Paul's	157	173	330
High Point, Farm Lodge, Rosemary and Cleughs Plain ...	140	155	295
Blue Hill	140	124	264
Sandy Bay	143	146	289
Longwood and Hutt's Gate ...	391	407	798
	<hr/> 1,904	<hr/> 2,091	<hr/> 3,995

The estimated population on 31st December, 1937, was 4,415.

Births and Deaths, 1933-1937.

	<i>1933.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
Births	116	101	150	134	132
Deaths	68	47	45	66	32
Infant mortality per 1,000 births ...	172.4	138.6	80.00	126.87	45.45
Still-births (not included in above) ...	...	...	...	...	8
Illegitimate births (included in above) ...	...	...	...	...	25
Deaths of infants under 1 year old ...	...	...	...	...	6

The population of Ascension on 31st December, 1937, was:—

St. Helenians	...	...	...	...	...	110
Other British Residents	...	...	...	...	...	44
						<hr/> 154 <hr/>

IV.—HEALTH.

The medical establishment of the Island during the year consisted of:—

Senior Medical Officer,
Medical Officer,
Dental Surgeon,
Sister-in-Charge,
Four Nurses.

From February to November there was only one medical officer resident in the Island.

An additional European Sister was appointed in August.

The Dental Surgeon left the Colony on grounds of ill-health in December and no new appointment had been made at the end of the year under review.

The general health of the population was good throughout the year except in June when there was an outbreak of influenza. Many of these cases were complicated by lobar pneumonia, but none were fatal.

The heavy incidence of malignant disease on this Island is notable. In 1936 out of ten deaths in the hospital two were due to this disease and in their homes two succumbed. In 1937 out of thirteen deaths in the hospital one was due to cancer, and in their homes four succumbed.

Deaths from cancer:—1910-9, 25 deaths; 1920-9, 18 deaths; 1930-7, 29 deaths; and during 1937, two cases left the Island, one cancer of the tongue and one of the floor of the mouth. There is no record of cases of this disease sent away for operation in other years.

The only infectious disease was mild chicken pox.

Scabies is rife amongst the children of the poorer classes.

There was one fatal case of tetanus.

There is one case of leprosy on the Island.

The Civil Hospital in Jamestown has 17 beds.

There is but little surgery in St. Helena, the bulk of the surgical work done consisting of minor operations and dental extractions.

The two dressing stations in the country at Sandy Bay and Hutt's Gate have been visited weekly throughout the year.

Vaccination of all children is carried out under the Vaccination Ordinance of 1854.

The Poor House, which is under the management of a Poor Relief Board, was visited weekly by the Senior Medical Officer. The health of the inmates has been good. The Lunatic Asylum was also visited weekly by the Senior Medical Officer and the health of the inmates has been good during the year.

All ships calling at the Island are boarded by the Port Health Officer.

V.—HOUSING.

The condition of the housing throughout the Colony is still the cause of much anxiety. In the course of the year approval was received for the construction of cottages in the country districts by a grant from the Colonial Development Fund. The construction of additional dwellings in Jamestown was also begun. It is evident that measures of a more far reaching character will require to be adopted before any substantial improvements can be expected.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Agricultural and Horticultural Products.

Lily bulbs.—A total of 5,646 bulbs were despatched in two consignments to Messrs. Tucker & Co., during March and April. The bulbs realized good prices at London, and after the Agent's charges, costs of freight, packing, etc., had been deducted the sum of £107 1s. 5d. was available for distribution to the twelve growers who had supplied them. Payments ranged between 10s. 5d. and £28 10s. 6d. to each grower.

Reports as to the growth and flowering of these bulbs in England have been satisfactory. Considerable publicity has been given to the "St. Helena Lily" by nurserymen's advertisements and letters and articles which have appeared in well known periodicals, leading to the view that for the next two years at least, the demand is likely to be well ahead of the supply.

An experiment, on a scale larger than was possible in the previous year, is being conducted in England to ascertain the effects of cold storage on the bulbs in order to determine whether treated bulbs can be used for providing cut flowers for market from November to February.

Some hundred plants of *Lilium sulphurcum* grown from bulbils received from Kew in September, 1936, and a few plants of *L. speciosum rubrum* propagated from a single bulb, are flourishing in a nursery bed. This small-scale experiment indicates that the prospect of ultimately producing bulbs of these two species for export is good.

Seeds of 11 other varieties of lilies, the bulbs of which are in demand in Europe, were obtained for trial.

Pyrethrum.—Small samples of dried flower heads (3 lbs.), and of stalks ($3\frac{3}{4}$ lbs.), were collected and prepared over a period of several weeks, from the small plot in the nursery, and despatched to the Imperial Institute in March. The report subsequently furnished stated that the flowers contained a satisfactory pyrethrum content, but that the stalks had no commercial value.

Whilst the quantity of pyrethrum that could possibly be exported from St. Helena would never approach that of other exporting countries it appears there would be no difficulty of finding a market for smaller shipments providing the product reaches a good standard of quality.

New Potatoes.—A consignment consisting of four tons (200 cases) grown in two districts differing in soil types and quantity of rainfall, were packed and shipped to England at the end of November. They reached Covent Garden 24 days after despatch. It was first reported that they had arrived in an unsaleable condition but a later telegram stated that sufficient had been sold to cover the costs of freight. Further experimental shipments will be made.

Geranium Oil.—The work of extending the Geranium plots and of building a still of sufficient capacity to permit the production of sufficient oil for a final test, is contemplated for 1938.

Roman Hyacinths.—The bulbs obtained from Kew and Messrs. C. G. Van Tubergen of Holland at the end of 1936 have now completed two growths and appear to have adapted themselves to the different seasons and conditions.

Lavender.—Several of the plants received from Kew a year ago have made satisfactory growth but no expression of opinion as to the commercial possibilities of this crop is justified at present.

Olives.—Of the 30 young olives purchased from a South African nurseryman and planted in September, 1936, six have succumbed to attack by termites, the remainder now appear to be well established and have made excellent growth during the recent growing season.

Forestry.—No planting could be undertaken during the year and work was mostly confined to cleaning the young plantings of *Podocarpus* and *Cedrela*, and clearing old and damaged trees from areas near the Scotland side of Plantation. Two very large Norfolk Island Pines were removed at White Gate. One of these was in a very dangerous condition, termites having destroyed the centre of the tree for several feet above the ground, leaving a thin cylinder of sound wood underneath the bark. The susceptibility of this species, and of the common

oak, to termite attack points to the need for their replacement by trees which have greater powers of resistance to the pest.

St. Helena Growers' Association.—No changes or new activities could be undertaken during the year such as would bring this Association more into line with a well conducted agricultural co-operative marketing society.

Progress was made in the sale of produce to the vessels of the Union Castle Co. The gross receipts were £67 more than the previous year and reached the sum of £645, the highest yet recorded.

Rat Campaign.—Three centres were established for receiving rat heads on two days of the week at Scotland, Jamestown and Longwood. The procedure adopted was for each receiving officer to issue a receipt to each person for the number of rat heads brought in, and payment to be made at the rate of a half-penny per head on the presentation of the receipts at the Department's Office at Jamestown every Saturday morning. The campaign started on 8th November. After it had been in action for four weeks, the need for certain alterations became apparent and it was decided to increase the rate to one penny for tails instead of heads. The change had effect in increasing the popularity of the scheme, but it had been started too late in the year for results up to 31st December to be any indication as to the full measure of support to be received.

Fibre Industry.—For the greater part of the year good prices ruled on the London market and nine mills were at work. In the autumn there was a substantial recession and by December a number of mills had closed.

Particulars of the production, export, and value of fibre and tow are appended:—

				<i>Produced</i>	<i>Exported</i>	<i>Average price per ton London</i>		
				<i>Tons</i>	<i>Tons</i>	<i>£</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
1933—Fibre	...	...	...	855	668	12	18	0
Tow	...	...	...	336	285	9	0	0
1934—Fibre	...	...	...	821	568	12	0	0
Tow	...	...	...	401	447	8	0	0
1935—Fibre	...	...	...	578	857	13	15	0
Tow	...	...	...	220	319	9	10	0
1936—Fibre	...	...	...	850	804	17	8	4
Tow	...	...	...	426	425	13	4	2
1937—Fibre	...	...	...	1,046	1,090	23	5	0
Tow	...	...	...	486	418	15	3	0

ASCENSION.

At Green Mountain, Cable and Wireless Limited possess a farm for the maintenance of imported animals, and gardens for the cultivation of vegetables. At the end of the year the stock consisted of 27 cattle, 402 sheep and some pigs.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The main foodstuffs that are required to be imported into the Colony are flour, rice, sugar, lard and lard substitutes, margarine, salted meat and provisions.

The principal exports are New Zealand fibre (*Phormium Tenax*) and its bi-product tow which together form 98 per cent. of the total exports.

There is a small trade in supplying vegetables to ships.

During the year under review the London market price of fibre rose to a higher level than that obtaining for some years past and resulted in a substantial increase in the exports of this commodity.

The aggregate value of external trade exclusive of bullion and specie for the year amounted to £63,771 as compared with £50,702 for the previous year. Imports showed an increase of £4,992 and Exports an increase of £8,077.

The following tables show the principal heads and respective values for the past five years:—

<i>Imports</i>	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	£	£	£	£	£
Food, drink and tobacco ...	17,359	17,545	17,487	18,861	21,241
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured ...	620	1,145	966	1,152	1,315
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured ...	11,219	13,986	11,371	12,823	15,272
Miscellaneous and unclassified	901	—	—	—	—
	30,099	32,676	29,824	32,836	37,828
Bullion and specie ...	1,020	800	—	—	—
	£31,119	33,476	29,824	32,836	37,828

<i>Domestic Exports</i>	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
New Zealand fibre ...	7,553	5,759	9,782	12,989	21,210
New Zealand tow ...	1,873	2,457	2,005	4,299	4,107
New Zealand rope and twine	968	498	257	417	292
Other articles (wool, etc.) ...	172	100	503	161	334
	£10,566	8,814	12,547	17,866	25,943

<i>Re-exports</i>	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Other articles ...	173	100	258	387	431
Bullion and specie ...	32	35	1,440	300	30
	£205	135	1,698	687	461

IMPORTS.

The following table shows the value and percentage of the total imports (excluding bullion and specie) for the past five years, and the principal supplying countries:—

Country	1933		1934		1935		1936		1937	
	£	Per cent.	£	Per cent.	£	Per cent.	£	Per cent.	£	Per cent.
United Kingdom...	23,338	78.0	21,329	65.0	18,964	63.0	22,130	67.0	26,687	70.0
South Africa	3,010	10.0	6,345	20.0	2,303	8.0	2,824	9.0	2,946	8.0
British India					1,678	6.0	2,414	7.0	2,192	6.0
Rest of Empire ...					2,384	8.0	2,148	7.0	2,348	6.0
Total Empire	26,348		27,674		25,329		29,516		34,173	
Foreign Countries...	3,751	12.0	5,032	15.0	4,495	15.0	3,320	10.0	3,655	10.0
Totals ...	£30,099		32,676		29,824		32,836		37,828	

Importations from South Africa consisted mainly of grain, meal, wines, tobacco, fruit and coal.

Importations from other Empire Countries consisted mainly of rice, flour, butter, tea and cheese.

Importations from Foreign Countries consisted mainly of petrol and paraffin oil (from United States of America, value £860), meat, tea, milk and matches.

EXPORTS.

The following table shows the value and percentage of the total domestic exports for the past five years and the principal countries of destination:—

Country	1933		1934		1935		1936		1937	
	£	Per cent.	£	Per cent.	£	Per cent.	£	Per cent.	£	Per cent.
United Kingdom...	10,319	98.0	8,392	95.0	11,155	89.0	15,570	87.0	25,651	99.0
South African	165	1.0	422	5.0	1,202	10.0	2,296	13.0	292	1.0
Total Empire	10,484		8,814		12,357		17,866		25,943	
Foreign Countries...	82	1.0			170	1.0				
Totals ...	£10,566		8,814		12,527		17,866		25,943	

The increase in the value of exports is due to an increase in the market value of fibre and to increased exports of this commodity.

RE-EXPORTS.

The following table shows the value of re-exports (excluding bullion and specie) for the past five years, and countries of destination:—

Country	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	£	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom ...	5	19	123	15	75
South Africa ...	168	81	135	372	356
Totals ...	£173	100	258	387	431

The following table shows the values of the principal imports for the years 1936 and 1937 together with the increases or decreases and the principal sources of supply:—

Commodity	Principal source of supply	1936 £	1937 £	Decrease— Increase + £
Lard and substitutes and margarine ...	United Kingdom	2,041	2,222	+ 181
Butter ...	United Kingdom, New Zealand, Australia ...	701	687	— 14
Meat ...	United Kingdom, Denmark ...	798	954	+ 156
Confectionery ...	United Kingdom	637	646	+ 9
Flour ...	United Kingdom, Australia ...	3,451	5,138	+1,687
Provisions ...	United Kingdom	1,632	1,105	— 527
Rice ...	British India ...	2,225	2,056	— 169
Sugar ...	United Kingdom	1,967	1,923	— 44
Tobacco and cigarettes	United Kingdom	1,088	1,080	— 8
Submarine cable ...	United Kingdom	1,712	—	—1,712
Drapery, apparel, etc.	United Kingdom	2,649	2,902	+ 253
Motor cars and lorries, parts and accessories ...	United Kingdom	1,539	1,785	+ 246
Petrol and oil ...	U.S.A. ...	1,234	926	+ 308
Coal and coke ...	United Kingdom and S. Africa ...	998	1,236	+ 238
Hardware, Machinery, etc.	United Kingdom	1,449	2,373	+ 924
Beer, wines and spirits	United Kingdom and S. Africa ...	1,388	1,656	+ 268

The undermentioned quantities are also recorded:—

	1936	1937	Decrease — Increase +
Beer, wines and spirits ...	6,037 gal.	6,823 gal.	+ 786 gal.
Tobacco and cigarettes ...	6,337 lb.	6,643 lb.	+ 306 lb.

There was an increase in the value of imports principally under food, drink and tobacco (£2,380), raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured (£163), and articles wholly or mainly manufactured (£2,449). The principal increases in

importations being flour, drapery and apparel, motor cars, parts and accessories, hardware and machinery, beer, wines and spirits and coal and coke. Decreases occurred in importations of provisions, rice, submarine cable, petrol and paraffin oil.

DOMESTIC EXPORTS.

The following table shows the quantities of the principal domestic exports during the past five years:—

<i>Commodity</i>	1933 <i>Tons</i>	1934 <i>Tons</i>	1935 <i>Tons</i>	1936 <i>Tons</i>	1937 <i>Tons</i>
Fibre	668	568	857	804	1,090
Tow	285	447	319	425½	418
Rope and Twine	45	25	11	17½	11½
Totals	998	1,040	1,187	1,247	1,519½

The increase in tonnage of exports is accounted for by an increase in the market value of fibre causing increased sales overseas.

Fibre and tow is shipped to England and rope and twine to South Africa.

The following tables show the imports and exports respectively of coin and notes:—

<i>Imports</i>	1933 £	1934 £	1935 £	1936 £	1937 £
Coin	1,020	800	—	—	—
Notes	—	200	—	—	1,000
Totals	£1,020	1,000	—	—	1,000

<i>Exports</i>	1933 £	1934 £	1935 £	1936 £	1937 £
Coin	32	35	1,440	300	30
Notes	—	—	361	900	3,000
Totals	£32	35	1,801	1,200	3,030

VIII.—LABOUR.

The labour position in the Colony is far from satisfactory as the supply is greatly in excess of the demand. The flax industry in full operation does not employ more than about 320 persons and about 260 are absorbed in Government employment, domestic service and farming, leaving a balance of approximately 100 for whom there is no permanent employment.

To alleviate distress caused by unemployment, relief works are instituted by Government from time to time.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages for skilled and semi-skilled workmen vary from 2s. to 3s. 6d. per day.

The Government wage for adult unskilled labour is 2s. per day amounting to 12s. per week of 45 hours, the half-day on Saturday counting as a full day.

In the flax mills the average daily rate for men is approximately 1s. 9d. for a nine-hour day. The average wages paid to women are approximately 1s. per day.

The number of persons employed in the flax mills is 324, and in the rope works 15.

In domestic service the monthly wage with board and lodging for housemaids varies from 10s. to £2, for cooks from 30s. to £2, and for male servants from 30s. to £4 15s.

Meat, including fowls, is obtainable at 1s. per lb.; fish is very cheap, but the supply is extremely limited and scarce in the country districts. Eggs vary according to season from 1s. 6d. to 2s. per dozen, fresh butter is 3s. per lb., and imported butter 2s. per lb.; fresh milk is 5d. per imperial pint, and the price of fresh vegetables varies with the supply which is very limited at certain seasons. Rice, which forms the staple article of diet of St. Helenians, is 2½d. per lb., and potatoes vary throughout the year from 6d. to 2s. per gallon of 7 lbs.

Limited accommodation is available for visitors, and St. Helena has attractions as a place of residence for those who seek a congenial climate and quietude. It is estimated that two people could live comfortably and in full enjoyment of all the Island has to offer on £500 to £550 a year. With a more limited range of activity two people could live on considerably less.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

There was no change in the educational system during the year 1937. There are eight elementary schools and the Superintendent's class for pupil teachers and those who wish to avail themselves of the opportunity of continuing their studies in some advanced work, which includes English, French, Latin, arithmetic, algebra and book-keeping.

Of these eight elementary or primary schools three are under Government direction, viz.:—

The Boys' School in Jamestown.

The Girls' School in Jamestown.

The Country School at St. Paul's.

The other five schools are under the management respectively of the Hussey Charity Trustees, the St. Helena Benevolent Society and the Diocese of St. Helena and are in receipt of grants-in-aid. These are:—

The three Hussey Charity Schools, Jamestown, Half-Tree Hollow and Hutt's Gate.

The Benevolent Society School at Sandy Bay.

The Holbeach Memorial Diocesan School at Blue Hill.

The number of children attending school continues to increase, 809 being on the roll in 1937, compared to 785 in 1936. Of these 397 were boys and 412 girls. There were 10 pupils in the Superintendent's class.

The work of the schools throughout the year was satisfactory.

There are, as is inevitable, a few instances wherein children have been slack in attendance. These on investigation have usually been due to extreme poverty or domestic difficulties when mothers have been sick and needed a child's attention or been obliged to go out to work with no one to look after the home and the baby. These are exceptional cases for which prosecutions present no cure. There has been remarkably little actual truancy. Generally speaking the value of education is as much appreciated by the parents as by the children. It is only necessary to call to mind the poverty of so many of the homes, the long distance some of the children have to travel, the weather they have to face to realise the sacrifices that are daily being made for the sake of attaining knowledge.

The Children's Lunch Fund, a voluntary effort to which Government in the year under review contributed £30 has proved to be of great benefit in assuring that no poor child shall continue hungry or face a long return journey home unfed. The money received for the purpose proved insufficient to cover the cost during the whole year.

The Coronation festival was marked by a treat and sports day for children on Francis Plain. They were entertained to lunch and tea, and money prizes were given to the winners in the various contests.

Good and useful work was done at the woodwork shop attached to the Boys' School, which is open to all the schools on the Island. Among other things particularly useful work was done in the making of the woodwork parts of dual desks of which the steel supports had been obtained from England.

The Church Lads Brigade, Boy Scouts and Girl Guides continue to do a valuable work in the training of the Island's youth, and naturally receive every encouragement, apart from financial assistance, from the authorities.

Welfare Institutions.

It is hoped that an Infant Welfare Clinic will be established in 1938. The absence of other Welfare Institutions is in some measure compensated for by the local Friendly Societies of which a note will be found in the Annual Report for 1931—Colonial Report No. 1568. The particulars of the Societies are appended below:—

ST. HELENA FRIENDLY SOCIETIES.

Name.	Men.		Membership.	Invested Funds £
Ancient Order of Foresters	356	1,493
Mechanics Society	510	1,173
Working Men's Christian Association	325	451
Poor Society	402	3,856
<i>Women.</i>				
Church Provident Society for Women	527	1,100
<i>Children.</i>				
Children's Benefit Society	244	145

These Societies offer medical and sick benefits and the subscription varies from 3d. to 1s. per week. The fees are a heavy drain on the meagre wages earned generally in the Island, and the fact is of importance in a general study of local economic conditions. The Mechanic's Society will celebrate its centenary in 1938.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

There is a regular communication once a month with England and South Africa by the Union-Castle intermediate steamers. In addition an American steamer of the American-African Line called on three occasions.

The vessels which called during the year were as follows:—

British vessels	28
British warships	5
American vessels	3
Other foreign vessels	2
Yachts	3
	<hr/>
	41
	<hr/>

Forty-one miles of roads are maintained by the Public Works Department, and although grades are steep and in some places narrow, the roads of the Island compare very favourably with those in other countries.

Eighty-three motor cars and lorries are registered and licensed.

There is no wireless station in St. Helena, but there is a cable station with communication to all parts of the world.

The Empire short-wave broadcasting service is received well in the Island.

There is regular postal communication each month between the Colony and England and South Africa. Mails are also made up as other occasions present themselves.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The usual programme of road works, the maintenance of water supplies of the Island, the drainage system in Jamestown and various minor works have been undertaken in the course of the year. Important items have been the repair of the wharf steps, reconstruction of the Briars-New Bridge Road and the reconstruction of New Bridge.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

In addition to all local Ordinances and Orders in force, the law of the Colony consists of so much of the law of England for the time being as is applicable in the light of local circumstances.

The Supreme Court of St. Helena, which is a Court of Record, was established by Order in Council of 13th February, 1839. Subsequent Orders extended its jurisdiction to Matrimonial and Divorce Causes. By an Order in Council of the 3rd October, 1935, it is lawful for the Supreme Court to be held before the Governor of the Colony or other proper person appointed by him; and the Governor may be assisted at his discretion by Assessors who must be Members of the Executive Council or Justices of the Peace.

There were three civil cases and four criminal cases before the Supreme Court during the year.

Summary jurisdiction is exercised by the Magistrate and Justices of the Peace. There were 82 cases dealt with during the year as compared with 137 the previous year.

The Small Debts Court, which has jurisdiction up to sums not exceeding £25, is established by Ordinance No. 2 of 1905. Two cases were brought before the Court during the year as compared with the same number the previous year.

Gaol.—During the year 18 persons were committed to prison as compared with 19 in 1936.

Police.—There have been no serious criminal cases.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Nine Ordinances were enacted during the year, of which the most important were the Liquor (Licensing) Ordinance, repealing the Liquor (Licensing) Ordinance, 1907; the Pharmacy and

Poisons Ordinance; the Dangerous Drugs Ordinance, repealing the Dangerous Drugs Ordinance, 1929; the Factories Ordinance, and the Forestry Ordinance.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The Government Savings Bank is the only Banking institution in the Colony.

The aggregate balances of depositors' accounts during the last five years were as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Balance of deposits at 31st December.</i>				
	<i>£</i>				
1933					20,958
1934					21,200
1935					22,527
1936					23,744
1937					25,033

The total number of depositors on 31st December, 1937, was 240 as compared with 244 on the corresponding day of 1936.

The invested portion of the Savings Bank Deposits at the end of the year is represented by stock of the mean market value of £22,282.

By the St. Helena Coinage Order, 1925, all coins which under the Coinage Acts of 1870 and 1891 are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and all silver coins which under the Coinage Act, 1922, are legal tender in the Union of South Africa, are legal tender in the Island of St. Helena.

By the Weights and Measures Ordinance, 1905, the weights and measures for the time being lawfully in use in the United Kingdom and no others are to be used in St. Helena.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION. **Revenue and Expenditure.**

The Revenue collected during the year, including a free grant of £250 from the Colonial Development Fund, amounted to £41,436 being £22,476 in excess of the Estimates, and showing an increase of £18,238 over the revenue of the previous year. There was no grant-in-aid in 1937.

The increase of Revenue over the Estimates was mainly attributable to large sales of St. Helena and Ascension Coronation stamps to dealers overseas, namely increases of £10,240 and £11,022 respectively, and to customs duties (increase £526), port and marine, wharfage and shipping dues (£188),

due to importations of cigarettes, tobacco and alcoholic spirits being greater than the amount estimated for, and increased tonnages of imports and exports.

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure of the Colony for the past five years:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Grants by Colonial Development Fund.</i>	<i>Grants-in- aid by His Majesty's Treasury.</i>	<i>Total Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
	£	£	£	£	£
1933 ...	13,548	—	5,000	18,548	18,617
1934 ...	21,974	—	2,500	24,474	23,792
1935 ...	21,089	—	—	21,089	20,487
1936 ...	20,198	—	3,000	23,198	19,569
1937 ...	41,186	250	—	41,436	23,191

The Revenue for the year 1937 as compared with the preceding year is summarised hereunder:—

	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	£	£
Customs ...	5,037	5,276
Port and Marine ...	1,498	1,588
Licences, Taxes, etc. ...	660	676
Fees of Court or Office and Reimbursements...	660	740
Post Office ...	4,462	14,446
Revenue from Government Properties ...	1,264	1,125
Interest ...	20	226
Miscellaneous ...	24	39
Ascension ...	6,573	17,070
Grant-in-aid ...	3,000	—
Grant from Colonial Development Fund ...	—	250
	<u>£23,198</u>	<u>£41,436</u>

The Expenditure for the year as compared with the preceding year is as under:—

	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	£	£
Pensions and Gratuities ...	1,026	1,542
Governor ...	1,289	1,087
Secretariat ...	1,063	1,565
Treasury, Customs, Port and Marine...	867	871
Post Office ...	682	1,117
Public Health ...	2,628	3,213
Education ...	1,000	1,207
Agriculture and Forestry ...	1,346	1,339
Police and Gaol... ..	824	880
Public Works Department and Recurrent ...	3,049	3,249
Miscellaneous ...	1,671	1,253
Ascension ...	2,225	2,521
Public Works Extraordinary ...	1,899	3,114
Colonial Development Fund ...	—	233
	<u>£19,569</u>	<u>£23,191</u>

The statement of the Assets and Liabilities of St. Helena as at 31st December, 1937, shows: assets £53,122, liabilities £27,335.

Public Debt.

There is no public debt.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Lands.

A note on the land tenures of the Island will be found in the Annual Report for 1934.

The distribution of land is approximately as follows:—

	<i>Number of Holdings.</i>
Under 10 acres	414
Over 10 and under 50	57
Over 50 and under 100	9
Over 100 and under 500	7
Over 500 and under 1,000	2
Over 1,000	Nil

The only legislation dealing with land is "The Conveyancing and Registration Ordinance, 1893," which simplifies conveyancing and provides for registration.

The area of the Island is approximately 30,000 acres of which 8,600 acres are regarded as cultivable.

XVIII.—GENERAL.

The Governor of the Colony, Sir Spencer Davis, C.M.G., left the Colony on retirement on the 25th October.

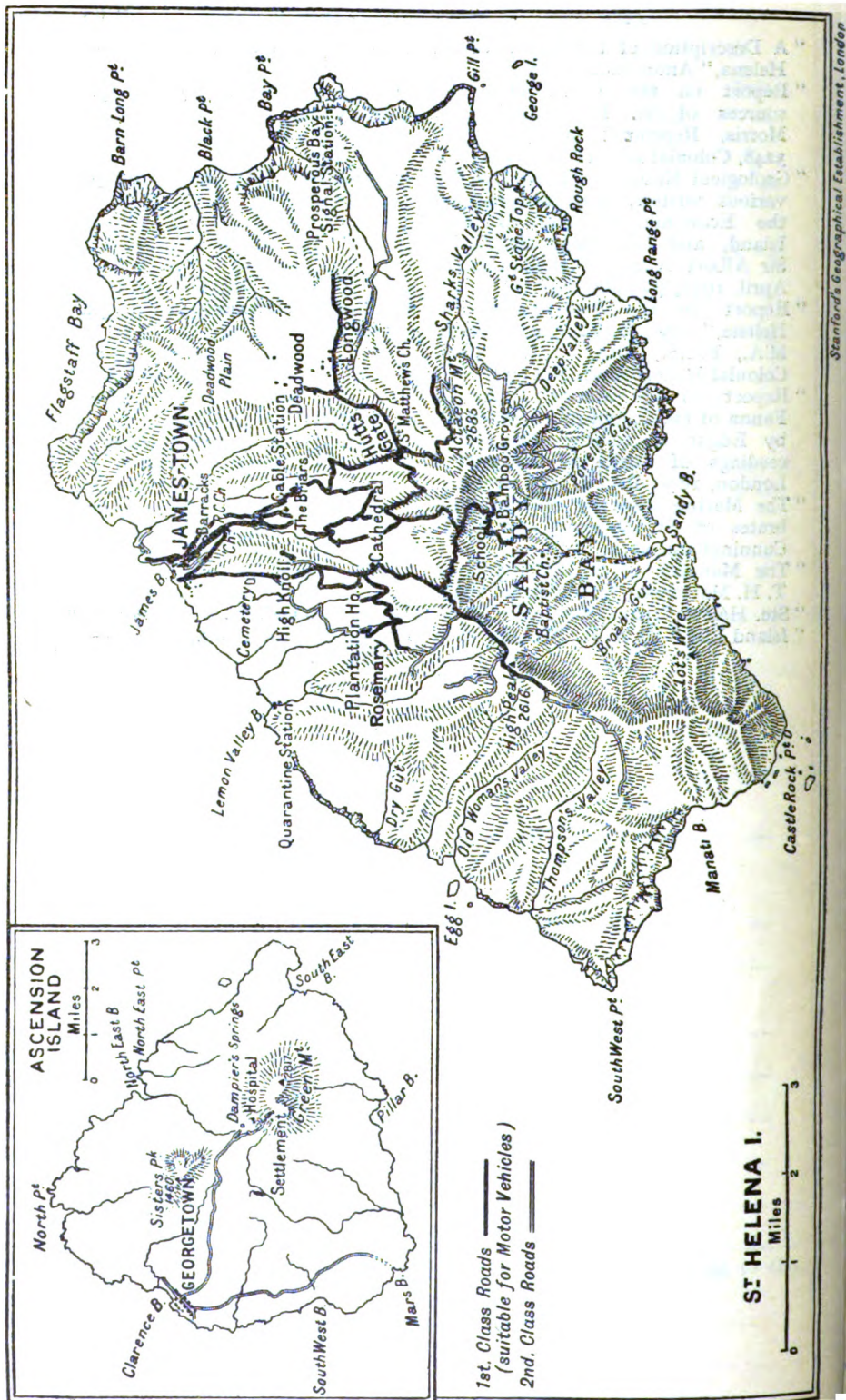
APPENDIX.

BOOKS ON ST. HELENA OF GENERAL INTEREST.

<i>Title.</i>	<i>Publishers or Agents.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
"A History of the Island of St. Helena," 1808, by T. H. Brooke. 2nd Edition, 1824.	Publishers to East India Company.	—
"St. Helena," by J. C. Mellis, 1875 ...	L. Reeve & Co., London.	£2 2s.
"St. Helena—the Historic Island," 1903, by E. L. Jackson.	Ward, Lock & Co., Ltd., London.	—
*"Napoleon in Exile," 1915, by Norwood Young. (Two Volumes).	Stanley Paul & Co., London.	£1 12s.
"St. Helena Who's Who," 1919, by Arnold Chaplin.	A. L. Humphreys, London.	—
"On board a Union Steamer," 1822, by Capt. S. P. Oliver.	W. H. Allen & Co., Ltd., London.	8s.
"Campbell's Political Survey of Great Britain," 1774.	—	—
"A Tour through St. Helena," by Capt. John Barnes, R.N., 1817.	J. M. Richardson, London.	—
"Six months on Ascension," by Mrs. Gill, 1878.	John Murray, London.	Out of print.
"Tracts relative to the Island of St. Helena," by Beatson, London, 1816.	G. and W. Nicol, and J. Booth, London.	—
"Extracts from Records of St. Helena," by H. R. Janisch, C.M.G., 2nd Edition, 1903.	"Guardian" Printing Office, Jamestown.	—
"History of St. Helena," English Historical Review, by Sir William Foster, July, 1919.	—	—
"The Loss and Recapture of St. Helena," by C. R. Boxer, The Mariners Mirror No. 4, October, 1930.	—	—
"The Earliest Exile of St. Helena Fernao Lopez," by Hugh Clifford, Blackwoods Magazine, May, 1903.	—	—
"Report to the Secretary of State for India in Council on the Records of the India Office," by F. C. Danvers, 1888.	His Majesty's Stationery Office.	—
"The Africa Pilot," Part II, 8th Edition, 1930.	His Majesty's Stationery Office.	—
"A Historical Geography of the British Colonies," by Sir C. P. Lucas, Vol. III, Oxford, 1913.	—	—
"The Voyage of the Beagle," by Charles Darwin, Many Editions.	—	—
"Ste. Hélène," by E. Masselin, Henri Plon, Paris, 1862.	—	—
"St. Helena by a Bird of Passage," 1865.	Houlston and Wright, London.	—
"A Guide to St. Helena," by Joseph Lockwood, 1851.	Geo. Gibb, St. Helena.	—
"A Few Notes on St. Helena," by Benjamin Grant, 1883.	—	—

* This work contains a bibliography of 172 publications referring to the captivity of the Emperor Napoleon in St. Helena.

<i>Title</i>	<i>Publishers or Agents.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
"A Description of the Island of St. Helena," Anonymous. 1805.	R. Phillips, London.	—
"Report on the Agricultural Resources of St. Helena," by D. Morris, Reprinted in 1906. (Cd. 3248, Colonial Report Misc. No. 38.)	His Majesty's Stationery Office.	3½d.
"Geological Notes on St. Helena, by various writers, with remarks on the Economic Geology of that Island, and Geological Map," by Sir Albert Kitson, C.M.G., C.B.E., April, 1931, (Colonial No. 66).	His Majesty's Stationery Office.	1s. 3d.
"Report on the Fisheries of St. Helena," by J. T. Cunningham, M.A., F.Z.S., 1910. (Cd. 4998, Colonial Report Misc. No. 69.)	His Majesty's Stationery Office.	1½d.
"Report on the Marine Molluscan Fauna of the Island of St. Helena," by Edgar A. Smith, 1890. Proceedings of Zoological Society of London, 1890, Part II, pp. 247-317.	—	—
"The Marine Fisheries and Invertebrates of St. Helena," by J. T. Cunningham, 1911.	—	—
"The Manatee of St. Helena," by T. H. Mortensen, Copenhagen, 1933.	—	—
"Ste. Hélène," par Octave Aubry ...	Flammarion, Paris.	25 francs.
"Island Life," by A. R. Wallace, 1880	MacMillan & Co., London.	—



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE FINANCIAL POSITION AND SYSTEM OF TAXATION OF KENYA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 116] 9s. (9s. 6d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOPMENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 143] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 138] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

35342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1871



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1792 and 1809
respectively (Price 2s. od. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1871

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1792 and 1809
respectively (Price 2s. od. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER.	PAGE
I.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY, AND CLIMATE	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	4
III.—POPULATION	6
IV.—HEALTH	7
V.—HOUSING	9
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	9
VII.—COMMERCE	23
VIII.—LABOUR	26
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	28
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	29
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	33
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	34
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	36
XIV.—LEGISLATION	40
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	40
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	41
APPENDIX	47

I.—HISTORY, GEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATE.

History.

Proclamation of British Protectorate.—In an Order in Council of the 27th January, 1885, the jurisdiction of Her Majesty Queen Victoria was asserted over that part of South Africa now known as the Bechuanaland Protectorate situated east of the 20th meridian of East longitude and south of the 22nd parallel of South latitude. Later in the same year Sir Charles Warren, who was in command of an expedition despatched from England to pacify Southern Bechuanaland, where for some time previously hostilities had been proceeding between the Bechuana and Boers from the South African Republic, visited the principal Chiefs in the northern part of the Protectorate, namely Khama, Gasietsiwe and Sebele, and informed them of the establishment of a British Protectorate. By Order in Council of the 30th June, 1890, further provision was made for the exercise of Her Majesty's jurisdiction within an area embracing the whole of the present Protectorate, and by an Order in Council of the

9th May, 1891, the High Commissioner for South Africa was authorized to appoint such officers as might appear to him to be necessary to provide for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue, and generally for the peace, order, and good government of all persons within the limits of the Order. Sir Sidney Shippard, the Administrator of Bechuanaland, was appointed Resident Commissioner. An Assistant Commissioner was also appointed for the Southern Protectorate and another for the Northern Protectorate, the laws in force in the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891, being declared in force in the Territory, *mutatis mutandis*, and so far as not inapplicable. Subsequent legislation has been effected by Proclamation of the High Commissioner.

Relations with the British South Africa Company.—For fiscal and other purposes the Protectorate was treated as a portion of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland until 15th November, 1895, when the latter was annexed to the Cape Colony. In the autumn of that year arrangements were made for the transfer of the administration of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with the exception of certain reserves of native Chiefs, to the British South Africa Company. The country occupied by the Bamalete tribe and so much of the Baro-Tshidi Barolong country as lies within the limits of the Protectorate were transferred to the administration of the British South Africa Company. Later the administration of the two areas above referred to was transferred to the British Government, by whom the Protectorate, in its entirety, is still governed under the name of the Bechuanaland Protectorate. It includes the Tati District, which is a portion of the old Matabeleland conceded in 1887, by Lobengula, to Mr. S. H. Edwards.

Geography.

The Territory of the Bechuanaland Protectorate is bounded on the south and east by the Union of South Africa, on the north-east by Southern Rhodesia, and on the north and on the west by the Territory of South-West Africa.

It has not been surveyed as a whole, but its area is estimated at 275,000 square miles. Its mean altitude is about 3,300 feet.

The eastern portion of the country has some fine hill scenery. The remainder, though it appears at first sight to be very flat, is, in reality, undulating and is rich in grasses, shrubs, and trees. There are occasional outcrops of limestone, and the surface generally is sandy and, except where boreholes and dams have been established, waterless. Old and well-defined river courses indicate, however, that at one time the country was well watered, as is still the case north and north-east of Lake N'gami. In certain areas good underground waters exist, and are being developed as funds permit.

Climate.

The climate of the country on the whole is sub-tropical but varies with latitude and altitude.

Latitude 22° South passes through the centre of the country and the northern areas of the Protectorate accordingly lie within the tropics.

By far the greatest area of the more populated portion of the Territory lies in an extensive saucer-like depression having an altitude of 3,000 to 3,200 feet bounded by higher ground at the extreme south (Hildavale) and the north-east (Southern Rhodesia) where the altitudes are over 4,000 feet. There are also elevations at Kanye, Serowe, and Ghanzi of 4,000 to 5,000 feet.

The climate of the higher portions of the Territory is sub-tropical varying to temperate. During the winter the days are pleasantly warm, and the nights cold with occasional frosts. The summer is hot but relief is obtained by a prevailing north-east breeze which generally springs up in the early part of the night. In the more low lying parts during the winter, lasting from the beginning of May to the end of August, it is pleasantly warm by day and comfortably cool at night, but in summer the days are very hot and the nights uncomfortably warm.

The atmosphere throughout the year is very dry and this helps to mitigate the high temperatures, though to Europeans this dryness and the strong sunlight week after week, without clouds to soften it, has the effect of producing nervous irritability—particularly in Europeans whose occupation is sedentary and does not permit of enough outdoor life.

Provided the necessary precautions are taken to guard against malaria, which is universal in the low-lying areas of the Territory, and provided sufficient outdoor exercise is taken, the climate is well suited to Europeans and their families.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The constitutional position in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed, in law, by various Orders in Council and Proclamations, of which the most important is the Order in Council of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria dated the 9th May, 1891. That Order in Council empowered the High Commissioner to exercise on Her Majesty's behalf all powers and jurisdiction which Her Majesty at any time before or after the date of the Order had or might have within the Protectorate, and to that end empowered him further to take or cause to be taken all such measures, and to do or cause to be done all such matters and things, within the Protectorate as are lawful and as in the interest of Her Majesty's service he might think expedient, subject to such instructions as he might from time to time receive from Her Majesty or through a Secretary of State.

Other provisions of the Order in Council empowered the High Commissioner—

(1) to appoint administrative and judicial officers and to assign their functions to them, subject to the preservation of his own powers and authorities in their entirety; and

(2) to provide by Proclamation, from time to time, for the administration of justice, the raising of revenue and generally for the peace order and good government of all persons within the Protectorate, including the prohibition and punishment of acts tending to disturb the public peace.

In issuing such Proclamations the High Commissioner was instructed by the Order in Council to respect any native laws and customs by which the civil relations of any native Chiefs, tribes or populations under Her Majesty's protection were at that time (*viz.*, in May, 1891) regulated, except in so far as the same might be incompatible with the due exercise of Her Majesty's power and jurisdiction.

The Order in Council required the High Commissioner to publish his Proclamations in the *Gazette*, and reserved to Her Majesty the right to disallow any such Proclamation.

The Order in Council provided also that, subject to any Proclamation lawfully issued by the High Commissioner, any jurisdiction exercisable otherwise than under this Order in Council of 1891, whether by virtue of any Statute or Order in Council, or of any treaty, or otherwise, should remain in full force.

Her Majesty reserved the power to revoke, alter, add to or amend this Order in Council at any time.

All references to Her Majesty in the Order in Council were declared by it to include Her Majesty's heirs and successors.

The Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland (formerly styled the High Commissioner for South Africa).

The Territory comprises Crown Lands, European Blocks and Native Reserves and is divided, for administrative purposes, into the following districts, under District Commissioners and Assistant District Commissioners who are assisted in the maintenance of law and order by a force of police:—

Ngamiland (Batawana Reserve) and Chobe District (Crown Lands)—Headquarters at Maun.

Ngwato (Bamangwato Reserve) including the Tuli Block—Headquarters at Serowe.

Gaberones, including the Gaberones Block and the Batlokwa and Bamalete Native Reserves—Headquarters at Gaberones.

Lobatsi, including Lobatsi Block and the Barolong Farms Native Reserve—Headquarters at Lobatsi.

Ghanzi (Ghanzi Farms and Crown Lands)—Headquarters at Ghanzi.

Francistown, including the Tati District—Headquarters at Francistown.

Kweneng, including the Bakwena Reserve—Headquarters at Molepolole.

Ngwaketsi, including the Bangwaketsi Native Reserve—Headquarters at Kanye.

Kgalagadi (Crown Lands)—Headquarters at Tsabon.

Bakgatla, including the Bakgatla Native Reserve—Headquarters at Mochudi.

In the native areas the method of administration is that generally known as "indirect rule". Native Administrations were formally established and the powers and rights of Chiefs defined in the Native Administration Proclamation No. 74 of 1934. Proclamation 75 of 1934 established Native Tribunals and set out their powers and jurisdiction. Legislation to govern the establishment and conduct of native treasuries is under consideration. There is a Native Advisory Council which meets usually once a year under the presidency of the Resident Commissioner and is attended by the Chiefs and tribal representatives from the various native reserves.

A European Advisory Council meets under the presidency of the Resident Commissioner usually twice a year. There are seven members, who are elected to represent the interests of the Europeans resident in the seven electoral areas into which the Protectorate is divided.

III.—POPULATION.

The last census, taken in 1936, gave the total European population as 1,899; Indians, other Asiatics and coloured persons as 3,793; and Natives as 257,064, distributed as follows:—

<i>District.</i>	<i>Europeans.</i>	<i>Indians.</i>	<i>Coloured.</i>	<i>Natives.</i>
Bakgatla ...	43	7	10	13,855
Bakwena...	88	10	113	26,439
Bangwaketsi ...	63	17	159	23,584
Chobe ...	31	—	3	2,856
Francistown ...	334	2	89	15,949
Gaberones ...	189	19	30	8,230
Ghanzi ...	157	—	1,943	11,164
Kgalagadi ...	8	10	1,055	5,431
Lobatsi ...	455	1	44	5,120
Selika ...	63	—	3	797
Serowe ...	376	—	270	101,481
Maun ...	92	—	8	42,158
TOTAL ...	1,899	66	3,727	257,064

Vital statistics are not available. The number of European deaths reported in 1937 was 19.

The entry of persons into the Protectorate is governed by the Immigration Proclamation No. 34 of 1932 and the Aliens Proclamation No. 48 of 1937, as amended, and the regulations published thereunder in High Commissioner's notices Nos. 153, 166 and 167 of 1937.

IV.—HEALTH.

The European staff of the Medical Department consists of the Principal Medical Officer, eight Medical Officers, three Matrons, seven Staff Nurses and one Welfare Nurse, a Dispenser and one Sanitary Inspector. There are, in addition, six Medical Missionaries working in the Territory, the activities of five of whom are subsidized by the Government.

The Native staff comprises four Dispensers, two Pupil Dispensers, four Pupil Sanitary Inspectors, seven female and six male nurses.

There are three Government hospitals, one at Lobatsi in the Southern Protectorate and two in the Northern Protectorate at Serowe and Francistown respectively. At each of these there is accommodation for some five European and 20 Native patients. There are also medical mission hospitals or dispensaries at Kanye and Maun (Seventh-Day Adventists Mission), at the latter of which the hospital was completed with the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund during the year; Mochudi (Dutch Reformed Church), Molepolole (United Free Church of Scotland), Khale (Roman Catholic Mission) and also at Sofala (London Missionary Society), where the hospital is still under construction.

At Mafeking European patients of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Government are accommodated at the Victoria Hospital where they come under the care of the Principal Medical Officer.

At Government hospitals all native in-patients, who are *bona fide* residents of the Protectorate, receive free maintenance and treatment.

There are thirteen Government Dispensaries in the Protectorate where out-patients are treated by Government Medical Officers. All such patients are afforded consultations and treatment at the rate of 1s. for each attendance, while patients suffering from venereal diseases are treated free of charge. At Mission stations out-patients are treated at a nominal charge and patients suffering from venereal diseases free of charge.

To supply medical needs of the inhabitants in the more remote parts of the Protectorate, the Government in 1936 introduced

two Travelling Dispensary Units, one in the Kalahari Desert and the other in the areas north of Francistown and along the Nata river.

During the year under review, 2,134 in-patients, of whom 108 died, were treated in Government and Mission hospitals as compared with 1,751 in-patients with 80 deaths, in the previous year. 79,179 out-patients, of whom 31,403 were first attendances (as against 70,933 in 1936) were treated at Government and Medical Mission Dispensaries.

The conclusions to be drawn from this are not so much that the incidence of disease has increased, but rather that, with the extension of medical facilities in the Protectorate it is now possible for a larger percentage of the population to receive treatment.

The following comparative table indicates the incidence of the more prevalent diseases in the Protectorate during the last two years:—

<i>Diseases.</i>						<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
Scurvy	...	...	...	...	...	229	168
Respiratory—not including Tuberculosis	...	...	...	...	...	3,268	3,309
Tuberculosis—Pulmonary	...	...	...	...	...	332	324
Tuberculosis—Other	...	...	...	...	...	103	194
Syphilis	...	...	...	...	...	5,572	6,061
Gonorrhoea	...	...	...	...	...	622	693
Malaria	...	...	...	...	...	1,503	1,393
Digestive	...	...	...	...	...	5,237	6,952
Whooping Cough	...	...	...	...	...	268	444
Dysentery	...	...	...	...	...	247	285
Skin and Cellular Tissues	...	...	...	...	...	1,134	2,037
External Causes	...	...	...	...	...	2,022	2,445

As regards tuberculosis, arrangements have been made with the Chamber of Mines in Johannesburg that District Commissioners shall be notified of all natives repatriated to the Protectorate, particularly those suffering from tuberculosis, in order that treatment may be continued after their return.

The problem of malnutrition has for some time occupied the attention of all Medical Officers in the Protectorate, and during the year valuable data were collected regarding the incidence and causes of malnutrition in certain specified areas and also in regard to the food value of certain indigenous plants.

Valuable work was also done in connexion with the sanitation of native villages, and the instruction of school children and others in the precautions to be taken to combat malaria and fly-borne diseases.

V.—HOUSING.

(a) *Europeans*.—The European population, the majority of whom are engaged in trade or farming, are for the most part tolerably well housed and supplied with reasonable sanitary conveniences.

(b) *Natives*.—Chiefs and a few of the more affluent Headmen live in houses of European standard and design. The housing conditions of the bulk of the native population vary enormously according to the tribe, the best housed being the Bakgatla. In this tribe most families occupy well-built round huts of stone or brick excellently thatched. Generally speaking a householder has three good huts enclosed in a form of courtyard, the house and the courtyard wall being artistically decorated with multi-coloured geometric figures. The interior and surroundings of these courtyards are particularly clean and tidy.

The houses of the Bangwaketsi and Bamalete tribes consist of round huts built of mud bricks and carefully thatched. Generally the householder has two such huts but less attention is paid to the courtyard, decorations, or general tidiness. The remaining tribes are satisfied with mud huts of smaller dimensions. For the most part two such huts, indifferently thatched and surrounded by a rough wooden palisade suffice a householder. The surroundings of the huts and palisades are generally unkempt but care is shown in maintaining sanitary conditions within the huts. The better class huts have wooden doors and a small window, but the less pretentious simply have for a door some native-made substitute.

Generally the parents and daughters occupy one hut and the sons and the male guests the other, thus allowing approximately three inhabitants for each hut.

In the native towns and villages sanitation is at present practically non-existent, but more interest is now being taken by the Chiefs and tribes since the appointment of a Sanitary Inspector in February, 1936. He has under him four native pupil Sanitary Inspectors and travels from village to village enlisting the interest of the Chiefs and Headmen, and talking to the people on subjects such as the cleanliness of the village, water protection and the menace of fly and mosquito. He gives special instruction in hygiene and sanitation to the school children, and also advises the Director of Education and District Commissioners in the selection of school sites and lay-out of new villages.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The soil of the Protectorate is not infertile but its productivity depends on the rainfall, which is, generally speaking, inadequate and exceedingly variable both from one season to another and from one area to another a few miles away. The

country for the great part is unsuitable for the cultivation of maize and even the more drought-resistant kaffir corn yields a satisfactory crop on an average only once in every three or even four years. It is only in the tracts adjacent to the swamps of the Okavango where the water level is near the surface and where there are extensive depressions of good soil that crops such as tobacco can be grown with any prospect of success. Agriculture is conducted almost entirely for the purpose of subsistence and except in years of good crops, is inadequate for the purpose.

It is impossible to say with any accuracy how much land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is under cultivation. It is believed that on an average approximately two acres are cultivated by each adult able-bodied male native but this assumption still awaits verification. No reasonable estimate can at present be framed of the quantity of grain consumed annually. There is in bad seasons a large import of grain from the Union of South Africa for local consumption.

On the other hand the rainfall is adequate in ordinary years to produce good pasture and such surveys as have been made show that the Protectorate is richly furnished with grasses of high food value. There are immense areas of good ranching country including, more especially, parts of the Eastern area, the tract adjacent to the Nata River, round Lake N'gami, and the Ghanzi District, but the certainty of occasional drought calls for prudence when deciding the number of animals that can be carried, since the good grasses are readily grazed or trampled out. With the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund water supplies are gradually being developed in these areas.

In the sand dune country to the west the equilibrium of nature is very delicately poised. The vegetation on the dunes is at present generally sufficient to prevent their moving but comparatively slight over-grazing would upset the balance and by setting the dunes in motion might result in the establishment of real desert conditions.

As is natural under such conditions the principal exports of the Territory are livestock, hides and dairy produce.

The mineral resources of the Protectorate still await thorough exploration and development.

During May and June Dr. Pole Evans, Chief of the Division of Plant Industry of the Union Department of Agriculture and Forestry conducted in the interests of pasture research work in the Empire an expedition to investigate the grasses of N'gami-land. He reported the grasses to be rich in scientific interest and collected living material of over 450 types, many of which he believes to be new to Agricultural Science.

Professor R. L. Robb, Professor of Grasslands, Pretoria University, continued his visits to the Territory and supervised the experimental work being carried out at the Government pasture research station at Morale, which is financed by the Colonial Development Fund.

Agriculture and Animal Husbandry.

For a country as dependent as the Bechuanaland Protectorate on the distribution and volume of its rainfall, the climatic conditions during 1937 can be said to have been favourable for the growing of good crops and the provision of water and grazing for stock. At eight agricultural centres an average rainfall of 20 inches during eight months (including three months of the previous year) was recorded. Good rains fell in November and December, 1936, ensuring good germination of crops, and stock retained its condition throughout the year.

Early in January, however, a small localized outbreak of foot and mouth disease occurred at Palaype and, though quickly brought under control, it resulted in the complete cessation for nine months of the export from the Territory of animals and animal products, with the exception of pasteurized butter and cheese.

While it is satisfactory to record that butter and cheese to the value of £12,000 (as against £10,500 in 1936) was sold, the embargo placed on the export of cattle for the best part of the year could not but have an adverse effect on trade.

The export of stock was again permitted in October. Strenuous efforts were made in the remaining three months to export to the Johannesburg market as many cattle as possible under the annual quota of 10,000 head allowed by that market. Thus over 5,000 head of cattle and some sheep, goats and pigs were sent to Johannesburg and the prices realized were good. In addition over 1,000 head of cattle were exported to Northern Rhodesia.

Cattle were also sent to the abattoir at Lobatsi in the Protectorate to be converted into frozen beef for export overseas, but supplies to the abattoir failed owing to the low prices offered.

Crops.

Agricultural development is always a slow undertaking, but the work done by the Agricultural Department is being quietly established on sound foundations, and is beginning to show results. Observations carried out in all areas, together with the data already available from the Department's Pasture Research Station at Morale, indicate that the most urgent requirement for stock is fodder to carry them through the lean period extending through October, November and December. Under the conditions prevailing in the Territory, there would appear to be the

greatest need for succulents, possibly supplemented by hay, where sufficient reserve grazing is not available. In the past it was thought that ensilage of summer crops offered the best if not the only solution of the problem. This meant a programme of teaching which, while accepted by the European section of the community, was hard for the African to appreciate. In a territory where the growth of crops for human food is often precarious, it is difficult for the African to realize that in certain circumstances it is profitable to bury a good crop in the ground. In view of the lack of progress in bringing about the growth of crops for ensiling, consideration has been given to other methods.

Experiments were made with spineless cactus, agaves and cattle melons and very promising results were obtained. Cactus and agaves can be established in the favourable years and grown as reserves for the bad years. Neither of these crops is vulnerable to locust or army worm attack. Cattle melons also are not very susceptible to insect attack and they normally will yield heavy crops.

The instruction of the natives in the improvement of their food crops has progressed steadily and slowly. The deep-rooted conservatism of the older people is continually opposed to the adoption of new ideas; but there are signs that the young people and school children are beginning to appreciate the advantages of such things as autumn ploughing, the planting of new and more suitable varieties of their traditional crops, and the value to the land as well as to themselves of pulse crops.

The cultivation of fruit and vegetable gardens, especially at the schools, is also being steadily pushed forward.

Experimental and Demonstration Plots.

The aim of the Agricultural Department in its work during the past season has been to inaugurate a system of experiments with the object of ascertaining the methods to be employed to prolong the life of arable lands, the best varieties of crops to be grown to ensure regular yields under good and adverse conditions, the best means of propagation of drought resistant fodders, and other relative problems.

For this purpose a succession of plots was laid down at various centres to test the effect of different manurial treatments on crops under varying climatic and soil conditions.

At the same time plots were established at different centres adjacent to native settlement with the object of demonstrating the best system of cultivation, methods for bringing back into economic cultivation abandoned unproductive lands, the correct treatment of virgin lands and so on. This work which is still in its infancy, has made steady progress during the past season,

and it is not unreasonable to expect that a great improvement in native crop production will follow these practical demonstrations of better cultural methods coupled with the distribution of selected seed undertaken by the Agricultural Department.

In areas as far apart as Francistown and Lobatsi, Seleme, Mogatsapoo and at the experimental station at Mahalapye experiments and demonstrations have been undertaken with maize, kaffir corn, groundnuts, beans, melons, spineless cactus, Sudan and Johnson grass, etc.

The experiments will be repeated over a number of years until conclusive results are obtained.

Lobatsi Seed Multiplication Station.

Early and plentiful rains in October and November which soaked into the winter ploughed soil permitted early cultivation and planting to be successfully carried out at this station. Germinations were good and rapid, and a continuance of favourable moisture conditions led to quick unchecked growth and resultant good yields. Seed was later in the year distributed amongst native cultivators.

Pasture Management, Research and Reclamation.

The scheme of pasture research and experimental work inaugurated at Morale, six miles south of Mahalapye, by means of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund, has been carried forward during the year. The area is one of approximately 1,200 acres, the altitude about 3,400 feet, and rainfall varies between 10 to 18 inches a year. The soil is mainly sandy (derived from granite) with local patches of calcareous tufa.

Full details of the scheme are recorded in the annual report for 1936.

The preparatory work of clearing where necessary, and fencing this huge area—one of the largest experimental areas in the British Commonwealth—has been carried out and the various experiments are now in progress.

In December, Professor R. Lindsay Robb, who is responsible for the direction of these experiments, carried out a survey and botanical analysis at the station.

It would appear that mowing has already encouraged the development of the more desirable species of grasses and there is no doubt that very profound changes in the sward will result from the different methods of defoliation in practice.

Complete lists of the bush species and grasses found on the experimental area have been drawn up and show remarkable uniformity in occurrence.

The 80 acres of hay experiments were cut for the first time during the past season as also was the growth on the camp where

the control of the sward is carried out by mowing. The nursery investigational area was partly cleared during the winter, and 30 acres of land in this camp were cleaned, stumped and ploughed by the end of December. This area will eventually be laid down with experimental grass plots. During the past season, however, in order to free the land thoroughly of all indigenous growth, this land was cropped with 21 varieties of beans, planted in one-acre plots, together with replicated control plots of Swartbekkie beans. Varieties of outstanding merit will be propagated from this seed and ultimately distributed in tribal areas.

Agricultural Shows.

After a lapse of many years, during which circumstances beyond human control such as outbreaks of foot and mouth disease and severe droughts precluded the holding of shows, Native Agricultural Shows were revived during August and September, and were held at Good Hope, Kanye, Mochudi and Makaleng with excellent results. Everywhere great enthusiasm was manifested and whole-hearted support was received in all instances from the Native Chiefs, Headmen, and Show officials.

As much as possible, the organization of the shows was left to the tribes concerned, but assistance and supervision were given by Administrative Officers and officers of the Agricultural Department. Native stewards, secretaries and judges were appointed and they carried out their duties with zeal and efficiency.

The Protectorate also took part in the annual show held by the Witwatersrand Agricultural Society, and though its exhibits were limited by the restrictions imposed on account of the outbreak of foot and mouth disease in the Territory, it was again successful in securing the gold medal for its entry in the section of the South African Manufactures and Home Industries.

Dairying.

The Territory's association with the Union Dairy Industry Control Board continued with mutually satisfactory results.

During the year the Board prepared a Marketing Scheme for dairy products in terms of the Union Marketing Act, 1937. This Scheme has been forwarded to the Union National Marketing Council for consideration and it has also been published for general information.

Export of butter and cheese took place during January, February and March; bounties being paid at the rate of 3d., 2d., and 1d. for first, second and third grades of butter, respectively, and cheese 5d., 4½d., and 4d. for corresponding grades.

Measures taken by the Union Government to increase the consumption of dairy products within the Union borders have

been so successful that when the shortfall of production occurred during the winter months, it was found necessary to import butter to meet the demand.

Butterfat prices have been stabilized by the Board to an extent which has never before been found to be possible, and a margin of 4d. per pound as between the price of butterfat and the wholesale price of butter has now become firmly established.

During the year the usual routine duties were carried out by members of the Agricultural Department including check testing and grading of cream, cheese grading at farm cheese factories, butter grading, determining moisture content in butter, answering farmers' queries, cauponizing, dehorning calves, setting and moderating examination papers for the Agricultural course at the Forest Hill Agricultural School at Khale, delivering lectures at schools, and inspecting all registered dairy premises in accordance with the existing dairy regulations.

Stock Improvement.

The general standard of knowledge among the natives in regard to animal husbandry is still low and the conditions under which stock is produced often very primitive. As in the case of agriculture, progress is slow and the value of instruction in such matters as overgrazing, pasture management, and the improvement of stock receives tardy recognition. Satisfactory progress, however, was recorded by the Veterinary and Agricultural Departments in the various stock improvement schemes already inaugurated with the help of grants from the Colonial Development Fund.

Cattle.

The scheme reported in last year's Annual Report of establishing a stock improvement centre in each native reserve was continued this year with success.

Three more centres were established, one at Molepolole for the Bakwena tribe, one at Masama for the Bakgatla tribe and one at Mokoro for the Bamangwato tribe.

The system of operating these centres has now been thoroughly tested and proved to be successful.

Adequate and suitable fodder crops were planted and reaped for winter feed and as a result the cattle maintained their condition during the winter.

Although the natives show a keen interest in the proceedings of the Improvement Centres, some difficulty was experienced in establishing animal husbandry schools at the centres owing to a lack of pupils. For some years therefore it will possibly be necessary to confine tuition in such matters to the schools established for primary education and thus through the children disseminate the necessary knowledge amongst their conservative elders.

Mutton Improvement.

Three flocks each of 80 ewes were established at the government farm at Ramathlabama during the year, for the purpose of breeding improved rams to distribute to the native reserves.

Distribution on a large scale has not yet taken place but the progeny have proved themselves capable of surviving the conditions of the Territory.

Karakul Sheep.

A Karakul Sheep Farm was successfully established by the Government at Ghanzi early in the year.

The flock consists of ten pure-bred rams, 20 pure-bred ewes, 100 grade ewes, and 400 native ewes. A first crop of lambs was obtained from the pure bred and grade ewes, and the first crop of cross-bred lambs is expected early in 1938.

European farmers in the Ghanzi District showed interest in the venture and several rams were sold to them for use in their flocks.

The country in this area has proved itself suitable for the establishment of the industry.

Hide and Skin Improvement.

The policy of improving the quality of hides and skins inaugurated last year was successfully continued during the year under review. The Hides and Skins Improvement Officer travelled extensively and by means of practical demonstrations, instruction and propaganda he is rapidly educating the people in the proper methods of preparation. At the end of the year buyers were able to report a marked improvement in the quality of the hides offered for sale.

Pigs.

Generally satisfactory results at the pig breeding centre at Francistown were recorded again this year. All pigs bred there found a ready market, and increasing interest in this valuable industry was manifested.

But while the large white and large black herds thrive at Francistown, the Tamworth herd did not come entirely up to expectations. It was therefore decided towards the end of the year to move it to the Mahalapye experimental station where the conditions appear to be more suitable for this breed.

Poultry.

The Poultry Breeding Centre was transferred from Lobatsi to Mahalapye at the end of the year owing to the difficulty of providing adequate supervision at the former place. Five hundred chicks were hatched and reared, a number after careful selection being retained for breeding and the balance sold.

Furs and Skins.

The Fur Factory, erected at Lobatsi in 1936 with funds provided by a Colonial Development Fund Grant became well established during the year. Its object is to prepare for the market by up-to-date methods the furs and skins procured by the natives of the Territory and offered for sale by traders or the natives themselves.

Veterinary.

Apart from the outbreak of foot and mouth disease previously mentioned, the country remained free from outbreaks of serious African epidemic diseases such as rinderpest, East Coast fever, rabies, etc., until December, when pleuro pneumonia was discovered at Kachikau in the Chobe District.

The usual seasonal outbreaks of anthrax, quarter evil, heart-water, anaplasmosis scab, etc., occurred and " veld poisoning " took its usual toll.

It might appear from records that more outbreaks of such diseases occurred than in previous years, but the probable explanation lies in the fact that the departmental organization for notification of such outbreaks was augmented during the year by an increase in the number of the native staff under a scheme which came into being as a result of the recent experiences of the Territory in regard to outbreaks of foot and mouth disease.

The necessity for some scheme providing greater control was apparent for many years for, as recorded in the report of the Pim Commission, most of the staff of the Veterinary Department was principally occupied in observing regulations associated with the export of stock, leaving insufficient staff for the consolidation of veterinary control measures and early notification of stock disease outbreaks. Moreover neighbouring Governments had indicated their anxiety in regard to the danger of undetected disease spreading from the Bechuanaland Protectorate, with its vast distances, lack of communications and scattered native population. A scheme to meet the situation was therefore put into operation during the year, and to-day there exists a sound organization for the detection and control of stock disease throughout the Territory.

This scheme, known as the Cattle Guard Scheme, necessitates the employment of a large number of native cattle guards. Each guard is carefully selected and allotted to an area which he constantly patrols and supervises. Accurate stock registers of each cattle post in his area are kept, and he is thus able to obtain an accurate knowledge of stock movements and to detect the outbreak of any disease. The areas are of suitable size to enable a cattle guard on horseback or bicycle to complete a tour of

inspection in a month or six weeks, at the end of which he reports to the Stock Inspector under whom he works, and then begins another tour.

That the scheme has proved successful is undeniable. In the past there was always the danger that a disease might become established in outlying herds before it was detected. Now, however, Government Veterinary Officers and Stock Inspectors are kept posted with up-to-date information about the areas under their control and there is little likelihood of the occurrence of undetected disease.

Anthrax.—Twenty-six outbreaks of anthrax were reported in the Territory during 1937. 157,380 native-owned animals were inoculated with anthrax vaccine by officials of the Veterinary Department, and 23,290 doses of vaccine were issued to owners of European stock.

Foot and Mouth Disease.—One outbreak occurred at Palapye in January in a herd of 300 head of trade cattle which had recently trekked from Rakops. Fortunately the disease was discovered in the very early stages of the outbreak, which enabled measures to be taken to prevent the spread of the disease.

All possible in-contacts numbering 1,453 head were enclosed in an area of about 100 square miles at Leupani which was surrounded by a double bush fence six feet high, erected for the purpose by Bamangwato tribesmen. Altogether 110 miles of bush fence were erected in 16 days, a stock free strip three miles in width being enclosed between the inner and outer fences.

The cattle confined within the area were purchased by the Government and all inoculated into the submucosa of the tongue with inoculum prepared from active lesion material. A very high percentage reacted to the inoculation and all animals recovered.

All calves born subsequent to the inoculation were slaughtered.

Three months after the last case had occurred the cattle were railed to Lobatsi Abattoir and slaughtered, the meat being frozen and exported to the United Kingdom.

The origin of the disease could not be explained since no other outbreak was discovered in the Territory and the nearest known active infection was in Southern Rhodesia over 300 miles distant.

Pleuro-Pneumonia.—An outbreak of pleuro-pneumonia, introduced from the Caprivi Strip in South West Africa, was reported from the Chobe District in December. The outbreak was fortunately confined to three herds of cattle, one of which

was slaughtered while the other two were placed in strict quarantine. Vaccination of all the cattle in the district, numbering 10,500 head, was carried out with vaccine brought by air from the Research Laboratory at Kabete in Kenya. By the end of the year the outbreak was well under control, and the danger of the spread of the disease to other parts of the Protectorate was reduced to a minimum.

Trypanosomiasis.—Organized operations against this disease in N'gamiland were started on the lines suggested by Sir Walter Johnson when he visited Maun during the year.

Adequate reason existed for concluding that a large number of cases of trypanosomiasis in cattle in N'gamiland were due to mechanical transmission by flies other than the tsetse, and it was decided to reduce this as much as possible by the segregation of infected animals.

Accordingly concentration of infected animals was effected at treatment centres, five of which were established before the end of June.

The course of treatment followed at these centres consisted of seven injections of 20 c.cs. of a 4 per cent. solution of tartar emetic given intravenously at intervals of a week between each injection.

The satisfactory results of the treatment stimulated the interest of local owners of cattle, and over 200 animals passed through the centres before the end of the year. Tartar emetic inoculations given during the year totalled 5,723, including those given to animals before treatment centres were established.

Land Tenure.

Originally, all the lands in the Protectorate belonged to the several native tribes to be found within its borders, except that sovereignty over what is generally known as the Tati Concession, or Tati District, was claimed by the Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and by the Matabele Chief Lobengula. In 1895, on behalf of their respective tribes, the Chiefs Khama, Sebele, and Bathoen abandoned certain territory. By Order in Council dated the 16th May, 1904, the territory thus abandoned was declared Crown Lands and vested in His Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa, who was empowered to make grants or leases thereof on such terms and conditions as he might think fit, subject to the directions of the Secretary of State.

An Order in Council passed on the 10th January, 1910, added to the Crown Lands above-mentioned all other land in the Bechuanaland Protectorate elsewhere than in the Tati district, with the exception of: (1) land included in any Native Reserve duly set apart by Proclamation or the subject of any grant made by or on behalf of His Majesty, and (2) the 41 farms known as "the Barolong Farms" (held by members of the

Barolong tribe by virtue of certificates of occupation issued by the Chief Montsioa on the 28th March, 1895), and vested such lands in the High Commissioner subject to the provisions of the Order in Council of 16th May, 1904.

The doubts as to the ownership of the lands in the Tati district were resolved by an Order in Council passed on 4th May, 1911, which vested these lands in His Majesty and empowered the High Commissioner to grant them (certain lands being reserved for the occupation of natives under the control of the Government) to the Tati Concessions, Limited, in full ownership. This grant was effected by Proclamation No. 2 of 1911, including the right to all minerals and precious stones under the land.

The boundaries of the 41 Barolong Farms (which comprise all the land reserved to the Barolong tribe within the Protectorate) were defined by Proclamation No. 1 of 1896. The boundaries of the Bamangwato, Batawana, Bakgatla, Bakwena, and Bangwaketsi tribes were defined by Proclamation No. 9 of 1899 as amended by Proclamations Nos. 14 of 1907 and 55 of 1908 in respect of the Bakwena, and of the Bamalete tribe by Proclamation No. 28 of 1909. A reserve for the Batlokwa tribe was established by Proclamation No. 44 of 1933; and certain lands on the Nata have been included in the Bamangwato Reserve by Proclamation No. 31 of 1933. All land in native tribal areas belongs to the Chief and tribe occupying the areas and there is no private ownership of land. With the exception of five farms that had already been granted to pioneers by native Chiefs, and certain land retained for Government purposes, the Crown Lands along the eastern border of the Protectorate were granted to the British South Africa Company by Proclamations Nos. 4, 12 and 13 of 1905, and became known as the Gaberones, Tuli and Lobatsi Blocks.

Certain settlers to whom the late Mr. Cecil Rhodes had, under the Charter of the British South Africa Company, granted tracts of land in the Ghanzi district, were in 1898 and 1899 confirmed in their holdings by the High Commissioner on certain conditions, including the payment of an annual quit-rent at the rate of £1 per thousand morgen (a morgen = 2·1165 English acres).

The British South Africa Company and the Tati Company, Limited, have granted to European settlers a considerable quantity of the land placed at their disposal by the above-mentioned Proclamations.

No surveys have been made of any land within the Territory, except where such land has been granted to private corporations or individuals.

Minerals.

Prospecting and mining in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is governed by the Mines and Minerals Proclamation No. 33 of 1932 and the regulations thereunder, published under High

Commissioner's Notices Nos. 111 and 157 of that year. The Tati District, where the Tati Company holds the mineral rights, is, however, at present excluded from the provisions of the Proclamation.

A full account of the provisions of the Proclamation and of its application to the various districts in the Territory is to be found in the annual reports of the years 1933 and 1934.

For the purposes of the Proclamation land is divided into

- (a) Crown Lands;
- (b) Land held under Mineral Concession;
- (c) Land not held under Mineral Concession, and
- (d) Private Land.

The only land at present held under Mineral Concession is an area of approximately 100 square miles in the Bakgatla Native Reserve.

A Crown Grant was issued in 1937 conferring upon the holder the right to prospect for and win diamonds on certain Crown Lands in the Mining districts of Ghanzi, Chobe and Kgalagadi and in portion of the Lobatsi District. The rights conferred by the Grant are for a period of two years, the Grantees having the right of renewal for a further period of two years.

Mineral Concessions may be granted in Native Reserves (in cases where the Proclamation has been applied) with the sanction of the Chief and tribe and the approval of the High Commissioner.

No private land has yet been made available for public prospecting.

Production.

The only minerals at present produced are gold and silver in the Tati District, where there are some 18 producing and two non-producing mines. With the exception of one of the producing mines, which is owned by the Tati Goldfields Company, Limited, they are all held under a system of individual ownership.

During 1937, 17,577 ounces of gold and 1,499 ounces of silver, valued at £122,184 and £89 respectively, were mined, as against 16,746 ounces of gold and 1,382 ounces of silver, valued at £115,800 and £96 respectively, in the previous year. The output for 1937 constitutes a record to date.

Forestry.

While there is no permanent Forest Department in the Protectorate, a Forest Officer has been employed for the last three years for the purpose of supervising operations in the timber concession in the Chobe District and of carrying out a survey of the forest resources in the north of the Protectorate.

Timber Concession.

The concessionaires of the Timber Concession granted in 1935 and comprising sole timber rights over some 150 square miles of forest land in the extreme north of the Protectorate abandoned their rights during the year. Felling ceased in September, 1937, leaving about one-half of the Concession area unexploited.

Over one million and a quarter true cubic feet have been exploited during the period of the Concession and the output during the year was 309,586 cubic feet (hoppus) representing Forest Revenue of £1,402.

Survey of Forest Resources.

The survey work, as a result of the grant of £2,300 in 1936 from the Colonial Development Fund, was continued. During the year some 750 square miles of forest land were mapped and wherever the quality of the forest warranted it, the volume of timber was ascertained by means of sample strips.

In September, a thousand mile reconnaissance from Kachikau to Maun, Serowe, Palapye, along the railway southwards to the southern border, and also to Molepolole and Kanye was undertaken and later a further reconnaissance was made of the forest between Francistown and Ngwezumba. 315 miles of new country was travelled along the line Francistown—Nata crossing the north-eastern lobe of the Makarikari Salt Pan, Nata—Thamaseti, Thamaseti—Ngwezumba. Notes on the type and quality of the forest were made and the southerly limits of range of several of the more important species were recorded.

Forest Botany.

Identifications of 70 species collected in the Chobe District were received from the Imperial Forestry Institute, Oxford, and a set of nearly 150 mounted specimens were deposited on loan at the National Herbarium in Pretoria.

The information obtained during the course of the Forest Survey will, it is hoped, by showing the distribution of forest types, supply a considerable amount of data for any ecological survey that may later be undertaken in the Protectorate.

Erosion and Deforestation.

A short report on deforestation, erosion and fuel supply, and the possibilities of afforestation was submitted as a result of the former of the two reconnaissances mentioned above, and a proposal for an examination of the extent and causes of desert encroachment and erosion and the submission of a scheme to cope with these evils is under consideration as are also proposals

to establish experimental plantings to serve the dual purpose of supplying fuel and hut-building material and to create belts of vegetation to check run-off and erosion by wind.

The question of deforestation in the Tati Concession has also been under investigation during the year.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Owing to circumstances over which the Territory has little control, viz., geographical position, sub-tropical climate, uncertain rainfall, waterless land surfaces, etc., the development of commerce has of necessity been slow in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

While a good trade in hides and skins exists and a certain amount of grain in good seasons is exported, the cattle trade, with its subsidiary industry, dairying, forms the chief business of the country. But since convenient markets in neighbouring territories are closely controlled and overseas markets are either amply supplied or offer prices insufficiently attractive to the seller, markets for the cattle and meat are not easy to find.

A small outbreak of foot and mouth disease at Palaype, to which reference has already been made, placed a temporary but total embargo on the export of livestock and produce with the exception of pasteurized butter and cheese to the markets of neighbouring countries.

Apart from this temporary setback, trade conditions during the period under review were very fair so far as the greater part of the Territory was concerned.

Traders necessarily suffered to some extent during the period of restrictions and in some cases were forced, when prices were good, to withhold stocks of certain commodities—particularly kaffir corn—from the market and to dispose of them later in the year when prices were less satisfactory. This set-back in trade was, however, to a certain degree, counterbalanced by the brisk business which followed the lifting of embargoes and the reopening of markets, when cattle export to the Union assumed more flourishing proportions from most parts of the Territory and when prices reached a level considerably higher than that previously prevailing.

In certain parts of the Territory trade conditions were less good, particularly in the Ghanzi and Kgalagadi Districts. In the former, as a result of its geographical isolation and lack of access to markets, depression prevailed generally throughout the year, whilst, in the large areas comprising the latter, the hides and skins trade involved practically the sole business of the year. This trade was, however, augmented and greatly assisted by the newly-established Fur Factory at Lobatsi.

The following is a comparative statement of imports and exports for the last three years:—

IMPORTS INTO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE LAST THREE YEARS.

Article.	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
<i>From Union of South Africa.</i>						
Kaffir corn ... bags	790	£ 395	168	£ 150	2,460	£ 1,378
Mealies ... "	630	284	3,322	3,155	871	469
Mealie meal ... "	3,266	1,602	2,300	1,933	818	547
Wheat and wheat meal ... "	2,910	4,887	4,290	6,328	3,817	5,698
Cream ... gal.	—	—	8,298	3,112	—	—
Horses ... head	13	195	180	2,000	190	2,015
Donkeys ... "			—	—	—	—
Mules ... "			—	—	—	—
Sheep and goats ... "			22	100	89	300
Cattle ... "	168	2,520	195	3,900	172	800
Pigs ... "	15	150	3	30	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	45	11,296	59	5,725	32	6,440
General merchandise.	—	143,663	—	204,622	—	205,628
<i>From Southern Rhodesia.</i>						
Kaffir corn ... bags	2,666	1,278	4,891	2,816	4,542	2,130
Mealies ... "	1,930	965	4,139	2,525	1,198	903
Mealie meal ... "	24,830	12,415	18,895	11,575	22,732	14,079
Wheat and wheat meal ... "	3,526	1,862	1,229	1,898	599	1,103
Vehicles ... No.	13	2,880	20	4,558	6	1,046
General merchandise.	—	97,460	—	91,059	—	94,454
<i>From Northern Rhodesia.</i>						
Mealies ... bags	—	—	324	247	—	—
Mealie meal ... "	2,156	117	3,370	2,119	300	150
Wheat and wheat meal ... "	—	—	6	13	—	—
Vehicles ... No.	1	5	—	—	—	—
General merchandise.	—	1,366	—	2,432	—	222
<i>From Other Countries.</i>						
Kaffir corn ... bags	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mealies ... "	32	28	—	—	20	16
Mealie meal ... "	220	196	—	—	80	69
Wheat and wheat meal ... "	55	97	3	6	100	152
Cattle ... head	—	—	—	—	1	8
General merchandise.	—	10,405	—	5,457	—	3,929
TOTALS ...	—	£294,378	—	£355,760	—	£341,536

**EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE
LAST THREE YEARS.**

Article.	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
<i>To Union of South Africa.</i>						
Kaffir corn bags	15,325	£ 6,594	32,612	£ 21,829	24,225	£ 10,484
Mealies ... "	3,070	1,382	2,958	1,464	56	28
Mealie meal ... "	6,710	3,641	10	10	—	—
Beans ... lb.	2,856	1,550	—	109	150	98
Cheese ... "	748	30	602	30	700	35
Butter ... "	97,687	5,780	93,722	5,781	154,313	10,382
Eggs ... doz.	1,947	37	1,332	42	795	22
Cattle ... head	12,466	62,330	13,134	105,072	5,098	45,882
Sheep and goats	9,555	7,167	4,957	4,957	945	850
Donkeys ... "	62	26	37	19	—	—
Pigs ... "	1,300	1,549	472	944	798	1,500
Hides ... lb.	2,600,000	41,600	1,214,224	19,289	528,008	14,304
Skins (sheep and goats).	9,182	363	11,586	328	—	1,050
Skins and karosses (wild animals).	22,488	4,741	9,648	3,795	2,421	1,925
Ostrich feathers. lb.	1,822	1,830	1,571	227	860	186
Mohair ... "	—	—	—	—	—	—
Wool ... "	1,608	39	664	9	421	5
Cream and butterfat.	1,175	411	9,315	3,493	—	177
Firewood ... tons	—	705	1,731	2,000	500	1,250
Vehicles ... No.	—	—	—	—	—	65
Fowls ... head	35,360	1,785	1,169	57	25,164	1,764
Ivory ... lb.	—	—	364	108	—	—
Gold ... oz.	—	—	—	—	858	5,831
Silver ... "	—	—	—	—	199	13
Other articles	—	1,965	—	2,057	—	1,476
<i>To Southern Rhodesia.</i>						
Kaffir corn ... bags	2,590	1,295	—	—	700	473
Cheese ... lb.	835	42	1,123	67	—	—
Butter ... "	44,310	2,622	—	—	1,460	101
Eggs ... doz.	458	29	1,428	45	24	1
Bacon ... lb.	—	—	27	2	—	—
Donkeys ... head	9	90	71	150	—	—
Sheep and goats	10,083	7,562	5,985	4,489	988	648
Pigs ... "	133	199	—	—	—	—
Hides ... lb.	530	5	18,000	300	—	100
Skins and karosses (wild animals).	61	309	354	57	—	130
Skins (sheep and goats).	—	—	—	—	260	10
Gold ... oz.	11,419	78,324	16,746	115,800	16,719	116,353
Silver ... "	1,738	176	1,382	96	1,300	75
Ivory ... lb.	—	—	—	—	447	125
Other articles	—	9,218	—	159	—	3,285

**EXPORTS FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE FOR THE
LAST THREE YEARS—*continued.***

Article.	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
<i>To Northern Rhodesia.</i>						
Kaffir corn bags	230	£ 115	60	£ 24	300	£ 191
Mealies ... "	1,000	300	331	83	300	90
Cheese ... lb.	787	21	90	2	—	—
Butter ... "	15,500	1,348	—	—	—	—
Cattle ... head	—	—	—	—	1,220	5,575
Sheep and goats.	811	608	25	6	176	114
Hides ... lb.	—	—	1,428	6	1,200	10
Skins and karosses	—	—	10	2	—	—
(wild animal).						
Ivory ... lb.	16,831	329	453	92	—	—
Timber ... logs	—	—	86,594	19,319	—	1,402
Other articles	—	4	—	—	—	192
<i>To Other Countries.</i>						
Cheese ... lb.	615	17	—	—	—	—
Hides ... "	—	—	—	—	75,000	94
Skins (sheep and goats).	200	25	—	—	—	17
Butter ... "	233,698	14,041	120,413	5,676	198,302	9,374
Meat frozen ... "	—	—	2,866,826	29,863	896,927	7,500
TOTALS ...	—	£260,204	—	£347,858	—	£243,187

VIII.—LABOUR.

As is indicated in Chapter IX there is little opportunity for employment of labour within the Territory. Labour for service on the Witwatersrand Gold Mines and other undertakings in the Union is recruited under the conditions imposed by the Native Labour Proclamation No. 45 of 1907 as subsequently amended; whilst the Workmen's Compensation Proclamation No. 28 of 1936 provides for the payment of compensation by employers in respect of labourers who suffer injury or death, or who contract disease in those employments and areas to which the Proclamation is applied by notice in the Gazette.

Up to 1933, labour from the tropical regions lying north of latitude 22° south might, for reasons of health, only be engaged from South-West Africa for work on the Witwatersrand Mines. Since the end of that year, however, the Union Government has relaxed its embargo in this respect and permitted experimental recruitment from the Bechuanaland Protectorate of tropical

natives from north of the above-mentioned parallel. Recruiting of these natives still takes place, and statistics relating to their health, which have been separately kept and reported upon by the Health Committee to the Transvaal Chamber of Mines, show that the experiment is proving successful.

RETURN OF PASSES ISSUED TO NATIVES OF THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE TO ENTER THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1937.

Labour Passes :—

<i>Mines Labour—</i>							
Gold	...	...	...	...	...	9,398	
Diamonds	...	...	...	...	...	3	
							9,401
Farm Labour	...	...	...	...	...	2	
Other Labour	...	...	...	...	...	1,224	
							1,226
<i>Visitors Passes</i>	...	...	...	...	...		1,982
Total Passes	...	...	...	...	...		12,609

NATIVE RECRUITING CORPORATION LTD.

PARTICULARS RELATING TO NATIVES FROM THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE EMPLOYED BY THE WITWATERSRAND GOLD MINES FOR THE YEAR 1937.

Contracted Natives.

For surface workings	...	...	...	...	...	251
For underground—						
Shift 270	...	...	...	...	6,060	
Shift 360	...	...	...	...	933	
						6,993
Capitation fees paid to Labour Agents	...	...	...	...		£8,231

Assisted Voluntary System.

Cash advances, taxes, feeding, etc.	...	...	...	...	£21
Number of natives	...	...	...	...	125

Contracted and Assisted Voluntary System.

Advances for taxes, feeding, etc.	...	...	...	...	£18,187
Railway and bus fares	...	...	...	...	£8,791
Remittances	...	...	...	...	£12,042
Number on deferred pay	...	...	...	...	4,368
Deferred pay paid	...	...	...	...	£36,723

The situation created during the year by the acute shortage of labour in the Union and the correspondingly intensified efforts of recruiting agents in the Territory, together with the unauthorized exodus of native labourers in ever increasing numbers resulted in an undue proportion of adult males leaving the Reserves, to the serious detriment of tribal welfare. Complaints were received from the Chiefs, and the Government investigated the question of the better control of labour recruitment generally in the Territory.

Certain occurrences, also, indicated that closer inquiry was necessary into the conditions prevailing at the places of employment of some of the native workers and instructions were given for the careful scrutiny of licences issued or renewed and for the endorsement thereon of conditions necessary to safeguard the interests of the recruits.

At the same time the question was taken up with the Chiefs of devising a system to prevent as far as possible the unauthorized flow of natives across the Union border and to limit the number of natives who may be recruited in each area.

It is hoped also to develop the idea of concentrating within specified areas in the Union as large a number as possible of Protectorate natives with a view to the provision of educational and welfare facilities and also to maintain contact and ensure closer supervision and control by means of the liaison officer at the Tax Collection Office in Johannesburg.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Europeans.—Other than in Government service, there is little employment for Europeans in the Bechuanaland Protectorate. Such Europeans as reside in the Territory are usually store-keepers or farmers, who, with European assistance in a few cases, generally manage their respective stores and farms with the aid of Native labour.

White assistants who are employed can earn from £72 to £360 per annum.

Government employees are paid according to the scales laid down for the particular posts or ranks which they hold, and they are in most cases provided with quarters.

Natives.—For Natives who are mostly still in their tribal state—living in their villages and ploughing their lands—there are few avenues of employment open in the Territory beyond those mentioned above, or in respect of domestic services in the white settlements. Ranging from youths of 12 years or so, who are employed as herds, to adults of all ages, they can earn from £6 to £72 per annum, and are usually supplied with food by their employers.

Cost of Living.

Natives.—Maize meal, maize, and kaffir corn form the staple food of the Natives. These, in normal years, are produced from their lands, which they plough and reap at stated seasons, and supplement with milk from their herds, and, occasionally, with meat.

The average price of these commodities if bought from the traders is as follows:—

				£	s.	d.	
Wheat meal	...	...	...	2	0	0	per 200 lb. bag.
Mealies	...	...	...	12	0	0	per 200 lb. bag.
Mealie meal	...	...	...	14	0	0	per 180 lb. bag.
Kaffir corn...	...	...	...	15	0	0	per 200 lb. bag.

Europeans.—Such small boarding-houses and hotels as exist in the larger centres charge at the rate of from 10s. to 12s. 6d. by the day or from £8 10s. to £10 by the month.

House rents vary from £5 to £7 10s. by the month, but in most centres it is practically impossible to rent a house.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

To the difficulties of all Education Departments which deal with African education must be added in the Bechuanaland Protectorate difficulties probably encountered in few other African Dependencies. A territory the size of France with a population of only a quarter of a million people widely scattered in settlements, an insufficient number of trained teachers, lack of water and the fact that most boys of school age live at cattle posts instead of attending school are a few of the problems which must be surmounted.

In spite of these difficulties, however, the year can show a record of steady and satisfactory progress. One of the most encouraging features is the growing desire among the Natives themselves to improve their standard of education, and this is reflected in the substantial increase during the year in the number of children attending school.

The widespread activities of the Department are in the sole charge of the Director of Education aided by six Native Supervisors, and the District school committees to which further reference will be made.

It is hoped that next year it will be possible to appoint a European Inspector of Schools who will be able to relieve the Director of Education of much of the work of inspection at present performed by him.

Valuable help is also rendered by the Board of Advice on Native Education, which consists of Government officials, representatives of Missions and Native Chiefs and is assisted by educational authorities from the Union of South Africa.

Returns at the end of the year disclosed the fact that the number of girls attending primary schools was in most Districts

more than double that of the boys attending. To meet this situation two travelling teachers were appointed during the year, and it is intended that as funds permit this number will be steadily increased.

Since most African children in the Protectorate spend less than three years at school, the policy of the Department of Education is, as far as possible, to teach them to read and write, to give them a sound knowledge of elementary numbers, and to establish habits of good health and conduct.

Schools.

During the year there were 12 schools for European children with an attendance of 162 pupils, two schools for coloured children at Francistown and Molepolole, with an attendance of 65 pupils, and 118 Native schools with an attendance of 14,239 pupils.

EUROPEAN SCHOOLS.

European schools are under the control of District School Committees each of which is presided over by the District Commissioner. There are no secondary European schools, either for industrial or academic work, within the Protectorate, but, subject to certain conditions, special bursaries are awarded, as the result of qualifying examinations held towards the end of each year, to a limited number of pupils who pass Standard V and Standard VI at the Protectorate primary schools. These bursaries of £24 per annum entitle certain pupils to proceed, after passing Standard V, to schools outside the Protectorate, where there are facilities for academic work of a secondary nature; and for other pupils, after passing Standard VI, to proceed to special schools for industrial, agricultural, or vocational training. Subject to certain conditions, these bursaries are tenable up to the end of the year in which the child attains the age of 18.

A further bursary of £24 per annum (or two bursaries of £24 each, provided there are more than ten candidates) is granted yearly as a result of a competitive examination held in December for the children of permanent residents within the Protectorate, who, owing to various causes, e.g., health and distance from a Protectorate school, have found it necessary to have their children taught during the primary stage of their education at schools outside the Protectorate.

Grants for primary education of £16 each per annum, not exceeding three in each family, are available for children of European residents from the age of 5 to 14, or until they have passed Standard VI.

NATIVE SCHOOLS.

The distribution of Native schools was as follows during 1937:—

	<i>Schools.</i>
Lobatsi Block	6
Batlokwa, Khale and Ramoutsa	4
Kanye area	11
Molepolole area	10
Mochudi area	10
Serowe area	39
Francistown area	16
N'gamiland area	3
Kgalagadi	8
Ghanzi area	2
Chobe area	3
Total	112

To this total must be added Adult schools which have been established at Molepolole, Mochudi and Kanye, two cattle post schools in the Bamangwato Reserve and Bakgatla Reserve respectively and an agricultural school at Khale.

The four largest Native schools in the Territory are Serowe Central School, Khama Memorial School at Serowe, Lentswe School at Mochudi and the Mochudi National School with attendances respectively of 1,611, 261, 611 and 329. These schools were erected by the Bamangwato and Bakgatla Tribes respectively.

As in the case of the European schools, the Native schools in each tribal area are under the control of a committee composed of the District Commissioner as Chairman, representatives of the leading Missionary Societies engaged in educational work within the area, and the Native Chief and his nominees. These committees are of the greatest value in the educational system of the Protectorate since the Native members assist in the management of the schools and are brought into direct contact with educational work.

There is not as yet any institution within the Protectorate where Bechuana can be trained as teachers, but a grant of £200 is made by the Government to the Tiger Kloof Institution in the Cape Province, where teacher training is given.

Since March, 1931, a code of instruction designed solely for use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate native schools and based on the code in use in the Cape has been brought into use. In it an attempt has been made to meet the special needs of the native children of the Protectorate, particularly in regard to the use of the vernacular in all classes and in regard to instruction in the arts and crafts peculiar to the Bechuana people. In all schools particular attention is also paid to instruction in agriculture.

Teaching in the vernacular is at present handicapped by the lack of books in the native language (Tswana) but steps are being taken to publish text books in the new Tswana orthography and it is hoped that in the near future there will be a sufficient supply of such books as are immediately necessary.

At most of the smaller native schools an unqualified teacher is in charge. With only a limited number of qualified teachers available the employment of such unqualified teachers is unavoidable, but, by means of subsidiary training courses held in the Protectorate from time to time, it is hoped gradually to improve their methods of teaching and to broaden their outlook and aims. The value of these courses is apparent from the increased enthusiasm and keenness at all schools controlled by teachers who have attended the courses. To follow up and consolidate the work is the task of the Director of Education and of the Native Supervisors.

A native Standard VI School Leaving Certificate Examination is held annually in the Territory for pupils actually at school in Protectorate schools. On the results of this examination bursaries are awarded from the Native Fund to four suitable candidates each year, to enable them to proceed to approved Institutions in the Union of South Africa to take up teacher training.

The success of the two recently-established cattle post schools has exceeded expectations. One is established in the Eastern portion of the Bamangwato Reserve and the other in the Bakgatla Reserve. The travelling teachers in charge of these schools, in addition to their normal duties, have also been able to give instruction in the villages through which they pass on matters relating to sanitation and feeding.

Considerable attention has been paid during the year by the Education Department in collaboration with the Medical and Agricultural Departments to the feeding of school children and the establishment of school gardens. Lack of water and the depredations of wild animals during the holidays have hampered the development of the gardens but steps are being taken to overcome these difficulties.

Welfare Institutions.

There are at present in the Territory no welfare institutions, but a qualified nurse has undertaken welfare work among the natives in the Bamangwato Reserve and is rendering invaluable assistance to the natives there.

Pathfinders and Wayfarers.—The Pathfinder Scout and Wayfarer Guide movements made steady progress during the year and the enrolments afford evidence of their popularity amongst the natives.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Railways.

The main line of the Rhodesia Railways Limited passes through the Territory on its Eastern side for a distance of 400 miles, entering from the South at Ramathlabama and leaving the Territory at Ramaquabane.

Roads.

There are tolerably good motor roads from railway stations and sidings to the principal native villages, the longest being that running from Palapye through Serowe to Maun which has been opened in recent years by means of Government paid labour and the co-operation of the Chief Tshekedi and his people.

A fairly good motor road from Ramathlabama in the South to Ramaquabane in the North connecting the Union with Rhodesia is in existence. With the aid of a grant from the Colonial Development Fund low level bridges have been constructed on this route and the problem of negotiating flooded rivers during the summer months has been practically eliminated. A further Colonial Development Fund Grant for road development has made it possible to lay down a programme of construction and improvement which will be systematically carried out during the next few years.

Subsidiary roads connect Lobatsi and Kanye, Gaberones and Molepolole, Maun and Ghanzi. Apart from these roads there are practicable routes joining most Government outposts to their district headquarters.

Travel by Cape cart and ox wagon has, so far as Europeans are concerned, practically ceased except in those parts of the country which are inaccessible to motor vehicles. Wagon transport is still largely used by the Native inhabitants.

Public road motor services are in operation between Zeerust and Lobatsi and between Mahalapye and the Tuli Block. Private services operate between the Railway and the principal Native centres.

Landing Grounds.

There are landing grounds at nearly all District Headquarters, two private landing grounds at Sherwood Ranch and Saas Post Estate in the Tuli Block, and a very good land ground on the Imperial Reserve at Mafeking Headquarters. It is advisable, however, that intending users should notify the Government before they attempt to use them.

In view of the proposed institution next year of an air service between Germiston and Windhoek via Palapye, Maun and Ghanzi, improvements to existing landing grounds and emergency landing grounds have been steadily carried out during the year.

Postal Communications.

There are in the Territory 22 Post Offices and Postal Agencies. The postal work at all of these offices is controlled on behalf of the Government by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa; the telegraphic work by the Postmaster-General of Southern Rhodesia, to which Government the telegraph line along the railway line belongs (except that constructed by the Railway Company) as well as a telegraph-telephone line from Serowe to Macloutsie and Fort Tuli.

Lobatsi is connected with the trunk telephone system of the Union of South Africa, and Mochudi with the Railway line, these telephone lines being controlled by the Postmaster-General at Pretoria.

The rate of postage on letters for delivery by air mail within the Union and the High Commission Territories is 1d. for half an ounce. The rate on letters for Great Britain, Northern Ireland and any other parts of the Empire is 1½d. for half an ounce. The rate on letters sent by surface mail is 1d. an ounce.

Air Mail.

Since January, 1932, the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been able to avail itself of air mail facilities to Europe and other parts of Africa.

These facilities will be further extended by the inauguration of the proposed Germiston-Windhoek service.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

During the year there was a considerable increase in the number of works and an extension of services, made possible principally by Colonial Development Fund grants. Many additional field appointments were made, and it was also found necessary to appoint an Assistant Engineer, in addition to the supervisors appointed last year.

Under the head Extraordinary Expenditure of the Estimates, the actual sum voted for new buildings showed a slight increase on that approved last year. There was also an increase in the amount of maintenance work in respect of buildings and roads.

Roads and Bridges.

The construction of low level bridges under the Colonial Development Fund Grant of £12,750 was continued during the year. Seven bridges were completed by the end of December, 1937, and an eighth bridge over the Shashi River was nearing completion.

Under the Colonial Development Fund Grant of £11,600 *per annum* for five years for road construction, approximately 60 miles of new road was aligned, of which approximately 30

miles was constructed. At the same time, considerable necessary maintenance work was done on existing roads to make them passable during the alignment and construction of new roads.

Four road parties were employed during the year and it is proposed that one of these will be utilized early in the coming year on the very necessary construction of the Maun-Serowe road.

Fences.

Work under this head consisted of the maintenance of the border fences between the Protectorate and Southern Rhodesia, and between the Protectorate and the Transvaal. Continual repairs were found to be necessary, in particular on the latter section.

Aerodromes, air service and wireless.

Only light maintenance work was undertaken on most of the aerodromes and landing grounds. Considerable work, however, was undertaken on the Palapye Aerodrome in preparation for the proposed new Union Air Service from Germiston to Windhoek, via Palapye and Maun.

During the year, three other wireless stations were established in the Territory—at Ghanzi, Tsabon and Gaberones. The first two stations are of the same type as that at Maun, whilst that at Gaberones is a smaller and less powerful type. It was unfortunately found necessary to stop the broadcast of musical programmes from Mafeking towards the end of the year, but it is expected that these will be resumed next year under the aegis of the South African Broadcasting Corporation.

Transport.

Ten additional motor vehicles were acquired during the year, six of which were for service in connexion with development works. At the same time one tractor was purchased for road construction. The maintenance required to keep 52 mechanical power units continually in use is undertaken by the Government workshops situated at Gaberones.

Buildings.

An extensive building programme was undertaken during the year, including, *inter alia*, new quarters for the Medical Officer at Gaberones; new quarters for the Superintendent Clerk of Works and Stock Inspector at Mahalapye; new offices and store for the Chief Agricultural Officer, Mahalapye; new quarters for the Stock Inspector at Francistown; new Police Barracks, hospital isolation wards and hospital store, Francistown; new store and office at Tsau; various Native Police rooms in different centres.

Repairs to existing buildings in the Territory were also carried out.

Water supplies.

Funds for this important service are provided under the heads:

- (a) Public Works Recurrent;
- (b) Extraordinary Expenditure;
- (c) Colonial Development Fund.

Works under (a) are mainly confined to maintaining and improving existing water supplies and pumping plants at various centres in the Territory. The charges during the year increased to £1,500 as against £1,353 in the previous year.

Works under (b) are new works mainly affecting administrative needs. The amount allocated for work under this head was reduced from £4,421 to £2,290 this year.

Works under (c) are new works and include the provision of wells, boreholes, reservoirs and dams for natives. By the end of April, 1937, the full grant of £25,000 was expended. A further grant of £114,000, to be spread over a period of four years, was received from the Colonial Development Fund and at the end of the year approximately £15,000 of this amount had been spent.

Early in the year two further drilling rigs were purchased from England, making a total of six machines in the field. Twenty-eight boreholes were sunk during the year under review, only five of which were failures.

The dam at Mogobane with a capacity of 350,000,000 gallons was completed during the first quarter and is at present full to capacity. Six smaller dams were also completed, and sites selected for others.

Fifteen native well-sinking parties were in operation during the latter part of the year, and the work, though slow, was satisfactory.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.**Justice.**

The number of cases heard during 1936-7 was 1,765 as against 1,718 in 1935-6.

Eight persons were charged with homicide and of these two were discharged, one was whipped, four were imprisoned and one was committed for trial.

There were 255 cases of other offences against the person, in 206 of which convictions followed: 316 offences against property with 273 convictions; and 1,186 prosecutions for other offences in which 1,058 convictions followed.

During the year 866 persons were imprisoned, 401 were fined and 77 were whipped.

Since 1912, a Special Court called the Special Court of the Bechuanaland Protectorate has been established. This Court consists of a Judge or Advocate appointed by the High Commissioner to be the President of the Court, and any two District Commissioners nominated by the Resident Commissioner. On the departure from South Africa in April, 1937, of Sir Cecil Fforde, K.C., President of the Special Court, Mr. Phillip Millin, K.C., was appointed to act in this post until it was taken over on the 11th October by Sir Walter Huggard, K.C., late Chief Justice of the Straits Settlements. The jurisdiction of the Special Court is as follows:—

Criminal.—Jurisdiction in respect of criminal offences is unlimited.

Civil.—Jurisdiction in civil actions in which either party is a European and in which the claim or value of any property in dispute exceeds £1,000, or in which the actions for a divorce of persons joined in matrimony or for a declaration of nullity of marriage, or any such actions pending in any Court, in which either party is a European, as such Court may either on application to it by either party to the action or on its own mere motion remove to the Special Court.

Appeals.—The Special Court is the Court of Appeal and Review in the Territory, but the right to appeal to the Privy Council lies against any final judgment, decree, sentence or order of the Special Court.

Provision has been made for the appointment of a Native Assessor to assist the Special Court when required. It should also be noted that in all cases both criminal and civil in which natives only are concerned, the procedure is regulated by Proclamation 75 of 1934, as amended, providing for the constitution of Native Tribunals, all of which are subject to an eventual right of appeal to the Special Court.

The Resident Commissioner, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, exercises all the powers of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

The rules governing the procedure in the Special Court and the Resident Commissioner's Court, are provided for by Regulation, and are *mutatis mutandis*, as far as circumstances of the Territory permit, the same as, or similar to, those of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

Apart from these two Courts, there are eight Courts of District Commissioner, and six Courts of Assistant District Commissioner, from all of which appeal lies to the Special Court. The procedure in the Courts of District Commissioner and other inferior Courts is the same as that which was in force in the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June,

1891, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of District Commissioner is, subject to the foregoing exclusive jurisdiction of the Special Court, the same as that of the Supreme Court of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the 10th June, 1891.

Courts of Assistant District Commissioner have such jurisdiction in all matters and cases, civil and criminal, as was conferred prior to 10th June, 1891, on the Courts of Resident Magistrates of the (late) Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

There are also a number of Justices of the Peace throughout the country.

The proceedings in all Courts in regard to criminal matters are now governed by Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, as amended.

Police.

There is no Defence Force; and the Bechuanaland Protectorate Police is responsible for the maintenance of law and order. This Force is under the direct control of the Resident Commissioner who is the Commandant, and the establishment of the Force on 31st December, 1937, was as follows:—

<i>Europeans.</i>						<i>Establishment.</i>	
Deputy Commandant	...	...	...	...	...	1	
Inspectors	...	...	...	...	...	3	
Assistant Inspectors	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Warrant Officers	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Other Ranks	...	...	...	...	...	41	
							53
<i>Natives.</i>							
Corporals	...	...	...	...	...	7	
Troopers	...	...	...	...	...	115	
Police Messengers	...	...	...	...	...	120	
							295

About half of the native ranks comprise Bechuana, the rest being made up of Basuto, Barotse and members of other tribes.

Training Depot, Gaberones.—European recruits were trained throughout the year and refresher courses for serving European members of the Force were also held.

Mounted escorts and guards of honour were provided by the Depot during the visit of His Excellency the High Commissioner to the Protectorate, for sessions of the Special Court, and on other occasions during the year.

Examinations.—Local promotion examinations have been instituted for European ranks and no promotion is now approved unless the appropriate examination has been passed.

Papers are set for the various ranks in Criminal Law, Criminal Procedure and Evidence, Proclamations and High Commissioner's Notices, Musketry, Stable Management and Ailments, General Police duties and the Setswana Language.

Opening of Police Stations.—A new police station was opened during the year at Werda on the Molopo River, and the station at Marseilles in the Gaberones District was reopened in order to deal with the activities of poachers and other lawbreakers.

Criminal Bureau.—The activities of the Criminal Bureau which was established in 1936 were considerably extended during the year and the Bureau has proved itself invaluable in the detection of crime and in bringing to a successful conclusion many prosecutions which were undertaken during the year.

Throughout the year the Non-Commissioned Officer in charge of the Bureau has lectured recruits on Finger Prints, Investigation of Crime, *et cetera*.

On 17th December, 1937, the new Bechuanaland Protectorate Police Proclamation and Regulations came into force under Proclamation No. 69 of 1937 and High Commissioner's Notice No. 212 of 1937. Proclamation No. 41 of 1927, No. 39 of 1935 and No. 8 of 1936 were repealed except in so far as those members are concerned who at the commencement of this Proclamation were serving in the Force, and who have not exercised their power of election to serve under the new Proclamation and Regulations.

Three King's Silver Coronation Medals were awarded to European members of the Force; one Long Service and Good Conduct Medal was awarded to a Native Corporal and another Native Corporal received the Medal of the Order of the British Empire (Military Division).

Five Europeans and one native rank have been commended for good work and initiative in the execution of their duties.

Prisons.

There is a prison at Francistown and one at Gaberones, while at other stations there are lock-ups. Dangerous criminals, by arrangement with the Government of the Union of South Africa, are sent to prisons in the Union.

The total number of prisoners who were imprisoned during the year amounted to 995 with a daily average of 139.

The health of the prisoners was good, 56 having been admitted to hospital, and 4.6 being the daily average number reporting sick.

Time is allowed under the provisions of High Commissioner's Proclamation No. 20 of 1933, for the payment of fines by instalments. Suspended sentences of imprisonment are also governed by this Proclamation.

There are no Juvenile Courts in the Territory, but Proclamation No. 81 of 1921, as amended by Proclamation No. 37 of 1930 and No. 21 of 1932, provides for special treatment of juvenile offenders in Union of South Africa institutions.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important Proclamations and Notices promulgated during 1937:—

Proclamation No. 2.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Cattle Export Levy Further Amendment Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 33.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Counterfeit Currency (Convention) Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 41.—Customs Tariff and Excise Amendment Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 48.—Aliens Proclamation (Bechuanaland Protectorate).

Proclamation No. 66.—Bechuanaland Protectorate, Union, Southern Rhodesia and Northern Rhodesia Trade Regulation Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 67.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Employees' Annual Leave Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 69.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Police Proclamation.

Proclamation No. 72.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Employment of Women, Young Persons and Children Proclamation.

Notices Nos. 122 and 171.—Postage Rates.

Notice No. 128.—Telephone Regulations.

Notice No. 153.—Regulations regarding the entry of aliens into the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Notice No. 198.—Bechuanaland Protectorate-Southern Rhodesia Customs Agreement.

Notice No. 199.—Customs Regulations regarding the import of goods into Bechuanaland Protectorate from Southern and Northern Rhodesia.

Notice No. 212.—Bechuanaland Protectorate Police General Regulations.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banks.

There are, as yet, no banks in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Currency.

Prior to 1932 the coinage legally current in the Bechuanaland Protectorate was as declared by Orders in Council of 1911 and 1920, all British and all Transvaal coins; British coins being any which were for the time being legal tender in the United Kingdom, and Transvaal coins being those coined in the mint of

the late South African Republic in accordance with the provisions of Law No. 14 of 1891 of that Republic, or at the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint.

Changes in the currency of the Territory were effected by the Currency Proclamation No. 54 of 1932 under which all coins, other than silver coins, which are legal tender in the United Kingdom, and all coins which are legal tender in the Union of South Africa were declared to be legal tender in the Territory. By the same Proclamation, notes issued by the South African Reserve Bank were declared to be legal tender in the Territory, conditional upon the said Bank continuing on demand to pay its notes in United Kingdom coins or Union coins of legal tender, but this condition was suspended by the Currency Amendment Proclamation No. 3 of 1933.

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures in use in the Territory are those which are in use in the Union of South Africa.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenditure for the past five financial years:—

REVENUE.

<i>Head.</i>	1932-3.	1933-4.	1934-5.	1935-6.	1936-7.
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax ...	26,027	9,624	22,703	33,693	30,181
Customs and Excise ...	27,899	29,100	33,752	36,295	38,772
Posts and Telephones ...	18,470	18,031	18,630	19,255	15,316
Licences ...	6,244	5,102	5,942	7,878	9,017
Revenue Stamps ...	670	646	700	887	1,203
Judicial Fines ...	687	474	335	735	982
European Poll Tax ...	1,996	1,234	1,510	1,467	1,405
Income Tax ...	2,245	2,432	17,462	24,904	34,140
Rentals and Transfer Duty.	550	628	551	751	782
Native Fund Contribution	1,000	—	—	—	—
Interest ...	1,157	1,028	146	—	—
Deductions from Salaries and Allowances.	3,322	3,326	2,138	1,744	3
Gold Premium Tax ...	—	—	—	173	2,887
Fees for Veterinary Services	1,945	220	—	—	—
Mining Revenue ...	2,502	2,529	2,763	15	6
Miscellaneous ...	2,958	1,995	2,642	4,716	6,031
Timber Royalties ...	—	—	—	—	2,212
Total Ordinary Revenue	97,672	76,369	109,274	132,513	142,937
Extraordinary Revenue...	4,631	1,902	—	400	—
Parliamentary Grant-in-Aid.	—	177,000	98,000	50,000	60,000
Colonial Development Fund.	—	—	2,689	15,870	25,873
Total Revenue ...	£102,303	£255,271	£209,963	£198,783	£228,810

<i>Head.</i>	EXPENDITURE.				
	1932-3.	1933-4.	1934-5.	1935-6.	1936-7.
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner	12,634	13,071	13,994	13,297	13,645
District Administration	12,551	12,257	13,794	15,350	16,877
Police	29,263	31,963	29,782	29,922	30,608
Posts and Telegraphs ...	5,810	5,769	5,487	5,736	5,712
Administration of Justice	5,461	5,358	5,802	6,591	6,644
Public Works Department	2,872	3,070	3,628	4,694	5,145
Public Works Recurrent	5,837	6,699	8,335	10,823	11,329
Medical	12,185	12,898	14,215	16,321	20,123
Education	4,444	7,572	4,669	5,668	6,006
Veterinary	23,065	14,134	16,175	21,928	15,978
Agriculture	—	—	—	—	6,607
Allowances to Chiefs ...	2,920	1,868	3,195	3,664	4,468
Pensions	11,020	12,321	12,141	17,397	15,944
Miscellaneous	8,701	32,599	10,410	7,612	6,906
Air Service	—	—	—	11	—
Wireless	—	—	—	—	1,451
Total Ordinary Expenditure.	136,763	159,579	141,627	159,014	167,443
Extraordinary Expenditure	1,559	27,684	42,081	51,099	42,280
Colonial Development Fund.	4,508	—	3,821	14,878	43,811
Total Expenditure ...	£142,830	£187,263	£187,529	£224,991	£253,534

Assets and Liabilities.

The Assets and Liabilities at 31st March, 1937, were as follows:—

STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES AS AT 31ST MARCH, 1937.

<i>Liabilities.</i>			<i>Assets.</i>		
	£	s. d.		£	s. d.
Sundry Deposits	13,417	5 1	Standard Bank		1,034 10 2
Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund	10,133	16 3	Cash in hand :	£	s. d.
			Sub-Accountants ...	10,455	4 3
EXCESS ASSETS OVER LIABILITIES			Crown Agents	3,000	0 0
	20,790	16 5		13,455	4 3
			Agricultural Loan Fund ...	4,266	18 2
			Sundry Advances ...	25,585	5 2
	£44,341	17 9		£44,341	17 9

The following amounts, which are Parliamentary grants-in-aid, are not included as Liabilities in the above statement :—

	£
1933-1934	177,000
1934-1935	98,000
1935-1936	50,000
1936-1937	60,000

Description of Main Heads of Taxation.

Native tax.—The collection under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1937, was £30,181. Fuller details as regards the method of collection, *et cetera*, are given below.

Customs and Excise.—Under the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union of South Africa in 1910, the Bechuanaland Protectorate Administration receives annually 0·27622 per cent. of the total Customs Revenue of the Union, less payments to Northern and Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa. The amount received for the 12 months ended 31st March, 1937, was £36,331.

In addition to the above, a duty is levied on importations of Union manufactured spirits and beer into the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and the amount received in this connexion for the above period was £2,441, making the total Customs Revenue for the Territory £38,772. The rates of duty on spirits and beer are governed by the Schedule, Part III, of Proclamation 65 of 1921.

Licences.—General Dealers are subject to annual licences in terms of Proclamation No. 48 of 1924, which consolidated and amended the duties payable in respect of trading in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

Labour agents' licences and motor vehicle licences are governed by Proclamations Nos. 45 of 1907 and 10 of 1929, as amended, respectively.

The laws in regard to the sale of intoxicating liquor and the licences payable in this connexion are laid down in Act 28 of 1883 of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope as in force in the Bechuanaland Protectorate by virtue of the provisions of Section 5 of the Proclamation of the 4th April, 1892, as amended by Proclamation No. 30 of 1931.

The licences payable in respect of the sale of firearms, gunpowder and ammunition, and the conditions appertaining thereto are governed by Proclamations dated 10th June, 1891, and 15th November, 1893.

The following statement shows the chief classes of licences and the amounts collected in respect of each during the past two years:—

<i>Class of Licence.</i>	1935-36. £	1936-37. £
Ammunition, Gun and Gunpowder ...	1,010	1,217
Agents for Foreign Firms, General Dealers and Importers ...	3,885	4,057
Labour Agents and Runners ...	369	469
Motor Vehicles and Drivers ...	1,840	1,970
Liquor ...	326	327
Miscellaneous ...	448	977
	<u>£7,878</u>	<u>£9,017</u>

Income tax.—The collection of income tax is governed by Proclamation No. 70 of 1922 as amended. The general provisions of the principal Proclamation apply each year to the determination of the taxable amount on which the tax is to be levied and the collection of the amount payable in respect of that taxable amount, but the actual rates levied are fixed by Proclamation each year. Proclamation No. 54 of 1935 provided for a rebate of 20 per cent. on the tax payable in respect of that year, and this was continued in 1937.

The rates of tax imposed and abatements allowed for the year ended 30th June, 1936, were fixed as follows:—

Rates.

(1) In the case of companies, for each pound of taxable amount two shillings and sixpence.

(2) In the case of persons other than companies—

(a) When the taxable amount does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount one shilling and as many two thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount.

(b) When the taxable amount exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings.

Abatements.

	£
Primary	400
Insurance premiums—maximum amount of	50
Children—for each child under 21	100
Dependants maintained wholly by taxpayer	30

The amount collected for the financial year ended 31st March, 1937, was as follows:—

	£
Arrear tax	546
Current tax	33,451
Tax paid in advance by officials	143
	<hr/>
	£34,140

The following statement shows the number of the different classes of persons assessed for tax, the total amount of tax paid, and the aggregate of the taxable incomes in the several categories and also compares the collection with the previous year.

Number Taxed.		Category.	Amount of Tax Received.		Total Incomes of Taxpayers.	
1935-6.	1936-7.		1935-6.	1936-7.	1935-6.	1936-7.
3	10	Companies and Farmers.	£ 22,608 s. 3 d. 6	£ 30,904 s. 18 d. 8	£ 199,218	£ 288,070
13	50	Traders	358 14 11	1,322 3 11	12,452	71,378
32	61	Officials	325 3 5	401 4 4	25,579	27,724
28	19	Others	1,544 5 3	270 6 2	34,817	10,593
—	—	Payments in advance by officials.	67 19 9	143 5 6	—	—
—	6	Mining	—	1,074 2 6	—	20,256
			£24,904 6 10	34,140 1 10	272,066	418,021

Poll tax.—Proclamation No. 44 of 1922 as amended was repealed and consolidated by Proclamation No. 58 of 1935 and fixed the rate of tax at £3 per annum in half-yearly instalments, by every male domiciled in the Protectorate, who is 21 years or over and who does not pay hut tax.

The total amount realised under this head amounted to £1,405 9s. od. for the year ended 31st March, 1937.

Gold Premium tax.—A tax on the premium of gold produced in the Territory was imposed by Proclamation No. 25 of 1934. This Proclamation which was never enforced was repealed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Gold Premium Taxation Proclamation No. 52 of 1935 in which certain rebates on the output are allowed before applying the tax of 15 per cent. of the gold premium. The amount collected under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1937, was £2,886 19s. 8d.

Customs tariff.—In accordance with the Customs Agreement entered into with the Union Government in 1910, Bechuanaland maintains a Customs Tariff similar to that which exists in the Union of South Africa.

Stamp duties.—Stamp duties are imposed in terms of Proclamation No. 14 of 1897 putting in force the laws of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope with regard to stamp and licence duties.

Native tax.—Native tax is imposed by the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Tax Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. Every male Native of 18 years of age, or more, residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate is liable for the payment of a tax at the rate of 15s. per annum, and in addition if such Native

has more than one wife, according to native custom, a further sum of 15s. for every such additional wife. No Native, however, is liable to pay in respect of himself and his wives more than £2 5s. in any one year.

Rates of Native tax.—From 1923-4 to 1928-9 the tax in Bamangwato (Sefowe) and Batawana (Ngamiland) Reserves was at the rate of £1 3s. and in the rest of the Territory £1 5s. From 1929-30 the following rates were uniform for the whole of the Territory:—

						£	s.	d.
1929-30	...	...	...	...	...	1	5	0
1930-31	...	...	...	...	...	1	5	0
1931-32	...	...	...	...	...	1	5	0
1932-33	...	...	...	...	...	1	8	0
1933-34	...	...	...	...	...		15	0
1934-35	...	...	...	...	...		15	0
1935-36	...	...	...	...	...		15	0
1936-37	...	...	...	...	...		15	0

Native Fund tax.—This tax represents 5s. of every Native Tax collected under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932 as amended. The total receipts under this head for the year ended 31st March, 1937, amounted to £12,372 5s. 8d. The moneys standing to the credit of the Bechuanaland Protectorate Native Fund are used at the discretion of the High Commissioner for any one or more of the following purposes: education of Natives residing in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; abatement of contagious diseases; eradication of cattle diseases; improvement of native stock; and fencing of Native areas. A Native who is domiciled in some country other than the Territory and who can produce proof to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he had paid his tax for the current year in that country shall not be liable to pay the Bechuanaland Protectorate tax for that year.

District Commissioners are empowered, after consultation with the Chief, to exempt from the payment of tax in whole or in part any Native who is able to prove to the satisfaction of the District Commissioner that he is unable on account of poverty to pay the tax without being deprived of his means of subsistence.

The rate of Native tax was reduced from £1 8s. to 15s. by High Commissioner's Notice No. 82 of 1933, and this reduction was maintained for 1935-6 by High Commissioner's Notice No. 54 of 1934, and for 1936-7 by High Commissioner's Notice No. 28 of 1937. The reduction in the rate of tax was necessitated by the reduction in the capacity of Natives to contribute to taxation owing to the embargo on the export of all animals, and animal and vegetable products from the Territory due to the outbreak of foot and mouth disease in 1933-4. The position was further aggravated by the drought and famine conditions obtaining during the year.

District Commissioners are in charge of the collection of tax in their districts and perform this duty through the Chiefs and Headmen. The Chiefs are paid, under Proclamation No. 1 of 1932, a gratuity of 10 per cent. of the value of current tax collected and 5 per cent. in respect of arrear tax paid to District Commissioners on or before the 31st day of October, and 5 per cent. on all tax paid thereafter, whether in respect of current or arrear tax. During the year 1934-5 and 1935-6 it was found necessary to double the amount of commission payable, and this increase was extended to 1936-7 by High Commissioner's Notice No. 26 of 1937.

The tax may also be paid at all Government stations and police camps. In some districts other than Native Reserves, assistance is given by the police in the collection of the tax.

APPENDIX.

PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

- Report on the Financial and Economic Position of the Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1933 (Cmd. 4368) H.M. Stationery Office. 3s. 6d.
- Rise of South Africa (sections dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). Sir George Cory, M.A., D.Litt. Longmans Green and Company.
- History of South Africa (section dealing with Bechuanaland Protectorate). G. M. Theal, Litt.D., LL.D. George Allen and Unwin.
- The Kalahari or Thirstland Redemption. E. H. L. Schwarz. T. Maskew Miller, Cape Town.
- The Bantu Past and Present: An ethnological and historical study of the Native Races of South Africa. S. M. Molema. W. Green and Sons, Ltd. 12s. 6d.
- N'gamiland and the Kalahari. (Papers read at Royal Geographical Society, June, 1932.) Lieut.-Col. C. F. Rey, C.M.G. Vol. LXXX. No. 4. October, 1932, of Geographical Journal.
- Lobone loa Batsoana, "The Bechuanaland Torch." An English and Sechuana quarterly periodical.
- History of the Bamalete Tribe. V. F. Ellenberger, 1937.
- The Bantu Speaking Tribes of South Africa. I. Schapera, 1937. George Rutledge and Sons, Ltd., London. Maskew Miller, Ltd., Cape Town.
- A Handbook of Tswana Law and Custom. I. Schapera, 1938. Oxford University Press, London, New York, Toronto.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings [Colonial No. 156] 2s. ()

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

10,342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1872



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

CAYMAN ISLANDS

(DEPENDENCY OF JAMAICA)

1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1794 (Price 1s. 3d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1839 (Price 9d).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1872

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

CAYMAN ISLANDS

(DEPENDENCY OF JAMAICA)

1937

*(For Report for 1935 see No. 1794 (Price 1s. 3d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1839 (Price 9d).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, King's Way, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS, 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	5
III. POPULATION	6
IV. HEALTH	7
V. HOUSING	10
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	10
VII. COMMERCE	14
VIII. LABOUR	16
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	16
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	17
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	18
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	21
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	21
XIV. LEGISLATION	22
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	23
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	23
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS	24
APPENDIX-BIBLIOGRAPHY... ..	25
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Dependency of the Cayman Islands consists of three small islands situate between longitude W. $79^{\circ} 44'$ and $81^{\circ} 27'$ in latitude N. $19^{\circ} 15'$ and $19^{\circ} 45'$. The westernmost is the island of Grand Cayman, approximately 20 miles long from east to west with a maximum breadth north to south of some 8 miles. The other two islands Little Cayman and Cayman Brac, lie about 60 miles north-east of Grand Cayman. Little Cayman, the smallest of the group, is about 10 miles long by 2 miles wide at its maximum while Cayman Brac is a little larger.

No survey of the land area has yet been made but the total of the group is estimated variously at from 140 square miles to as little as 92.

The islands are low-lying and Grand Cayman is in many parts little more than mangrove swamp. The maximum height is 130 feet above sea-level at the easternmost end of Cayman Brac, a culminating point to a high plateau that rises gradually from the west. This plateau has precipitous flanks both on the north and south sides, these cliffs being separated from the sea by a narrow stretch of beach and coral formation.

Geologically the islands consist of decayed coral limestone with deposits of phosphate and a loamy soil. They are covered with dense bush containing, in addition to mangroves, much logwood, mahogany, thatch-palm and other trees of no particular economic worth.

Pasture land of considerable value for raising cattle is found on each of the islands, but agricultural land is not so abundant owing to the too frequent outcrop of decaying coral limestone and to the presence of swamps.

Climate.

The climate of the Cayman Islands is for the most part of the year excellent. The temperature from November until the middle of April varies from 79° F. to 82° F., and the winds are usually gentle to fresh from north-east to north-west.

The summer months are hot, and, as a rule, rainfall is comparatively heavy. The hurricane season lasts from August to November, as elsewhere in the West Indies. The following is a list of the principal hurricanes during the present century:—

August, 1903.

August, 1915.

September, 1917.

7th-9th November, 1932.

1st July, 1933.

25th-27th September, 1935.

The rainfall for the year was 80·27 inches as compared with 91·44 inches in 1936, the average being 64·92 inches.

No month is free from rain, but the rainy season proper can be said to last from May till October inclusively, the wettest months being September and October. During 1937, however, there was exceptionally heavy rain during January and November with 10·44 and 15·07 inches respectively.

The Meteorological Station, erected in 1935 by the Cuban Department of Agriculture at Georgetown continued its observations through the year, a trained observer from the National Observatory at Havana being stationed in Grand Cayman during the hurricane season. Reports are exchanged twice daily with Havana whence weather information is retransmitted throughout the Caribbean.

History.

The first account of the islands is the report of the third voyage of Columbus on his return from Porto Bello to Hispaniola in 1503. Therein it is stated that the islands were covered with turtle which swarmed also on the coasts in such multitudes as to look like ridges of rock.

No settlement appears, however, to have been founded; but the islands were frequently visited by vessels of all nations for revictualling purposes, the turtles being dried and salted.

An account exists of a visit paid in 1643 by the vessels under the command of Captain William Jackson after his abortive attempt on Jamaica. His description of Grand Cayman reads:—

“ This place is low land and all rockye, and there bee other 2 Islands of ye same name and Quallitie, being by ye Spanyards called Chimanos, from ye multitude of Alligators here found which are Serpents, if not resembling ye Crocodiles of Egypt. Hither doe infinitt numbers of Sea tortoises resorte to lay their Eggs upon ye Sandy Bay, which at this time (June) swarm so thick. The Island is much frequented by English, Dutch and French ships, that come purposely to salt up ye flesh of these Tortoises.”

In 1655, Jamaica was taken and the Cayman Islands became a regular source of food supply for the soldiers and fleets of England cruising the Caribbean. Eventually, by the Treaty of Madrid in 1670, Jamaica was ceded to the British Crown and with it the Cayman Islands.

In Esquemeling's History of the Buccaneers, one finds how the islands continued to maintain their importance as a source of meat supply and there is the following reference:—

“ It is a thing much deserving consideration how the tortoises can find out these islands. For the greatest part of them come from the Gulf of Honduras, distant thence the whole space of one hundred and fifty leagues. Certain it is, that many times the ships, having lost their latitude through the darkness of the weather, have steered their course only by the noise of the tortoise swimming that way, and have arrived at those isles. When their season of hatching is past, they retire towards the island of Cuba, where are many good places that afford them food. But while they are at the islands of Caymanes, they eat very little or nothing.”

There does not appear to have been any serious settlement until the early part of the eighteenth century, although it is apparent that from time to time there were parties of residents chiefly composed of shipwrecked sailors, beachcombers and possibly marooned mariners.

Tradition further has it that during the six years of Sir Thomas Modyford's commission as Governor of Jamaica, 1664-70, he visited Little Cayman where his landing place is supposed to have been Muddyfoot's Bay, a possible corruption of his name. Not till 1734, however, is a grant of land recorded as having been made to the first settlers, followed by further patents in 1741. The families of "Bodden" and "Foster" are in all probability direct descendants from these patentees, some of whom bore those names.

There are no traces of any Spanish occupation but from time to time small finds are made of Spanish coins, which may indicate evidence of the residence in the islands of pirates and buccaneers. During 1934 one such find was made at Cayman Brac of 270 coins scattered over a small area, dated 168—. The coins were identified as having been minted in Mexico and, except for one gold piece, were all of silver alloy.

The name "Cayman" has been the subject of a certain amount of discussion, information regarding which will be found in the Annual Report for 1934.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

During the eighteenth century, public affairs in the Dependency were managed by the Justices of the Peace, appointed by the Governor of Jamaica, under the direction of one of them locally elected as "Governor". The principle of representative government was accepted in 1832, when elected members were received into the administrative body, and the term "custos rotulorum" was substituted for that of "Governor".

In 1863, an Act was passed by the Imperial Parliament (26 and 27 Vict. Chap. 31) recognizing the existence of Acts and Resolutions passed by this body and validating such as should be subsequently assented to by the Governor of Jamaica.

Under this authority the Legislature of Jamaica may make laws for the peace, order and good government of the Dependency and may amend or repeal any of the laws locally passed, but at the same time provision was made for the continuance of the legislative powers of the Justices and Vestry. These powers were more closely defined in the Imperial Act of 1863 referred to above and in 1893 were further explained by Jamaica Law 37 of 1893.

Justices of the Peace are commissioned in a General Commission of the Peace by the Governor of Jamaica, the latest Commission being dated 21st October, 1934, when 24 Justices of the Peace were appointed.

There are 27 Vestrymen whose election takes place every two years, the latest having been held in August, 1936.

The power of the Custos is now vested in the office of Commissioner, who is at the same time Judge of the Grand Court. The duties of the Commissioner are regulated by Law 34 of 1898 (section 2).

III.—POPULATION.

The population of the Dependency is an increasing one. In 1774, the whole population amounted to 176 souls. By 1802, when a census was taken by a Special Commissioner sent down by the then Governor of Jamaica, the figures showed 309 whites, 73 coloured, 6 free blacks and 545 slaves, a total of 933.

No further figures are obtainable until the first census proper in 1891.

In the Annual Report for 1935 details of the population and sex distribution are given. Summarized they are as follows:—

1891.		1911.		1921.		1934.	
M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.
1,904	2,418	2,427	3,137	2,216	3,037	2,472	3,537
4,322		5,564		5,253		6,009	

The proportion of males to females remains the same and is approximately 100 males to 150 females. This excess of females is most noticeable after the age group 16 to 17. Until that age males and females are approximately 50:50.

There has been a steady annual increase of the population which it is estimated to-day to total 6,800, a number inclusive of those men absent fishing in 1934 when the census was taken.

Immigration and emigration statistics are as follows:—

Year.	Outward.	Inward.
1933	352	442
1934	375	420
1935	427	397
1936	411	382
1937	422	397

The accuracy of these figures leaves much to be desired since a considerable number of men leave the islands, not as passengers but as ship's ratings.

The statistics of births and deaths are as follows:—

Year.	No. of births.	Birth-rate per thousand.	Infantile mortality per thousand births.	No. of deaths.	Death-rate per thousand.
1933 ...	162	30	154	156	29
1934 ...	172	28	52	55	9
1935 ...	197	33	25	50	8
1936 ...	188	31	53	55	8
1937 ...	161	24	37	47	7

During the year under review there were 33 marriages, which compare with preceding years as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>				<i>No. of marriages.</i>	<i>Rate per thousand.</i>
1933	...	...	...	32	6
1934	...	...	...	48	8
1935	...	...	...	41	7
1936	...	...	...	37	6
1937	...	...	...	33	5

Of the 161 births 72 were males and 89 females. Illegitimate births numbered 31 giving an illegitimate birth-rate of 192 per mille.

The population of the islands is preponderantly British, the next in numbers being nationals of the United States of America, among whom is included a large proportion of Cayman Islanders naturalized as American citizens.

IV.—HEALTH.

During 1937 the health of the Dependency continued to be good.

In the early part of the year there was an epidemic of whooping cough throughout the island of Grand Cayman but no deaths resulted.

The birth and death rates have been given above. An analysis of the 47 deaths shows that 19 died from senility, whilst infantile mortality accounted for a further 6.

No deaths were attributed to tuberculosis nor to typhoid or malaria.

The unusual healthiness of the Dependency is illustrated in the following table, which shows how old age is the principal cause of death.

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Total deaths.</i>	<i>Enteric.</i>	<i>Dysentery.</i>	<i>Tuberculosis.</i>	<i>Malaria.</i>	<i>Over 70 years old.</i>	
						<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>
1933 ...	156	14	10	3	—	28	31
1934 ...	55	1	1	1	—	8	16
1935 ...	50	1	—	2	1	6	14
1936 ...	55	—	1	1	—	13	9
1937 ...	47	—	—	—	—	12	7

The fact that so many males are absent between the ages of 18 and 60 might be thought to account for these figures to a certain extent, but this is not the case and deaths of young and middle-aged men abroad from the Caymans are very rare. Moreover the female population between these years does not migrate and their deaths between the ages of 18-60 are most uncommon.

The state of the healthiness is all the more surprising in view of the prevalence during the rainy season of vast swarms of mosquitoes and the almost complete lack of sanitation.

The mosquito problem referred to in the Annual Report for 1936 was still untackled in 1937, but steps were taken to arrange for a survey of the islands from the mosquito and sanitation points of view during 1938, for which the Legislative Assembly has voted a sum of £500 for this work, approving a similar amount being allotted for two further years.

The cleaning of compounds and bush areas continued and there is no doubt that these measures are proving to no small degree a partial success. The swarms of mosquitoes were less in 1937 than 1936 which again was better than the preceding years. This fact is appreciated by the people who willingly respond when called upon to clear and clean up. Education on the habits of the mosquitoes will still further help.

It must, however, be noted that the people have become so used to immense swarms invading the inhabited areas from the bush breeding places that they are apt to regard lightly the lesser and more dangerous breeding places around their homes.

The absence of malaria must not be taken to mean immunity, which is probably more due to lack of contact with infected areas, and the length of sea voyages in sailing ships. But with the growth of quicker means of communication, together with an increased inflow of visitors, contact with infected areas becomes almost certain.

The greater problem is that of sanitation and a campaign towards improving conditions is being started at once. The year 1938 should see a very great improvement indeed.

The Government Medical Officer points out that intestinal worms account for practically 90 per cent. of the ill-health of the children. Hookworm, round worm, whip worm, are all very prevalent. This fact was pointed out as long ago as 1917. The sanitary measures which are being undertaken will it is hoped remedy this state of affairs at no distant date.

Hospital.

During 1937 a small hospital containing four beds, an operating theatre, a dispensary and consulting room was opened on Coronation Day.

The hospital was made possible by the bequest of the late Miss Helen Lambert, and is comparatively very well provided with equipment. But, except for the attendance of out-door patients, no use was made of the facilities afforded during the year under review. This is to be expected in a small community where everyone has relatives and can be easily looked after in his own home.

The Government Medical Officer continued and increased the training of nurses, to whom the teaching of the elements of

nursing and hospital work was given. But in the absence of sickness this training perforce cannot be intensive.

The health of the Lesser Islands was watched by a Government Dispenser and conditions there showed no alteration to those of 1936 when the Government Medical Officer summarized them in his Report on Cayman Brac—"My general conclusion is that the people of Cayman Brac form a very healthy community, much too healthy to need, and much too poor to afford, the services of a resident doctor. I consider that the health of the people of Cayman Brac can be quite adequately looked after by the resident Government Dispenser."

There are no certificated midwives, such services being rendered by volunteers who usually receive a small remuneration.

In January, 1937, a visit was paid to the Dependency by Dr. G. M. Saunders of the Rockefeller Foundation, primarily for the purpose of determining the epidemicity of Yaws, if any. His conclusion after examining 200 children at haphazard for lesions of yaws was that there was not even a suggestion of the disease existing in the island and he felt justified in saying that yaws is neither "epi- nor en-demic" in Grand Cayman.

Blood smears were taken from children chosen at random for malaria and these were all negative to examination for parasites.

His remarks on general sanitation and health are of interest and are as follows:—

"The general sanitation appears to be good. The houses are well constructed, clean and airy with no crowding for even the meanest dwelling has its small plot of land around it. Rain-water collected in concrete cisterns supplies drinking water. Nearly everywhere the cisterns are clean, well kept and protected against mosquitoes and the Government Medical Officer, Dr. Hortor, reports that he has found mosquito breeding in only a small proportion of them. Shallow wells provide water for washing. Water closets are practically non-existent, practically all households depending on outdoor latrines. While most of these appear well cared for, many of them are of the open-back, surface type and are not fly proof. The general health of the population seems to be good, and the medical reports show that the death rate for normal years averages about 10 per 1,000. Gastro-intestinal and upper respiratory diseases appear to be the chief causes of morbidity. Dr. Hydrick's hookworm survey in 1917 revealed that about 20 per cent. of the population were positive for hookworm, 65 per cent. for *Ascaris*, and 76 per cent. for *Trichuris*. Very probably these percentages have not altered greatly according to the histories given by children and mothers."

V.—HOUSING.

Since 1921, the number of houses in the Dependency has increased from 1,060 to 1,246, in 1934 when a Census was taken.

	<i>Number of houses.</i>			<i>Average number of persons per house, 1934.</i>
	<i>1911.</i>	<i>1921.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	
Grand Cayman ...	765	815	961	4·7
Cayman Brac... ..	254	226	267	4·8
Little Cayman ...	29	19	18	4·0
	<hr/> 1,048	<hr/> 1,060	<hr/> 1,246	<hr/> 4·69

Practically every house is owned by the family resident therein, only a few being rented. Rental varies from £1 a month upwards.

Lodging for working-class people is not expensive. Often young unmarried men come from the outlying areas to the larger centres for casual labour. Their board and lodging costs from 6s. a week upwards, but usually arrangements can be made to lodge with relatives.

There are no building societies in the Dependency; but a strong family or communal feeling exists whereby persons of the poorer class desirous of erecting a new house can obtain labour and assistance free of charge.

A description of the houses is to be found in the Annual Report for 1933. The tendency is more and more apparent to adopt the frame type of building usually to be seen in the poorer quarters in the townships of the Southern States.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

As mentioned above the total area of the Dependency has not been accurately ascertained, but estimated to amount to between 140 and 92 square miles. Of this area there is a very great proportion of swamp and pond lands.

No survey has been made of the proportion of land under development, whether agriculturally, minerally or for forest produce.

Minerals.

At present there is no production, but there is a certain amount of phosphate-bearing country, the extent of which is unknown. Formerly this was developed but export ceased as long ago as 1890.

Agriculture.

During the year a report was published on an agricultural survey of the Cayman Islands conducted in 1935 by Mr. W. H. Edwards, Government Entomologist of Jamaica. It appeared as

Bulletin No. 13 in the new series issued by the Department of Agriculture of Jamaica.

This report has particular reference to plant diseases and pests and should be of value to those few persons interested in agricultural development.

No agricultural produce is exported, and not enough is grown for local requirements, so that coconuts, potatoes, beans, ground nuts and fruits of all sorts are imported.

In former years there was an export of coconuts from the islands amounting to approximately two million per annum, but the trees have been attacked as a result of their exposure to hurricanes and since 1932 have almost entirely disappeared with the result that this export has ceased.

Similarly with Sisal. For a short while after the Great War when the market prices were inordinately high, sisal was planted, but although this grew in a promising manner the industry was allowed to lapse, chiefly because of the high cost of production and the fall in the market price, to which must be coupled the lack of agricultural instinct of the people.

An Agricultural Society at one time existed for the purpose of encouraging production of foodstuffs and exportable produce. This, however, died through lack of interest and the greater attraction of the sea for the younger men who take little or no interest in agriculture.

Livestock.

The estimate of livestock in the Dependency gives a figure of 1,500 head of cattle. These thrive and meadows of guinea-grass are cultivated especially for them. Cattle owners consume most of their own dairy products, but milk, butter and cheese are sufficiently abundant to make them easily obtainable.

The value of cattle is estimated by weight, the price being fixed traditionally at 9 cents per lb. whilst the meat is retailed at 6d. a lb., quite indiscriminately of the part or the cut of the meat. There is no sale for calves nor are these killed for market.

Most cottages keep their pig. These are well cared for and exceptionally well fed. They are not allowed to run free but kept tethered under shade trees.

Goats are not common and are chiefly kept by the poorer classes in West Bay.

Poultry are common but their breeding has not been controlled. Eggs fetch from 6d. to 2s. a dozen, and the birds from 1s. to 2s. 6d. each. Turkeys are kept but there are very few domestic ducks.

Forestry.

There has never been any survey of the forestry of Cayman, but its importance is considerable. The main products are the thatch palm "*thrinax argentea*," red mangrove, mahogany and logwood.

The first-named is used for the manufacture of thatch rope and the quantity produced during the past five years is as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Fathoms in 1,000's.</i>	<i>Value. £</i>	<i>Average per 1,000 fathoms. s.</i>
1933	1,412	1,163	18
1934	1,374	1,374	20
1935	1,539	1,373	17
1936	1,929	1,456	16
1937	1,322	1,019	15

A description of the industry appeared in the Annual Report for 1934.

Mangrove bark is almost exclusively cut by the people living in the district of West Bay, Grand Cayman. The following figures show the quantities exported during the past five years:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Tons.</i>	<i>Value. £</i>
1933	180	360
1934	88	352
1935	109	348
1936	22	74
1937	28	69

The Logwood industry once so important in the Caribbean is of little value to-day. The export figures are as follows; but in 1936 export ceased and as yet shows no sign of renewal:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Tons.</i>	<i>Value. £</i>
1933	254	635
1934	652	1,304
1935	245	438

The value of logwood is so unremunerative that the people take little interest in cutting it.

No definite figures can be given of mahogany cut, nor of its value. But it is of considerable importance in the Dependency where it is used in the ship-building industry. The trees are stunted in growth owing to the constant strong North-East trade wind which also bends them so that they assume naturally the shape of knees, elbows, &c., required for the ships. The lumbermen receive on an average 6d. a foot. The market is entirely local.

Fisheries.

The fishing industry is the mainstay of the islanders. It is principally confined to the catching of turtles, sharks and sponges.

A description of these has been given in the 1934 and 1935 Reports.

There were 15 schooners engaged in this industry during 1937.

The following return shows the amount and value of the catch:—

Year.	Green Turtle.		Hawksbill Shell.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
	No.	£	lb.	£
1933	966	966	1,990	1,115
1934	1,504	1,504	9,883	5,690
1935	1,673	2,059	5,302	2,593
1936	3,161	4,979	6,798	2,984
1937	2,921	2,865	6,650	3,728

The sale of Shark Skins remained approximately the same as in the previous year.

The returns are as follows:—

Year.	No. of Hides.			Value.
				£
1935	11,962	2,532
1936	6,487	1,423
1937	6,254	1,373

Sponges ceased to appear in 1937 as an article of export. Taken in Nicaraguan waters they were shipped direct to the American market, and the value of this trade is indeterminable.

To-day there are practically no local industries except that of thatch rope manufacture and a certain amount of weaving. Formerly a canning industry existed at Georgetown but this has long since disappeared. The thatch rope industry is carried out by the men and women-folk in their own homes and in their own time and at their own inclination. The importance of the industry to the islanders can be gauged from the quantity of rope exported, a table of which has been given above.

The rope is shipped almost entirely to Jamaica, where a curious trade custom is still preserved. The vessel taking the rope receives no freight but is credited with 20 per cent. of the value received. This 20 per cent. is shared in various proportions between the owner and the master and crew. At the same time the practice is not only to sell rope to wholesale merchants but also to peddle around the coast, thereby competing with their principal clients, the distributing agents in Kingston. The survival of this antiquated method of doing business prevents any reasonable chance of thatch rope obtaining a better market.

A new industry was started in 1937; yacht building for the British market. Two vessels approximately 12 and 15 tons respectively were laid down and it is expected that these will be in England in time for the 1938 yachting season.

It is thought that stronger and sturdier vessels can be built than the usual type launched at home. A small sum of money was voted to subsidize this industry as capital was lacking in the Dependency.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The commerce of the Cayman Islands is as has been indicated dependent almost exclusively on the various marine industries. Figures of imports and exports show an adverse trade balance but there is a considerable amount of concealed income earned by vessels engaged under charter.

During 1937 there were one motor vessel and four schooners occupied throughout the year in the carrying trade. It is of interest to note that these vessels covered the whole of the Caribbean from Abaco in Bahamas to Cartagena Colombia and from the Windward Islands to Florida and the Gulf Ports.

A further source of external trade is the sale of ships and during the year two schooners were sold whilst as has been mentioned a yacht building industry was started.

Nineteen hundred and thirty-seven saw the beginning of the tourist industry. The *Atlantis* of the Royal Mail Lines Limited called at Georgetown on 22nd February. Three hundred and forty-three tourists spent the day ashore. The visit was a success and before the year ended information had been received of the *Arandora Star* of the Blue Star Line calling in February, 1938.

In addition to this call of a large cruising vessel a greater number than usual of yachts put in for various periods of time and there was a larger number of visitors than in previous years.

The tourist industry would appear to be showing signs of growth.

Imports in 1937 were valued at £27,321, being £1,741 more than in 1936. Exports were valued at £10,488 showing a decrease of £2,446 as compared with 1936. Re-exports are included, being valued at £10, as compared with £48 in 1936.

Trade is maintained principally with the United Kingdom, Jamaica and the United States of America, and the percentages for the past five years are as follows:—

<i>Imports.</i>					
	<i>1933.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
United Kingdom...	45·85	14·04	16·42	20·63	15·12
Jamaica	41·11	36·00	31·43	31·05	25·67
United States of America.	34·74	29·55	32·72	25·23	33·86
Japan	—	5·30	7·13	7·90	11·64
<i>Exports.</i>					
	<i>1933.</i>	<i>1934.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
United Kingdom...	3·78	2·23	1·39	20·88	25·74
Jamaica	73·33	79·65	56·02	40·88	52·24
United States of America.	21·53	16·95	39·46	37·39	19·94

Imports from Empire sources for the year under review amounted to 40·78 per cent. of the total imports, compared with 50 per cent. for 1936.

The decline in Empire trade can be attributed to the growth of imports from Japan to a certain extent, but chiefly to the renewal of importations from the United States which are cheaper than in Jamaica.

The decrease in value of the export trade is due entirely to a fall in the prices received for turtle in the American market.

The following tables show the sources of the import trade and the distribution of the exports during the years 1933 to 1937:—

Imports.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom ...	5,035	3,250	4,000	5,278	4,130
Other British Possessions.	13,274	8,687	8,169	8,043	7,013
United States ...	11,030	6,841	7,971	6,454	9,251
Japan ...	59	1,237	1,748	2,021	3,182
Other Countries ...	2,352	3,130	2,467	3,784	3,745
	<u>31,750</u>	<u>23,145</u>	<u>24,355</u>	<u>25,580</u>	<u>27,321</u>

Exports.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom ...	194	308	150	2,700	2,700
Other British Possessions.	3,761	10,343	6,051	5,286	5,551
United States of America.	1,104	2,257	4,262	4,836	2,091
Other Countries ...	68	—	335	64	136
	<u>5,127</u>	<u>12,908</u>	<u>10,798</u>	<u>12,886</u>	<u>10,478</u>

Re-Exports

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Jamaica ...	1,211	312	14	7	10
Other Countries ...	386	95	8	41	—
United States of America.	1,824	—	—	—	—
	<u>3,421</u>	<u>407</u>	<u>22</u>	<u>48</u>	<u>10</u>

The Chamber of Commerce for the Cayman Islands formed at Georgetown in 1934 continued to function throughout the year. This Chamber is filling a long-felt need, and is proving itself of considerable value to the community.

VIII.—LABOUR.

In 1934 a Census was taken and included a return of occupations. The figures revealed that whilst 50 per cent. of the manpower between 18 and 60 years of age were engaged in the sea-faring industry, 28 per cent. were occupied with agriculture. Only 7.5 could be classified as casual.

Labour is not organized in any of the industries.

The total number of men in the wage-earning, as distinct from the salaried class, is 965 of whom 539 are sea-faring, 302 agriculture and 124 are casual or miscellaneous labourers.

Both fishing and agriculture are almost exclusively conducted on the basis of share of returns, and except by Government casual labour is scarcely employed at all.

In considering the labour conditions of the Cayman Islands it must be remembered that there are very few people who are unpossessed of land, so that when not wage-earning, most can spend their time and labour on their small holdings.

Female labour is almost unknown. There are a few domestic servants in the wealthier establishments and occasionally a woman will work in her holding but it is extremely rare to see one so occupied.

In the rope industry women supply the greater part of the labour, but this industry is unorganized, each individual working for herself.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

There is comparatively little employment for unskilled labour either by Government or other employers. The principal work is that of cleaning roads for which the usual daily rate is 4s. Agricultural labour is employed by some of the larger land owners but is of a temporary nature, permanent labour being practically unknown. Such labour is paid at the rate of 4s. a day. Boys are employed to herd the cattle and receive from 6s. to 8s. a month, together with food. Other casual labour is employed on the water-front and receives 9d. per hour.

There are no regulations as to the number of hours, but in Government employ these are limited to eight.

Skilled labour works as a rule by contract. Shipwrights, carpenters, blacksmiths, wheelwrights, etc., command a wage from 8s. to 12s. a day.

The staple food is wheaten flour and corn meal, both imported. It is difficult to estimate the value of the wages earned in terms of bread loaves as the people are usually their own bakers and the loaves are of irregular size and weight. There is a bakery at Georgetown, but this only serves the more well-to-do classes.

The cost of living for officials does not vary much whether the officer lives at Georgetown or elsewhere. In either case the cost is low compared with elsewhere in the West Indies. The majority of Government officials belong to local families and, therefore, have access without cost to the produce of the orchards and fields. A stranger would probably require at least £60 per annum and a married man about £100.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education throughout the Dependency is free and compulsory. The school age is from seven to 14 for both sexes and is confined to elementary subjects. There are no secondary or technical schools or institutions for higher education. Control of education is vested in a Board appointed annually. The Board functions under Law 5 of 1920.

Since 1932 expenditure on education has been annually as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>			<i>No. of Children on school rolls.</i>
	£	s.	d.	
1933	1,308	16	4	870
1934	1,563	17	8	824
1935	1,402	18	10	876
1936	1,266	9	10	874
1937	1,280	5	6	886

The number of children on the roll during the year was 886, whose education was provided in 13 schools, four of which were at Cayman Brac. There is no school at Little Cayman where only two children of school age are to be found. At the same time there are six private schools with an attendance of 124 pupils. There are 22 teachers, the number including pupil-teachers. Teachers are appointed by the Board and are generally in possession of some teaching certificate.

The standard of teaching is based on the pupil-teachers' examination of Jamaica, of which there are three grades. In 1937, 42 students sat for this examination, and of these 10 were successful.

No provision is made for orphanages or for the maintenance of sick and aged people. The Assembly of Justices and Vestry grant a small sum towards the maintenance of paupers, which is distributed on the advice of the local Justices to deserving cases for the provision of small luxuries such as sugar, flour and tobacco.

The distribution has been entrusted to the Cayman Islands Friendly Society, which is composed of ladies from each one of the various districts. The Society is able to import its requirements for this purpose duty free, and the work has been carried

on most efficiently. The ladies visit all those who apply for assistance and are thus able to report on the actual conditions.

The smallness of the community and the close relationship of most people with one another tend naturally to the encouragement of mutual recreation. Concerts are frequently arranged for various charitable purposes and are well patronized.

The subscription library at Georgetown continued to function throughout the year. The annual grant of £40 was renewed, not as an absolute grant, but on condition that the papers, magazines and books subscribed for by the library should be regularly sent to the outlying districts.

The public reading room at West Bay, which is conducted by voluntary effort, was increasingly patronized and it is hoped that the distribution of the reading matter subscribed for through the grant will encourage this welcome enterprise.

At the end of 1937 plans were made for building a larger library to include reading and reference rooms at Georgetown. The Carnegie Corporation made a grant of \$1,250.00 to equip the building which it is hoped to begin towards the end of 1938.

The Sea Scout movement continued to make considerable progress during the year. There are three troops, at Georgetown, West Bay and Bottentown, and two Cub Packs. The total number of Sea Scouts at the end of 1937 was 82, and the two Cub Packs totalled 59. The boys show great keenness and during 1938 the movement promises to continue further to extend.

A third company of Girl Guides was formed at West Bay and the total number of Guides at the end of the year was 88. The Guides are affiliated to the Jamaica Association whilst the Sea Scouts have their own Cayman Islands Association.

A third annual Regatta was held in January and was attended by many visitors from Jamaica as well as by H.M.S. *Dragon*. This annual event which is held under the auspices of the Cayman Islands Yacht and Sailing Club founded in 1934 promises to become an important factor in the development of the Dependency as a pleasure resort.

The Yacht Club is in reality the only social club of any importance in the Dependency. Its Commodore is His Excellency the Governor of Jamaica and it has a membership of 134.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

The motorable roads were kept in order throughout the year in spite of the unusual rainfall. In Grand Cayman there are approximately 46 miles of motorable roads, and in Cayman Brac 11. The cost of maintenance and improvements was £30 per mile.

The first motor car was introduced into the islands in 1914, and at the end of 1937 there were 49 motor cars, nine lorries, four motor cycles and three buses.

In the settlements of West Bay and Georgetown there are a few streets that follow no considered plan. There are also sections of road connecting the main artery with the North Sound both at Georgetown and West Bay. In Cayman Brac there is a good motorable highway running the length of the island. In Little Cayman there are no roads, only paths, as there is no need for any public communication other than connexion between houses of members of the same family.

A considerable amount of intercommunication is by the sea, in cat-boats and other small craft. No particulars are available.

A few pack horses, mules and donkeys still survive and are taxed.

A telephone system is operated throughout the island of Grand Cayman, with its Central Exchange at Georgetown. Instruments are not provided privately to the public, but the latter has access to those in the public buildings.

In Cayman Brac there is also a public telephone service with a single line connecting the East and West ends of the island.

There are two Wireless Stations, one in Grand Cayman and one in Cayman Brac. Particulars of these Stations were given in the Annual Reports for 1935 and 1936.

The following are the details of the traffic handled during the year:—

	<i>Via</i>	<i>Cayman</i>		
	<i>Jamaica.</i>	<i>Brac.</i>	<i>Havana.</i>	
Received ...	834	263	—	1,097
Despatched ...	748	207	465	1,420
Total messages ...				<u>2,517</u>

The total number of messages in 1936, the first year of operation was 1,882. There is no inward traffic from Havana, that Station being exclusively used for Meteorological purposes no commercial business is transacted.

There are two communications, morning and evening, daily with both Kingston and Cayman Brac. Receipts totalled £339 19s. 6d. of which the company's share was £206 7s. 1d., leaving a net receipt of £133 12s. 5d. Expenditure incurred amounted to £290 19s. 10d. showing a net loss of £157 os. 5d.

The growth of the traffic was much more than originally estimated so that the Station may, in the near future, prove a profitable investment. But it must be remembered that in the first instance these installations were erected to maintain communication in the event of hurricanes.

on most efficiently. The ladies visit all those who apply for assistance and are thus able to report on the actual conditions.

The smallness of the community and the close relationship of most people with one another tend naturally to the encouragement of mutual recreation. Concerts are frequently arranged for various charitable purposes and are well patronized.

The subscription library at Georgetown continued to function throughout the year. The annual grant of £40 was renewed, not as an absolute grant, but on condition that the papers, magazines and books subscribed for by the library should be regularly sent to the outlying districts.

The public reading room at West Bay, which is conducted by voluntary effort, was increasingly patronized and it is hoped that the distribution of the reading matter subscribed for through the grant will encourage this welcome enterprise.

At the end of 1937 plans were made for building a larger library to include reading and reference rooms at Georgetown. The Carnegie Corporation made a grant of \$1,250.00 to equip the building which it is hoped to begin towards the end of 1938.

The Sea Scout movement continued to make considerable progress during the year. There are three troops, at Georgetown, West Bay and Bottentown, and two Cub Packs. The total number of Sea Scouts at the end of 1937 was 82, and the two Cub Packs totalled 59. The boys show great keenness and during 1938 the movement promises to continue further to extend.

A third company of Girl Guides was formed at West Bay and the total number of Guides at the end of the year was 88. The Guides are affiliated to the Jamaica Association whilst the Sea Scouts have their own Cayman Islands Association.

A third annual Regatta was held in January and was attended by many visitors from Jamaica as well as by H.M.S. *Dragon*. This annual event which is held under the auspices of the Cayman Islands Yacht and Sailing Club founded in 1934 promises to become an important factor in the development of the Dependency as a pleasure resort.

The Yacht Club is in reality the only social club of any importance in the Dependency. Its Commodore is His Excellency the Governor of Jamaica and it has a membership of 134.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

The motorable roads were kept in order throughout the year in spite of the unusual rainfall. In Grand Cayman there are approximately 46 miles of motorable roads, and in Cayman Brac 11. The cost of maintenance and improvements was £30 per mile.

The first motor car was introduced into the islands in 1914, and at the end of 1937 there were 49 motor cars, nine lorries, four motor cycles and three buses.

In the settlements of West Bay and Georgetown there are a few streets that follow no considered plan. There are also sections of road connecting the main artery with the North Sound both at Georgetown and West Bay. In Cayman Brac there is a good motorable highway running the length of the island. In Little Cayman there are no roads, only paths, as there is no need for any public communication other than connexion between houses of members of the same family.

A considerable amount of intercommunication is by the sea, in cat-boats and other small craft. No particulars are available.

A few pack horses, mules and donkeys still survive and are taxed.

A telephone system is operated throughout the island of Grand Cayman, with its Central Exchange at Georgetown. Instruments are not provided privately to the public, but the latter has access to those in the public buildings.

In Cayman Brac there is also a public telephone service with a single line connecting the East and West ends of the island.

There are two Wireless Stations, one in Grand Cayman and one in Cayman Brac. Particulars of these Stations were given in the Annual Reports for 1935 and 1936.

The following are the details of the traffic handled during the year:—

		<i>Via Jamaica.</i>	<i>Cayman Brac.</i>	<i>Havana.</i>	
Received	...	834	263	—	1,097
Despatched	...	748	207	465	1,420
Total messages					<u>2,517</u>

The total number of messages in 1936, the first year of operation was 1,882. There is no inward traffic from Havana, that Station being exclusively used for Meteorological purposes no commercial business is transacted.

There are two communications, morning and evening, daily with both Kingston and Cayman Brac. Receipts totalled £339 19s. 6d. of which the company's share was £206 7s. 1d., leaving a net receipt of £133 12s. 5d. Expenditure incurred amounted to £290 19s. 10d. showing a net loss of £157 os. 5d.

The growth of the traffic was much more than originally estimated so that the Station may, in the near future, prove a profitable investment. But it must be remembered that in the first instance these installations were erected to maintain communication in the event of hurricanes.

The operator in Grand Cayman is a trained and certificated officer, but at Cayman Brac only a learner is in charge who draws at present a nominal salary. This is a weak link in this line of communication and difficult for the moment to remedy.

During the hurricane season, however, a meteorological observer stationed in Grand Cayman by the Cuban Observatory at Havana, as mentioned above, is also a trained operator, so that if need should arise he would be capable of carrying on.

The postal service has been maintained since the year 1890. There are Post Offices in every district, with deliveries daily in Georgetown and three times per week elsewhere.

External services are maintained by mail subsidy with Jamaica once in every 17 days in either direction and with Cuba and the United States about nine times a year. Use is made of schooners whenever possible. Communication between Cayman Brac and Grand Cayman depends on the Jamaican service.

The volume of postal business carried in 1937 is estimated as follows:—

		<i>Letters and postcards.</i>	<i>Newspapers.</i>	<i>Books and circulars.</i>	<i>Parcels.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Inward	...	25,000	4,000	10,000	2,000	41,000
Outward	...	45,000	—	—	300	45,300

The contract for a subsidized mail service renewed in February, 1932, for five years, expired but was extended for a further twelve months, pending re-consideration. It is to the amount of £600 of which the Dependency pays half.

A comparative table of Revenue and Expenditure of the postal department during the past five years is as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>				<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
				£	£
1933	...	...	...	2,238	791
1934	...	...	...	1,067	741
1935	...	...	...	8,694	2,029
1936	...	...	...	7,565	2,236
1937	...	...	...	11,804	2,125

The comparatively large revenue is due to the continued success of the sales of the pictorial issue of stamps.

Imperial Penny postage has been in force from St. George's Day, 23rd April, 1936.

Georgetown is a Port of registry for shipping and had on its register at the end of the year 42 sailing and 9 motor vessels, of a total tonnage of 4,266 (gross).

During the year, two ships of a total tonnage of 143 were added, and seven of a total tonnage of 321 removed.

Arrivals and departures of vessels were as follows:—

<i>Nationality.</i>	<i>Arrivals.</i>	<i>Departures.</i>
British	161	177
Colombian	7	7
Honduranian	18	16
American	2	2
Total	188	202

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

During 1937 the Public Works Department completed the small general hospital at Georgetown and the renovation of the offices at Government House.

A Clock Tower was erected at Georgetown, partly by subscription, as a memorial to His Late Majesty King George V.

In November there began the installation of a complete series of navigational lights on the coasts of the Dependency. An outright grant of £3,100 was made by the Colonial Development Fund's Advisory Committee, and the erection of the lights was carried out by the Gas Accumulator Company of Great Britain. The lights are situated at North-west point, South-west point and East End on Grand Cayman, at the West End of Little Cayman, and at the East End of Cayman Brac. There was also erected a Port light at Georgetown. They are sun-valve controlled lights and can be left unwatched for six months. The installation will have been completed before the end of January, 1938.

Roads were maintained in good condition, and those in the West Bay area and the Georgetown—North Sound road improved and widened.

Casual labour is paid at the rate of 4s. a day of 8 hours, and usually a 5-day week is observed. Warehouse labour is paid at the rate of 9d. an hour. The question of overtime in the conditions prevailing in the Dependency has not yet arisen.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

The Law in force in the Dependency is the common Law of England as it existed at the time of the enactment of the Imperial Act of the Government of the Cayman Islands dated 22nd June, 1863. Since then various Acts have been passed under the Constitution referred to in Chapter II, both in Jamaica and in the Dependency.

The principal court is the Grand Court constituted by the Jamaica Legislature, Chap. 18 of 1894. This Court is a part of the Supreme Court of Judicature of Jamaica and is presided over by a Judge, who is also the Commissioner. It sits twice

a year in June and December. There are Petty Courts, over which Justices preside in the various districts whenever occasion arises.

Justices of the Peace are appointed in a General Commission of the Peace and give their services voluntarily.

The following statistics show the number of criminal offences before the Courts of the Dependency during the year:—

Persons charged by police or otherwise ...	—	49
Convicted summarily ...	44	—
Acquitted summarily ...	5	—

The Police Force as reorganized at the end of 1935 consists of—one Inspector, one Sergeant, five Constables, five District Constables.

Four Constables are stationed at Georgetown, and one at Cayman Brac. They patrol the outer districts from time to time.

In each district there is a lock-up and at Georgetown there is a general prison for offenders to serve sentences. It has been the practice to send to Jamaica convicts sentenced to more than six months' imprisonment. The prison in Georgetown is an old building and provides accommodation in three cells. There is no special provision for juvenile offenders, but Magistrates have always exercised their discretionary powers in their case. In a similar way time is usually allowed for the payment of fines and use is made of the probation system.

The health of the prisoners was uniformly good throughout the year.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following is a list of the more important legislation enacted during the year:—

Law 2 of 1937. *The Vexatious Actions Law*, 1937, preventing abuse of the process of the Courts of the Dependency by the institution of Vexatious Legal Proceedings.

Law 3 of 1937. *The Cayman Islands Hotels Aid Law*, 1937, a Law to aid the construction and enlargement of Hotels in the Dependency by allowing the free entry of certain goods under a special Import Licence.

Law 8 of 1937. *The Public Works Loan Law*, 1937, providing for the obtaining of a Loan of £6,500 for a term of 20 years with interest at the rate of 3½ per cent. per annum, for the purpose of the erection of public buildings and other works of improvement in the Dependency. At the end of the year this Law had not yet received the consent of His Excellency the Governor, but his approval to the programme had been given.

Other legislation included the usual Laws providing for Supplementary Appropriation, amendments to Laws in force and appropriation for expenditure.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The currency and weights and measures are the same as those that obtain in Great Britain. Popular practice and the close connexion with the United States of America allows use to be made of the smaller denominations of United States currency, but these are not accepted in Government offices.

The total amount of currency in circulation is estimated to be approximately £3,000, but it is difficult to arrive at any approach to accuracy.

There are no banks in the Dependency, other than a Post Office Savings Bank which was established in 1908. Interest is paid at the rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. and depositors are allowed to deposit up to a maximum of £400, and not more than £200 in any one year. Statistics of the Bank are as follows:—

Year.	No. of Depositors.	Amount of deposit at beginning of year.			Amount of deposit during the year.			Amount of withdrawal during the year.		
		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1933 ...	68	2,055	7	2	1,226	15	5	1,344	1	10
1934 ...	78	1,993	8	7	922	3	11	922	5	9
1935 ...	125	2,042	4	8	2,389	4	3	1,268	10	0
1936 ...	135	3,215	10	10	2,810	11	6	2,101	2	5
1937 ...	180	4,005	7	3	4,824	18	6	3,405	3	1

Against the total deposit of £5,542 19s. 1d. the balance due to depositors at the end of the year, the Savings Bank had invested, through the Crown Agents for the Colonies in recognized funds, £5,829 11s. 11d. These investments are treated at present as a Reserve Fund and the interest earned allowed to accumulate until such time as the total amount invested will amount to 115 per cent. of the total deposited.

The branch of the Bank opened at Cayman Brac in 1934 continued to work successfully throughout the year. There were 57 accounts, deposits totalling £2,490 16s. 3d. at the end of the year. This sum is included in the figures of the preceding paragraph.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

A comparative statement of revenue and expenditure is given below:—

Year.	Revenue.			Expenditure.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1933 ...	7,298	11	3	6,538	13	2
1934 ...	5,695	9	5	6,994	18	5
1935 ...	13,432	17	0	9,212	3	0
1936 ...	12,746	7	0	9,926	14	5
1937 ...	17,409	16	11	16,648	16	6

Average five years £11,316 12s. 4d., £9,864 5s. 1d.

The Reserve Funds of the Dependency were valued on 31st December, 1937, at £6,119.

A loan of £3,660 at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. from the Jamaica Government in connexion with financing the repairs to roads and buildings damaged in the hurricane of 1932 is the sole public debt. In November, 1933, the Jamaica Legislature had agreed to waive interest for five years. The loan was accepted in 1934.

Taxation.

Customs Tariff.—The general *ad valorem* duty is $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., and there is a preferential rate in respect of certain goods imported from the British Empire the details of which were published in the 1935 Report, where there is also to be found details of other taxation. There is also a Free List consisting chiefly of goods for Government, printed matter, manures, fertilizers, insecticides, mosquito netting.

Receipts over the past five years under the various heads of taxation are as follows:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Customs, import duties	4,348	3,208	3,322	3,522	3,832
Taxes, personal, etc. ...	324	455	540	603	870
Liquor licences ...	28	29	28	24	24
Fines of Court ...	15	18	19	6	26
Car Drivers' licences ...	23	25	24	27	28
Warehouse rents ...	219	154	185	199	215
Payments for specific services.	35	23	34	25	28

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

The Coronation of Their Majesties the King and Queen was celebrated throughout the Dependency with general rejoicing. Luncheons were provided for the very aged and poor and the school children were given a monster banquet in Georgetown where people from all the outlying districts foregathered. Monster bonfires, a flower show, dances and other festivities marked this historic occasion.

H.M.S. *Dragon* visited Georgetown during the Regatta held in January.

For the first time one of His Majesty's Canadian vessels, H.M.C.S. *Saguenay* visited the Dependency arriving at Georgetown on 3rd February and leaving on the 8th.

The Cuban Warships *Viente de Mayo* and *Patria* visited the island on 14th July and 4th December, respectively.

The island schooner *Albert H* was lost off the coast of Nicaragua, but fortunately all lives were saved.

A Clock Tower to the memory of His Majesty King George V was erected in front of the Town Hall and the commemorative tablet unveiled on 12th May.

The new hospital at Georgetown was opened on Coronation Day, advantage being taken of the crowds assembled in honour of that event.

The pioneer visit of a cruising vessel was made by the *Atlantis* of the Royal Mail Lines on 14th February. Her visit was the occasion of general celebrations in Georgetown, and through the courtesy of the Officer Commanding, the vessel was open to the public throughout the day, a most unusual compliment to the people of Cayman.

APPENDIX.

Bibliography.

A.—OFFICIAL OR SEMI-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Name.	Author.	Publisher.	Date.	Price. s. d.
The Caymanian ...	—	In Jamaica ...	1908	2
Handbook of the Cayman Islands.	G. S. S. Hirst ...	Gleaner Co., Jamaica.	1908-9	1 6
Cayman Islands Gazette.	—	—	Occasional 1910-1913 only.	2

B.—DESCRIPTIVE PUBLICATIONS.

Brief and Perfect Journal of the late proceedings and success of the English Army in the W. I.	L.S. ...	London ...	1665	
The Buccaneers of America.	John Esquemeling.	Amsterdam ...	1678	
History of the Pirates	C. Johnson ...	London ...	1724	
History of Jamaica*...	Long ...	London ...	1774	
Three Voyages of a Naturalist.	M. J. Nicoll ...	Witherby & Co., London.	1908	
History of the Cayman Islands.	G. S. S. Hirst ...	Benjamin Mfg. Co., Jamaica.	1910	6 0
Cayman Islands ...	B. D. Armstrong	Junior Philatelic Society.	1911	2 0
Birds of the Cayman Islands.	R. P. Lowe ...	Ibis ...	1911	8 0
Natural History of Grand Cayman.	T. M. S. English	Handbook of Jamaica.	1912	—
Life and Adventure ...	"Vaquero" ...	Bale & Danielson, London.	1914	7 6
Cayman Islands ...	F. J. Melville ...	S. Gibbons ...	1914	6
The Voyages of Captain William Jackson.	V. T. Harlow, edited.	Camden Miscellany Vol. XIII.	1923	—
Geology of Cayman Islands.	G. A. Matley ...	Reprint from Qtr. Journal of Geological Society.	1926	—
Isles of Romance ...	G. A. England...	Century Co. ...	1929	—
To the South Seas ...	G. Pinchot ...	Winston, Toronto	1930	—

* 3 Vols., Book 1, Chapter XII gives a detailed account of the Cayman Islands.

[illegible]

Digitized by Google

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings [Colonial No. 156] 2s. ()

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Clibber Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
BARBADOS	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BERMUDA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH GUIANA	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH HONDURAS	NIGERIA
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
GOLD COAST	TRENGGANU
GRENADA	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
HONG KONG	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JAMAICA	UGANDA
JOHORE	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KEDAH	
KELANTAN	

BASUTOLAND	SWAZILAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

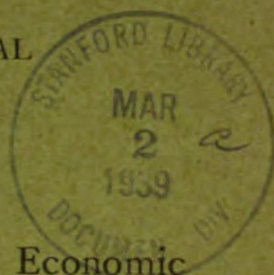
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1873



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SIERRA LEONE, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1757 and 1829
respectively (Price 2s. od. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

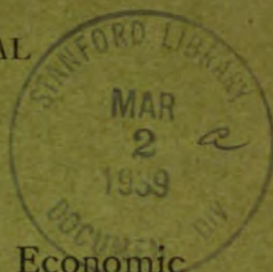
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1873



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SIERRA LEONE, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1757 and 1829
respectively (Price 2s. od. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1873

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SIERRA LEONE, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1757 and 1829
respectively (Price 2s. od. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF SIERRA LEONE, 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	5
III. POPULATION	11
IV. HEALTH	14
V. HOUSING	17
VI. NATIONAL RESOURCES	18
VII. COMMERCE	26
VIII. LABOUR	35
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	37
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	38
XI. COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT	40
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	46
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	47
XIV. LEGISLATION	51
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	54
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION... ..	55
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS	59
APPENDIX. LIST OF PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO SIERRA LEONE MAP.	61

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The territory comprising the Colony and Protectorate of Sierra Leone is about the size of Ireland (27,925 square miles) and lies between the 6° 55' and 10° 00' parallels of north latitude and the 10° 16' and 13° 18' meridians of west longitude. The portions administered strictly as Colony are the Sierra Leone Peninsula, Tasso Island, the Banana Islands, York Island, and the township of Bonthe on Sherbro Island. The total area amounts to some 256 square miles.

Freetown, the capital, is situated at the northern extremity of the Peninsula on a fine natural harbour which affords good anchorages close to the shore for the largest ships. The greater portion of the Peninsula is mountainous and well wooded, the conical peaks, of which the highest is Picket Hill (2,912 feet), being visible for great distances at certain seasons of the year.

The Protectorate (27,669 square miles) is well watered by a network of rivers and streams, the general direction of flow being from north-east to south-west. Most of the rivers have wide estuaries; and, although none of them is navigable for ocean-going steamers, several of them provide useful waterways for lesser craft, particularly during the wet season.

If the mountainous peninsula be excepted, the Colony and Protectorate as a whole may be described generally as being flat and low-lying in the south and west and broken and elevated in the north and east, where altitudes of over 6,000 feet have been recorded in the Loma and Tingi mountains. The nature of the vegetation varies considerably. South of the 8° 30' parallel of north latitude dense bush country (originally tropical forest) is as a rule encountered; but this gives place as one travels northwards to more open or "orchard bush" country.

Climate.

The seasons may be divided into wet and dry, the former commencing in May and lasting until October. The rains are as a rule ushered in during the latter part of March and April by a series of tornadoes. Similar phenomena, though as a rule of a less violent nature, are experienced towards the end of the wet season. The dry north-easterly "Harmattan" wind usually blows at intervals during the December—February period, visibility being thereby greatly restricted owing to the fine dust which it is believed the Harmattan carries down with it from the Sahara. During this period hot days and cool nights are the rule.

The shade temperature at Freetown varies during the year from about 65° to 95° Fahrenheit. The average minimum and maximum may be placed at 74° and 87° respectively.

The average annual rainfall at Freetown over a forty-year period amounted to 152 inches. This figure is based on observations made at Tower Hill at a point some 200 feet above sea-level. July and August are as a rule the wettest months.

History.

Sierra Leone, which has been known to voyagers and historians for many centuries, first became a British settlement in the latter part of the eighteenth century. The settlement was established, at the instance of a Society for the Abolition of Slavery from which sprang the Sierra Leone Company, in order to make provision for a large number of slaves who had found their way to England after the American War of 1782, and also for such slaves as might be recaptured by British ships operating against the slavers. A strip of land was acquired on the north of the Sierra Leone Peninsula, and on this site the

first colonists were landed in May, 1787. These were augmented in 1792 by a large party of Africans (freed slaves who had fought for the English in the American War of Independence) from Nova Scotia. Later, in 1800, about 550 Maroons—originally slaves who fled from their masters in Jamaica and on surrender were conveyed to Nova Scotia—were brought to Sierra Leone, and allotted lands. Similar treatment was subsequently accorded to the “Liberated Africans” who were captured slaves brought in by His Majesty’s ships.

For the first few years of its existence the Colony suffered many hardships and privations through famine and disease, and was attacked three times from land by the Temnes and once from the sea by a French squadron.

On 1st January, 1808, the settlement became a Crown Colony.

Chiefly owing to slave-dealing by native chiefs and European adventurers in the neighbourhood of Freetown, the English settlement soon found it necessary to intervene in the affairs of the hinterland, and from time to time various treaties were made with the surrounding chiefs by which certain lands were ceded to the Crown. By this means the Crown Colony was gradually extended. Several missions were also sent to more distant chiefdoms with the view to opening up trade with the interior; these were often helpful in settling inter-tribal wars, and led to an extension of British influence over the territory now embraced in the Sierra Leone Protectorate.

From 1822 to 1827 the Governors of Sierra Leone held the title of Governor-in-Chief of the West African Settlements, and in this capacity were required to visit the Gold Coast and the Gambia. It was within this period, on 21st January, 1824, that Governor Charles MacCarthy was killed in a battle against the Ashantis at Assamako in the Gold Coast. In 1827 the Gold Coast Settlements were alienated and handed over to the African Company of Merchants, but owing to reports as to connivance with the slave trade, were again placed under the Sierra Leone Government in 1843. Further changes were made in 1850 when the British territories in the Gold Coast were made a separate Government for a second time, but in 1866 the Imperial Government constituted once more what was termed the Government of the West African Settlements, comprising Sierra Leone, the Gambia, the Gold Coast, and Lagos, and the Governor of Sierra Leone became the Governor-in-Chief. Eventually a new Charter, dated 24th July, 1874, effected the separation which exists at the present time.

In 1895 an agreement for the demarcation of the northern boundary between the British and French spheres of influence and interests was ratified, and in 1896 the hinterland of Sierra Leone was declared a Protectorate and divided into administrative districts.

The year 1898 was marked by an insurrection in the Protectorate as the result of the imposition of a house tax. The resulting military operations were brought to a successful conclusion early in the following year, and since that date the Protectorate has remained peaceful.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Constitution.

The Dependency of Sierra Leone consists of two parts, of which one is Colony and the other Protectorate.

The Colony of Sierra Leone is what is generally, if not very accurately, spoken of as a Crown Colony as opposed to a self-governing Colony. Its constitution is to be found in the following Prerogative Instruments:—

(1) Letters Patent passed under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, dated the 28th day of January, 1924.

(2) Instructions passed under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet and dated the 28th day of January, 1924, as amended by additional Instructions dated the 19th day of January, 1929.

(3) The Order of the King in Council, entitled the Sierra Leone (Legislative Council) Order in Council, dated the 16th day of January, 1924, as amended by Orders of the King in Council dated respectively the 27th day of June, 1927, the 21st day of December, 1928, and the 29th day of June, 1931.

So far as the Protectorate of Sierra Leone is concerned, the Constitutional Instrument under which it is governed is the Order of the King in Council, entitled the Sierra Leone Protectorate Order in Council, 1924, dated 16th January, 1924, passed by virtue of the powers conferred by the Foreign Jurisdiction Act, 1890.

The Government of both the Colony and Protectorate is administered by a Governor and Commander-in-Chief (who in Sierra Leone is also a Vice-Admiral) appointed by Commission under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet.

The Executive Council ordinarily consists of five members, namely, the officers performing for the time being the duties of the Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General, Colonial Treasurer, the Director of Medical Services, and the Commissioner of the Northern Province of the Protectorate.

The Legislative Council consists—

(1) of the Governor as President;

(2) of official members—viz., the members of the Executive Council, the Commissioner of the Southern Province of the Protectorate, the Comptroller of Customs, the Director of Public Works, the Director of Education, the General Manager of the Railway, and the Director of Agriculture;

(3) of nominated unofficial members, of whom there may not be more than seven. Of these nominated members three must be Paramount Chiefs of the Protectorate. Of the remaining four, one represents general European interests in the community; the other European nominated member is appointed after consultation with the Chamber of Commerce. The remaining two nominated members represent African interests;

(4) of three elected members, of whom two are elected by the Urban and one by the Rural Electorate District of the Colony.

Unofficial members hold their seats for five years, and nominated unofficial members are eligible to be re-appointed for a further term not exceeding five years.

There is power vested in the Governor to appoint persons to be extraordinary members upon any special occasion and to make provisional appointments on a vacancy in the seat of a nominated unofficial member.

The Governor presides over the Legislative Council, and questions therein are decided by a majority of votes, the Governor having an original vote as well as a casting vote.

It should be noted that the Legislative Council of Sierra Leone (like those of the Colonies of the Gambia and Kenya) has the power of legislating for the Protectorate as well as for the Colony, and that, in spite of the powers vested in the Governor and Legislative Council, the Letters Patent and the Sierra Leone Order in Council, 1924, expressly reserve to the Crown the power of legislating by Order in Council for the Colony and Protectorate, respectively.

Political Administration.

For administrative purposes Sierra Leone is commonly, though as will be seen later, not accurately, spoken of as being divided into hard-and-fast divisions—namely, Colony and Protectorate.

The Colony is British territory acquired by purchase or concession under treaties entered into from time to time with native Chiefs and tribal authorities, ranging in date from 1807, when the first valid cession of the Peninsula was made, till 1872, when a portion of Koya or Quiah, previously ceded to the Crown, was re-ceded to the Chiefs and people.

COLONY.

For administrative purposes the Colony may in fact be divided into two parts—

(1) Colony administered as such.

(2) Colony administered in every respect as Protectorate.

The part of the Colony administered as such consists virtually of the whole of the Peninsula of Sierra Leone, with the adjacent Tasso and Banana Islands, of the town of Bonthe on Sherbro Island, of the Turtle Islands and York Island. It is composed within three Districts—

- (1) The Police District of Freetown.
- (2) The Headquarters Judicial District.
- (3) The Sherbro Judicial District.

Police District of Freetown.—The Police District of Freetown consists of the north-western portion of the Peninsula, and it is bounded on the south and south-west by the Adonkia Creek, and a line drawn from its source to a point between Allen Town and Grafton and from thence along Hastings Creek to the Rokell River.

This District, which is defined by Section 52 (a) of the Magistrates' Courts Ordinance, 1924, contains, in addition to the city of Freetown, the villages of Kissy, Wilberforce, Wellington, Gloucester, Leicester, Regent, Bathurst, Charlotte, Lumley, and other smaller hamlets. Before 1931 the whole Police District of Freetown was under the general supervision of the Commissioner of Police, and no Political Officer visited the outlying villages. These villages have now been placed under the Commissioner of the Headquarters Judicial District for administrative (though not judicial) purposes.

Freetown Municipality.—The city of Freetown itself is governed by the "City Council of Freetown" pursuant to and in accordance with the Freetown Municipality Ordinance, 1927; but various so-called Tribal Headmen in Freetown have certain administrative powers over the natives of the aboriginal tribes who reside in the capital.

Headquarters Judicial District.—The Headquarters Judicial District, which is defined by Section 52 (b) of the Magistrates' Courts Ordinance, 1924, consists, roughly speaking, of the remainder of the Sierra Leone peninsula, together with the Banana Islands.

The Headquarters Judicial District is in charge of a District Commissioner with his headquarters at Waterloo, the largest town in the District. Unlike the Commissioner of all the other Districts, the Commissioner of the Headquarters District is subordinate to no Provincial Commissioner and corresponds direct with the Colonial Secretary.

For purposes of house-tax collection and expenditure, the Freetown Police District and the Headquarters District are grouped together under one Advisory Board, constituted on 1st January, 1924.

Sherbro Judicial District.—The Bonthe District consists of Sherbro Island, Turtle Islands, York Island, and the four following chiefdoms on the mainland, viz., Timdale, Bendu, Cha, and Nongoba Bullom, all of which were ceded to the British Crown by various treaties at different times. It is administered by a District Commissioner who is subordinate to the Commissioner of the Southern Province of the Protectorate, and it should be noted, as will be seen later, that whereas the whole of the Police District of Freetown and the Headquarters Judicial District are administered as Colony, by far the greater part of this District is administered as Protectorate.

The town of Bonthe on Sherbro Island and York Island are the constituents of the Port of Sherbro, by far the most important commercial and maritime centre in Sierra Leone after Freetown itself. The population of these two places consists largely of natives of the Colony and of Europeans engaged in commerce. The mode of administering Bonthe, York Island, and the small islands adjacent thereto, which together constitute what is called the Sherbro Judicial District, is on this account precisely similar to that employed in the Headquarters Judicial District of the Colony.

Outside the town of Bonthe, however, the whole of Sherbro Island has a largely aboriginal native population, divided into two chiefdoms—namely, Dema and Sittia—and the four mainland chiefdoms have a similar native population.

Administration on purely Colony lines being impracticable, the whole of the Bonthe District outside the narrow limits of the Sherbro Judicial District is, along with certain other parts of the Colony, administered exactly as is the Protectorate.

Parts of the Colony treated as Protectorate.—Those parts of the Colony which are, for all administrative purposes, treated as Protectorate, consist, in the first place, of a strip of coast line of varying width acquired at different periods before the proclamation of the Protectorate for purposes of Customs control.

Secondly, there is one other area which is in fact Colony administered as Protectorate; this is the Baki Loko territory, acquired by a treaty of 1825.

PROTECTORATE.

The hinterland of Sierra Leone, an area of some 26,000 square miles, was declared a British Protectorate in 1896, and the necessary legislative steps were taken to provide for its administration.

For some years it was, for political purposes, divided into a varying number of Districts and in 1919 it consisted of the following five Districts, viz., Koinadugu, Karene, Railway,

Ronietta and Northern Sherbro. Each District was controlled by a District Commissioner, holding direct communication with the Secretariat in Freetown, aided by a small staff of Assistant District Commissioners, to each of whom he allocated such duties or such geographical spheres of activity as he thought fit. This division of the Protectorate was found, however, to be defective in practice, as it led to much duplication of work, and to the lack of both uniformity and continuity of policy. In order, therefore, to remedy these defects, as well as to bring the political division of the country into closer accord with the racial distribution of its inhabitants, the Protectorate was, in 1920, divided into three provinces, designated respectively the Northern, containing more or less the area formerly known as the Karene and Koinadugu Districts; the Central, taking in the Railway District and part of the Ronietta District; and the Southern, being composed of the Northern Sherbro District and parts of the Ronietta and Railway Districts. Each Province was placed in the charge of a Provincial Commissioner. The Provinces were divided into Districts of varying areas, each of which was controlled by a District Commissioner responsible, in his administrative capacity, to the Commissioner of the Province in which his District lay.

By the Protectorate (Administrative Divisions) Order in Council, 1930, which came into force on 1st January, 1931, those three Provinces were reduced to two, namely the Northern and Southern Provinces; and the Order in Council under reference sets out:—

- (a) the respective boundaries of these two Provinces;
- (b) the Districts of which they consist; and
- (c) the native chiefdoms comprised in each of those Districts.

Each district is sub-divided into chiefdoms, owned and administered by their respective tribal authorities, i.e., their Paramount Chiefs in association with the elders or principal men of the respective chiefdoms.

The division of the Protectorate into Provinces and of the Provinces into Districts is arbitrary, and has been dictated by considerations of administrative efficiency, due regard being paid to the necessity for including in one District, where possible, chiefdoms comprising one tribe or section of a tribe. The boundaries of the chiefdoms, however, are fixed by prehistoric tradition and native custom, and although disputes constantly arise as to sections of inter-chiefdom boundaries (indeed the settlement of boundary disputes forms an important part of the work of a Political Officer), the Government does not interfere with chiefdom boundaries unless invited to do so. The chiefdoms vary in size from the considerable area of Tambaka

Yobanji in the Kambia District to the smallness of the Yabai Krim in the Pujehun District, i.e. from approximately 500 square miles to about 20 square miles.

Each chieftdom is entirely separate and independent, and although there is natural cohesion between chieftdoms composed of the same tribe and situated in the same locality, no Paramount Chief can claim pre-eminence over other Paramount Chiefs of the same tribe, either by reason of the area of his chieftdom, the wealth of his people, or the antiquity of his house. At any meeting of the Paramount Chiefs of a District, pride of place would naturally be given to those whom age or, more especially length of reign entitled to that honour at the hands of their brother Chiefs, but the conferring of that mark of respect implies no relationship of superiority and subordination. The several chieftdoms are well defined and have no official inter-relationship whatever, with this exception, that independent and distinterested Paramount Chiefs of the same tribe may be called upon to act as assessors in the settlement of any "palaver" which the Tribal Authority of a chieftdom find themselves unable to settle unaided. They may be invited to act in this capacity either at the instance of a Provincial or District Commissioner, or at that of the Paramount Chief in whose chieftdom the dispute has arisen.

The Tribal Authority of a chieftdom is the sole owner of the land within that chieftdom, and this principle of native law and custom, which is uniform throughout the Protectorate, has been consistently and actively supported by Government.

The Courts of the Paramount Chiefs are dealt with in Chapter XIII.

Functions of Political Officers.—The functions of a Political Officer are three-fold in nature: administrative, judicial, and departmental; but his departmental duties are so wedded to those that are purely administrative that it will be convenient to consider those duties together and separately from those of a judicial nature.

In his administrative capacity the District Commissioner (and, *a fortiori*, the Provincial Commissioner) is the representative of the Colonial Government in that portion of the Protectorate committed to his administrative charge. He is the guide, philosopher, and friend to the Paramount Chiefs, the Tribal Authority and the people. He is at once the support of the recognized native authority, the upholder of its prestige, and the protector of the poor against oppression by their rulers. He is the mouthpiece of the Government, and the interpreter and demonstrator of its policy.

A District Commissioner's departmental duties in reality form a part of his administrative duties. He is responsible for the collection of Government revenue in his District, by (a) house

tax, and (b) the issue of licences for stores, hawkers, vendors of spirit, fire-arms, etc. He is the propagandist officer who is the coadjutor to the technical officers of the Agricultural and Forestry Departments; he supervises sanitation on behalf of the Health Department; he oversees the general conduct of the post offices and agencies; he keeps a wary eye on the Customs frontiers and seaboard; he controls the management of the gaols; he advises the Education Department and assists in its propaganda; he supervises the laying out and construction of second-class roads, and the erection of native buildings required for official purposes; he facilitates the progress through his District of any officers whose duties require them to travel through it; in short, he has ancillary duties to perform on behalf of practically every Government Department in the Colony.

The judicial duties and powers of a Political Officer are fully dealt with under Chapter XIII, to which reference is invited.

III.—POPULATION.

Colony.—The total population of the Colony according to the census of 1931 was 96,422, the racial distributions being as follows:—

<i>Race.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Percentage of Total Population.</i>
African native tribes ...	36,914	24,869	61,783	64.08
African non-natives—Sierra Leoneans ...	14,438	18,408	32,846	34.06
Other African non-natives ...	583	346	929	0.96
Asiatics... ..	309	135	444	0.46
Europeans	308	112	420	0.44
Totals	52,552	43,870	96,422	100.00

Protectorate.—The total population of the Protectorate according to the 1931 census was 1,672,058, of which 796,392 were males and 875,666 were females, and consisted of African native tribes, African non-natives, Asiatics and Europeans.

The total European population of the Protectorate was 231, of which 173 were males and 58 were females. Of this total 142 were British, other Europeans numbering 89, in which were included 34 Americans.

The total Asiatic population of the Protectorate was 772—577 males and 195 females. These included 754 Syrians, 16 Arabs, and 2 Indians.

African non-natives in the Protectorate numbered 3,265, 1,765 being males and 1,500 females. These included Sierra Leoneans for the most part and a few West Indians, Liberians, American Negroes, persons classed at the census as Nigerians, Gold Coasters, and Mulattoes. Of the total shown, Sierra Leoneans numbered 3,046.

Nationalities and Tribes.

The following table shows the various nationalities and tribes amongst the African population of the Colony and Protectorate, and the number in each case at the 1931 census.

<i>Nationality or Tribe.</i>	<i>Colony.</i>	<i>Protectorate.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Percentage of Total African Population.</i>
Sierra Leoneans	32,846	3,046	35,892	2·04
Other African non-natives	929	219	1,148	0·07
Temne	21,431	472,258	493,689	27·95
Mende	10,258	568,788	579,046	32·78
Limba	6,957	138,714	145,671	8·24
Loko	5,228	57,152	62,380	3·52
Bullom and Sherbro	4,634	139,101	143,735	8·15
Susu	2,391	43,210	45,601	2·58
Mandingo	1,988	14,081	16,069	0·91
Fula	1,330	15,523	16,853	0·96
Kono	604	68,521	69,125	3·92
Gallinas (or Vai)	673	19,865	20,538	1·16
Koranko	157	44,203	44,360	2·52
Kissi	170	34,810	34,980	1·32
Yalunka	73	16,066	16,139	0·92
Krim	41	20,639	20,680	1·18
Gola	—	8,509	8,509	0·50
Gbande	—	1,131	1,131	0·07
Fanti	125	—	125	0·01
Joloff	181	—	181	0·01
Sarakuli	122	—	122	0·01
Kroo	4,481	—	4,481	0·29
Bassa	512	—	512	0·04
Miscellaneous	427	5,219	5,646	0·33
Totals	95,558	1,671,055	1,766,613	—

Geographical Distribution.—The main geographical distribution of the African population was as follows:—

	<i>Freetown.</i>	<i>Colony other than Freetown.</i>	<i>Protectorate.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Sierra Leoneans	20,970	11,876	3,046	35,892
Other African non-natives	784	145	219	1,148
Tribes	32,919	28,864	1,667,790	1,729,573
Total African population				1,766,613

Migration.

During the year 1937, 224 Syrians entered and 129 left the Colony by sea. In all there were 2,558 immigrants and 2,279 emigrants. The total numbers of European immigrants and emigrants other than British subjects were 192 and 178 respectively.

Births and Deaths.

The figures for (a) births and (b) deaths for the Colony for 1937 are as follows:—

(a)	Males.	Females.	Total.	Crude Birth-rate.
	1,202	1,204	2,406	22·9

(b)	Males.	Females.	Total.	Crude Death-rate.
	1,420	1,148	2,568	24·5

Registration is not compulsory outside Freetown and therefore little reliance can be placed on the figures. They show a slight decrease in the total births and in the crude birth-rate. The crude death-rate is somewhat higher than in 1936.

Infantile Mortality—

Males.	Females.	Total.	Rate per 1,000
314	279	593	246

The rate remains high and to some extent this is due to the doubtful value of the figures of registration.

The Census of 1931 showed the population of the Colony to be 96,422 and the mid-year estimate (1937) for Freetown alone was 63,758.

The population of the Protectorate was recorded as 1,672,058 in 1931.

Marriages.

The numbers of marriages as shown by the registers for 1937 are:—

	Free- town.	Village areas. (Colony).	Head- quarters District. (Colony).	Bonthe (Colony).	Protec- torate.	Total.
Christian ...	157	42	8	3	39	249
Civil ...	1	—	—	—	—	1
Mohammedan ...	36	2	—	—	—	38
Totals ...	194	44	8	3	39	288

Only figures for Christian marriages are available for the Protectorate. There is no registration of marriage by "Native Custom."

Nationalities and Tribes.

The following table shows the various nationalities and tribes amongst the African population of the Colony and Protectorate, and the number in each case at the 1931 census.

<i>Nationality or Tribe.</i>	<i>Colony.</i>	<i>Protectorate.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Percentage of Total African Population.</i>
Sierra Leoneans	32,846	3,046	35,892	2·04
Other African non-natives	929	219	1,148	0·07
Temne	21,431	472,258	493,689	27·95
Mende	10,258	568,788	579,046	32·78
Limba	6,957	138,714	145,671	8·24
Loko	5,228	57,152	62,380	3·52
Bullom and Sherbro	4,634	139,101	143,735	8·15
Susu	2,391	43,210	45,601	2·58
Mandingo	1,988	14,081	16,069	0·91
Fula	1,330	15,523	16,853	0·96
Kono	604	68,521	69,125	3·92
Gallinas (or Vai)	673	19,865	20,538	1·16
Koranko	157	44,203	44,360	2·52
Kissi	170	34,810	34,980	1·32
Yalunka	73	16,066	16,139	0·92
Krim	41	20,639	20,680	1·18
Gola	—	8,509	8,509	0·50
Gbande	—	1,131	1,131	0·07
Fanti	125	—	125	0·01
Joloff	181	—	181	0·01
Sarakuli	122	—	122	0·01
Kroo	4,481	—	4,481	0·29
Bassa	512	—	512	0·04
Miscellaneous	427	5,219	5,646	0·33
Totals	95,558	1,671,055	1,766,613	—

Geographical Distribution.—The main geographical distribution of the African population was as follows:—

	<i>Freetown.</i>	<i>Colony other than Freetown.</i>	<i>Protectorate.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Sierra Leoneans	20,970	11,876	3,046	35,892
Other African non-natives	784	145	219	1,148
Tribes	32,919	28,864	1,667,790	1,729,573
Total African population				1,766,613

Migration.

During the year 1937, 224 Syrians entered and 129 left the Colony by sea. In all there were 2,558 immigrants and 2,279 emigrants. The total numbers of European immigrants and emigrants other than British subjects were 192 and 178 respectively.

Births and Deaths.

The figures for (a) births and (b) deaths for the Colony for 1937 are as follows:—

(a)	Males.	Females.	Total.	Crude Birth-rate.
	1,202	1,204	2,406	22·9

(b)	Males.	Females.	Total.	Crude Death-rate.
	1,420	1,148	2,568	24·5

Registration is not compulsory outside Freetown and therefore little reliance can be placed on the figures. They show a slight decrease in the total births and in the crude birth-rate. The crude death-rate is somewhat higher than in 1936.

Infantile Mortality—

Males.	Females.	Total.	Rate per 1,000
314	279	593	246

The rate remains high and to some extent this is due to the doubtful value of the figures of registration.

The Census of 1931 showed the population of the Colony to be 96,422 and the mid-year estimate (1937) for Freetown alone was 63,758.

The population of the Protectorate was recorded as 1,672,058 in 1931.

Marriages.

The numbers of marriages as shown by the registers for 1937 are:—

	Free- town.	Village areas. (Colony).	Head- quarters District. (Colony).	Bonthe (Colony).	Protectorate.	Total.
Christian ...	157	42	8	3	39	249
Civil ...	1	—	—	—	—	1
Mohammedan ...	36	2	—	—	—	38
Totals ...	194	44	8	3	39	288

Only figures for Christian marriages are available for the Protectorate. There is no registration of marriage by "Native Custom."

IV.—HEALTH.

General Health of the Population.

Malaria was more prevalent.

No case of acute rheumatism was recorded. Chronic rheumatism was a little lower in incidence.

External injuries were more numerous and this may be due to the increase in mining, shipping, building and other constructional activities.

Avitaminosis shows a very large increase above the 1936 figure. This is probably due to a fuller realization of its more widespread nature than was formerly suspected; and, in consequence, to a more careful diagnosis of those cases of the disease which presented signs of a mild degree.

A comparative table for 1936 and 1937 is appended.

<i>Disease.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
Malaria	7,942	10,232
Yaws	8,202	9,312
Acute Rheumatism	2	—
Chronic Rheumatism	10,671	9,497
Hemiplegia	137	134
Conjunctivitis	1,075	951
Affections of the ear	1,149	1,284
Haemorrhoids	102	99
Lymphadenitis (bubo non-specific)	664	724
Coryza	1,146	1,328
Acute Bronchitis	7,342	6,351
Chronic Bronchitis	5,542	7,358
Asthma	245	203
Caries, pyorrhoea, etc	1,916	1,826
Gastritis	502	395
Dyspepsia	4,420	4,074
Diarrhoea and enteritis	1,716	1,793
Ankylostomiasis	405	395
Hernia	1,104	994
Constipation	9,701	8,649
Acute Nephritis	105	81
Schistosomiasis	98	72
Epididymitis	70	50
Orchitis	249	246
Hydrocele	380	327
Abscess	774	731
Scabies	1,742	1,792
Eczema	327	393
Osteitis	355	417
Arthritis	1,800	1,553
Wounds (by cutting or stabbing instruments)	1,205	1,350
Fracture	238	251
Other external injuries	4,639	6,169
Asthenia	895	845
Syphilis	769	566
Gonorrhoea	2,755	3,172
Avitaminosis	909	2,186

Mortality.

The figures subtended apply to Freetown including Cline Town and they cannot be taken as more than moderately accurate. The Protectorate figures have not been given.

The number of deaths registered in Freetown on medical certificates was 494 corresponding to 33·1 per cent. of total registrations. The absence of a Medical Officer or Dispenser in a number of areas in the rest of the Colony renders the figures from such places outside Freetown unreliable.

Principal Causes of Deaths—1937.

<i>Causes.</i>	<i>Freetown (including Cline Town), 1,459.</i>	
	<i>Number.</i>	<i>Percentage.</i>
Bronchitis and Pneumonia	310	21·9
Dysentery, Diarrhoea and Enteritis	127	8·7
Senility	108	7·4
Malaria	106	7·2
Tuberculosis (all forms)	85	5·8
Prematurity	82	5·6
Nephritis	52	3·5
Chronic Rheumatism	38	2·6
Valvular disease	35	2·4
Paraplegia	23	1·5
Congenital Debility	17	1·1
Convulsions	16	1·1

Provision for Treatment.

The Government hospital facilities within the Colony consist of the Connaught Hospital, Freetown, and the Government Hospital in Bonthe. A comparison of the figures in the past two years is given below.

<i>Connaught Hospital :—</i>					<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
In-patients ... ..	...	...	...	...	2,658	2,512
Out-patients—new cases ... ..	...	...	...	...	18,193	17,676
Subsequent attendances ... ..	...	...	...	...	136,896	108,832
Operations ... ..	...	...	...	...	2,100	2,128
<i>Bonthe Hospital :—</i>						
In-patients ... ..	...	...	...	...	460	466
Out-patients—new cases ... ..	...	...	...	...	3,884	4,080
Subsequent attendances ... ..	...	...	...	...	11,589	17,054

The Protectorate Hospital Pujehun is the last of the " old type " remaining.

Particulars of Protectorate Hospitals of new type are as follows :—

Protectorate Hospital Bo, Southern Province—

					<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
In-patients ... ..	...	...	...	...	424	354
Out-patients—new cases ... ..	...	...	...	...	3,586	4,046
Subsequent attendances ... ..	...	...	...	...	16,328	16,206

Protectorate Hospital Moyamba, Southern Province—

In-patients	...	...	...	...	222	163
Out-patients—new cases	...	...	...	...	3,317	2,460
Subsequent attendances	...	...	...	...	3,658	4,344

Protectorate Hospital Makeni, Northern Province—

In-patients	...	...	...	...	298	239
Out-patients—new cases	...	...	...	...	4,583	4,479
Subsequent attendances	...	...	...	...	14,628	11,692

Protectorate Hospital Port Loko, Northern Province—

In-patients	...	...	...	...	103	205
Out-patients—new cases	...	...	...	...	3,360	4,105
Subsequent attendances	...	...	...	...	18,253	12,540

Protectorate Hospital Kailahun was opened towards the close of the year.

In the Connaught Hospital there is a decrease in subsequent attendances. Those for Bonthe Hospital show slight increases in both in-patients and new out-patients. Subsequent attendances show a large increase. A decrease is recorded in the in-patients at Bo and an increase in the new out-patients.

The records for Makeni Hospital show decreases in the number of in-patients and in the subsequent attendances. In the case of Port Loko Hospital both in-patients and new out-patients have increased in number while those patients attending for subsequent treatments are substantially fewer.

Dispensaries.—There are now eight in the Colony and fourteen in the Protectorate where two more are under construction (at Blama and Panguma).

The Ante-natal, Maternity and Child Welfare work is being maintained.

	Connaught Hospital and Maternity Centre, Oxford Street.				Princess Christian Mission Hospital.	
	1936.	1937.			1936.	1937.
Ante-natal attendances	5,510	6,414	763	904
Labour cases admitted	607	537	23	25
Health visits	10,189	9,325	5,001	3,383
Infant Welfare clinic attendances	13,120	13,601	3,407	4,180

Public Health Note.

The progress of sanitation is being maintained.

Smallpox.—A further decrease in the incidence and number of deaths is to be noted. One death occurred in a total of 134 cases. The number of those vaccinated during 1937 is 37,952, which is an increase of 7,870. The decrease in incidence would appear to mark the ending of the epidemic which commenced in 1932.

Nine of the total cases took place in Freetown where the death, alluded to above, also occurred.

<i>Area.</i>	<i>Number of cases discovered.</i>	<i>Number of Deaths.</i>	<i>Number of Vaccinations.</i>
<i>Colony Districts :—</i>			
Freetown	9	1	21,622
Headquarters Judicial ...	18	—	1,912
Bonthe	4	—	878
<i>Protectorate Districts :—</i>			
<i>Northern Province—</i>			
Port Loko	4	—	1,798
Karene	—	—	332
Bombali	13	—	2,028
Koinadugu... ..	—	—	469
Tonkolili	—	—	331
<i>Southern Province—</i>			
Kailahun	5	—	950
Kenema	1	—	256
Kono	—	—	230
Bo	11	—	2,252
Moyamba	55	—	2,586
Pujehun	14	—	871
Sherbro	—	—	1,437
	<hr/> 134	<hr/> 1	<hr/> 37,952

Of the nine cases shown against Freetown, three cases were imported.

V.—HOUSING.

Freetown and Colony.

Colony.—The majority of the wage-earning population of Freetown and the larger towns of the Colony occupy timber-framed houses with concrete or stone and mortar dwarf walls roofed with corrugated iron sheets or palm-tile thatch. The floors are either of concrete or of native timber boarding, and window openings are fitted with glazed casements or boarded hinged shutters according to the means of the occupant.

The artisan class, as a rule, own their houses, whereas the unskilled labouring class usually rent one or two rooms in a compound for themselves and their families.

There are no Building Societies in Freetown, but a scheme inaugurated by the City Council enables houseowners and prospective houseowners to borrow money for the purpose of improving existing buildings and erecting new ones. Under this arrangement approximately thirty-nine new houses have been erected at a cost of about £15,733.

In addition, a building scheme has been introduced by a firm of timber merchants in Freetown. Under this scheme, prospective owners of the type of house property costing from £250 to £600 can erect buildings under the supervision of the firm both expeditiously and inexpensively, payment being made by an initial small deposit followed by monthly instalments.

In connexion with this scheme, Government has laid out and has leased to the firm a small model residential area which enables intending houseowners to obtain (by assignment from the firm) leases of building plots at a moderate ground rent and with an option to purchase the freehold within 20 years.

Protectorate.

In the Protectorate the great majority of houses of the wage-earning classes are built of wattle and mud daub with palm-tile or grass thatch roofs—and this form of construction is frequently also adopted by Europeans both official and unofficial. In the Protectorate, as a rule, the occupier is the owner, though in the larger towns there is always a floating population which rents the accommodation required.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Minerals.

Minerals occurring in economic quantities in Sierra Leone are gold, diamonds, iron ore, platinum and probably chromite and ilmenite. Exports of the first five minerals were made during the year.

Production for 1937 is compared with that for the previous year in the following table:—

	<i>Gold : crude and unrefined gold bullion (ozs. troy).</i>	<i>Platinum coarse crude (ozs. troy).</i>	<i>Diamonds (carats).</i>	<i>Iron ore exports (tons).</i>	<i>Chromite exports (tons).</i>	<i>Estimated value. £</i>
1936 ...	40,764	484	616,200	566,595	—	1,248,695
1937 ...	39,151	308	913,401	633,985	729	1,666,102

The area of ground under mineral development at the end of the year consisted of 68,711 acres under mining lease and concession titles and 173,006 yards of streams under mining right titles together with a further 97,197 yards of stream under permission to mine prior to grant of title. Exclusive Prospecting Licences were held over 974 square miles of country, and during the year 45 Prospecting Rights were issued.

Gold.—It is likely that the production of alluvial gold reached its peak during 1936. The output for the year 1937 reached 39,151 ounces of an estimated value of £251,766 which is a

slight decline on the previous year's record of 40,722 ounces. Gold has as yet only been produced from alluvial sources, but prospecting for lode has been continued.

Attention has recently been turned to the possibility of dredging in the bigger rivers and an amount of work has been done in this connexion.

No new areas have been discovered but mining continues actively in the districts previously worked—namely Tonkolili (lately parts of Koinadugu and Bombali) and Karene in the Northern Province and Bo, Kailahun and Kono in the Southern Province.

Diamonds.—This industry continued in a very satisfactory state. The output for the year was 913,401 carats which considerably exceeds that for 1936 which was 616,200 carats. A large proportion of the diamonds are of gem quality and reserves are considerable. As a result future prospects are indeed bright.

Diamonds are being mined in Kono District.

Iron Ore.—The output for the year was 633,985 tons which shows an increase over last year when the production was 566,595 tons. The company concerned is erecting a concentration plant at Marampa for dealing with powder ore and work on loading facilities for handling the concentrates at Pepel is now in progress.

A survey for the proposed extension of the railway from Marampa to the Tonkolili area was completed some time ago, but the construction has not yet commenced and it may be some time before the enormous Tonkolili deposits are exploited.

Platinum.—A few individuals were engaged in a small way. The output amounted to but 308 ounces against 484 ounces for last year. It is being mined in the Colony.

Chromite.—An Exclusive Prospecting Licence has been granted in respect of this mineral and tests are being carried out. A quantity of chromite was shipped in order to test the quality of the ore and to explore the market for it. It is too early yet to give any idea of the prospects.

The chromite deposit is in Kenema District.

Ilmenite.—An interest was shown in the ilmenite sands in the Colony and a prospecting and drilling campaign was undertaken more particularly with a view to locating economic deposits of platiniferous ilmenite sands. Results were not encouraging.

General.—Gold mining is carried out by companies, syndicates and individuals. The alluvial deposits in the streams of gold and of platinum are very suitable for individual operators. The diamonds are mined by a company which holds a monopoly for their exploitation. The base metal deposits require large scale capital interests for their development and working.

The haematite deposits at Marampa are mined under a concession granted by the Tribal Authority of the Marampa Chiefdom. Diamonds, gold and platinum are mined under mining lease titles and mining right titles. The chromite was taken from ground the subject of an exclusive prospecting licence and exported by permission under the Minerals Ordinance.

Mining leases may be of several kinds dependent on the nature and mode of occurrence of the mineral in respect of which they are taken up and the mineral rent, period of tenure and allowable area vary according to the kind of lease. Mining rights are of one kind only and are intended for ground the mineral bearing qualities of which are not such as to justify a mining lease. Permission to mine may be granted pending the grant of title to a mining lease or mining right. Water rights may be taken up to allow of the working of mining properties.

For mining leases, mining rights and water rights, mineral rents and water rents respectively are payable to the Crown and such rents from properties in the Protectorate are placed to the credit of a Protectorate Mining Benefits Trust Fund: surface rents and compensation for surface damage are payable to and apportioned between the landowner and Paramount Chief of the chiefdom in which the mining property is located.

Mining is restricted in certain areas.

There was no recorded local consumption of the minerals produced.

Agricultural Produce.

The total area of Sierra Leone is 27,925 square miles. The general system of agriculture is that known as "shifting cultivation" and it is impossible to estimate with any accuracy the area under annual cultivation. The chief crop is rice, both upland and wetland. Others of importance are cassava, "fundi" (*Digitaria exilis*), groundnuts, sweet potato, and ginger.

Formerly a large proportion of the country was covered by high forest, but not more than 2-5 per cent. is now under this type of vegetation. Some 40-50 per cent. is under secondary bush, varying from 3 to 20 years of age, according to population density and marketing facilities, which are the chief factors determining demand for farming land; this type of bush is the source of the main export crops, chiefly oil palm, kola, ginger and cacao. 35-45 per cent. is under orchard bush and grass; about two-thirds of this is farmed by the shifting cultivation method; the remainder, although affording grazing to some extent, is unsuitable by reason of the soil conditions for any agricultural uses. Land which is swampy, either permanently or in the rainy season only, accounts for some 10-20 per cent.

of the total area; at present about one-tenth is under annual rice cultivation. *Raphia* palms are common in many swamps not cleared for rice and provide piassava for export and many products for local use.

Along the coast fishing is an important local industry and cured fish from this source are an important item of food in all parts of the country enjoying good transport facilities. The production of salt is a minor industry in some of the estuaries.

The area devoted to mineral production is relatively small, and future development is unlikely to interfere seriously with agricultural lands.

As to future development and improvement of land suitable for agriculture: apart from swamps there is practically no unused land which can be profitably brought under cultivation. An increasing population, settled conditions and improved marketing facilities have brought about a demand for agricultural land which has resulted in the shortening of the fallow (bush regrowth) period. The bush, and with it soil fertility, is rapidly deteriorating and the area required annually to maintain production is increasing steadily. The heavy rainfall, and attendant soil erosion and leaching, have so far prevented the evolution of any satisfactory system of intensive farming. If the destruction of bush is not checked it is obvious that not only will food production suffer but the Colony's chief exports, oil palm products, kola and cocoa, will be in great danger.

Future development will therefore depend largely on the satisfactory conservation of bush—it is thought that a regrowth period of about 10 years between croppings will be necessary—and the fuller utilization of swamp land for food production, chiefly rice. It has already been stated that only about one-tenth of the existing swamp land is utilized, for rice in the rainy season and, where conditions are favourable, for sweet potato and vegetable crops in the dry season. Farmers are being encouraged and assisted to develop the swamps; steady progress is being made and there is reason to believe that about 50 per cent. of the swamp area can be utilized by present methods and practically all where and when economic pressure makes drainage and irrigation profitable.

During the latter part of the year under review agricultural surveys were started which comprise the Colony Peninsula and the extensive coastal swamp area between the Ribbi and Bagru rivers in the Southern Province.

FOOD CROPS.

Rice.—The 1937 crop was slightly above normal and it is not anticipated that there will be any shortage in 1938. In this connexion it should be clearly understood that the principal rice

harvest extends roughly from October to January and that the effect of any one season is not felt on the market till the following year. It is thought that while the season and the upland farms (which depend entirely on the season) were normal, the swamp areas showed an increase in production and it is estimated that the market recently created by the rapid growth of the mining industry will be supplied by local production.

It is quite impossible to give more than the roughest estimate of the annual rice production since no statistics exist, but judging from the population, and the place that rice fills in the diet of the people, it is estimated that production in a normal year approximates to 175,000 tons of paddy.

Efforts are being made to increase the production of this crop in the wetland areas in order to relieve the pressure on the dry-land farms for rice. In the Scarcies swamp area the Government has introduced improved varieties of rice which give bigger yields of good quality rice. G.E.B. 24, which was mentioned in the 1936 report, is increasing rapidly and has become established in the market as the foremost of the local rices. It commands a small premium.

The rice cleaning mill which started in 1936 at Cline Town milled 11,896 bushels that year. In 1937 some 29,863 bushels were milled and milling was only restricted by difficulties with regard to parboiling and storage. The proper cleaning of rice is much appreciated by the consumers and a substantial premium can be obtained for properly cleaned rice.

As anticipated in the last Annual Report there was a shortage of rice during 1937 and Government had to take measures to meet the situation. The Director of Agriculture was made Food Controller, the price of rice was controlled, the duty was taken off imported rice and the railway freight from Freetown into the Protectorate was reduced. Government imported a quantity of rice and the local firms followed suit. As a result of Government control the situation was met without any real hardship to consumers and all cornering and profiteering was avoided. Some 4,204 tons of rice were imported (just about enough to feed the mining population) and it is interesting to observe that even in a bad year Sierra Leone has become practically self supporting.

Food Crops other than rice.—The production of these, of which the most important are digitaria, cassava, groundnut and sweet potato, was not hindered by the season, and the total production was probably slightly higher than normal to make up for the small 1936 rice crop. In any year when the early rains are such that a poor rice crop seems probable, every effort is made by farmers to increase the production of other foods.

EXPORT CROPS.

Palm Kernels.—76,776 tons of palm kernels valued at £884,812 were exported in 1937. The falling off in quantity was undoubtedly due to the falling off in price, producers holding back their produce in the latter part of the year hoping for a rise. Practically the whole of the kernels harvested are exported.

Ginger.—2,384 tons valued at £97,622 were exported in 1937. This is the highest quantity of recent years and was undoubtedly due to the high prices prevailing for this commodity. It is expected that the large amount exported in 1937 will adversely affect prices in 1938. Very little ginger is used locally; this is regarded as an export crop.

Piassava.—3,392 tons of piassava valued at £43,609 was exported. This is not the largest quantity ever exported in a year but it is the highest value yet reached, and is due to the great improvement in quality effected by the propaganda and inspection of the Agricultural Department. Piassava is an export crop and very little is used locally.

Kola.—There was a small revival in the Kola trade. 2,248 tons valued at £60,504 were exported and this is the highest quantity and value since 1931. It is thought that this increase in trade is due to improved conditions in Nigeria to which country a great deal of the kola is exported. Kola is grown both for consumption and for export. Probably as much is consumed locally as is exported.

Cocoa.—At the beginning of the year there was every indication of a record export but the rapid fall in prices during the second half of the year so discouraged production that only 265 tons valued at £8,830 were actually exported. The greater part of the cocoa produced is exported.

Coffee.—The growth of coffee for export is still in its infancy but it is slowly spreading. In 1936 some 14 tons valued at £324 were exported while in 1937 this export had increased to 58 tons valued at £1,201. Coffee is consumed partly in the country and part is exported. Probably at least 75 per cent. of this crop was exported in 1937.

LIVESTOCK.

There are as yet no statistics concerning the livestock of this country. Cattle farming is carried out in a small scale in the Northern Province. A large proportion of the cattle (of which something like 5,000-6,000 are slaughtered annually in the Colony and Protectorate) is imported from French Guinea. Sheep and goats are bred on a moderate scale throughout the country and pigs to a small extent. The value of the export in hides amounted to £4,854 in 1937. Government has secured the services of a Livestock Officer to investigate the possibilities

of improving the numbers of the various forms of stock in the Dependency.

General.

The production of food is entirely in the hands of individual agriculturists, the majority of whom are farmer owners. Each farmer, with the assistance of family labour, produces food for his own consumption. In the more backward parts of the country the farmer grows a diversity of crops and is practically self sufficient for all food supplies, but where transport facilities are good there is a tendency to concentrate on the most profitable crops and obtain other food requirements by barter or with the money from sales. There is as yet no export of local food crops, although an export in rice is expected in the near future, and the production of more food than can be consumed locally is unknown. The cultivation, or collection and preparation, of agricultural products for the export market is also in the hands of individual agriculturists, and the money realized by the sale of these commodities is largely utilized for the payment of taxes and the purchase of imported articles.

All products are sold in the open market. The more fortunately placed producers can sell direct to the commercial firms and get a fair price, but a big proportion are obliged to deal with small petty traders and get a poor return for their labour. It is clear that there are distinct possibilities for organized co-operative marketing especially in connexion with the important export crops.

The introduction of suitable co-operative legislation is expected in 1938. In anticipation of this two farmers' marketing societies have been started in the Scarcies area where rice is produced on an intensive scale. In 1937 the membership of these societies was 56 and nearly 250 tons of paddy were sent to the Government mill in Freetown for cleaning and disposal.

Production for food and export is entirely in the hands of the indigenous peoples. The Syrian community, numbering about 1,400, have in the past restricted their activities to trading, but are now showing an interest in the production of bananas for export, and it is possible that in 1938 a Company will be formed to promote this new and potentially very important industry.

Employment of agricultural labour under Europeans is restricted to about 300 men engaged annually on the experimental and demonstration stations of the Agricultural Department. The knowledge gained in this way by labourers who subsequently return to work in their villages is definitely beneficial. The most striking results, however, are obtained through the district propaganda and instruction afforded by the Agricultural Officers and the Instructors working under them. By this

means planting material of new crops and improved indigenous varieties has been widely disseminated. In addition farmers have been taught how to choose sites for, and plant and maintain economic crops, chiefly cocoa, coffee and oil palm. A few farmers have also been helped to take up ploughing which is new to this country. It has been found that farmers directly assisted in this way afford a demonstration, and diffuse knowledge, which their neighbours are quick to adopt. The value of the instruction and supervision of the Produce Inspectors cannot be overestimated, resulting, as it has, in a tremendous improvement of the export products, notably palm kernels, palm oil, piassava and ginger.

Forests.

Forestry in Sierra Leone, as elsewhere, performs a dual function: it attempts to protect all existing forest and tries, within the limits of its financial resources, to develop areas capable of development in the existing economic regime.

It is estimated, tentatively, that about 1,500 square miles of true forest remains in the country most of which is tropical rain forest, scattered remnants mostly of a much more extensive forest estate which must have existed in the not distant past. Local agricultural methods, which must have persisted for centuries, have undoubtedly destroyed large tracts of such forest, and settled peaceful conditions are hastening the processes of destruction. Nevertheless, given scientific forest management, it is considered that the area quoted above is sufficient to meet nearly all local timber requirements at the present rate of consumption, but there seems little likelihood in the near future of any available surplus which could bring about a revival of the export trade which flourished until roughly the middle of the nineteenth century. It is curious too that the usual West African export species appear to be largely absent from Sierra Leone. Sawyers will find it difficult to obtain their supplies from outside reserves and exploitation will have to be started in such reserves where it is economically possible.

In 1937 imports of timber according to Customs returns amounted to 1,112,129 super. ft. valued at £16,699. It is impossible to estimate the consumption of sawn timber obtained from outside reserves but in Kenema, in the Kambui Reserve, an exploitation scheme initiated in 1934 by the Forest Department produced during the year 222,274 super. ft. or roughly 20 per cent. by volume of the figure for imported timber. The direct result of this organization has been largely to replace in certain Government Departments, the use of imported by local timber. It is hoped that this work will be extended considerably in the near future.

of improving the numbers of the various forms of stock in the Dependency.

General.

The production of food is entirely in the hands of individual agriculturists, the majority of whom are farmer owners. Each farmer, with the assistance of family labour, produces food for his own consumption. In the more backward parts of the country the farmer grows a diversity of crops and is practically self sufficient for all food supplies, but where transport facilities are good there is a tendency to concentrate on the most profitable crops and obtain other food requirements by barter or with the money from sales. There is as yet no export of local food crops, although an export in rice is expected in the near future, and the production of more food than can be consumed locally is unknown. The cultivation, or collection and preparation, of agricultural products for the export market is also in the hands of individual agriculturists, and the money realized by the sale of these commodities is largely utilized for the payment of taxes and the purchase of imported articles.

All products are sold in the open market. The more fortunately placed producers can sell direct to the commercial firms and get a fair price, but a big proportion are obliged to deal with small petty traders and get a poor return for their labour. It is clear that there are distinct possibilities for organized co-operative marketing especially in connexion with the important export crops.

The introduction of suitable co-operative legislation is expected in 1938. In anticipation of this two farmers' marketing societies have been started in the Scarcies area where rice is produced on an intensive scale. In 1937 the membership of these societies was 56 and nearly 250 tons of paddy were sent to the Government mill in Freetown for cleaning and disposal.

Production for food and export is entirely in the hands of the indigenous peoples. The Syrian community, numbering about 1,400, have in the past restricted their activities to trading, but are now showing an interest in the production of bananas for export, and it is possible that in 1938 a Company will be formed to promote this new and potentially very important industry.

Employment of agricultural labour under Europeans is restricted to about 300 men engaged annually on the experimental and demonstration stations of the Agricultural Department. The knowledge gained in this way by labourers who subsequently return to work in their villages is definitely beneficial. The most striking results, however, are obtained through the district propaganda and instruction afforded by the Agricultural Officers and the Instructors working under them. By this

means planting material of new crops and improved indigenous varieties has been widely disseminated. In addition farmers have been taught how to choose sites for, and plant and maintain economic crops, chiefly cocoa, coffee and oil palm. A few farmers have also been helped to take up ploughing which is new to this country. It has been found that farmers directly assisted in this way afford a demonstration, and diffuse knowledge, which their neighbours are quick to adopt. The value of the instruction and supervision of the Produce Inspectors cannot be overestimated, resulting, as it has, in a tremendous improvement of the export products, notably palm kernels, palm oil, piassava and ginger.

Forests.

Forestry in Sierra Leone, as elsewhere, performs a dual function: it attempts to protect all existing forest and tries, within the limits of its financial resources, to develop areas capable of development in the existing economic regime.

It is estimated, tentatively, that about 1,500 square miles of true forest remains in the country most of which is tropical rain forest, scattered remnants mostly of a much more extensive forest estate which must have existed in the not distant past. Local agricultural methods, which must have persisted for centuries, have undoubtedly destroyed large tracts of such forest, and settled peaceful conditions are hastening the processes of destruction. Nevertheless, given scientific forest management, it is considered that the area quoted above is sufficient to meet nearly all local timber requirements at the present rate of consumption, but there seems little likelihood in the near future of any available surplus which could bring about a revival of the export trade which flourished until roughly the middle of the nineteenth century. It is curious too that the usual West African export species appear to be largely absent from Sierra Leone. Sawyers will find it difficult to obtain their supplies from outside reserves and exploitation will have to be started in such reserves where it is economically possible.

In 1937 imports of timber according to Customs returns amounted to 1,112,129 super. ft. valued at £16,699. It is impossible to estimate the consumption of sawn timber obtained from outside reserves but in Kenema, in the Kambui Reserve, an exploitation scheme initiated in 1934 by the Forest Department produced during the year 222,274 super. ft. or roughly 20 per cent. by volume of the figure for imported timber. The direct result of this organization has been largely to replace in certain Government Departments, the use of imported by local timber. It is hoped that this work will be extended considerably in the near future.

Less spectacular, but at least equally important if more difficult to appraise, is the protective work done by the Forest Department. About 70 per cent. by area of existing forest reserves in the country may be classed as protection forests. The aims of such reservation are to protect hill slopes from destructive and, in the end, unprofitable agriculture: to prevent erosion: to maintain, so far as is possible, existing climatic conditions: to protect important watersheds and the gathering grounds of the principal streams. There is no reason whatever why reserves primarily protective in function should not be developed economically as well. By careful management this can easily be contrived but limiting factors are ease of communications by road, rail or water and the accessibility of possible markets. Here the habits and relative wealth of the people play an important part. In many parts of the Protectorate mud and wattle houses with thatched roofs are still the rule. There would appear to be little immediate likelihood of such people changing their building methods even if supplies of cheap sawn timber were available.

The area of reserved forest in Colony and Protectorate has now reached at 766 square miles the most inadequate figure of approximately 2·75 per cent. of the total area of country. Plans are being laid which aim at bringing this figure nearer to what experts consider to be the desirable safe minimum for tropical countries which is variously estimated at from 20 to 30 per cent. Reserves in the Colony are on Crown Lands which are therefore available for purposes of Government but in the Protectorate only timber rights over reserved areas are alienated. The land there still belongs to the communal owners and this is recognized by the grant to them of a royalty on all forest produce extracted from the reserves. Farming rights in reserves are respected and the Settlement Courts make allowance for such rights when reserve agreements are negotiated.

Improvement fellings which are silvicultural in aim as well as for utilization, are being carried out in the Kambui Reserve. In certain other reserves regeneration by the taungya method is now being undertaken as extensively as organization of the necessary nursery stocks can be arranged.

VII.—COMMERCE.

An attractive price in the European market for each of the various articles of domestic produce is the chief incentive to an export trade of any importance. The principal articles of produce are palm kernels, palm oil, ginger, piassava and peppers, the leading purchasing countries in 1937 being the United Kingdom, Germany, France, the Netherlands and the

United States of America. Palm kernels accounted for 32 per cent. of the total value of domestic exports in 1937.

The export of minerals (diamonds, raw gold, and iron ore) accounted for 60 per cent. of the total value of domestic exports in 1937. To this percentage diamonds contributed 38, gold 10 and iron ore 12.

Import trade is done with the United Kingdom, France, Belgium, the United States of America, Germany, the Netherlands, Czechoslovakia, Canada and South Africa, some of the principal articles being cotton piece-goods, beer, flour, salt, tobacco, coal, illuminating oil, motor spirit and provisions unenumerated.

Rice, the staple food of the African population, is produced in sufficient quantity to meet the demand; but a noteworthy trade is done in imported articles of foodstuff.

The following table shows the total value of imports, domestic exports and re-exports during the past five years:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Total Imports.</i>	<i>Domestic Exports.</i>	<i>Re-exports.</i>
	£	£	£
1933	824,882	753,930	30,013
1934	805,170	832,805	179,070
1935	1,214,231	1,556,816	27,018
1936	1,346,646	2,224,918	152,047
1937	1,839,482	2,550,512	23,563

THE PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL IMPORTS FROM EMPIRE AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES RESPECTIVELY DURING 1933 TO 1937 AND THE PRINCIPAL SUPPLYING COUNTRIES.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom ...	59·24	58·38	70·17	70·00	69·79
British West African Possessions.	·76	·77	2·87	·36	·55
British Possessions (other).	9·76	18·03	11·02	13·91	14·60
France	1·95	1·45	1·08	·95	·68
Germany	4·06	2·75	2·61	2·64	2·43
Netherlands	·88	·55	·70	·71	·74
United States of America.	10·91	8·59	6·11	4·96	4·15
Japan	5·20	3·57	·76	1·47	1·60
Foreign West African Possessions.	1·20	·12	·41	·30	·71
Other European Countries.	5·09	4·66	3·38	3·46	4·04
Other Countries ...	·95	1·13	·89	1·24	·71
Totals	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00	100·00

THE PERCENTAGE OF DOMESTIC EXPORTS TO EMPIRE AND
FOREIGN COUNTRIES RESPECTIVELY DURING 1933 TO 1937
AND THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF DESTINATION.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom ...	54·79	67·12	68·12	61·81	69·07
British West African Possessions.	6·80	3·11	3·08	7·40	2·16
British Possessions (other).	·26	·35	·37	·40	·48
France ...	·21	·19	·10	·29	·41
Germany ...	20·62	14·63	11·31	14·86	15·59
Netherlands ...	11·03	8·34	7·87	11·14	6·33
United States of America.	2·42	2·02	2·46	1·00	2·22
Japan ...	—	·07	—	—	—
Foreign West African Possessions.	·65	·91	·58	·45	·65
Other European Countries.	2·60	2·99	5·73	2·46	2·87
Other Countries ...	·62	·27	·38	·19	·22
Totals ...	<u>100·00</u>	<u>100·00</u>	<u>100·00</u>	<u>100·00</u>	<u>100·00</u>

STATEMENT OF THE VALUES AND/OR QUANTITIES OF PRINCIPAL IMPORTS DURING 1936 AND 1937 OTHER THAN BULLION
AND SPECIE, INDICATING THE PRINCIPAL SOURCES OF SUPPLY.

SIERRA LEONE, 1937

Article.	1936.		1937.		Principal Sources of Supply.
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
Beer and ale, stout and porter	Imp. gall.			£	United Kingdom, Eire, Germany.
Biscuits, bread and cakes :—					
Cabin or ships' ...	...	21,469	158,124	29,433	United Kingdom.
Fish of all kinds ...	cwt.	5,147	6,899	13,394	"
Rice ...	"	5,290	4,192	10,529	British India.
Flour ...	"	578	84,085	46,387	Canada.
Salt (common) ...	"	25,727	30,911	27,184	United Kingdom.
Sugar ...	"	78,600	100,521	24,865	United Kingdom, Czechoslovakia.
Tobacco, unmanufactured ...	lb.	14,716	17,966	11,836	Canada, Nyasaland, Union of South Africa, United States of America.
Tobacco ...	"	1,230,404	1,619,299	68,646	United Kingdom.
Cigarettes ...	"	51,191	67,094	19,303	Union of South Africa, Germany, Netherlands.
Wines, still ...	hundreds	16,202	258,986	19,180	United Kingdom.
Wines, still ...	Imp. gall.	14,548	86,943	113,335	Canada, Gold Coast, United States of America, United Kingdom.
Coal ...	ton	45,864	74,104	16,999	United Kingdom, Japan, Germany.
Lumber ...	Superficial feet.	9,876	1,112,129	13,072	Hong Kong, United Kingdom.
Apparel :—					British India.
Hats, caps, bonnets, etc....	doz.	13,645	31,461	13,678	
Singlets ...	No.	—	468,013	29,287	
Bags and sacks (empty) ...	"	1,005,804	1,390,570		

* Quantity not required by Import List prior to 1937.

† Posted under Apparel, other kinds, in 1936.

Article.	1936.		1937.		Principal Sources of Supply.
	Quantity.	Value. £	Quantity.	Value. £	
Woollen and worsted manu- factures (all kinds).	—	15,974	—	13,859	United Kingdom.
Implements and tools	—	11,184	—	14,205	"
Machinery, electrical	—	4,203	—	17,256	"
" industrial	—	1,458	—	13,538	"
" mining	—	36,369	—	38,315	"
Metals :—					
Buckets, pails and basins	33,662	10,590	44,273	16,506	"
Corrugated iron sheets	699	10,489	621	13,055	"
Other kinds	—	43,957	—	56,199	United Kingdom, Germany, Belgium.
Vehicles—motor cars	140	19,800	99	14,601	United Kingdom, Canada.
Beads	77,548	10,697	95,860	13,342	Germany, Czechoslovakia.
Cement	3,314	8,804	4,777	13,730	United Kingdom.
Medicine and drugs	—	15,367	—	18,463	United Kingdom, United States of America, Germany.
Oil—illuminating	399,389	15,516	491,344	22,794	United States of America, Trinidad.
" Motor spirit	372,065	14,669	461,554	22,353	"
Perfumery	—	10,025	—	14,286	United Kingdom.

THE VALUES AND/OR QUANTITIES OF PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS, OTHER THAN BULLION AND SPECIE DURING 1936 AND 1937.

	1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
		£		£
Benniseed ton	409	4,991	104	1,662
Cocoa, raw "	301	5,542	265	8,830
Diamonds value	—	725,272	—	1,070,384
Ginger lb.	3,677,072	58,673	5,340,944	97,622
Gold oz. (troy)	38,804	256,139	40,828	269,465
Hides (cattle) tanned ... lb.	21,516	1,197	27,920	2,029
" untanned ... cwt.	411	624	1,032	2,825
Kola nuts cental of 100 lb.	51,539	41,539	50,347	60,504
Palm kernels ton	84,578	810,238	76,776	884,812
Palm oil "	1,223	16,313	2,325	42,238
Peppers lb.	64,812	1,354	45,455	1,093
Piassava ton	3,558	32,777	3,392	43,609
Platinum oz. (troy)	375	3,184	227	2,361
Rice cwt.	4,160	1,418	140	88
Iron ore value	—	262,143	—	325,605
Re-exports (less specie and currency notes) :—				
Wood and timber unmanufactured, other kinds.	—	25	—	1,164
Metals—iron and steel manufactures, other kinds.	—	1,529	—	3,895
Vehicles—Ships and boats mechanically propelled.	—	1,100	—	1,500
" road, commercial vehicles, etc.	—	—	—	1,430
" road, private cars	—	3,028	—	2,729
" air, aeroplane parts	—	—	—	1,550
Goods unenumerated manufactured ...	—	312	—	1,371
Machinery—marine	—	247	—	312
Electrical and telegraphic apparatus :—				
Wireless apparatus :—				
Complete sets	—	—	—	470
Other re-exports	—	12,786	—	8,962

Palm Kernels: The Home market price gradually decreased from £18 8s. in January to £10 18s. 4d. in December and averaged throughout the year £13 10s. as compared with £11 16s. 8d. in 1936.

Shipments to the United Kingdom increased from 25,657 to 29,962 tons. Exports to Germany fell from 33,476 to 33,213 tons, and to the Netherlands from 21,507 to 10,120 tons.

BRIEF STATISTICS OF IMPORTS AND EXPORTS OF COIN AND NOTES DURING 1933 TO 1937.

IMPORTS.

			1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
			£	£	£	£	£
Specie and	Currency	Notes :—					
Alloy...	...	...	5,523	12,144	82,250	40,075	124,001
Nickel	...	...	—	1,102	1,573	1,405	2,154
Silver	...	...	206	184	3	5,500	—
Currency notes	...	...	2,045	15,406	3,849	1,276	21,397

EXPORTS.

Specie and	Currency	Notes :—					
Alloy...	...	...	197	152,480	200	25,720	180
Nickel	...	...	160	240	—	—	—
Silver	...	...	11,350	8,394	11,545	6,800	—
Currency notes	...	...	—	2,580	1,230	100,500	—

Imports.

The total value of imports into the Colony during the year 1937 amounted to £1,839,582 as compared with £1,346,715 in 1936, being an increase of £492,867.

The following table shows the value of imports by classes during the years 1936 and 1937:—

	1936.	1937.	Increase.
	£	£	£
Class I.—Food, drink and tobacco	231,864	366,195	134,331
Class II.—Raw materials, etc.	67,526	147,171	79,645
Class III.—Articles mainly manufactured	965,374	1,139,428	174,054
Class IV.—Animals not for food, etc.	33,626	39,136	5,510
Class V.—Bullion, specie, etc....	48,325	147,652	99,327
Totals	£1,346,715	£1,839,582	£492,867

Total increase ... £492,867.

Compared with 1936 there were increases in the value of each of the three categories which constitute Class I—"Food" by £96,782, "Drink" by £12,985, and "Tobacco" (mainly unmanufactured) by £24,564.

Commercial coal and lumber were mainly responsible for the increase in Class II, the value being £79,645 more than the 1936 imports.

With few exceptions all items under Class III recorded an increase, particularly building materials—all kinds (£41,490).

The following table shows the commercial imports for home consumption of cotton piecegoods, including velveteen, for the years 1933 to 1937:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Quantity. Sq. yds.</i>	<i>Value. £</i>	<i>Duty obtained. £</i>
1933	6,129,891	124,702	24,047
1934	5,638,488	107,740	26,524
1935	14,207,762	297,455	72,593
1936	14,408,232	328,107	76,320
1937	12,897,332	312,308	65,067

The following table shows the value and percentage of the imports from the different countries during the years 1936 and 1937:—

	<i>Value. 1936. £</i>	<i>Percentage. 1936.</i>	<i>Value. 1937. £</i>	<i>Percentage. 1937.</i>
United Kingdom	942,746	70·00	1,283,815	69·79
British West African Possessions.	4,882	0·36	10,137	0·55
British Possessions (other) ...	187,327	13·91	268,631	14·60
France	12,829	0·95	12,417	0·68
Germany	35,498	2·64	44,734	2·43
Netherlands	9,553	0·71	13,551	0·74
United States of America ...	66,833	4·96	76,273	4·15
Japan	19,754	1·47	29,439	1·60
Foreign West African Possessions.	3,996	0·30	13,085	0·71
Other European Countries ...	46,592	3·46	74,367	4·04
Other Countries	16,705	1·24	13,133	0·71
Totals	£1,346,715	100·00	£1,839,582	100·00

Exports.

The total value of exports from the Colony during the year 1937 amounted to £2,843,540 (domestic exports being £2,819,977 and non-domestic £23,563).

The following table shows the value of exports by classes during the years 1936 and 1937:—

	<i>1936. £</i>	<i>1937. £</i>	<i>Increase. £</i>	<i>Decrease. £</i>
Class I—				
Food, Drink and Tobacco ...	69,601	171,057	101,456	—
Class II—				
Raw Materials and Articles mainly unmanufactured.	1,900,088	2,379,605	479,517	—
Class III—				
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured.	17,617	19,590	1,973	—
Class IV—				
Animals not for food ...	500	3,643	3,143	—
Class V—				
Bullion, Specie and Currency Notes.	389,159	269,645	—	119,514
Totals	£2,376,965	£2,843,540	£586,089	£119,514

The following table shows the value and percentage of the exports to the different countries during the years 1936 and 1937:—

Country.	Value.	Percentage.	Value.	Percentage.
	1936.	1936.	1937.	1937.
	£		£	
United Kingdom	1,469,276	61·81	1,964,006	69·07
British West African Possessions	175,847	7·40	61,340	2·16
British Possessions (other) ...	9,493	0·40	13,563	0·48
France	6,966	0·29	11,728	0·41
Germany	353,109	14·86	443,346	15·59
Netherlands	264,646	11·14	180,092	6·33
United States of America ...	23,748	1·00	63,189	2·22
Japan	—	—	—	—
Foreign West African Possessions.	10,750	0·45	18,448	0·65
Other European Countries ...	58,575	2·46	81,520	2·87
Other Countries	4,555	0·19	6,308	0·22
Totals	£2,376,965	100·00	£2,843,540	100·00

The following table shows the quantity and value of palm kernels exported during the last five years:—

Year.	Quantity.	Value.
	Tons.	£
1933	64,083	472,824
1934	68,655	360,780
1935	78,019	583,645
1936	84,578	810,238
1937	76,776	884,812

State of Trade.

The following comparative table summarizes the state of trade in the Colony during the past five years:—

Year.	Total Imports (less specie and currency notes).	Re-exports (less specie and currency notes).	Net Imports.	Domestic Exports.	Excess of net Imports over Domestic Exports.	Excess of Domestic Exports over net Imports.	Customs Duty on Imports and Exports.	Tonnage of Shipping entered and cleared.
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	
1933	817,108	18,306	798,802	753,930	44,872	—	371,686	3,509,799
1934	776,334	15,376	760,958	832,805	—	71,847	313,528	4,269,310
1935	1,126,556	14,043	1,112,513	1,556,816	—	444,303	441,966	4,794,868
1936	1,298,390	19,027	1,279,363	2,224,918	—	945,555	491,694	4,979,189
1937	1,691,930	23,383	1,668,547	2,550,512	—	881,965	531,556	5,473,202

TOURIST TRAFFIC.

The first cruise ship to arrive in Sierra Leone was the *Laconia*, carrying 331 tourists, on the 28th February, 1928. In 1937 four vessels visited Freetown and approximately 1,282 tourists came ashore.

The season ranges from December to April.

The amount spent in the Colony by tourists is not large. £233 was obtained by the Railway department in 1937 for excursions to Waterloo, a village 21 miles distant from Freetown and it is estimated that the motor transport services benefited to the extent of £200.

Cars are available for drives to Hill Station, a residential quarter six miles from Freetown at a height of 850 feet, and to Lumley Beach, a drive of seven miles, where sea bathing may be indulged in.

Conditions in Sierra Leone are not entirely suitable for tourist traffic. Cruising vessels do not remain in the harbour overnight and the visit ashore is therefore of short duration and is made in intense heat. In view of these facts it appears unlikely that there will be any appreciable increase in the number of cruising vessels and tourists visiting this Colony.

VIII.—LABOUR.

Mineral Industry.

An average number of 14,093 Africans was employed in mining and prospecting throughout the year and additional numbers were engaged in such accessory services as police work, building and construction, etc.

In general the labour supply was adequate. The company working on the chromite deposits was hampered at the start of its operations by a poor supply of labour. As its name became known, however, men volunteered and after three or four months the supply was sufficient. With this same company a strike of short duration occurred when the daily wage labourers demanded an increase in pay from ninepence to a shilling a day. The dispute was settled although the demand was not granted. With this exception relations between labour and the mines staffs continued to be satisfactory.

No recruiting methods were necessary there being normally sufficient men applying for work on the spot. There were the usual seasonal contractions in labour supply during the planting and harvesting periods.

In the gold and platinum industries the introduction of tribut-ing has been very successful with the native who in the majority of cases prefers tribut-ing to daily wage work. In these industries more than half the labour was so engaged.

The popularity of the method often decided the manner of working in favour of tributing.

Other unskilled labour was employed on a daily wage basis, and the rate of pay was either fixed or made dependent on the completion of a task.

One company augments the wage with a free daily issue of rice, and other companies by accumulating stocks of rice ensure that rice shall be available at a reasonable price to the labour throughout the year.

Agricultural Labour.

The 1931 census estimated the total population at 1,768,480. The number of non-Africans is negligible. Adult able-bodied males number about 450,000 and of these about 95 per cent., with the assistance from other members of their families, are engaged in agriculture as a whole or part-time occupation. There are no agricultural estates or plantations and the labour on farms is of a family nature, assisted to a small extent by domestics and casual labour which does not receive any cash payment but is usually given lodging, some produce, and often the use of farm land.

At present the supply of labour for agricultural pursuits is adequate. Recent mining activities have withdrawn some 14,000 labourers, and their dependants, from farming, and this has created a demand for 4,000 to 5,000 tons of rice, in addition to other foodstuffs. In 1937 this demand was met by importing rice, but in future years it is expected that local production will increase sufficiently to make importation unnecessary.

Forestry Labour.

The Forest Department is not a large employer of labour. At Kenema average figures for 1937 were:—

	<i>Average monthly numbers.</i>	
Sawyers (skilled and semi-skilled).	50	Usually work in groups of three which earn on an average £3 per month: this divided, £1 10s. or roughly 1s. 3d. per day to the headman: the other £1 10s. is divided between the other two men probably in the proportion 9d. and 6d. per day. Good gangs can earn up to as much as double the above amount.
Labourers	45	Paid at standard Protectorate rate of 8d. per day.

To obtain supplies of labour at Kenema has proved increasingly difficult and the monthly average has fluctuated between 26 and 79. Work is arduous, sometimes dangerous and during the heavy rains not a little irksome. It is not surprising therefore that labourers tend to go elsewhere in search of more congenial work. Chiefly because of shortage of labour, but for other reasons as well, the Department has been compelled to consider seriously the question of mechanization of all the processes of exploitation. A power-driven saw-mill, fed by mechanized transport, would relieve local labour of much of the drudgery of present work at Kenema. It is to be hoped that conditions will then prove more attractive.

Plantation work at Tabe and elsewhere gave employment to a monthly average of 51 labourers but here the variation was between 19 and 190. Such work is essentially seasonal in its incidence and sometimes labourers were only employed for a few days in one month of the year. With the exception of two senior nurserymen at 1s. 9d. per day and nine junior nurserymen at 1s. 6d., labour was usually paid at the basic Protectorate rate of 8d. per day.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages.

Artisans (Public Works).—In Freetown during 1937 Public Works artisans were paid from 2s. to 6s. a day for journeymen and from 1s. to 2s. 6d. for improvers. In a few exceptional cases certain journeymen were paid at the rate of 8s. 8d. a day.

In the Protectorate rates of pay varied from 8d. to 1s. for improvers and 1s. to 5s. for journeymen.

Labourers (Public Works).—In Freetown the rate of pay of ordinary unskilled labour was from 1s. to 1s. 6d. a day. In certain cases unskilled labour employed on special work in which they had acquired some proficiency were paid slightly higher rates, the maximum being 2s.

In the Protectorate the rates of pay for labourers varied from 8d. to 1s., while the rate of pay for headmen or gangers varied from 10d. to 2s. 6d. per diem.

The wages of artisans outside Government employ are practically the same as those paid by the Government departments.

Cost of Living.

Rice, the only staple food, was obtainable at from 6s. to 10s. a bushel.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education.

Education is still governed by the Ordinance of 1929 and the Schedule of Rules for the Colony (1929) and the Protectorate (1930).

In the Colony the Protestant infant and primary schools are conducted by school committees as the result of the amalgamation of denominational schools. Of these there are 42. There are also two Government, three Roman Catholic and three Mohammedan schools. The managers of these schools, i.e., the owners of the school buildings or their representatives, are theoretically responsible for the upkeep of the buildings, but Government pays the salaries of teachers and provides equipment. All school fees are paid into Government revenue. There are at present 50 schools of this type in the Colony, with 7,447 pupils on their rolls and an average attendance of 5,776.

There is one Government secondary school for boys in the Colony and three assisted schools, which receive capitation and equipment grants; grants are also paid to qualified teachers. There are four assisted girls secondary schools. In these schools there are on the rolls:—

Boys.—49 primary, 173 preparatory and 240 secondary pupils.

Girls.—325 primary, 156 preparatory and 138 secondary pupils.

There are also two assisted schools in the Colony which provide vocational training—The Sir Alfred Jones Trades School (wood-working) for boys, and the A.M.E. Girls Industrial School (Domestic Science). Courses in carpentry and printing form part of the curriculum at the Albert Academy, one of the assisted boys' secondary schools.

Apart from assisted schools there are two unassisted boys' secondary schools, a preparatory girls' school, and a number of unassisted primary schools.

Domestic science forms an important part of the curriculum in the education of girls. Special examinations are held annually by independent examiners and certificates and diplomas awarded to successful students. Training for nurses is given both at the Connaught (Government) Hospital and the Princess Christian (Mission) Hospital.

There is a scheme whereby a number of scholarships are awarded to enable boys and girls from primary schools to attend approved secondary schools.

Higher education in Arts and Theology is provided at the Fourah Bay College, a missionary institution affiliated to Durham University.

Government finances schemes for the training of male teachers in connection with Fourah Bay College and for the training of female teachers at the Women Teachers' Training College, Wilberforce.

An Agricultural Institute at Mabang, managed by the Trustees of the S. B. Thomas Bequest, provides training in agriculture for a limited number of youths from the Colony.

In the Protectorate there are three Government schools; there are also 94 assisted mission schools, which are eligible for capitation, building and equipment grants; teachers' salaries being paid by the missions and supplemented in the case of qualified teachers only by grants from Government. These schools are attended by 7,916 pupils, consisting of 6,009 boys and 1,907 girls.

There is no school in the Protectorate covering the complete secondary course, but the Bo Government School and two or three mission schools have classes of secondary grade.

The Union College at Bunumbu trains teachers and evangelists for the Protestant Missions.

There is also an assisted (Catholic) Industrial School at Mobe, which gives instruction in the trades of boat-building and wood and metal working.

A notable development in Freetown is the quality of the singing in schools. A special music master teaches singing on correct lines, and very good results have been achieved. An annual singing competition is held, at which the greatest keenness is displayed.

Instruction in physical training is supervised by an officer specifically appointed for the purpose. His activities at present are limited to the schools and training colleges in Freetown and the vicinity.

Welfare Institutions.

The methods of caring for the poor and sick and the burial of deceased destitute persons remained the same during 1937 as in the previous year. Friendly Societies abound.

During 1937 a site was chosen at Kissy for the erection of a building to be known as the King George VI Memorial Hostel for the housing of diseased paupers.

The Memorial Plaque was unveiled by His Excellency the Governor, Sir Henry Moore, K.C.M.G., during Coronation Celebrations.

Mental Home.

There is a mental home at Kissy, about five miles from Freetown.

XI.—COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT.

Roads.

Colony.—The principal means of communication between the smaller towns and villages of the Colony is by non-motorable roads, but there is a motor road from Freetown to Waterloo (20 miles) which connects several villages on the route with the capital of the Colony. Freetown is connected to Lumley Village ($6\frac{1}{4}$ miles) and to Hill Station (5 miles) by bitumen-surfaced laterite gravel roads, and a laterite gravel road three miles in length from Hill Station affords facilities for the use of motor transport to the population in and around the village of Regent. There are 51 miles of roads and streets in the capital of the Colony of which about 32 miles are motorable. The principal streets are surface treated with bitumen and are provided with concrete surface-water drains and channels.

Protectorate.—The total mileage of maintained roads in the Protectorate is 831 $\frac{1}{2}$. The roads are surfaced with laterite and are for the greater part 16 feet wide.

The majority of the bridges are built with concrete abutments and piers, and steel joists carrying a timber deck, but there still remains a number of timber beam and trestle bridges which are being reconstructed to a standard type, with a 9 feet wide deck, as their condition requires and funds permit. In addition to the above Government-maintained roads, there are chiefs' roads, constructed and maintained by the tribal authorities concerned, which are not usually open to heavy motor vehicles and are sometimes not available for motor traffic in the wet season.

Ferries are used in cases where the width of rivers has rendered the construction of bridges financially impracticable. There are fifteen such ferries in the Protectorate, the pontoons being constructed of timber with one exception which has a steel pontoon. The pontoons are connected by steel wire rope bridles to a wheeled traveller moving on a steel cable-way which is slung between towers on the banks. The pontoon is impelled across the river partly by the action of the current and partly by the boat crew hauling on a light steel hand-line also slung between the banks.

Railway.

The total length of open line at the end of 1936 was 311 miles, with a gauge of 2 ft. 6 ins.

Capital expenditure on the railway to the 31st December, 1937, was £1,428,727.

The total revenue of the railway was £207,676, which shows an increase of £7,433 over the figure for the previous year. The revenue includes £950 for contributions to the Widows' and Orphans' Pensions Fund.

The expenditure other than capital for the year was £198,761, which shows an increase of £11,160 as compared with 1936. This total includes £57,693 for loan charges, pensions and gratuities, cost of services rendered by other Government departments, and expenses in connexion with the Widows' and Orphans' Pension Scheme. Working expenditure amounted to £141,068 and gross receipts £207,696.

Passenger journeys in the year were 633,499, an increase of 92,509 over the previous year, and the tonnage carried was 76,298 against 76,887 in 1936.

	1913.	1929.	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Receipts per train mile	9 6.11	11 7.13	10 10.71	8 5.39	8 10.93	8 7.88	8 11.03	9 7.69	10 3.16	10 8.65
Working expenses per train mile ...	5 1.09	10 4.34	11 4.17	8 9.48	8 3.86	8 1.98	7 8.82	6 10.82	6 7.90	7 3.39
Passengers carried ...	438,388	367,602	258,834	252,472	408,149	373,161	377,123	449,513	540,990	633,499
Tonnage carried ...	62,084	75,473	70,949	61,859	66,024	58,866	59,938	71,628	76,887	76,298

* Exclusive of pensions, gratuities, etc.

The rolling stock in use during the year consisted of 39 locomotives, 70 coaching vehicles and 304 goods vehicles.

Motor Bus Service.

The motor bus service is under the direction of the General Manager of the Railway. This service runs on two routes, viz., route 1 to Hill Station European Settlement through Wilberforce, a distance of five miles, and route 2 to Lumley Beach, where there is an excellent golf links, 6½ miles from Freetown, on the western sea-board of the peninsula of Sierra Leone. The fleet in 1937 consisted of five passenger vehicles and two lorries.

The total number of passengers carried was 253,261 and the gross receipts amounted to £3,198.

The staff employed was:—

European ...	...	...	...	1
Africans ...	...	...	...	19
Total ...	...	...	...	20

Postal Business.

There was considerable increase in postal business during 1937. Postal business was conducted from 17 post offices and 49 postal agencies, money-order business from 23, and postal order business from 51 offices.

The total revenue collected was £34,660 as against £24,989 in the previous year. Of this amount, £25,318 was derived from direct postal revenue, £7,696 from Customs duty on parcels, and £1,646 from the sale of stamps for Inland Revenue purposes.

As regards correspondence, the estimated number of articles of all kinds, including 104,100 registered articles, dealt with during the year was 2,271,900, as compared with 2,209,400 in 1936. Money-order transactions increased from 3,843 (value £22,103) in 1936 to 4,348 (value £25,020) in 1937.

The total number of postal-orders issued during the year was 64,308 valued at £40,576, and the number of postal-orders paid was 52,386 valued at £33,447, as compared with the previous year, viz., orders issued 57,726 valued at £35,448; orders paid 46,836 valued at £29,974.

The parcel post transactions showed an increase, 39,093 parcels being handled as against 36,516 the previous year.

In the cash-on-delivery parcels service (with Great Britain only) 12,190 parcels were received (value £22,107) as compared with 10,526 (value £19,104) in 1936.

Telegraph System.

The internal telegraph system is maintained by the railway. The main system runs from Freetown to Pendembu and Bauya to Kamabai with various subsidiary country lines throughout the Protectorate—totalling 789½ miles.

Telephones.

The Freetown, Hill Station and Cline Town telephone service comprise 392½ miles with a traffic control telephone line, Water Street to Pendembu (up country) of 455 miles making a total of 848½ miles.

Broadcast Relay Service.

The Broadcast Service was inaugurated in May, 1934, and is owned and controlled by Government.

It is a relay service which operates on the rediffusion principle. The equipment, consisting of rectifying apparatus, two short-wave battery operated receivers and six power amplifiers, together with studio and gramophone equipment, is of the latest design. The power amplifiers are capable of giving a combined undistorted output of 300 watts.

Directional reflector aerials are used and are erected 500 ft. above sea level.

The station relays as a standard programme the whole of Transmissions II and IV in the Empire programme from Daventry on wavelengths of 13, 16, 19, 25 and 31 metres. All transmissions from Daventry are receivable at good signal strength in normal circumstances.

The number of subscribers up to date is over 750.

Cables and Wireless.

Cable and Wireless, Limited, maintain a cable office and a low-power wireless station in Freetown; the latter is used mainly for communicating with shipping.

Increase in the knowledge of wireless telegraphy and recent improvement in the manufacture of wireless installations of moderate cost have led to considerable numbers of applications on the part of private individuals for licences under the Wireless Telegraphy Ordinance, 1924, and the holders of such licences have little difficulty in picking up any station in Europe and American broadcasting on suitable short-wavelengths.

Shipping. .

There was an increase of one hundred and nine (109) in the number of steam and motor vessels entering in the Colony during the year and in tonnage 254,658. Of a total of 2,740,408 tons entered, 64·66 per cent. was British, 9·81 German, 3·08 Italian, 6·14 French, 5·95 American and 4·20 Netherlands.

The following shipping lines call regularly at Freetown on their way to or from other West African ports:—

<i>Line.</i>	<i>Destination.</i>	<i>Passenger or Cargo.</i>	<i>Frequency of Calls.</i>	<i>Mail contract.</i>	<i>Other feature of the contract, and other remarks.</i>
Elder Dempster Lines, Limited, Liverpool.	Liverpool	Passenger	26 (1 each 2 weeks) plus supplement- ary end of summer.	Liverpool and West Afri- can Colonies	Colony pays a proportion of the subsidy for the con- veyance of mails between Liverpool and West Afri- can Colonies.
"	"	Cargo	26 (1 each 2 weeks).		Cargo vessels also have pas- senger accommodation usually for 12.
"	London	"	13 (one each 4 weeks).		Extra services to United Kingdom, Continent and United States of America put in as inducement offered.
"	Continent	"	18 (1 each 3 weeks).		Passenger services also ac- cept cargo at this port.
"	New York	"	13 (one each 4 weeks).		
"	Canada—South Africa.	"	12 (1 monthly)		
"	Coast Ports	Passenger	26 (1 each 2 weeks).		
"	Hull	Cargo	52 (1 each week) 1 every 4 weeks.		
"	Liverpool and West African ports.	2nd Class cargo boats	Twice monthly.		Limited passenger accommo- dation.
United Africa Company Steamers	Genoa	2nd Class cargo boats.	Once a month.		
Navigazione Libera Triestina (Italian Line).	United Kingdom	Iron Ore	About once every 6 weeks.		
Sierra Leone Development Co....	New York	Passenger and cargo	18 round voy- ages calling outward and	Mail contract with U.S. Govern-	
American West African Line, Inc., New York.					

American West African Line, Inc., New York—cont.		U.S. Steam ports ...		and cargo		ages calling outward and Homeward		with U. S. Government outwards.	
Holland West-Afrika Lijn, Am- sterdam	Le Havre, Am- sterdam and Hamburg.	Passenger	12 months, 2 monthly (outward). 2 monthly (Homeward). 1 monthly (outward). 1 monthly (Homeward). 1 monthly (outward). 1 monthly (Homeward). 2 monthly.	Mail contract with Netherlands Government.					
"	Rotterdam, Am- sterdam and Hamburg.	Cargo							
"	Coast ports up to Spanish Guinea.	Cargo							
Woermann Linie	Southampton, Boulogne s/mer, Hamburg and Continental ports.	Passenger							
"	Hamburg and Con- tinental ports.	Cargo	1 monthly.	"					
"	Coast ports ...	Passenger	1 monthly.	"					
"	Coast ports ...	Cargo	1 monthly.	"					
Cie. Generale de Navigation a vapeur (Cie. Fabre), and Cie. Marseilles de Navigation a Vapeur (Cie. Fraissinet) com- bined services.	Marseilles ...	Passenger and cargo.	2 monthly (1 Homeward and 1 out- ward).	Mail contract with the Sierra Leone Government.					
"	Marseilles	Passenger and cargo.	1 every 3 weeks (average). 1 monthly (average).						
Societe Navale de l'ouest Char- geurs Reunis.	Coast ports ...	Cargo (com- bined ser- vices).							

The lower reaches of all the rivers of Sierra Leone are navigable for boats and canoes and a considerable traffic is carried on by these means. The most commonly used craft are open sailing boats with a carrying capacity of about four tons and motor launches with a capacity of about ten tons.

There are four ports of entry in the Colony, viz., Freetown, Bonthe, Sulima and Mano Salija.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Canalization of Streams.—The year's programme consisted of street drainage. Pademba Road was reconstructed and a portion of Circular Road between the Government Model School and Pademba Road. Pavements were constructed on either side of Pademba Road and it is hoped that their provision will be a safeguard to pedestrians and leave an unobstructed road for vehicular traffic.

Peninsula Circular Road.—Construction of this road was commenced in October. It consists of 43 miles of new road and 18 miles of reconditioning, the latter being the existing road between Waterloo and Freetown. The earthworks were found to be considerably heavier than anticipated due to the enormous amount of norite rock encountered and by the end of the year only four miles of road had been completed. When completed the road will be the most picturesque in the Colony.

European Hospital, Hill Station.—Construction was commenced in April and was carried on throughout the year. The building embodies many changes from those previously constructed in the Colony. The walls are of concrete bricks and all windows and the majority of doors are of steel. Water borne sewerage and consequently modern sanitary fittings are being supplied. When completed the hospital will house 18 beds and an isolation block of two wards is also to be constructed to house two beds.

New Maternity Hospital.—Construction of this building was commenced in October. The building will be of concrete bricks and steel doors and windows will be used wherever possible. When completed the hospital will house 40 beds and accommodation will be provided for midwives.

Electric Light and Power.

An electric light and power scheme put into service in April, 1928, is in operation by Government in Freetown. High tension alternating current is generated by Diesel engines and distributed at British standard voltage and periodicity. Charges to consumers are 1s. per unit for lighting, with a favourable decreasing rate of charge to users of domestic appliances, and 4d. per unit for power decreasing to 2d. according to consumption. In certain cases special tariffs have been approved for other than

private consumers, each having a favourable decreasing rate of charge in a manner similar to that for users of domestic appliances. Such special tariffs are based upon the various different average consumptions of current of each consumer.

There is a flat-rate charge for consumers with only three or four lights ranging from 10s. to 19s. per month. A minimum charge of 5s. per month in respect of each connexion was instituted on 1st January, 1937. The distribution scheme covers a wide area and building sites and power are available for industrial development.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Courts of Justice.

The West African Court of Appeal.—This Court has an appellate jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters, in respect of certain decisions of the Supreme Court of the Colony, and of the Circuit Court of the Protectorate. The Judges of the Court are the Judges of the Supreme Courts of the Gold Coast, Nigeria, Sierra Leone and the Gambia Colony, and the Judges of the High Court of the Protectorate of Nigeria.

The Court sits periodically at Freetown for the hearing of appeals arising in Sierra Leone and the Gambia.

Courts of the Colony.—The following Courts have jurisdiction in the Colony:—

(i) *The Supreme Court (Ordinance No. 39 of 1932).*

(a) The Court consists of a Chief Justice and Puisne Judge, and also of the Chief Justice and every Judge of the Supreme Court of the Gold Coast Colony, the Chief Justice and every Judge of the Supreme Court of Nigeria, and the Judge of the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Gambia.

(b) In its ordinary jurisdiction the Court has all the powers of the High Court of Justice in England, except the Admiralty jurisdiction.

(c) The Court has also a summary jurisdiction in civil causes similar to that of the County Courts in England.

(d) The Court is also a Court of Appeal from any decision, civil or criminal of a Magistrate or District Commissioner.

(ii) *Magistrates' Courts (Cap. 118).*

There are certain Judicial Districts in each of which is established a Magistrate's Court for the summary trial of criminal causes and with power to commit persons for trial before the Supreme Court. These Courts have also jurisdiction in various quasi-criminal causes, which is conferred upon them by sundry Ordinances. Each Court is presided over by a Magistrate or District Commissioner or by two Justices of the Peace.

(iii) *Courts of Requests (Cap. 43).*

These are courts for the trial of civil causes in which the amount involved does not exceed a sum fixed by the Ordinance. There is one Court for each Judicial District. Each Court is presided over by a Magistrate or District Commissioner who in this capacity is styled "Judge of the Court of Requests," or by two Commissioners.

Courts of the Protectorate.—The Courts of Law of the Protectorate are as follows:—

(i) *The Circuit Court (Ordinance No. 40 of 1932).*

(a) This Court is constituted by the Chief Justice or Puisne Judge of the Supreme Court of the Colony, each of whom, when sitting in this Court, is styled "the Judge of the Circuit Court."

(b) With very few exceptions the Court has the same criminal and civil jurisdiction in the Protectorate as the Supreme Court has in the Colony. Divorce and matrimonial causes are, however, specially withdrawn from its jurisdiction.

(c) The Court also hears appeals from decisions of District Commissioners in both criminal and civil causes.

(ii) *Courts of District Commissioners (Ordinance No. 40 of 1932).*

(a) In each district there is a Court constituted by the District Commissioner and known as "the Court of the District Commissioner" or "The District Court."

A Provincial Commissioner, who is in charge of a group of districts known as a Province, has the same jurisdiction as a District Commissioner in each of those districts. (Ordinance No. 32 of 1933.)

An Assistant District Commissioner has the same jurisdiction as a District Commissioner in the district in which he is stationed, if appointed by the District Commissioner to exercise it. (Ordinance No. 32 of 1933.)

(b) The criminal jurisdiction of these Courts is practically the same as that of the Magistrates' Courts in the Colony. They can commit persons for trial before the Circuit Court, or, in very rare cases, before the Supreme Court of the Colony. They also possess a civil jurisdiction in most cases up to £50.

(iii) *Courts of Native Chiefs (Ordinance No. 40 of 1932).*

The Courts are composed of native chiefs and have a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction in cases arising exclusively between natives of the Protectorate, other than

persons employed in the Government service. They are subject in all respects to supervision of the District Commissioner who can amend, vary or set aside any of their decisions or sentences.

(iv) *Combined Courts (Ordinance No. 40 of 1932).*

In certain chiefdoms where there is a considerable number of non-natives settled or residing, the Paramount Chief and a non-native appointed by the District Commissioner, subject to confirmation by the Governor, sit as "Joint Judges" to decide petty civil cases arising between non-natives and natives. The orders of this Court may be enforced by the District Commissioner who can review its decision in all cases.

Criminal Cases tried in the Police Magistrate's Court, Freetown, in 1937.

<i>Offences.</i>	<i>Cases reported.</i>	<i>Persons arrested.</i>	<i>Persons convicted.</i>	<i>Persons discharged.</i>	<i>Committed for trial.</i>
Assault and Battery ...	37	113	62	51	—
Harbour Offences ...	25	30	30	—	—
Stowaways ...	—	24	24	—	—
Customs Offences ...	37	37	34	3	—
Housebreaking ...	26	15	7	3	5
Burglary ...	9	5	—	—	5
Larceny ...	374	399	319	76	4
Larceny from Ship ...	7	7	7	—	—
Public Health Offences	78	92	88	4	—
Shopbreaking ...	9	—	—	—	9
Larceny from a Person	36	42	31	11	—
Breach of Immigration Restriction Law ...	3	3	3	—	—
Selling Palm Wine without Licence ...	—	7	5	2	—
Disorderly conduct ...	73	150	120	30	—
Fighting ...	22	44	41	3	—
Drunk ...	12	12	12	—	—
Wounding ...	19	23	14	5	4
Totals ...	767	1,003	797	188	27

Juveniles.

Larceny ...	33	33	33	—	—
Assault and Battery ...	2	2	2	—	—
Throwing Stones ...	3	3	3	—	—
Committing Nuisance...	3	3	3	—	—
Unlawful Possession ...	2	2	2	—	—
Acting as a Guide ...	—	7	7	—	—
Totals ...	43	50	50	—	—

Return of Criminal Cases tried in the Circuit Court during the year 1937.

<i>District.</i>	<i>Number of persons prosecuted.</i>	<i>Number of persons imprisoned.</i>	<i>Number of persons fined or otherwise punished.</i>	<i>Number of persons condemned.</i>	<i>Number of persons discharged.</i>
Bombali ...	4	1	—	—	3
Karene ...	2	2	—	—	—
Kenema ...	1	1	—	—	—
Kailahun ...	1	1	—	—	—
Kono ...	4	2	1	—	1
Koinadugu ...	1	1	—	—	—
Bo ...	1	1	—	—	—
Moyamba ...	3	2	—	—	1
Port Loko ...	9	4	—	—	5
Tonkolili ...	11	5	1	—	5
Pujehun ...	2	1	—	—	1
Bonthe ...	—	—	—	—	—
Totals ...	39	21	2	—	16

Police.

During the year 1937, the strength of the Police Force was increased by one 1st Class, one 2nd Class and two 3rd Class constables.

Prisons.

There are now twelve prisons administered by the Prisons Department, which have been established as follows:—

Colony.—Freetown, convict and local; Bonthe, local.

Protectorate.—Northern Province, local prisons; Port Loko, Kabala, Makeni, Batkanu, Tonkolili,

Southern Province, local prisons; Kenema, Moyamba, Pujehun, Masanki, Sefadu.

The number of persons committed to the central prison at Freetown during the year 1937 was as follows:—

Males ...	934
Females ...	11
Juvenile adults ...	14
Juvenile offenders ...	—

The total daily average number in custody was 237.

The number of persons committed to the local prisons of the Colony and Protectorate during the year 1937 was:—

Males ...	1,226
Females ...	3

The daily average in custody was 138·361.

Health.—The general health of the prisoners was good. The total number of deaths at all prisons was four, compared with three in 1936.

Industries.—Short-sentence prisoners were employed in the kitchen garden, and on general labouring, quarrying stone, sanitary work and maintaining fruit trees on Government land. Long-sentence prisoners were engaged in the usual industries which consist of rice-milling, tailoring, tarpaulin, and mattress making, bread-making and carpentry.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The more important Ordinances enacted during 1937 were:—

- The Regulation of Street Trading Ordinance, 1937,
- The Carriage of Goods by Road Ordinance, 1937,
- The Tonkolili Agreement Ordinance, 1937,
- The Tribal Authorities Ordinance, 1937,
- The Chiefdom Tax Ordinance, 1937,
- The Chiefdom Treasuries Ordinance, 1937,
- The Protectorate Courts Jurisdiction (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937,
- The Companies Ordinance, 1937,
- The Sierra Leone Naval Volunteer Force (General Service) Ordinance, 1937,
- The Rural Areas Ordinance, 1937.

The Regulation of Street Trading Ordinance, 1937, gives effect to the recommendations of a Committee appointed by Government to consider the question of regulating and controlling street trading in the City of Freetown. Under the measure, the Governor in Council is empowered, after consultation with the City Council of Freetown, to prohibit the sale or exposure for sale of all goods in any specified street or part of such streets in the Municipal Areas of Freetown, subject to any exceptions which might be contained in the Order. An exemption for hawkers and pedlars from this general prohibition is contained in the Ordinance. A wide rule-making power has also been incorporated in the measure in order to deal with various matters connected with such trading.

The Carriage of Goods by Road Ordinance, 1937, has been enacted in order to control road competition against the Sierra Leone Government Railway. The Railway has been suffering from a serious loss of revenue from competition of this nature in certain areas for some years and it has been found impossible to devise a satisfactory form of control by means of ferry or road tolls or by any alteration in railway rates. A programme of road construction has and is still being carried out in the Protectorate in order to improve communications, and it was essential that Government should have some power to restrict wasteful competition. Certain of the existing roads provided

important facilities for road traffic and deprived the Railway of a considerable amount of freight which it would ordinarily have carried. Similarly, some of the roads which are now under construction or are likely to be constructed in the near future will probably prove exceedingly detrimental to the Railway traffic. The measure has been designed therefore to prohibit the carriage of certain classes of goods and produce along any such roads, with the minimum restriction compatible with the object in view. Certain of these roads and the classes of goods which are prohibited from being carried thereon have been scheduled in the Ordinance and the Governor-in-Council is given general power to alter this schedule. Certain special classes of goods are in any event exempted from the operation of the Ordinance. Power has also been reserved to permit the carriage of scheduled goods over scheduled roads in special circumstances. Legislation to much the same effect exists already in the Gold Coast Colony and in one or two of the East African Dependencies.

The Tonkolili Agreement Ordinance, 1937, was designed to ratify and confirm an Agreement made between the Crown Agents for the Colonies on behalf of the Government of Sierra Leone and the Sierra Leone Development Company, Limited, with a view to regulating the mining of iron ore and other minerals in the Tonkolili area of the Protectorate.

The Tribal Authorities Ordinance, 1937, provides for the organization of chieftdom administration, and marks an important stage in the development of the Protectorate. It provides for the government of natives of the Protectorate through their own chiefs and endeavours to preserve and strengthen the administrative machinery which has been created by the natives themselves and the institutions which have grown out of their own traditions. To a considerable extent it is an enabling measure, providing as it does wide powers for the issue of orders and bye-laws by a Tribal Authority, but at the same time adequate measures are taken to ensure that there shall be no abuse of those powers. Under the measure, Tribal Authorities, to whom the provisions of the Ordinance are applied, will continue to be guided by the District Commissioners but they will in future have a greater measure of self-government. The enactment was based to a very considerable extent on the Native Administration Ordinances of Nigeria and Tanganyika and no special legislative features require individual mention.

The Chieftdom Tax Ordinance, 1937. This enactment is to a considerable extent complementary to the Tribal Authorities Ordinance, 1937, and is therefore an essential part of the scheme whereby it is hoped that Tribal Authorities will, under guidance, be enabled to achieve a certain measure of local government. The Ordinance provides, in those Chieftdoms in which Native

Treasuries have been established, for the imposition of a comprehensive local tax to take the place of any taxes, tributes, customary levies or labour which were formerly received by the Chiefs and other native authorities. The provisions for the assessment, payment and collection of the tax are similar in many respects to those relating to the collection of house tax under Part IV of the Protectorate Ordinance, 1933. The Governor is given a wide discretion to exempt persons from the payment of this tax and an extensive rule making power to carry out the objects of the measure has also been included.

The Chiefdom Treasuries Ordinance, 1937, has been enacted to provide for the establishment, constitution and management of Chiefdom Treasuries in the Protectorate, and is also another measure of native administration reform. The Ordinance provides for the establishment of a treasury for the reception of chiefdom funds in any chiefdom, or, where it is deemed desirable, in any group of chiefdoms. When such a treasury has been established proper accounts of revenue and expenditure will be kept and all accounts will be submitted to audit. The Tribal Authority will be guided and controlled by a District Commissioner.

The Sierra Leone Naval Volunteer Force (General Service) Ordinance, 1937.—This Ordinance, which is supplementary to the Sierra Leone Naval Volunteer Force Ordinance, 1935, has been enacted in consequence of an Order of His Majesty in Council entitled, "The Sierra Leone Naval Defence Order, 1937," which approved provision being made for the placing at the disposal of His Majesty for general service in the Royal Navy, officers and men of the Sierra Leone Naval Volunteer Force and ships of war maintained by the Colony. This measure now enables the Governor-in-Council to make provision for all the aforesaid matters and it also provides for training the officers and men of the Force outside the territorial waters of the Colony.

The Rural Areas Ordinance, 1937, has been introduced in order to make provision for the better administration of the Colony Peninsula with the exception of that portion of the Colony which is included in the Municipal Area of Freetown. Briefly, the measure makes provision for (a) the division of the Police and Headquarters Judicial Districts of the Colony into Rural Areas, each Rural Area to be administered by a Rural Commissioner acting under the District Commissioner of the district, and also for the subdivision of Rural Areas into Urban Divisions; (b) the establishment of Rural Advisory Committees for each Rural Area and the institution of a form of suffrage for the election of members thereto; (c) the appointment and constitution of a Rural Areas Council which shall have power to take all necessary measures for the health, order and good government of the district, and the establishment of a Rural

Areas Fund; (d) the imposition of all necessary taxation; (e) the establishment of an Urban Division Fund to provide for special services in Urban Divisions; and (f) the regulation of street trading and the erection of buildings, the establishment and maintenance of cemeteries, water supplies, markets, slaughterhouse, etc., and the various other matters for which it is necessary to provide for the purposes of the efficient administration of a local Government Area. The measure replaces the Headmen Ordinance, 1924, and abrogates the provisions of the House Tax (Colony) Ordinance, 1924, in respect of the Freetown Police and Headquarters District.

Protectorate Courts Jurisdiction (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, is designed to make provision for the better supervision of Native Courts and for the establishment and constitution of Native Appeal Courts. Owing to the multiplicity of minor Courts in the Protectorate Chiefdoms power has been taken in the measure to suppress them when such suppression would cause no hardship.

The Companies Ordinance, 1937, repeals and replaces the Companies Ordinance, 1924, and is designed to bring the law relating to Trading Companies into conformity with recent Imperial legislation and modern Colonial enactments. The law, previously in force, as contained in the Companies Ordinance, 1924, was the law in force in England in 1906. The present measure has been based almost entirely on the Imperial Companies Act of 1929.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

Banking facilities are afforded by the Bank of British West Africa, Limited, and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial, and Overseas). The former is established at Freetown (local head office) with a branch at Bonthe (Sherbro) and agencies at the more important trading centres. Barclays Bank is established at Freetown, and has no branches or agencies.

Both banks afford their customers savings bank facilities. In addition there is the Government (Post Office) Savings Bank, controlled from Freetown, with nineteen agencies throughout the Colony and Protectorate. The balance standing to the credit of depositors in the Post Office Savings Bank on 31st December, 1937, was £80,601 19s. 2d.

There are no agricultural or co-operative banks. The absence of realizable security and direct ownership properly registered precludes the possibility of the introduction of the former. The co-operative movement has not yet been introduced.

Currency.

The coins current in Sierra Leone are:—

United Kingdom gold, silver, and bronze coins;

West African silver coins, value 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d.;

West African alloy coins value of the same denominations; and

West African nickel-bronze coins of the value of 1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d.

The United Kingdom coins have been superseded by the West African coins. The West African silver coins authorized by the Sierra Leone and Gambia Coinage Order, 1913, and introduced in that year are being withdrawn from circulation. Other West African coins of mixed metals of the same denominations and of the same weights, and authorised by His Majesty's Order in Council of February, 1920, were introduced in July, 1920, to replace the silver coins.

Gold and silver coins are legal tender up to any amount and copper and nickel-bronze coins up to one shilling.

West African currency notes of the values £5, 20s., 10s., 2s., and 1s., were introduced in 1916 under the Currency Note Ordinance of that year. Currency notes of the value of 20s. and 10s. are now in circulation, the £5, 2s., and 1s. having been withdrawn. A new issue of the West African currency notes of 20s. and 10s. denomination was put into circulation on 1st July, 1928; the old issue notes are being withdrawn.

Weights and Measures.

There has been no addition to the standards and no new legislation relating to the inspection of weights and measures in the Colony.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The financial year closed on the 31st December, 1937, showing the financial position of the Colony to be as follows:—

	£	£
Excess of Assets over Liabilities on 1st January, 1937		285,176
Revenue, 1937	1,025,709	
Expenditure, 1937	919,266	
Add Depreciation of Investments	7,734	
	<u>927,000</u>	
Excess of Revenue over Expenditure		<u>98,709</u>
Balance of Assets over Liabilities on 31st December, 1937		383,885

The Revenue and Expenditure of the Colony for the past five years were:—

				Revenue.	Expenditure.
				£	£
1933	...	...	...	655,529	691,686
1934	...	...	...	598,839	603,208
1935	...	...	...	678,978	585,574
1936	...	...	...	969,668	879,370*
1937	...	...	...	1,025,709	919,266

* Includes £208,277 transferred to Reserve Funds.

The funded debt of the Colony on the 31st December, 1937, was £1,718,259 against which the accumulated sinking funds, for its amortization, amounted to £519,461.

Assets.

The assets of the Colony as disclosed in the Balance Sheet for the year ended 31st December, 1937, amounted to £967,718 made up as follows:—

				£
Reserve and surplus Funds invested...				489,971
Other investments	...	...	...	116,159
Stores	...	...	...	16,113
Loans	...	...	...	26,047
Advances	...	...	...	48,691
Cash	...	...	...	270,737

Taxation.

The main heads of taxation from which revenue was derived in 1937 were:—

				£
Customs	...	...	...	598,397
Port, Harbour and Lighthouse dues	...	...	...	17,506
Licences and Internal Revenue	...	...	...	44,324
Taxes	...	...	...	279,868

Customs Tariff Imports.

Preferential duties were introduced in Sierra Leone in May, 1932, and quotas on imports of textiles from foreign countries were imposed as from the 16th June, 1934. There are no treaty obligations. The tariff is mainly specific. All edible provisions and articles ordinarily used for human consumption, not specifically mentioned in the tariff, however, pay an *ad valorem* duty of 10 per cent. (Preferential) and 25 per cent. (General). On all goods, wares and merchandise not included in any item in the tariff an *ad valorem* duty is levied of 20 per cent. (Preferential) and 40 per cent. (General).

Some of the more important duties levied on imported goods are: cotton piece-goods—bleached, 1d. per sq. yd. (Preferential) and 2d. per sq. yd. (General); coloured and dyed, 1½d. per

sq. yd. (Preferential) and 3d. per sq. yd. (General); grey $\frac{3}{4}$ d. per sq. yd. (Preferential) and $1\frac{1}{4}$ d. per sq. yd. (General) and printed, $1\frac{1}{4}$ d. per sq. yd. (Preferential) and $2\frac{1}{4}$ d. per sq. yd. (General). Cotton yarn, 3d. per lb. (Preferential) and 6d. per lb. (General); fish, canned or otherwise preserved, 6s. 3d. per 100 lb. (Preferential) and 12s. 6d. per 100 lb. (General); fish—dried, salted, smoked or pickled, not in tins, jars or bottles, 2s. 6d. per 100 lb. (Preferential) and 5s. per 100 lb. (General); flour, free (Preferential) and 1s. per 100 lb. (General); lard 8s. 4d. per 100 lb. (Preferential) and 16s. 8d. per 100 lb. (General); matches, 1s. 6d. per gross of boxes (Preferential) and 3s. 6d. per gross of boxes (General); meat, canned or bottled, 10s. 5d. per 100 lb. (Preferential) and £1 os. 10d. per 100 lb. (General); milk, condensed or otherwise preserved, free (Preferential) and 4s. per 36 lb. (General); kerosene, 7d. per imperial gallon (Preferential) and 9d. per imperial gallon (General); motor spirit, 8d. per imperial gallon (Preferential) and 11d. per imperial gallon (General); edible oil, 2d. per imperial gallon (Preferential) and 8d. per imperial gallon (General); onions, free (Preferential) and $\frac{1}{4}$ d. (General); potatoes, $\frac{1}{4}$ d. per lb. (Preferential) and $\frac{1}{2}$ d. per lb. (General); table salt, 1s. 8d. per 100 lb. (Preferential) and 3s. 4d. per 100 lb. (General); coarse salt, 1s. per cwt. (Preferential) and 2s. 9d. per cwt. (General); artificial silk piece-goods, 2d. per sq. yd. (Preferential) and 6d. per sq. yd. (General); silk piece-goods, 1s. 6d. per lb. (Preferential) and 4s. 6d. per lb. (General); toilet soap, 12s. 6d. per 100 lb. (Preferential) and £1 5s. per 100 lb. (General); soap, other kinds, 7s. 6d. per cwt. (Preferential) and 15s. per cwt. (General).

On spirits (50 per cent. volume of alcohol) duty is levied at the rate of £1 13s. 6d. per imperial gallon (Preferential) and £1 16s. per imperial gallon (General), and on wines (still), 3s. per imperial gallon (Preferential) and 6s. per imperial gallon (General). Beer and ale, stout and porter pay at 1s. 6d. per imperial gallon (Preferential) and 3s. per imperial gallon (General).

Unmanufactured tobacco is subject to a duty of 1s. 4d. per lb. (Preferential) and 1s. 8d. per lb. (General); manufactured tobacco pays from 6s. 6d. per lb. (Preferential) to 8s. 8d. per lb. (General) and cigarettes from 1s. 6d. per 100 (Preferential) to 2s. 6d. per 100 (General). The duty leviable on lumber is 15s. per 1,000 superficial feet (Preferential) and £1 10s. per 1,000 superficial feet (General).

Export Duties.

The following exports are subject to duty:—palm kernels, £1 a ton; kola nuts, $\frac{1}{2}$ d. a lb.

Royalties.

The following royalties are levied on minerals exported from the Colony: on chromite, 1s. 3d. per ton; on ilmenite, 1s. per ton; on platinum, 5 per cent. on the value; on crude gold, 9 per cent. on the ascertained value of the combined gold and silver content of the crude metal as shown by the refiner's certificate.

Drawbacks.

The usual provision is made for payment of drawback, 95 per cent. of duties paid on imported goods being allowed.

Wines, spirits, petroleum products, tobacco, arms and ammunition, gunpowder, West African products (excluding Liberian coffee) and manufactures, potatoes, onions and rice are excluded from this benefit.

Excise and Stamp Duties.

Under a Stamp Duty Ordinance, stamp duties are levied on cheques, bills of exchange, deeds, legal documents, probates, etc. The aggregate collections in 1937 amounted to £1,052.

There are no Excise duties, but revenue is derived from Licences, as follows:—

Auctioneers, hawkers, spirits, store, wine and beer, petroleum, motor vehicles, dog and game licences, etc.

Pawnbroker, bicycle, showkeepers and hotel licences, etc., are levied by the Freetown City Council.

House Tax.

A house tax of five shillings per house is levied throughout the Protectorate and yields approximately £80,000 annually. The District Commissioners control the collections in the various chiefdoms, but the native chiefs are responsible and receive a remuneration of 5 per cent. on such collections. The assessment is made biennially or triennially by Assistant District Commissioners as occasion arises, aided by the Paramount Chiefs. House Tax in Freetown and Sherbro Judicial District is assessed on the value of the property and varies in different years. House Tax in the remainder of Colony villages is at a fixed rate of five shillings per house.

Poll Tax.

Under the Non-native Poll Tax Ordinance every non-native is required to pay an annual tax of £4.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Surveys.

Topographical Survey.—No funds or staff were available for topographical surveys during the year. The position as regards the Topographical Survey of the Protectorate that was completed in 1931 and which comprises 109 field sheets on the 1/62,500 scale remains the same as before. Only 45 of the sheets have been printed and published. The remaining 64 sheets are reproduced and issued in sunprint form. There was an exceptional demand for unpublished sheets and although 168 copies were supplied against 105 for last year, orders for over 400 sunprint copies were outstanding at the end of the year. A new layout map of Sierra Leone on the 1/100,000 scale is in course of preparation.

Cadastral Survey.—The number of mining surveys executed exceeded that for the previous year. One hundred and fifty-eight surveys comprising 136 Mining Rights, 10 Exclusive Prospecting Licences and 2 Mining Leases were completed. In connexion with this work 108 miles of theodolite traverse were run, 1,568 beacons co-ordinated and 68 azimuths observed. The area covered by this work amounted to 19,842 acres against 20,766 for 1936, the smaller acreage being due to the greater number of Mining Rights in proportion to the total applications surveyed. The number of outstanding surveys at the end of the year was 102 against 219 for the previous year.

The main triangulation of the Colony was broken down over an area of about 20 square miles around Regent and Bathurst and eight new trig points established to provide the Public Works Department with a framework for surveys in connexion with the "New Freetown Water Supply". Five miles of levelling was done by the department in connexion with this water supply.

A theodolite survey of about 200 acres of land, over which action under the Unoccupied Lands Ordinance was subsequently taken by the Lands Branch, was completed at Benguema.

An extension of the Freetown Town Survey which was completed in 1927 was asked for by the Government to enable steps to be taken to ensure the orderly development of the rapidly expanding building areas, south and south-west of the city by town planning. Five new sheets on the 1/1,250 scale were taken up in July. By the end of the year two of them were completed with levels and the remaining three were in various stages of completion.

A detailed contoured survey on the 1/1,250 scale of the Congo River Valley was commenced in October to ascertain whether a new road to form a short cut to Hill Station was a practical

proposition and to provide plans for a layout scheme of building plots for commercial firms. This survey which will cover an area of nearly two square miles was nearly completed by the end of the year.

An area adjoining Murray Town was contoured and a plan of a proposed lay-out scheme prepared for the extension of the village.

Lands Branch.—All the usual business in connexion with grants, acquisitions, valuations, leases, preparation of tenancy agreements, collection of rents, beaconing of Crown Lands, etc., has been carried out.

General.—The value of maps supplied to Government departments during the year amounted to £112 6s. 6d. Sale of maps to the public realized £61 12s. 6d. Revenue from mining surveys amounted to £3,299 11s. 0d.

Geological Survey.—Further progress was made in the geological survey of the mining areas of the Protectorate on the scale 1/62,500, and it is hoped soon to be able to publish geological maps of some of the more interesting localities. Some reconnaissance geological survey was carried out in the Northern Province. Numerous rock and mineral specimens were identified and reported upon for the mining community. A petrological microscope and rock cutting and grinding apparatus were purchased and a commencement was made in the preparation in Sierra Leone of thin sections of rock and mineral specimens for their identification under the petrological microscope. The officer in charge of the geological survey was seconded to the Provincial Administration during a temporary shortage of officers of that department and acted as District Commissioner, Bombali, from June to November, 1937.

Imperial Institute.

During 1937 information was furnished to enquirers regarding oil palm fibre suitable for making special grades of paper; sources of supply of piassava fibre; preparation of the essential oil of limes by hand-pressing (écuellage) and by distillation; the commercial valuation of mangrove bark and the geographical features, climatic conditions and economic possibilities of Sierra Leone. Information was also supplied concerning the following minerals: iron ore, ilmenite, diamonds and bauxite.

Two new dioramas, constructed in the Imperial Institute studios were completed and placed on exhibition: one illustrating iron ore mining and the other showing alluvial diamond mining.

The show-cases and exhibits have been rearranged; statistical charts relating to trade in the principal export products have been brought up to date.

List of certain Publications obtainable from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, Westminster, London, S.W.1, and from the Government Printer, George Street, Freetown.

	<i>For current or previous year.</i>		<i>For any prior year</i>	
	s.	d.	s.	d.
<i>Royal Gazette</i> , single copies, inclusive of " <i>Special Supplements</i> " only	6		1	0
Trade Supplement (postage 1d. extra)	3			6
Legislative Supplements, or separate copies of Ordinances, Rules, &c., not exceeding—				
8 pages	4			8
9-16 „	6		1	0
17-32 „	9		1	6
33-48 „	1	3	2	6
49-64 „	1	6	3	0
65-96 „	2	0	4	0
Exceeding 96 pages	2	6	5	0

Including postage.

The foregoing rates will apply to all Supplements or Legislation already in stock, regardless of any price printed thereon.

	<i>Price.</i>	<i>Postage.</i>
	£ s. d.	s. d.
Blue Book, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928 each	12 6	1 4
Blue Book, 1929, 1930, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936 each	12 6	1 2
Legislative Council Debates—No. 1 of any year ...	1 6	2½
Legislative Council Debates—Subsequent numbers, each	6	2
Sierra Leone Studies (abridged edition of Nos. 1, 2, 3)	1 0	2
Sierra Leone Studies, Nos. 7-18 and 20, each ...	1 0	2
Handbook of the Temne Language	5 0	3½
Handbook of the Sherbro Language	10 6	3
Handbook on the Tse-tse Fly (Austen)	5 0	6
Bibliography of Sierra Leone, by Sir H. C. Luke, Kt.	8 6	4
Beri-beri and the Freetown Prison	10 6	6
The Birds of Tropical West Africa, Vols. 1 & 4, by D. A. Bannerman	1 2 6	1 0

	<i>Price.</i>			<i>Postage.</i>		
	£	s.	d.	s.	d.	
Report on Potential Rice Lands, by R. R. Glanville	2	6				1½
Census Report, 1931	5	0				6
Tide Table, 1938		4				1
Sierra Leone Country Cloths, by Dr. M. C. F. Easmon	1	0				2
Introduction to Geography of Sierra Leone ...	1	4				2
History of Royal West African Frontier Force, by Lieut. R. P. M. Davis	7	6				2½
A Limba-English and English-Limba Dictionary, by Mary Lane Clarke	5	0				4
Crook's History of the Colony of Sierra Leone, Western Africa	1	6				4
Specimen of Languages, by N. W. Thomas ...	4	0				3
Report of the Native Administration to the Protec- torate of Sierra Leone, by Mr. J. S. Fenton, O.B.E.	1	6				1
Customs Trade Report, 1936	5	0				5

[illegible]

(13352-48) Wt. 2723-4140 625 12/38 P. St. G. 377

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings [Colonial No. 156] 2s. ()

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

25,342

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1874



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

MAURITIUS, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1770 and 1828
respectively (Price 2s. 6d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1874

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

MAURITIUS, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1770 and 1828
respectively (Price 2s. od. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 3d. net

MAURITIUS

REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF MAURITIUS FOR THE YEAR 1937

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	5
III.—POPULATION... ..	7
IV.—HEALTH	10
V.—HOUSING	12
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	13
VII.—COMMERCE	24
VIII.—LABOUR	29
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	30
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	32
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	39
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	47
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	49
XIV.—LEGISLATION	53
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	54
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	57
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	65
APPENDIX I.—ORDINANCES PASSED DURING 1937	66
APPENDIX II.—LIST OF LOCAL PUBLICATIONS WHICH ARE OF GENERAL INTEREST	67
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

The island of Mauritius is of volcanic origin. It is situated in the South Indian Ocean at about 1,400 miles from the east coast of Africa and lies between $19^{\circ} 50'$ and $20^{\circ} 35'$ S. latitude and between $57^{\circ} 18'$ and $57^{\circ} 48'$ E. longitude. The greatest length from north to south is nearly 39 miles and the widest breadth from east to west is 29 miles. The area of the island is about 716 square miles, exclusive of that of several small islets round the coast which measure about four square miles.

The dependencies comprise a large number of small islands between 230 and 1,200 miles away. The largest, Rodrigues, which lies 350 miles to the north-east of Mauritius, had a population estimated at 9,977 on 31st December, 1937. The estimated population of the lesser dependencies on that date was 1,411.

Mauritius is situated just within the tropics and enjoys a climate free from extremes of weather except that tropical cyclones at times cause considerable damage to crops, but rarely to buildings. For a great part of the year south-east trade winds, heavily laden with moisture, blow gently over the island tempering the tropical heat. The rain falls mostly in showers. Particularly in the summer months, December-March, the south-east winds are replaced by the light variable winds of the doldrums, which cause discomfort to Europeans, although the temperatures are not high, whereas in the winter months in the residential districts at altitudes of 1,300 to 1,800 feet the temperature may fall to 50° F. The yearly rainfall varies from 30 inches on parts of the coast to 150 inches in the upland regions.

The Mascarene Archipelago was probably known to Arab navigators at an early date and was no doubt visited later by the Malays who colonized Madagascar in the 15th and 16th centuries.

The Portuguese rediscovered it in 1507. They only used Mauritius as a port of call for repairs and supplies, and let loose pigs, goats, deer, and monkeys. It seems probable that rats were introduced in this period as they were a serious pest to the succeeding Dutch colonists.

The Dutch took possession from 1598 and were employed chiefly in exploiting the ebony. They attempted to cultivate sugar-cane, but were frustrated by rats. Although they denuded the forests of ebony they later added to the economic resources of the island by introducing useful trees, plants, and cattle. Negroes were imported for labour, and, as escape into the forests was easy, bands of runaway slaves called maroons were formed. The combination of rats and this dangerous population of mixed, but mostly African, origin, uncontrolled by any tribal or political system, proved too much for the Dutch who abandoned the island in 1710.

The French annexed it in 1715, and by 1722 the population, apart from maroons, amounted to 160 persons, soldiers, colonists, and slaves. Mahé de Labourdonnais was chosen to develop the Colony and arrived in 1735. In order to make the island self-supporting, he introduced manioc and maize from Brazil and promoted the extension of agriculture by introducing products from all parts of the tropical world. He especially encouraged the cultivation of sugar. He substituted animal draught for carriage by slaves, and to ensure an adequate supply of labour he brought slaves from Africa. From an encampment of straw huts he built up Port Louis into a town of public buildings, private houses, stores, shops and barracks. Labourdonnais laid the foundations of modern Mauritius.

In 1755, large herds of cattle were brought in from Madagascar. Pierre Poivre, Intendant in 1767, established the cultivation of cloves and nutmegs.

In 1810, when Mauritius became British, the population had grown from 160 to about 80,000, of whom 65,000 were slaves. Sugar was then, as now, the principal product, and when in 1825 the duty of ten shillings a hundredweight, levied on Mauritius sugar entering England (in order to protect the West Indian sugar), was remitted, cane plantations immediately developed to a large extent, fresh land was put under cultivation, roads were opened, and steam power was applied to mills. From 18,000,000 pounds the output of sugar rose to 41,000,000 pounds in 1827, and increased annually afterwards.

On the abolition of slavery, 68,613 slaves were freed, and the colonists received £2,112,632 in compensation.

In 1842, Indian immigration at the rate of 6,000 a year was approved, and this resulted in an entire change of the balance of the population.

After a terrible outbreak of malaria in 1866 the wealthier inhabitants of Port Louis moved to higher parts of the island. As a result the country towns expanded considerably and the roads were improved and extended. The railway, begun in 1859, became very popular. One of the most striking features of the progress made has been the social and economic development of the Indians who at the beginning of 1937 owned 38·4 per cent. of the whole area under sugar-cane. Besides becoming gardeners and taxi-drivers, many Indians have taken to raising cows, goats, fruits and vegetables, and the supply of these essential foodstuffs is almost entirely in the hands of Indians. The section of the population they have displaced centres more and more in the towns, forming the clerk and artisan class.

From 1902 to 1909 the island suffered from severe financial depression owing to the low price of sugar. Matters were aggravated in 1902 by an outbreak of surra which caused great havoc among the draught animals, and necessitated the introduction of mechanical transport.

A Royal Commission was appointed in 1909 to investigate the resources and administration of the island and reported in 1910.

About 1911 the destructive beetle *Phytalus Smithi* was discovered in the sugar-cane.

The great rise in the price of sugar which took place during and after the war brought prosperity, and both the Government and the general community were for a time far more prosperous than ever before.

As a result a number of important schemes were inaugurated, including the amelioration of sanitary conditions, the improvement of the harbour, the extension and improvement of water-supplies both for domestic purposes and for irrigation, the improvement of the railways, and the extension of education.

Unfortunately, however, from 1921 onwards the price of sugar fell, and the greatly lessened revenues of the Colony had to provide for the maintenance of many works undertaken in the better times. In 1929 the state of the sugar industry was so bad that Sir Francis Watts was appointed, at the Colony's request, to visit the island, and to report on the economic situation. The Home Government was, however, unable to approve his recommendation that a subsidy should be given to sugar to supplement the preference granted on sugar imported into the United Kingdom, though a loan was made to the planters from local funds. Despite this loan, however, and an earlier loan granted in 1929, the condition of the sugar industry at the end of 1930 was extremely serious.

The position became worse in 1931 owing to a cyclone which caused considerable damage to property and reduced the year's output of sugar by about 33 per cent. The Imperial Government guaranteed a loan of £750,000 for planters, house owners, and repairs to Government property, on condition that a Financial Commission should visit Mauritius with a view to devising measures to bring about a balanced budget. The Commission's report was published at the beginning of 1932 and immediate steps were taken to carry out measures of retrenchment and economy. The situation was again critical in 1934 owing to the effect of a severe drought on the sugar crop; but since then the Colony has had the benefit of substantial crops and the general situation and outlook would have considerably improved were it not for the low price of sugar.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Government of Mauritius is vested in a Governor with an Executive Council and a Council of Government. The Council of Government was first established in 1825. It consisted of the Governor and four officials. The next year the Constitution was amended and a Council including unofficial members was introduced. This Constitution provided for a Council of Government composed of certain officers of the Crown and of an equal number of other persons to be taken from the chief landed population and principal merchants of the Colony; seven officials and seven unofficials were accordingly appointed.

The Constitution was again amended in October, 1885. The Council of Government, under the revised Constitution, was

composed of the Governor, eight *ex-officio* members, nine members nominated by the Governor and ten members elected by the population: of the latter, two represent the town of Port Louis, the capital of the island, and the remaining eight represent the rural districts. At least one-third of the nominated members were to be persons not holding any public office.

The Constitution was further amended in July, 1933, by fixing at two-thirds the proportion of the nominated members of the Council who are to be unofficials and, although no provision to that effect is made in the Letters Patent, the nominated unofficial members have been allowed a free vote on all occasions. The new Letters Patent, however, provide that the Governor shall have power to enact legislation considered by him to be essential in the interests of good government. Debates in the Council may be either in English or French.

The Constitution of the Executive Council which was hitherto composed of the Governor and four *ex-officio* members was amended at the same time, and the former practice of appointing two unofficial members to the Council was revived.

The number of registered electors on 31st December, 1937, was 9,290. Every male person who is qualified as follows is entitled to be registered as a voter:—

- (1) has attained the age of 21 years;
- (2) is under no legal incapacity, and is in possession of his civil rights;
- (3) is a British subject by birth or naturalization;
- (4) has resided in the Colony for three years at least previous to the date of registration, and possesses one of the following qualifications:—
 - (a) is the owner of an immoveable property of the annual value of Rs.300;
 - (b) is paying rent at the rate of at least Rs.25 a month;
 - (c) is the owner of moveable property within the Colony of the value of at least Rs.3,000;
 - (d) is the husband of a wife, or the eldest son of a widow, possessing any one of the above qualifications;
 - (e) is in receipt of a yearly salary of at least Rs.600 or of a monthly salary of at least Rs.50 and
 - (f) is paying licence duty to the amount of at least Rs.200 a year.

The ordinary duration of the sessions of the Council of Government is eight months, from May to December, and meetings are held on alternate Tuesdays or oftener when necessary. The life of a Council is five years.

The town of Port Louis is administered by a Municipality, an institution which dates as far back as 1790. It was then called "Municipalité du Canton de Port Louis" and was instituted, as were other local Municipalities, by the "Assemblée Coloniale." These institutions are mentioned in the law of the constitution of the Ile de France promulgated by the "Assemblée Coloniale," on 21st April, 1791. Sixteen prominent men of the town acted as Councillors of the "Municipalité du Canton de Port Louis" and were denominated the "Conseil des Notables." The "Conseil des Notables" was dissolved in 1792. It was reconstituted at the end of the 18th century under the denomination of the "Conseil des Communes" and was abolished on 10th February, 1820.

The present Municipal Corporation dates from 1850, the first elections taking place at the Masonic Lodge "La Triple Esperance" from 21st to 23rd February in that year. On 24th August, 1925, the Municipal Corporation celebrated the 75th anniversary of its foundation.

The administration of the other principal townships of the Colony, viz., Curepipe, Beau Bassin and Rose Hill, and Quatre Bornes is vested in Boards of Commissioners appointed annually by the Governor. These Boards are empowered to take measures within the prescribed limits of the townships for the making, maintenance, etc., of roads, sewers, bridges, canals, and other works of public utility, for the prevention of fires, and for the proper paving and lighting of the town, etc.

In addition to the Township Boards, District Boards are appointed annually for each district. These Boards are empowered to pass regulations for the making, maintenance, and improvement of branch roads and footpaths, and for the levying of taxes in the extra urban areas.

III.—POPULATION.

The population is divided for statistical purposes into (1) the general population, i.e., Europeans and descendants of Europeans and people of African, Chinese and mixed origins, and (2) the Indian population, i.e., Indian immigrants and their descendants.

The estimated population of the island and its Dependencies on the 31st December, 1937, was 413,459, showing an increase of 2,539, the rate of increase being 6.2 per 1,000.

The geographical distribution of the population is shown in the following table:—

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

<i>Districts.</i>	<i>Area in square miles.</i>	<i>Census population, 26th April, 1931.</i>			<i>Population on 31st December, 1937.</i>		
		<i>General population.</i>	<i>Indian population.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>General population.</i>	<i>Indian population.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Port Louis ...	16½	29,832	24,603	54,435	31,552	24,648	56,200
Pamplennousses ...	69	6,847	30,000	36,847	6,569	28,805	35,374
Rivière du Rempart ...	57	5,518	25,274	30,792	5,953	26,563	32,516
Flacq ...	115	10,438	42,202	52,640	10,813	40,286	51,099
Grand Port ...	100½	12,484	36,135	48,619	13,070	35,249	48,319
Savanne ...	94½	6,645	24,456	31,101	6,975	24,123	31,098
Plaines Wilhems ...	78½	41,866	53,392	95,258	46,425	58,054	104,479
Moka ...	89	5,522	23,761	29,283	5,922	23,860	29,782
Black River ...	100	5,437	8,826	14,263	5,463	7,741	13,204
Total—Mauritius ...	720	124,589	268,649	393,238	132,742	269,329	402,071
Rodrigues ...	40	8,084	118	8,202	9,696	281	9,977
Minor Dependencies ...	47	1,354	103	1,457	1,320	91	1,411
Grand Total—Dependencies ...	87	9,438	221	9,659	11,016	372	11,388
GRAND TOTAL—Mauritius and Dependencies	—	134,027	268,870	402,897	143,758	269,701	413,459

The preponderance of males in the Indian population and that of females in the general population is shown in the next table.

			<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Mauritius—General population	...	...	64,953	67,789	132,742
Indian	..	...	138,889	130,440	269,329
Rodrigues—General	..	...	4,747	4,949	9,696
Indian	..	...	183	98	281
Minor Dependencies—General population	...	...	808	512	1,320
Indian	..	...	69	22	91
Totals	...	...	209,649	203,810	413,459

The following tables give the number of births, deaths and still-births registered in Mauritius during the last three years.

BIRTHS.

	<i>Number of births.</i>			<i>Rate per 1,000 of population.</i>		
	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
General population
Indian
Whole population

DEATHS.

	<i>Number of deaths.</i>			<i>Rate per 1,000 of population.</i>		
	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
General population
Indian
Whole population

STILL-BIRTHS.

	<i>Number of still-births.</i>			<i>Rate per 100 live births.</i>		
	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>	<i>1935.</i>	<i>1936.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
General population
Indian
Whole population

The number of deaths of infants under one year was 2,178. The infantile mortality rate was 154.5 per thousand live births registered during the year as compared with 142.3 and 139.4 for 1936 and 1935 respectively.

The marriages during the year numbered 1,951 as compared with 1,991 in 1936. The marriage rate or number of persons married to every thousand of the entire population was 9.8 against 10.0 in 1936.

The departures exceeded the arrivals by 327.

IV.—HEALTH.

The present constitution of the Medical and Health Department dates back to 1895 when under Ordinance No. 32 of 1894-5 the powers vested in the General Board of Health were transferred to the Director, Medical and Health Department.

The headquarters staff of the Department consists of the Director, the Deputy Director and the clerical and accounting staffs of the correspondence, financial and storekeeping branches.

The administrative unit of Government is the district which is the political unit as well. Every district with the exception of Black River is provided with a hospital for the reception and treatment of the sick poor. Patients from the Black River district are treated in the Victoria Hospital, Quatre Bornes, or the Civil Hospital, Port Louis. The medical and sanitary administration of each of the rural districts is entrusted to a Government Medical Officer who is in charge of the district hospital and dispensaries and who is also the Health Officer for the district. To assist him, he has a number of subordinate officers; dressers and sanitary officers and the staff necessary for the care of the patients in the hospital. In addition to his medical and sanitary duties he has also statutory duties of a medical or sanitary nature which he carries out on behalf of the Police and Poor Law Departments. The district dispensaries are visited at regular intervals by the Government Medical Officer.

The hospitals of the Colony are divided into two groups:—

(i) General hospitals, namely:—Civil, Victoria and Moka, totalling 637 beds, which are fully equipped for X-ray and major operative work; and

(ii) district hospitals where only medical and midwifery cases are admitted and where minor surgery is carried out to a certain extent.

Patients who apply to the latter hospitals and require special treatment, surgical or other, are conveyed to the nearest general hospital by motor ambulance. A mental hospital and a leper hospital are also administered by the Department.

The general health of the population during 1937 has been reasonably good. There was again an exceptionally good crop leading to a consequent increase in the amount of money circulating in the Colony. There has been no scarcity of food and the general economic condition of the people, though low, has not been bad.

The principal diseases affecting the population are hookworm disease and malaria.

The prevention of hookworm disease has ceased to be a matter in which the central government can usefully intervene. With the abolition of the system of preparing for agricultural use, manure whose chief constituent was human excrement, the widespread infection with hookworm of the canefields ceased. Naturally, some years were required for the cleansing of the soil but it may now be safely presumed that hookworm disease is seldom contracted in the canefields. The problem has now become one of personal hygiene, dependent upon a radical change in the personal habits of a very conservative and still ignorant people. The influence of education and propaganda on an agricultural population whose standard of living is definitely low is practically negligible. It is only when a man becomes fairly prosperous that he feels the need to modify his habits according to the new standards of living to which his increased prosperity has raised him. Thus, though the majority of the rural inhabitants have provided their premises with latrines the proper use of which would undoubtedly prevent hookworm infection, they have not yet habituated themselves to their use.

But though the prevention of the disease is now in the ineffectual hands of the rural population, the Government can still institute measures for its control. By the frequent and extensive treatment of the rural population with appropriate drugs the Government ensures that a large percentage of them are periodically released from the infestation to which their blind adherence to custom makes them liable. The hookworm-malaria branch of the Department undertakes mass treatment of the rural population and in this way ensures for those who are willing to take the treatment a certain degree of relief from the consequences of their hygienic shortcomings. Concurrently with the administration of treatment, the staff of the branch hammer home the principles of prevention, but this part of the campaign shows little sign of being effective so long as the general economic level of the population is low. During the year 191,226 treatments were given.

Malaria.—In 1932 the malaria situation in the Colony was reviewed in the light of past colonial experience and of the new information which had become available through the labours of the Malaria Committee of the League of Nations in Europe. As a result of this review it became evident that much energy was being dissipated by the institution of inappropriate measures and the maintenance of old drainage works whose usefulness had disappeared, either on account of their having been established in areas where such treatment was uneconomic or inappropriate or because subsequent events had nullified their effectiveness. It was accordingly decided to apply to the different regions of the Colony the measures which in the light of the new experience were likely to produce the most effective return

for the energy expended. In practice this has meant the virtual abandonment of anti-mosquito measures throughout the greater part of the rural areas lying below 600 feet altitude. Here the object of the Government is to make totaquina as widely available as possible so that sufferers may be able to obtain the treatment which they need. In a few populous places old drainage works of known effectiveness are maintained, but no new works are being undertaken in the meantime.

In most of the region lying higher than 600 feet anti-mosquito work is feasible, on account of the density of the population and of the effects of the cool season in restricting to practical numbers the permanent mosquito nurseries in the area. This area has now been the subject of close study for the past three years and it has been found that most of the mosquito nuisances are not such as require extensive permanent drainage works for their abatement. The problem on the central plateau is not the abolition or the treatment of large natural mosquito-breeding places but the abolition of innumerable small nuisances created and maintained by human agency. The area is strewn with gardens and small holdings on each of which there are maintained collections of water in the shape of watering tubs, barrels, tanks or pits. Of these the pits of the market gardens are the worst offenders as they have been repeatedly found to contain larvae of *A. costalis*. Water receptacles of this kind are quite unnecessary in this area because practically every house or garden has a piped water supply. In fact most of the storage receptacles are filled from the pipe. The hookworm-malaria branch has been fully occupied in attempting to deal with this nuisance, but progress must necessarily be slow. Nevertheless control of such water collections is essential for control of malaria in this locality.

V.—HOUSING.

The housing of the wage-earning population of the Colony may be considered in three categories: (a) housing on estates, (b) housing in rural areas not estates, and (c) housing in towns.

Estate labourers are, for the most part, adequately housed. They are accommodated in lines, or rows of huts, constructed either of stone or of wattle and daub, with roofs more commonly of thatch, but frequently of corrugated iron. Adequate provision is made for the ventilation and lighting of these quarters, but ventilation and lighting appear generally to be disliked by the occupants. At night, every accessible crevice is carefully closed, though the presence of ridge ventilation in many cases assures reasonable change of air in spite of the efforts of the occupants to exclude fresh air from their sleeping apartments. When the dwelling is thatched the problem of assuring adequate ventilation is difficult. The lines must be kept clear of weeds,

and all houses are required to have a clear space of at least ten feet round them. Each camp has adequate latrine accommodation and a supply of wholesome water is laid on, though in many cases the labourers prefer to use the polluted water of streams or nearby irrigation channels for their domestic purposes. As a general rule, the lines are not lit at night. Lighting is scarcely necessary as the occupants retire shortly after sunset.

The housing in rural areas other than estates is fairly satisfactory. The Indian labourer can himself with the aid of his friends construct a satisfactory hut. He generally owns the piece of land on which he builds his hut and what is not occupied by the hut is planted with sugar cane or other agricultural produce, while room is also found for a primitive byre or a shelter for goats. The amenities of life are few, and a locality settled by a number of such persons bristles with sanitary problems arising out of poverty. Fortunately, most of them are now on a pipe-line so that their water supply gives little cause for anxiety, though they may have to carry their water several hundred yards from the nearest public fountain.

In the towns and townships conditions vary. There are areas of overcrowding with its consequent insanitary conditions. Too many persons live in one room though the climate is such as to obviate many of the evils attendant upon this practice.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Weather conditions were, generally, very favourable to growth: high temperature and rainfall prevailed throughout the growing season. Unfortunately, the persistency of these conditions during the ripening season was detrimental to the sucrose content of the cane.

The industries of the Colony are, almost exclusively agricultural and sugar forms over 98 per cent. of its exports. Irrespective of sugar, the other industries comprise tobacco, fibre, pineapple, tea, coconut and, as by-product of the sugar industry, alcohol. Details regarding the various industries are reviewed below.

The total area of the Colony is 460,800 acres of which some 144,000 acres are in sugar cane, 35,000 acres in secondary crops. The area at present cultivated could with proper irrigation be increased by roughly 4 to 5 per cent.

Sugar Production.

The total cane reaped approximated 2,823 thousand metric tons, in excess by 276 thousand tons on last year's production: this year's output thus exceeds all previous records. The sucrose content of the cane was, however, considerably below last year's, averaging only 12.99 as against 13.71 in 1936.

The mean extraction of sugar per cent. of cane was 11.12 as against 11.79 last year. The total output of sugar was 313.82 thousand metric tons in excess by 4.5 per cent. on last year's.

The following table exhibits the comparative production for the past seven years.

YIELD OF SUGAR IN THOUSAND METRIC TONS.

<i>Districts.</i>	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.	1932.	1931.
Pamplemousses and Riviere du Rempart	82.65	63.97	69.97	30.13	57.77	62.73	41.81
Flacq	48.16	49.98	44.15	30.87	41.31	35.97	27.91
Moka	37.72	43.42	35.76	29.30	40.08	34.12	20.83
Plaines Wilhems ...	22.49	21.89	20.62	11.54	18.22	17.05	11.64
Black River	13.81	12.85	11.28	5.99	8.88	9.06	6.29
Grand Port	57.23	56.10	53.39	38.37	50.66	46.66	28.52
Savanne	51.76	52.13	45.34	32.66	44.48	41.63	27.01
Totals	313.82	300.34	280.50	178.86	261.46	247.22	164.01

The deficit in 1931, due to a severe cyclone, was estimated at 34 per cent. In 1934, there was a severe drought.

Grades of Sugar.—The proportion of Raws was, this year, 83.7 per cent. of the total sugar production; granulated whites (Vesous) were 16.0 per cent.; while low sugars approximated 0.3 per cent.

Area under Sugar Cane.—While most of the alienated land of the Colony passed under private ownership by means of "concessions" during the French occupation, most of the land occupied by Indian small planters was acquired under the "metayage" and "morcellement" systems, whereby large estates were parcelled out to numbers of tenants who became, after a term of years, legal owners of their plots of land. The "metayage" or "morcellement" systems are still practised though on a much reduced scale.

At the beginning of 1937, the area under cane was estimated at 143,497 acres, in excess by 4,156 acres on the figure for 1936. Estates with factory cultivated 62,089 acres; estates without factory, 38,978 acres, giving a total estate cultivation of 101,067 acres, in excess by 3,456 acres on the corresponding figure for 1936.

The balance of 42,430 acres, which shows an increase of 700 acres on the corresponding figure for the year previous, was cultivated by smaller planters, mostly Indian peasant proprietors.

The total area under Indian cultivation at the beginning of 1937 was estimated at 55,053 acres or 38.4 per cent. of the

total area under cane. This total was made up of (i) 35,730 acres belonging to Indian small planters off estates, (ii) 10,223 acres cultivated by Indians on estate lands and lastly, (iii) estates, belonging to Indians, comprising altogether 9,100 acres.

Number of Sugar Factories.—During the year, two more factories were dismantled, bringing the total, at the close of 1937, to 38. Sixteen factories were closed during the past 16 years.

Sugar Market.—Market conditions were, upon the whole, decidedly better in 1937 than in 1936, although, during the last months of the year quotations came down markedly. The average net price realised in 1936 was Rs.5.69 per 50 kilos; in 1937, the average net price realised by 31st December, on 243,892 metric tons sold by that date approximated to Rs. 6.20 per 50 kilos.

Sugar transactions are made through the "Mauritius Sugar Syndicate" which controls practically all the sugar of the Colony.

Disposal of the 1936-7 Sugars and Local Consumption.

The total sugar exported during the 1936-7 year (1st August, 1936, to 31st July, 1937) amounted to 289,010 metric tons, distributed as follows:—

					Metric tons.
Great Britain ...	...	...	...	...	271,820
Canada ...	...	...	...	...	16,530
Hong Kong ...	...	...	...	...	660
Total ...	...	...	...	...	289,010

The exportation of the 1937-8 crop, up to 31st December, 1937, was as follows:—

					Metric tons.
Great Britain ...	...	...	...	...	134,566
Canada ...	...	...	...	...	22,415
Hong Kong ...	...	...	...	...	457
Other places ...	...	...	...	...	119
Total ...	...	...	...	...	157,557

The local consumption of sugar for the 1936-7 year was 10,326 metric tons as compared with 9,327 in 1935-6 and 11,211 in 1934-5.

Sugar Machinery.—Machinery to the value of Rs.914,545 was imported during the year, as against Rs.589,449 in 1936. Tramway material to the value of Rs.128,059 was imported in 1937, as compared with Rs.328,219 the year previous.

General Agricultural Matters.

Fertilizers.—The importation of chemical fertilizers in 1937 totalled 19,818,236 kilos, valued at Rs.2,117,295 as compared with 21,588,262 kilos valued at Rs.2,078,332 in 1936.

Insect Pests.—Following the extension of the abolition of hand collection of *Phythalus smithi*, Arr. to more than 80 per cent. of the infested areas, efforts to increase the natural control of this pest have been redoubled. The Second Phythalus Officer has spent seven months in South Africa and the Assistant Entomologist has recently embarked upon a further mission to Zanzibar and North Africa, in order to discover sources of fresh parasite material.

Apart from these measures, efforts are also made to introducing parasite resistant cane varieties in the infested areas.

The Moth borer situation still causes anxiety and the Entomologist was requested to prepare a comprehensive scheme of borer control by biological means.

A serious outbreak of tobacco beetle was reported from the Government Tobacco Warehouse and fumigation with hydrocyanic acid was carried out successfully in the most affected part of the stores.

Coconut palms, in all parts of the Colony are suffering severely from the attacks of *Aspidiotus destructor* Sign and every effort is being made to increase the natural control of this pest.

Plant Diseases.—Bacterial diseases on maize and palm turned out this year to be of major importance as the plants mentioned have been proved to be natural hosts of the sugar cane gumming disease bacterium. The presence of these wild hosts complicate the problem of eradication of the gumming disease on cane from the Island.

Black shank and mosaic diseases of tobacco were somewhat less troublesome than in previous years. Wilt of the pineapple is apparently brought about in the Island by different causes, such as conditions of soil and climate; what may be another type of the disease is receiving attention.

Tobacco.—During the year, permits for 699 acres were issued and 661 acres were actually planted.

A general quota of 500 kilos per acre was allocated, which limited the crop to 349,625 kilos: but, in view of favourable conditions the quota had been, by the end of the year, exceeded by 128,000 kilos.

The amount of leaf purchased by the warehouse in 1937 was 391,435 kilos of a value of Rs.487,239 as compared with 375,923 kilos of a value of Rs.475,326 in the previous year. The above

figures do not include the leaf delivered in excess of the quota: the total quantity of leaf actually received at the warehouse was 519,435 kilos.

The amount of leaf used by manufacturers was 329,233 kilos as compared with 321,544 kilos in 1936.

But little progress was made in obtaining a type of tobacco suitable for the export market. Trials with new varieties were continued and a more extensive research scheme considered and proposals put forward.

Fibre.—Market conditions were fairly satisfactory during the first half of 1937: but from July onwards they deteriorated until, in December, there was practically no market. The total exported in 1937 was 1,617 metric tons as against 1,214 in 1936 and 446 in 1935.

A committee has been appointed to investigate the conditions under which the bag factory might be reopened. The work of the committee is still in progress.

Pineapple Industry.—Appreciable progress is in evidence regarding this industry. At the end of the year 11 acres of experimental plantations had been carried out by the Department of Agriculture. A large amount of planting material will be available this year and it is expected that the area under pineapple will be increased. The Fruit Canning Factory anticipates for 1937-8 a total turn out of 4,500 cases or about 108 tons.

Tea Industry.—Conditions continue favourable concerning this industry. At the end of the year, the total area under tea approximated to 440 acres and the total produce for 1936-7 was about 50 thousand kilos (metric).

Coconut Industry.—The export of copra—produce of the Dependencies of Mauritius—amounted during the year to 1,507 tons valued at Rs.350,012 as against 1,331.5 tons valued at Rs.229,884 in 1936. The export of coconut oil during the year was 5,731 litres valued at Rs.2,353, as compared with 7,113 litres valued at Rs.2,686 in 1936.

Alcohol.—The total quantity of alcohol distilled for human consumption amounted to 593,396 litres as against 651,727 the year before. The quantity distilled for industrial purposes was 603,192 litres as against 483,820 in 1936. The exportation of rum during the year was 84,210 litres valued at Rs.27,181 as compared with 39,619 litres valued at Rs.8,776 in 1936.

Veterinary and Livestock.—At the beginning of 1937 the total horned cattle on estates numbered 13,646 as against 14,195 at the beginning of 1936.

Cattle importation from Madagascar amounted to 5,967 heads, valued at Rs.335,758, all of which was for beef.

An agreement between Government and the Stock Breeders' Association has been arrived at, following the recommendations of Professor Lindsay Robb, of Pretoria University, and steps are being taken for the importation of beef type bulls and heifers, with the idea of increasing the local meat production. Consideration is also being given to the improvement of pastures in the Colony.

The Agricultural College.—The Mauritius Agricultural College is administered as an integral part of the Department of Agriculture. Experimental fields and farms cover about 60 acres. Laboratories provide accommodation for teaching and research in Chemistry, Entomology, Botany, Mycology, Physics and Sugar Technology.

A three year course leads to the Diploma of the College. Short courses in the intercrop period are provided for estate employees and special courses for agricultural and sugar house chemists. The examinations of the City and Guilds of London Institute in sugar technology are held annually at the College and the full Technological Certificate of the Institute is awarded to graduates of the Agricultural College who pass successfully the final examination of the Institute in Sugar Technology.

Most past students of the College have been absorbed in the local sugar industry while a few have obtained situations abroad or in Government. The practical value of the training received at the College is now showing its effects and, on several estates, the Diploma of the College has been made a *sine qua non* condition for employment.

In 1937, the regular students on the books numbered 21, together with six part-time students. Present accommodation limits the total number to a maximum of 30. In recent years, the applications for studentships have been considerably in excess of the accommodation available and new entrants have been selected through a competitive examination, up to a total number limited to seven or eight.

The Sugar Cane Research Station.—This station was opened in 1930, with the objects of producing superior varieties of sugar cane, of investigating soil properties with a view to introducing improved cultivation and manurial methods and of conducting research into the physiology of the cane.

As a result of the cane breeding work, five varieties have been released for general distribution after being tested in varying conditions, and it is confidently expected that some of these will become commercial varieties in the near future.

Soil research has shown a clear correlation between climate and soil properties and manurial trials are conducted on the different soil types, to discover their fertilizer requirements.

The physiological investigations have been chiefly concerned with root systems of different commercial varieties under varying conditions. These results have been correlated with suitability of various kinds of environment, phytalus resistance and different cultural practices.

School Gardening and Nature Teaching in Primary Schools.—(See also Chapter X, page 34.) The work is entrusted to the officers of the Agricultural Division of the Department of Agriculture. There are at present 32 registered school gardens. Gardening classes are held regularly, when the Instructors visit the schools, i.e., about every fortnight. Classes are also held on the average twice weekly by one of the schoolteachers. While particular attention is given to practical work in the garden, care is also taken to get the pupils to record their observations in garden note books. Furthermore, short lectures are delivered to the pupils on the principle and practice of horticulture.

In order further to secure the interest of both pupils and schoolteachers, a prize scheme exists, prizes being given annually for the best gardens.

Co-operation.—The idea of establishing Co-operative Banks for the benefit of the small planter was introduced in the Colony by the Royal Commission who visited the island in 1909.

The form of the bank inaugurated is that of the agricultural type based on the main principles laid down by Raiffeissen. These principles were adopted with some slight variations found necessary to suit the ideas and necessities of the small planters, and are briefly the following:—

Each society must contain at least ten members and must operate in a small area. Every member must contribute at least one share fixed at Rs.10, and must be personally known to his fellow members. The liability of the members is unlimited, the services of the members are rendered gratuitously, the profits are placed to a reserve fund and loans for short periods are granted only to members essentially for reproductive purposes. Shares contributed, deposits of members and non-members, Government advances and the reserve fund, if any, constitute the working capital of the society.

The facilities given by Government are briefly that a society is registered free of charge, the audit and inspection of its accounts are made by Government officers, it has a priority of claims as against crops, etc., over other creditors, the share or interest of a member is made not liable to attachment or sale under any decree, the instruments executed by or on behalf of the society are exempted from stamp duty and registration fees.

Co-operative Credit Societies were first registered in July, 1913. The following notes describe their position twenty-four

and a half years later and show the progress achieved solely through Government's activities:—

On the 31st December, 1937, there were 35 societies in operation in the island and its dependencies (Rodrigues) with 2,041 members and a working capital amounting to Rs.269,650 made up of:—

- (a) Share contribution Rs.61,133;
- (b) Dividends undrawn by members and left in the societies as non-dividend bearing shares for strengthening their working capital Rs. 1,368;
- (c) Deposits of members and non-members Rs.100 and Rs.2,400 respectively;
- (d) Government advances held by six societies Rs.17,000;
- (e) Reserve Fund Rs.187,649.

The total amount the societies disbursed as loans to their members was Rs.226,725. The rates of interest charged by the societies on loans to their members varied from 5 to 12 per cent. per annum.

Since the inception of the movement, Government advances totalling Rs.102,450 have been made to the societies of which Rs.85,450 have been refunded.

The movement is under the supervision and guidance of the Government and is run as a branch of the Department of Agriculture with a staff composed of:—(a) the Registrar who is also the Director of Agriculture; (b) the assistant Registrar, a whole-time officer who has undergone a training in co-operation in Ceylon; (c) a whole-time Inspector; and (d) a part-time Inspector with combined duties of Agricultural Instructor.

Apart from a small yearly contribution made by the societies towards their audit inspection, the cost of running the movement is borne by the Government.

Other Manufacturing Industries.

Conditions have been nearly stationary regarding subsidiary industries. In 1937, engineering establishments numbered 48. There were four docks (landing, etc.), three distilleries, three hydro-electrical plants, six cigarette factories, one match factory and four salt making establishments. Altogether, employment was afforded to about 2,000 people in these various concerns.

In addition, there exist, on a somewhat limited scale, leather tanning, boot and shoe making, aerated water works, ice making, vinegar making, biscuit and jam making, etc., together with the usual innumerable small handicrafts, which in an overpopulated island like Mauritius help to render the community less dependent on imported articles.

Fisheries.

In 1926 the question of fishery control in Mauritius was thoroughly investigated by Mr. J. Hornell, F.L.S., F.R.A.I., formerly Director of Fisheries in Madras, and his recommendations in the printed report on the subject have formed the basis of the work of the Local Fisheries Advisory Committee formed in 1927. Special consideration has been given to the questions of control of net fishing, improvement of local methods of fish-curing, protection of the local dried fish trade against the imported article, and ensuring a plentiful supply of cheap fish in the markets without prejudice to the working fishermen. Careful study of the whole question led the Committee to recommend a suspension of the use of large nets in 1934 and this was approved and has been in force since 1st October of that year. This measure, which was made permanent in the early part of the year under review, divided public opinion to such an extent that the Fisheries Advisory Committee have recommended a relaxation of prohibition, in consequence of which net fishing will very probably be reintroduced during 1938.

The lagoons, between the coral reef surrounding the Island and the beach, are normally full of excellent fish of many varieties which are taken in large quantities by means of basket traps, cast net and line and, in the open sea outside the reefs, large fish can be taken at practically all times of the year by trolling or with deep sea lines.

All professional fishing is done from small sailing craft known as "peniches" and "pirogues" which are well built and sea-worthy but the business side of the industry is quite undeveloped owing to local preference for old-fashioned methods which ought to be replaced. Amateur fishermen are well supplied with locally built sea-going motor boats which enable them to reach the remarkable fishing grounds round the rocky islets lying from two to fifteen miles off the northern coast of the Colony where good sport is certain at almost all seasons.

Fish-curing industries are established at Rodrigues and St. Brandon Islands and produce a considerable quantity of what is one of the staple foods of the poorer classes but the dried fish of South Africa and India still commands a large sale and is imported in increasing quantities at a very low price.

River fishing is confined to spinning for carp and chite—a fish very like a mullet—but fishing rights are preserved and suitable stretches of water are scarce.

Forestry.

The forest area consists of 110 square miles of Crown forest (forest and scrub) and about 60 square miles of private forest land (forest and scrub). Total about 170 square miles.

Those portions of Crown forest not carrying merchantable produce have a vegetative cover, important for catchment and for protection purposes, especially where situated on the central and southern plateaux, where the high rainfall and general humidity of the air ensures that any blanks are rapidly colonized. The same may be said of portions of the private forest lands, but others are at too low levels for this cover to have such effect.

As a subsidiary form of production, forest lands are utilized for shooting and fishing—Crown forests leased for this purpose returning Rupees 16,000 in a normal year.

A second subsidiary form of production consists in the grazing that is to be had on the four thousand five hundred acres of Pas Geometriques or Crown land strip 250 feet wide round the greater part of the coastline and islands leased on tree-planting conditions. This strip of plantations gives the island one of the finest coastlines in the world, and the combination of economic production (timber and grazing) with aesthetic value is worthy of special note.

The forests of indigenous species which produced the primary timbers have been and still are being superseded by the invasion of exotic vegetation due to the extensive removal of the over-forest in the past, the destruction of the regeneration by the burning of charcoal in conjunction with this operation, the exceptionally slow regeneration and aftergrowth of the indigenous species and the very favourable conditions of climate and rainfall and the physical soil conditions awaiting the invading species. In place of the whole island area, only some few square miles of this virgin forest now exist.

Following the foregoing general destruction, trials of many and varied exotic tree species were undertaken, many were planted between 1880 and 1918 on a large scale on Crown land, notably eucalypt and to a lesser extent the Chinese pine, but generally speaking, these plantations were formed to reconstitute the vegetative cover and were not laid out on commercial lines. The present stocks are sometimes scattered, irregular and often severely shaken and damaged, whilst there are many fallen trees due to the selection of unsuitable species, to cyclone damage and to lack of past thinning and other treatment. It is from these plantations that, what major production as is possible, has at present to be effected. From 1928 onwards, however, regular and vigorous plantations, on easy extraction routes, are being provided on a scale designed to abolish imports of the cheap woods of commerce and to provide a surplus of cabinet timbers worthy of export. These plantations are the result of a careful study of the results of the past and a selection of species

has been made accordingly though the species composing the mixture are changed from time to time. Full financial records are available for these recent plantations.

(a) *Production*:—

Unmanufactured items.

From Crown forests (no figures available for private lands).

<i>Product</i>				<i>Volume, 1937</i>	<i>Value, 1937</i>
				<i>Cu. ft.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Logs and round timber	...	...	...	96,000	33,000
Sawn timber	...	...	...	8,000	17,000
Fuel ...	...	...	...	690,000	46,000
Minor forest produce	...	...	...	—	2,000
Sales in Rodrigues...	...	...	...	—	1,600
					<hr/> 99,600 <hr/>

Manufactured items.

(i) Approximately 160,000 gross boxes of matches produced by the Mauritius Match Manufacturing Company. Total value, say, Rs.90,000 to 100,000.

(ii) The finished articles produced by cabinet-makers numbering about one hundred and sixty. The products of these craftsmen are of high quality.

Minor Forest Produce.

Grass for fodder, bamboos, palm salads, thatching material and fodder seeds.

The most notable features of production for 1937 were the further large advance in the production of matches by the Mauritius Match Manufacturing Company and the large and much increased demands for fuel from Crown land.

Much fuel is converted into charcoal. Few charcoal lorries, however, are at present working on the island.

(b) Logs and round timber supplied on forest roads or sometimes delivered to buyer.

Sawn timber: sawn by hand.

Fuel: sold standing or by the cord of forest roads.

The principle of limiting the outturn to ensure a sustained yield applies to Crown forests. At present the sale of pine has thus to be limited.

(c) All production is consumed locally.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Mauritius is an essentially agricultural Colony and yet, it barely produces one-tenth of the foodstuffs required for its inhabitants and imports practically all articles of food and drink, with the exception of sugar, and manufactured goods of all descriptions.

Of the principal articles of food and drink imported, rice, which is the staple food of the people as well as dholl, lentils and other grain, edible oil, spices and seeds, salted fish and ghee come from India, confectionery, preserved provisions, soya bean oil, whisky from the United Kingdom; wheat flour, fresh fruits and butter from Australia; salted fish, meat, fresh fruits from South Africa; wines from France and Spain; lard from Hong Kong; preserved provisions from China; margarine and cheese from Holland; tinned sardines from Japan, tea from Ceylon; and cattle, pistachio nuts and potatoes from Madagascar.

The main items of imports of manufactured goods are: heavy iron and steel goods for use on sugar estates in connexion with the manufacture of sugar; cotton and woollen goods, wearing apparel, patent fuel, fertilizers, hardware, paint, soap, motor vehicles from the United Kingdom; gunny bags for packing sugar, saltpetre, cotton piece goods come from India.

Other sources of supply are: France, apparel and haberdashery, perfumery and drugs; the Dutch East Indies supply petroleum products; the United States of America, machinery and petroleum products; Germany, toys and tramway materials; the Straits Settlements, timber and rattans; Belgium, chemical manures, glassware and tramway materials; Japan, cotton and silk manufactures, earthenware, glassware and wearing apparel.

Of the foodstuffs produced locally, may be mentioned fresh fruits and fresh vegetables.

Mauritius is almost entirely dependent on one industry—the sugar industry—and so long as efforts made to develop other industries do not meet with success its position will be more or less insecure especially on account of cyclones. In 1937 the sugar exports represented about 98 per cent. of the domestic exports. Other items of exportation are comparatively insignificant in value—they are: aloe fibre, copra, poonac, rum and coconut oil.

There has, as yet, been no market for the local tobacco industry, but as the result of the successful development of these industries during the past few years, imports of cigarettes and matches have considerably decreased.

The following table gives the total value of imports, domestic exports and re-exports for the year under review and each of the preceding four years.

		<i>Imports.</i> <i>Value</i> <i>c.i.f.</i> <i>(Rs.).</i>	<i>Domestic</i> <i>Exports.</i> <i>Value</i> <i>f.o.b.</i> <i>(Rs.).</i>	<i>Re-exports.</i> <i>Value</i> <i>f.o.b.</i> <i>(Rs.).</i>
1937	...	34,226,522	36,081,479*	832,542
1936	...	30,218,589	31,842,308	948,498
1935	...	29,891,160	28,008,615	640,640
1934	...	29,680,346	25,028,810	1,107,330
1933	...	29,035,237	31,428,394	748,349

* Excludes the value of Sugar Quota Certificates which in the year 1937 may be estimated at Rs. 4,900,000.

The following table gives the percentage of total imports provided by the British Empire and foreign countries respectively during the year 1937 and the four preceding years.

	<i>1937.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1936.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1935.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1934.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1933.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>
Empire ...	77	75.5	78.6	74.4	70.6
Foreign countries	23	24.5	21.4	25.6	29.4

In the following table is given the percentage of total imports provided by the six principal countries from which our commodities are imported, for the year under review and the four previous years.

	<i>1937.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1936.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1935.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1934.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1933.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>
United Kingdom	30.4	31.7	30.3	29	32.5
Australia ...	6.0	4.3	5.0	6	4
India ...	33.8	33.0	36.7	34	29
France ...	3.3	3.6	3.7	4	5
Japan ...	3.7	3.9	3.3	4	6
U.S.A. ...	3.3	3.7	3.2	4	3.7

Table giving the percentage of domestic exports sent to the Empire and foreign countries.

	<i>1937.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1936.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1935.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1934.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1933.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>
Empire ...	99	98.9	99	99	99
Foreign countries	1	1.1	1	1	1

Table giving the percentage of domestic exports sent to the principal countries of destination.

	<i>1937.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1936.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1935.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1934.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1933.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>
United Kingdom	92	93.5	86.8	95	98
Canada ...	7	5.0	12.3	3.5	—
Hong Kong ...	—	—	—	—	0.4
Belgium ...	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.1	—
Reunion ...	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.3	—
France ...	—	—	—	—	0.4

The following table gives the values and quantities of the principal imports for the year under review and the previous year with an indication of the principal sources of supply. The total imports of each commodity are also given:—

<i>Articles and Principal Countries of Origin.</i>			<i>1937.</i>		<i>1936.</i>	
			<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value c.i.f. Rs.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value c.i.f. Rs.</i>
Cows and oxen—						
Madagascar	...	No.	5,967	335,758	5,766	361,100
Butter—						
Australia	...	Kilos	64,819	122,274	63,202	110,965
Denmark	...	"	5,120	13,697	2,575	6,751
Total imports	...	"	79,009	149,080	75,469	133,518
Ghee—						
India	...	Kilos	48,912	72,407	62,644	86,064
Confectionery—						
United Kingdom	...	Kilos	80,075	113,661	59,868	79,038
Total imports	...	"	95,032	128,141	68,615	86,277
Bran—						
Australia	...	Kilos	755,505	68,359	754,148	63,092
India	...	"	613,766	46,369	481,314	34,060
Total imports	...	"	1,394,696	117,134	1,235,462	97,152
Tinned sardines—						
Japan	...	Kilos	145,350	41,417	117,342	32,490
Portugal	...	"	102,074	67,174	104,109	56,395
Total imports	...	"	254,184	111,325	226,485	90,953
Fish, salted—						
U.S. Africa	...	Kilos	313,557	133,612	380,163	146,507
India	...	"	102,189	47,860	104,334	50,255
Total imports	...	"	444,471	201,034	513,084	216,448
Rice—						
India	...	Kilos	67,558,431	7,076,404	54,127,737	5,992,666
Total imports	...	"	67,719,337	7,101,625	54,482,152	6,035,237
Wheat flour—						
Australia	...	Kilos	9,789,405	1,548,299	7,944,063	996,375
Total imports	...	"	9,909,109	1,566,879	8,103,027	1,017,554
Dholl—						
India	...	Kilos	3,617,092	424,512	2,789,469	322,254
Lentils—						
India	...	Kilos	1,865,112	233,382	2,026,178	209,515
Lard, hog's—						
Hong Kong	...	Kilos	209,864	147,356	160,691	95,909
Total imports	...	"	280,254	200,331	211,239	133,495
Oil, mustard—						
India	...	Kilos	441,819	194,255	485,867	195,822
Oil, pistachionut—						
India	...	Kilos	699,408	293,372	128,587	50,107
Dutch East Indies	...	"	343,787	160,660	570,066	235,236
Total imports	...	"	1,098,364	475,939	707,390	289,793
Oil, soya—						
United Kingdom	...	Kilos	871,185	425,543	684,197	298,369
Total imports	...	"	1,292,896	609,717	867,431	380,220
Spices and spice seeds—						
India	...	Kilos	312,639	107,774	516,199	114,324
Total imports	...	"	351,893	129,844	1,011,820	198,155

<i>Articles and Principal Countries of Origin.</i>	1937.		1936.	
	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value c.i.f. Rs.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value c.i.f. Rs.</i>
Tea—				
Ceylon Kilos	155,463	276,885	116,505	200,649
Total imports	160,991	295,683	129,874	218,846
Whisky—				
United Kingdom... Litres	25,623	110,822	21,552	79,100
Potatoes—				
Madagascar Kilos	1,026,555	72,578	861,548	80,617
Total imports	1,253,610	97,193	1,157,470	111,086
Coal—				
U.S. Africa Kilos	40,521,920	566,031	37,563,624	404,120
Total imports	41,739,637	596,797	40,261,876	463,615
Linseed oil—				
United Kingdom... Kilos	187,940	95,019	134,402	64,845
Total imports	201,624	101,138	151,700	71,799
Wood and timber—				
Australia Cu. m.	1,617	118,646	Not stated	49,889
Straits Settlements ..	5,745	182,175	..	227,559
Siam	5,654	243,690	..	145,653
Total imports	13,230	559,031	..	464,801
Boots and shoes—				
United Kingdom... Pairs	12,596	64,385	16,111	61,659
Hong Kong	71,635	99,073	57,004	75,384
Total imports	147,376	214,289	151,011	216,566
Cotton piece-goods—				
United Kingdom... Metres	2,604,963	831,899	4,060,605	1,109,860
India	3,388,116	576,520	3,516,849	512,451
Japan	835,643	203,865	1,249,552	170,594
Total imports	6,891,972	1,644,933	8,845,739	1,802,798
Jute, gunny bags—				
India No.	4,453,900	1,135,359	4,004,610	1,129,275
Silk manufactures—				
United Kingdom... ..	—	208,263	—	114,721
Japan	—	414,239	—	305,667
Total imports	—	733,490	—	487,880
Woollen manufactures—				
United Kingdom... ..	—	216,512	—	229,485
Japan	—	74,225	—	115,403
Total imports	—	302,112	—	352,395
Machinery, sugar—				
United Kingdom... Kilos	1,067,834	788,801	982,040	528,334
Total imports	1,172,352	896,725	1,062,905	589,449
Iron sheets and plates—				
United Kingdom... Kilos	658,291	171,856	1,587,394	273,284
Belgium	301,307	78,323	1,009,617	176,102
Total imports	1,194,776	303,153	2,713,307	469,778
Tramway materials of all kinds—				
Germany	—	150,974	—	153,503
Total imports	—	266,375	—	187,615
Motor cars—				
United Kingdom... No.	266	604,473	159	337,016
Total imports	321	740,511	205	446,828
Cement—				
United Kingdom... Kilos	5,358,317	220,016	5,588,609	195,551
Total imports	7,074,780	239,897	6,570,386	225,546

<i>Articles and Principal Countries of Origin.</i>		1937.		1936.	
		<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value c.i.f. Rs.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value c.i.f. Rs.</i>
Manures, chemical—					
United Kingdom...	Kilos	12,567,516	1,199,913	13,691,904	1,239,827
India	"	3,950,805	560,202	3,760,273	582,222
Chili	"	1,609,516	165,331	442,988	43,735
Total imports ...	"	19,824,236	2,117,295	19,570,305	2,038,642
Films, cinematograph—					
India	Metres	494,785	134,777	308,724	91,236
France	"	470,910	94,066	442,316	113,378
Total imports ...	"	1,053,461	246,633	955,408	253,161
Petroleum motor spirits—					
Dutch East Indies	Litres	2,624,318	359,415	4,145,936	541,454
U.S.A.	"	2,635,027	379,767	2,470,372	331,158
Total imports ...	"	6,059,265	859,945	6,616,308	872,612
Petroleum lamp oil—					
Dutch East Indies	Litres	821,861	107,404	932,227	107,960
U.S.A.	"	1,955,556	247,280	1,850,088	215,176
Total imports ...	"	2,777,417	354,684	2,782,320	323,137
Paints and colours—					
United Kingdom...	Kilos	467,317	210,000	448,631	191,997
Total imports ...	"	542,283	230,193	522,712	212,095
Paper manufactures—					
United Kingdom...		—	164,377	—	199,196
Belgium		—	47,090	—	27,616
Czechoslovakia ...		—	28,863	—	15,984
Total imports ...		—	358,662	—	363,476
Soap, common—					
United Kingdom...	Kilos	1,554,934	579,379	1,548,199	526,172
Total imports ...	"	1,654,484	602,102	1,558,929	530,669
Shingles—					
India	No.	1,275,250	61,190	1,138,075	59,371
Total imports ...	"	1,295,250	61,379	1,138,075	59,371

QUANTITY AND VALUE OF PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS DURING 1937 AND 1936.

DOMESTIC EXPORTS.

<i>Articles and Countries of Destination.</i>		1937.		1936.	
		<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value f.o.b. Rs.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value f.o.b. Rs.</i>
Sugar—					
United Kingdom...	Kilos	289,682,430	32,599,979	262,351,435	29,462,107
Canada	"	22,415,417	2,570,551	16,529,808	1,673,610
Hong Kong	"	914,494	80,077	304,838	12,624
Straits Settlements	"	—	—	8,010	1,029
Total	"	313,012,341	35,250,607	279,194,091	31,149,370
Copra—					
United Kingdom...	Kilos	1,506,867	350,012	1,331,539	229,884
Aloe fibre—					
United Kingdom...	Kilos	416,995	74,040	297,788	41,244
Belgium	"	789,438	146,662	493,673	94,871
France	"	79,068	13,868	56,091	11,139
Holland	"	203,208	29,298	159,166	39,761
U.S.A.	"	128,022	18,658	284,187	49,807
Total	"	1,616,731	282,526	1,290,905	236,822

RE-EXPORTS.

<i>Articles and Countries of Destination.</i>	<i>1937.</i>		<i>1936.</i>	
	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value f.o.b. Rs.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value f.o.b. Rs.</i>
Lentils—				
Reunion ... Kilos	433,966	63,149	684,660	94,449
Total	541,791	80,233	762,757	104,532
Jute, gunny bags—				
Madagascar ... No.	710,900	169,759	622,950	130,231
Reunion	—	—	518,302	149,298
Total	722,900	173,119	1,286,752	308,609
Iron, old and scrap—				
Japan Tons	3,303	66,053	Not stated	77,220
Total	3,934	147,548	—	105,792

In the Table of Imports, Domestic Exports and Re-Exports above, the values for Bullion and Specie are not included. The imports in 1937 were Rs.121,333 and Re-Exports Rs.174,789 against Rs.50,000 and Rs.159,185 respectively in 1936; Rs.36,866 and Rs.1,275,622 in 1935; Rs.2,182,000 and Rs.2,419,834 in 1934.

In 1933 there were no imports, and re-exports amounted to Rs.213,030.

TOURIST TRAFFIC.

During the year 1937, five tourist ships called at Port Louis with 532 visitors. The number of tourists who arrived in the Colony by other ships amounted to 182. Good roads and taxicars at cheap rates render places of interest throughout the Colony easily accessible to visitors.

VIII.—LABOUR.

About 11,000 labourers mainly of the Indian population work on the sugar estates under verbal monthly contract and some 70,000 by the day or by the task. Casual labour is hired by Indian sirdars who go round the neighbouring villages and persuade their fellow-countrymen to work at a certain rate on estates where the sirdars have been entrusted with field work.

To all appearances, especially in crop time, demand is in excess of supply chiefly for the reason that a day labourer will not work more than six hours a day at most.

Serious unrest occurred during the year among labourers employed on sugar estates. The first indications of this unrest appeared at the end of July when the cane cutting season began. The principal grievance of the strikers at that time was that a

15 per cent. cut had been made in the price paid for " Uba " cane—an inferior type of cane which has a smaller sugar content than other varieties. The small planters, many of whom work as labourers, alleged that this cut in price had been made without due notice and that it would result in serious loss to themselves. Strikes continued to occur until September, the complaints of the labourers being:—

- (1) Low wages.
- (2) Inferior quality of rations.
- (3) Low rates of overtime pay.
- (4) Poor medical treatment.

During the course of the strikes several serious accidents occurred—in one case the staff of a sugar mill, fearing that they would be rushed by a hostile mob, opened fire, killing four persons and wounding six others. In another case a mob attacked a small party of police with stones and the police were obliged to fire, killing one person and slightly wounding another.

A considerable amount of intimidation occurred during the strike—arrests were made in some cases.

The Protector of Immigrants and his staff took all steps possible to enquire into and settle the strikes, and millers and employers agreed to a reduction in the cut in the price paid for " Uba " cane and to an increase in wages for labourers.

The series of strikes ended on the 8th of September.

On the 17th of August a Commission was appointed to hold a full enquiry into the causes of the unrest and to make such recommendations as it thought fit. This Commission had not yet reported when the year came to an end.

The problem of unemployment, which is practically non-existent in the labouring classes, was severely felt amongst skilled artisans and clerks. Certain works of public utility were again undertaken by Government during the year, providing employment for as many persons as possible who were without work.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Labourers under monthly verbal contracts receive in cash Rs.10 per month, together with rations, lodgings, medical assistance, etc. Furthermore, they have facilities for rearing chickens, goats, milch cattle and form the groundwork of the supply, through hawkers, of eggs, chickens and milk throughout the Island.

Male day labourers received R.0.60 to Rs.1.25 per daily task; females R.0.35 to R.0.70: in crop time agricultural wages being about double their wages in inter-crop.

Remuneration for piece work was, on the average, as follows:—

	<i>Per acre.</i>				
	<i>Rs.</i>				
Clearing land	20-40
Digging cane holes	18-20
Manuring	15
Weeding	8-10
Cutting canes (20 tons/acre)	12-16

The wages of artisans were R.1 to Rs.2 per day while those paid by the month received Rs.30 to Rs.90 according to the nature of work.

The supply of domestic servants, especially in the populous central districts, is abundant, if not altogether efficient. Butlers, cooks, gardeners, and other servants receive Rs.10 to Rs.35 per month, often with quarters. Chauffeurs, on the average get Rs.35 per month.

As regards salaries, conditions have not changed in 1937. The following gives a broad outline of the principal rates:—

	<i>Rs. per annum.</i>
Managers of sugar estates and senior Government officials	8,000-13,000
Government, bank and commercial clerks (higher grade)	4,000- 7,000
Clerks and employees on sugar estates...	1,500- 3,000
Junior clerks and employees	720- 1,500

The cost of living in 1937 evinced an appreciable decrease, especially as regards foodstuffs. Rice, the staple food of the population, was indexed, throughout the year at 66 (100 in 1914). Other grains (lentil, dhol) fell from 80 to 77. Flour, which was 129 during the first quarter, fell to 113 during the last. Oils and fats fell from 69 to 66 while tea and coffee remained steady at 77 and 58 respectively. Articles of clothing remained steady about 112.

The quarterly weighted index for the total cost of living (28 items) in 1937 was as follows (100 being the Index for 1914):—

First quarter	98.0
Second „	98.2
Third „	97.0
Fourth „	97.9

The mean for the year was 97.8 as compared with 111.5 in 1936.

As regards the labouring classes, the following total indicates the purchasing power of wages, in terms of rice, since 1927:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Average daily wages of male labourer.</i>	<i>Average price of fair quality rice per lb.</i>	<i>Purchasing power of wages expressed in lb. of rice.</i>
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>lb.</i>
1927 ...	1.25	0.13	9½
1928 ...	1.25	0.10	12½
1929 ...	1.00	0.10	10
1930 ...	0.80	0.09	9
1931 ...	0.75	0.08	9
1932 ...	0.45	0.05½	8
1933 ...	0.45	0.06	7½
1934 ...	0.45	0.06	7½
1935 ...	0.55	0.07	8
1936 ...	0.55	0.06	9
1937 ...	0.65	0.06	11

The official index numbers do not take into consideration the improved standard of living since 1914, while such items as housing, lighting, tuition of children, taxes and rates, etc., have either not been reduced or else, actually increased. Consequently the cost of living for Europeans and people living on the European standard is, generally, higher than the official index would lead one to suppose.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

An Ordinance, enacted by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Council of Government, was introduced on the 18th of September, 1934, to amend and consolidate the law on education. It provides for the establishment of a Royal College Department and a Schools Department. The Regulations for the management of Government and Aided Primary Schools as well as Aided Secondary Schools are embodied in the Education Code.

Primary.—Primary Education is not compulsory, but it is given free through Government and State-aided schools which are open to all children of the Colony. The following table shows the number of primary schools, the number of pupils on roll, and the staff of teachers during the year 1937:—

<i>Schools.</i>	<i>No. of Institutions.</i>	<i>No. of Teachers.</i>	<i>No. of Pupils on roll.</i>	<i>No. of Pupils in average attendance.</i>
Government ...	50	401	14,393	10,436
Aided ...	77	691	24,515	17,306
<i>Totals ...</i>	<i>127</i>	<i>1,092</i>	<i>38,908</i>	<i>27,742</i>

State-aided schools are under the control of a Manager, and the Government contribution includes the salaries of the teachers together with recurrent grants to meet part of the expenditure on maintenance of school buildings and furniture.

Pupils must be at least five years old and must have been successfully vaccinated in order to be allowed admission to a primary school; when they are under five they undergo a preliminary training before being promoted to the lowest form.

The curriculum of studies includes the teaching of English, French and arithmetic. In the higher classes elementary history and geography are taught and girls study needlework. Regular instruction is also given in physical drill, nature study, hygiene and elementary principles of agriculture.

There are six primary school standards or classes, viz.:—

Standard I with pupils from 5 to 6 years of age.

Standard II with pupils from 6 to 7 years of age.

Standard III with pupils from 7 to 8 years of age.

Standard IV with pupils from 8 to 10 years of age.

Standard V with pupils from 9 to 11 years of age.

Standard VI with pupils from 10 to 12 years of age.

There are no fixed age limits for the different standards but no pupil may be entered on the attendance register who is under five years of age, and no pupil may be retained on the register after the annual examination which follows his or her fourteenth birthday, exception being made for pupils following the scholarship classes.

Examinations which were formerly held for all the classes are now limited to Standards V and VI. Experience has shown that the quality of the work put in, now that examinations have been restricted to the higher classes, is of a higher standard than it used to be. A scheme of work was introduced recently for the benefit of the lower classes. It contains suggestions to teachers as to the methods to be employed with a view to acquiring a more gradual teaching of the elementary subjects. The advantage gained by the primary schools through this scheme is being gradually felt and it is hoped that in the near future the full effect of the system will be reaped.

Fourteen apprenticeships are awarded annually to primary school pupils to encourage the study of needlework and handicraft. Needlework apprenticeships which were formerly restricted to Government or aided primary school pupils, are now open to outsiders. The object in view was to encourage competition on this line but, unfortunately, the result is far from being satisfactory. There is, however, a noticeable increase in the number of candidates for these examinations. Mauritian youngsters profess an undoubted aversion for manual work of any kind, but being given the difficulty of finding employment of the clerical type, there is a passive acceptance of the condition imposed upon them and a momentary return to handicraft. A new scheme is on foot and the object in view is to render handicraft more attractive. Twenty-six scholarships and

exhibitions tenable at the secondary schools are awarded every year, through competitive examinations, to the best pupils attending primary schools.

It is interesting to note that a high percentage of candidates winning the English scholarships are junior scholars from the primary schools.

There are 32 gardens attached to the primary schools and they are cultivated by the pupils of Standards III to VI. These gardens are regularly inspected by officers of the Agricultural Department who give advice as to proper cultivation. (See Chapter VI, page 19.)

Secondary.—There are two categories of secondary schools, viz.:—(1) secondary aided schools, which are managed privately but are under Government control, and (2) the Royal College and the Royal College School which are managed by Government.

(1) *Secondary Aided Schools.*—Government grants to secondary aided schools are assessed with reference to attendance and efficiency, as tested by inspection and examination, and not, as in the case of primary aided schools with reference to maintenance and salary charges.

The following table shows the number of institutions, the number of pupils on roll and in average attendance, and the staff of teachers during the year 1937:—

<i>Schools.</i>	<i>No. of Institutions.</i>	<i>No. of Teachers.</i>	<i>No. of Pupils on roll.</i>	<i>No. of Pupils in average attendance.</i>
Aided	9	139	1,632	1,471

These schools provide not only for elementary education such as is given in primary schools, but also for higher education leading up to the Cambridge School Certificate and the London Matriculation.

The curriculum of studies includes the teaching of English, French, mathematics, needlework (for girls), hygiene, history and geography. In addition to these, drawing and music are taught on a more moderate scale.

These schools are visited periodically by the Superintendent of Schools, who examines the lower forms. No advantage is gained from these examinations but it helps classification in view of prizes awarded for general proficiency. The middle and higher forms are examined partly by local examiners and partly through examinations conducted by the Syndicate of the University of Cambridge.

Working hours in both primary and secondary schools extend as a general rule from 10 a.m. to 3 p.m., no provision being made for evening classes.

(2) *Royal College*.—The Royal College is a Government school for the secondary and higher education of boys up to a standard equivalent to that of the Higher Certificate examinations conducted by Oxford and Cambridge Universities. It comprises two schools under the management of the Rector, the Royal College proper in Curepipe and the Royal College School in Port Louis, where pupils who live in or near the capital are educated on the same lines as in Curepipe up to School Certificate standard. At the Royal College the teaching staff consists of the Rector, twelve Masters with degrees in Honours at British Universities, eleven Assistant Masters appointed locally, and a Physical Training and Gymnastic Instructor (who also attends once weekly at the school to take classes); and at the Royal College School, of the Headmaster, two Masters and nine Assistant Masters. Assistant Masters are encouraged to take the B.A. and B.Sc. examinations of London University. The College has well-equipped libraries and chemical, physical, and biological laboratories; almost as many pupils follow classical as scientific studies. The subjects taught are English, French, mathematics, Latin, Greek, chemistry, physics, biology, geography and history; and classes are held during school hours in physical training and gymnastics. The pupils are drawn from all classes and races in the Colony, and range in age from 10 to 20 years. The fees are from Rs.96 to Rs.192 per annum, and pupils may travel at quarter rate on the Government railways. Admission to the Royal College is conditional upon passing an entrance examination or winning one of the 20 annual primary schools scholarships and exhibitions or one of the two secondary schools scholarships awarded annually, or one of the eight class scholarships and exhibitions, which are competed for annually, and are open to all boys in the Colony. Six further class scholarships and exhibitions are competed for annually by Royal College pupils. These 36 scholarships and exhibitions are tenable at the Royal College, and entitle the holders to free tuition, free railway travelling to and from College, and also to the purchase at half price of books and school requisites, for a period of three years except the primary schools awards, which carry these privileges for the whole period of the pupil's college education.

Two scholarships, one on the Classical and one on the Modern Side, of the present value of £1,100 each (with first-class passage to and from England), tenable for four or five years at a British University or any other approved place of education in the United Kingdom are also awarded annually. Besides the winners of these two scholarships, a few boys whose parents can afford it go to England or France to study for a profession, usually Medicine or Law, and almost always return to Mauritius to practise. Of the remaining pupils the majority on leaving the College find employment in the island.

The boys receive a training in classical and scientific subjects. Specialization begins at the Entrance class, and the division into modern and classical sides becomes complete in the Upper Middle class. At the school, pupils may undergo commercial training in place of classics or science.

Classes are held between 9.30 a.m. and 3.30 p.m. on five days weekly. In addition to the ordinary classes there are Saturday extension classes where candidates for Pharmaceutical Diplomas and other public examinations are helped in their studies. The number of pupils on the roll of the Royal College in January, 1937, was 334, and of the school, 176. The average attendance at the college was 313 and at the school 170. (The number of college pupils on the roll in May, 1937, after the publication of the School Certificate results, was 317.) Eighty-six pupils sat in December, 1936, for the Cambridge School Certificate, of whom 47 obtained certificates. In May, 1937, the number of pupils who had passed this examination and proceeded to the highest class of the college was 22.

Besides the regular physical training classes encouragement is given to rugby and association football, hockey, boxing and gymnastics and athletics, in which, although by no means all the boys join, the standard of proficiency is high. As the pupils are all day-boys it is difficult to obtain much support for other social activities, but a school magazine is published once yearly.

Welfare Institutions.

There are six Roman Catholic infirmaries for men and women, and two orphanages for children under the management of Sisters of Mercy; also an orphanage for boys and one for girls under the control and management of the Church of England, and one "home" for men and women under the management of the Church of Scotland. These institutions receive from the Government a maintenance fee for each pauper maintained therein.

Under Ordinance No. 44 of 1932, subsequently amended by Ordinance No. 21 of 1934, a home, styled the Austin Wilson Home, has been instituted and incorporated to provide accommodation and subsistence for aged gentlefolk. The funds for the establishment of this home have been generously contributed by Mr. A. J. Wilson in memory of his son, the late Austin Wilson.

A Mohammedan orphanage was established in Port Louis in 1932 for the maintenance and education of orphans and children of paupers of the Mohammedan creed. Funds for running the institution were up to February, 1937, obtained from voluntary subscriptions among the Mohammedans.

Consequent on an application from the Directors of the Orphanage for the grant of capitation fees out of public funds, the Orphanage is receiving from the Government, since the 1st March, 1937, a maintenance fee for each child maintained therein.

Outdoor assistance to paupers was granted in cash by the Poor Law Department during the year.

Several private religious societies for the distribution of assistance in food and medical care are also in existence. The Société Française d'Assistance chiefly assists French nationals.

The Child Welfare Committee and the Oeuvre Pasteur de la Goutte de Lait, two philanthropic institutions in receipt of Government grants, deal especially with expectant and nursing mothers and their babies.

The Workmen's Compensation Ordinance provides for the grant of compensation by employers to workmen who are injured in the course of their work.

Recreation, Music, Art and Drama.

Association football is the most popular form of sport. Golf, tennis, cricket, hockey and rugby football are played mostly by the wealthier classes.

The Mauritius Turf Club, founded by Colonel Edward A. Draper in 1812, and the Mauritius Jockey Club, which first ran horses in 1906, hold race meetings from May to October, at the Champ de Mars in Port Louis and at Floreal in the district of Plaines Wilhems. The large gathering of Indians in bright attire at the former place on the last Saturday of August, called "The Race Saturday," is a striking sight worth seeing.

Regattas are held by the Yacht Clubs of Mahebourg and Tombeau Bay generally on Empire Day, in August, and in December.

Fly and devon fishing, in rivers, for a sort of perch *Kuhlia* (Dules), *rupestris* (Lacp) called "Carpe," locally; and trailing for sail and sword fishes and other big game, out at sea, with heavier rods, afford excellent sport especially from October to January.

The "Chasse," or the shooting of deer, is a favourite sport in Mauritius. The season is from June to the beginning of September, and strangers of mark visiting the Island at this period are always treated to chasses, some of which, like those given to His Royal Highness the Duke of Edinburgh by Messrs. Currie and Pitot in 1871, to His Royal Highness the Duke of Cornwall and York (later King George the Fifth) by Mr. Leopold Antelme in 1901 and to His Royal Highness the Duke

of York (now King George the Sixth) by Mr. Georges Antelme in 1927, are the occasion of splendid fetes. The "Chasse" affords to many poor people the only opportunity of eating meat during the year.

There are several flourishing companies of Girl Guides and Brownies, the latter known locally as Blue Birds. The Boy Scouts movement is becoming very popular and there are several companies of Scouts and Cubs. A Sea Scout Company has recently been organized and is promising.

There is not much chance of encouragement for any of the Arts. Music is fostered principally by the parish churches and amateur singers, who sometimes give concerts; there are but few professors now that the theatrical companies from France, which came over every year, and whose members generally gave lessons, sometimes remaining till the next season, have been driven away by the financial crisis and by the competition of the cinema, of which there are halls in every important village where excellent films are exhibited in record time after their appearance in Europe and in India. Censorship is exercised.

The Christian Brothers also provide musical training, and apart from the police band which consists of a bandmaster with 30 bandsmen, a band styled the "Alliance Musicale" and comprising about 25 units was established in 1933. The Chinese have their own theatre in the town, to which companies come from China when conditions are prosperous. The African Creoles are very fond of music and can pick up a tune in an amazingly short time.

The Municipality of Port Louis has instituted a drawing class, practically the only encouragement to local talent now that the post of drawing master has been abolished at the Royal College.

The Mauritius Institute was founded in 1900 (Ordinance No. 37 of 1900) to promote the intellectual advancement of the Colony and installed in a specially erected building whose first stone was laid by Sir George Bowen on 23rd November, 1880. The Natural History Collections bequeathed to the Colony by Mr. Julien Desjardins were transferred to it in 1885.

The Institute now consists of:—

(a) The Museum Desjardins, containing the natural history collections bequeathed to the Colony by Mr. N. Desjardins in 1842, to which important additions have since been made.

(b) An Art Gallery of some 60 paintings of which 47 were offered by Mr. Edgar de Rochecouste in 1921-2.

(c) A Public Library of about 20,000 volumes, which is increasing at an annual rate of 300 units and attended by some 1,200 readers.

(d) The following incorporated scientific bodies: The Société Médicale de l'Ile Maurice including among its members most of the medical practitioners of the Colony; the Société des Chimistes, a technical body of the local sugar industry, reckoning over 120 members and studying questions of technique concerning the growing of sugar cane and the manufacture of cane sugar; the Royal Society of Arts and Sciences. This Society which was founded in 1829 under the title of Société d'Histoire Naturelle was honoured with a Royal Charter in 1846. Its activities extend to most branches of natural history, science and art. Lectures are delivered by its members, now numbering 60, and also by visitors of mark under its auspices. Its valuable library has been transferred to the Institute.

Apart from the public Art Gallery at the Institute, many pictures from celebrated painters are privately owned, together with artistic collections of old china, glassware, lace, bronze and marble figures from the best artists including the Mauritian sculptor Prosper d'Epinay.

There is also a museum of naval relics, located in a building on the premises of Government House. Most of the exhibits were reclaimed by the Honourable H. C. M. Austen, C.B.E., from the wreck of battleships sunk in Mahebourg harbour in 1810.

Artistic photography and fine millinery and embroidery are also produced.

In addition to the Institute Library there are: at Port Louis, the Municipal, the Police and the Union Catholique libraries; and at Curepipe, the Carnegie Library.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Roads and Road Transport.

The Colony is well served with 500 miles of main roads maintained by Government and 190 miles of branch roads maintained by the District Boards. All roads are metalled and 170 miles of the main roads have been covered with bitumen.

The excellent roads of Mauritius are a source of constant surprise and admiration to all visitors to the Colony who are in a position to draw comparisons between Mauritius and other outlying posts of the Empire. All the principal roads are

tarred and a systematic policy of widening, grading and reducing curves has been pursued for some years with the result that the numerous places of beauty and interest in the Colony can be reached quickly and in comfort by tourists and visitors.

At the end of the year there were 2,866 motor vehicles in use classified as follows:—

Private cars	...	...	...	1,719
Taxi cars	...	...	...	402
Lorries	...	...	...	389
Motor cycles	...	...	...	224
Omnibuses	...	...	...	132

Importations of motor vehicles during the year totalled 350, of which 265 were British made.

Taxi-cars for hire in Port Louis and the principal towns are of modern type and are kept in excellent condition as regards safety and cleanliness and the charges for hire are reasonable, viz., R.0.20 per mile for short distance and special rates for long journeys or by the day. There is an excellent bus service on the 15 miles of main road from Port Louis to Curepipe and many subsidiary lines of less importance which radiate from the main system to every town and village in the Colony. The fares vary from 2 to 5 cents per mile and buses on the principal routes are well patronized and maintained in excellent condition for the safety and comfort of passengers. The retail price of petrol is normally Rs. 12.00 per eight gallon case, which is equivalent to about 2s. 2d. per gallon.

The annual tax payable in respect of motor vehicles is Rs.4 per horse-power in respect of motor cycles and Rs.5 per horse-power in respect of other classes of vehicles. Lorries pay an additional tax of Rs.40 per ton gross weight and motor buses a licence duty varying from Rs.200 to Rs.500 per annum in accordance with their seating capacity. Motor lorries plying for hire pay a further licence of Rs.200 per annum. Motor cars pay a licence duty of Rs.30 per annum and the cost of a driving licence is Rs.5 a year.

Cars of visitors are subject to a tax at the rate of Rs.10 a month.

Railways.

The Mauritius Government Railways comprise 110½ miles of main line with 45½ miles of sidings and station lay-outs of British standard 4 feet 8½ inch gauge, and 13½ miles of 75 cm. gauge track known as the Bois Cheri Light Railway. The exceptionally heavy gradients, much of it being 1 in 26, makes

the operation of the railways exceptional, restricting speed of the passenger service and limiting the weight of goods trains.

From the terminal at Port Louis, the most important section, the Midland Line, rises to 1,800 feet on its way to Mahebourg, the old port on the south-east coast of the island, $35\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant. A branch, 11 miles long, from this line, at Rose Belle, serves the fishing hamlet of Souillac. The North line, $33\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, is fairly level and runs from Port Louis passing through the coastal districts to the little village of Grand River South-East, on the east coast. The Moka Branch from Rose Hill, on the Midland line, 950 feet above sea-level, to Montagne Blanche, is $14\frac{3}{4}$ miles long and rises on this length to 1,500 feet. Tamarin and the Black River district are served by a branch off the Midland line at Richelieu, $12\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, for goods traffic only. The Montagne Longue branch from Terre Rouge on the North line, is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, and in common with the Black River line, has no heavy gradients.

Particulars of revenue and expenditure for six years are given below :—

REVENUE.

	1931-32.	1932-33.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.	<i>Increase or Decrease of 1936-37 over 1935-36.</i>
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	
Passengers	434,325	419,181	524,818	510,728	466,307	433,446	- 32,861
Parcels	63,466	62,163	65,776	61,019	63,315	59,954	- 3,561
General goods	817,077	1,174,046	1,255,729	928,850	1,288,120	1,375,022	+ 86,902
Road traffic (railway lorries)	—	—	—	—	400	7,548	+ 7,148
Miscellaneous	70,875	57,412	53,809	52,102	52,886	50,556	- 2,330
Net revenue	187,938	63,554	36,738	43,809	47,204	32,187	- 15,017
Totals	1,573,681	1,776,356	1,936,870	1,596,508	1,918,432	1,958,713	+ 40,281
Goods tonnage	254,139	362,642	385,541	279,646	422,811	454,622	

EXPENDITURE.

	1931-32.	1932-33.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.	<i>Increase or Decrease of 1936-37 over 1935-36.</i>
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	
Working expenditure including renewals.	1,945,113	1,516,631	1,606,730	1,808,354	1,877,048	1,896,216	+ 19,168
Net revenue expenditure	642,785	260,955	190,308	233,015	218,917	207,415	- 11,502
Totals	2,587,898	1,777,586	1,797,038	2,041,369	2,095,965	2,103,631	+ 7,666
Capital expenditure	20,226	304	—	26	11,604	25,711	+ 14,107
	2,608,124	1,777,890	1,797,038	2,041,395	2,107,569	2,129,342	+ 21,773

All previous records were broken in 1936 by the sugar crop reaching a total of 300,340 tons.

Of the total quantity of sugar produced in the Colony, 17,895 tons or 5.95 per cent. were carried otherwise than by the Railway Department, i.e., by road or by sea.

The increased size and speed of buses as well as the use of communal taxis has again reduced the passenger revenue of the Railway.

In March, 1937, the passenger services were reduced by the suppression of the little 3-mile Bel Air—Riviere Seche branch service, of two Midland line trains between Port Louis and Forest Side, of two Moka line trains between Rose Hill and Montagne Blanche and of four others between Montagne Blanche and Verdun. This step was rendered necessary by the need for economy and the paucity of passengers using these trains.

The Transport of Sugar and Fertilizers (Restriction) Ordinance became law on the 24th April, 1937. By this enactment about 98 per cent. of all the sugar produced in the Colony will be carried by rail and additional revenue from the transport of fertilizers should be realized. A slightly more equitable distribution of sugar rates has at the same time been made together with a remission of the 1 per cent. for cane fire and damp sugar risks and the one cent. per ton for sugar otherwise damaged in transit.

Tramways.

Greater extension of the network of tramway lines was in evidence. In 1937, over 1,800 kilometres of rail were in service as against 1,770 the year previous. There were 221 locomotives and about 7,700 trucks, as against 220 locomotives and 7,400 trucks in 1936. Farm tractors, on estates, numbered 69 and motor lorries 108.

Posts, Telegraphs and Wireless.

The usual facilities which the Post Office provides in regard to correspondence, parcels, and remittances are being extended to remote areas gradually as their postal needs can be firmly estimated. Of the 57 offices and postal agencies, 53 are telegraph offices. Mails from one office to another are carried by the Government Railways. With the exception of a few outposts in outlying localities the offices are on the railway lines. The offices and localities lying out far from the railway stations are served by bicycle postmen or by motor mail contractors.

A regular monthly service by the Dutch K.P.M. steamers is maintained with Rodrigues, the largest dependency of Mauritius. A connexion is made every four months with the other dependencies. Communications by occasional sailings are also available.

Mails to and from Europe are carried regularly twice every month by the French Messageries Maritimes steamers via Suez, and twice in transit through South Africa by the K.P.M. steamers.

Mails between Mauritius and India, Ceylon, the Far East and Australia are despatched by the Messageries Maritimes steamers via Mombasa or Aden and by the Dutch K.P.M. steamship lines via Singapore and Batavia, twice monthly.

Communications with Europe, Asia, and other places are occasionally provided by other ships.

The time taken for the transmission of first class mail to and from England by the Messageries Maritimes steamers via Dar-es-Salaam is 18 days, and by the Dutch K.P.M. steamers via South Africa 15 days. It takes about 32 days by the former route and between 26 and 50 days by the latter for second class mail. Letters by air are also despatched to Europe via Tananarive and Batavia. The average time of transmission is 18 and 25 days respectively.

The outstanding feature of the postal service for the year 1937 has been the introduction of the Empire Air Mail Scheme which has made it possible to send letters by air to Great Britain and certain British territories in Africa at the rate of 12 cents for 10 grammes.

Parcel mails from Great Britain are only received by the Cape route when direct despatch is not available. The other route is via Marseilles. Parcels from Continental Europe are as a rule received by the latter route.

Remittances are made by both money orders and postal orders. There are direct exchanges with the United Kingdom, South Africa, India, Ceylon, Aden, Seychelles, Hong Kong and Australia; remittances to almost any place may be made through these offices. Remittances by telegraph may be made to the United Kingdom, South Africa, India, Seychelles and Rodrigues.

There is also a remittance service with England and France in respect of Trade Charge Orders.

The Telephone service, owned and managed by the Oriental Telephone Company, has its headquarters in Port Louis with which the rural districts are connected. Government Offices are linked together by the Government telephone system which is connected to the Oriental Telephone Company's lines.

Overseas telecommunications are maintained by the Eastern and South African Company, whose local station is in Port Louis. Cablegrams to and from rural telegraph offices are transmitted on the Government telegraph lines. Rodrigues is connected to Mauritius by that Company's cable system.

Communication with the outside world is also provided by the Post Office wireless coast station. The station can transmit within a limited range to ships equipped with wireless. There is also a service with Reunion Island. The staff is in attendance day and night. Radiotelegrams can be handed in at any telegraph office for transmission. During the cyclonic season, from 11th November to 15th May, the station transmits to all ships and stations within the range at 08.45 G.M.T. daily a detailed weather report including observations made at Reunion, Rodrigues, Seychelles and Durban. A fairly large number of weather reports are intercepted from ships at sea. When a cyclone is in the vicinity, the Government tug *Maurice* stationed in the harbour at Port Louis is manned and inland weather reports are transmitted by wireless telegraphy from the tug to all vessels in the port for the guidance of their masters. The wireless apparatus in the *Maurice* also acts as a stand-by in the event of accident to the aerial system at the main wireless station at Rose Belle. The Rose Belle station is provided with a modern valve set in conformity with the Telecommunications Convention. The range of the station is 1,000 miles.

Harbour.

Port Louis, the capital of the Colony, possesses the only navigable harbour for ocean-going ships, which is picturesquely situated on the north-west coast. A wide break in the ring of coral reefs surrounding the island, caused by the meeting of several rivers and streams, the Latanier, La Paix, Le Pouce, and Creole, gives access to the harbour, which has been dredged so as to provide deep-water accommodation for ten ships lying at berths in the channel and drawing from 24 to 31 feet of water. The harbour is flanked on the north by Fort George, a military post, and on the south by Fort William, which is abandoned. The mountains of the range behind Port Louis, including the Pouce, 2,661 feet, and Pieterboth, 2,690 feet, are guiding beacons to ships by day. The lighthouses of Flat Island, the Colony's quarantine station six miles north of Mauritius, and Caves Point, five miles south of Port Louis on the cliff's edge, and the gas buoy to the north of the outer harbour entrance, direct ships approaching Port Louis by night. A tide gauge has been in operation for five years. The maximum rise of tide at ordinary springs is three feet, which diminishes to two or three inches at ordinary neaps. Dredging of the berths and channel by the Government plant is continuously in progress.

The Government of Mauritius is the Harbour Authority. The Government has from time to time sold or let to two lighterage companies various areas of land bordering the harbour. These two companies, the New Mauritius Dock Company and the

Albion Dock Company, each own about 45 lighters with the necessary tugs, and undertake all the storage and lighterage of sugar. The British India Steam Navigation Company also own 30 lighters and two tugs. This Company mainly handles grain from the East, the rest of the general cargo being shared fairly evenly between the British India Company and the other two lighterage companies. Seven years ago the Government built a deep-water quay, 500 feet long, with 32 feet of water alongside, which is able to deal with 100,000 tons of cargo per annum. Actually only 40,000 to 50,000 tons, chiefly petroleum products, Government coal, etc., are discharged annually at the quay.

A Government granary, capable of storing 300,000 bags of rice, was put into commission seven years ago as a protection against the spread of plague in the Colony. Under exceptional circumstances 414,000 bags were stored in the granary in 1937.

Shipping.

There are now three regular lines of passenger steamers connecting Mauritius with the United Kingdom.

The service between Marseilles and Mauritius, performed by the Messageries Maritimes Company has been reduced to a three-weekly service for four months of the year and a fortnightly service for the remainder of the year; the average voyage takes from four to five weeks and includes a stay of about a week at Reunion either on the outward or homeward voyage.

Vessels of the K.P.M. (Dutch Line) leave Mauritius monthly for Durban and Cape ports connecting with the Royal Mail steamers from the United Kingdom; and once a month for Mombasa via Durban.

Vessels also leave Durban once a month direct for Mauritius.

The K.P.M. Company have put three new motor vessels of about 16,000 tons gross and a speed of about 17½ knots on the Java-Mauritius-Africa Line. The voyage to England via K.P.M. and Union Castle Lines averages 32 days. The same voyage by the Messageries Maritimes Line via Marseilles would take from 31 to 36 days.

Vessels of the Bullard King Company call occasionally, from the United Kingdom via Durban and Cape ports, with tourists.

Cheap passages to the United Kingdom may, as usual, be secured during the sugar shipping season—October to March—the voyage averaging 40 days.

The fares from Mauritius to England vary as follows:—

- (i) per Messageries Maritimes steamers, from £76 to £32;
- (ii) per Union Castle Intermediate steamers from £89 to £36;

(iii) per K.P.M. with transhipment at Durban from £117 and £92 to £48 and £44;

(iv) per Bullard King and Company's steamers from £50 to £43 according to classes and types of steamers.

Government servants are allowed a rebate of from 15 to 20 per cent. by all the above companies.

The number of vessels and total tonnage entering and leaving the port during the past three years were as follows:—

Inwards.

		1935.		1936.		1937.	
		No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
Foreign	{ Steamers ...	200	625,175	206	641,150	205	633,927
	{ Sailing ships	—	—	1	88	1	88
	Totals	200	625,175	207	641,238	206	634,015
Coasting	{ Steamers ...	11	8,197	11	9,045	13	5,811
	{ Sailing ships	15	2,413	14	1,465	9	423
	Totals	26	10,610	25	10,510	22	6,234

Outwards.

		1935.		1936.		1937.	
		No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
Foreign	{ Steamers ...	201	622,274	205	645,315	203	635,170
	{ Sailing ships	—	—	1	88	1	88
	Totals	201	622,274	206	645,403	204	635,258
Coasting	{ Steamers ...	10	8,166	12	9,924	13	5,187
	{ Sailing ships	15	2,402	14	1,465	9	423
	Totals	25	10,568	26	11,389	22	5,610

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The Public Works Department is responsible for all Government buildings, the sewerage of Port Louis, roads and bridges, the survey of Crown lands, water supplies, and State irrigation.

Buildings.—Some of these, such as a time-ball tower in the Port Office, are of historical interest, dating from the time of the French Governor, Mahé de Labourdonnais, in 1740. Government House in Port Louis was then in project and was built between 1740 and 1767. Apart from the addition of a second storey, it now stands exactly as it was originally constructed. It contains the Governor's offices, in which are to be found the table on which the instrument of capitulation of the island was signed in 1810, a throne room, a council room, the council offices, a library and quarters for the Governor and officials. The

former and present residences of the Governors at " Mon Plaisir ", Pamplémousses, and " Le Reduit ", Moka, respectively, also date back to the French occupation. The value of the Government buildings is approximately 15 million rupees.

There are in the island one mental and eight general hospitals, and one leper asylum. An old hospital, the Grand River North-West Hospital, built in 1769 for seamen, is used when necessary as a quarantine station for plague.

Damage is caused to a considerable extent by white ants which are particularly active in the low-lying districts of the island.

Severe cyclones, which happily are not frequent, are responsible for a good deal of damage to water works, roads and buildings.

Sewerage Works of Port Louis.—The sewerage works were begun in 1900. In 1922, the scheme was revised by Messrs Mansergh and Sons and the works have been carried out on the lines of their report. The construction works being now practically completed, present activities are concentrated on house service connexions, and a large portion of the town of Port Louis now has the water carriage system.

Bridges.—There exist 335 bridges on main and branch roads, the longest having spans of 150 feet. Only a few timber bridges remain and these are being gradually replaced by ferro concrete structures for double line of traffic and heavy loading.

Water Works.—The water supply of the town of Port Louis is obtained from the Grand River North-West at a distance of about four miles from the town at a level of 250 feet. This supply was handed over by the Municipality to the Public Works Department in 1922. The water is passed through sand filters and chlorinated. The capacity of the mains leading to the filters is 5 million gallons a day. The water is distributed to the town from two covered service reservoirs of a total capacity of 2 million gallons. The revenue is approximately Rs.60,000 and goes to the Municipality of Port Louis.

The water supply of Plaines Wilhems and of parts of Moka and Black River Districts is obtained from a storage reservoir called the Mare aux Vacoas, at an altitude of 1,825 feet. The capacity of the reservoir is now, after the raising of the dam, 1,641 million gallons. The catchment ground is entirely protected by forest lands. The whole of this water supply is filtered through sand filters at " La Marie ", about 2 miles below the reservoir, whence the supply to the town of Curepipe is pumped by hydraulic power, the supply to the other towns being by gravity. The water is distributed from six covered service reservoirs situated in the various zones of supply, their aggregate capacity being $5\frac{1}{2}$ million gallons. The population served by

this supply is approximately 120,000 and the average daily consumption $4\frac{1}{2}$ million gallons. The Mare-aux-Vacoas water supply has been extended to the town of Port Louis. The supply is limited to 900,000 gallons per day. The water is chlorinated after filtration. The revenue is approximately Rs.148,000.

The water supply to the villages and hamlets in the other districts comes from 27 different springs or streams. These supplies are not filtered but they are generally protected in their catchment areas by reserves of forest. The population depending on these various supplies is about 200,000 and is composed mostly of the poorer classes. A large proportion of the daily consumption is distributed by means of public fountains. The revenue is approximately Rs.90,000 and goes to the District Boards.

Irrigation Works.—There are no works in progress at present. The works executed up to now provide for the irrigation of about 3,000 acres under sugar cane plantation and tobacco in the district of Black River from La Ferme Reservoir, and for a few hundred acres in the District of Pamplemousses from La Nicoliere Reservoir.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

Justice is administered in Mauritius by the Supreme Court and 11 District Magistracies.

Supreme Court.—The Supreme Court which sits in the capital—Port Louis—consists of one Chief Judge and two Puisne Judges. It has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters and also as a Court of Admiralty; it also decides appeals from the Supreme Court of Seychelles, the Judge in Bankruptcy, the Master and Registrar and the inferior Courts of Mauritius.

There is a Bankruptcy Division presided over by one of the Judges of the Supreme Court or by the Master and Registrar sitting as Judge in Bankruptcy.

In 1937, the Supreme Court dealt with 292 civil cases out of 336 which were brought before it. In the course of the same year, 20 persons were brought before this Court and tried on criminal charges, 16 of them being convicted to various terms of imprisonment, one released upon furnishing recognizance, two discharged and one remanded to the next Assizes. No sentence of death was pronounced.

Criminal cases are tried by a Judge and a Jury. Matrimonial cases, bankruptcy matters and civil actions in which the sum involved is less than Rs.3,000 are heard by one Judge. Civil actions in respect of claims over Rs.3,000 are heard by two

Judges. Where, however, the magnitude of the interests at stake or the importance of the question of fact or law involved make it desirable, a case is heard by three Judges.

Magistrates.—There is a Magistrate's Court in each of the nine districts, the Courts in Port Louis and in Plaines Wilhems each sitting in two divisions.

The jurisdiction of a Magistrate sitting alone is limited:—

(a) in civil cases, to actions wherein the sum of money or matters in dispute do not exceed Rs.1,000 in value;

(b) in criminal matters, to offences for whose punishment the penal and other laws of the Colony provide imprisonment with or without hard labour not exceeding one year or a fine not exceeding Rs.1,000 (except in particular cases expressly provided for in any special enactment).

Certain offences not triable by a Magistrate sitting alone and, at the request of the Procureur-General whenever he may consider it expedient to do so, nearly all offences triable by a Magistrate sitting alone, are tried by a Bench of three Magistrates, whose jurisdiction is made to extend to the imposition of penal servitude not exceeding three years and a fine not exceeding Rs.3,000.

An appeal lies of right to the Supreme Court within the limits stated above, both in fact and law, the several modes of reviewing the decisions being the same as in English Law. There is no system similar to the French Assistance Judiciaire, but facilities are given to very poor litigants, both before the Supreme and the Inferior Courts to obtain leave to sue in *forma pauperis*. In Supreme Court cases, counsel are ever ready to accept a pauper brief at the request of the Chief Judge, while in Assize cases counsel is always appointed without fee, for undefended prisoners. The Dependencies are visited periodically by a Magistrate.

The Dependency of Rodrigues is administered by a Magistrate, who has the same jurisdiction in Rodrigues as a District Magistrate in Mauritius, and whose duties are to a considerable extent administrative.

The Magistrates heard 6,444 civil cases and 10,326 ordinary criminal cases and petty offences, and held—

173 coroners' inquests;

28 preliminary inquiries into crimes and serious misdemeanours; and

1 inquiry under "Commission Rogatoire".

Police.

Organization.—The Mauritius Police Force has an establishment of 21 Gazetted Officers and 596 other ranks. The personnel of the Force is almost entirely recruited locally, there being at present only 11 Officers and Warrant Officers classified as “Home-born” who were posted from England or transferred from other Forces.

The Force is organized mainly as a “Civil” as distinct from a “Military” Police Force, but recruits are instructed in the use of the rifle, an armed detachment is maintained at Headquarters, and those who have qualified in preliminary tests fire a musketry course every year.

The establishment is divided into Headquarters Staff, Clerical Branch, Criminal Investigation Branch, Revenue and Motor Vehicle Control Branch, Training School, Harbour Police, Railway Police, District Police, Rodrigues Police and the Police Band.

Police Headquarters is situated in the historic Line Barracks of Port Louis, and the District Police are distributed in 55 Stations of varying size and importance.

Crime.—The total number of offences of all kinds reported to the police during the year 1937 was 23,052, which shows a decrease on the figure for 1936, which was 23,986, and also a decrease on the average of 24,161 for the past three years.

More than half of these offences are of a minor character or refer to statutory and revenue contraventions.

The more serious offences are classified as follows:—

Offences against the person	10,348 in 1937
Offences against the person	8,620 in 1936
Offences against property	3,713 in 1937
Offences against property	3,169 in 1936

The number of persons prosecuted in connexion with these 23,052 offences was 8,310, of whom 7,354 were convicted, 591 otherwise disposed of and 365 pending trial at the end of the year.

Corresponding figures for the previous year were 9,946 persons prosecuted, 8,918 convicted, 591 otherwise disposed of and 437 pending trial at the end of the year.

Prisons.

Organization.—The Mauritius Prisons Department has an establishment of four Gazetted Officers, who are appointed from England, and 108 other ranks recruited locally.

The Department is placed under the charge of the Commissioner of Police, who holds the appointment of Superintendent of Prisons, and is responsible for the management and control of the two penal institutions of the Colony, Port Louis and Beau Bassin Prisons.

Port Louis Prison provides separate cell accommodation for 154 male prisoners, association cells for 40 women in a special block, and contains the offices of the Department and quarters for two chief officers and two matrons.

Every male convicted prisoner is sent to this prison and on admission is classified as (1) Adult Felon, (2) Adult Hard Labour, (3) Adult Misdemeanant, (4) Juvenile Felon or Hard Labour, (5) Juvenile Misdemeanant, or (6) Special.

Felons are prisoners sentenced to penal servitude and misdemeanants are those sentenced to imprisonment without Hard Labour or for failing to pay fines.

Groups (1), (2) and (4) are subdivided into First Offenders and Recidivists.

Prisoners classified in Group (1) and Recidivists of Group (2) sentenced to 14 days and upwards normally serve their sentence at Beau Bassin which contains 756 separate cells for males only while all misdemeanants, Special Class and well-conducted Adults and Juvenile First Offenders are accommodated at Port Louis.

Debtors, women and waiting trial prisoners are also given separate accommodation at Port Louis Prison.

Labour.—Hard Labour consists of quarrying, stone breaking, cutting firewood, and agricultural work outside the prisons, and tailoring, boot, sail and mattress making, tin-smith work and black-smithing, carpentry and cabinet making, blind, mat and basket making and baking inside the prison's workshop.

Population.—The number of persons admitted to Port Louis Prison during the year was 2,559, which is 136 less than in the previous year and 524 less than the average for the preceding five years. Of the 2,559 persons, 1,562 were convicted of whom 1,072 were sentenced to imprisonment for one month or less. The convicted prisoners comprised 1,492 men and 70 women. The daily average population was 419·82 compared with 451·15 in 1936 and the number of persons in prison on 31st December, 1937, was 363 compared with 379 in 1936, and 417 in 1935.

Of the 363 persons in prison, 349 were serving sentence and comprised 342 men and seven women.

The number of persons who served sentence of imprisonment in lieu of paying fines was 651, including 18 women.

Health.—There were ten deaths in hospital as compared with eight in the preceding year.

Industrial School.

The Barkly Industrial School for boys is an institution for the training of juvenile offenders and vagrants, boys living in criminal surroundings, and those who cannot be controlled at home or in orphanages, etc.

The school is under the supervision of the Commissioner of Police and has a resident staff of one chief officer and 12 instructors and assistants. It occupies a group of buildings formerly used as an hospital and comprises large grounds which are fully cultivated as gardens, etc.

The number of boys in the school at the end of the year was 118, compared with 91 in 1936 and 77 in 1935. The number of admissions was 60 and discharges 28 for the whole year.

A visiting committee instituted by law looks after the general welfare of the inmates of the school and exercises a beneficent influence on the institution.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Fifty-one Ordinances were passed by the Council of Government and assented to by the Governor between the 15th of January and the 20th of December, 1937.

The majority of these Ordinances deals with matters of domestic concern amongst which the following are of considerable importance.

Law and Order.—(i) Ordinance No. 11 of 1937, brings up to date the Fisheries Laws of the Colony in a consolidated form.

(ii) Ordinance No. 14 of 1937, provides for the protection of human beings against the danger arising from the presence of game snares and wells over the countryside.

(iii) Ordinance No. 24 of 1937, amends the District Court (Jurisdiction) Ordinance, 1888.

(iv) Ordinance No. 36 of 1937, brings up to date the Distillery Laws of the Colony in a consolidated form.

Finance.—(i) Ordinance No. 5 of 1937, amends the Savings Bank Ordinance, 1936, and provides for the transfer of deposits from the Post Office Savings Banks of the British Empire to the local Government Savings Bank and *vice versa*.

(ii) Ordinance No. 15 of 1937, provides for the raising of the loan of Rs.2,000,000 by the Colonial Government for the purpose of financing the newly created Mauritius Agricultural Bank.

(iii) Ordinances Nos. 18, 19, 20 of 1937, amend the Beau Bassin and Rose Hill Ordinance, 1895, the Quatre Bornes Ordinance, 1895, and the Curepipe Ordinance, 1889, and provide for the grant by Government of a yearly contribution to the township Boards created under the latter Ordinances, whilst affording to Government some measure of control over the financial administration of these Boards.

(iv) Ordinance No. 39 of 1937, provides for the control of the export of sugar from the Colony in line with the International Sugar Agreement of 1937.

Labour.—(i) Ordinance No. 8 of 1937, provides for the protection of dockers from accidents whilst unloading ships in line with the International Labour Convention of 1932.

(ii) Ordinance No. 32 of 1937, amends the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance, 1931, and provides for the grant of compensation to workmen for occupational diseases.

(iii) Ordinance No. 38 of 1937, provides for the proper marking of deck lines and load lines on ships, to secure a greater margin of safety for life at sea.

All these Ordinances have in view the social and economic progress of the population of this Colony and attempt to work to that end.

A list of the more important Ordinances is given in Appendix I to this Report.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

There are three private banks in the Colony, viz.:—

- (a) The Mauritius Commercial Bank;
- (b) The Mercantile Bank of India; and
- (c) Barclay's Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas).

The Mauritius Commercial Bank was established in 1838, and has a paid-up capital of Rs.2,000,000 made up of 10,000 shares of Rs.200 each. The total amount of deposits on 31st December, 1937 was Rs.8,729,260. The Mercantile Bank of India, Limited, took over the business of the Bank of Mauritius, Limited, on 3rd May, 1916. The total paid-up capital is £1,050,000. The deposits made locally on 31st December, 1937, amounted to Rs.2,763,810. Barclay's Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) has a paid-up capital of £4,975,500. The total deposits of the local Bank on 31st December, 1937, amounted to Rs.3,248,294. This Bank which is affiliated with Barclay's Bank, Limited, was founded in 1925 and represents the amalgamation of the Anglo-Egyptian Bank, Limited, the Colonial Bank (incorporated by Royal Charter in 1836), and the National Bank of South Africa, Limited. A branch of the last named bank was established in Mauritius in December, 1919. In February, 1926, its business was taken over by Barclay's Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) following the amalgamation already mentioned.

Offices of the Government Savings Bank are established in the nine districts with a head office in Port Louis. The total number of depositors at 30th June, 1937, was 39,382, compared with 38,990 in the preceding year, with deposits amounting to

Rs.6,554,221 as against Rs.6,495,031. Interest is paid at the rate of 3 per cent. per annum.

The Mauritius Agricultural Bank, which was established under Ordinance No. 1 of 1936, commenced operations on the 5th January, 1937. The Capital of the Bank (Rs.10,000,000) is provided by Government, which raised loans at $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum for this purpose. Of these loans, the sum of Rs.3,600,000 was raised locally, the balance being raised in London. The annual Interest and Sinking Fund Charges, amounting in all to Rs.368,740 for 1938-9, are met by the Bank.

The Bank, which is neither a Government institution nor a Government department, has been introduced to lower interest charges on agricultural advances which, it is considered, impose an undue burden on the sugar industry and unduly depress wages. Subject to the provisions of the ordinance which constituted it a corporate body, the bank has complete discretion as to the conduct of its business and the nature and account of its loans. The consent of the Managing Director, who is appointed by the Secretary of State, is necessary to the grant of any loan. A measure of Government control, however, exists and is exercised by the following methods:—

(a) The members of the Board of Directors, other than the Managing Director, are appointed by the Governor, who determines the amount of their fees;

(b) While the Board appoints its own servants the amount of their salary is subject to the approval of the Governor;

(c) The funds of the Board are derived exclusively from the Government;

(d) The methods of accounting, the books to be maintained and the nature of the auditor's certificates are prescribed by the Government, and the form of Balance Sheet is prescribed by the Treasurer.

Currency.

In March, 1934, an Ordinance was enacted to make provision with respect to the currency notes of the Colony, and to place the issue of such currency notes upon a permanent basis. By this Ordinance the Currency Commissioners are required to issue, on demand, currency notes in exchange for sterling lodged with the Crown Agents in London, and to pay on demand sterling in London in exchange for currency notes lodged with them. The rate at which these exchanges are to be made is fixed at one rupee for one shilling and six pence sterling, and the minimum transaction is £5,000 or its equivalent.

The Currency Commissioners are entitled to charge commission not exceeding one and three-quarters per centum in addition to the cost of any telegram sent in connexion with any transfer.

The effect has been to substitute for the Indian rupee a new paper rupee based on sterling, and to limit official exchange fluctuations to a maximum spread of three and a half per centum.

Local commercial practice is such that the effective rate of exchange is the rate at which the banks sell sterling, and not the mean between the buying and selling rates. At the time the Ordinance was introduced the rate was Rs.13·70 for £1 by telegraphic transfer, or approximately one rupee for one shilling and five pence half-penny sterling. With a view to avoiding any sudden fluctuation in the actual rate of exchange, the commission which the Currency Commissioners were authorized to charge when selling sterling was fixed, in the first instance, at the maximum of one and three-quarters per cent., making the effective official exchange rate Rs.13·57 for £1 in respect of amounts of £5,000 or over.

The rate charged by the Currency Commissioners when buying sterling has been fixed at one-quarter per cent.

The value of the currency is maintained by a Note Security Fund held by the Crown Agents and invested in Government Securities (other than those of the Colony). Profits arising from currency transactions and income from the investments of the Note Security Fund must be applied in the first instance to maintaining the Security Fund at the value equal to the face value of currency notes in circulation. If the value of the Note Security Fund reaches one hundred and ten per cent. of the face value of notes in circulation, all profits then accrue to the revenue of the Colony.

Subsidiary silver coinage was introduced under an Ordinance passed in September, 1934. The coins are not normally redeemable, but the seignorage on the issue is invested.

The value of the currency notes of five rupees, ten rupees and one thousand rupees, in circulation on 31st December, 1937, was Rs.9,417,485 and that of Mauritius silver coins on the same date Rs.2,055,000.

The local unit of currency is the Mauritius rupee, equivalent to 1s. 6d. sterling, divided into 100 cents.

The coinage in circulation is the silver rupee, half rupee, quarter rupee, and 20-cent and 10-cent pieces, and the bronze 5-cent, 2-cent and 1-cent pieces.

Weights and Measures.

The metric system is in general use; the following special French and local measures are, however, still to be found:—

Measures of Length and Area:—

1 ligne Francaise	= 2·258 millimetres or 0·088 inch.
12 lignes	= 1 French inch.
12 French inches	= 1 French foot.
1 French foot	= 1·06 English feet.
1 lieue	= 2½ English miles (approx.).
1 gaulette	= 10 French feet.
1 arpent	= 40,000 square French feet or 1·04 acres.
1 toise	= 6 French feet or 2 yards 4 inches.

Measures of Capacity:—

1 barrique	= 50 gallons (cane juice, etc.).
1 tiercon	= 190 to 192 litres (molasses).
1 velte	= 7·45 litres (coconut oil).
1 bouteille	= 800 cubic centimetres (liquid).
1 chopine	= ½ bouteille.
1 corde	= 80 French cubic feet or 96·82 English cubic feet (firewood).

Measures of Weight:—

1 gamelle	= 5·250 kilogrammes.
1 livre	= 500 grammes or 1·10 English pounds.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.**Revenue and Expenditure.**

The Revenue of the Colony for the year ended 30th June, 1937, amounted to Rs.15,923,784, and was Rs.766,084 more than the Estimate and Rs.572,798 more than that of the previous year.

The expenditure for the same period was Rs.15,506,431 being Rs.506,182 above the Estimate and Rs.811,787 above that of the previous year.

The revenue during the financial year 1936-7 exceeded expenditure by Rs.417,353 and the surplus of assets over liabilities on 30th June, 1937, amounted to Rs.18,263,556.

Of the expenditure for 1936-7, Rs.4,956,561 were spent on "Personal Emoluments" and Rs.10,549,870 on "Other Charges". The corresponding figures for 1935-6 were Rs.4,946,200 for "Personal Emoluments" and Rs.9,748,444 on "Other Charges".

The following is a comparative statement of the revenue and expenditure for the last five years.

Year.	Revenue. Rs.	Expenditure. Rs.
1932-33	30,200,418	13,810,589
1933-34	16,567,110	14,634,339
1934-35	22,964,244*	20,650,954
1935-36	15,350,986	14,694,644
1936-37	15,923,784	15,506,431

The revenue normally becoming due and collected during the year 1932-3 was Rs.14,503,504, and the increase in the amount shown for that year was due to special adjustments comprising, *inter alia*, the following transfers to Revenue.

	Rs.
Widows' and Orphans' Fund	5,032,348
Government Scholarship Fund	539,769
Improvement and Development Fund	6,317,718
Mauritius Loan, 1922	1,362,679
Unexpended balance, Sugar Industry Loan, 1929	7,316
	<hr/> Rs. 13,259,830 <hr/>

The Colonial Government pays a military contribution of $5\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of its total revenue (inclusive only of net excess of revenue on railways, irrigation, Mare aux Vacoas and other water works but exclusive of land sales and special export duty on sugar) towards the cost of the garrison maintained in the Colony by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom.

The amount paid as contribution in 1936-7 was £48,650, of which £41,000 was in respect of the estimated cost of the garrison for 1936-7 and £7,650, the difference between the actual and estimated cost of the garrison for 1934-5 and for 1935-6 £2,532 and £5,118, respectively.

Public Debt.

The Public Debt of the Colony on 30th June, 1937, was £2,977,871. Against this liability there was an accumulated Sinking Fund of £1,857,369 compared with £1,836,347 on 30th June, 1936.

Statement of Assets and Liabilities as at 30th June, 1937.

Liabilities.	Rs.	Assets.	Rs.
Other Colonial Govern- ments.	43,687	Cash Balances	6,353,750
Joint Colonial Fund ...	453,333	Imprests	3,513
Deposits	722,127	Advances	13,092,378
Appropriated Funds ...	9,794,962	Unallocated Stores ...	452,815
Balance : Surplus of Assets over Liabilities at 30th June, 1937.	18,263,556	Appropriated Funds In- vested.	9,375,209
	<hr/> Rs. 29,277,665 <hr/>		<hr/> Rs. 29,277,665 <hr/>

* Including Rs 7,882,380 Special Revenue.

Description of the Main Heads of Taxation and Their Yield.

The main heads of taxation with their yield for the current year as compared with the preceding year are the following:—

	1935-36. Rs.	1936-37. Rs.
Customs—Import duties	4,533,469	4,631,890
„ —Export duties	450,777	1,129,011
Excise duty on rum	1,680,232	1,728,393
Licence duties	1,099,124	1,078,375
Tobacco excise	1,247,492	1,306,227
Taxes on vehicles and animals	424,477	446,089
House tax	208,411	260,808
Poll tax	429,502	551,165

Customs Duties.

The Revenue from Customs duties for the year 1937 was Rs.4,925,422 for Imports and Rs.1,223,156 for Exports.

The figures for the two previous years were:—

	Import duty. Rs.	Export duty. Rs.
1936	4,640,335	566,369
1935	4,650,711	816,385

Customs Tariff (Summarized).

The following shows the rates of duty on the principal imports and exports on the 31st December, 1937:—

IMPORTS.

Rice R. 0·63 per 100 kilos.	Wines in casks up to 14°.	Rs. 22·00 per hectolitre.
Dholl Rs. 1·14 per 100 kilos.	Wines in cases up to 14° (still).	R. 0·33 per litre.
Flour R. 0·94 per 100 kilos.	Spirits (proof) ...	Rs. 5·00 per litre.
Fertilizers ... R. 0·11 to Rs. 1·10 per 100 kilos.	Tobacco, manu- factured.	Rs. 15·00 per kilo.
Petroleum oil ... Rs. 5·28 per hectolitre.	Tobacco, cigar- ettes.	Rs. 16·50 per kilo.
Petroleum spirits Rs. 14·00 per hectolitre.	Vegetable oil, other than olive.	Rs. 5·50 to Rs. 9·00 per 100 kilos.
Soap, common... Rs. 1·93 per 100 kilos.	Most manufac- tured articles.	5 to 55 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> , with an average of about 15 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i> .

EXPORTS.

*Sugar R. 0·46 per 100 kilos.	†Aloe fibre	Rs. 3·0 per 1,000 kilos.
--------------------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------

NOTE.—*The duty on sugar is only for special purposes as under:—

R. 0·03 per cent. kilos for destruction of *Phytlus Smithi*;

R. 0·03 „ „ „ „ College of Agriculture;

R. 0·04 „ „ „ „ Sugar Industry Reserve Fund;

R. 0·36 „ „ „ „ in refund of loans.

† The duty on aloe fibre is Rs. 3 per 1,000 kilos in refund of loan to the hemp industry.

largely for cooking purposes were a satisfactory type of stove available. The import duty on denaturated or methylated alcohol is R.o.30 per litre.

The quantity of spirits denaturated for heating and lighting during the last two years is shown below:—

		1935-36.	1936-37.
Litres	...	141,410	180,400
		Rs.	Rs.
Excise duty	...	5,764.13	7,406.16

The duty on spirits to be denaturated for use as motor fuel is 4 cents per litre or fraction thereof at any degree Cartier. Attempts on a commercial scale to utilize locally produced alcohol in various forms for power purposes have been in progress for about 20 years but have had comparatively little success. The increasing use of heavy fuel oil and compression ignition type engines make any further development in the use of the local alcohol improbable in present circumstances. Protection is given to the local industry by imposing a customs duty on imported motor spirits of Rs.14 per hectolitre.

The following statement shows the quantity of spirits denaturated during the last two years for use as industrial alcohol:—

		1935-36.	1936-37.
Litres	...	243,800	330,600
		Rs.	Rs.
Excise duty	...	9,752	13,224

The duty on alcohol for the preparation of medicinal tinctures and drugs is 10 cents per litre at any degree, but the duty on alcohol delivered for the preparation of "alcoholats" in accordance with the formulae laid down in the British Pharmacopoeia or the French Codex or any other medicinal tinctures and drugs as notified in Gazette is Rs. 2.50 per litre at 23 degrees Cartier, with an additional duty of 10 cents per litre for every degree above 23 degrees Cartier.

With the exception of certain traditional local preparations, locally produced tinctures, etc., have provided little competition to the imported articles which pay an import duty at 13.2 per cent. *ad valorem*.

The following table shows the quantity of alcohol used during the last two years for the preparation of medicinal tinctures and drugs:—

		1935-36.	1936-37.
		Litres.	Litres.
Quantity	...	9,853	5,487
		Rs.	Rs.
Excise duty	...	1,380.10	1,295.10

The duty of alcohol delivered for the manufacture of perfumed spirits is 18 cents per litre. The position as regards locally

produced perfumed spirits is similar to that of medicinal tinctures. One or two preparations are in popular local demand, but in spite of the fairly high protective import duty of 33 per cent. *ad valorem* there is little demand for other products. Attempts have been made to find an export market but without success.

The quantity of spirits issued for the manufacture of perfumed spirits during the last two years was as follows:—

	1935-36.	1936-37.
	<i>Litres.</i>	<i>Litres.</i>
Quantity	6,130	4,901
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Excise duty	3,065	2,450·50

The duty on vinegar is Rs.1·70 per hectolitre, on vinegar not exceeding 8 degrees of strength by Salleron's acidimeter, and an additional duty of 18 cents per degree and per hectolitre on all vinegar above 8 degrees.

Locally produced vinegar is manufactured exclusively by the slow oxidation of alcohol. The production figures for the past years were:—

	<i>Litres.</i>	<i>Duty.</i>
July, 1935 to June, 1936 ...	24,500	Rs. 419·96
July, 1936 to June, 1937 ...	23,800	Rs. 411·45

The corresponding import duty on vinegar is Rs.3·50 per hectolitre full rate and Rs.1·65 preferential rate.

According to the Excise figures, the number of litres of spirits distilled in 1936-7 (July to June) was 1,092,298 litres, as compared with an average of 961,315 litres for the past five years.

The duty on wine and other liquors (excepting rum and compounded rum) manufactured in the Colony which contain more than 4 degrees of alcohol according to Gay-Lussac's alcoholometer is as follows:—

(i) On all such liquor not exceeding 14 degrees by Gay-Lussac's alcoholometer a duty of 15 cents per litre;

(ii) On all such liquor exceeding 14 degrees a duty at the same rate and on the same scale as the Customs duty on wine payable under the Customs Tariff Ordinance.

Practically no grapes are grown in Mauritius and the local wine is produced from imported dried fruits, principally raisins, sugar and other ingredients. Attempts to produce wine from local fruits such as pineapples, guavas, bananas, etc., have not been successful. There has been a substantial development in the wine industry during the past year from the point of view of quantity, and considerable research work is being done in the improvement of the quality of the produce and in studying the many variations in fermentation largely caused by difference in temperature, atmospheric humidity, etc.

Local wine issued:—

					<i>Litres.</i>
July, 1935 to June, 1936	...	...	...	...	325,366
" 1936 " " 1937	...	...	...	...	536,876

An Excise duty of Rs. 4 per kilog. is charged on leaf tobacco used for the manufacture of tobacco for local consumption.

According to the official figures, the quantity of tobacco manufactured in the year 1937 was 372,652·4 kilos, as compared with 362,587 kilos in 1936.

The Excise duty collected on tobacco during the last two financial years is given below:—

	<i>1935-36.</i>	<i>1936-37.</i>
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Tobacco	1,247,492·40	1,306,226·80

The figures for the calendar year are:—

	<i>Year 1936.</i>	<i>Year 1937.</i>
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Tobacco Excise	1,281,086·00	1,319,380

The Government Tobacco Warehouse, controlled by the Tobacco Board, has proved a most useful institution for the grading and general control of tobacco grown in the Colony. It ensures for the planters a ready market for their crop, and for the manufacturers an assured source of supply at controlled prices of graded leaf. In spite of its efforts the Board has so far been unable to gain any export trade.

The Stamp Laws were amended and consolidated by the passing on 23rd November, 1926, of Ordinance No. 22 of 1926.

This Ordinance was put into force on 23rd July, 1927, by Proclamation No. 32 of 1927.

Stamp duties are of three kinds:—

- (1) A duty in proportion to the size of the paper used;
- (2) A fixed duty; and
- (3) An *ad valorem* duty.

The Stamp Ordinance No. 22 of 1926 was amended in 1932 by the passing of Ordinance No. 26 of 1932 to provide for the increase from 4 to 10 cents of the stamp duty on cheques drawn on banks in and out of the Colony, and on receipts as defined in Article 2 (5) of the Stamp (Consolidated) Ordinance, 1926.

House Tax.

Rates.—One per cent. per annum on any building assessed over Rs.1,000.

Yield.—The amount collected during the financial year 1936-7 was Rs.260,808.

Method of Assessment.—Any building liable to the house tax is assessed according to its full and fair value. In arriving at this figure, the valuer takes into consideration the actual or probable rent a tenant may be reasonably expected to pay for such building.

Method of Collection.—For the purpose of collecting the house tax when the assessment arrived at is final for the year, notices for payment are served upon owners of buildings and the tax is paid to the Cashier of the district in which it is levied or to the Chief Cashier, Treasury.

Graduated Poll Tax.

A Graduated Poll Tax was imposed in 1934 on all taxable income accruing in, derived from, or received in the Colony during the year preceding the year of assessment, subject to specified exemptions.

The tax, which falls on residents and non-residents is peculiar to Mauritius. It is payable in half-yearly instalments by persons (including legal entities) whose income exceeds Rs.5,000.

The tax scale rises from Rs.50 (with marginal relief) on incomes exceeding Rs.5,000 but not exceeding Rs.7,000 to Rs.5,150 on incomes exceeding Rs.60,000 but not exceeding Rs.70,000. The tax on incomes exceeding Rs.70,000 is Rs.6,150.

The tax must be rendered with a Return from the taxpayer, but the Commissioner may refuse the Return and raise an assessment subject to a right of objection and appeal to the High Court.

No provision exists for:—

- (a) Losses to be carried forward.
- (b) Personal or depreciation allowances.
- (c) Dominion income tax relief.
- (d) Deduction of tax at source.

The main Ordinance was amended in 1935 chiefly to facilitate an equitable administration of the tax as regards allowances for interest paid, and to provide for reciprocation in exemption of profits from the business of Shipping.

Yield.—The amount collected since the inception of the tax has been as follows:—

				Rs.
1934-35	...	...	...	540,566
1935-36	...	...	...	429,502
1936-37	...	...	...	551,165

The estimated yield for 1937-8 is Rs. 550,000.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

The most noteworthy events of the year were the celebrations in the Colony of Their Majesties Coronation. The festivities organized by the Coronation Committee included a combined Navy and Military parade at the Champ de Mars, which was attended by large crowds and 1,000 school children from all parts of the Colony; religious services at the Anglican and Roman Catholic Cathedrals; a race meeting at the Champ de Mars and an open air fete at the "Pleasure Grounds" in Port Louis. On the occasion, a sum of Rs.24,000 was distributed to the poor in all districts of the Colony and sports meetings were also organized in all primary schools.

The island was visited on the 17th January, 1937, by three French Aviators who landed at Mon Choisy after having flown from France via the continent of Africa, Madagascar and Reunion Islands. They left the Colony on the 20th January by the same route, taking mails with them. The Colony was also visited by H.M.S. *Norfolk* from the 1st to the 13th May, 1937, and by the French sloop *Bougainville* from the 27th September to the 1st November, 1937.

His Excellency Sir W. E. F. Jackson left the Colony on the 7th June, 1937, to take up his new appointment in British Guiana, and Mr. E. W. Evans, C.M.G., Colonial Secretary, assumed the administration of the Colony on the same day. Sir Wilfrid Jackson's successor, the Honourable Sir Bede Edmund Hugh Clifford, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O., arrived in the Colony on the 23rd October, 1937.

APPENDIX I

Fifty-one Ordinances were passed by the Council of Government and assented to by the Governor during the year 1937, the more important of which are tabulated as follows:—

No.	TITLE.
8.	An Ordinance to provide for the protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships or at any dock, wharf or quay.
11.	An Ordinance to amend and consolidate the Law on Fisheries.
14.	An Ordinance to make provision for the protection of human beings against the danger arising from the presence of game snares and wells.
15.	An Ordinance to empower the Colonial Government to raise a loan not exceeding the sum of Rs.2,000,000 for the purpose of financing the Mauritius Agricultural Bank.
18.	An Ordinance to amend the Beau Bassin and Rose Hill Ordinance, 1895.
19.	An Ordinance to amend the Quatre Bornes Ordinance, 1895.
20.	An Ordinance to amend the Curepipe Ordinance, 1889.
24.	An Ordinance to amend the District Court (Criminal Jurisdiction) Ordinance, 1888.
29.	An Ordinance to amend the Deportation (Aliens) Ordinance, 1936.
30.	An Ordinance to amend the Deportation (British Subjects) Ordinance, 1936.
32.	An Ordinance to provide for the payment of compensation to workmen for diseases contracted in the course of their employment and to amend the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance, 1931.
36.	An Ordinance to consolidate and amend the Law on Distilleries.
38.	An Ordinance to provide for the marking of deck lines and load lines on ships.
39.	An Ordinance to control the export of sugar.
43.	An Ordinance to empower the Board of Commissioners of Curepipe to make regulations for securing order and the preservation, upkeep and control of property in the gardens and parks of Curepipe.
49.	An Ordinance to amend the District Boards Ordinance, 1902.

APPENDIX II

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO MAURITIUS WHICH ARE
OF GENERAL INTEREST.

Title.	Agents for Sale.	Price.
T'Eylandt Mauritius: Esquisses Historiques, 1698-1710.*	Out of print.	—
L'Ile de France: Esquisses Historiques, 1715-1833. By Albert Pitot.*	ditto	—
Statistiques de l'Ile Maurice et ses Dependences (Mauritius, 1886). By Baron d'Unienville.*	ditto	—
Le Folk-lore Mauricien (Maison-neuve, Paris, 1888).	ditto	—
Le Patois Créole Mauricien (Mauritius, 1880). By Charles Baissac.	ditto	—
Renseignements pour servir a l'histoire de l'Ile de France et ses Dependences (Mauritius, 1890). By Adrien d'Epinay.	ditto	—
Mauritius Illustrated. By A. MacMillan.*	ditto	—
Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of Mauritius.*	His Majesty's Station- ery Office, London.	2s. (approx.).
Financial situation of Mauritius; Report of a Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, December, 1931.*	ditto	4s. 6d.
Mauritius Blue Book*	Crown Agents for the Colonies.	Rs. 5. 84.
A School History of Mauritius. By W. H. Ingrams.*	MacMillan & Co., London.	2s. 6d.
Report on the Anophelinae of Mauritius and on certain aspects of Malaria in the Colony. By Malcolm E. MacGregor.*	Colonial Secretary's Office, Mauritius.	Rs. 10.
Report on Medical and Sanitary matters in Mauritius. By Andrew Balfour, C.B., C.M.G., M.D., B.Sc., F.R.C.P.E., D.P.H.*	ditto	Rs. 15.
Mauritius Almanach and Commercial Handbook. By Andre Bax.*	The General Printing and Stationery Co., Ltd., Mauritius.	Rs. 10.
L'Ile Maurice (Mauritius, 1921). By W. Edward Hart.*	ditto	Rs. 3.
Island of Mauritius. By Raymond Philogene.*	ditto	—
Ile de France—Documents pour son Histoire Civile et Militaire. By Saint Elme le Duc.*	Government Printing Office, Mauritius.	Rs. 10.
Sea Fights and Corsairs of the Indian Ocean. By H. C. M. Austen, C.B.E.	Mauritius.	Rs. 50.

* May be consulted in the Colonial Office Library.

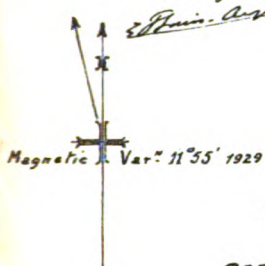
Title.	Agents for Sale.	Price.
<p>La pluie a l'Ile Maurice, Lat. 20° 5' 39" S. Long. 57° 33' 18" E., By Marc Herchenroder.</p> <p>Port Louis—Deux Siecles d'Histoire, 1735-1935. By A. Toussaint.</p>	<p>The General Printing and Stationery Co., Ltd.</p> <p>The Auction Mart, Port Louis.</p>	<p>Rs. 5.</p> <p>1st Edition, Rs. 25.</p> <p>2nd Edition, Rs. 8.</p> <p>R. 1.</p>
<p>L'Ile Maurice Guide Illustré. By C. Charoux.</p>	<p>The General Printing and Stationery Co., Ltd.</p>	<p>R. 1.</p>

MAP OF THE ISLAND OF MAURITIUS

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 Miles

Scale 8 Miles to the Inch

Reduced from the Military Map
By L.T. Louis-Auguste
Surveyor P.W.D.



J. aux
Serpents

Round I.

Flar Island
Gabriel I.

Corn de Mire

Cap Malheureux

Ile d'Ambre

Poudre d'Or

R. du Rempart

Poste de Flacq

Trou d'eau
Douce

Ile aux Cerfs

Grand Riv. S.E.

P. aux Feuilles

Pointe du Diable

I. aux Fouquets

I. de la Passe

MAHEBOURG

I. aux Aigrettes

Blue Bay

I. aux Brocus

Riv. du Poste

Riv. Dragon

Riv. des Angouries

Souillac

Baie du Cap

Baie du Jacotet

Chemin Grenier

Grand Bassin

Grand Port

R. la Chaux

R. des Creoles

Hare aux Vaches

Le Reduit

Quatre Bornes

Phoenix

Cyreppe

Moka

Beau Bassin

Rose Hill

Bamboules

Tamarind Bay

Black River Bay

Ilot Benitiers

Morne Brabant

Pointe aux Canonniers

Arsenal Bay

Tombeau Bay

Royal Military Observatory

Pamplemousses

Terre Rouge

St. Pierre

St. Nicolas

Grand Riv. N.W.

Caves Point

Patite Riviere Bay

Grand Port

Grand Riv. S.E.

P. aux Feuilles

Pointe du Diable

I. aux Fouquets

I. de la Passe

MAHEBOURG

I. aux Aigrettes

Blue Bay

I. aux Brocus

Riv. du Poste

Riv. Dragon

Riv. des Angouries

Souillac

Baie du Cap

Baie du Jacotet

Chemin Grenier

Grand Bassin

Grand Port

R. la Chaux

R. des Creoles

Hare aux Vaches

Le Reduit

Quatre Bornes

Phoenix

Cyreppe

Moka

Beau Bassin

Rose Hill

Bamboules

Tamarind Bay

Black River Bay

Ilot Benitiers

Morne Brabant

Pointe aux Canonniers

Arsenal Bay

Tombeau Bay

Royal Military Observatory

Pamplemousses

Terre Rouge

St. Pierre

St. Nicolas

Grand Riv. N.W.

Caves Point

Patite Riviere Bay

Grand Port

Grand Riv. S.E.

P. aux Feuilles

Pointe du Diable

I. aux Fouquets

I. de la Passe

MAHEBOURG

I. aux Aigrettes

Blue Bay

I. aux Brocus

Riv. du Poste

Riv. Dragon

Riv. des Angouries

Souillac

Baie du Cap

Baie du Jacotet

Chemin Grenier

Grand Bassin

Grand Port

R. la Chaux

R. des Creoles

Hare aux Vaches

Le Reduit

Quatre Bornes

Phoenix

Cyreppe

Moka

Beau Bassin

Rose Hill

Bamboules

Tamarind Bay

Black River Bay

Ilot Benitiers

Morne Brabant

Pointe aux Canonniers

Arsenal Bay

Tombeau Bay

Royal Military Observatory

Pamplemousses

Terre Rouge

St. Pierre

St. Nicolas

Grand Riv. N.W.

Caves Point

Patite Riviere Bay

Grand Port

Grand Riv. S.E.

P. aux Feuilles

Pointe du Diable

I. aux Fouquets

I. de la Passe

MAHEBOURG

I. aux Aigrettes

Blue Bay

I. aux Brocus

Riv. du Poste

Riv. Dragon

Riv. des Angouries

Souillac

Baie du Cap

Baie du Jacotet

Chemin Grenier

Grand Bassin

Grand Port

R. la Chaux

R. des Creoles

Hare aux Vaches

Le Reduit

Quatre Bornes

Phoenix

Cyreppe

Moka

Beau Bassin

Rose Hill

Bamboules

Tamarind Bay

Black River Bay

Ilot Benitiers

Morne Brabant

Pointe aux Canonniers

Arsenal Bay

Tombeau Bay

Royal Military Observatory

Pamplemousses

Terre Rouge

St. Pierre

St. Nicolas

Grand Riv. N.W.

Caves Point

Patite Riviere Bay

Grand Port

Grand Riv. S.E.

P. aux Feuilles

Pointe du Diable

I. aux Fouquets

I. de la Passe

MAHEBOURG

I. aux Aigrettes

Blue Bay

I. aux Brocus

Riv. du Poste

Riv. Dragon

Riv. des Angouries

Souillac

Baie du Cap

Baie du Jacotet

Chemin Grenier

Grand Bassin

Grand Port

R. la Chaux

R. des Creoles

Hare aux Vaches

Le Reduit

Quatre Bornes

Phoenix

Cyreppe

Moka

Beau Bassin

Rose Hill

Bamboules

Tamarind Bay

Black River Bay

Ilot Benitiers

Morne Brabant

Pointe aux Canonniers

Arsenal Bay

Tombeau Bay

Royal Military Observatory

Pamplemousses

Terre Rouge

St. Pierre

St. Nicolas

Grand Riv. N.W.

Caves Point

Patite Riviere Bay

Grand Port

Grand Riv. S.E.

P. aux Feuilles

Pointe du Diable

I. aux Fouquets

I. de la Passe

MAHEBOURG

I. aux Aigrettes

Blue Bay

I. aux Brocus

Riv. du Poste

Riv. Dragon

Riv. des Angouries

Souillac

Baie du Cap

Baie du Jacotet

Chemin Grenier

Grand Bassin

Grand Port

R. la Chaux

R. des Creoles

Hare aux Vaches

Le Reduit

Quatre Bornes

Phoenix

Cyreppe

Moka

Beau Bassin

Rose Hill

Bamboules

Tamarind Bay

Black River Bay

Ilot Benitiers

Morne Brabant

Pointe aux Canonniers

Arsenal Bay

Tombeau Bay

Royal Military Observatory

Pamplemousses

Terre Rouge

St. Pierre

St. Nicolas

Grand Riv. N.W.

Caves Point

Patite Riviere Bay

Grand Port

Grand Riv. S.E.

P. aux Feuilles

Pointe du Diable

I. aux Fouquets

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. ()

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LLEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

25.342
9
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1875



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

FEDERATED MALAY STATES, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1784 (Price 5s. od.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1822 (Price 2s. 6d.).)

- Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
(PRINTED IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 3s. od. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 [Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1875

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

FEDERATED MALAY
STATES, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1784 (Price 5s. od.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1822 (Price 2s. 6d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 3s. od. net

THE HISTORY OF THE

1789

1789

1789

1789

1789

1789

1789

1789

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE.
I.—GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE AND HISTORY ...	1
II.—GOVERNMENT	6
III.—POPULATION	8
IV.—HEALTH	12
V.—HOUSING	17
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	21
VII.—COMMERCE	53
VIII.—LABOUR	58
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	65
X.—EDUCATION	67
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	81
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	96
XIII.—JUSTICE AND POLICE	104
XIV.—LEGISLATION	109
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES ...	113
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	114
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	131

APPENDICES.

GENERAL RETURN OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE, TRADE, AND
POPULATION.

F.M.S. 3 PER CENT. STERLING LOAN CAPITAL ACCOUNT TO
31ST DECEMBER, 1937.

F.M.S. 4½ PER CENT. LOCAL LOAN CAPITAL ACCOUNT TO
31ST DECEMBER, 1937.

F.M.S. 3 PER CENT. LOCAL LOAN CAPITAL ACCOUNT TO
31ST DECEMBER, 1937.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST RELATING TO
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.

GLOSSARY.

Amang	= a black mineral substance found in company with tin-ore and consisting mainly of ilmenite
Atap	= thatch usually made from the leaves of the nipah palm
Batek	= the process of painting on fabrics with wax
Bendang	= padi growing area
Blachan	= shrimp paste
Damar	= Resin
Dulang	= round wooden tray used for "washing" tin or gold
Gantang	= a measure of capacity approximately equal to a gallon
Getah	= rubber
Gula	= sugar
Ikan	= fish
Jelutong	= the produce of a large indigenous tree used principally for manufacture of chewing gum (<i>dyera costulata</i>)
Kachang	= a generic name for beans
Kampung	= village
Kathi	= Registrar of Marriage and Divorce
Madrasah	= religious school in connection with a mosque
Mengkuang	= screw-pine
Mukim	= sub-division of a district
Nipah	= a trunkless palm growing in swamp ground
Padi	= rice in the husk
Parit	= (in this context) a canal cut by the Irrigation Department for drainage purposes
Penghulu	= a headman
Picul	= 133½ lbs.
Ra'ayat	= peasant
Rembia	= sago-palm
Sakai	= aboriginal tribes of the Malay Peninsula
Tali Ayer	= a channel or canal cut for conveying water for drainage purposes

FEDERATED MALAY STATES.

REPORT OF THE FEDERAL SECRETARY TO GOVERNMENT FOR THE YEAR 1937.

CHAPTER I.

Geography, including Climate and History.

The Federated Malay States comprise four States: Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan and Pahang, the federation of which was effected by treaty in 1895.

PERAK.

Perak is the northernmost of the three States on the West Coast of the Peninsula. It comprises 7,980 square miles. On the North it borders with Province Wellesley, Kedah and Siam; on the East it is separated from Kelantan and Pahang by the main range of granite mountains that forms the backbone of the Peninsula. The Perak river (170 miles long) is the principal river of the State. The capital of the State is Taiping.

Perak is ruled by a dynasty that claims descent from the last Malay Sultan of Malacca. From 1650 onwards, the Dutch endeavoured to get a monopoly of the tin exported from Perak, establishing near the mouth of the Perak river several factories, which the Malays, from time to time, cut off and destroyed. In 1765 the Sultan made a treaty with the Dutch.

British influence began early in the XIXth century. A treaty with Penang in 1818 secured to British subjects the right to free trade in Perak. In 1826 the Sultan ceded to the British the Dindings and the Island of Pangkor as posts for the suppression of piracy, and agreed to rely solely on the protection of Great Britain. From 1872 to 1874 there was almost continuous fighting of more or less severity between rival factions of Chinese in the Larut district where valuable tin deposits had been found. Having regard to the anarchy which prevailed, Sir Andrew Clarke, in 1874, induced the Perak chiefs to sign the Pangkor Treaty, and to accept thereby a Resident whose advice should be "asked and acted upon on all questions other than those touching Malay religion and custom".

By an Act of Parliament which received the Royal Assent on the 16th November, 1934, the territory of the Dindings was restored to Perak and has formed part of the State since the middle of February, 1935. The present Ruler of the State is His Highness Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah, G.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., ibni Al Marhum Al Sultan Idris.

SELANGOR.

Selangor (3,160 square miles), also on the West Coast is separated from Pahang on the East by the main mountain range of the Peninsula and from Negri Sembilan by the Sepang river. Port Swettenham, the principal harbour of the Federated Malay States, is situated on the estuary of the Klang river in this State. Kuala Lumpur, the Federal capital, and also the capital of the State, is situated some thirty miles further up the Klang river.

During the period of Portuguese ascendancy, little is known of the Selangor coast. The Dutch opened factories for the purchase of tin at Kuala Selangor and at Kuala Linggi. In 1718 A.D., Daeng Chelak, a Bugis chief, who had married a Johore princess, settled at Kuala Selangor, and about 1780 their descendant was recognised as Sultan Salehu'd-din by the Ruler of Perak. The throne has remained in the same family ever since.

In 1818, the Sultan of Selangor made a commercial treaty with the East India Company at Penang. In 1874, anarchy prevailed amongst the Malay chiefs of Selangor, and pirates ravaged the coastal trade. The Sultan's difficulties were such that he was glad to accept a British Resident, and to come under the protection of Great Britain. His Highness Sultan Ala'idin Sulaiman Shah, G.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., died on the 31st March, 1938, and is succeeded by his son His Highness Sultan Alam Shah, K.C.M.G.

NEGRI SEMBILAN.

Negri Sembilan, South of Selangor, comprises 2,580 square miles. On the South it borders on Johore and on the East on Pahang. In the southern part of the State the great mountain range has disappeared and the water-parting between the West and the East Coasts is merely hilly and in places nearly flat ground. Seremban is the capital.

This federation of "Nine States" consists of the four major States of Sungei Ujong, Jelebu, Johol and Rembau, and the five minor States of Ulu Muar, Jempul, Terachi, Gunong Pasir and Inas. In the XVth century, it was ruled by Chiefs of the old kingdom of Malacca. Nearly all the Malay inhabitants of the "Nine States" are descended from immigrants from Menangkabau in Sumatra, and have an interesting matrilineal sociological system. After the wresting of Malacca from the Portuguese by the Dutch and the Johore Malays in 1641 A.D., Johore took a leading part in Negri Sembilan politics until 1773 A.D., when the Undang or Ruling Chiefs of the four major States brought from Sumatra a Yam Tuan named Raja Melewar, ancestor of the present Yang-di-pertuan Besar.

In 1874, the Dato' Klana, Chief of Sungei Ujong, the most important of the "Nine States" invited and obtained the assistance of the British Government to maintain his rule, and the appointment of a British Resident. In 1883, Jelebu applied for a British officer; and Rembau agreed to refer all its disputes to the British Government, and in 1887 accepted a British adviser. In 1889, the Yam Tuan of Sri Menanti and the Rulers of Tampin and Rembau asked for a Resident, and agreed to a confederation known as "The Old Negri Sembilan". In 1895, the Resident of this confederation took charge of Sungei Ujong and of Jelebu, and the modern Negri Sembilan was constituted. Finally, in 1898, the Yam Tuan of Sri Menanti was elected titular Ruler of the whole State. The present Ruler is His Highness Tuanku Abdulrahman, K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Muhammad, Yang-di-pertuan Besar, Negri Sembilan.

PAHANG.

Pahang, the only State of the Federation on the East Coast, comprises 13,820 square miles. It is bordered on the South by Johore, on the West by Negri Sembilan, Selangor and Perak, and on the North by Trengganu and Kelantan. The highest mountain in the Peninsula (Tahan, 7,184 feet) is in this State.

The dynasty that ruled Pahang also claims descent from the Rulers of the royal house of Malacca, and before that house died out in 1699 its Pahang branch provided several Rulers for the senior throne of Johore which directly represented the Malacca dynasty. Later, Pahang fell under the suzerainty of the new Sultans of Johore, who, when they removed to Lingga, left a Dato' Bendahara in charge of Pahang.

In 1887, Sir Frederick Weld negotiated a treaty with the Bendahara of Pahang, promising British help in the event of external attack, and arranging for a British agent to be stationed at his capital. At the same time, the title of Sultan was substituted for that of Dato' Bendahara. In 1888, the Sultan applied for and obtained British protection, and the appointment of a Resident. The present Ruler is His Highness Al-Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd-din Al-Mu'ad-dzaun Shah, K.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Al-Sultan Abdullah.

CLIMATE.

The characteristic features of the climate of Malaya are uniform temperature, high humidity and copious rainfall, and arise mainly from the maritime exposure of the Peninsula. By uniform temperature is meant the lack of serious temperature variation throughout the year; the daily range of temperature is generally between 10° and 15°F. at coastal stations and between 15° and 20°F. at inland stations. The variation of temperature throughout the year is very small and excessive temperatures which are found in continental tropical areas are never experienced. In this connection it may be noted that an air temperature of 100°F. has very rarely been recorded in Malaya under standard conditions.

The variation of rainfall is the most important feature in the seasonal division of the year, but as this is not the same everywhere and as it is due to the more uniform periodic changes in the wind, the wind changes are usually spoken of when seasons are mentioned. There are four seasons which we can distinguish, namely, that of the South-West Monsoon, that of the North-East Monsoon, and two shorter seasons separating the end of each of these from the beginning of the other.

The winds of the South-West Monsoon, as experienced in Malaya, are very light and at the ground are almost completely lost in stronger local circulations such as the land and sea breezes which are a regular feature.

The North-East Monsoon occurs at the season which corresponds with the winter of the northern latitudes. This wind is actually the normal North-East Trade Wind which moves south at this time of the year and is strengthened by the low temperatures on the continent of Asia. As a consequence it is a much stronger and steadier wind than the South-West Monsoon so far as Malaya is concerned.

The times of commencement of the monsoons vary to some extent. The South-West Monsoon is usually established in the latter part of May or early in June and ends in September. The North-East Monsoon usually commences in late October or November and ends in March.

The seasonal variation of rainfall in Malaya is of three types. Along the East Coast, and for some miles inland, the maximum rainfall occurs with the North-East Monsoon, the remainder of the year being comparatively dry. There is a steady increase of rainfall month by month from May or June to December, followed by a steady decrease on to the middle of the year. Over the inland districts and along the greater part of the West Coast the maximum rainfall usually occurs in October and November. A second rainy season, though not so pronounced, occurs in March and April, the middle periods of the monsoons being comparatively dry.

The yearly rainfall is high over the whole of the Peninsula, the driest station of those at which records have been kept being Jelebu, with an average of 65 inches. The highest rainfall recorded occurs in the Larut Hills near Taiping where the average at "The Cottage" (4,513 ft.) is 232 inches. Taiping itself, at the foot of these hills, has the highest rainfall of the low-level stations with an average of 166 inches. The high rainfall of this area is exceptional and at other hill stations at approximately the same height, but in the main range of mountains, the average rainfall is lower; Fraser's Hill for example averages 109 inches and Cameron Highlands 106 inches.

The nights are reasonably cool everywhere and although the days are frequently hot, and, on account of the high humidity somewhat oppressive, it very rarely happens that refreshing sleep is not obtainable at night. The effect of the heat and humidity is, however, cumulative, and after a few years Europeans require a change to a bracing climate if their health is to be maintained.

At the hill stations conditions are very different. Uniformity of temperature is still found but the temperature itself is, naturally, much lower. The highest temperature recorded at Fraser's Hill (4,200 feet) is 81°F. and at Tanah Rata, Cameron Highlands (4,750 feet), 79°F. The coolest night temperature recorded at Fraser's Hill is 53°F, and at Tanah Rata 36°F. or only 4°F above freezing.

CHAPTER II.

Government.

CONSTITUTION OF THE STATES.

The supreme authority in each State is vested in the Sultan or the Ruler in State Council. His Highness the Sultan or the Ruler presides over the State Council. The British Resident is a member, and in Perak and Selangor, the Secretary to Resident also is a member.

The State Council of Negri Sembilan comprises two Chambers, the Council of the Yang-di-pertuan Besar and Undang, and the Lower Chamber or State Council. Legislation is introduced into the State Council and if passed is submitted to His Highness and the Undang for amendment or confirmation, and assent is finally given by His Highness and the Undang. Matters which concern Muhammadan religion and Malay customs are dealt with by the Upper Chamber which legislates on such matters by means of Orders in Council and also exercises the statutory executive powers vested in the State Council.

THE FEDERATION.

In 1895, a Treaty was signed by the Rulers of the four States by which they agreed to constitute their countries into a Federation which was to be known as the Federated Malay States and to be administered under the advice of the British Government, while all existing treaties and arrangements were to stand. The State Councils agreed to the appointment of an officer styled Resident-General (a title later altered to Chief Secretary to Government) as the agent and representative of the British Government under the Governor of the Straits Settlements who became ex officio the High Commissioner for the Malay States. They agreed to follow his advice in all matters of administration other than those touching the Muhammadan religion, provided that the relations between the Malay Rulers and the British Residents remained unaffected.

In 1909, a Federal Council was created in order to give effect to a desire for the joint arrangement of all matters of common interest to the Federation or affecting more than one State.

In 1927 the Federal Council was reconstituted and the Rulers withdrew from active participation in the deliberations of the Council; and the Council was enlarged by the addition of a number of official and unofficial members.

In 1936, as a further step towards decentralisation, the post of Chief Secretary to Government was abolished and the post of Federal Secretary was substituted, ranking as a Class Ia appointment in the Malayan Civil Service. The office carries a seat on the Federal Council and in precedence comes next after the Residents. The duties of the post in purely Federal matters comprise all those which ordinarily appertain to an office of Chief or Colonial Secretary. In matters appertaining purely to the States he is the channel of communication between the States and the High Commissioner. This change was effected on the 24th February, 1936.

The Federal Council consisted in 1937 of the High Commissioner as President; the four British Residents; the Federal Secretary; the Legal Adviser; the Financial Secretary; the Adviser on Medical Services; the Controller of Labour; the General Manager for Railways; the Adviser on Education; the Commissioner of Customs and Excise; the Secretary for Chinese Affairs; the Adviser on Agriculture; one Official Member nominated by the High Commissioner and twelve Unofficial Members who are nominated by the High Commissioner with the approval of His Majesty the King. The Federal Council passes all laws affecting more than one State, but such legislation is enacted by the Rulers of the Federated Malay States by and with the advice and consent of the Federal Council. Certain laws relating to departments, which under the decentralisation policy have been transferred to State control, though affecting more than one State are however passed by the State Councils. The Federal Council retains the supreme financial control within the Federation, but each State Council now appropriates in a State Supply Enactment the expenditure in respect of purely State services up to a definite sum allocated to the State beforehand by resolution of the Federal Council.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For the purposes of local Government the Federated Malay States are divided into 25 districts in each of which there is a Sanitary Board, a Licensing Board, and in a few districts a Drainage Board. Each Board is composed of officials and non-officials, the former being members *ex officio*, while the latter are influential residents of the district nominated by the Resident of the State in which the district is situated. The Sanitary Boards are the sanitary authority in the towns and larger villages. They are responsible also for street lighting.

rating, town planning and municipal matters generally. The Licensing Boards control the licensing of the sale of intoxicating liquors. The Drainage Boards are appointed for certain flat and low-lying districts on the West Coast, and are charged with the administration of drainage works in their districts.

CHAPTER III.

Population.

The population of the Federated Malay States on 30th June, 1937, was estimated to be 1,961,397, an increase of 113,466 over the figure for 1936. This estimate was based on the 1931 Census, brought up to date by including the difference between births and deaths and immigration and emigration. The increase of 113,466 over last year is made up of 33,844 on account of balance of births over deaths and the remainder from immigration.

The balance of immigration over emigration accounted for an increase of 79,622 compared with the figure of 35,000 in 1936.

The estimated population, by States, is tabulated below:

ESTIMATED POPULATION—MID-YEAR 1937.

State.	Malays.	Chinese.	Indians.	Non-Asiatics.	Others.	Total.
Perak	307,245	376,950	185,515	3,361	6,561	879,632
Selangor	138,939	282,832	181,637	4,008	10,120	617,536
Negri Sembilan	97,601	106,061	56,680	1,177	3,223	264,742
Pahang	120,334	60,784	16,437	523	1,409	199,487
Total	664,119	826,627	440,269	9,069	21,313	1,961,397

The sex ratio for the Federated Malay States as a whole was 141 males to 100 females. The influx of female immigrants from China has reduced the Chinese ratio to 153 males to 100 females, compared with 162 to 100 females in the previous year.

The estimated population at the end of 1937 was 2,052,729.

BIRTHS.

The number of births increased during the year under review by 2,692 or 3.8 per cent. over those in 1936.

The number was 74,196 which represents a birth-rate of 37.8 per mille, a decrease of .9 per mille from 1936 but an increase from 35.9 per mille in 1935. The decreased rate was evident for all races except the Chinese.

The ratio of male to female births was 110 to 100 represented by 38,856 males and 35,340 females, compared with 111 to 100 females in 1936.

DEATHS.

The number of deaths recorded during the year was 39,031, an increase of 3,503 over the figure for 1936. The crude death-rate was 19.9 per mille which is the same as for 1935 but higher by .7 per mille than the rate for 1936.

The death-rate shows an improvement for Malays whereas for Chinese and Indians the rate has increased particularly in Negri Sembilan where the rate for Indians increased from 20.9 per mille to 25.2 per mille representing 1,074 deaths in 1936 and 1,431 in 1937.

The Registrar-General draws attention to the sex distribution of deaths at various ages. During early childhood the rate shows the normal proportion with a heavier mortality for males, but from 15-34 years the female deaths in Indians and Malays are proportionately very high. The explanation for this would appear to be a low standard of nutrition, and lack of proper attention during pregnancy and child birth.

It is gratifying however to be able to record a decrease in the maternal death-rate to 9.0 per thousand births for the whole of the Federated Malay States compared with 10.1 per thousand births in the previous year.

The rate for Chinese remained fairly constant being 4.8 this year as compared with 4.9 in 1936, while for Malays it has fallen to 11.1 per thousand births from 13.2 in the previous year. The rate for Indians showed a slight increase to 15.2 from 14.9 in the previous year.

INFANT MORTALITY.

Infant mortality increased slightly from 142 per mille in the previous year to 147 in 1937.

The rate for Malays and Chinese has varied only to a minor degree but for Indians it has increased from 126 per mille to 169, the highest recorded for some years.

This rise is present in every State but most marked in Negri Sembilan where it is 195 per mille, a rise of 47 over the previous year.

The lowest rate, as in 1936, was for Chinese in the State of Perak, at 121 per mille and the next for Malays in the State of Selangor at 133 per mille.

The most important conclusion to be drawn from these figures seems to be that, while the various health services are effecting a gradual improvement amongst the Malays and Chinese, they are not affecting Indians to the same extent. There is need for more attention to the health of Indian women and children.

TABLE I.

BIRTH-RATE IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES ACCORDING TO RACES FOR THE PERIOD 1928-1937, PER MILLE.

Year.	Malays.	Chinese.	Indians.	All races.
1928	37.4	34.5	24.5	32.5
1929	33.6	37.6	25.5	32.4
1930	39.5	40.9	27.9	36.5
1931	37.3	31.3	32.3	33.3
1932	36.6	31.9	35.0	34.0
1933	39.3	33.1	34.6	35.5
1934	37.8	35.1	33.2	45.4
1935	37.5	37.4	32.1	35.9
1936	43.4	38.5	33.3	38.7
1937	40.2	40.0	31.8	37.8

TABLE II.

SUMMARY OF BIRTH-RATES IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES PER MILLE ACCORDING TO STATES AND RACES FOR 1937.

State.	No. of births.	Malays.	Chinese.	Indians.	Others.	All races.
Perak	32,704	40.6	38.4	30.2	18.0	37.2
Selangor	23,779	42.3	41.8	32.6	11.5	38.5
Negri Sembilan	10,205	42.6	37.8	33.9	27.5	38.5
Pahang	7,508	34.9	45.5	33.0	1.6	37.6
F.M.S.	74,196	40.2	40.0	31.8	15.3	37.8

TABLE III.

DEATH-RATES IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES ACCORDING TO RACES FOR THE PERIOD 1928-1937, PER MILE.

Year.		Malays.		Chinese.		Indians.		All races.
1928	...	24.4	...	30.6	...	30.2	...	28.0
1929	...	21.8	...	29.6	...	23.4	...	24.6
1930	...	20.4	...	30.4	...	21.8	...	24.1
1931	...	18.8	...	18.9	...	20.5	...	19.1
1932	...	19.1	...	18.3	...	18.9	...	18.5
1933	...	22.0	...	19.3	...	19.7	...	20.2
1934	...	23.7	...	20.9	...	19.7	...	21.4
1935	...	21.0	...	19.8	...	19.5	...	19.9
1936	...	21.5	...	18.5	...	18.0	...	19.2
1937	...	21.1	...	19.2	...	20.4	...	19.9

TABLE IV.

SUMMARY OF DEATH-RATES IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES PER MILE ACCORDING TO STATES AND RACES FOR 1937 AND 1936.

State.	Malays.		Chinese.		Indians.		All races.	
	1937.	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.	1936.
Perak ...	21.1	23.4	18.5	18.1	20.3	18.7	19.7	20.0
Selangor ...	19.5	19.3	19.9	18.8	18.3	15.7	18.9	17.7
Negri Sembilan ...	21.6	20.8	17.7	17.3	25.2	20.9	20.6	19.1
Pahang ...	22.5	19.6	23.0	21.6	27.5	23.9	22.9	20.4
F.M.S. ...	21.1	21.5	19.2	18.5	20.4	18.0	19.9	19.2

TABLE V.

SUMMARY OF DEATHS FROM ALL CAUSES AT THE DIFFERENT AGES IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES ACCORDING TO STATES FOR THE YEAR 1937.

State.	AGE GROUPS.								Grand total.
	Under 1 year.	1-4 years.	5-9 years.	10-19 years.	20-29 years.	30-39 years.	40-49 years.	50 years and over.	
Perak ...	4,590	2,642	743	738	1,376	1,510	1,553	4,160	17,312
Selangor ...	3,472	1,775	479	376	953	1,102	1,027	2,511	11,695
Negri Sembilan ...	1,672	855	179	191	460	555	516	1,051	5,465
Pahang ...	1,166	680	237	186	315	502	453	1,020	4,559
Total ...	10,900	5,952	1,638	1,491	3,104	3,669	3,549	8,728	39,031

TABLE VI.

SUMMARY OF INFANT MORTALITY RATES IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES ACCORDING TO STATES AND RACES FOR THE YEAR 1937, PER THOUSAND BIRTHS.

State.	All nationalities.		Malays.	Chinese.	Indians.
	Infant deaths.	Infant mortality rates.			
Perak ...	4,590	140	150	121	173
Selangor ...	3,472	146	133	149	156
N. Sembilan	1,672	164	158	159	195
Pahang ...	1,166	155	158	148	172
F.M.S. ...	10,900	147	149	138	169

CHAPTER IV.

Health.

There were no epidemics of major importance during the year but the number of deaths increased by 3,503 or 9.9 per cent. over the figure for 1936.

The hospital admissions again showed an increase which has been progressive since 1934 as shown by the table:

1933	...	...	...	...	76,297
1934	...	...	...	...	75,916
1935	...	...	...	...	92,276
1936	...	...	...	...	98,551
1937	...	...	...	...	115,898

The infantile mortality rate which may be accepted as a sensitive index of the general health conditions increased to 147 per mille which is higher than the two previous years when it was 142 and 144 per mille respectively, but still shows an improvement over 1934 when this rate rose to 163 per mille.

The death rate was also higher than in 1936 by .7 per cent. and was 19.9 per cent. which is exactly the same as in 1935, but taking the death rate and infant mortality rates as a criterion the general health of the community has fallen off to a slight degree.

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL CAUSES OF DEATHS IN THE FEDERATED
MALAY STATES ACCORDING TO STATES FOR THE YEAR 1937.

State.	CAUSES OF DEATHS.												
	Malaria fever definitely diagnosed.	Enteric fever.	Dysentery.	Small-pox.	Diphtheria.	Cholera.	Plague.	Cerebro-spinal fever.	Tetanus.	Tropical typhus.	Influenza.	Probable malaria and fever unspecified.	Tuberculosis of respiratory system.
Perak	427	45	149	...	26	...	...	7	103	1	33	6,648	584
Selangor	256	15	170	...	30	...	...	3	143	8	59	2,801	462
N. Sembilan	248	6	85	...	7	...	...	...	19	3	14	1,741	211
Pahang	213	9	30	...	9	...	...	...	10	3	7	1,840	179
Total	1,144	75	434	...	72	...	...	10	275	15	113	13,030	1,436

State.	CAUSES OF DEATHS.											
	Other forms of tuberculosis.	Syphilis.	Ankylostomiasis.	Cancer.	Beri-beri.	Diseases of the heart.	Other diseases of circulatory system.	Bronchitis.	Pneumonia (all forms).	Other diseases of respiratory system.	Diarrhoea and enteritis.	Other diseases of digestive system.
Perak	58	46	22	105	52	328	66	169	1,214	198	536	377
Selangor	31	38	20	89	131	214	321	395	1,205	99	686	313
N. Sembilan	10	13	3	18	49	43	80	203	487	19	329	72
Pahang	4	12	27	16	56	17	32	74	231	176	104	132
Total	103	109	72	228	288	602	499	841	3,137	492	1,655	894

State.	CAUSES OF DEATHS.									
	Convulsions.	Diseases of nervous system and sense organs.	Non-venereal diseases of genito-urinary system.	Diseases of pregnancy, child-birth and puerperal state.	Premature birth and diseases of early infancy.	Old age or senility.	Violence (all forms).	Leprosy.	Other causes.	Total.
Perak ...	2,134	212	149	323	538	1,196	377	3	1,186	17,312
Selangor ...	1,555	130	185	203	651	930	350	12	190	11,695
N. Sembilan ...	706	73	66	81	251	292	103	1	232	5,465
Pahang ...	428	26	17	62	158	210	92	1	384	4,559
Total ...	4,823	441	417	669	1,598	2,628	922	17	1,992	39,031

PREVAILING DISEASES.

Malaria.—The number of cases of malaria admitted to Government hospitals increased from 20,344 in 1936 to 24,776 in the period under review. All these cases were accurately diagnosed and can be taken as a reliable indication of the prevalence of the disease.

Anti-malarial measures were maintained throughout all States and it is evident that, to effect an improvement, they should be intensified.

The increased immigration during the year may probably be the cause, to some extent, of the increase.

Dysentery, Diarrhœa and Enteritis.—The general decline in the general health of the populace is again evident as this group of diseases caused 1,783 deaths compared with 1,696 in the previous year.

Pneumonia.—The deaths due to pneumonia numbered 3,137, an increase of 867 over the figure 2,270 in 1936. This shows a progressive increase as the figures for 1935 and 1934 were 2,219 and 1,793 deaths respectively.

Tuberculosis.—Tuberculosis in its various forms was responsible for 1,413 deaths during the period under review which is a small decrease on the number in the previous year when there were 1,488 deaths, and the numbers for the previous years were 1,441, 1,394 and 1,409 respectively.

Leprosy.—The number of lepers at the beginning of the year again showed an increase being 1,830 compared with 1,593 at the beginning of the previous year and again during the year the number increased and was 1,937 at the end of the year.

The number of patients discharged was 134, compared with 50 in 1936. These patients were all bacteriologically negative and free from active lesions.

Leper Asylum, Kuala Lumpur.—The inmates in this asylum are all incurable opium smokers in addition to being incurable and chronic lepers.

No new admissions have been made to this settlement since 1931 and the numbers are gradually decreasing and at the end of the year were 183, a decrease of 17 during the year.

Veneral Diseases.—The progressive decrease in the number of patients for venereal diseases which has been unbroken since 1929, as shown in the table below, did not continue and the number increased to 18,996.

Year.						Total cases treated.
1929	...	...	...	...	...	40,802
1930	...	...	...	...	...	35,734
1931	...	...	...	...	...	31,817
1932	...	...	...	...	...	25,207
1933	...	...	...	...	...	23,176
1934	...	...	...	...	...	19,704
1935	...	...	...	...	...	18,422
1936	...	...	...	...	...	17,741
1937	...	...	...	...	...	18,996

HOSPITALS AND OTHER INSTITUTIONS.

The following table shows the average daily number of patients in hospital:

State.	Average daily No. of patients.		Total number of patients admitted.		Deaths.		Deaths per hundred admissions.	
	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.
Perak ..	1,652	1,861	43,308	50,893	3,337	3,874	7.71	7.61
Selangor	1,029	1,105	25,846	29,194	1,917	2,249	7.41	7.70
Negri Sembilan	763	825	15,780	18,815	1,194	1,385	7.56	7.30
Pahang	506	601	13,617	16,996	813	986	5.97	5.80
Total	3,950	4,392	98,551	115,898	7,261	8,494	7.36	7.32

The total number of outpatients treated at hospitals and dispensaries (including travelling dispensaries) apart from those treated at special institutions such as infant welfare centres, venereal disease clinics, etc., was 738,211, the corresponding figure for 1936 was 714,560.

INFANT WELFARE CENTRES.

The work in the infant welfare clinics continued successfully and there was a gratifying increase in the number of attendances which were 183,123 or 22,337 more than in 1936.

The work in the established centres progressed and extended while two new centres were established in Perak and one in Selangor.

Dental work was commenced at one additional centre in Selangor and the number of attendances for treatment has grown progressively since its inauguration.

The centres are in the charge of a Lady Medical Officer or a Sister and they are assisted by a staff of Asiatic nurses.

The educational side of the centres continued to be of primary importance and every effort was made to continue lectures and practical demonstrations.

Ante-natal work is being carried out on an increased scale, and includes physical and laboratory examination as well as arrangements for dental treatment. The principal function of the clinics, however, is to teach mothers how to look after their children properly. The health visitors visit the homes of newly-born infants, and later encourage the mothers to come to the centres. Health visitors are well received everywhere. At all centres the majority of those who seek advice are Chinese.

CENTRAL MENTAL HOSPITAL.

The number of patients on the 31st December, 1936, was 2,626. The number of admissions during the year was 1,225. This is the largest number ever admitted in one year. In 1936 and 1935, the admissions were 1,087 and 963, respectively. The number remaining at the end of the year 1937, was 2,883.

ADMISSIONS.

Males.		Females.		Total.
851	...	374	...	1,225

The most common forms of mental disorder among the admissions were:

Confusional insanity	...	...	...	...	510
Senile dementia	...	...	...	...	272
Dementia praecox	...	...	...	...	192
Melancholia	...	...	...	...	61

Seven hundred and fifty patients were discharged during the year. Two hundred and eighty-three patients were discharged as recovered, three hundred and sixty-nine as relieved and ninety-eight were discharged as unimproved.

Two hundred and four patients died during the year. This is one less than the previous year and gives a death-rate of 5.29 per cent. on the total treated.

The general health of the patients was good throughout the year. There was a decrease in the number of cases of malaria; 100 cases were treated as compared with 101 in 1936.

The farms continued to be productive and the hospital is self-supporting as regards fruit, vegetables and pork.

DECREPIT SETTLEMENTS.

Decrepit settlements at Taiping, Kampar, Kuala Lumpur, Serendah, Kajang and Tampin were maintained and an additional one was inaugurated at Sitiawan for female decrepits.

The total average daily number of inmates during the year was 776.

CHAPTER V.

Housing.

The subject of housing in the Federated Malay States may be treated in its relation to buildings within Sanitary Board or urban areas on the one hand and to accommodation in rural districts on the other; in either case it admits of a dual classification, i.e., housing of (1) salaried or employer classes, and (2) wage-earning or labouring classes.

HOUSING WITHIN SANITARY BOARD AREAS.

Control over housing in Sanitary Board areas is exercised through the Building By-laws of the Sanitary Boards Enactment (Cap. 137). Towns and villages which consist of a score or so of houses, but which are not Sanitary Board areas proper, are generally brought under modified control by applying some of the provisions and by-laws under Part X of the Enactment. The houses occupied by salaried Government servants are erected by Government according to standard approved plans and are

divided into certain classes or grades according to the salary of the officer concerned, the occupant normally being charged the monthly rent laid down for the particular class or grade. The houses of the merchants, traders and professional practitioners either stand in their own grounds (this is almost invariably the case among Europeans) or conform to the shop-house type. Such shop-houses are generally two-storied, the occupier plying his trade downstairs and living above his work.

For Government employees of the wage-earning class, e.g., labourers in the Sanitary Boards, Public Works and Health Departments, lines or barracks are provided free of rent and are erected according to plans approved by the Public Works and Health Departments. In the larger towns such lines are of permanent, in the smaller Sanitary Board areas of semi-permanent construction. Periodical inspections of such lines ensure that the general living conditions remain satisfactory.

Non-Government labourers live either in the permanent Chinese shop-house type or in the semi-permanent or temporary Malay house type of dwelling. Regular inspection of the shop-house type of dwelling, which is almost exclusively occupied by Chinese, is carried out by the Sanitary Board staff, to see that no overcrowding takes place.

The Malay type of labourer's house is usually built off the ground and constructed of plank-floors and walls with palm-thatch roofs. As a rule these Malay houses are erected by the owner of the land and rented out to tenants, but not infrequently the sub-lessee pays a ground rent to the landlord and erects the building himself. Houses of this type erected on the outskirts of towns have until recently normally been of a temporary type; however, most Sanitary Boards nowadays insist on the erection of houses of a more permanent pattern and a considerable improvement may, therefore, confidently be looked to for the future.

All persons living within Sanitary Board areas receive in return for assessment payments certain services in respect of water, drainage, anti-malarial works, lighting, scavenging and conservancy.

Encouraging results have followed efforts to improve housing conditions in Sanitary Board areas by the giving of free advice to prospective builders on construction and siting problems.

HOUSING OUTSIDE SANITARY BOARD AREAS.

(1).—ACCOMMODATION FOR THE SALARIED OR EMPLOYER CLASS.

All houses erected by Government conform to some standard type plan. There is no restriction of design or construction on private individuals, for the most part estate or mine managers and fairly well-to-do Asiatics, but their houses are, as a rule, of permanent construction with ample accommodation and ventilation.

(2).—ACCOMMODATION FOR THE WAGE-EARNING OR LABOURING CLASS.

Government employees are housed in rent-free lines or barracks, which follow standard type plans as in the case of similar buildings within Sanitary Board areas. Such lines have cement drains, wells and latrines and are generally sited in a small area of land where the labourers grow vegetables and other products for their own consumption. The minimum dimensions of the rooms are 10' x 10' and rules exist for the prevention of overcrowding.

Periodical inspections of these lines are carried out by officers of the Labour and Health Departments and also by Public Works Engineers in each district.

Housing accommodation for labourers, other than Government labourers, may be divided into two classes, viz.: housing of labourers on (a) estates and mines and (b) in villages or elsewhere.

The housing of estate labourers is controlled under the Labour Code. Labourers (Indians, Javanese and Chinese) under European management are accommodated in rent-free lines erected at estate expense. The lines which are usually of the permanent type are built in blocks of roughly a dozen rooms apiece, or in rows of detached or semi-detached huts, with cement floors (if built on the ground level), cement drains, plank walls, tiled roofs, and an adequate drinking and bathing water supply and latrines.

On mines the lines are generally of a temporary nature made of palm thatch with earth or concrete floor, and constructed to provide the maximum amount of coolness and ventilation; though with the contemporary growth of motor-bus services an increasing proportion of mining labourers live in villages or towns

near their work. Water and lighting is provided free of charge by the mine owners. Sanitary arrangements are primitive but latrines are provided in all cases. Officers of the Mines Department are nowadays responsible for inspection of sanitary conditions on mines.

The health of the labour forces on estates and mines has been very good and there have been no serious epidemics during the year.

No control is exercised over accommodation for labourers other than those mentioned above. The majority are Malays living on their own land; their houses are of such design, structure, and size as the owner can afford. The Malays usually choose for their house a site where air, light and water are abundantly to hand, and this explains to a great extent their general good health and freedom from diseases such as pulmonary tuberculosis, so commonly found in Chinese tenements. The District Officer with the help of the Malay headman of the sub-district, after noting on his periodic visits any malarial or insanitary conditions which are particularly likely to endanger the health of the neighbourhood, takes steps to abate the nuisance. Of the non-Malay labourers, Chinese comprise by far the greatest part. They are engaged chiefly in vegetable gardening, timber cutting, pig-rearing or in the cultivation of small holdings of rubber, coconuts, tapioca, and other products. If they work on their own land they live in small temporary huts; if engaged in timber cutting, in large temporary communal sheds. While on the one hand the sanitary surroundings of such dwellings leave much to be desired and from their remoteness no regular inspection by Health Officers is possible, on the other hand the open air life and the extremely airy construction of their temporary dwellings enable these Chinese labourers to maintain a high level of health.

BUILDING SOCIETIES.

There are no building societies in the Federated Malay States but there are in existence the Planters' Loans Board and a large number of smaller co-operative societies which in their initial stages rely for help and guidance on the Government Co-operative Department. Members may, with certain restrictions, borrow money from the co-operative society to which they subscribe, and it is hoped that many will continue to make use of this opportunity to erect houses of their own.

CHAPTER VI.

Natural Resources.**MINERALS.**

The minerals of commercial importance at present known in the Federated Malay States are tin-ore, coal, gold, tungsten ores, iron-ore, ilmenite, and china clay, and deposits are also known of quartz, manganese-ore, bauxite, galena (lead-ore), arsenopyrite, pyrite, chalcopyrite (copper-ore), fluorite, phosphate and other minerals, though the value of the second group is not yet proved, either because economic quantities are not known to be present, or because there is no local market for them, and because the cost of freight to countries where there is a demand would be prohibitive. So far as is known, there are no supplies of oil in economic amount.

TIN-ORE.

Tin-ore is the greatest mineral asset of the Federated Malay States; this country is the biggest tin producer in the world. Cassiterite, tin dioxide, is the only important ore of tin, and, nearly always it is associated with granite. The enormous quantity of hot liquid matter that solidified to form the granite foundation of the Malay Peninsula contained a small percentage of tin, most of which became concentrated into a much smaller amount of material that remained liquid after the granite had become solid. It was finally deposited as tin-bearing quartz-veins and lodes in cracks and fissures in the granite and in the sedimentary rocks that covered it. One of the largest and most productive lode tin mines of the world is in the Federated Malay States, a fact that is not widely known. However, most of the Malayan production of tin-ore is from alluvial deposits, that is, from beds of unconsolidated sand and clay that have resulted from the erosion of lodes and veins, and the hardness of cassiterite and its power of resistance to the potent agencies of tropical weathering have preserved in the alluvial beds a large proportion of the mineral contents of the numberless veins that must have permeated the thick mantle of schist and limestone that once covered our granite mountains.

In spite of long-continued exports on a very large scale, there are still large reserves of tin-ore in the Federated Malay States, and the yearly output could be made to exceed 100,000 tons of tin without much difficulty but for the fact that production is limited by an international control scheme, introduced on 1st March, 1931. Each mine in the Federated Malay States

has been given an assessment, representing the output permissible when the domestic quota is 100 per cent., and the total of such assessments in 1937 came to 96,628 tons of metal. However, the standard tonnage allotted to the whole of Malaya by the international agreement is only 71,940 tons, and, as part of this must be shared by the Unfederated Malay States and Malacca, while still another part is supplied by "dulang" washers, Sakai workings, and confiscated ore, the amount available for the Federated Malay States mines is much less than the potential full production of the country.

The following is a comparison between the international and domestic quotas for the different quarters of the last three years.

—	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Inter-national.	Domestic.	Inter-national.	Domestic.	Inter-national.	Domestic.
January-March ...	40	28.3	90	65	100	72
April-June ...	45	32.4	85	62	110	79
July-September ...	70	46.7	90	65	110	80
October-December ...	80	62	105	76	110	80

During this period, the exports of tin and tin-in-ore from the Federated Malay States have been

	1935.	1936.	1937.
Tons of metal exported ...	40,749	64,719	75,394
Under F.M.S. quotas which averaged ...	42.35%	67%	77.75%

As described above, these exports do not represent normal production but the amount permissible under the restriction that was imposed to conform with the international agreement. At the end of 1936, Malaya carried forward an overproduction of 193 tons of tin, increased to an overproduction of 400 tons at the end of 1937, though a revision of the latter figure may be necessary when the final statistics are received from the International Tin Committee.

The methods of mining tin-ore in the Federated Malay States, arranged in their order of importance from the point of view of output, are dredging, gravel-pump mining, hydraulic mining (either with water brought by pipeline from the hills under a natural pressure supplied by the height of the intake, or under pressure supplied by machinery, or with water not under pressure) lode-mining, and open-cast mining.

The prolonged steeping in groundwater to which alluvial ore has been subjected has leached away many of the impurities that contaminate it in drier countries, and so the assay value of Malayan ore is unusually high.

1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
75.38%	75.47%	75.39%	75.56%	75.54%	75.53%

The percentage of tin in tin dioxide, not likely ever to be found perfectly pure as a natural mineral, is 78.6 per cent.

VARIATIONS IN THE PRICE OF THE METAL TIN.

The following table gives the prices ruling during the last five years in dollars per pikul tin and sterling per ton tin.

—	1933.				1934.				1935.						
	£	s.	d.	\$	c.	£	s.	d.	\$	c.	£	s.	d.	\$	c.
Highest ...	228	17	6	124	00	242	7	6	121	00	229	5	0	116	25
Average ...	194	15	2	99	99	229	6	0	114	41	217	16	3	111	32
Lowest ...	142	0	0	71	75	222	10	0	110	62½	204	10	0	105	50
Fluctuation ...	86	17	6	52	25	19	17	6	10	37½	24	15	0	10	75

—				1936.		1937.					
				£	s. d.	\$	c.	£	s. d.	\$	c.
Highest	...	...	...	241	10 0	121	25	303	15 0	149	00
Average	...	...	...	200	5 9	100	39	240	16 4	119	75
Lowest	...	...	...	172	5 0	85	62½	180	5 0	85	00
Fluctuation	...	...	...	69	5 0	35	52½	123	10 0	64	00

COAL.

Reckoned by the value of outputs, next to tin-ore coal is the most important mineral, and, apart from the revenue it brings from royalties, it is valuable to the country as a source of cheap power for use in industries. It is sub-bituminous coal, jet-black in colour with specific gravity 1.3. It is fairly hard, and has conchoidal fracture. The total area covered by the known outcrops of coal-bearing strata in the Federated Malay States is small, and it is doubtful if deposits of economic value other than the one occurrence at Batu Arang mined by Malayan Collieries, Limited, will ever be found. However, the total production at Batu Arang, from 1915 till the end of 1937, has been more than eight million tons, and the output this year was 627,890 tons. Large reserves are available.

Probably the coal would be more accurately described as high grade lignite. Although enough fossils have not yet been found to give definite confirmation, yet an analysis indicates either Pliocene age or Upper Miocene.

Moisture	...	...	...	...	21 per cent.
Ash	...	...	...	...	9 ,,
Volatile matter	...	...	...	...	35 ,,
Fixed carbon	...	...	...	...	35 ,,
Calorific value:					
as received	...	...	...	...	9,000 B. Th. U. per lb.
dry coal	...	...	...	...	11,300 ,, ,,
dry ash-free	...	...	...	...	13,000 ,, ,,

The coal has the unfortunate characteristic of being liable to spontaneous combustion, so that careful handling is necessary during extraction and while it is in store.

GOLD.

The output of gold for the last five years has been:

			Lode.		Alluvial.		Total.
			OZS.		OZS.		OZS.
1933	...	...	26,358	...	2,678	...	29,036
1934	...	...	24,310	...	5,911	...	30,221
1935	...	...	22,909	...	6,862	...	29,771
1936	...	...	29,449	...	8,330	...	37,779
1937	...	...	23,807	...	10,021	...	33,828

More than 65 per cent. of this year's production was mined from lodes at the Raub Australian Gold Mine, and most of the remainder came from beds of sand and gravel in Perak, Pahang and Selangor. In several localities, gold is associated with dykes of a fine grained variety of granite, best described as quartz-mica rock. It is a late-stage phase, emplaced after the consolidation of the granite, and the presence in it of quartz stringers containing gold indicates that this probably was the source from which the gold lodes came. However, it is not a rock type susceptible to the formation of long fissures such as could act as important lode channels; the most favourable field for prospecting seems to be shatter-zones in shale and phyllite near it.

The principal lodes at the Raub Mine occupy almost vertical fissures formed by fracturing along compression-faults parallel with the bedding-planes of hard steeply-dipping calcareous shale. A typical lode-channel has well-defined walls, highly polished and slickened, black, graphitic planes, between which the shale has been either brecciated or thrown into acute folds. There is white quartz also in the channel, generally laminated with black films of graphite and shale. The proportion of shale to quartz is different at different points; usually there is more shale. Ore occurs in the lodes as relatively rich shoots separated by zones which are either barren or contain gold in quantity too small to be mined.

During the last year or two the Raub Hole, near the southern extremity of the property of the Raub Australian Gold Mine has been re-opened, and it now supplies an appreciable part of the output. The gold occurs in thin quartz stringers occupying tension-faults at right angles to the direction of the lodes a mile or so north. They are less than an inch thick, but some are quite rich, and it pays to mine groups of them in large stopes, removing a great quantity of unmineralised shale to obtain a small amount of ore.

The Batu Bersawah Gold Mine in Negri Sembilan, closed about thirty years ago, has been the scene of active operations once more, and prospecting is continuing in spite of the temporary setback experienced when the old workings were found to extend to 300 feet below the surface, not merely to the 240 feet indicated by old records.

Gold mixed with tin-ore is obtained from the alluvium of the Batang Padang district, the production of gold during the last six years having been :

1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
ozs.	ozs.	ozs.	ozs.	ozs.	ozs.
1,405	2,678	3,753	6,527	7,789	7,043

A geological survey has shown that there is but little chance of finding payable lodes. The alluvial gold has been derived by erosion from numberless small veins of quartz in schist, phyllite and foliated granite, and most of this year's production at the Bruseh Estate Gold Mine has come from hydraulicizing a hill of weathered schist and phyllite, an acceleration by man of the method used by nature.

TUNGSTEN ORES.

The metal tungsten continues in demand for the reason that more than 90 per cent. of the world's supplies of it are absorbed by the now completely revived steel industry. Tungsten-steel is very tough and finds a special use in the manufacture of high-speed tools because the alloy retains its temper at great heat.

Scheelite.—Of the two main tungsten minerals, scheelite, calcium tungstate, is more important in the Federated Malay States than wolfram, tungstate of iron and manganese, because there is an extraordinary deposit at Kramat Pulai, near Ipoh, which, in the last five years, has yielded the following large outputs:

1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
918 tons	1,508 tons	1,365 tons	1,364 tons	836 tons

A large ore-body near the margin of the enormous granite intrusion known as the Main Range is constituted almost entirely of fluorite and scheelite, lying under a roof of extremely hard schist, where it originated from the replacement of pure crystalline limestone. An extensive scheme of prospecting by diamond drills is in progress, searching for similar underground deposits in neighbouring localities where the geological structure seems to have been favourable, but no new ore-body has so far been discovered. Parts of the original mass of fluorite and scheelite have been found that had been separated from their parent by faulting, but large reserves have not been proved.

Wolfram.—Small quantities of wolfram are mined in Perak, Selangor and Negri Sembilan, outputs for the last five years being

1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
33 tons	28.5 tons	8 tons	3 tons	27 tons

IRON-ORE.

In spite of the large exports from the Unfederated States, the only production of iron-ore in the Federated Malay States during the year was from a well known deposit of haematite near Ipoh, Perak, where about 1,140 tons were mined, to be sold for local use as "ragging" in dredge-jigs. However, extensive deposits of mixed haematite, magnetite and limonite have now been proved in Ulu Rompin, Pahang, and it is probable that there are considerable supplies elsewhere, hidden by the thick cover of soil and vegetation that obscures so much of the surface of the country.

ILMENITE.

Ilmenite is a compound of titanium, iron and oxygen and about 6,250 tons of "amang", consisting mainly of ilmenite, were exported from the Federated Malay States in 1937, 4,569 tons to the United Kingdom, 1,271 tons to Germany and 411 tons to Japan. About 240,000 tons of amang are easily accessible in dumps, but it is located in tin mining districts at some distance from the sea, and the cost of transport to steamers prevents the Federated Malay States from being a serious rival to India in this new industry. The Travancore deposits occur on the seashore, and, according to the Director of the Geological Survey of India, 140,477 tons were exported from there in 1936, valued at £62,418.

A chemical process is employed to extract titanium oxide from the *amang*. Titanium oxide is a compound that is used as a filler and pigment in making brush and spray lacquers, ideal for the purpose because of its covering power, perfect whiteness, and because it is chemically inert to the solvents used in mixture with it. It is employed also in the manufacture of bakelite, linoleum, coated textile, rubber, wall-paper, printing inks, glass and enamel ware.

CHINA CLAY OR KAOLIN.

China clay or kaolin is mined on a small scale near Tapah in Perak and at Cheras in Selangor, for local use as a filler in the manufacture of rubber goods. Outputs for the last three years have been :

	1935.	1936.	1937.
	tons.	tons.	tons.
Perak	91	121	177
Selangor	—	—	86

There are very large supplies of china clay available in the Federated Malay States, notably in weathered fine-grained granitic rock of the Bidor district, and in weathered microgranite at Tronoh, both consisting almost entirely of kaolin and quartz, and other areas could be found if required. However, a small quantity is sufficient to supply the needs of local industry.

AGRICULTURE.

Agriculture and tin mining continue to be the two most important industries in the Federated Malay States. Crops are grown on properties ranging in size from small-holdings of one-half an acre to large estates of several thousand acres.

The following review of agriculture in the Federated Malay States in 1937 is divided into three parts: A—crops grown on large estates and small-holdings: these include the major permanent crops, rubber and coconuts, together with coffee, bananas, pineapples and tea; B—a crop grown solely by large estates, i.e., the oil palm; and C—crops grown exclusively by Asiatics, which comprise the important rice crop, tobacco, arecanuts, fruit and vegetables.

A.—CROPS GROWN ON LARGE ESTATES AND ON SMALL-HOLDINGS.

Rubber.—The total area under rubber in the Federated Malay States at the end of 1937 was estimated to be 1,623,045 acres made up as follows:

	Estates of over 100 acres.	Holdings of less than 100 acres.	Total.	Increase or decrease compared with 1936.
Federated Malay States ...	1,033,426	589,619	1,623,045	+46,635

The immature area on estates amounted to 77,424 acres, that on small-holdings is not known.

PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION.

The production of rubber during 1937 is shown below:

	By estates of 100 acres and over.			
	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Federated Malay States ...	147,417	133,067	125,005	166,255

	By small-holdings of less than 100 acres.			
	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Federated Malay States ...	104,141	67,380	62,596	91,134

	Total.			
	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Federated Malay States ...	251,558	200,447	187,601	257,389

Rubber Regulation.—Rubber production during the year was regulated in accordance with the International Agreement, 1934-1938, and the system continued to work smoothly. The releases were: for the first quarter 75 per cent.; second quarter 80 per cent.; third and fourth quarters 90 per cent.

CONDITIONS ON ESTATES AND SMALL-HOLDINGS.

Under the agreement, replanting was permitted to the extent of 10 per cent. of each owner's holding in any one year and to a total of 20 per cent. of the holding during the period 1st June, 1934, to 31st December, 1938. The area replanted during 1937 was 18,353 acres, much less than the total amount permissible under the agreement. Manuring continued to engage the attention of estates during 1937. Convincing results are now being obtained from the experiments started a few years ago by the Rubber Research Institute of Malaya and by other concerns; and it is, therefore, likely that manuring will become a standard practice on plantations, so long as the price of rubber does not fall much below its present level.

The scheme for experimental planting of new land was almost completed in 1937. The regulations permit new planting for experimental purposes up to a total of one-quarter of one per cent. of the total area under rubber in the country during the period of the agreement. The experiments are carried out under the control of the Rubber Research Institute of Malaya, with whom and the Controller of Rubber, the estate enters into an agreement as regards maintenance and continuity. The experiments are designed to investigate all important aspects of rubber planting.

The total budgrafted area in 1937 was 120,927 acres as compared with 111,369 acres in 1936. Several small-holdings have undertaken budding under the supervision of the Asiatic Rubber Instructors.

The area out of tapping on estates in the Federated Malay States at the end of the year was estimated to be 231,651 acres. Surveys of the area of small-holdings out of tapping were made and indicated that about 37 per cent. of the total area was untapped during the first quarter of the year and about 19 per cent. at the end of the year.

The trade in coupons without rubber and in uncoupons rubber has again been a noticeable feature of the small-holding rubber market. The price of rubber for export is in effect made up of two parts, the price of the uncoupons rubber and the price of the coupon. The proportions between these two parts fluctuate very widely with the variations in the quota release.

The generally improved conditions of small-holdings are being maintained, particularly with regard to disease control and preparation of the product, while there has been some degree of improvement in tapping. In Pahang the total number of smoke cabinets erected by the end of the year was 166, practically all of which were in use.

The Asiatic staff of the Small-Holder's Advisory Service which is maintained by the Rubber Research Institute but mainly supervised by the Agricultural Officers of the Field Branch of the Department of Agriculture, comprises ten officers in the Federated Malay States distributed as follows: Perak 3, Selangor 3, Negri Sembilan 2, Pahang 2.

The All-Malayan Small-Holder's Rubber Competition was held in August whereat selected prize-winning exhibits from the District Shows were finally judged at Kuala Lumpur.

Coconuts and Coconut Products.—Coconuts are grown both as an estate crop and also on numerous small-holdings throughout the Federated Malay States. Coconut estates are confined to the Bagan Datoh district of Lower Perak and the coastal area of the district of Krian in the State of Perak and to the Coastal areas of the districts of Kuala Selangor and Kuala Langat in the State of Selangor. The estimated acreages under cultivation in the crop are shown below:

	Areas grown on estates of over 100 acres.	Areas grown on small-holdings less than 100 acres.	Total.
Federated Malay States ...	94,146	156,574	250,720

The cultivation of this crop for copra production is only extensively practised by small-holders in the coastal area of Selangor, where there are about 70,000 acres of coconut small-holdings. There is a considerable trade in fresh nuts from small-holdings on coastal areas to inland districts where local supplies are deficient.

The Singapore price of sundried copra opened at \$9.50 per picul and improved during January to \$10.30. Before the end of that month, however, the price fell to \$7.50. During February, March and the first half of April the price remained around \$7.50 to \$8.50; thereafter, apart from minor fluctuations, the price fell steadily until, early in December, it reached the low level of \$4.50. The year closed with the price at \$4.75.

CONDITIONS ON ESTATES AND SMALL-HOLDINGS.

There has in recent years been a very marked improvement in the general standard of copra produced by estates and they are now mostly producing copra which is above the best standard grade for export. In parallel, however, with the serious decline in the price of copra, a number of estates which at one time voluntarily improved their product by hand picking have now ceased to do so.

The end of the year's seasonal drop in crop was much less marked than last year. There has been a distinct improvement in the appearance of the palms and in yields in the area in the Bernam Peninsula of Selangor which is protected from inundation of sea water by the coastal bund. Similar improvement, more especially in nut size, is noted in the Rantau Panjang area of Selangor also recently protected by a bund.

The quality of kampong-produced copra at present in Malaya varies very greatly. Much of the native copra now produced is of estate quality and some is even up to Ceylon standards. Nevertheless it has latterly become increasingly difficult to obtain any, or at all events adequate, recognition in the price commanded by a better quality product. Consequently many producers are now again offering under-dried copra, though it is often whiter than formerly.

Pineapples.—The area under pineapples in the Federated Malay States at the end of 1937 was 12,000 acres, as compared with 11,034 acres in 1936. Of this area 9,455 acres were in Selangor.

The average Singapore prices per case of 48 tins of 1½ lbs. each of Malayan pineapples (cubes) and of 100 first quality fruit were respectively \$3.02 and \$2.27. Corresponding prices in 1936 were: \$3.29 for cubes and \$3.29 per 100 first quality fruit.

The depressed state of the industry was reflected in the lower standard of upkeep maintained on plantations. In the case of small producers, groups of holdings were left in the charge of a skeleton staff to attend to harvesting while on the larger estates only the best of the fruits were harvested and much poor quality fruit remained unpicked to rot in the field.

Canning Research.—In April, the three Governments of the Straits Settlements, Federated Malay States and Johore undertook to provide funds for the erection of a Canning Research Station on the Scudai Road about five miles from Johore Bahru, the cost to be borne jointly in agreed proportions.

At the time of writing, good progress has been made in the erection of the buildings and it is hoped that an automatic canning plant will be in working order towards the end of 1938.

Coffee.—Coffee is grown both on estates and small-holdings either as a sole crop or else interplanted with other cultivations. In the Federated Malay States there are 11,110 acres under the crop, the most important centre of production being Selangor. The crop is grown by numerous Malay and Chinese small-holders, particularly in the coastal district of Kuala Langat. Practically none of the coffee produced in Malaya is exported. In 1937 the imports into the Federated Malay States amounted to 1,064,657 lbs. valued at \$139,348.

In the lowland districts the varieties of coffee cultivated are either of the Liberian or the Robusta type. In the Cameron Highlands area trials have been in progress for some years with the cultivation of Arabian coffee and there are about 317 acres planted under the crop in this area.

Locally grown coffee finds a ready market in Malaya, and is retailed in tins either as Malayan coffee or blended with imported coffee. Statistics of the amount of locally grown coffee produced are not available.

Tea.—The area under tea in the Federated Malay States at the end of 1937 was 3,439 acres as compared with 2,352 acres at the end of 1936. Of this total 2,041 acres were planted on upland estates, i.e., on Cameron Highlands and 1,398 acres on lowland estates on the plains in Selangor and Perak and on small holdings owned by Chinese in Selangor and Negri Sembilan.

The production from small holdings is unknown, that of estates was 822,439 lbs. of made tea, as compared with 703,363 lbs. in 1936.

Consumption.—Of the total Malayan-produced estate tea, of which the major part is produced in the Federated Malay States, 583,000 lbs. were exported to London and 411,500 lbs. sold locally. Corresponding figures for the previous year were 650,400 and 290,000 lbs. It is evident, therefore, that local growers are giving greater consideration than before to the local market. That there is ample scope for further developments in this direction is evidenced by the fact that the net Malayan imports of tea in 1937 increased by about 800,000 lbs. over the previous year to a total of 4,681,000 lbs., valued at \$1,067,000.

Tea Restriction.—Under the International Tea Agreement, into which Malaya entered at the end of 1936, it was agreed to limit the planting of new areas in this country during the period of the Agreement (to 31st March, 1938) to 3,000 acres, or to limit the total area to about 6,000 acres. The area planted under licence in 1937 was 801 acres. Licences were renewed to plant a further 1,020 acres before the end of March, 1938, when the present Agreement terminates. Negotiations proceeded during the year with the International Tea Committee about the terms upon which Malaya would be prepared to enter a new Agreement in 1938, but no conclusion has yet been reached.

Derris.—The area under this crop at the end of 1937 was 4,854 acres, as compared with 3,573 acres in 1936.

Prices.—In 1936, derris root, sold on rotenone content, had commanded the very satisfactory average price of \$48.58 per picul in Singapore; and root sold on ether extract basis an average price of \$31.54 per picul. The prices of both kinds were well maintained during the first six months of 1937, but during the latter half of the year they first sagged and then dropped sharply in November and December to \$26 per picul on rotenone basis and \$16 on ether extract. The average prices for 1937, though less than in 1936, are considered to be satisfactory; but the position of the market at the end of the year and the prospects for the near future are not very encouraging.

B.—CROPS GROWN SOLELY ON LARGE ESTATES.

Oil Palms.—The total area planted under oil palms and reserve land at the end of 1937 in the Federated Malay States was 35,280 and 12,976 acres respectively. This represents an increase of 1,174 acres in the area planted as compared with 1936.

All of the produce was exported with the exception of small quantities of oil which were used for the manufacture of soap. Production of oil palm and kernels in the Federated Malay States during the past five years is shown in the following table :

Year.				Palm oil. Tons.			Kernels. Tons.
1932	...	...	...	7,076	...		1,212
1933	...	...	...	9,333	...		1,600
1934	...	...	...	12,965	...		2,013
1935	...	...	...	17,339	...		2,711
1936	...	...	...	23,081	...		3,791
1937	...	...	...	27,733	...		5,095

It is to be anticipated that the output of the industry will show considerable annual increases for some years to come as the more newly planted areas come into full bearing.

During the year prices of palm oil and palm kernels declined steadily from £29 per ton in January to £17 in December. The average prices for the year were as follows :

Palm oil £22. 3s. 4d. per ton and palm kernels £12. 14s. 5d. per ton. There are now 23 oil palm factories operating in the Federated Malay States (including the factory on the Central Experiment Station, Serdang).

C—CROPS GROWN EXCLUSIVELY BY ASIATICS.

Rice.—The area planted with rice in the Federated Malay States during the season 1936-1937 amounted to approximately 185,730 acres of which 182,670 was under "wet" rice and 3,060 under "dry" rice. It is grown exclusively by Asiatics on small holdings of an average of $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres each. It has been estimated that a holding of this size will, under Malayan conditions, yield sufficient rice to feed a family of six people and will leave some surplus available for sale.

The crop is cultivated both on coastal alluvial lands and also in the bottoms of shallow valleys which are the characteristic features of the inland regions in many parts of Malaya. This gives rise to two alternative types of rice fields. On the one hand there are continuous stretches of rice such as are seen in the coastal areas of Krian and on the other hand a series of separate areas of varying size in the valleys.

The area planted with rice in the Federated Malay States in the season 1936-1937 and the total yields are shown below :

Wet.		Dry.		Total.	
Acres.	Gantangs.	Acres.	Gantangs.	Acres.	Gantangs.
182,670	53,367,000	3,060	494,000	185,730	53,951,000

Season 1937-1938.—As the result of the continuance of dry weather until mid-September, planting in south-east Krian was very late and irregular, cultivation was hurried and often inadequate (more especially in respect of the rotting down of the cut fallow season growth in areas where ploughing is not practised) and seedlings were perforce often kept in the nurseries much beyond the normal period before they could be planted.

The prospect for the season 1937-1938 is a good average one in Selangor, Negri Sembilan and Pahang. In the Panchang Bedena and Tanjong Karang areas of Selangor planting was again extremely late owing to dry weather, but experience has shown that given freedom from rat damage, the soil in much of the Panchang Bedena area is so fertile that it will produce a fair average crop under conditions of water scarcity which would be fatal in less rich land.

Rat Control.—In Krian rat damage done was negligible. In the Sungei Manik area of Perak and the Panchang Bedena area of Selangor much damage was again done to the crop in places close to jungle or where stumps and felled timber are still present in large quantity. A rat control organisation has been formed in both these areas on the lines of those which have proved so successful in Krian, Province Wellesley and Malacca.

High Yielding Strains.—The distribution of pure strain seed to cultivators is made either on cash payment or in exchange for an equal quantity of the cultivator's seed. The demand for high yielding strains continues to be confined chiefly to the areas where padi is grown as a commercial crop, as opposed to where a small plot is grown to supply the rice requirements of the grower and his family.

Government Rice Mills.—The two Government rice mills in Krian purchased 14,077 tons of padi and produced 88,351 bags of rice of which 53,422 bags were parboiled rice and 34,929 white and undermilled rice. The price paid for padi was \$2 a picul throughout the year, except for a short period at the beginning

of the season when the price was \$1.90 a picul. A premium of 10 cents above these quotations was paid for Seraup 48 padi of the required standard.

Tobacco.—The amount of tobacco produced is not known, but it is totally inadequate to supply the demand.

The leaf, either fresh or sun dried, is sold to Chinese or Indian owners of small factories who manufacture cheroots which are retailed at from half a cent to two cents each. The demand for these cheroots among the labouring classes is steady and is probably capable of expansion.

The areas under this crop are mostly small and scattered, but small as is this industry, tobacco constitutes a valuable rotation crop in many Chinese market gardens.

The area under tobacco in the Federated Malay States at the end of 1937 is calculated to be about 1,556 acres. As this is a three months crop, the area cultivated during the year may be greatly in excess of the area under this crop at any one time.

The prices of local tobacco varied greatly in different localities and ranged between \$20-\$55 per picul for the first quality and \$8 to \$30 for the third quality.

Fruit other than Pineapples.—Interest in fruit cultivation has increased during the past few years and greater attention is being paid by growers to the quality of stock planted. This increased discrimination has resulted in a steady demand for budded plants from Agricultural Stations.

The total area under fruit other than pineapples in the Federated Malay States in 1937 was 50,114 acres of which 13,622 acres were under bananas. In 1936 the total area was 40,029 acres.

Vegetables.—The total area under vegetables is unknown, but is considerable, and market gardening, especially in the vicinity of towns, continues to flourish. So far as it has been possible to collect data, it appears that the total planted area is about 7,800 acres. Of this, 5,172 acres are classified as market gardens, in which crops other than vegetables may be planted from time to time in rotation with vegetables. In addition to these market gardens there are 116 acres under sugar cane, practically all of which is eaten in the raw state. Groundnuts occupy 417 acres, maize 150 acres and yams 110 acres. Sweet potato, 1,644 acres is a popular crop amongst Chinese cultivators,

both for feeding pigs and for human consumption. The production of vegetables from Cameron Highlands is now an established industry. Three hundred and eighty-seven tons of fresh vegetables grown there were despatched by railway to various parts of the country during 1937.

Arecanuts.—The crop is cultivated on an area of 4,624 acres in the Federated Malay States, where it is much less popular than in the Unfederated Malay States.

Market prices improved in 1937, the average declared trade value of arecanuts being \$7.71 per picul as compared with \$6.83 per picul in 1936. The local market price varies considerably according to quality and it is therefore difficult to strike an average price for the year. The average prices per picul in Singapore of "splits" and sliced were \$7.79 and \$13.35 respectively.

Experimental work on the cultivation of a large number of varieties of arecanut were continued at the Klang and Serdang Experiment Stations, while areas under selected varieties exist, on a number of agricultural stations.

GENERAL.

There are 13 agricultural stations, two padi breeding stations, one other main padi station and 23 padi test plots in the Federated Malay States. These were maintained in satisfactory order during the year. At the Central Experiment Station, Serdang, work was continued on a large number of crops; the station continued to attract many visitors. Work at the Coconut Experiment Station at Klang proceeded in accordance with the established programme together with experimental work on copra production. Rice breeding work was continued at the two Experiment Stations at Titi Serong and Tallang, while a large number of experiments on tea were continued at the Experiment Station at Cameron Highlands as well as at Serdang. The agricultural stations continued to discharge their function on the lines which they were designed to follow and have proved their value as centres for demonstration, instruction and the supply of planting material.

School gardens were maintained in the Federated Malay States during the year; the general standard of work thereon continued to improve and the annual competitions showed a satisfactorily high standard of upkeep.

The Malayan Agri-Horticultural Association held its 14th Malayan Exhibition in Kuala Lumpur in August, and a number of district shows were held, as usual, during the year.

The School of Agriculture, Malaya, situated at Serdang, and supported jointly by the Federated Malay States and the Straits Settlements Governments continued to operate very successfully. The school year opened in May, 1937, with a complement of 73 boys. Of the 54 students who left school in April, 31 have obtained employment either in the Government service, the Rubber Research Institute of Malaya or in private companies.

The erection of new laboratory buildings at the headquarters of the Department of Agriculture at Kuala Lumpur was begun in May, 1937.

LIVESTOCK.

The control of the dairy farm at Fraser's Hill was transferred from this department to the Government of Pahang as from 1st January, 1938.

The herd at the Central Experiment Station, Serdang, consisted of 68 animals including 24 milking cows. A portion of the milk derived from this undertaking was sold to Government hospitals and the remainder to private consumers in Kuala Lumpur.

The section of the farm devoted to pig breeding has again proved successful and 20 head were sold for breeding purposes during the year mainly to Chinese pig breeders and market gardeners in Selangor.

Much attention has been devoted to the improvement of poultry on small holdings throughout the Federated Malay States. Experience both in Malaya and elsewhere in the tropics appears to provide confirmation that the Rhode Island Red is a suitable breed to rear for general distribution. Success in the past has not been unqualified at several stations, owing to the flocks kept being too small to provide the minimum requirement of breeding pens to maintain a reasonable flock, much less to provide birds for distribution on anything but a meagre scale. With the object of remedying this defect and to simplify the importation of fresh stock as and when required, it has been arranged that the School of Agriculture should provide material for establishing and maintaining stocks at agricultural stations. The poultry breeding establishment at the school is being steadily developed to enable it to fulfil this function of supply to agricultural stations.

Poultry diseases have continued to take toll of kampong stocks, but no particularly serious outbreaks have been reported. Instruction on poultry husbandry was continued in connection with tours of the rural lecture caravan and talks were given on better housing and feeding of village poultry at all centres visited.

LIVESTOCK.

A census of the livestock collected by the Veterinary Department during the year shows the following figures:

State.	Oxen.	Buffaloes.	Sheep.	Goats.	Swine.	Horses.
Perak	25,289	16,290	915	41,610	106,394	134
Selangor	18,700	3,080	661	31,633	150,541	85
N. Sembilan	11,978	13,266	3,301	25,042	53,906	11
Pahang	5,892	24,866	5,312	24,453	17,326	21
Total (1937) ...	61,859	57,502	10,189	122,738	328,167	251
" (1936) ...	60,572	54,837	8,529	131,154	260,125	325
Total increase for 1937 ...	1,287	2,665	1,660	...	68,042	...

Taking the average values of these animals at \$50 per head for oxen, \$60 for buffaloes, \$5 for sheep, \$6 for goats and \$15 for swine, the approximate values of this livestock may be estimated as follows:

	1937 valuation. \$	1936 valuation. \$	Increase or decrease. \$
Oxen	3,092,950	3,028,600	+ 64,350
Buffaloes	3,450,120	3,290,220	+ 159,900
Sheep	50,945	42,645	+ 8,300
Goats	736,428	786,924	- 50,496
Swine	4,922,505	3,901,875	+ 1,020,630
Total	12,252,948	11,050,264	+ 1,202,684

Comparing the census of 1937 with that of 1936 there is a general increase except in goats as follows:

State.	Oxen.		Buffaloes.		Sheep.		Goats.		Swine.	
	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-
Perak ... ..	...	745	897	...	513	...	...	3,132	26,147	...
Selangor	1,031	...	325	...	166	...	...	5,076	25,083	...
Negri Sembilan	623	...	911	...	354	...	2,051	...	15,757	...
Pahang	378	...	532	...	627	...	...	2,259	1,065	...
	2,032	745	2,665	...	1,660	...	2,051	10,467	68,052	...
Total variation	1,287	...	2,665	...	1,660	...	...	8,416	68,052	...

This variation is valued as an increase in livestock wealth amounting to \$1,202,684; of this total swine account for \$1,020,630.

Oxen show a relatively small increase being only 2.08 per cent. This low increase is accounted for in part by the fact that a large number of the animals enumerated are carting oxen. In addition, large numbers of oxen are slaughtered for meat but as these are usually of the poorer type this can be looked upon as beneficial rather than otherwise since it results in retention of the better class breeding animals. This means of selection should result in general improvement of the standard of oxen.

Buffaloes show an increase corresponding to 4.63 per cent. of the total population. This figure is not so high as might be desired but considerable numbers have formed the source of the meat supply. The ratio of males to females is high, being about 1: 2. This high ratio indicates that in an emergency a supply of buffalo meat could be available without unduly diminishing breeding herds. At present, this supply is not easily drawn upon since the owners, who are chiefly Malays, do not readily sell their animals. The slaughter of female buffaloes is discouraged as much as possible.

Sheep show an increase of 1,660 which represents 16.29 per cent. of the total population. This figure includes small stocks of Australian sheep awaiting slaughter. The natural increase is encouraging and applies more particularly to Negri Sembilan and Pahang where the largest numbers are to be found. Ownership is chiefly Malay who frequently appreciate mutton, although the majority prefer goat meat. Local breeding could form a useful industry for the supply of small quantities of fresh meat to kampongs.

Goats form an important livestock industry and are in great demand for slaughter. This has resulted in a considerable decrease but the figures have not fallen to the 1935 level. Here again, there is an excess of males and it is perhaps unfortunate that no legislation exists to prohibit the slaughter of females. On the other hand indiscriminate slaughter of males to the exclusion of females could result in a lower standard in the type of animals bred. The slaughter of goats is considerable the supply to abattoirs being met chiefly from locally bred animals. The number of goats imported is very low, viz., 3,351, or 15 per cent. of the 22,374 goats slaughtered.

Swine show a considerable increase especially in Perak and Selangor. The increase over the total population for 1937 is 20.7 per cent. or 68,052. This is very encouraging, and shows that the States can be entirely self-supporting in respect of swine for supply of fresh pork, and indeed that it should be possible to develop an export trade to centres such as Singapore.

A census of poultry has not been attempted but as all sections of the community keep birds and as there is a considerable trade between the rural districts and the towns throughout the country the value of the industry must be very considerable. Facilities are not available for the selection and improvement of local strains of poultry but it would appear that there is scope for such work in addition to the policy of grading up of local stocks by the introduction of European types.

SLAUGHTER OF ANIMALS IN THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES.

The figures given below are returns for the Sanitary Board slaughter-houses and as such are correct. No attempt, however, has been made to include the numbers of animals slaughtered privately which no doubt amounts to quite a considerable number annually.

	Perak.			Selangor.		
	Local.	Imported.	Total.	Local.	Imported.	Total.
Oxen	3,522	1,513	5,035	2,043	2,338	4,381
Buffaloes	1,379	2,528	3,907	339	1,978	2,317
Sheep	308	811	1,119	98	8,414	8,512
Goats	12,318	2,451	14,769	3,168	751	3,919
Swine	126,033	22,459	148,492	89,787	...	89,787

	Negri Sembilan.			Pahang.		
	Local.	Imported.	Total.	Local.	Imported.	Total.
Oxen	542	1,915	2,457	319	541	860
Buffaloes	893	82	975	1,164	46	1,210
Sheep	392	1,204	1,596	145	...	145
Goats	1,364	130	1,494	2,192	...	2,192
Swine	36,168	1,460	37,628	26,720	104	26,824

NOTE.—In the above table the term "imported" means importation from outside the Federated Malay States.

The following table shows the percentages and values of locally produced and imported animals slaughtered :

	Local.			Imported.			Total.	
	Number.	Percentage.	Value.	Number.	Percentage.	Value.	Number.	Value.
			\$			\$		\$
Oxen (\$10 each)	6,426	50.47	257,040	6,307	49.53	252,280	12,733	509,320
Buffaloes (\$50 each)	3,775	44.9	226,500	4,634	55.1	278,040	8,409	504,540
Sheep (\$5 each)	943	8.31	4,715	10,429	91.69	52,145	11,372	56,860
Goats (\$6 each)	19,012	85.11	114,252	3,332	14.89	19,992	22,374	134,244
Pigs (\$15 each)	278,708	92.0	4,180,620	24,023	8.0	360,345	302,731	4,540,965
Total	308,894	86.38	4,783,127	48,725	13.62	962,802	357,619	5,745,929

From these figures it can be seen that of the animals slaughtered those imported represent only 16.8 per cent. of the total. This must be considered as fairly satisfactory but it also indicates there is scope for further work especially regarding the production and marketing of oxen and buffaloes.

In all the large towns, and wherever possible elsewhere, all meat for human consumption is examined both ante-mortem and post-mortem. By this means a considerable quantity of unwholesome meat has been withheld from the public market.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY.

Animal husbandry work continues throughout the States, its aim being to educate the people regarding proper methods of management and feeding of their animals and to bring about a desirable increase in the livestock population. This propaganda work is carried out by means of lectures, demonstrations and informal talks whenever possible, and at the organised livestock shows held in the various districts. This work has been considerably extended during the year, particularly by means of demonstrations which enable the aim of the talks to be more clearly understood by the livestock owners.

Fairly comprehensive surveys of the milk industry have been carried out, and in Selangor this has included observations on the Indian buffalo milk trade. These observations show that only a small margin of profit can be made by the dairymen and there is reason to believe that considerable adulteration of milk takes place. While this state of low profits exists it is most difficult to carry out successful propaganda work for the improvement of the hygienic condition of the trade which would entail additional expenditure by the dairymen. One other factor which considerably affects the economics of the trade is the necessarily high feeding costs consequent upon the lack of good grazing

facilities. In most places dairymen are being encouraged to grow fodder grasses. This is meeting with some measure of success and should help to alleviate the feeding problem. An essential, of course, to improve the whole position is the production of a better type of milch cow.

Intensive propaganda for clean milk production has been carried out especially in Negri Sembilan. Milk samples for analysis were taken from the licensed dairies at Seremban and Port Dickson on each regular weekly or bi-weekly inspection. The results were explained to the dairymen who showed a keen interest. By the method of inducing the dairymen to boil all their utensils, using only boiled water for washing the udders, and generally employing elementary hygienic methods, it was found possible to have safe clean milk produced by the native dairymen.

A new Livestock Improvement Advisory Committee was formed in Negri Sembilan consequent upon the previous committee's report. This committee has formulated a policy for livestock improvement in the State and worked out details for its practical application. The policy involves the purchase of some 20 improved bulls which will be made available for service of the local dairymen's cattle and cattle kept by estate labourers. The policy entails also the earmarking and gradual supervision of grazing grounds together with the supervision of the whole question of animal management and livestock improvement in the State.

Considerable attention has been given to maintenance of buffaloes the aim being to encourage owners to make greater use of their animals. Milking and ghee making have been one of the chief lines of propaganda particularly with a view to improving the dietary of Malays. This is specially applicable to ghee (clarified butter) since owing to its method of production there is little risk of bacterial contamination in the finished product. Work on improved methods of manufacture of ghee, feeding of milking buffaloes, and selection of a milking strain of animal, has been carried out in Pahang.

Goat breeding societies commenced in Perak and Selangor have met with some measure of success but it is felt that more detailed attention to this work by an increased staff is necessary before there can be real improvement.

Swine rearing has received considerable attention. This industry is mainly in the hands of Chinese who have a very good understanding of the trade and generally speaking their methods of husbandry are well suited to the conditions and

strain of pigs which they usually breed. There is now a considerable amount of European strain in the swine bred, this being more marked in some districts than others. To a great extent this introduction of European strain is consequent upon the depression of 1931 when a number of estates raised half-bred European pigs. Subsequently these herds were often sold off and found their way into the hands of the Chinese breeders who quickly appreciated their quick maturing qualities. It is just possible however that in-breeding with these animals will result in the raising of swine with certain inferior qualities. The introduction of fresh blood is necessary.

ANIMAL TRAFFIC.

Importation of animals from Southern Siam, which was reopened in September, 1936, was again closed in October, 1937, due to the presence of anthrax and rinderpest in that country. Importation of animals from the Netherlands Indies to the Federated Malay States was restricted in September, 1936, and imports were permitted only under special permit through Singapore and Penang after quarantine at these places or at the final destination. Animals were imported to the Federated Malay States from the Unfederated Malay States, Straits Settlements, Netherlands Indies, Siam, Australia, India and Britain.

The following table gives details of source of imported animals:

From.	Oxen.	Buffaloes.	Sheep.	Goats.	Swine.	Horses.	Dogs.
1 MALAYAN AREAS OUTSIDE F.M.S.							
Singapore...	2,129	...	...	...	...	...	34
Malacca ...	73	66	1,204	100	1,460	...	8
Penang ...	39	6	7	48	197	...	4
Province Wellesley	114	51	...	73	16,813	...	...
Kedah ...	328	1,752	...	38	5,149	...	...
Perlis ...	190	102	...	...	...	...	...
Johore ...	32	...	...	10	...	2	5
Kelantan ...	182	161	...	12	...	...	...
Trengganu ...	610	160	...	1	...	...	...
Total (Malayan) ...	3,697	2,298	1,211	282	23,919	2	51
2 OUTSIDE MALAYA.							
Netherlands Indies ...	2,388	280	...	3,082	104	...	...
Siam ...	418	2,601	...	...	...	...	...
Australia and New Zealand	13	...	8,514	...	...	12	...
India ...	...	...	704	...	...	...	...
United Kingdom...	...	...	...	...	...	14	31
Total ...	2,819	3,081	9,218	3,082	104	26	31
GRAND TOTAL ...	6,516	5,379	10,429	3,364	24,023	28	82

There is practically no export trade of livestock from the Federated Malay States but considerable inter-state traffic exists. Pahang exports a few buffaloes to Selangor and Negri Sembilan. This traffic should be developed if at all possible. In Selangor there appears to be a surplus of swine for slaughter and, as a result, exports to Pahang occur regularly.

DISEASES.

Foot-and-mouth disease occurred in Perak, Selangor and Negri Sembilan. In Perak, there were numerous outbreaks from January to October. A mild form was first reported in South Perak in January and due to difficulty of restriction of movement it spread northwards to North Perak. The actual cause of the spread was not definitely traced but goats were suspected. There were 1,042 cases, of which 28 died and 36 slaughtered. In Negri Sembilan, a small outbreak occurred at Seremban where 82 animals were affected but only two calves died. Also a small outbreak occurred in Bali cattle in the Quarantine Station. In Selangor, the infection appeared at Petaling, Klang, Sungei Besi, Pudu Ulu, Simpah, Cheras and Kuala Lumpur Quarantine Station. The strain of the causal virus appeared to be of low virulence and by facilitating its rapid spread in restricted areas amongst both goats and sheep the infection was soon eliminated. In this outbreak, 1,667 cases were reported, of which six young animals died. The disease also occurred in goats in Selangor and Perak and in both cases these animals were suspected of being the cause of further spread of infection.

Summarising the figures of reported cases and deaths in cattle throughout the Federated Malay States it shows that 2,791 cases occurred, of which 36 died and 36 were slaughtered. The numbers which died and were slaughtered represent 2.6 per cent. of the cases. This is fortunately low but such figures do not give any idea as to the economic loss to the owners of stock in affected areas. Foot-and-mouth disease usually has a low mortality rate but there is also considerable loss due to loss of condition and milk yield, and the general growth of the animals affected.

Two cases of hemorrhagic septicæmia were reported from Perak.

Swine fever occurred in Perak near Taiping, Matang and Krian districts. At abattoirs where there is veterinary supervision thirty sporadic cases of so-called swine fever occurred,

but inspection of sties whence the pigs came failed to reveal any further cases. The question of the wild pig being a source of infection is receiving attention in collaboration with the Game Department.

No case of rabies occurred during the year.

Investigation into the diseases locally known as Krian Sore and Puru Kambing (possibly microbacellosis of goats) were carried out in Perak.

An outbreak of tuberculosis in swine occurred in Selangor and was investigated. The infection occurred on only one estate no further spread being reported nor was there evidence of its occurrence amongst other pigs either in sties, or in swine carcasses examined at the abattoirs.

Piroplasmosis was confirmed at Cameron Highlands in imported Australian cattle, and there were two deaths.

So far as is possible all deaths of animals, from whatever cause, are investigated. In this way a close watch is kept over the health of the livestock of the country and spread of any serious infection is controlled.

All outbreaks of poultry diseases are not reported. But no doubt there was considerable mortality amongst poultry of all ages and types due to an infection which resembles the so-called Newcastle Disease in Britain, and is referred to locally as diphtheritic-stomato-pharyngitis. The mortality rate in this disease may be as high as 100 per cent. Fowl-pox and general parasitism occurred, but with the usual methods of poultry husbandry employed prevention of introduction of such diseases was made very difficult.

FORESTS.

Reserved forests totalled 7,596 square miles at the end of the year, or 27.7 per cent. of the total land area of the Federated Malay States. The reservation programme has been practically completed in the western States, but a good deal has still to be done in Pahang. Some uneasiness has been felt in the department with regard to the permanence of some of these reserves owing to the claims of miners and others, and attention has been drawn to the desirability of long range planning and zoning to prevent money being unnecessarily spent on regeneration operations that cannot come to fruition, or reliance being placed on supplies that are doomed to destruction before they can be worked. This is becoming more and more necessary not only on

account of the rapid diminution of State land resources, but also because of the rapid expansion of the sawmill industry, which calls for a degree of security of tenure that cannot always be guaranteed.

During the year seven new sawmills were brought into operation bringing the total for the Federated Malay States to 34. Their actual outturn was 2,838,850 cubic feet or, for those who prefer it that way 56,777 cubic tons, a satisfactory figure considering that some of the mills only started working towards the end of the year. This industry has developed on healthy lines thus far and is capable of considerable expansion, thanks very largely to the pineapple trade, which absorbs considerable quantities of low-grade material in the shape of packing cases. The millers viewed with some concern, therefore, the invasion of this market by cheap Japanese plywood cases, of which only the ends are made of locally-cut boards representing less than one-fifth of the quantity used in the making of a wooden box of equal capacity. The modern tendency to judge a product by the appearance of the container is extraordinarily upsetting, and the agencies that persuade producers to use foreign substitutes render singular disservice to local industry. The one and a half million odd cases displaced by imported Japanese plywood during 1937 would have consumed 30,000 tons of boards against the 5,000 tons that were required to complete the latter, the difference of 25,000 tons being lost to the sawmill trade. However, the hostilities in China put a check to this competition, which had virtually ceased by the end of the year, though the advantage thus gained was offset by interference with the export of sawn timber to China and by closing of some of the pineapple canneries.

The supersession of hand-sawyers by sawmillers has necessitated alterations in silvicultural technique owing to the greater number of species that can be converted by the latter. The less amenable forms were hitherto taken out as firewood or, where no fuel market existed, were poisoned off to make room for regeneration of commercial species and allowed to rot *in situ*. This fuller utilization is, of course, all to the good, but it means that the rate and degree of exploitation must, to a very large extent, be allowed to follow the requirements of the sawmill and cannot be regulated to provide optimum conditions for regrowth. It is possible that the altered conditions may call for a certain amount of assistance in the shape of artificial regeneration, but the indications are that natural regeneration can be relied upon more often than not. Pre-treatment involving the removal of

any considerable percentage of the crop was confined to areas rich in the more valuable primary hardwoods; elsewhere it was limited to the continuation of operations initiated in previous years. The total area still under such treatment at the end of the year was 79,226 acres in addition to 15,311 acres in which regeneration is complete.

The only minor forest product that calls for special mention is *jelutong*, the supply of which is inadequate to meet the requirements of the chewing-gum manufacturers. Local licensees and refiners maintained the high standards hitherto achieved and the market price rose in March to \$60 per pikul, at which figure it remained throughout the year. This, naturally, encouraged collectors to tap trees hitherto regarded as inaccessible, though probably not to the extent that some of them—with an eye to yet greater profits—would like us to believe. The total outturn was 1,208 (1,179) tons which is not a significant increase in quantity, but the royalty (collected on a 10 per cent. *ad valorem* basis) rose from \$59,938 to \$164,105, or almost double the previous (1929) record. It is improbable that the yield can be increased for some time, and the best that we can hope to do is to maintain it round about the present figure until the young stock now being tended in regeneration operations can replace the unavoidable casualties among the older trees. There can be no doubt that this will follow in due course and that the ultimate supply will be increased and maintained, but as the trees do not yield until they have attained a considerable size and as the lower age classes are but poorly represented in untouched forest, there is likely to be a temporary falling off when existing reserves are exhausted. For this reason it is considered advisable to delay the further opening of reserves as long as possible, despite the high prices offering. Revenue on minor produce totalled \$230,447 (122,597).

Outturn figures for major produce (with those of the previous year shown in brackets) in thousands of cubic feet were: timber 15,045 (11,318), firewood 9,851 (9,130) and charcoal 3,084 (1,186) representing an equivalent of approximately 31,971,000 (25,468,000) cubic feet of round timber excluding produce taken free by Malays. The increase in charcoal is not so great as would appear, owing to the adoption of a different conversion factor: nevertheless, the development of this industry was substantial and there are now 204 permanent beehive kilns operating in the Perak mangrove swamps and 32 in Selangor.

The Timber Purchase Section handled 670,425 (750,133) cubic feet of timber including 173,680 sleepers for the Railways. The latter figure includes 5,665 secondary hardwoods delivered at the Railways' own open-tank impregnation installation at Sentul, which was completed, but did not operate during the year. The total expenditure on purchases amounted to \$605,825 (\$703,960) and the net cost of the section was \$16,642, or roughly 2.75 per cent. on the value of the timber inspected.

The financial results of the year's working were:

Revenue	...	...	...	\$1,595,244	(1,212,078)
Expenditure	...	...	...	896,744	(782,795)
Surplus	...	...	...	698,500	(429,283)

the last being the highest since 1927. The apparent increase of nearly \$114,000 under expenditure is explained by the inclusion of advances from the timber purchase imprest, which totalled \$132,622 against only \$44,688 in 1936, but as these advances are also included on the revenue side the surplus is not affected.

Investigations at the Forest Research Institute were directed as far as possible towards practical, as opposed to fundamental, issues. The temporary arrangement whereby an officer was detailed for duty as Silviculturist in the absence on leave of two specialist officers who could not be replaced in their respective spheres, was made permanent on their return to duty by the reduction of the grade of one duty post in the Dindings, thus increasing the scheduled headquarters staff by one at the expense of Perak.

At the end of the year the department was slightly below strength owing to unexpected casualties, one of which was made good by local recruitment. The number of gazetted officers remained as before at 40, of which 10 are attached to Federal posts at Headquarters or Research (including three specialist officers) 16 are in the Federated Malay States, two in the Straits Settlements and six in the Unfederated Malay States. Owing to the incidence of leave and casualties that could not be immediately replaced, the leave reserve was frequently inadequate and vacancies had to be filled by members of the locally recruited English-speaking staff, who acquitted themselves creditably.

FISHERIES.

Fishing throughout the Federated Malay States has been normal and prices have tended to increase. The bulk of the work of the Department has been directed towards an improvement in the methods of preserving the fish particularly at sea.

These improvements have been stimulated by the demand in Singapore for fresh fish caught by local fishermen, since the Chinese are disinclined to buy fish caught by Japanese.

The general improvement in the standard of living, wages, communications, mechanical refrigeration and the supply of ice has increased the demand for fresh fish throughout Malaya. With the exception of Singapore most other places are fairly well supplied from their local fishing grounds by local fishermen. Singapore although the largest fresh fish consuming centre in Malaya has only small local fishing grounds which are inadequate and must therefore depend on other sources.

These supplies are partially maintained by Japanese fishermen who bring in something like 50 per cent. of the daily requirements from places as far distant as Borneo, Siam, Burmah and various parts of the East Indian Archipelago.

A further 30 per cent., caught by Netherland East Indian Malays, is imported by local Chinese dealers from various parts of the Rhiow Archipelago.

The remaining 20 per cent. is caught either by local Singapore fishermen or Johore fishermen off the Johore Coast.

This is recognised as being unsatisfactory—particularly the dependence on so many non-Malayan fishermen, and funds have, therefore, been provided by the Straits Settlements Government to improve the position by the provision of a training school in addition to the experimental vessel which is now carrying out a useful programme of work in this direction. It is recognised that the Malay fishermen throughout Malaya have no funds and are not trained to undertake the more expensive methods of mechanised fishing.

It is believed, however, that with training and a careful selection of the type of man sufficient can be found and fitted to enter this field. The object of this school is therefore to train them in the use of power in boats, the handling and storage of fish at sea and ashore, the use and construction of all kinds of nets and gear and navigation to enable them to undertake voyages to distant fishing grounds. The period of training is expected to last two years and includes practical fishing at sea as well as shore training. Twenty-five or thirty carefully selected young fishermen of 20-22 years of age will be chosen.

In addition the school will provide instruction in the drying, salting, storage and canning of fish which will enable those engaged on this side of the industry to study more scientific methods if they wish to do so. Short courses will cover these requirements which can be attended daily.

Incidentally advantage will be taken of the opportunity to test under working conditions any improvements to the design, efficiency or preservation of nets and gear which may seem desirable.

The experimental vessel "Kembong" carried out a useful programme of work during the year, and, in addition to the main duty of functioning as a parent vessel to fleets of non-powered craft, carried out an organised search for areas other than those at present known for Kembong (Scomber).

The results were very successful and it is now known that this fish occurs over a wider area than was generally known.

Moreover the demonstrations of the value of a powered craft fitted with refrigeration have shown that it is possible to exploit these grounds.

Isolated attempts have been made in the past to market these fish fresh in various markets, but all have failed. The fish is exceptionally difficult to preserve and special refrigeration methods which were not then available are necessary to keep it more than a day in good condition.

The experimental work of the vessel "Kembong" has established that by the use of ice and storage at about freezing point, these fish will keep in excellent condition for five days. If stored at 15°F. they remained in good condition for one month.

Like all Mackerel, Kembong, although one of the most valuable food fishes, is extremely perishable and needs special treatment and its distribution must not be delayed once it leaves the refrigerated store. Unfortunately delay is the rule rather than the exception, and no attempt has yet been made by the dealers to improve matters. Kembong, however, is far too valuable a fish to the population of Malaya to be spoiled because no one cares to handle it properly, and the resources of the Fishery School will, therefore, be called in. The capture of this fish will be part of the training scheme and use will be made of the main refrigerated storage plant and subsidiary refrigerated chambers in convenient distributing centres where direct sales will be made.

It is hoped to establish in this way Kempong as one of the staple fishes in the local market. Its merits are that it is cheap and good.

In order to encourage the supply of fresh fish for Singapore the vessel "Kempong" operating as parent ship and refrigerated store to groups of Malay fishermen off Pahang, with their boats, was able to demonstrate the superiority of this method of fishing over their present methods. It was hoped that if the fishermen could be induced to remain at sea instead of returning daily, and handing over their catch directly it was taken to a refrigerated store not only would the fish realise a better price, but a greater amount could be taken by them and more money earned. At present they leave their homes in the early morning sailing out with the offshore wind and remaining on the grounds as long as possible. They return with the onshore wind which gets them home in the afternoon usually about 3 p.m.

Their catches lie in the boats ungutted and without any attempt being made to preserve them during the heat of the day for periods as long as six or seven hours and are generally in the earlier stages of decomposition when they arrive. The only method of preservation is by salting and drying, sometimes there is a small amount of ice for the larger and more valuable fishes, but even these have deteriorated.

This dependence on the wind also means that they must leave even if fishing is good, otherwise they may lose the returning wind and be compelled to paddle home perhaps a matter of many miles.

The results were encouraging although it will be some time before this method can be established as a regular thing.

The most successful methods of fishing proved to be hand-lining and drift netting.

The total amount of fish landed in the Federated Malay States as wet fish amounted to approximately 48,000 tons. Revenue from the issue of licences for boats and gear amounted to \$16,715. The number of fishermen employed amounted to not less than 14,094 of whom 7,753 were Malays, 6,166 Chinese, 100 Indians and 75 Siamese.

The total number of fishing craft of all kinds employed amounted to 10,679.

Canning experiments were continued and a standard method of canning fish has been worked out as an alternative method of preserving fish. The adoption of canning as a means of preservation now depends on an agreement with the Health Authorities as to what supervision may be necessary.

The experimental work on the cultivation of fresh water fish continues with a view to stocking the newly opened areas at Sungei Manik, Lower Perak, and the possible cultivation of fresh-water fish on a large scale as an industry.

Rainbow and Brown trout introduced into the Cameron Highlands continue to grow. Although they are old enough there is no evidence that they have yet spawned.

MANUFACTURES.

There are but few manufacturing concerns in the Federated Malay States. They include four aerated water factories, two match factories, seven distilleries, one plywood factory, three pineapple canning factories, one cement works, and a few tile and brick factories.

CHAPTER VII.

Commerce.

The aggregate declared value of the imports, exports and re-exports of the Federated Malay States with countries situated outside the Federation as compiled from declarations received at the Central Trade Registry during the year 1937 was \$488,348,502 as against \$343,742,286, an increase of \$144,606,216 or 42 per cent.

The declared value of the imports has risen by over thirty-four million dollars and there is also an increase in the aggregate value of the exports of over 107 million dollars mainly due to the chief articles of export, viz., rubber, copra, tin and tin-ore and gold which represent over 95 per cent. of the export trade.

During 1937, the price of tin varied from \$93.77 to \$137.42 and averaged \$119.89 per picul as against \$100.44 per picul in 1936.

The price of rubber varied from 22.3 to 40.6 cents with an average of 31.5 cents per pound in 1937 as against 26.9 cents per pound in 1936.

The price of copra (sundried) varied from \$4.90 to \$9.33 per picul and the average price for the year 1937 was \$6.48 as against \$5.81 in 1936.

The total value of the imports, exports and re-exports, including bullion and parcel post for the last five years are as follows :

Year.	Imports.	Exports and re-exports.	Favourable trade balance.
	\$	\$	\$
1933 ...	67,129,150 ...	111,885,935 ...	44,756,785
1934 ...	84,731,059 ...	202,725,341 ...	117,994,282
1935 ...	87,102,149 ...	186,770,827 ...	99,668,678
1936 ...	96,796,795 ...	246,945,491 ...	150,148,696
1937 ...	131,101,350 ...	357,247,152 ...	226,145,802

The favourable trade balance for 1937, resulting from the improvement in the prices of tin, rubber and copra, which have increased the value of the exports by over 104 million dollars may be considered extremely satisfactory.

The percentage distribution of the imports, exports and re-exports trade of the Federated Malay States for the last five years is as follows :

IMPORTS.					
Countries from which imported.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Singapore	32.78	31.42	30.55	30.71	27.52
Penang	18.24	17.61	19.54	19.43	18.58
Malacca	2.36	2.00	2.20	1.99	1.85
Unfederated Malay States	2.73	2.28	2.34	1.96	2.12
United Kingdom	12.68	12.70	13.65	14.42	18.04
British Possessions ...	9.43	9.36	10.52	9.33	9.56
Continent of Europe ...	2.39	2.54	2.45	2.80	4.27
Siam	9.09	9.45	7.53	8.00	6.28
Netherland Indies ...	8.71	9.93	8.48	8.65	8.31
Other Foreign Countries ...	1.59	2.71	2.74	2.71	3.47
	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS.

Countries to which exported.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Singapore	25.94	23.12	24.18	24.59	23.53
Penang	27.06	28.08	33.13	35.03	35.01
Malacca	3.45	2.54	1.23	1.48	1.50
Unfederated Malay States	.87	.60	.49	.58	.80
United Kingdom	9.96	16.62	15.46	6.73	7.33
British Possessions ... ..	.92	1.14	1.75	2.25	2.17
United States of America	18.97	15.23	14.02	17.95	14.63
Other Foreign Countries ...	12.83	12.67	9.74	11.39	15.03
	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS (1937).

Articles.	Unit of Quantity.	Quantity.	Value. \$	Principal sources of supply in order of importance.
Rice, all kinds	Tons	232,294	16,232,117	Siam, Burma, Penang, Malacca, Singapore and British India.
Milk, all kinds	Value	—	3,954,412	United Kingdom, Singapore, Penang, Holland and Australia.
Sugar, all kinds... ..	Tons	38,005	2,802,455	United Kingdom, Hongkong, Penang and Singapore.
Cigarettes	Lbs.	4,406,538	5,559,735	United Kingdom, Singapore and Penang.
Piece Goods	Yards	30,976,562	5,769,555	Singapore, Penang, United Kingdom, British India and Japan.
Drugs and Medicines...	Value	—	1,375,807	Singapore, Penang, United Kingdom, Australia and China.
Petroleum	"	—	18,771,857	Sumatra, Singapore, Penang and U.S.A.
Motor Cars, Passenger and Commercial	Nos.	1,289	2,288,712	Singapore, United Kingdom and Penang.

PRINCIPAL EXPORTS (1937).

Articles.	Unit of Quantity.	Quantity.	Value. \$	Principal countries of destination in order of importance.
Rubber	Tons	247,387	171,258,490	U.S.A., France, Penang, United Kingdom, Singapore, Germany, Italy, Malacca, Canada, Australia, Japan, Ceylon, Belgium, Hongkong, Sweden, China, Mexico, Argentine Republic and Denmark.
Copra	"	88,915	9,530,347	Penang, Germany, United Kingdom, Holland, Singapore and Greece.
Tin and Tin-ore	"	99,755	151,418,742	Penang, Singapore and U.S.A.
Gold	Value	—	1,469,401	Singapore and Penang.
Palm Oil	Tons	29,600	3,938,226	Singapore, Canada, U.S.A., United Kingdom, Egypt, Japan, Penang and South Africa.
Pineapples, canned	"	15,329	1,839,829	United Kingdom, Canada, U.S.A. and Holland

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS (1936).

Articles.	Unit of Quantity.	Quantity.	Value. \$	Principal sources of supply in order of importance.
Rice, all kinds	Tons	219,067	14,290,795	Siam, Burma, Penang, Malacca and Singapore.
Milk, all kinds	Value	—	3,166,728	Singapore, United Kingdom and Penang.
Sugar, all kinds... ..	Tons	31,758	2,140,536	Penang, United Kingdom, Hongkong and Singapore.
Cigarettes	Lbs.	3,274,388	4,679,534	United Kingdom, Singapore and Penang.
Piece Goods	Yards	23,169,245	3,833,532	Singapore, Penang, United Kingdom and Japan.
Drugs and Medicines... ..	Value	—	1,110,313	Singapore, Penang, United Kingdom and China.
Petroleum ... ..	..	—	15,268,109	Sumatra, Singapore, Penang, Dutch Borneo and U.S.A.
Motor Cars, Passenger and Commercial	Nos.	690	1,280,483	Singapore, Penang and United Kingdom.

PRINCIPAL EXPORTS (1936).

Articles.	Unit of Quantity.	Quantity.	Value. \$	Principal countries of destination in order of importance.
Rubber	Tons	182,873	110,150,715	U.S.A., France, Penang, United Kingdom, Singa- pore, Malacca, Canada, Germany, Japan, Italy, Ceylon, Australia, Hong- kong, Spain, Belgium, China, South Africa and Argentine Republic.
Copra ... ..	..	93,363	8,449,508	Penang, United Kingdom, Germany, Holland, Singa- pore and France.
Tin and Tin-ore ... ..	..	85,611	109,430,652	Penang, Singapore and U.S.A.
Gold	Value	—	1,676,939	Singapore and Penang.
Palm Oil	Tons	21,412	2,878,607	Singapore, Canada, United Kingdom, Japan, Siam and British India.
Pineapples, canned ... ..	..	12,169	1,589,840	United Kingdom, Canada, Germany and U.S.A.

IMPORTS OF COIN.

	Copper coin.	Gold coin.	Silver coin.
	\$	\$	\$
1933	470	—	6,000
1934	—	—	—
1935	—	—	4,500
1936	—	—	10,500
1937	330	6,073	19,000

RE-EXPORTS OF COIN.

				Copper coin.	Gold coin.	Silver coin.
				\$	\$	\$
1933	...	...	...	—	—	68,554
1934	...	...	...	—	—	5,975
1935	...	...	...	16,000	—	40,000
1936	...	...	...	—	—	—
1937	...	...	...	—	—	—

The annual 1937 figures show a steady increase in the value of external trade both inward and outward, mainly attributable to the better business enjoyed. Owing to unsettled conditions in the Far East many cargoes were off-loaded for storage in Singapore and such of these as were imported into consumption in Malaya were included in the trade figures.

The foreign (external) trade of Malaya, representing the Colony of the Straits Settlements, the Federated and the Unfederated Malay States, in merchandise, bullion and specie and parcel post, amounted in value to \$1,603 (£187) millions, as compared with \$1,152 (£134) millions in 1936, an increase of 39.2 per cent. Imports increased by \$185 millions or 36.0 per cent. and exports by \$266 millions or 41.6 per cent. Increases in both the import and the export trade were spread over the majority of the principal products, the largest increases being in the imports of rubber, motor spirit, tin-ore, cotton piece goods, machinery, liquid fuel, rice, motor cars, copra and cigarettes, and in the exports of rubber, tin, motor spirit, copra, tin-ore, arecanuts, palm oil and liquid fuel. There were, however, decreases in the imports of pepper and kerosene and in the exports of rice and kerosene. Exports of rubber increased by \$181,347,000 and those of tin increased by \$48,416,000.

The \$1,603 millions of external trade consisted of imports \$698 (\$513) millions and exports \$905 (\$639) millions, the figures for 1936 being shown in brackets. The value of bunker coal, oil fuel, aviation spirit, and stores taken on board ships and aircraft on foreign trade routes for their own consumption amounted to \$13 (\$11) millions and if this is added to the excess of exports there was a favourable trade balance of \$220 millions, as compared with a favourable balance on the same basis of \$137 millions in 1936.

Of the \$1,603 millions, representing the external trade of Malaya, \$1,331 (\$981) millions or 83 (85) per cent. indicate the direct foreign trade of the Straits Settlements, \$207 (\$133) millions or 13 (12) per cent. the direct foreign trade of the Federated Malay States and \$65 (\$38) millions or 4 (3) per cent. that of the Unfederated Malay States.

For the Federated Malay States, the total trade amounted to \$488 millions as compared with \$344 millions for the previous year, an increase of \$144 millions or 41.9 per cent. as shown in the quarterly returns of the Customs Department. Of the \$488 millions, \$205 millions or 42 per cent. represented foreign trade, \$277 millions or 57 per cent. trade with the Colony, and \$6 millions or 1 per cent. trade with the Unfederated Malay States.

CHAPTER VIII.

Labour.

The Federated Malay States have in the past obtained their labour from three sources, China, India and Java. The Javanese supply is only an insignificant fraction of what it used to be and is now comparatively unimportant, because the expenses of recruitment are high and the Javanese labourer is not as healthy as the Chinese or Indian.

The main bulk of labour is distributed as follows:

	South Indians.	Chinese.	Javanese.	Others (including Malays and North Indians).
(A) Employed on estates ...	155,725	37,200	2,371	3,823
(B) Employed on mines ...	8,116	50,466	1,312	4,684
(C) Employed in factories ...	2,128	2,966	82	515
(D) Employed in Government departments ...	20,033	754	313	3,676

INDIAN IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION.

In 1937, 122,566 persons arrived in Malaya by B. I. steamers as deck passengers as against 43,191 in 1936 when assisted emigration was rigidly restricted. Assisted passengers (including minors and infants) totalled 54,849, of whom 28,000 adults were newcomers. Among those who paid their own passages were about 40,000 labourers, of whom 10,000 were newcomers to Malaya. Of those who landed at Port Swettenham, 37,234 were assisted passengers and 18,115 ordinary deck passengers.

The flowback from Malaya to India was 44,486 deck passengers as against 40,075 in 1936. Of these 34,211 adults (accompanied by 1,617 minors and 2,092 infants) paid their own fares, 6,397 adults (accompanied by 360 minors and 338 infants) being labourers proceeding on a short holiday to India.

Repatriates, including minors and infants, totalled 6,566.

The total Indian population in the Federated Malay States at the end of 1937 was estimated to be about 470,000.

Throughout 1937 there was a strong demand for labour from the mining and planting industries and all available evidence showed that it was unsatisfied at the end of the year, despite the large number assisted across from India and the large number who paid their own passages. From June on, a brake was applied to the assisted stream and towards the end of the year assistance was mainly confined to labourers or dependants rejoining, their families or to labourers or dependants returning from a holiday in India, and notices were published in India to warn labourers against emigration without assured employment. The return flow to India was higher than in the previous years, this being a symptom of the improved prosperity as compared with 1936.

Indian labourers are mainly derived from the Madras Presidency and are tending to oust Chinese from estates. They have not, however, got the adaptability, self reliance and sturdiness of the Chinese and they need greater attention to enable them to become successfully acclimatized. Their habits and standards of living are, however, improving and they show much more adaptability than in former days and the number of those permanently settled in Malaya is high.

South Indian labourers are assisted to Malaya at the expense of the Indian Immigration Fund which is pan-Malayan in its operations. The basis of this fund is a payment by every employer (including Government Departments) on the day's work done by each of his South Indian labourers.

Labourers in India either present themselves at one of the two Malayan depôts in India—Negapatam or Avadi—where they are accepted if fit and possess a document from an employer guaranteeing them work in Malaya, or are recruited by licensed recruiters—kanganies—who are the agents of employers in Malaya. All recruiting is strictly controlled by the Malayan Labour Department and all accepted recruits must pass through

Of the \$1,603 millions, representing the external trade of Malaya, \$1,331 (\$981) millions or 83 (85) per cent. indicate the direct foreign trade of the Straits Settlements, \$207 (\$133) millions or 13 (12) per cent. the direct foreign trade of the Federated Malay States and \$65 (\$38) millions or 4 (3) per cent. that of the Unfederated Malay States.

For the Federated Malay States, the total trade amounted to \$488 millions as compared with \$344 millions for the previous year, an increase of \$144 millions or 41.9 per cent. as shown in the quarterly returns of the Customs Department. Of the \$488 millions, \$205 millions or 42 per cent. represented foreign trade, \$277 millions or 57 per cent. trade with the Colony, and \$6 millions or 1 per cent. trade with the Unfederated Malay States.

CHAPTER VIII.

Labour.

The Federated Malay States have in the past obtained their labour from three sources, China, India and Java. The Javanese supply is only an insignificant fraction of what it used to be and is now comparatively unimportant, because the expenses of recruitment are high and the Javanese labourer is not as healthy as the Chinese or Indian.

The main bulk of labour is distributed as follows:

	South Indians.	Chinese.	Javanese.	Others (including Malays and North Indians).
(A) Employed on estates ...	155,725	37,200	2,371	3,823
(B) Employed on mines ...	8,116	50,466	1,312	4,684
(C) Employed in factories ...	2,128	2,966	82	515
(D) Employed in Government departments ...	20,033	754	313	3,676

INDIAN IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION.

In 1937, 122,566 persons arrived in Malaya by B. I. steamers as deck passengers as against 43,191 in 1936 when assisted emigration was rigidly restricted. Assisted passengers (including minors and infants) totalled 54,849, of whom 28,000 adults were newcomers. Among those who paid their own passages were about 40,000 labourers, of whom 10,000 were newcomers to Malaya. Of those who landed at Port Swettenham, 37,234 were assisted passengers and 18,115 ordinary deck passengers.

The flowback from Malaya to India was 44,486 deck passengers as against 40,075 in 1936. Of these 34,211 adults (accompanied by 1,617 minors and 2,092 infants) paid their own fares, 6,397 adults (accompanied by 360 minors and 338 infants) being labourers proceeding on a short holiday to India.

Repatriates, including minors and infants, totalled 6,566.

The total Indian population in the Federated Malay States at the end of 1937 was estimated to be about 470,000.

Throughout 1937 there was a strong demand for labour from the mining and planting industries and all available evidence showed that it was unsatisfied at the end of the year, despite the large number assisted across from India and the large number who paid their own passages. From June on, a brake was applied to the assisted stream and towards the end of the year assistance was mainly confined to labourers or dependants rejoining their families or to labourers or dependants returning from a holiday in India, and notices were published in India to warn labourers against emigration without assured employment. The return flow to India was higher than in the previous years, this being a symptom of the improved prosperity as compared with 1936.

Indian labourers are mainly derived from the Madras Presidency and are tending to oust Chinese from estates. They have not, however, got the adaptability, self reliance and sturdiness of the Chinese and they need greater attention to enable them to become successfully acclimatized. Their habits and standards of living are, however, improving and they show much more adaptability than in former days and the number of those permanently settled in Malaya is high.

South Indian labourers are assisted to Malaya at the expense of the Indian Immigration Fund which is pan-Malayan in its operations. The basis of this fund is a payment by every employer (including Government Departments) on the day's work done by each of his South Indian labourers.

Labourers in India either present themselves at one of the two Malayan depôts in India—Negapatam or Avadi—where they are accepted if fit and possess a document from an employer guaranteeing them work in Malaya, or are recruited by licensed recruiters—kanganies—who are the agents of employers in Malaya. All recruiting is strictly controlled by the Malayan Labour Department and all accepted recruits must pass through

one or other of the above-mentioned depôts, if they are to be assisted to Malaya. Recruiting is nowadays comparatively insignificant as a means of obtaining labour from India, though it is still essential in the case of new estates which have not yet built up a connection with villages in India or in the case of labourers who live too far from the depôts to defray railway fares. Non-recruited labourers may not be assisted to the depôts by any person who is not a relative, and they are at liberty on arrival in Malaya to work where they please. Recruited labourers are required to proceed to the employers in Malaya for whom they are recruited, but the only remedy for their disobedience is a civil one.

There is no public fund—such as the Indian Immigration Fund—to assist labourers of other than the South Indian races to emigrate to Malaya, and they pay their own fares. In former times Chinese contractors built up their Chinese labour forces by importing workers from China, the latter repaying the cost by instalments. This, however, is not the rule nowadays.

During 1937 the quota of Chinese deck passengers coming to Malaya for the first time was 4,000 during January, 5,000 for each of the next two months and thereafter 6,000 a month. In the application of the quota no distinction is made between labourers and non-labourers, but it is not operative in the case of females.

CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT.

Housing.—In 1937 there was a big advance in the building of new lines and reconstruction of existing ones, all with a view to improved accommodation more suited to family life, and the provision of cottage types of housing increased in favour. Chinese formerly favoured communal housing with joint messing, but with the increased influx of women and the spread of family life they now tend to demand individual accommodation.

Water Supplies.—On large estates wholesome and adequate supplies of water are provided, and are usually piped to the lines. On smaller properties wells are the rule and the Health Department enforces the construction of linings and parapets to prevent pollution. The provision of proper supplies is compulsory under the Labour Code.

Sanitation.—The provision of latrines is enforced under the Labour Code. On large estates septic tank installations are spreading.

Workmen's compensation.—Appropriate legislation is in force and officers of the Chinese Protectorate and the Labour Department investigate all cases of accidents and take action on behalf of injured labourers or their dependants.

Hours of working.—The legal maximum working day is of 9 hours duration with not more than 6 hours at a stretch. In actual fact labourers are never required to work so long and on estates the average day is about 7 hours, with not more than 5 hours continuous work at a stretch. A labourer cannot be compelled to work more than 6 days a week.

Assistance to labourers in need of relief.—The Indian Immigration Fund maintains a home in Kuala Lumpur to which unemployable and unemployed South Indian labourers are admitted, and it pays for the transport of unemployed to places where work is available. In the case of Chinese labourers, the Chinese Protectorate maintains suitable institutions. Repatriation is given free to deserving cases.

Savings of and Postal remittances by labourers.—

(1) Details in respect of Chinese are not available.

(2) South Indian labourers:

(a) Deposits in the Post Office Savings				
Banks	...	...	...	\$1,867,000
(b) Remittances to India,...				
	...	...	...	Rs.3,112,500
(c) Membership of Co-operative Societies				
				\$ 51,394
(d) Capital of Co-operative Societies				
	...			1,178,036
(e) Number of Co-operative Societies				
	...	243	as against	191 in 1936.

Labour disturbances.—There were in 1937 six major and eleven minor stoppages of work among South Indian labourers. All were quietly settled by officers of the Labour Department.

Chinese labourers both on mines and estates whether employed through contractors for labour or direct are usually paid by results. In Kajang district (Selangor) where European planters had learned to a great extent to supervise Chinese labour without contractors the new system for a time broke

down because earnings did not rise with the rise in the price of rubber as rapidly as they had when contractors were employed. A widespread strike occurred which spread to Negri Sembilan. The strikers were orderly and obviously well organised. They displayed great loyalty to their organisation and once a settlement was reached they quickly resumed work and have continued to work well.

While the tappers were still on strike a sudden strike took place on the mine of the Malayan Collieries Limited. On this place of employment also changes were being made with a view to seeing that the men received adequate earnings. A long continued strike at the Collieries would have had serious consequences to the life of the whole Peninsula. All classes of the public had in the case of the tappers' strike shown themselves sympathetic with the workers. In the case of the coal workers the manner of the strike and the nature of the demands alienated all sympathy. The rank and file of the strikers were quick to realise this and when it was clear that Government was supporting the efforts made to resume working the men quickly resumed work on their old terms. The company continued its policy of increasing direct employment. It set up machinery to make sure that the labourers employed by contractors were receiving a fair share of the sums paid to contractors and the results so far obtained show that these efforts are appreciated and that direct employment of Chinese is possible on a larger scale than would have been thought possible a few years ago.

The above were the only strikes of a serious nature during the year.

GENERAL.

All labour is free and is landed free of debt and the only remedy for breach of agreement is a civil one.

On most estates one or more provision shops are maintained where labourers can purchase their immediate requirements, and the prices are supervised by the management and officers of the Labour Department. The competition of village shops, which labourers can visit quickly on bicycles, keeps prices reasonable in estate shops.

Standards of living among all labourers are improving yearly and the different races live and work together in harmony while they gain from experience of each other.

Rice is produced by indigenous Malays or immigrants of cognate races who have settled in the Peninsula. To the extensive irrigated area of Krian, Indian labourers migrate in harvesting time from neighbouring estates and receive payment in kind.

Market gardening and pig and poultry rearing are almost monopolised by Chinese, though Malays contribute eggs and poultry to the country's supplies, selling their products to Chinese middlemen. A considerable amount of local fruit is produced by Malay *ra'ayat*.

The Chinese also monopolise the building and skilled artisan trades, though North and South Indians also find employment in them. At bridge-and wharf-making and for pile driving, Malabaris (South Indians) are mostly in favour.

Tailoring, dress-making and cobbling are mainly in the hands of Chinese who are now ousting the North Indian from his former monopoly of ladies' dress-making.

Dhobyng is shared by Chinese and South Indians.

Domestic servants are usually Chinese (Hainanese) or South Indians, though some Malays and Javanese are also employed, particularly as private motor-car drivers.

Chinese are in the great majority in mining, logging, the timber industry, as rickshaw pullers, and in felling and clearing jungle for plantations.

South Indians are in the great majority in Government and Municipal Departments and on European-owned estates.

Dairying is shared by North and South Indians.

In mining South Indians are employed on earth work, but they are being displaced by Sikhs in this line.

Javanese excel as drain cutters on estates.

No labourers are under contract in the Federated Malay States. Most Indians are employed directly, most Chinese are employed through contractors.

A striking fact during the past ten years has been the growth of family life among South Indians and Chinese who are tending more and more to make Malaya their permanent home. Mr. W. L. Blythe, M.C.S., made a survey during 1937 of the conditions of engagement and employment of Chinese and has drawn attention to the following important facts among Chinese labourers :

- (a) The greater influx of Chinese women with their settling influence on the mode of life and the needs of Chinese labourers, and their demand for separate housing units as compared with the communal life of the bachelors or "grass-widowers" who sleep in big dormitories and are fed by contractors.
- (b) The growing tendency of employers to engage and employ labourers directly instead of through contractors. New-comers are now generally assisted to Malaya by friends or relatives.
- (c) The growth of Labour Unions.

The Controller of Labour, Malaya, who is an officer in Class 1A of the Malayan Civil Service is responsible for all labour matters affecting every race. On the protective side the Labour Department concerns itself mainly with the enforcement of the Labour Code and various labour enactments. On the immigration side it is associated with the Indian Immigration Fund, from which are financed the housing and feeding of assisted emigrants in the large emigration depôts in India, their passages to Malaya, their quarantine and maintenance in depôts in Malaya, their transport to the various places of employment, their assistance when unemployed, and their repatriation to India when necessary. On the political side, the primary responsibility for negotiations with the Government of India rests with the Controller of Labour who receives reports on every relevant side of Indian life and affairs from his officers stationed in India. In matters affecting the Chinese labourers, the Chinese Protectorate works in collaboration with the Labour Department, the former's officers being invested with the necessary powers under the Labour Code.

Towards the end of the year a "Chinese Labour Advisory Committee" was set up to consider the problem of Chinese labour and its supply.

CHAPTER IX.

Wages and Cost of Living.

The average weighted index of commodity prices in *Singapore*, represented by 17 principal commodities (15 whole-sale and 2 retail) increased by 17.7 per cent. as compared with 1936, due principally to increases in the prices of gambier, rattans, gum damar and sago flour. There were increases also in the annual average prices of tin, rubber, pepper, arecanuts, rice, palm oil, copra and coconut oil, as compared with corresponding prices for 1936. The prices of coffee, pineapples and tapioca declined while that of tea remained unchanged. The prices of tin and rubber increased appreciably during the first quarter, but fell rapidly during the latter part of the year; the annual average was higher than that for the previous year. The price of tin was £231 per ton at the beginning and £184 at the end of the year, the highest and lowest prices being £304 and £180, respectively. The price of rubber was 9 13/16 pence per lb. at the beginning and 7 pence at the end of the year, the highest and lowest being 13 5/16 pence and 6 11/16 pence, respectively. The following index numbers show changes in commodity values during the last five years (base, 1929 values = 100):

1933.		1934.		1935.		1936.		1937.
45	...	63	...	64	...	73	...	86

There was a general increase in the cost of living for all commodities and the index numbers for the Asiatic, Eurasian and European standards given below show that costs in respect of all three standards are higher when compared with 1936 and 1914.

Standard.		1914.		1936.		Percentage increase + 1937. or decrease — in 1937 as compared with 1936.		
Asiatic	...	100	...	106.0	...	112.5	...	+ 6.1
Eurasian	...	100	...	107.8	...	112.4	...	+ 4.3
European	...	100	...	124.0	...	127.1	...	+ 2.5

Although these figures do not accurately represent the average weighted commodity prices in the Federated Malay States, owing to the greater importance of commodities other than rubber and tin in Singapore as part of its entreport trade, it is an established fact that the trend in Singapore and that

in the Federated Malay States follow each other with reasonable closeness. No separate figures for the Federated Malay States are available.

Since 1923 the Indian Immigration Committee has had the power to prescribe standard wages for South Indian labourers, such rates being based on a standard budget including foodstuffs, clothing, festival expenses, household equipment, savings, return passages to India and maintenance of dependants. In 1930 the following standard rates were fixed:

COAST DISTRICTS OF SELANGOR.

40 cents a day for each adult able-bodied male.

32 " " " female.

INLAND DISTRICTS OF PAHANG.

47 cents a day for each adult able-bodied male.

37 " " " female.

At the beginning of the year the rates of wages paid to Indians on all well-organized estates were not less than 45 cents a day for men and 36 cents for women. When the announcement was made that the export quota of rubber for the third and fourth quarters would be 90 per cent. the question of wages was at once considered by employers all over Malaya with the result that the United Planting Association of Malaya and the Rubber Growers' Association recommended an increase to 50 cents a day for men and 40 cents for women. These rates became current on the 1st April and are now the minima paid by Government departments.

Chinese labourers employed on estates are usually paid by results. Their earnings up to the end of March were about 50-60 cents a day and thereafter rates went up to 80-90 cents a day with a falling tendency towards the end of the year. Of the labourers employed on mines, about 80 per cent. are engaged on piece work and these earned between \$15 and \$18 a month plus food. Those employed on daily wages received from 65 cents to \$1.20 a day but were not provided with free food.

The price of Rangoon rice, which is the staple article of diet for Indian labourers, fluctuated within narrow limits during the year—the Singapore prices in January, July and December

being 26 cents, 26 cents and 27 cents, respectively. The average of the South Indian labourers' standard monthly budget in 1937 was \$6.16 in January, \$6.33 in July and \$6.41 in December, as against \$5.98 in January, \$5.87 in July and \$5.95 in December, 1936.

The index numbers of average monthly cost of foodstuffs in quantities representing diets at St. John's Island Quarantine Station, Singapore, were in respect of Chinese 92.8 for 1936 and 100 for 1937.

CHAPTER X.

Education.

A.—GENERAL.

The expenditure upon education (including \$336,976 spent by the Public Works Department on the building and upkeep of schools) was \$3,882,244. Of this sum, \$443,538 was paid in grants to English aided schools, \$99,702 in grants to Tamil vernacular schools and \$158,345 in grants to Chinese vernacular schools. The total revenue amounted to \$522,097 of which the sum of \$227,456 represents the proceeds of the education rate, the remainder being derived from school fees and miscellaneous sources. The net expenditure on education was, therefore, \$3,360,147.

Education facilities are provided in the Federated Malay States in English, Malay, Chinese and Tamil.

Schools are either Government, aided by Government, or private.

All schools (other than those in which the teaching is of an exclusively religious nature) in which ten or more persons are habitually taught in one or more classes, and all supervisors, committees of management and teachers of schools, must be registered in accordance with the Registration of Schools Enactment. In pursuance of the decentralisation policy of the Government the powers of the Federal Director and Assistant Directors of Education have been handed over to State officers who are now called Superintendents and Assistant Superintendents of Education.

B.—ENGLISH EDUCATION.

The "English Schools" are those in which English is the medium of instruction. Less than half of the pupils come from English-speaking homes. The lowest class may be composed of children speaking between them some seven or eight different languages or dialects, those speaking one language or dialect being generally quite unable to understand those speaking any of the others. In the circumstances the use of the "Direct Method" of teaching English is practically obligatory. Children are accepted into the lowest class at the age of six or seven and are given an education which ends as a rule with their presentation at the Cambridge School Certificate Examination, though a few stay on to enter for the Queen's Scholarship Examination.

The fees for pupils enrolled before the 1st January, 1934, are \$30 (£3 10s.) a year for boys and \$24 (£2 16s.) a year for girls for the first six years (i.e., for the years spent in the two Primary Classes and in Standards I to IV inclusive) and \$48 (£5 12s.) a year for boys and \$36 (£4 4s.) a year for girls for the remaining period. The rates for boys and girls enrolled on or after the 1st January, 1934, were fixed at \$36 (£4 4s.) a year for the first eight years (i.e., up to and including Standard VI) and thereafter \$72 (£8 8s.) or \$108 (£12 12s.) a year, according to the results of an examination, the successful pupils up to 50 per cent. of the available places paying the lower fee and the remainder paying the higher one.

The fees have been reduced from 1st January, 1938, to \$30 (£3 10s.) a year for Primary Classes up to Standard VI inclusive.

There is no compulsory education.

In 1937 there were 21 Government English schools for boys and 12 grant-in-aid English schools for boys and 13 for girls. The total average enrolments were 6,525, 4,756 and 5,018 respectively, a total decrease of 586 on the 1936 figures.

In 1936 there were 23 Government English schools for boys but two schools were closed in Perak at the end of 1936 as accommodation for their pupils was found in nearby Government schools. These were the Government English School, Kamunting, and the Maxwell School, Ipoh.

Of the 16,299 pupils in English schools at the end of the year, 2,788 (or 17.1 per cent.) were enjoying free education. The details of the nationalities so benefited were 230 Europeans and Eurasians, 1,685 Malays, 611 Chinese and 232 Indians while 30 belonged to other races.

The aided English schools are managed by various missionary bodies—the Christian Brothers, the Methodist Episcopal Mission, the Church of England, the Plymouth Brethren and the Sisters of the Holy Infant Jesus.

The Government pays to such schools monthly grants equal to the difference between their revenue and approved expenditure. The approved expenditure includes Government rates of pay for the lay staff, rates and taxes on school premises, the cost of minor repairs and equipment and salaries in respect of European Missionary teachers at the rate of \$3,000 (£350) a year for men missionaries and \$1,800 (£210) a year for women missionaries. Allowances at these rates, however, are payable only to 16 per cent. of the total authorised staff in boys' schools and 25 per cent. of that in girls' schools. The other missionary teachers, European and Asiatic are paid at the rate of \$1,440 (£168) a year for men and \$1,200 (£140) a year for women. In Christian Brothers' Schools and Convent Schools no distinction is made between European and Asiatic Missionary teachers who are all paid at a flat rate of \$2,400 (£280) a year for men and \$1,500 (£175) a year for women. Under certain conditions capital grants amounting to half the cost of approved new buildings are also paid by the Government.

The Malay College, Kuala Kangsar, is a secondary school for the sons of the Malay Rulers and for other Malay youths of good family which in addition trained probationers for the Malay Administrative Service and for various Government departments. At the end of the year there were 125 students—43 from Perak, 25 from Selangor, 28 from Negri Sembilan, 17 from Pahang, 5 from Johore. The staff consisted of the Headmaster and two European and five Asiatic Assistant Masters. The health of the boys was satisfactory during the year. The Dental Surgeon, Perak, visited the school on one occasion. Ten out of ten candidates obtained the School Certificate and eight out of ten the Junior Certificate in the July Cambridge Examination. There were six Malay probationary officers (Administrative Branch) in residence at the College until the middle of August when they left and three new ones arrived. Cadet and scout activities are part of the school routine. The strength of the cadets was three officers and 54 other ranks; they were inspected by the Assistant Staff Officer of the Local Forces and received a good report. The average strength of the scouts was one officer (assisted by all local masters), 55 scouts and 20 tenderfeet. Football (Association), cricket or hockey are compulsory three

times a week; on other days tennis, fives, badminton or an evening run are arranged; the usual Annual Athletic Sports were held. The total cost of running the College was \$67,916 as compared with \$59,612 in 1936; the fees collected amounted to \$9,474 as compared with \$8,561 in 1936.

There is no central college for the training of teachers for English schools. Teachers for elementary and secondary classes are now recruited from Raffles College and teachers for primary classes from Normal Classes which, when required, are held at centres in each of the States of Perak, Selangor and Negri Sembilan; in the State of Pahang correspondence classes take the place of Normal Classes. In 1937 there were two Normal Classes in the Federated Malay States—one in Selangor and the other in Perak. No correspondence classes were held in Pahang. A first year Primary Normal Class Examination for women teachers was held in Selangor in March, 1937, when 21 students out of 24 passed. These students entered the second year Normal Class in April, 1937. A first year Primary Normal Class was opened in Perak in April, 1937.

C.—VOCATIONAL AND INDUSTRIAL EDUCATION.

The Government Technical School, Kuala Lumpur, is the only institution in the country which offers full-time instruction in higher education of an engineering nature and accepts students from all parts of Malaya. It provides courses in Civil, Surveying, Mechanical, Electrical and Telecommunication Engineering and could more properly be described as a College of Engineering. The number of students under full-time instruction at the end of the session in May (the end of the school year) was 83, five more than in 1936, of whom 63 were apprentices from the Public Works, Drainage and Irrigation, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs and Survey Departments. Fourteen students completed their training during the year and 53 apprentices to Government departments were admitted to the new session in July together with twelve private (fee paying) students. The total number of students at the end of the year was 126 as compared with 91 at the end of the preceding year. Hostel accommodation proved totally inadequate and as a temporary measure a bungalow in Belfield Road was used as a supplementary hostel. In May, 52 students were in residence at the hostel and the number increased to 82 in December. The Technical School continued to function as an organising centre for the conduct of the City and Guilds of London Institute Examinations in

Malaya, exclusive of Singapore which is separately organised as a centre. The number of candidates who applied to sit for them in 1937 was 219 as compared with 157 in the preceding year. Special lectures by officers of the Posts and Telegraphs Department proved to be of great value. Classes in hygiene and first aid, conducted by the Medical Department, to which the school is grateful, were continued and were very popular. Discipline on the whole was good and attendance high. Additions were made to the library and equipment was increased by additions to the physics laboratory and to tools used in reinforced concrete. The Technical School Advisory Committee did not meet during the year. The expenditure from the Education Department and Clerical votes, exclusive of that on leave pay, pensions, etc., was \$35,129 (excluding Crown Agents bills) and revenue was \$25,357.

Commercial Education.—There were no purely commercial schools and no separate departments for purely commercial work in any of the schools.

Industrial Education.—There were three schools engaged in giving an industrial education—the Trade Schools at Kuala Lumpur and Ipoh, and that at Bagan Serai.

(a) The Trade School, Kuala Lumpur, admits boys from Selangor, Negri Sembilan and Pahang. The students do a three years' course, being trained to be fitters and motor mechanics and tailors. The number of students was 107—76 from Selangor, 22 from Negri Sembilan and nine from Pahang. Eighty-five were in the mechanics classes, the remaining 22 being in the tailoring classes. Thirty-eight mechanics completed their course in June and of these 36 obtained employment almost immediately. Thirty-seven new students were admitted in July. The number of new admissions to the tailoring class was six. Eighty-three of the boys reside in the Trade School Hostel at Maxwell School. The revenue amounted to \$2,832.

(b) The Trade School, Ipoh, provides a general course in automobile engineering and a specialist course in the last year (3rd year). There were 75 students, of whom 57 or 76 per cent. were Malays. Twenty-three completed the three years' course in June. All have been found employment (including one student who failed to pass).

(c) The Trade School, Bagan Serai, provides a three years' course in carpentry. There were 38 students at the beginning of the year, but enrolment fell away somewhat with the result there were only 34 at the end of the year—seven in the 3rd year,

21 in the 2nd year and six in the first year. In order to encourage recruitment a new profit-sharing scheme was introduced in the latter part of the year. Under this scheme students receive 80 per cent. of the difference between the actual cost of materials and the selling price of articles made by them. The amount to the credit of each student is placed in the Post Office Savings Bank and will be surrendered to the student on his leaving school.

Evening classes in English were held as usual at the Maxwell School, Kuala Lumpur, most of the students attending them being boys from the Trade School or the Central Workshops. A class in précis-writing for members of the State Clerical Service was also conducted.

Evening science classes open to the general public were held at the Victoria Institution, Kuala Lumpur, the course followed being an outline of general science. Ninety-six boys from the Methodist Boys' School were accommodated in afternoon classes at the Victoria Institution and went through the same course.

D.—UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGIATE (POST-SECONDARY) EDUCATION.

The highest educational institutions in Malaya are the King Edward VII College of Medicine and Raffles College, both in Singapore. The course at the College of Medicine covers six years and is recognised by the General Medical Council of the United Kingdom. Licentiates of the College are thus able to secure admission to the Colonial List of the Medical Register and to be registered as medical practitioners in any part of the British Dominions.

There is also a fully organised dental school in which a five years' course of training is given, the diploma in dental surgery entitling its holder to practise in Malaya.

There is a four years' course for a diploma in pharmacy, entitling the holder to register under the Registration of Pharmacists Ordinance and to hold a licence under the Poisons and Deleterious Drugs Ordinance, thereby enabling him to practise as a dispenser in Malaya.

Raffles College was opened in 1928 in order to place education of a University standard within the reach of all youths in British Malaya who were capable of profiting by it, and to meet an urgent need for qualified teachers for secondary classes. It provides three-year courses in arts and science, and diplomas are awarded to successful students. A fourth year education course for prospective teachers was started in 1937.

The College awards annually ten entrance scholarships of a value of \$720 a year tenable for three years, and a limited number of second and third year exhibitions, not exceeding \$500 a year in value, are available for students who show exceptional ability during their first or second years at College.

The annual examination for the Queen's Scholarships was held as usual in October. There were nine candidates for the open scholarship and two candidates for that confined to Malays. The scholarship open to all races was awarded to Chin Kim Hong of the King Edward VII School, Taiping, and that confined to Malays to Ismail bin Mohamed Ali of the Victoria Institution, Kuala Lumpur. The former proposes to study medicine while the latter will take up economics.

It has been decided to transfer the Queen's Scholarships from the schools to Raffles College and the College of Medicine from 1940. Regulations governing the award of the proposed scholarships and fellowships were drawn up during the year and approved by the unofficial members of the Federal Council. The object of these regulations is to give an opportunity to persons in Malaya with suitable qualifications to receive the best possible higher education and to fit themselves for a professional career by study in England after obtaining diplomas of the College of Medicine or Raffles College.

E.—VERNACULAR EDUCATION.

Malay Vernacular Schools.—Malay vernacular education is entirely free. School buildings (as a rule), quarters for staff, staff, equipment and books are all provided by Government.

The aim in these schools is (i) to give a general and practical education to those boys and girls who will not receive an English education and who will find employment in vocations like agriculture in which a knowledge of English is not essential, and (ii) to provide preliminary vernacular education for pupils who will later receive an English education.

In 1937 there were 483 schools for boys and 81 for girls with average enrolments of 45,169 and 5,989 respectively. The figures for 1936 were 472 schools for boys and 82 for girls with average enrolments of 42,945 and 5,635 respectively. The Malay teaching staff numbered 1,466 men teachers and 271 women teachers as against 1,375 men and 246 women in 1936. There were 9,677 girls in boys' schools in the four States as against 7,790 in 1936.

The school course normally lasts five years, during which period the pupils pass through five standards. In a few schools in Perak there exists a sixth standard. In no case is a boy allowed to stay more than two years in Standard V.

The subjects of the curriculum are reading and writing (in both the Arabic and the romanised script), composition, arithmetic, geography, Malay history, hygiene, drawing, physical training, basketry (or some other form or forms of handwork) and gardening.

In the Malay girls' schools all general subjects were taught, a shortened form of the syllabus in the boys' schools being attempted. In the Perak schools domestic science was taught, one whole day a week being given up to instruction in laundry, housecraft and cookery. Drill and practical hygiene figured as subjects on every school time-table.

Needlework was taught in all the girls' schools, and in boys' schools in which girls were numerous and to which women teachers had been appointed. The subject is still improving, if rather slowly in some schools. More care and attention is being given to details of finish and cleanliness. Owing to lack of facilities for adequate supervision in some of the out-of-the-way schools, however, the standard of work varies greatly in this as in most of the other subjects. The pupils are gradually being taught to supply their own materials. The crafts taught included weaving, the making of *mengkuang* (screw-pine) mats and baskets, lace-making and pottery. The weaving suffered from lack of definite skilled supervision; the teachers produce fabrics from time to time but the pupils do not appear to learn much and seldom follow the craft after leaving. Better work is done in *mengkuang* and basket-making, in which good progress was made. Raffia and paper weaving were taught in the lower standards of girls' schools.

Gardening was taught in most of the Malay schools, sometimes a rice-plot was cultivated instead. Regular visits were paid by officers of the Agricultural Department to practically all schools and the gardens benefited greatly from their supervision. Vegetables, fruits and basketry materials were grown. Awards are made annually to the best garden in each district. The teachers showed themselves keenly interested. The general standard of the gardens was creditable, especially as regards cleanliness; compounds also were for the most part well-kept and some reached a very high standard. Flowers are grown in all school gardens.

Sultan Idris Training College, Tanjong Malim.—At the end of the year there were 362 students, one Kedah Probationer Translator and two Probationer Malay Assistant Inspectors of Schools in residence. In addition there were four students taking a post-graduate course and four craft students. One hundred and nineteen students completed their three-year course. The total expenditure was \$110,819 (as against \$100,606 in 1936), towards which the Unfederated Malay States contributed \$60,434 for their 163 students and two probationers.

The cost of the establishment is borne by the State of Perak in the first instance and is subsequently apportioned between the States of the Federation, the Straits Settlements and the Unfederated States. The amount paid by the Federated Malay States and Straits Settlements respectively is proportionate to the number of students from each while the Unfederated Malay States pay a fixed sum for each pupil.

The College provides the highest course in Malay vernacular education obtainable in the Peninsula, while attached to it is a Translation Bureau which not only prepares the text-books required in the schools but also translates into the vernacular and sees through the press a variety of novels and books of general interest. The total cost of this Bureau was \$15,289 as against \$14,152 in 1936.

The Federated Malay States Art Superintendent was on duty in the craft school during the year as well as supervising the College art and other handwork. The original school has been sub-divided into smaller schools each devoted to a single craft—textiles, pottery, silverwork, weaving and carpentry schools. Each student studies only one craft.

(a) *The Textile School.*—The Japanese technique known as Yuzen printing introduced towards the latter part of 1936 was developed to quite a high pitch. Some difficulties were experienced in preparing the materials locally; it proved impossible to obtain any further supplies from Shanghai. The success of this process depends on the correct preparation of the thickening and students succeeded after many trials in imitating the Chinese and Japanese product fairly successfully.

Genuine Javanese *batek* (wax printing with copper blocks and dyeing) was started towards the very end of 1937. A skilled block-maker and a printer were engaged to start off the work. Much interest has been aroused amongst the Malays by the introduction of this craft. The tools and materials

necessary are of the cheapest and simplest and quite within reach of the pocket of a kampong dweller. Compared to machine printing it is a slow process, on the other hand no machine can imitate the peculiar qualities of a genuine hand-made *batek* and there is no doubt that the average Malay discriminates when buying in favour of the genuine article, when his pocket will allow it.

(b) *The Pottery School*.—A new glaze was developed during the year. It is a lead glaze prepared from an ore found on a mine in Pahang. A glaze of this type is eminently suited to the condition of a rural pottery as the material is easily ground and requires only a low fire to melt it.

(c) *The Silverwork School*.—Towards the latter part of the year the College succeeded in engaging one of the old Kuala Kangsar silversmiths. His skill was rusted a little at first but he is now turning out articles of a high standard of craftsmanship.

(d) *The Weaving School*.—There are three looms in regular use now. The yarn is dyed at the College in fast colours. The work was confined to sarong making in tabby or plain weaving in various colours. The finished work sold readily.

(e) *Minor Crafts*.—Carpentry is carried on in a small way. A branch of the carpentry class carried out minor repairs to furniture and painting of notice boards for the College grounds. Other trades carried on in this section—giving employment to several local people are: chick-making, book-binding, lamp-shade making and tailoring.

The Malay Women Teachers' Training College, Malacca, which was opened in 1935, had an enrolment of 24 students drawn from the Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States. The staff consisted of a Principal and Assistant, both Europeans, and two Malay Assistants one of whom had been in the College since the opening two years before, and the other a new Assistant from Penang. The health of the students was good and their behaviour was entirely satisfactory. Special instruction in hygiene was necessary during the year as is the case whenever a new group of students enter the College. An entirely new set of students entered the College in January and difficulty was experienced with writing. Examination results were, however, better than with the previous students. In all crafts the students showed ability, lace-making and weaving

are the most popular. A certain number of sessions were devoted to "Normal" (instructional) training and each student gave criticism lessons. Badminton continued to be the principal game played, netball was also introduced. Both games are popular and the standard of play was high. A performance of "Bluebeard" was given during the year before an audience of Malay Women Teachers on a visit from Selangor. A tour of inspection was made by the Principal and the European Assistant during the year of students now teaching in Malay Girls' Schools who were favourably impressed with what they found.

Chinese Vernacular Schools.—The two Government Chinese Vernacular Primary Schools at Kuala Lumpur, namely, the Chinese Free School, Davidson Road, and the Chinese Free School, Sentul, continued to function satisfactorily. At the end of the year the former had a staff of one headmaster and seven teachers and an enrolment of 252 students, while the latter had one headmaster, two teachers and 83 students. Both schools accommodate both boys and girls and the education is free. The Davidson Road School is primarily for children of poor parents and the Sentul School for the children of Railway employees.

The number of Chinese schools receiving grants-in-aid in 1937 was 203, Perak having 107 as against 92 in 1936, Selangor 57 as against 51 in 1936, Negri Sembilan 25 and Pahang 14 as against 15 and 10 respectively in 1936. The total grants paid to these schools was \$158,345 as against \$115,922 in 1936.

The grants to Chinese vernacular schools are in two grades for primary schools, \$10 (£1. 3s. 4d.), a year or \$5 (11s. 8d.), a year for each pupil in average attendance. The grant system was extended in 1936 to Middle schools at the rate of \$18 (£2. 2s.) a year or \$12 (£1. 8s.) a year for each pupil in average attendance. In order to qualify for the higher grade, schools must teach English with reasonable efficiency and must employ for that purpose a teacher who holds the minimum qualification of a Junior Cambridge Certificate or a certificate recognised by the Adviser on Education as of equal value. In addition to these grants certain schools with Normal Classes receive a special grant of \$25 (£2. 18s. 4d.) a year in respect of a limited number of pupils in their Normal Classes. This number is determined by the number who may be reasonably expected to be absorbed as teachers in the local schools.

There are three types of schools:

- (i) those managed by properly constituted committees;
- (ii) pseudo-public schools, i.e., schools organised by one or more teachers who choose their own "committee members";
- (iii) private schools run by a teacher who relies on the school fees for his livelihood, these schools being usually small and old in type.

There are several free schools at which a nominal fee of 50 cents (1s. 2d.) a month is charged. The fees in other schools are usually round about \$2 (4s. 8d.) a month.

In almost all the private schools the native dialects of the pupils are still used in teaching, but in the other schools Colloquial Mandarin is the almost universal language of instruction. English is taught in many of the large schools and in some of the smaller. The standard is very low, but attempts have been made to improve it by insisting on a minimum qualification of a Cambridge Junior Certificate from teachers engaged solely to teach English, and by having a standard curriculum drawn up for the guidance of teachers of English.

The primary course in Chinese schools normally occupies six years. The Government has little if any control over the fees charged, the hours of attendance, or the length of holidays in any except the aided schools. The usual school subjects are found in the curriculum.

There are 17 Chinese schools (9 in Perak, 4 in Selangor, 3 in Negri Sembilan and 1 in Pahang) which have developed beyond the primary stage and have secondary departments. The Senior Middle Department in the Confucian School, Kuala Lumpur, which was started in August, 1935, with an enrolment of 18 students, has now been converted into a Normal Class. Fees in Middle Schools are paid at the rate of about \$3 to \$4 a month. There were 804 boys attending these schools at the end of 1937.

Secondary vernacular education for Chinese girls was provided at one girls' school and six mixed schools in Perak, one girls' school and two mixed schools in Selangor, three mixed schools in Negri Sembilan and at one mixed school in Pahang. There were 280 girls attending these schools in 1937.

From January, 1936, Normal Classes for the training of teachers were started by two schools in Perak and two in Selangor. For grant-in-aid purposes, a total of 75 pupils was allowed for each State. The course is of four years after Upper Primary. The total enrolment at the end of the year was 125. The reduction is due to elimination of students who failed the terminal examination in June.

It is hoped that the Normal Classes will have the effect of improving the standard of teaching in the primary schools.

The third joint Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States inter-school examination for Chinese schools was held in December. There were 1,135 candidates from the schools in the Federated Malay States. One hundred and thirty-four schools were represented of which 116 were aided. The examination was for the graduating forms of the Junior Middle and Upper Primary Departments, and all public schools which had a participating class and which were at a convenient distance joined in the examination. There were four examination centres in Perak, four in Selangor, one in Negri Sembilan and two in Pahang. In the Junior Middle Section, 188 candidates took the examination and 62 or 32.97 per cent. passed. In the Upper Primary Section there were 909 candidates of whom 315 or 34.65 per cent. passed.

The results show considerable improvement over those of 1936 in the Junior Middle Section. But in the Upper Primary Section there is a slight drop which may be attributed to the failure of candidates at the Kuantan Centre (only two out of the 21 candidates passed). This was the first time schools in East Pahang took part in the examination. It is expected that next year their performance will reach the average.

The second annual Perak Chinese Inter-school sports were held on 29th and 30th May at the Chinese Town Hall ground, Ipoh. Sixty schools (including one private school) with 943 competitors took part, while the second annual Selangor Chinese Inter-school Sports were held on 20th and 21st August on the Victoria Institution ground. Sixty-two schools (including two private schools) with 921 competitors took part. The meetings were a success, and it is intended to make them annual events.

At the close of the year there were 456 registered Chinese schools with 1,606 registered teachers. The total enrolment was 39,700, of which 10,845 were girls. Compared with the previous year there is an increase of 36 schools, 244 teachers, 3,857 boys and 2,017 girls.

Tamil Vernacular Schools.—At the end of the year there were 13 Government vernacular schools as in 1936—eight in Perak, four in Selangor and one in Negri Sembilan. In addition there were 398 aided schools (as against 345 in 1936). There were 18,458 pupils in both Government and aided schools, a total increase of 2,772 pupils on the 1936 figures. There were also about 75 non-aided schools with about 900 pupils. Though co-education is not a policy, a number of girls attend boys schools. In 1937 there were 6,590 girls in the Government, aided and private boys' schools. In Perak there was one school exclusively for girls run by the Roman Catholic Missionaries.

No fees are charged in Government and Estate schools but in some of the schools run by private bodies the pupils pay. There is usually an arrangement in such schools whereby poor children pay little or nothing. Government schools and private aided schools generally produce better work than the average estate schools, but on estate where the labour force has been settled for years the standard of the work is as good as in town schools.

A Normal Class for Tamil teachers was started in Selangor in April with 45 students.

The total grant paid to aided Tamil schools in 1937 amounted to \$99,702 as against \$70,626 in 1936.

F.—RECREATION, MUSIC, ART AND DRAMA.

Recreation.—Every encouragement was given to pupils to participate in school games. In almost all English boys' schools the maximum amount of games and organised sports, normally of the "team" variety, is provided. Nearly all schools have one or more Scout Troops and some of the big schools have Cadet Corps in addition.

Cricket is increasing in popularity. Football (Association), hockey, volley ball, basket ball, tennis and badminton are played at most schools. Rugby football is played and gymnastics taught at some of the bigger schools.

In all English girls' schools, as in boys' schools, drill and games are now compulsory. Some girls' schools play basket ball and have tennis and badminton courts.

Physical training reaches a high standard in Malay (vernacular) boys' schools, and association football, encouraged by inter-school competitions, is very popular.

Music.—Music is taught in all Convent schools and occasionally elsewhere. Singing is taught in the lower forms of all schools. Most schools have gramophones and a few have pianos. Cadet Corps and a few Scout Troops have their own bands.

Handwork and Art.—Handwork is taught under the supervision of trained European mistresses in the primary and elementary departments of English schools. The following subjects were included in the curriculum: paper cutting, folding, tearing and modelling, clay and plasticine modelling, cardboard modelling, stick-laying, bead-stringing, paper flower making, raffia work and woodwork. All English girls' schools teach needlework; a very high standard is generally attained.

Drama.—The drama forms part of the English curriculum of all English schools. The lower standards act simple plays and dramatic stories. The senior boys and girls perform scenes from Shakespeare.

The outstanding event of the year was the celebration in connection with the Coronation of His Majesty the King. Most school buildings were handsomely decorated. Parades of Cadets, Scouts and school boys were held. Coronation medals for boys, brooch buttons for girls and flags to all school children were distributed. They were all entertained in their respective schools and the loyal address of Their Highnesses the Rulers of the Federated Malay States to His Majesty the King was read in all schools. All had opportunities of witnessing the various illuminations and processions, and much appreciated the efforts to make the Coronation a happy and memorable occasion for them.

CHAPTER XI.

Communications and Transport.

POSTS, TELEGRAPHS, TELEPHONES AND WIRELESS.

Posts.—During 1937 there were 104 post offices staffed by officers of the Department providing full postal facilities, whilst there were 74 postal agencies, where officers of the Customs Department, Railway Station-masters or others acted as postal agents, and limited services were available. The number of persons licensed to sell stamps was 170.

The following post offices and postal agencies were (a) opened or (b) closed during the year:

(a) Opened for business.

Name.	State.	Status.	Date opened.
Sungei Pelek	Selangor	Postal Agency	1- 1-37
Slim River... ..	Perak ...	Post Office	1- 1-37
Trolak	Perak ...	Postal Agency	1- 1-37
Bukit Rotan... ..	Selangor	Post Office	1- 1-37
Batu Kurau	Perak ...	Postal Agency	22- 3-37
Pasir Salak	Perak ...	Postal Agency	18- 5-37
Batu Arang	Selangor	Post Office	3- 8-37
Chenderiang	Perak ...	Post Office	1-10-37

(b) Closed.

Name.	State.	Status.	Date closed.
Slim River	Perak ...	Postal Agency	1- 1-37
Trolak	Perak ...	Post Office	1- 1-37
Telok Anson Wharf	Perak ...	Postal Agency	16- 5-37
Batu Arang	Selangor	Postal Agency	2- 8-37
Chenderiang	Perak ...	Postal Agency	1-10-37

It was decided that, as from the 4th June, the experimental postal agency which was opened at Kampong Chenor, Pahang, on the 2nd November, 1936, should be made permanent.

At the close of the year 316 posting boxes were in use, in addition to those available at post offices and postal agencies.

There were in force 244 licences for the collection of letters for despatch to China under the Clubbed Packet System.

Consequent upon the separation of Burma from India direct money order and parcel mail services between Malaya and Burma were instituted with effect from the 1st April and 23rd July respectively. The telegraph money order service was extended to Labuan as from the 1st July. Direct parcel mails between Malaya and Germany and between Malaya and the Netherlands (Holland) were established on the 13th March and 16th July respectively. The inclusion in the Malayan Internal Money Order System of Brunei took effect from the 1st of September.

Owing to irregular sailings between Malaya and China consequent on the internal disturbances in China the insured letter and insured parcel services were suspended.

The establishment of the Pan-American Airways Service between the United States of America and the Philippine Islands made possible the transmission by air of correspondence for Guam, Honolulu and the United States. Mails were conveyed by the Imperial Air Service to Hong Kong, by surface transport to Manila and thence by the Pan-American Air Service to San Francisco. The service was extended on the 24th April to Hong Kong thus providing a direct air link to San Francisco through the Imperial Airways' Service to Hong Kong and thence by the Pan-American Service.

An inland mail service was introduced on the 28th of June by means of Messrs. Wearne Brothers' thrice-weekly air service connecting Singapore, Kuala Lumpur and Penang. This service commenced to operate daily (except Sundays) on and after the 25th September.

The volume of air mail correspondence from Malaya to Great Britain conveyed by the Imperial Airways' Services increased steadily, the average weekly weight rising from 437 lbs. in January to 468 lbs. in November. As usual the mails despatched in December, carrying as they did the Christmas' and New Year's traffic, were the heaviest in the year, the total weight of the three despatches made up during the period ending 19th December being 2,006 lbs. as compared with 1,616 lbs. during the corresponding period in 1936.

Although it was anticipated that the Empire Air Mail Scheme providing for the carriage by air of all first class mail matter (letters and postcards) to and from most of the countries within the British Empire would be extended to Malaya during 1937 it was found necessary to postpone its introduction to the early part of 1938.

Money Orders.—Money Order business is transacted at all Post Offices and at certain Postal Agencies and during the year 350,097 money orders to the value of \$18,120,857 were issued and paid, representing an increase of 39,860 in number and \$4,278,740 in value over the 1936 figures.

Telegraph Money Orders included in the main 1937 total amounted to 21,628 in number and \$2,528,613 in value.

Savings Bank.—The number of depositors in the Federated Malay States Government Savings Bank on the 31st December, 1937, was 91,809 as compared with 76,759 on the 31st December, 1936, representing an increase of 20 per cent. During the year 24,130 new accounts were opened while 9,080 accounts were closed.

The amount standing to the credit of depositors on the 31st December, 1937, was \$12,098,272 as compared with \$8,939,223 on the 31st December, 1936. The average amount to the credit of each depositor was \$132 as compared with an average of \$116 per depositor in 1936.

There were 48,377 withdrawals on demand during the year as against 48,196 in 1936 and 477 withdrawals by telegraph as compared with 374 in 1936.

Telegraphs.—There are 104 postal telegraph offices in the Federated Malay States.

The number of telegrams sent and received in the course of the year was 457,051 representing an increase of approximately 16 per cent. over the 1936 figures.

The value of telegraph business, including Government Messages sent free of charge, increased from \$189,894 in 1936 to \$231,712 in 1937—an increase of approximately 22 per cent.

The number of Inland Greetings Telegrams dealt with during the year was as follows:

Christmas and New Year	...	...	...	1,176
Chinese New Year	...	...	...	218
Hari Raya Puasa	...	...	...	252
Deepavali	...	...	...	142
Hindu New Year	...	...	...	40

The foreign Night Letter Telegrams service, introduced in 1936, which formerly operated only between Malaya and Great Britain, Northern Ireland, Irish Free State and Hong Kong was extended during the year to include all British Empire Countries except India, Burma and Australia.

Satisfactory teleprinter (telegraph) working was maintained on the main telegraph circuits throughout the year and, in continuation of the policy to eliminate morse working, the Kuala Lumpur-Seremban morse circuit was replaced by a teleprinter circuit.

The Bagan Datoh-Telok Anson morse circuit was converted to Telephone-Telegram working.

Railway Telegraphs and Allied Services.—The Federated Malay States Railways' telegraphs, control telephones, block and tablet signalling and other miscellaneous apparatus were satisfactorily maintained throughout the year in accordance with the terms of the Federated Malay States Railways Agreement No. 1502/33.

The Federated Malay States Railways' telephone exchanges at Ipoh, Seremban and Gemas were closed on the 1st January, 1937, and all railway subscribers cut over to Posts and Telegraphs departmental public exchanges on that date in accordance with the terms of an addendum to an agreement dated the 7th December, 1935, between the General Manager, Federated Malay States Railways and the Director-General, Posts and Telegraphs Department.

Works carried out during the year included the replacement of decayed wooden poles in Perak by rail poles, minor alterations to the alignment of poles at several places owing to local requirements, raising of wires due to bridge construction and the provision and shifting of minor items of railway plant and apparatus as requested by the Railway Department.

(i) DEVELOPMENT.

Telephones.—The number of telephones in service continues to increase and at the end of the year under review a record total of 5,198 direct exchange lines were connected to the Federated Malay States telephone system as compared with 4,619 at the end of 1936. The total number of telephone instruments installed was 7,797 and other miscellaneous circuits numbered 676.

The nett revenue derived from telephones during the year was \$1,322,098 an increase of \$283,860 as compared with 1936. Included in the 1937 revenue figure above is \$576,639 derived from trunk and junction services, representing an increase of \$126,290 over the previous year.

(ii) TYPES OF TELEPHONE EXCHANGES.

The Posts and Telegraphs Department now maintains 86 telephone exchanges for public service. There are three general types namely:

- (a) Fifty-six Manual Exchanges. All switching at these exchanges is performed by operators.

- (b) Twenty Full Automatic Exchanges. Subscribers connected to these Exchanges obtain their own local connections by dialling, and have access to an operator (usually at a remote exchange) for trunk and junction calls.
- (c) Ten Semi-Automatic Exchanges. Connections on these exchanges are set up by an operator at a remote exchange, to which the apparatus routes all calls.

(iii).—NEW EXCHANGES, EXTENSIONS AND CONVERSIONS.

During the year two new telephone exchanges, a full automatic exchange at Ayer Tawar, Perak, and a semi-automatic exchange at Jerantut, Pahang, were opened. Two Exchanges (at Sungei Siput, Perak and Batang Malaka, Negri Sembilan) were converted to full automatic working. Lumut, Bidor and Cameron Highlands, all in Perak, were extended to provide for increased traffic.

(iv).—REPLACEMENT OF SEREMBAN EXCHANGE.

The new common-battery exchange for Seremban, which was mentioned in last year's report, was successfully taken into service on 2nd April, 1937. Dehydration facilities were provided in the building.

(v).—TRUNK AND JUNCTION DEVELOPMENT.

Owing to the opening of the new exchanges mentioned above, and to general increase of traffic it was necessary to provide the following trunk and junction circuits during the year:

Kuala Lumpur-Singapore	...	...	...	1 channel
Ayer Tawar-Sitiawan	...	...	...	2 channels
Bagan Datoh-Telok Anson	...	...	...	2 "
Slim River-Kuala Kubu	...	...	...	1 channel
Telok Anson-Tapah	...	...	...	1 "
Kampar-Malim Nawar	...	...	...	1 "
Ipoh-Chemor	...	...	...	1 "
Ipoh-Batu Gajah	...	...	...	1 "
Ipoh-Menglembu	...	...	...	1 "
Raub-Kuala Lipis	...	...	...	1 "
Tampin-Segamat	...	...	...	1 "
Kuala Lipis-Jerantut	...	...	...	1 "

The following channels were withdrawn from service for traffic reasons :

Kuala Lumpur-Ipoh	...	...	...	1 channel
Slim River-Tanjong Malim	...	...	1	..

(vi).—**RADIO TELEPHONE SERVICES.**

Radio telephone facilities were greatly improved by the addition early in the year of services with South Sumatra and Indo-China, by the extension of hours of service on the more important links and by the opening on 1st December, 1937, of a service with most European Countries. The charge for a three minute call to Great Britain is \$45. During the Christmas and New Year season this charge was reduced by half and the resulting traffic, which was heavier than could conveniently be dealt with, demonstrated the popularity of this relatively cheap service.

(vii).—**TELEPHONE ACCOUNTING.**

As mentioned in last year's report a new telephone accounting scheme was introduced throughout the Posts and Telegraphs Department at the beginning of the year. Accounts are centralised in Kuala Lumpur, where mechanical aids can deal with all routine work expeditiously and economically. The chief benefits of the scheme from the subscriber's point of view are :

- (a) that all payments can be made on a monthly basis, a great convenience for the small business user, and
- (b) that "phonograms" may be originated by any subscriber and charged to his monthly telephone bill, without the necessity for a separate telegraph deposit account.

Wireless.—The wireless stations in Selangor, Pahang and Perak operated efficiently throughout the year, the number of telegraph messages dealt with being 58,140 compared with 54,800 in 1936.

Apart from fixed point services the Petaling Hill Station continued to operate as an aeronautical ground station for the exchange of traffic between neighbouring aerodromes and aircraft in flight.

A Radio telephone service with Saigon was opened on 4th January and on 1st December, after protracted tests, Malaya, was linked with Europe through the Bandoeng-Amsterdam radio telephone channel.

The Malayan Amateur Radio Society continued to broadcast on three days each week, using the Petaling Hill Station.

The number of Broadcast Listening Station Licences in force at the end of the year was 3,850 as compared with 2,459 at the end of 1936. This represents an increase of 56.5 per cent.

The number of licensed wireless dealers at the end of the year was 54.

Financial.—The net revenue collected during 1937 by the Posts and Telegraphs Department in the Federated Malay States was \$3,434,966. This is an increase of \$405,974 as compared with the corresponding figure in 1936 (with Federal Reimbursement included).

Annually recurrent charges including Personal Emoluments amounted to \$2,478,588 against \$2,395,972 in the previous year, an increase of \$82,616. In addition the expenditure on Children's Allowance amounted to \$16,507. Special expenditure amounted to \$383,912 as compared with a total special and loan expenditure in 1936 of \$398,858, a decrease of \$14,946.

These revenue and expenditure figures do not include the value of services rendered free of charge by the Posts and Telegraphs Department.

RAILWAYS.

The Railways of Malaya, which are such a vital factor in the communications of this country, are owned by the Federated Malay States Government, except for the portion in Johore which is held on lease from that State.

Starting in the south at Singapore, and crossing the Straits of Johore to the mainland on a causeway which also carries a road, the line continues through the State of Johore passing through large areas of jungle alternating with pineapple, rubber

and oil-palm plantations until at the 137th mile from Singapore it enters the Federated Malay States territory at Gemas in the State of Negri Sembilan.

From Gemas one line runs north through a very interesting country of wonderful forests, fast flowing rivers and great mountains until eventually it reaches Tumpat, a port on the China Sea in the Unfederated State of Kelantan. A small branch line breaks off at Pasir Mas and runs to Sungei Golok on the Siamese border which is connected by rail with Bangkok, the capital of Siam.

The main line from Singapore to Penang runs west and north from Gemas, leaving the well-known historical town of Malacca on its left and onwards through Seremban to Kuala Lumpur, the Federal Capital—a real Garden City. From this point various lines radiate, the main one to the north passing through Ipoh, the surrounding district of which is the richest tin-bearing area in the world, and then on through Taiping to Prai, the port opposite Penang Island. A few miles south of Prai another line deviates to the Siamese border, passing through the Unfederated States of Kedah and Perlis. At the border station Padang Besar, connection is made with the Royal State Railways of Siam, and it is over this line that the express trains run from Penang to Bangkok.

Journeys are made as comfortable as in any other part of the world by the provision of restaurant cars, modern and tastefully decorated buffet cars incorporating the latest ideas in seating accommodation, air-conditioned first class coaches and commodious and well-appointed sleeping saloons.

By various branch lines the main line is connected to ports on the west coast of the country, the chief of which is Port Swettenham in the State of Selangor which has been transformed from an area of mangrove swamps and muddy rivers into a thriving port where ocean steamers can come alongside the well-equipped wharves.

In common with many railways throughout the world the Federated Malay States Railways have been faced with intense competition from road traffic and have built up a system of road distribution from all important stations, in addition to which they have connected up many outlying districts to the railway by means of regular road transport. Services by motor cars to and from the hill stations in Malaya are operated by the railway in conjunction with their train services.

A Radio telephone service with Saigon was opened on 4th January and on 1st December, after protracted tests, Malaya, was linked with Europe through the Bandoeng-Amsterdam radio telephone channel.

The Malayan Amateur Radio Society continued to broadcast on three days each week, using the Petaling Hill Station.

The number of Broadcast Listening Station Licences in force at the end of the year was 3,850 as compared with 2,459 at the end of 1936. This represents an increase of 56.5 per cent.

The number of licensed wireless dealers at the end of the year was 54.

Financial.—The net revenue collected during 1937 by the Posts and Telegraphs Department in the Federated Malay States was \$3,434,966. This is an increase of \$405,974 as compared with the corresponding figure in 1936 (with Federal Reimbursement included).

Annually recurrent charges including Personal Emoluments amounted to \$2,478,588 against \$2,395,972 in the previous year, an increase of \$82,616. In addition the expenditure on Children's Allowance amounted to \$16,507. Special expenditure amounted to \$383,912 as compared with a total special and loan expenditure in 1936 of \$398,858, a decrease of \$14,946.

These revenue and expenditure figures do not include the value of services rendered free of charge by the Posts and Telegraphs Department.

RAILWAYS.

The Railways of Malaya, which are such a vital factor in the communications of this country, are owned by the Federated Malay States Government, except for the portion in Johore which is held on lease from that State.

Starting in the south at Singapore, and crossing the Straits of Johore to the mainland on a causeway which also carries a road, the line continues through the State of Johore passing through large areas of jungle alternating with pineapple, rubber

and oil-palm plantations until at the 137th mile from Singapore it enters the Federated Malay States territory at Gemas in the State of Negri Sembilan.

From Gemas one line runs north through a very interesting country of wonderful forests, fast flowing rivers and great mountains until eventually it reaches Tumpat, a port on the China Sea in the Unfederated State of Kelantan. A small branch line breaks off at Pasir Mas and runs to Sungei Golok on the Siamese border which is connected by rail with Bangkok, the capital of Siam.

The main line from Singapore to Penang runs west and north from Gemas, leaving the well-known historical town of Malacca on its left and onwards through Seremban to Kuala Lumpur, the Federal Capital—a real Garden City. From this point various lines radiate, the main one to the north passing through Ipoh, the surrounding district of which is the richest tin-bearing area in the world, and then on through Taiping to Prai, the port opposite Penang Island. A few miles south of Prai another line deviates to the Siamese border, passing through the Unfederated States of Kedah and Perlis. At the border station Padang Besar, connection is made with the Royal State Railways of Siam, and it is over this line that the express trains run from Penang to Bangkok.

Journeys are made as comfortable as in any other part of the world by the provision of restaurant cars, modern and tastefully decorated buffet cars incorporating the latest ideas in seating accommodation, air-conditioned first class coaches and commodious and well-appointed sleeping saloons.

By various branch lines the main line is connected to ports on the west coast of the country, the chief of which is Port Swettenham in the State of Selangor which has been transformed from an area of mangrove swamps and muddy rivers into a thriving port where ocean steamers can come alongside the well-equipped wharves.

In common with many railways throughout the world the Federated Malay States Railways have been faced with intense competition from road traffic and have built up a system of road distribution from all important stations, in addition to which they have connected up many outlying districts to the railway by means of regular road transport. Services by motor cars to and from the hill stations in Malaya are operated by the railway in conjunction with their train services.

Below are given certain statistics regarding the Federated Malay States Railways and the traffic handled :

MILEAGES, MAIN LINES AND BRANCHES.

	Miles.
Singapore-Prai	488
Gemas-Tumpat	328
Pasir Mas-Sungei Golok	13
Tampin-Malacca	21
Seremban-Port Dickson	25
Sungei Besi-Sultan Street	8
Sultan Street-Ampang	6
Kuala Lumpur-Port Swettenham	27
Kuala Lumpur-Batu Caves	8
Kuang-Batang Berjuntai	14
Tapah Road-Teluk Anson	18
Ipoh-Tronoh	15
Taiping-Port Weld	8
Bukit Mertajam-Padang Besar	99
Padang Besar-Bangkok (Royal State Railways of Siam)	615

LENGTH OF LINE (FIRST TRACK).

In the Federated Malay States	614
In the Straits Settlements	98
In the Unfederated Malay States	356

1,068

Item.	1937.	1936.	1935.
Length of line (first track) miles...	1,068 ...	1,068 ...	1,068
Gauge	Metre ...	Metre ...	Metre
No. of permanent stations	214 ...	213 ...	213
No. of flag stations	83 ...	80 ...	77
Item.	1937.	1936.	1935.
	\$	\$	\$
Expenditure on Capital Account			
on 31st December	227,600,693 ...	227,379,154 ...	235,249,526
From Loan Funds	50,038,652 ...	50,036,123 ...	49,834,323
From Revenue Advances	114,178,957 ...	113,936,593 ...	113,934,122
From Railway Revenue	63,383,084 ...	63,406,438 ...	71,481,081
Gross Receipts	16,812,650 ...	13,086,733 ...	11,871,097

Item.	1937. \$	1938. \$	1939. \$
Expenditure chargeable to Revenue Account (excluding Renewals Fund Contribution)	11,811,458 ...	10,312,376 ...	10,097,340
Contribution to Renewals Fund ...	2,086,506 ...	1,927,045 ...	1,773,757
Expenditure on Capital Account ...	248,025 ...	220,363 ...	99,270
Expenditure from Renewals Fund	1,185,195 ...	771,179 ...	737,683
Balance of Renewals Fund on 31st December	16,233,249 ...	11,676,571 ...	8,514,237
Receipts from passenger train traffic	5,611,870 ...	4,423,840 ...	4,431,386
No. of passengers (exclusive of season tickets)	8,827,898 ...	6,877,055 ...	6,137,540
No. of season tickets	13,503 ...	12,106 ...	11,429
Receipts from goods train traffic	8,432,671 ...	6,470,430 ...	5,269,786
Tons conveyed :			
(a) Revenue Earning	2,146,708 ...	1,666,631 ...	1,302,465
(b) Departmental	255,229 ...	236,608 ...	210,689
Receipts from road motor collection and delivery services	247,036 ...	190,077 ...	160,148
Receipts from miscellaneous services (rents, docks, ferries, etc.) ...	2,521,073 ...	2,002,386 ...	2,009,777
No. of ocean steamers dealt with at Port Swettenham	1,094 ...	1,027 ...	971

ROADS.

The road system of the Federated Malay States comprises a total of 4,558 miles, of which 2,939 are metalled and gravelled. Of the metalled roads 2,183 miles or 74.28 per cent. are bituminously treated. On the maintenance of this system \$2,447,710 was spent, or \$833 per mile.

Comparative figures are :

1928 ...	\$1,483	per mile of metalled and gravelled road
1934 ...	566	„ „ „
1935 ...	691	„ „ „
1936 ...	715	„ „ „

The 1934 cost at least was below the minimum required satisfactorily to maintain the roads and for some years to come it will be necessary to face increased expenditure in order to make good the arrears of maintenance of the "slump" period.

The standards of all the roads are high for a Colonial dependency, and improvements for the purpose of alignment and driving comfort are constantly in progress. Timber bridges, a relic of the developmental period when it was economical to provide them but now a source of expense and annoyance, are constantly being replaced by structures of concrete and steel.

Surveys are in hand for further extensions to the system, especially in areas still undeveloped perhaps on account of lack of communications.

SHIPPING.

The number and tonnage of merchant vessels entered and cleared at Port Swettenham during the last three years were as follows :

	No. of vessels.			Tons.		
1935	2,865	...	...	6,650,985	...	...
1936	2,961	...	...	6,944,778	...	...
1937	2,960	...	...	7,234,376	...	...

The number and tonnage of ocean-going steamers entered and cleared at this port were as follows :

	No. of vessels.			Tons.		
1935	1,945	...	...	6,165,547	...	...
1936	2,053	...	...	6,481,844	...	...
1937	2,186	...	...	6,809,896	...	...

The following table shows the nationality, number and tonnage of ocean-going merchant vessels entered and cleared at Port Swettenham during 1937 :

Nationality.	Entered.		Cleared.		Total.	
	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.	No.	Tonnage.
American	12	44,298	11	40,848	23	85,146
British	1,072	2,603,260	1,072	2,604,761	2,144	5,208,021
Chinese	10	13,581	10	13,581	20	27,162
Danish	42	163,022	42	163,022	84	326,044
Dutch	145	334,058	145	334,058	290	668,116
French	2	2,263	2	2,263	4	4,526
German	49	216,745	49	216,745	98	433,490
Hungarian	1	1,509	1	1,509	2	3,018
Japanese	26	106,830	26	106,830	52	213,660
Norwegian	109	119,386	108	118,625	217	238,011
Panamanian	1	1,179	1	1,179	2	2,358
Siamese	10	6,601	10	6,601	20	13,202
Swedish	2	5,811	2	5,811	4	11,622
	1,481	3,618,543	1,479	3,615,833	2,960	7,234,376

A reduction of 5 per cent. on all pilotage fees was in effect from 1st January, 1937, to 31st May, 1937, and this was further reduced to $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for the pilotage district of Port Swettenham.

The number of ocean-going steamers which came alongside the wharf was 447 against 380 in the previous year.

The largest vessel entering the port of Port Swettenham during the year was the Blue Funnel s.s. "Philoctetes" of 11,466 tons.

The vessel with the deepest draught was the Blue Funnel s.s. "Achilles" drawing 31' 1".

A number of Southampton flying boats of the Royal Air Force visited the port during the year.

H.M.S. "Defender", "Olympus" and "Falmouth" visited the port during the year.

S.S.R.N.V.R. Patrol launches "Panglima" and "Pahlawan" also visited the port during the year.

AIR SERVICES.

Perak.—The aeroplane landing ground, Taiping, continues in very good condition and was used by 216 aircraft during the year compared with 220 during 1936. It was maintained at a cost of \$4,438. Additional sub-soil drains 2,100 feet long were laid during the year at the north-east side of the ground to improve the bearing capacity, and a ten-roomed barrack to house the labour force was built, together with quarters for a resident sub-overseer.

The emergency landing ground at Simpang Ampat (Sitiawan), actual construction on which was completed towards the end of 1936, was opened during the year to craft weighing up to 6,000 pounds; the cost of maintenance being \$4,921. The ground continues in good condition and most of the sparsely grassed areas are now satisfactory. Seventy-six planes made use of the ground in 1937.

The Ipoh landing ground remained open only for craft up to 2,500 pounds and \$5,000 was spent on maintenance proper. Certain pothole subsidences first manifested in 1936 continued to be experienced during 1937 and exploratory measures were taken to determine the cause. After some trouble, definite

water-courses some 10 to 11 feet underground were located at the north-east corner and these are probably a major contributory cause of the trouble. A puddle cut-off trench was constructed, and an open interceptor drain provided at sufficient depth to relieve the water pressure. It is too early to say definitely if the desired object has been achieved but it is hoped that marked improvement will result.

A small meteorological station was erected at this ground during the year which it is hoped will facilitate the dissemination of weather reports.

The Perak Flying Club which uses the ground as a base of operations continued to make satisfactory progress during the year and is now a well established body.

SELANGOR.

Kuala Lumpur.—A sum of \$2,400 was spent on maintenance of this aerodrome. Further extension to the ground was completed at a cost of \$12,000. This extension now carries a good growth of grass and was ready for testing at the end of the year. When brought into use the size of the landing ground will be 840 yards x 195 yards. In addition a good many improvements were made to the drainage system.

From the month of June Messrs. Wearne's Air Services Ltd. started an alternative day service of passenger and mail-carrying aeroplanes from Singapore to Penang and back, calling at Kuala Lumpur. From the month of September the arrival of a second aeroplane enabled the service to be maintained daily.

Port Swettenham.—This was declared open for air traffic by *Gazette* Notification No. 4387 of 17th September, 1937. The metalling and asphalting of the NE-SW runway was completed in July and after an exhaustive test by the Superintending Civil Engineer, Royal Air Force, Far East, was passed as fit for unrestricted service. This decision assumes that the portion common to both the NE-SW and NW-SE runways is a part of the NW-SE runway. Use of this opened portion has been confined to a day's joyriding by the Kuala Lumpur Flying Club and occasional short visits by the Royal Air Force machines but the ground has stood up very well and given no trouble of any kind.

The NW-SE runway, excluding the common portion was duly completed as a gravelled runway in May but it has not yet been opened for traffic.

After some consideration it was decided that this gravelling would give trouble unless surface-treated in some way and on 19th August, 1937, the sum of \$10,000 was made available by the Air Ministry for this purpose, the method being that the runway should be divided into two longitudinal strips, one of them stabilized with bitumuls IIRM, the other treated with Cutback asphalt of varying grades, it being admitted on all sides that this has been work of an experimental nature.

Good progress had been made when the work had to be stopped in October at the outset of the wet season.

The total sum spent on this aerodrome from Air Ministry Funds now totals \$181,890.

Kerling.—A site for a possible landing ground was found and investigated near Kerling village which is situated near the main road between Kuala Kubu and Tanjong Malim. Nothing can be said about it yet except that it presents considerable possibilities of providing an emergency landing ground at very little cost. Further developments in 1938 seem likely.

NEGRI SEMBILAN.

There are no proper aerodromes in the State, but air craft in cases of grave emergency might make use of the following areas :

Seremban—

- (i) The Race Course situated near the 3½ mile post on the Seremban-Kuala Pilah road.
- (ii) The padang in Bukit Nanas Estate situated near the 2nd mile on the Seremban-Port Dickson road.

Bahau—

- (iii) The padang in Bahau Estate, Kuala Pilah district.

The owners of the above properties have given permission for the inclusion of these areas in the Air Pilot of Malaya as "Emergency Landing Grounds".

PAHANG.

The Kuantan River provides excellent alighting and take-off facilities for flying-boats of the largest types. Permanent moorings for flying-boats and sea-planes have been established in the river and these are used by the flying-boats of the Royal Air Force whenever they visit.

CHAPTER XII.

Public Works.

The Public Works Establishment consists of the Adviser, Public Works, who is Director, Public Works, Straits Settlements, and has headquarters in Singapore, four State Engineers, nine Senior Executive Engineers and thirty Executive and Assistant Engineers with a subordinate staff of Technical Assistants and Overseers, the former of whom are recruited through a system of apprenticeship.

The authorized provision for Public Works and Personal Emoluments was \$11,491,733, of which \$9,661,585 was spent under the heads shown below:

	1937.		1936.	
	Provision.	Expenditure.	Provision.	Expenditure.
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Annually Recurrent ...	4,058,899	3,980,425	3,923,188	3,839,396
Other Charges and Personal Emoluments ...	1,304,661	1,235,137	1,216,048	1,147,072
Special Services ...	5,520,755	3,956,103	3,402,634	2,251,014
Loan and Revenue Account ...	607,418	489,920	287,665	204,683

In addition to the above a sum of \$678,781 was spent on works carried out for other departments making a total spent of \$10,340,366. The expenditure was 84.1 per cent. of the provision and the cost of administration was 9.5 per cent. of the total amount spent.

The comparative percentages of expenditure to authorized provision for the last three years were:

	1937.	1936.	1935.
(a) Annually Recurrent ...	98.07	97.87	98.00
(b) Other Charges ...	94.75	94.33	89.40
	(Including P.E.)		
(c) Special Services ...	71.65	66.15	83.60
(d) Loan and Revenue a/c.	80.75	71.15	(Including Loan and Revenue a/c.)

There are 14,382 buildings of a total value of \$84,826,159 to be maintained and the expenditure on maintenance was \$1,147,347 or 1.35 per cent. of the capital value. Corresponding figures for 1936 and 1935 were 1.16 and .995 respectively. With increased provision for upkeep and painting of buildings, the arrears left over from the depression period have been reduced, but the position is still far from satisfactory. Modern methods of construction, involving the elimination of nearly all woodwork, are employed wherever possible when erecting new buildings.

Of a total provision of \$5,520,755 for Special Services, \$3,956,103 or 71.65 per cent. was expended. The building programme embraced a large number of items, but none of major interest or importance. Considerable progress was made during the year on the two large works continued from the previous year.

Three hundred and eighty-nine thousand, five hundred and sixty-one dollars was spent on the provision of accommodation for the Malay Regiment, Port Dickson. The total estimated cost is \$1,428,480. of which \$963,275 has been spent. All buildings have been designed by the Government Architect, Singapore, and are of permanent construction, complete with modern sanitation and electric light.

The new market for the Kuala Lumpur Sanitary Board with an estimated total cost of \$330,000 was half completed at the end of the year despite difficulties in obtaining steel. It is a large single storied building in vibrated reinforced concrete and when completed will have an area of 77,500 square feet. Limitations of the site precluding future extension at ground level, the roof is designed to form the floor of an extra storey.

Water supplies were efficiently maintained during the year, and regular analyses of samples showed satisfactory results. Shortage of water was experienced during the drought season at Serdang, Sungei Buloh and Kepong in Selangor and Raub and Kuantan in Pahang. There are 48 water supplies in the Federation and full statistics are available for 41 of these. The capital value of these 41 supplies is \$21,381,862. During the year 7,049 million gallons were supplied and a nett revenue of \$797,800 over the cost of upkeep was collected, 3.74 per cent. of the capital cost.

Two new supplies were completed at Kampong Gajah and Selama, both in Perak, and good progress has been made on new supplies for Enggor and Parit in Perak and the Ulu Langat Valley in Selangor. Extensive work was carried out on the

Lumut and the new Kinta district supplies; improvements were also made to water supplies at Kuala Lumpur, Tapah, Bagan Serai, Telok Anson and Kuala Lipis.

Over \$75,000 was spent on the provision of modern sanitary arrangements to quarters and offices. The system of disposal is by bacteriolytic tank and sub-surface irrigation, percolating filters being used where conditions demand them.

Difficulty was experienced in Pahang and Negri Sembilan in obtaining sufficient labour to meet the increased demand. Wage rates showed rapid increase in the early months but steadied down later; this increase, and the general rise in prices of both manufactured articles and local primary commodities, was reflected in construction costs.

DRAINAGE AND IRRIGATION.

The Drainage and Irrigation Establishment consists of the Adviser, Drainage and Irrigation, who is Director, Drainage and Irrigation, Straits Settlements, and has headquarters in Kuala Lumpur, an Assistant Adviser, two Senior Drainage and Irrigation Engineers, 20 Drainage and Irrigation and Assistant Drainage and Irrigation Engineers with a subordinate staff of Technical Assistants, Irrigation Inspectors and Overseers, the former of whom are recruited through a system of apprenticeship.

Krian Irrigation.—During the year, the Krian Irrigation Extension Works which have been in hand since 1934 were completed at a cost of \$376,495, of which half was paid by the Colony Government in respect of the trans-Krian area at Sungei Acheh. These extension works make available for cultivation a further 5,000 acres in Krian and an area of 4,500 acres in the Sungei Acheh area in Province Wellesley.

The 1936-37 crop in the Krian area of 49,580 acres amounted to 17,897,010 gantangs equivalent to 361 gantangs per acre.

In regard to the 1937-38 season, June was a dry month the area being well supplied with water from the reservoir. July, with a rainfall 50 per cent. below the average reduced the reservoir, but full irrigation supply was maintained throughout the month. Drought conditions prevailed in August when the reservoir failed to supply requirements for 25 days. The drought conditions broke in mid-September and the new canal from Ijok, as part of the Krian Irrigation Extension Works, came into action and conditions during the remainder of the year became normal. The prospect of a good crop is bright.

Investigations have been in hand for some time for the preparation of a scheme to supplement the present reservoir by not less than 50 per cent. by constructing a dam in the valley of the Sungei Merah which is now fed by the diversion canal from the Ijok.

In pursuance of the policy of bringing into cultivation all available land within command of the irrigation works, a further area of 350 acres in Selinsing which had gone out of cultivation owing to bad drainage, has been bunded and drained during the year.

The construction of an irrigation supply to some 530 acres direct from the Ijok diversion canal in the valley of the Sungei Segar was largely completed during the year.

Sungei Manik Irrigation Scheme.—The construction work in hand during the year virtually completed the first three stages, comprising all the area to the south of the Lampam and west of the Batang Padang Rivers, approximately, 10,000 acres. The protective bund on the north, along the Sungei Lampam, was completed by dragline excavator, bringing the protective bunding to over 21 miles. Thereafter the machine worked on the construction of the main canal through the third stage. Work was also in hand on the construction of the distributors and the necessary falls in the main canal.

The 1936-37 harvest gave average yields of from 230 to 270 gantangs per acre in Stage I.

At the end of 1936, 6,445 acres of land had been taken up in the area and by the end of 1937, this has been increased to 7,304 acres.

The conditions in the rubber and copra markets had an adverse effect on the rate of colonisation, many new settlers did not follow up their last year's efforts and the planted acreage did not show any increase on last year.

Maintenance was carried out by a labour force recruited from Malays resident in the area, the wages paid being a welcome addition to the income of the planters, especially those whose lots are not fully developed yet.

Extensive surveys and investigations have been carried out in the area north of the Lampam as far as the Kinta River to establish the most suitable area for the extension of the irrigated area to the full capacity of the Sungei Batang Padang.

The plan for the final lay-out of the scheme has now been prepared and provides for a padi area totalling in all 24,000 acres and a kampong area on higher land of approximately 6,700 acres.

Pumping Schemes, Perak Riverine Areas.—The pumping plant at Bota ran satisfactorily during the year. Two thousand one hundred and twenty-one acres were planted as compared with 1,730 the previous year. The operating costs at \$3.25 per acre were higher than last year, by an amount proportionate to the increase in wages.

Irrigation was given to the Pulau Tiga and Kampong Gajah *bendangs* which are now linked up in a scheme supplied from a floating pumping plant at Teluk Sareh on the Perak River. Work utilising the local kampong Malays was continued on the main canal during the year and the total length of over nine miles was completed. During the 1936-37 season, 1,728 acres have been planted and the harvest prospects are reported to be good.

Bagan Datoh Delta Drainage.—The construction of the new coastal bund for the Bagan Datoh Delta Drainage area was carried on throughout the year and in November, the portion between Sungei Balai-Sungei Betul and Rungkup-Sungei Tiang, over eight miles in length, being completed. The new bund takes in all alienated land outside the coast canal but is sited sufficiently far inland to preserve an adequate belt of mangrove forest as a protection against sea erosion.

The acreage of the drainage area at the end of the year was, in round figures 48,000 acres; maintenance charges amounted to \$42,307 and \$51,718 were collected in drainage rate.

Controlled Drainage Scheme, Panchang Bedina Padi Area.—This area, comprising some 17,000 acres of potential padi land is now the most important padi area in the State of Selangor. Some 11,500 acres were planted during the 1936-37 season, the crop harvested being 3,429,000 gantangs or 295 gantangs per acre which from an area five years ago in virgin jungle may be considered to be highly satisfactory. Of this crop, 691,300 gantangs were sold and exported from the area, at a cash value of \$62,000.

A similar area has been planted during the 1937-1938 season. There is shortage of water from Parits 8 to 13 but the planted area is reported to be making good progress in spite of this.

Water supply for the irrigation of the area is by the control of the run off from direct rainfall and the influx of water into the controlled drainage system from the adjoining swamp. A scheme for tapping the waters of the Tanjong Karang Swamp to supplement the supply is under consideration.

Beranang Padi Area.—The success, this season, of the irrigation scheme which was completed in 1935 has been very gratifying, the ra'ayats now appreciating the value of the irrigation scheme. Eight hundred acres have been planted this season as compared with 20 acres last season and there are prospects of an exceptionally good crop.

Kuang Irrigation Scheme.—Improvements and extensions of the work constructed in 1935 have been in progress and a second dam has been built during the year to supply the main part of the area below the Sungei Buloh and Kuang Road. Practically the whole area of 450 acres has been planted and the crop promises to be a good one.

Bunding of Coastal Areas.—The bunding scheme along the Selangor Coast, commenced in 1933, which aims at the protection of small-holdings under coconut cultivation in the Sabak Bernam Peninsular and along the Selangor Coast down to Sungei Tengi and which also gives protection to a three-mile belt of potential padi land, was continued throughout the year. The total length of the bund from the Bernam River to the Tengi is 47 miles which will protect the whole of the potentially fertile coastal area from inundation by sea water at high tide. Some 4½ miles of the bund were completed during the year making 30 miles in all and the internal drainage of the kampong area was also completed.

There is a remarkable change in conditions in the Sabak Bernam Peninsular. At Parit Bharu, the area both inside and outside the bund, was very bare with such coconut palms as existed in a very barren and stunted condition. The position to-day is that the older coconut trees are bearing well and the younger trees growing well, whilst areas formerly bare within the bund are now replanted. Outside the bund, a considerable expanse of bare land is now being rapidly clothed with mangrove vegetation. Throughout the whole length of the Peninsular bund, the condition of cultivation presents a pleasing aspect and it is evident the small-holders appreciate the benefits of the scheme. On the whole, the kampongs are now being well kept and there is much evidence of improvement to the kampong drainage being carried out by the people.

Since 1935, a programme for the improvement of agriculture and health in the blocks of small-holdings along the coast between Klang and Kuala Selangor has been in progress. The

schemes for Jeram Pantai and Rantau Panjang have been completed and those for Teluk Pulau and Sementa were nearing completion by the end of 1937. These lands are almost entirely Malay holdings under coconut cultivation and in the Jeram and Rantau Panjang areas where the drainage and bunding have been completed, spectacular improvement in yields is already reported.

The whole of the population from Klang to Kuala Selangor are, unfortunately, seriously infected with malaria but it is expected that these bunding schemes will eventually simplify the problem of combating malaria. Much improvement of the kampong drainage, however, remains to be done before the full benefit of the schemes can be felt and it is proposed to declare the areas under the Anti-Malaria Enactment.

Ujong Permatang Drainage Scheme.—Drainage in this area has for some years been unsatisfactory due to silting of the outlet channels and lack of co-ordination of local interests in construction of main drainage. Moreover, bund protection along the coast was discontinuous. The scheme, construction for which commenced in August, will provide for reorganisation of the drainage system with provision of outlets into the Sungei Tenggi and Selangor River which will be non-silting, as well as adequate protection from inundation by bunding along the coast.

Construction of the two tidal control gates at the sites of the new outlets are in progress and some two miles of new drains have been dug.

Teluk Panglima Garang and Tanjong Duablas Malay Reservation.—These two areas are somewhat different from the true coastal areas. Situated slightly inland and the soil being of a very peaty nature, the main requirement is good drainage, no bunding being necessary. Cultivation consists of rubber, pine-apples and a small amount of coffee and coconuts.

The Teluk Panglima Garang area comprises some 5,000 acres much of which is still under jungle. The main drainage outlet being tidal, has been gated and four miles of drains were completed during the year under review.

At Tanjong Duablas, the drainage has been improved and the land owners compensated for their original work. The area will now be constituted a drainage area and brought under proper maintenance.

Sungei Muar Irrigation.—Irrigation from the dam on the Sungei Muar, started in 1935, was further extended during the year. Considerable trouble was experienced during the previous season owing to large slips of earth falling into the *tali ayer* and blocking the supply. An open *tali ayer* has now been replaced by a 24-inch diameter pipe for a length of 1,700 feet. Towards the end of the year the water supply reached the further end of the scheme which embraces 1,400 acres.

Ampang Jeram Irrigation Scheme.—The concrete dam at Ampang Jeram, which was constructed in 1933, supplied an existing *tali ayer* which irrigated some 132 acres. By the end of 1937, irrigation served from this dam had been extended to the full area of 630 acres.

Labu Irrigation Scheme.—Fourteen brushwood dams have now been removed from the Sungei Labu as the result of irrigation works and the consequent improvement in the drainage of land in this vicinity is very evident and satisfactory crops have been obtained.

New dams have been constructed during the year at Sungei Klawang for the irrigation of 250 acres, at Mantin Dalam for the irrigation of 100 acres and construction work is in hand on the erection of an intake and *tali ayer* for some 250 acres in Penajis.

Irrigation in Pahang.—There are now in operation in Pahang 37 irrigation schemes and they cover an area of over 10,500 acres. During the year, irrigation was given to small areas totalling 1,471 acres, of which 747 acres comprise land not previously planted. The works consist of the construction of dams, head-works, irrigation canals and outlet control gates. The cost amounted to \$21,000 or roughly \$14 per acre.

One of these schemes, Ulu Atok, is a resuscitation of an earlier scheme destroyed, like so many others, by the great flood of 1926. By enlarging and deepening the flood spillway, it is expected that a heavy run-off can be discharged without endangering the new works.

Paya Besar Padi Area.—This year has seen the largest construction programme yet carried out since the scheme commenced in 1932. A further 800 acres can now be served making a total of 2,150 acres. The complete scheme will eventually serve 2,980 acres at an estimate cost of \$74,000 representing nearly \$25 per acre.

Work on the development of the adjoining kampong area at Permatang Badak was completed during the year, the areas made available being kampong 344 acres, village centre 17 acres, buffalo grazing land 279 acres flood refuge 40 acres, path and access reserves 16 acres—a total of 696 acres at a cost of under \$8,000 or roughly \$12 an acre; 114 acres of kampong were taken up during the year.

It is hoped that the development of the kampong area will improve the present progress on the opening up of this padi area where up-to-date only some 400 acres have been planted.

Pahang Tua Pumping Scheme.—The pumping scheme at Pahang Tua aims at supplying irrigation water from the Pahang River through the Sungei Pahang Tua to nearly 3,000 acres of potential padi land in the mukims of Langgar and Pahang Tua in Pekan district. The whole of this area suffered severely from the 1926 floods and until recently when the raiats heard of Government's intention to give irrigation, the area had gone completely out of cultivation and a great part had reverted to swamp which has endangered the health of the adjoining kampong.

The pumping plant was ordered through the Crown Agents early in the year but owing to the general delay in obtaining machinery, delivery has not yet been effected.

The pumping set will comprise an Axial flow pump driven by diesel engine, the whole mounted on a steel pontoon moored to the bank, but able to rise and fall with the river water.

CHAPTER XIII.

Justice and Police.

CONSTITUTION OF THE COURTS.

The Courts of the Federated Malay States are constituted under the Courts Enactment (Cap. 2) and are as follows:

- (a) The Supreme Court comprising the Court of Appeal and the Court of a Judge;
- (b) Courts of a Magistrate of the First Class;
- (c) Courts of a Magistrate of the Second Class;
- (d) Courts of a Kathi and Courts of an Assistant Kathi;
- (e) Courts of a Penghulu.

The Supreme Court is a Court of Record and generally, in original jurisdiction, has the same jurisdiction and authority as is exercised in England by the Chancery and King's Bench Divisions of the High Court of Justice. The establishment consists of a Chief Justice and three Judges, but the Chief Justice and Judges of the Supreme Court of the Colony and the Judge of the Supreme Court of Johore are ex-officio Judges of the Supreme Court of the Federated Malay States and vice versa. The Chief Justice and Judges are appointed by the High Commissioner, who may also appoint any fit and proper person to act temporarily as Chief Justice or as a Judge, and may terminate any such appointment.

Magistrates are appointed by the Resident by name or office. The posts of First Magistrate, Kuala Lumpur, and of First Magistrate, Ipoh, will in the future be filled by officers of the Colonial Legal Service. All other appointments are made from members of the Malayan Civil and Malay Administrative Services, and all District Officers and some Assistant District Officers are Magistrates of the First Class ex-officio. The powers of Magistrates are defined by the Courts Enactment, the Procedure Codes and other miscellaneous Enactments. Generally, every member of the Civil and Administrative Services referred to is required to pass an examination in law before performing the duties of a Magistrate.

The Courts of Kathis and Assistant Kathis deal with matters of Muhammadan religion and law and the powers of the presiding officer are regulated by the terms of his letter of appointment.

An appeal against the decision of a Kathi or Assistant Kathi lies to the State Council and not to any Court.

The Courts of Penghulus deal with petty civil suits between Asiatics and with such other matters as a penghulu is authorised to deal with by law or by the terms of his appointment. An appeal against the decision of a penghulu lies to the Court of a Magistrate of the First Class.

In addition to the above the Warden of Mines holds a Court constituted under the Mining Enactment (Cap. 147) for the decision of disputes arising in connection with mining matters and the Controller of Labour has a jurisdiction under the Labour Code (Cap. 154) in disputes as to wages where labourers of Chinese nationality are concerned. Appeals lie direct to the Supreme Court.

POLICE.

In each of the four States of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan and Pahang, the Police Contingent is in charge of a Chief Police Officer with the rank of Deputy Commissioner, who, subject to the general direction of the Commissioner of Police, Federated Malay States, is responsible to the British Resident for the efficiency of his Contingent. A fifth Contingent exists in the Depôt at Kuala Lumpur under the Commandant, an officer also of the rank of Deputy Commissioner who is responsible to the Commissioner of Police for the enrolment and training of recruits and for the efficiency of the main reserve.

In addition there is, also in Kuala Lumpur, the Headquarters Staff made up of the staff of the Commissioner of Police, the Criminal Intelligence Branch which co-ordinates Criminal and Political information in the Federated Malay States, and the Criminal Registry or Finger-print Bureau which serves not only the Federated Malay States, but also the Straits Settlements and Unfederated Malay States of Johore, Kedah, Trengganu and Kelantan besides corresponding with India, Hong Kong, Netherland Indies, Siam and Indo-China.

The Federated Malay States Police cadre provides thirteen British Officers for service on deputation in Unfederated Malay States and the Federated Malay States Railway Police.

The total approved strength of the Police Force was 3,990 on 31st December, 1937, comprised as follows:

British Officers	...	...	...	...	93
Malay and other Asiatic Officers	...	...	...	...	61
Malay Rank and File	...	...	...	...	2,385
Northern Indian Rank and File	...	...	...	...	1,222
Detectives (of various nationalities)	...	...	...	...	229

In addition there is a force of Veterinary Police of 68 Malays and Indians who, for disciplinary purposes and reasons of economy, are housed in Police barracks and is paid from Police Votes though under the direction of the Veterinary Department.

During the year 226 Malays were enrolled. Of the men recruited during the year, fifty had an English education. The majority came from Negri Sembilan, Perak and Selangor. There was a falling off of Malacca men (due to poor standard and not lack of applicants). The average height of these recruits

was 5' 5". Eighty-four Northern Indians were enrolled. The physical standard of recruits of both nationalities was up to the average.

Offences of all kinds reported at Police Stations during the year totalled 99,639 compared with 95,361 in 1936. Of this total 7,148 were reports of seizable offences, as against 7,697 the previous year. At the close of the year 2,229 convictions had been recorded in respect of seizable offences.

Under the category of serious crime the offences of murder, gang-robbery and robbery were classified together. In 1937 offences under these headings totalled 54, fewer than ever previously recorded. There were only three gang-robberies during the year whilst robberies fell from 42 to 18. There was one murder committed in the course of gang-robbery or robbery.

The reports of house-breaking showed a decrease and totalled 991 compared with 1,166 the previous year whilst theft fell from 3,930 in 1936 to 3,711 in 1937. The total of thefts included 723 reports of thefts of bicycles, a type of offence that caused the Police considerable trouble.

Non-seizable offences totalled 92,491 compared with 87,664 in 1936. The Police prosecuted in 68,564 of these cases. There was no public gaming on a large scale during the year.

Nineteen firearms were recovered by the Police during the year 1937. Of these four were identified as having been lost.

There was considerable industrial unrest in the early part of the year culminating in March in widespread strikes throughout Selangor and Negri Sembilan. Factories in Klang district, tapping coolies throughout Selangor and Negri Sembilan and the labour force of the Batu Arang Coal Mine were all affected. The discontent was originally the outcome of economic grievances but advantage was taken of this situation by politically-minded persons directed by prominent Labour Union leaders from Singapore to incite the workers to defy authority and cause disturbance. For the first time in 25 years Military forces were called out in aid of the civil power. Fortunately they were only required to act as guards over property at Batu Arang, as patrols throughout Selangor and Negri Sembilan and as reserves in the event of the situation getting beyond the control of the police. The situation was relieved by a police raid on the headquarters of the malcontents situated on the Batu Arang property. This raid culminated in the death of one of the strikers the only fatality that occurred during the strikes.

From the time of the outbreak of hostilities between Japan and China to the end of the year there was considerable anti-Japanese feeling on behalf of the Chinese population. However, the Chinese as a community behaved themselves with commendable restraint and confined their activities to the establishment of a strict boycott of Japanese goods. In the enforcement of this boycott there were frequent incidents of potential seriousness but fortunately apart from a regrettable mutilation of a Chinese by cutting off his ear no serious personal injury was inflicted nor any very great damage done to property.

The suppression of brothels and of trading in women is undertaken by the Police. In all there were eight prosecutions in pursuance of this duty; the traffic was well in check.

The issue of passports was performed by the Police.

Six hundred and eighty-seven new passports were issued during the year, 341 were renewed, 335 endorsements were made and 215 *visas* granted.

During the year inquiry by means of finger-print slips was made at Criminal Registry regarding 23,829 persons charged with offences and identity was established in 5,310 instances. There were 10,625 new records filed whilst 9,620 were deleted, these latter comprise mostly the records of persons lost sight of for 20 years subsequent to the expiration of their last recorded sentences. Since the opening of the Registry in 1904 a total of 316,925 records have been filed, of which 84,552 have been deleted leaving 232,373.

There were 265 persons banished from the Federated Malay States during the year.

The control of traffic throughout the Federated Malay States and the registration of motor vehicles in Perak and Selangor involved the Police in a great deal of work. To cope with registration the staff, equipment and accommodation were inadequate.

The Police tested 7,759 drivers and issued 3,033 certificates of competency. A total of 1,315 motor accidents were investigated; they involved 106 deaths and 970 injured persons.

Revenue collected by the Police Traffic and Registration branches totalled \$1,021,967. Arrangements had been made at the close of the year for the registration work to be handed over to another department.

PRISONS.

Description.—Of the six prisons in the Federated Malay States, the one at Taiping is primarily a convict prison. The others at Batu Gajah, Kuala Lumpur, Seremban, Kuala Lipis and Kuantan are local prisons.

Prisoners are also detained for short periods in lock-up cells at certain police stations.

Vagrants are confined to special vagrant wards.

Population.—The total daily average population of all the prisons which in 1936 was 980.33 decreased to 852.78 in 1937.

At the beginning of 1937 there were 854 prisoners remaining and 4,805 were admitted during the year. On the 31st December, 1937, there were 688 prisoners remaining in all the prisons after 4,954 discharges, 13 deaths and 4 executions.

Health.—The health of the prisoners was good.

Juvenile Offenders—Juvenile offenders are sent to the Reformatory at Singapore as there is no special institution for their reception in the Federated Malay States. This Reformatory is administered by the Education Department.

There is no probation system.

CHAPTER XIV.

Legislation.

During 1937 twenty-five Federal Enactments were passed. Most of these effected to existing Enactments comparatively minor amendments which experience had shown to be desirable. The more important of the Enactments passed during the year are the following:

No. 3.—The Civil Law Enactment. From a strictly legal point of view this Enactment is one of the most important measures which has been passed in the Federated Malay States for a considerable period, because for the first time in the history of legislation in this country it is definitely laid down (section 2) that the Courts shall follow the Common Law of England and the rules of equity as administered in England save in so far as other provisions are not made by written laws in

force in the Federated Malay States. Thus the foundations are laid on which can be built up by subsequent local legislation any amendments of and additions to such common law and rules of equity.

Other provisions of the Enactment are borrowed from the Law Reform (Married Women and Tortfeasors) Act, 1935, and section 7 of the Enactment reproduces the rule against accumulations originally enacted in England by the Thellusson Act of 1800. It is, however, provided that the provisions of this Enactment shall not affect the Muhammadan law relating to succession or to the relations between husband and wife.

No. 6.—The Mining (Amendment) Enactment. This Enactment was passed in consequence of representations to Government that considerable quantities of minerals, especially gold, were being stolen by unauthorized persons who loitered in the mines. Such loitering was therefore made an offence. Complementary amendments with a view to combating this evil were also made in the State Enactments regulating gold buyers.

No. 8.—The Air Navigation Enactment. The Enactments, regulations, rules and directions in connexion with air navigation are many and complex and are continually being revised and amended. The ultimate basis of all this legislation is to be found in International Conventions to which the Federated Malay States is adherent. From a practical point of view it is desirable that all new legislation affecting air navigation should be applied throughout Malaya as nearly simultaneously as may be possible.

This Enactment, while respecting the legislative independence of the Federated Malay States, provides a rapid method of assimilating its legislation, in respect of aerial navigation, to that of the Colony by means of notifications in the *Gazette* incorporating such legislation (with such amendments as local requirements may render necessary) into the Enactments as Schedules thereto. It supersedes and therefore repeals the Air Navigation Enactment (Cap. 166 of the Revised Edition).

No. 10.—The Rubber Supervision Enactment. This Enactment consolidates, amends and replaces the Rubber Supervision Enactment (Cap. 88 of the Revised Edition).

The most important amendments are those providing for the control by licence of packers of rubber for export to any country outside Malaya. This control was considered necessary in view of complaints received from consignees overseas to the

effect that consignments had arrived short in weight by amounts which could not be explained solely by natural shrinkage. The provisions for licensing are intended to ensure that rubber packers shall be persons of repute and of some financial standing.

In accordance with the policy of decentralization the rule-making power in this, as in other recent Enactments, is transferred to the Ruler in State Council.

No. 17.—The Road Traffic Enactment. This Enactment repeals and replaces the Motor Vehicles Enactment (Cap. 168), the Transport Licensing Enactment (Cap. 169) and certain sections of the Minor Offences Enactment (Cap. 46) and of the Vehicles Enactment (Cap. 167).

Part I deals generally with registration, licensing and regulation of motor vehicles and their drivers. It is based on the Roads Act, 1920, and Parts I of the Road Traffic Acts, 1930 and 1934, and, subject to necessary local modifications, substantially reproduces the main provisions of those Acts.

This part also provides the necessary machinery for the purpose of implementing the provisions of the Taxation of Foreign Motor Vehicles Convention, 1931, when such Convention shall have been applied to the Federated Malay States.

Part II deals with insurance against third party risks and substantially reproduces the English legislation which exists to-day as embodied in Part II of the Road Traffic Act, 1930 (as amended by Part II of the Road Traffic Act, 1934), and the Third Parties (Rights against Insurers) Act, 1930.

Part III deals with provisions as to the use of highways and is based on Part III of the Road Traffic Act, 1930.

Part IV deals with the regulation by a Transport Board, constituted under this part, of public service vehicles and their personnel, and of goods vehicles.

This part has been adapted from Part IV of the Road Traffic Act, 1930, and Part I of the Road and Rail Traffic Act, 1933, and replaces the Transport Licensing Enactment which was passed in 1934 but to which effect had not been given.

Part V contains general sections dealing with proceedings and penalties.

The whole Enactment will be in force in 1938; Part II as from the 1st of July the rest of the Enactment as from the 1st of January.

For the first time in the Federated Malay States this Enactment, as printed and sold to the public, includes a Table of Contents and a detailed alphabetical Index for ease of reference.

No. 20.—The Fisheries Enactment. This Enactment consolidates and amends and replaces the law relating to fisheries previously to be found in Chapter 93 of the revised edition.

The appointment of the necessary officers is in the hands of the High Commissioner but rules under the Enactment may be separately made for each State by its Ruler in State Council. Additional powers are provided for the making of rules for preventing persons killing or taking fish in specified areas; prohibiting, except under licence, the killing or taking of fish in specified areas; prohibiting, in specified areas, any particular method of killing or taking fish; appointing persons by name or by office to issue licences; controlling the importation, sale, cultivation or keeping of fish not natives of Malaya; and controlling the methods of preserving fish.

No. 23.—The Supplement to the Laws Enactment. This Enactment repeals and replaces the Revised Edition of the Laws (Annual Supplements) Enactment, 1936, and authorizes a new and improved system of publishing the amendments effected from time to time to the Revised Edition of the Laws, and also the new Principal Enactments enacted in each year.

In future, instead of reprinting each year, with the necessary additions and amendments, the whole of the previous annual volume, one Supplement only will be published. This will be bound in expansible loose-leaf bindings of a new type and can be brought up-to-date each year by incorporating in the loose-leaf binding any new matter (e.g., new Principal Enactments) and by substituting therein such pages of the original matter as are affected by any amendment of the laws. These amendments moreover will be presented in a form considered more practical

than that in which they are now printed. Shortly put, any section, sub-section or paragraph affected by any minor amendment will be reprinted as a whole with the amendment incorporated.

The Enactment also gives wide powers allowing the Legal Adviser to prepare the Supplement in the form which will be of the greatest practical utility, and these powers are being exercised in respect of many matters of detail such as the indexing of Enactments, cross-references, marginal notes and footnotes, condensation and paraphrasing of the formal parts of amending Enactments, pagination of the Supplement, etc.

State Legislation.—In pursuance of the policy of decentralization certain legislative measures were passed by the State Legislatures which might previously have been included in the year's Federal legislation. Since this report does not, however, deal with other than Federal legislation it will be sufficient to indicate the most important matters dealt with by State legislation as including, in all four States, legislation amending the Gold Buyers Enactments by provisions intended to be complementary to the amendments made to Federal legislation by Enactment 6 of 1937 (q.v.); and legislation providing for Antimalarial measures. In addition Perak passed an Enactment amending the Dindings Cession Enactment and Selangor passed an Enactment amending the Pineapple Industry Enactment.

CHAPTER XV.

Banking, Currency, Weights and Measures.

BANKING.

The principal banks doing business in the Federated Malay States are as follows:

Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China—
six branches.

Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation—
two branches.

The Mercantile Bank of India Limited—four branches.

There are no agricultural or co-operative banks in the Federation but agricultural and building loans are granted by the Planters' Loans Board—a Government institution with a capital of \$4,000,000.

CURRENCY.

The standard coin is the Straits Settlements dollar with a par value of two shillings and four pence.

Currency notes issued by the Straits Settlements Currency Commissioners together with the Straits Settlements silver dollar and fifty-cent piece are legal tender to any amount throughout the Federation.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Under the Weights and Measures Enactment (Cap. 67) the standard weights and measures are :

- (i) The Imperial standard pound.
- (ii) „ „ yard.
- (iii) „ „ gallon.

Other weights in common use are :

10 huns	...	...	...	...	=1 chi
10 chi	...	...	...	...	=1 tahlil (1½ oz.)
16 tahils	...	...	...	...	=1 kati
100 katies	...	...	...	...	=1 pikul (133½ lbs.)
40 pikuls	...	...	...	...	=1 koyan

CHAPTER XVI.

Public Finance and Taxation.

Budget for 1937.—The Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure for the year 1937 provided for a revenue of \$61,067,998 (excluding Railway Revenue) and an expenditure (excluding expenditure on Loan Accounts and Railway Expenditure) of \$57,340,314.

Actual Revenue.—The actual revenue for the year was \$80,864,589. It exceeded the estimate by \$19,796,591. The principal items of revenue which were under-estimated were:

Export Duty on Tin	...	...	by	\$11,487,585
„ Rubber	...	„		1,763,184
Import Duty on Tobacco	...	„		1,246,627
„ Petroleum	...	„		876,440
„ Malt Liquor and Spirits	...	„		1,146,955
„ Textiles	...	„		467,974
Licences	...	...	„	1,165,205
Fees	...	...	„	587,118
Miscellaneous	...	...	„	384,261
Forests	...	...	„	381,223
Light, Power and Water	...	„		421,575
Posts and Telegraphs and Tele- phones	...	...	„	213,278
Land Sales	...	...	„	299,722
Total				<hr/> \$20,441,137 <hr/>

The following items of revenue failed to reach the estimate owing to the reduction in the rate of duty during the year:

Import Duty on Sugar	...	...	by	\$438,236
„ Kerosene	...	„		109,242
Total				<hr/> \$547,478 <hr/>

Actual Expenditure.—The actual expenditure of the year was \$71,143,471, which exceeded the estimate by \$13,803,157. The year's expenditure included the following large items for which no provision was made in the Estimates:

- (a) Contribution to the Special Reserve Fund \$15,000,000
- (b) Payment of Arrears of Claims for the Maintenance of Pulau Jerejak Camp to the Straits Settlements Government for the Years 1921-1932 ... 282,668

(c) Writing off of the Debt due by the Central Health Board	\$112,447
(d) Non-Pensionable Children's Allowance	441,340
(e) Gift to H.H. the Sultan of Selangor on the Occasion of His Highness's Golden Jubilee	470,814
(f) Expenses of Distinguished Visitors to attend the Coronation of His Majesty the King	111,195
(g) Writing off of Debt due to Government by H.H. the late Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan	39,741
(h) Writing off of Balance of Loan due to Government by the late Sultan Abdullah	127,107
(i) Payment for Surrender of Interests in the Jelai Concession	73,000

Expenditure on certain services fell below the Estimates,
the principal being:

(a) Public Works, Special Services ...	\$1,260,097
(b) Pensions	452,378
(c) Military	180,059
(d) Education	147,080
(e) Drainage and Irrigation, Special Services	135,454
(f) Customs	131,792
(g) Posts and Telegraphs	122,922

Public Works, Special Services, for the year 1937 totalled
\$5,592,320.86, accounted for as under:

(a) Provision in 1937 Estimates	\$4,949,901.00
(b) Additions during 1937	642,419.86
Total ...	<u>\$5,592,320.86</u>

(c) Lapses	\$ 150,135.89
(d) Revoted in 1938 Estimates	1,463,557.63
(e) Spent in 1937	3,689,803.72
(f) Balance to be revoted in 1938	288,823.62
	<hr/>
	\$5,592,320.86
	<hr/>

The reasons for unforeseen revotes in 1938 included :

- (a) Delay in granting supplementary provision.
- (b) Bad weather, and
- (c) Delay in delivery of materials by Crown Agents.

Revenue Expenditure Surplus.—The revenue expenditure surplus for the year, after placing \$15 million to reserve, was \$9,721,118 against an estimated surplus of \$3,727.684.

Public Debt.—The total amount of public debt on 31st December, 1937, was the same as on 31st December, 1936, being :

1931—4½ per cent. Federated Malay States	
Local Loan 1959—Issued at 98 in	
May, 1931	\$16,000,000
1935—3 per cent. Federated Malay States	
Sterling Loan 1960-70—Issued at	
par in June, 1935	34,285,715
1936—3 per cent. Federated Malay States	
Local Loan 1956-66—Issued at par	
in July, 1936	15,000,000
	<hr/>
Total ...	\$65,285,715
	<hr/>

The Sinking Funds Contributions in respect of the above three loans amounted to \$2,719,838 on 31st December, 1937, as follows :

4½ per cent. Local Loan	\$ 667,487
3 per cent. Sterling Loan	828,404
3 per cent. Local Loan	149,960
Supplementary	1,073,987

Assets and Liabilities.—The following statement shows the assets and liabilities on the 31st December, 1937:

GENERAL BALANCE SHEET, 31st DECEMBER, 1937.

LIABILITIES.	£	c.	ASSETS.	£	c.
Capital Account (4½ per cent. Federated Malay States Local Loan, 1939), Balance at credit thereof (a) ...	2,713,509	85	Cash—		
Due to other Governments—			In Treasuries and Banks ...	10,517,610	87
Brunei (Current Account) ...	54	50	In Agencies ...	69,543	77
Burma (Agency Account) ...	743	62	In Transit ...	129,188	03
Crown Agents (Agency Account) ...	18,397	18	Fixed Deposits ...	8,195	48
Indian (Agency Account) ...	189,221	84	Joint Colonial Fund (Crown Agents) ...	46,642,857	14
Indian (Current Account) ...	10,841	31		56,367,395	29
Malacca (Current Account) ...	12,266	55	Investments—Surplus Fund—		
	231,475	00	Sterling Securities ...	38,490,590	39
Due to Railways ...	40,570	75	Dollar Securities ...	12,575	00
Family Remittances ...	722	35	Rupee Securities ...	965,491	07
Sundry Outstanding Accounts	325,325	32		9,458,656	46
Deposits—			Investments—Special Reserve Fund—		
Courts ...	523,755	47	Sterling Securities ...	111,533,857	25
Forests ...	272,091	20	Dollar Securities ...	3,022,500	00
Lands ...	318,593	37		14,576,357	25
Postal ...	317,514	55	Investment—Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund—		
Postal Account Stores, Colony	300,000	00	Sterling Securities ...	222,313,489	43
Postal Account Stores, Kedah ...	70,000	00	Perak River Hydro-Electric Power Co. Ltd. Shares ...	7,741,071	43
Postal Account Stores, Kelantan	5,000	00		30,054,560	86
Planters' Loan Board ...	600,000	00	Investments—Specific Funds—		
Miscellaneous ...	1,029,807	39	Bankruptcy Estates ...	449,974	25
	3,136,761	98	Police Fine and Reward Fund ...	41,105	09
Selangor River Protection Reserve Account ...	9,696	08	Public Officers' Guarantee Fund ...	405,518	77
Sungei Buloh Cash Coupon Reserve Account ...	1,500	00	Philips' Agricultural Scholarship Fund ...	5,554	00
Sundry Funds—			Rembau Waris Fund ...	70,488	50
Bankruptcy Estates, Kuala Lumpur ...	5123,488	94		572,640	61
Bankruptcy Estates, Perak	143,577	60	Suspense—General ...	26,244	52
Police Fine and Reward Fund ...	49,251	84	Suspense—Stores and Materials—		
Public Officers' Guarantee Fund	445,823	29	Post Office ...	3667,674	04
Rubber Experimental Research and Propaganda Reserve Fund ...	1,004,940	00	Public Works Department ...	219,852	61
Philips' Agricultural Scholarship Fund ...	5,611	71	Electrical ...	520,799	39
Rembau Waris Fund ...	102,367	23	Forest ...	1,341	00
Miscellaneous ...	40,680	23	Marine Slipway ...	15,893	94
	1,915,740	84	Punjabi Regiment ...	123,954	70
Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund ...	30,054,560	86		1,548,995	68
Special Reserve Fund ...	14,576,357	25	Advances—		
Surplus ...	85,880,937	39	Due by other Governments ...	329,387	21
	138,887,157	67	Bentong Tailings Retention Scheme ...	157,897	78
			Others ...	318,039	74
				505,324	71
			Imprests ...	86,873	50
			Loans—		
			Siamese Government (b) ...	323,303,450	75
			Kelantan ...	300,000	00
			Planters ...	834,090	08
			War Service Land Grant Scheme	821,835	76
			Agricultural ...	5,350	88
			Buildings ...	89,153	02
			Miscellaneous ...	536,228	29
				25,690,108	79
				138,887,157	67

(a) The F.M.S. 4½ per cent. Local Loan, 1939, appears on the credit side of the Capital Account (*vide* Appendix C). The expenses of the issue and expenditure on works authorised to be carried out appear on the debit side of the same account, the loan being repayable by Sinking Fund, the instalments of which are provided out of revenue.

(b) The repayment of the loan of \$39,685,714.30 by 26 yearly instalments commenced on 1st January, 1934.

NOTE:

(i) The F.M.S. 3 per cent. Sterling Loan, 1960-70 of £4,000,000 (\$34,285,714.29) raised for the purpose of redeeming the 4½ per cent. Straits Settlements Sterling Loan, 1895-45, of £4,200,000 appears on the credit side of the Capital Account (*vide* Appendix B). The loan is repayable by Sinking Fund, the instalments of which are provided out of revenue.

(ii) The F.M.S. 3 per cent. Local Loan, 1956-66 of \$15,000,000 raised to meet the deficiency in the Sinking Fund for the redemption of the Straits Settlements 6 per cent. Sterling Loan, on the optional date appears on the credit side of the Capital Account (*vide* Appendix D). The loan is repayable by Sinking Fund, the instalments of which are provided out of revenue.

Railways.—The result on the year's working, after allocation of \$2,086,506 from revenue to the Renewals Fund and exclusive of the direct contribution of \$1,000,000 to the fund from the general Government revenue, showed a surplus of \$2,616,520 which was also credited to the fund.

The balance to the credit of the Renewals Fund on 31st December, 1937, was \$16,233,249 as compared with \$11,676,571 on the 31st December, 1936.

Loan to Siam.—The loan to the Siamese Government of £4,630,000 (\$39,685,714), which is repayable by 26 annual instalments commencing on the 1st January, 1924, stood at \$23,303,431 on 31st December, 1937, having been reduced by the payment of the fourteenth instalment due on 1st January, 1936.

Loan to Kelantan.—The loan of \$300,000 made to Kelantan in 1930 remained unsettled on 31st December, 1937.

Loans—Planters, War Service, etc.—The total amount of Planters and War Service loans outstanding on 31st December, 1937, was \$1,455,946 against \$2,283,650 on 31st December, 1936.

Other Loans.—Miscellaneous loans outstanding on 31st December, 1937, amounted to \$630,732 compared with \$984,801 on 31st December, 1936.

Surplus.—The surplus on 31st December, 1936, was \$76,159,819. As the revenue for the year exceeded the expenditure (including the \$15 millions contribution to the Special Reserve Fund) by \$9,721,118, the surplus was increased to \$85,880,937 on 31st December, 1937.

The gross liquid assets in cash and easily realisable investments, exclusive of investments ear-marked for specific purposes, amounted to \$65,826,052. After allowing for cash liabilities, the net liquid surplus is \$58,023,390 at the end of the year as compared with the corresponding figure of \$45,343,988 at the end of 1936.

The balance of the surplus of \$85,880,937 less net liquid of \$58,023,390, viz.: \$27,857,547 is locked up as follows:

Loans	...	...	...	...	...	\$25,690,109
Advances and Imprests	...	...	...	...	...	592,198
Stores and Materials and Suspense	...	...	...	...	...	1,575,240

Rubber Experimental Research and Propaganda Fund.—This fund which was created by an allocation of \$2½ millions in 1930 and stood at \$2,009,979 on 31st December, 1936, was reduced to \$1,004,940 on 31st December, 1937, by monthly instalments paid to the Malayan Rubber Fund to whom the administration of the balance of this fund was transferred in accordance with a resolution of the Federal Council on 6th November, 1936.

Opium Revenue Replacement Reserve Fund.—This fund was started with \$10 millions provided out of revenue in 1925; with \$9,828,503, representing contribution at 15 per cent. of annual revenue from chandu sales for the years 1926 to 1930, and with the accumulated interest from inception to 31st December, 1930, and for the years 1936 and 1937 stood at valuation on 31st December, 1937, at \$30,054,561 as against \$29,082,337 on 31st December, 1936.

The interest earned on this fund for the five years 1931 to 1935 was credited to revenue and contributions to the fund have been suspended since 1931.

Special Reserve Fund.—This fund was created with effect from 1st January, 1937, with a first contribution of \$15 millions from revenue to give effect to the decision of the Secretary of State that a special reserve equivalent to an year's recurrent expenditure should be built up out of future surpluses. The fund stood at \$14,576,357 at the end of the year as the result of valuation of securities at middle market prices on 31st December, 1937.

Federated Malay States Sterling Loan Capital Account.—A statement of the 3 per cent. Sterling Loan Account is published as Appendix B to this report showing that the proceeds have been utilised for the redemption of 4½ per cent. Straits Settlements Sterling Loan.

Federated Malay States Local Loan Capital Accounts.—

- (a) A statement of the 4½ per cent. Local Loan Capital Account is published as Appendix C to this report. Of the total proceeds of \$15,640,000, expenditure on Railway, Electrical and Public Works accounted for \$12,926,490, leaving a balance of \$2,713,510 available to meet capital expenditure in 1938 and subsequent years.

- (b) A statement of the 3 per cent. Local Loan Capital Account is published as Appendix D to this report showing that the proceeds have been utilised for the redemption of the 6 per cent. Straits Settlements Sterling Loan.

The following is a summary of the Customs tariff:

TABLE A.
IMPORT DUTIES.

Description of goods.	Unit.	Rates of duty.	
		Full duty.	Preferential duty.
		\$ c.	\$ c.
I.—Intoxicating liquors :			
(a) Rectified spirit	Per proof gallon	14 00	
(b) Brandy and any other intoxicating liquor not hereinafter provided for	„	14 00	10 50
(c) Brandy in bottle and accepted by the Proper Officer of Customs as not exceeding 81 per cent. of proof spirit	Per gallon	10 50	8 00
(d) Whisky, rum and gin ...	Per proof gallon	13 00	
(e) Whisky, rum and gin in bottle and accepted by the Proper Officer of Customs as not exceeding 81 per cent. of proof spirit	Per gallon	9 50	
(f) Toddy arrack, saki and samsu including medicated samsu	Per proof gallon	12 00	
(g) Bitters and liqueurs not exceeding 100 per cent. of proof spirit	Per gallon	13 00	
(h) Sparkling wines not exceeding 42 per cent. of proof spirit	„	6 00	5 00
(i) Still wines exceeding 26 per cent. but not exceeding 42 per cent. of proof spirit	„	4 50	3 90
(j) Still wines not exceeding 26 per cent. of proof spirit	„	1 50	90
(k) Ale, beer, stout, porter, cider and perry	„	1 30	1 20

Description of goods.	Unit.	Rates of duty.	
		Full duty.	Preferential duty
		\$ c.	\$ c.
II.—Tobacco :			
(a) Cigars and snuff	Per pound	1 60	
(b) Cigarettes ... ..	..	1 10	1 00
(c) Unmanufactured tobacco ...	..	70	
(d) Manufactured tobacco excluding cigars, cigarettes and snuff—			
(i) if imported for sale to the public in air-tight tins or containers ... ..	..	1 10	1 00
(ii) not otherwise provided for ... ..	..	80	
III.—Petroleum :			
(a) Kerosene with a flashing point higher than 73°F but below 200°F	Per gallon	05	
(b) Petrol ... ..	..	35	
IV.—(a) Sugar, including sucrose, saccharose, cane sugar, beet sugar, palm sugar, gula malacca, gula kabong, gula nipah, gula kachang, jaggery, sugar candy, sugar cane, molasses, treacle, golden syrup, maple syrup, dextrose, glucose, grape sugar, starch sugar, corn sugar, starch syrup, corn syrup, wheat syrup, wheat jelly, rice jaggery, laevulose, fructose, fruit sugar, invert sugar, honey lactose, milk sugar, maltose and malt sugar			
	Per pound	02	
(b) Sweets, chocolates, confectionery, and any other products containing more than sixty parts per centum by weight of any one or more of the sugars enumerated under IV (a)	..	05	03
<i>Exemptions—</i>			
(i) Sweets, chocolates, and confectionery in manufacturers' unopened original tins, bottles, cartons or boxes containing not more than two pounds nett weight.			
(ii) Articles which are dutiable under any other paragraph of Table A.			

Description of goods.	Unit.	Rates of duty.	
		Full duty.	Preferential duty.
		\$ c.	\$ c.
V.—Cartridges other than such as are included in section 19 of the Explosives Enactment ...	Per 1,000	1 00	Free
VI.—Matches :			
Containers with—			
(i) not more than 10 matches	Per 100 containers	12	
(ii) more than 10 but not more than 20 matches ...		24	
(iii) more than 20 but not more than 50 matches ...		60	
For every additional 25 matches or part of 25 matches over 50 in a container, a duty additional to the duty under (iii) ...		30	
VII.—Edible oils and fats :			
(a) (i) Kachang and ground-nut oil ...	Per pound	04	01
(ii) Gingelly oil ...		02	Free
(b) Butter, tinned ...		04	Free
(c) „ frozen ...		04	Free
(d) Magarine ...		05	Free
VIII.—Cement ...	Per ton	12 00	6 00
IX.—Cement manufactures other than tiles ...		2 00	
X.—Tiles :			
(i) Roofing ...		12 00	
(ii) Flooring and wall ...		12 00	10 00
XI.—Cosmetics and perfumery ...	Ad valorem	25%	Free
XII.—Textiles and apparel :			
(a) Piece goods made of silk, cotton, linen, artificial silk and all mixtures made of cotton, linen, artificial silk, silk and, or, other materials ...	Ad valorem or per yard	20% or 5 cents per yard whichever is higher	10% or 2½ cents per yard whichever is higher
(b) Cotton, linen, jute, silk or artificial silk, felt, flannel, woollen and all textile goods made from plant fibres, whether finished goods or not, other than yarn, thread, gunnies and waste, except as provided in (a) above ...	Ad valorem	20%	10%

Description of goods.	Unit.	Rates of duty.	
		Full duty.	Preferential duty.
		\$ c.	\$ c.
XII.—Textiles and apparel—(cont.)			
(c) Wearing apparel not otherwise provided for, including boots, boot-ees, shoes, overshoes, slippers and sandals of all descriptions and of whatever material finished or unfinished, other than articles specified in the next following item ...	<i>Ad valorem</i> ...	20%	10%
(d) Boots, bootees, shoes, overshoes, slippers and sandals of all descriptions made wholly or partly of rubber, balata or gutta-percha (except where the outer part of the uppers, apart from stitchings, fastenings or ornaments, is made entirely of leather or leather and elastic)	Per pair ...	50 ...	10
(e) Rubber soles ...	..	25 ...	05
XIII.—Tanned hides and skins, leather and imitation leather, leather and imitation leather manufactures other than fancy goods ...			
<i>Ad valorem</i> ...	10%	...	Free
XIV.—Cycles and accessories :			
(a) Cycles—complete ...	Each ...	4 50 ...	1 50
Saddles ...	„ ...	30 ...	10
Frames—complete ...	„ ...	3 00 ...	1 00
Frames—parts of ...	Per piece ...	15 ...	05
Handlebars—with fittings and otherwise ...	Each ...	30 ...	10
Rims ...	„ ...	30 ...	10
Chains ...	„ ...	30 ...	10
Cycle pumps ...	Per dozen ...	30 ...	Free
(b) Cycle tyres (outer covers)	Per cover ...	15 ...	08
„ inner tubes ...	Per tube ...	06 ...	03
(c) Motor and motor-cycle tyres (outer covers) ...	<i>Ad valorem</i> ...	20%	Free
(d) Motor and motor-cycle inner tubes ...	„ ...	20%	Free

Description of goods.	Unit.	Rates of duty.	
		Full duty.	Preferential duty.
		\$ c.	\$ c.
XV.—Musical instruments other than pianos, wireless receiving and transmitting sets and parts thereof including gramophones, electrical gramophones or reproducers, phonographs, records, needles, valves and other parts or accessories ...	<i>Ad valorem</i> ...	10%	Free
XVI.—Coffee ... ..	...	—	—
XVII.—Ground-nuts	Per pound ...	00½	Free
XVIII.—Milk (including cream), condensed, desiccated or preserved	For 100 lbs. nett weight ...	4 00	Free
XIX.—Fruits, vegetables (including mushrooms and all edible fungi) and fish in metal, glass, or earthenware containers	<i>Ad valorem</i> ...	15%	Free
XX.—Printing paper	„ ...	10%	Free
XXI.—Manufactured brass, bronze, and copperware	„ ...	15%	5%
XXII.—(a) Batteries and parts thereof for electric torches or handlamps	„ ...	15%	Free
(b) All other electric batteries and parts thereof	„ ...	15%	Free
XXIII.—Paraffin wax and articles made thereof	„ ...	15%	5%
XXIV.—Fish maws and sharks' fins	„ ...	10%	Free
XXV.—Umbrellas and lamp-shades covered with silk, artificial silk or cotton	„ ...	5%	Free
XXVI.—Tea	Per pound ...	08	06
XXVII.—Saccharine	„ ...	5 00	
XXVIII.—Fireworks and crackers	„ ...	10	

TABLE B.

EXPORT DUTIES.

I.—AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS.

Description of goods.	Duty.
(a) Gambier	15 cents per pikul
(b) Gutta-percha (cultivated) meaning gutta-percha produced from any of the following trees which have been cultivated on alienated land to the satisfaction of the Commissioner :	
(i) Getah Sundik, Payena Leerii sp.	
(ii) Getah Simpor, Palaquium sp.	
(iii) Getah Puteh, Palaquium sp.	
(iv) Getah Taban, Palaquium oblongifolium	
(v) Getah Taban, Merah, Palaquium gutta	2½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>
(vi) Getah Taban Sutra, Palaquium gutta	
(vii) Getah Taban Puteh, Palaquium ovatum	
(viii) Getah Taban Chaier, Palaquium pustulatum and all other kinds of Getah Taban	
(c) Rubber—	
When the price of rubber as notified for the time being in the <i>Gazette</i> is under 20 cents per pound	A duty of 1 per cent. of the value of the rubber calculated at the price so notified
When the price is 20 cents or over but under 22 cents per pound	A duty of 1½ per cent. of the value of the rubber calculated at the price so notified
When the price is 22 cents or over but under 24 cents per pound	A duty of 1¾ per cent. of the value of the rubber calculated at the price so notified
When the price is 24 cents or over but under 26 cents per pound	A duty of 2 per cent. of the value of the rubber calculated at the price so notified
When the price is 26 cents or over but under 28 cents per pound	A duty of 2½ per cent. of the value of the rubber calculated at the price so notified

Description of goods.	Duty.
(c) Rubber—(cont.)	
When the price is 28 cents or over but under 30 cents per pound	A duty of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the value of the rubber calculated at the price so notified
When the price is 30 cents or over but under 35 cents per pound	A duty of 3 per cent. of the value of the rubber calculated at the price so notified
When the price is 35 cents or over per pound	A duty of $3\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. of the value of the rubber calculated at the price so notified

II.—FOREST PRODUCTS.

Description of goods.	Duty.
(a) Rembia ataps	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>
(b) Nipah ataps—	
(i) Bertindeh tulang	\$1.50 per 1,000
(ii) Bertumu tulang	\$1.00 „
(iii) Bertumu daun ... ..	.75 „
(iv) Other kinds	10 per cent. of the wholesale prices in the centres of production
(c) Getah rambong (India-rubber) ...	\$5.00 per pikul
(d) Formosa camphor	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>
(e) Kepong bark	10 „ „

III.—MINERALS, METALS AND METALLIFEROUS ORES.

Description of goods.	Duty.
(a) Tin-ore—	
When the price of tin does not exceed \$41 per pikul	\$2.40 per pikul
When the price of tin exceeds \$41 but does not exceed \$42 ...	\$2.52 „
When the price of tin exceeds \$42 but does not exceed \$43 ...	\$2.64 „
and so on, the duty per pikul being increased by 12 cents per every dollar by which the price of tin exceeds \$41.	
In the case of tin-ore exported otherwise than under such guarantees as the High Commissioner may require that it shall be smelted in the Straits Settlements, Australia or the United Kingdom, an additional duty of \$30 per pikul.	

Description of goods.	Duty.
(b) Tin, smelted or manufactured from tin-ore won in the Federated Malay States	On the same scale as that for tin-ore, together with an additional duty of one-third of the duty on tin-ore
(c) Additional duty on all tin-ore exported	5 cents per pikul or part of a pikul
(d) Tin slag and hard-head of tin ...	At the rate prescribed for tin-ore, unless the consignment is accompanied by a certificate of assay granted by the Government Geologist or approved by the Warden of Mines, in which case the duty shall be at the rate prescribed for tin smelted or manufactured on the amount of tin estimated to be contained in such consignment
(e) Scheelite	\$2 per pikul
(f) Wolfram	\$2 ..
(g) All other metals and metalliferous ores excluding gold	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>
(h) China-clay or kaolin	75 cents per ton
(i) Potash-felspar or soda-felspar intended for use as a flux or a glaze	2½ per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>
(j) China-stone	2½

IV.—MISCELLANEOUS.

[(i) *Perak, Selangor and Negri Sembilan only.*]

Description of goods.	Duty.
(a) Blachan	50 cents per pikul
(b) Fish, dried and salted	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>
(c) Fish maws, fish refuse, ikan gelama, prawns (dried)	10
(d) Oysters, fresh	\$5 per pikul
(e) Oysters, dried, mother-of-pearl shell, beche-de-mer and sharks' fins	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>
(f) Horns, tanned skins, raw or dressed hides, bones and tallow... ..	10

[(ii) *Pahang only.*]

Description of goods.	Duty.
(a) Fish dried—	
Class A (i) Sharks' fins ...	\$1.50 per pikul
„ A (ii) Tenggiri, ikan merah, kacang, selor, bileh, bawal, talang ... ..	.75 „
„ B Selor kuning ... ..	.60 „
„ C Pelata, gelama, selor puchat, lema ... ..	.50 „
„ D Kembong, Khe'kheh, selayang ... ..	.40 „
„ E Tamban, udang, blachau, ikan yu ... ..	.30 „
„ F Tampai, layor, para, duri, bakau, budu and all other fish not mentioned above ... ..	.15 „
(b) Oysters, dried, mother-of-pearl shell and beche-de-mer	10 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>
(c) Horns, tanned skins, raw or dressed hides, bones, and tallow	10 „ „

[(iii) *All States.*]

Description of goods.	Duty.
Elephants	20 per cent. <i>ad valorem</i>

EXCISE DUTIES.

Chinese samsu including medicated samsu	\$9 per proof gallon
Other intoxicating liquors	\$11 „ „
All intoxicating liquors manufactured in the Federated Malay States by the Nipah Distilleries of Malaya Limited	\$9 „ „

Matches :

Containers in which there are—

		A.	B.
(i) not more than 10 matches ...	Per 100 containers	9 cents	8 cents
(ii) more than 10 but not more than 20 matches	„ „	18 „	16 „
(iii) more than 20 but not more than 50 matches	„ „	45 „	40 „

For every additional 25 matches or
part of 25 matches over 50 in a
container : a duty additional to
duty under (iii)

„ „	22½ „	20 „
-----	-------	------

The rates in column "A" apply where both the matches and the
containers are made from imported timber.

The rates in column "B" apply where both the matches and the
containers are made from local timber.

STAMP DUTIES.

Stamp duties are collected by means of adhesive stamps affixed, in accordance with a schedule to the Stamp Enactment, on certain specified documents, of which the more common are given below:

Agreement or contract.—25 cents.

Bill of exchange (except a cheque or bank note).—5 cents for every \$100 of the amount or value of the money for which the bill or note is drawn or made.

Charge, agreement for a charge, bond, debenture, covenant, and bill of sale by way of security.—At rates graduated from 10 cents for an amount not exceeding \$25 to \$1 for every \$500.

Cheque.—4 cents.

Conveyance, assignment, transfer or absolute bill of sale.—

(a) On sale of any property (except stock, shares and marketable securities).—At rates graduated from 50 cents where the consideration does not exceed \$100 to \$1.50 for every \$250.

(b) Of any stock, shares or marketable securities.—Ten cents (or 30 cents in certain cases) for every \$100 or part of \$100 of the value thereof on date of the transfer.

Lease or agreement for lease of any land, house or other immovable property granted or made.—At rates varying according to rent, fine or premium payable and period.

Policy insurance:

Fire insurance.—25 cents per policy.

Life insurance.—10 cents for every \$1,000.

Power or letter of attorney.—\$3 for a general power.

Promissory note (except a bank note).—10 cents for every \$100 or part thereof.

Receipt for any money or other property the amount or value of which exceeds twenty dollars.—4 cents.

Share certificate.—5 cents.

POLL TAX AND HUT TAX.

There is no poll or hut tax.

CHAPTER XVII.

Miscellaneous.**ELECTRICAL DEPARTMENT.**

The demand for electrical energy continued throughout 1937 owing to the improvement in general industrial conditions, and additional generating plant in the larger power stations was installed and further extensions are on order to meet the ever increasing demand.

The total number of units generated in the Federated Malay States during the year was 520,970,014, as compared with 446,794,999 in 1936, an increase of 16.6 per cent.

The above units for 1937 were generated by the following prime movers :

—	Perak.	Selangor.	Negri Sembilan.	Pahang.	Total.
Water-wheels ...	215,572,982	13,212,218	...	6,140,224	234,925,424
Steam Plant ...	128,124,830	100,082,406	...	...	228,207,236
Oil Driven ...	31,001,714	10,584,847	2,207,517	13,978,812	57,772,890
Gas Engine ...	...	...	64,464	...	64,464
Total ...	374,699,526	123,879,471	2,271,981	20,119,036	520,970,014

Of this total the units generated by Government Power stations and power stations termed "Public and General" are as follows :

State.	Government supplies.	Public and general supplies.	Total.
Perak	2,322,356	372,377,170	374,699,526
Selangor	86,396,942	37,482,529	123,879,471
Negri Sembilan	1,825,517	446,464	2,271,981
Pahang	468,572	19,650,464	20,119,036
Total 1937	91,013,387	429,956,627	520,970,014
Total 1936	83,080,165	363,714,834	446,794,999

The energy consumed for various purposes may be classified as follows:

State.	Tin Mining.	Gold Mining.	Coal Mining.	Other Uses.
Perak	366,519,484	...	...	8,160,042
Selangor	85,739,951	...	8,701,607	29,437,913
Negri Sembilan ... ..	...	...	...	2,271,981
Pahang	14,911,122	4,384,040	...	823,874
Total 1937 ...	467,170,557	4,384,040	8,701,607	40,713,810

PERAK.

Ipoh.—The energy for this Government undertaking is purchased from the Perak River Hydro-Electric Power Company. During the year 3,966,499 units were purchased as compared with 3,492,664 in 1936.

The number of new consumers connected to the supply mains during the year was 234, bringing the total number connected at the end of the year to 4,527.

The maximum load observed under normal conditions was 1,267 kilowatts and the load factor was 35.76 per cent.

Taiping.—The number of units generated during the year amounted to 2,171,273, an increase of 13.43 per cent. over the previous year.

The maximum load observed under normal conditions was 620 kilowatts and the load factor was 39.98 per cent.

The total number of consumers connected to the supply system at the end of the year was 1,985, an increase of 135 consumers as compared with the previous year.

SELANGOR.

Kuala Lumpur.—The total number of units delivered by the Bungsar and Ulu Langat power stations exceeded the total for 1936 by 6,303,568, or an increase of 8.81 per cent.

Orders have been placed for additional generating plant and boilers for the Bungsar Power Station and it is anticipated that this will be in commission early in 1939.

The number of consumers connected to the supply system at the end of the year was 9,356, representing a total connected load of 27,435 kilowatts.

The maximum load observed was 15,340 kilowatts and the yearly load factor was 62.63 per cent.

Progress in some of the other larger Government undertakings is indicated as follows:

Town.	Units generated or purchased.	Maximum load observed.	No. of con- sumers at the end of the year.	Total connected load in K.W.
Klang ...	2,235,407 ...	586 K.W. ...	1,410 ...	2,214
Seremban...	1,397,740 ...	637 ..	1,887 ...	1,878
Kuala Lipis	272,419 ...	110 ..	399 ...	366
Batu Gajah	286,643 ...	116 ..	433 ...	338

During the year celebrations were held in honour of the Coronation of His Majesty King George VI. Government buildings were flood-lit in all the larger towns, and magnificent arches were erected, handsomely decorated and illuminated, by the various public communities.

Maximum loads were observed in power stations of from 20 to 50 per cent. above normal to meet the demand for supplying the illuminations.

COMPANIES.

Companies incorporated in the Federated Malay States are termed local, and all other companies incorporated in Straits Settlements, British Empire and elsewhere, having places of business in the Federated Malay States, are termed foreign.

Local Companies.—Eighty new companies were registered in 1937 with total nominal capitalisation \$10,755,857 as compared with the corresponding figures 34 and 24 with \$9,125,156 and \$5,041,642 in 1936 and 1935 respectively.

Of the 80 new companies, 50 were motor transport companies with total nominal capitalisation \$3,345,000, which were rushed into being as a result of the new Transport Board Enactment. The main objects of the others are: agency (1), aerated water manufacturers (1), amusement and entertainment (1), dispensers and medicine dealers (1), engineering (1), general merchants (2), miners and planters (2), mining (5), money-lending (1), newspaper printers (1), planters (2), printers (1), rubber dealers (2), rubber planters (3), tin mining (4), and trust and investment (1).

Four hundred and forty companies were on the registers at the end of the year.

Foreign Companies.—Fifteen new companies were brought on to the Federated Malay States registers during the year as compared with 23 and 23 in 1936 and 1935 respectively.

The main objects of the new companies are chemical manufacturers (1), engineering (2), general merchants (2), mining (1), motor insurance (1), newspaper printers (1), rice merchants (1), rubber planters (4) and tin mining (2).

Seven hundred companies were on the registers at the close of the year.

At the close of the year on the registers were 72 insurance companies, of which, 44 are transacting fire insurance only, 13 are doing life assurance, ten are conducting both fire and life insurance and five are underwriting insurance business other than fire and life assurance. All the 72 insurance companies are foreign companies.

Enactment No. 22 of 1937, which amends the Companies Enactment, has given greater control to Government over all banking companies operating in the Federated Malay States. There are 14 banking companies in the Federated Malay States. Of these, two were already granted licences prior to 1st January, 1937. During the year, 12 licences were issued:

Three unrestricted, for foreign companies of repute;

Three restricted, for local companies with conditions forbidding the business known in Tamil as “Kuttu” and in Chinese as “Wui” or the management of any arrangement whereby persons pay regular subscriptions which are made available to each of them in turn in a manner determined by some contingency;

Six banks, not carrying out general banking business in the Federated Malay States were given licences to maintain places of business solely for the purpose of contracts.

Liquidation.—Twenty-three local companies were in voluntary liquidation at the end of 1937, and in the case of ten proceedings commenced in 1937. There was one company in compulsory liquidation at the close of the year, the order of Court for which was made prior to 1937. As to foreign companies, the corresponding figures for voluntary liquidation were 20 and 11.

One thousand seven hundred and thirty-one documents concerning local companies and one thousand four hundred and fifty-one concerning foreign companies were registered.

BANKRUPTCY.

During the year 34 bankruptcy notices and 19 bankruptcy petitions were filed; 21 receiving orders and 20 adjudication orders (against 21 persons) made as compared with 99 bankruptcy notices, 65 bankruptcy petitions, 46 receiving orders and 45 adjudication orders in 1936.

Of the persons adjudged bankrupt, nine were Chinese, eight Indians, two Eurasians, one Ceylonese and one Malay. By occupation five were traders, three landowners, two miners, two Government pensioners, one money-lender, one clerk, one dhobie, one watchman, one amusement caterer, one shop assistant, one tindal, and one lorry-driver; the remaining one was a widow.

Trade bankruptcies showed a marked decrease in Selangor: three (under two receiving orders) as against nine in 1936; while Perak and Negri Sembilan remained at one each.

The main bankruptcy office is in Kuala Lumpur and the branch office in Ipoh.

Twelve compositions were accepted by creditors during the year. There were 19 discharges of which three were absolute discharges, 16 subject to various periods of suspension and consent to judgment.

On 31st December there were 573 undischarged bankrupts and 660 debtors under the wage-earner's administration orders.

There were nine prosecutions against bankrupts or debtors during the year for offences under the Enactment. In seven cases the offenders were convicted and fines ranging from \$3 to \$30 with the alternative imprisonments from two weeks to one month were imposed.

The gross liabilities and assets as stated by the bankrupts were \$283,348 and \$63,767 respectively as compared with \$575,938 and \$281,189 in 1936. These so-called assets consist chiefly of book debts which have been carried forward from year to year for a very long time and which the debtor himself over a considerable period with every advantage of specialised local and commercial knowledge and spurred on by financial embarrassment has himself failed to realise. Recovery of these

book debts is well-nigh impossible because the debts are either barred by limitation or the whereabouts of the debtors to estates are unknown. There was one failure with estimated liabilities of over \$100,000 but under \$120,000, one of over \$50,000 but under \$60,000, one of over \$25,000 but under \$30,000, two of over \$15,000 but under \$20,000 and two of over \$10,000 but under \$15,000.

The decline in trade bankruptcies is no doubt due to the improved trade conditions.

This is the second year since the introduction of the legislation dealing with wage-earners which came into force in August, 1936, as Enactment No. 14 of 1936 amending the bankruptcy Enactment (Cap. 55). Five hundred and fourteen wage-earners administration orders were made in 1937, of which 475 were against Government employees. The number in 1936 was 153 of which 118 were Government employees.

The total revenue for the year was \$22,651 and the total expenditure was \$30,437.

DEPARTMENT OF THE PUBLIC TRUSTEE AND OFFICIAL ADMINISTRATOR.

The year under review was the fifteenth year of the working of the department of the Public Trustee.

During the year the Public Trustee accepted 34 trusts in all valued at \$633,000. Twenty-two trusts were wound up, and at the end of the year 110 were still being administered.

The value of the property held in trust by the Public Trustee at the end of the year is estimated at \$3,450,000.

The office of the Official Administrator, Federated Malay States, created in the year 1928 is combined with that of the Public Trustee. The number of estates taken up by the Official Administrator during 1937 was 42 valued at \$609,000. Thirty-two estates were wound up and at the end of the year 78 were still being administered.

The total number of trusts and estates administered by the Public Trustee and Official Administrator as at 31st December, 1937, was 188 valued at over \$4,670,000. The total fees collected by the combined offices during the year amounted to \$54,803.68.

CO-OPERATION.

Expenditure.—The total expenditure for the calendar year was \$126,430.

Progress.—The position at the end of the year was as follows:

Type of society.	No. of societies.	No. of members.	Paid-up share capital.	Reserve fund.	Total working capital.
			\$	\$	\$
Rural Credit	60	1,903	72,063	14,578	92,837
Registered, but not working	1				
Seasonal Credit	12	204	1,478		1,478
General Purposes (Malay)	35	4,997		764	21,278
Urban Thrift and Loan	37	16,849	4,031,100	297,724	4,412,724
Registered, but not working	2				
Indian Labourers'	243	51,394	1,177,086	5,485	1,182,521
Registered, but not working	3				
Indian Labourers' Unions	3	15*			
Better Living	3	123			
General Purposes (Indian)	2	79	4,069		5,178
Marketing	5	84	196	103	630
Fairs	5	138			
Stores	2	358	8,466	139	8,605
Urban Co-operative Union	2	12*			
Totals	415	76,129†	5,294,408	318,793	5,725,251

Rural Credit Societies.—During most of 1937, the prices of rural products were fairly satisfactory, though there was little or no change in the price of padi. As a result, there was a very general improvement in the financial condition of rural credit societies. Membership increased by 272 and paid-up share capital by \$3,880. It was, however, in the transactions that the most noticeable change occurred. Members made more use of their societies than they have done for six years. The societies financed their members to the extent of \$30,824 and repayments on account of principal amounted to \$27,970. Overdue loans were reduced by \$5,450 and the percentage of overdue loans to outstanding loans fell from 76 to 64. In this respect progress was disappointing, but 37 per cent. of the overdues are amongst the padi planters of Krian who did not enjoy any increase in the price of their crop. Most of these

* Societies.

† Societies not included.

overdues are in respect of pre-depression loans granted when prices were high. Their liquidation presents a serious problem at present prices. Progress is, however, steady and continuous. Outside the padi areas there was much more activity, and loans have been given with greater care and wisdom. As a result, very few borrowers are in arrears in respect of loans which have been approved in the last year or two. There is a very general feeling amongst members that they weathered the depression better than did their neighbours who were not members.

Seasonal Credit Societies.—The four seasonal credit societies amongst padi planters functioned successfully and repaid the whole of their borrowings as soon as they had sold their crop in 1937. These societies had been under observation by representatives of neighbouring kampongs with the result that after harvest eight more societies were formed, making a total of twelve, with a membership of 204 and a paid-up share capital of \$1,478. The idea is spreading and, at the end of the year, nine more groups had more or less decided to apply for registration after the next harvest. These seasonal credit societies represent another effort to organise the padi planter to provide himself with sufficient finance between planting and harvest, so that he will not be driven to sell forward his crop at a low rate. The first year's experience has been very successful and raises hopes of wide development in the future.

General Purposes Societies (Malay).—The number of these societies only increased by one from 34 to 35, but the membership increased from 4,290 to 4,997. It must be admitted, however, that some of these are members in little more than name. The place of thrift in these societies is growing and the results are encouraging. The deposits standing to the credit of members at the end of the year totalled \$20,514 as against \$11,062 at the end of the previous year. This does not represent a large saving per head, but, seeing that the sum is collected in many deposits of small amounts, it does represent an advance in the introduction of thrift to the ra'ayat. One society, after tutelage as a general purposes society, applied to be transformed into a rural credit society. This was duly done.

Marketing Societies.—There is little new to report concerning marketing societies. The five egg-marketing societies had a very difficult year. It is normal for the kampong price of eggs to exceed the price paid by the egg-marketing societies

during three months in the year. In 1937, however, owing to the general rise in price of commodities, the kampong price was higher than the societies' price during a considerable portion of the year. As a result, the number of eggs sold by the societies fell from 314,034 to 133,487. The monthly average price paid by the societies was \$1.99 per hundred while the monthly average kampong price was \$2.12. Towards the end of the year, there was a tendency for the pendulum to swing the other way.

So long as the price of rubber was comparatively high, small holders preferred to live on the sale of their coupons and only tapped their trees when their coupons were exhausted. No progress was made in the joint sale of rubber. A number of societies did, however, combine to sell coupons. Altogether 206 pikuls and 95 katies were deposited for sale and the total of \$3,360.82 was credited to members.

Co-operative Shops.—The co-operative store run by Malays in Ulu Langat continued to function and had sales totalling \$9,158 as against purchases totalling \$8,632. It has now been registered for two years and is well supported by its 176 members.

The only other registered co-operative store is the Negri Sembilan Co-operative Stores Society in Seremban. The membership of 182 is composed largely of salary earners and pensioners. The first full month of business was April and in the nine months of the year the average sales totalled \$2,812 a month. The paid-up shares amounted to \$7,605. This store has made a promising start.

In addition to these, there are other stores in rural areas which are run on more or less co-operative lines, but are not registered as co-operative societies. The most successful are those at Kota Bharu and Pengkalan Pegoh in the Kinta district which had sales during the year amounting to \$11,864 and \$6,356 respectively.

Salary Earners' Societies.—The number of these societies increased by three to 39 of which two were not yet working. Membership increased by 400 to 16,849 while share capital totalled \$4,031,100, an increase of \$411,100. The balance of deposits for anticipated future expenditure increased from

\$61,000 at the end of 1936 to \$83,900 at the end of 1937. The total of loans (principal) repaid at \$1,426,800 exceeded the total of loans granted by \$65,100. Overdue loans amounted to only \$2,100, while reserve funds totalled \$297,724.

Thrift through the medium of these societies is steadily growing. Local trustee securities were not always available and societies increased their holdings of British War Loan from \$119,783 to \$251,372. The investments in trustee securities and deposits in the Post Office Savings Bank increased by \$416,533 to \$3,179,966.

Societies Amongst Indian Labourers.—The largest increase was in societies amongst Indian labourers which numbered 246 as against 194 in 1936. In addition, there were three unions of societies. Three societies, though registered, had not started work at the end of the year. Membership increased by 19,666 to 51,394 while paid-up subscriptions increased from \$701,091 to \$1,177,036—an average of \$22.90 each. The wages of Indian labourers were increased at the beginning of the year and a portion of the increase found its way into the societies. In the year ended June 30th, 1937, loans totalling \$83,650 were granted to members, of which \$30,167 were for remittances to India. More than half the societies had not yet started issuing loans.

Most of these societies keep their funds in the Post Office Savings Bank in which they held \$487,513 at the end of the year. In addition, they had \$640,896 invested in trustee securities.

The increase in societies is largely attributable to the fact that an additional officer was stationed in Perak.

Rural Lecture Caravan.—The rural lecture caravan, which is operated jointly by the Department of Agriculture, the Rubber Research Institute and the Co-operative Societies Department, completed nine tours in the Federated Malay States during the year. The estimated attendance was 92,150. No new propaganda films were made, but two short composite films, somewhat in the nature of news-reels, were made and issued to the caravan. These films contained scenes of co-operative activities, such as co-operative sports meetings, schools and madrasahs repaired by co-operators, and collection and despatch of eggs by marketing societies in Krian.

LANDS.

The area in private occupation at the end of the year amounted to about 2,607,685 acres under agricultural titles and 213,756 acres under mining titles.

It is estimated that of the 27,540 square miles covered by the four States of the Federation, 16 per cent. is land in private occupation and 27.7 per cent. is reserved forest, while the balance of 56.3 per cent. is still State land, including therein land reserved for purposes other than forests.

SURVEYS.

The transfer of the Meteorological Branch to the Straits Settlements administration from the 1st January contributed to a reduction of the total expenditure (inclusive of payments to the Malayan Establishment Office) of the Survey Department to \$730,329, about \$80,000 less than in 1936. If the cost of the Meteorological Branch is excluded from the comparison expenditure shows an increase of \$5,334.

Beyond the normal precise levelling programme no field work was undertaken by the Trigonometrical Branch in the Federated Malay States. Automatic tide gauge observations which will be of value in the final adjustment of the precise levelling of the Federated Malay States were continued at Singapore and Penang. Computations of the Brunei triangulation and precise traverses were completed, the cost, of course, being recovered from the Brunei Government.

The Topographical Branch which, though a Federated Malay States organisation carries out surveys on repayment for other administrations, completed the revision of the four-inch to one mile survey of Singapore Island and the 10-inch to one mile map of the Singapore municipal area. Seven hundred square miles were surveyed on the standard one inch to one mile scale in Johore and four hundred square miles in Pahang and Trengganu. In the course of the latter survey sufficient data were collected for the definition of some 52 miles of the Pahang-Trengganu boundary.

In the Revenue Branch the demand for surveys for titles again shows an increase. Requisitions were received for 8,199 lots compared with 7,239 lots in 1936. This increasing demand has necessitated augmenting the number of field parties

employed. Six thousand five hundred and twenty-seven lots were surveyed and 12,512 lots completed in the office but of the latter 4,127 lots were completed for and at the cost of the Government of Johore.

During the year some seventy-six Asiatics were recruited at the request of the Sarawak Government for survey and assessment work in that country in preparation for the introduction of a new system of rubber regulation.

The Map Production Branch continued to produce the coupons required for rubber regulation. During 1937 nine million Malayan and 345,000 Sarawak coupons were printed, bringing the total to over 34 million. It is satisfactory to be able again to record that no forgery made its appearance during the year. Among the more interesting productions of this branch were the Coronation illuminated addresses for the Federated Malay States, Straits Settlements, Kedah, Perlis, Trengganu and Brunei.

GEOLOGY.

New appointments brought the number of geologists in the Geological Survey Department to four, including the Director, and three additional posts were sanctioned but not filled at the end of the year. Detailed field-work was done in the Batang Padang district of Perak, in that part of the gold belt in Pahang which lies north of Raub, and in Ulu Selangor, and satisfactory progress was made in the resumed investigation of the mineral resources of the Federated Malay States.

As usual, reports were made on mineral deposits for Government and miners and prospectors, and on the geological aspect of certain engineering schemes for the Public Works Department, for the Royal Air Force, for His Majesty's Naval Base, and for the Malaya Command. Requests for reports on problems outside the Federated Malay States are usually complied with, because of the information gained about possible similar occurrences within our own territory, but where it is likely that no such useful comparison can be made, it sometimes happens that the time required for furnishing such reports cannot be spared from geological survey work in the Federation.

Enquiries were answered about water-supply and about minerals as well as about materials for various manufactures. Many minerals and rocks were received for identification, a service provided free of charge if the specimen is from the Federated Malay States, and if the exact locality is disclosed. In

cases where the material comes from outside, or where the Federated Malay States locality is kept secret, a small charge is made. During the year a large number of "Banka Drill" bore-samples were examined, with the particular purpose of determining if bedrock had really been reached by the prospector, or if there remained the possibility of the occurrence of tin-bearing alluvium below the lowest depths reached by the bores.

Two hundred and sixty-eight additions were made to the collection of records of prospecting results kept in the head office of the Geological Survey in Batu Gajah. The usefulness of the collection is yearly becoming more apparent. It gives immediate access to all the information known about mineral deposits, and is frequently consulted by Government and by miners. It was used to supplement the geological information in the other departmental records in preparing maps of Perak and Selangor showing probable and possible new tin-producing areas.

Prospecting is done by persons of varying skill and experience, and there may be much advantage in having results scrutinised by a geologist. In February, the dredge on the South Kampar section of the property owned by South Kinta Consolidated was digging alluvium underlain by red clay that was identified as weathered metamorphosed shale. East of the red clay the bedrock was crystalline limestone; the bore plan contained in the collection of prospecting results stated that the bedrock on its west side was decomposed granite overlain by unpayable alluvium. Actually, it was observed that the dredge buckets were bringing up alluvial clay from a depth greater than that where this granite bedrock was said to be and it was realized that a mistake had been made years ago by the prospector and that there was deep alluvium on the west side of the metamorphosed shale. Advice was given to the company that there might be a belt of payable deep tin deposits in this ground previously described as useless, that the matter was important, and that the deposits should be tested by deep bores. Boring was carried out on the South Kampar and Changkat leases, as a result of which an area of deep tin deposits was disclosed, and a new dredge has now been ordered capable of digging to 130 feet below water level.

Vertical veins of jet-black coal, one inch to three inches thick and one hundred yards in length have been discovered in alluvium near Tapah Road, Bidor, Malim Nawar and Taiping. The first locality was prospected thoroughly by Malayan Collieries, Limited, and found to be useless as a commercial source of coal,

and no attention need be paid to the economic possibilities of any coal of this nature. However, the fact that coal of quality comparable with that at Batu Arang can occur as vertical veins in recent alluvium is a matter of considerable interest. In one tin mine, a vein extended down from the soil to pass through the bark of a piece of wood in a layer of peat, through eight or ten feet of alluvium, and then, strange to say, through ten feet of phyllite bedrock of Permocarboniferous age. The coal must be of recent age, only one thousand years or so, and yet it occurs as veins in this very ancient bedrock. The occurrence is a puzzle that has not yet been explained.

A memoir entitled "The Geology of the Neighbourhood of Sungei Siput, Perak, Federated Malay States" by H.E.F. Savage was published, illustrated by photographs and by a coloured geological map on the scale of one inch to a mile. Collections of Malayan minerals and rocks were presented to schools and other institutions. All assays and analyses of minerals and metals for the Government and for the public were done by the Geological Survey Department at their laboratory in Batu Gajah. The fees charged for assays and other laboratory examinations were reduced to one half for samples that could be certified as having originated from localities within the Federated Malay States. The appointment of an additional chemist has been sanctioned, to make two in all.

PLANTERS LOANS BOARD.

Agricultural Loans.—On 1st January, 1937, the Board had on its registers fourteen loans aggregating to \$424,173.

Seven properties repaid their loans in full to the extent of \$207,735 during the course of the year while five others made partial repayments totalling \$33,129.

At the end of the year, the number of agricultural loans thus was reduced to seven totalling \$183,309.

Urban Loans.—Urban loans, at the beginning of the year, totalled forty-two amounting to \$232,118.

No new loans were created during the year.

Repayment in full was made by fourteen borrowers to the extent of \$75,640 while twenty others made partial repayments totalling \$22,223.

At the end of the year, the number of urban loans was twenty-eight aggregating to \$134,255.

War Service Loans.—Under the War Service Land Grant Scheme, at the beginning of the year, fifty-three ex-soldiers were indebted to the Board in respect of loans made to them to the extent of \$997,185.

During the course of the year, twenty-five repaid their borrowings in full to the extent of \$367,231 while partial repayments totalling \$87,739 were made by twenty-one others.

At the end of the year, therefore, the number of borrowers continuing to benefit under the scheme was twenty-eight, the amount outstanding totalling \$542,215 to which falls to be added \$79,441 being advance to properties under the Board's administration giving a gross sum outstanding of \$621,656.

Interest.—Interest earned during the year amounted to \$69,801 of which \$19,615 was in respect of agricultural loans, \$14,463 in respect of urban loans and \$35,723 in respect of War Service loans.

Interest collected totalled \$144,802 while interest credited to Federal revenue in respect of all monies outstanding was \$135,826.

Profit and Loss.—The net profit earned by the Board during the year was \$24,618.

Reserves.—The reserves of the Board at 31st December, 1937, stood at \$857,886.

Capital.—The capital of the Board is \$4,000,000 created by the Planters Loans Fund Enactment (Cap. 131 Revised Laws).

THE ESTATE DUTY OFFICE.

The total of estate duty collected throughout the Federated Malay States in 1937 was \$742,070 as against \$406,310 in 1936 and \$288,286 in 1935. The large increase in revenue over that of 1936 is mostly due to the more systematic examination and investigation to which estates are now subjected.

There were 656 affidavits lodged during 1937 and of this number 168 were valued at \$1,000 or under and were therefore certified as exempt from payment of estate duty. There were three estates in which duty was assessed at over \$50,000 during 1937.

Valuation of immovable properties continued to be a difficult problem during the year.

The amount of revenue assessed and calculated during previous years but remaining unpaid on 31st December, 1937, was \$569,324 of which \$48,777 has been collected during January, 1938. This sum includes interest up to the end of 1937.

Several cases of attempted evasion of duty were discovered during the year, the *modus operandi* of which was the transferring of immovable property registered in the name of the deceased, by means of powers of attorney null and void by the death of the donor.

There were 158 investigation papers registered during 1937 as against 124 in 1936 and the activity in this direction is having effect. There were 43 cases in which the death of a partner in a partnership was reported to the Collector under section 43 of the Estate Duty Enactment as against 32 in 1936. Prior to 1936 no cases were reported under this section.

MILITARY.

The 1st Battalion, 2nd Punjab Regiment, carried out normal duties and training in Taiping during the year, and did two periods of training in Singapore where it took part in the combined operations in January and February.

In March, 1937, two companies proceeded at short notice to Kuala Lumpur on duty in connection with the strikes.

The strength of the Battalion on the 31st December, 1937, was :

British Officers	...	...	...	...	12
Viceroy's Commissioned Officers	...	...	...	...	18
Indian Other Ranks	...	...	...	...	712

MALAY REGIMENT.

The Malay Regiment reached its final strength except for Malay Officers at the end of 1937, the figures being as under :

British Officers	...	...	...	...	17
„ Instructors	...	...	...	...	11
Malay Officers	...	...	...	...	6
„ Other Ranks	...	...	...	...	764

The Regiment was represented at the Coronation of H.M. King George VI by a British Officer, two Malay Officers and two Malay Other Ranks.

Detachments of the Regiment were called upon to assist during the labour troubles in the Federated Malay States in March, 1937.

A detachment took part in the Singapore Tattoo during August, 1937.

A detachment of one Platoon under a British Officer marched through Trengganu in September, 1937, and camped at various places in that State.

The standard of performance of the Regiment is high.

VOLUNTEERING.

The year under review has been one of transition rather than training, and although the latter has been by no means neglected the interest of staff and volunteers has been centred in putting into operation the scheme of reorganisation that was approved by the Federal Government at the end of 1936.

At the beginning of 1936 it was apparent that the growing strategical importance of the Federated Malay States demanded a better organised and more easily trained force than the old individual company system permitted. It also necessitated an increase in strength. To achieve this it was considered necessary :

- (a) Not only to give the infantry in each State a full Battalion Headquarters establishment, but also to knit more closely the different units within the State, to ensure in peace that co-operation and understanding which is so essential in war.
- (b) To re-group the drill centres of the smaller units with a view to concentrating companies as much as possible.
- (c) To widen the field of recruiting.

At the close of the 1936 training season therefore the Malay State Volunteer Regiment and the Malayan Volunteer Infantry lost their identities as separate regiments and were re-organised and amalgamated to form one Federal Force raised and organised on a State basis as under :

1st (Perak) Battalion, F.M.S.V.F.

2nd (Selangor) Battalion, F.M.S.V.F.

3rd (Negri Sembilan) Battalion, F.M.S.V.F.

4th (Pahang) Battalion, F.M.S.V.F.

F.M.S.V.F. Light Battery.

„ Signal Coy.

Sultan Idris Coy.

“X” Flight, F.M.S.V.F.

As briefly set above this operation may appear to have been a comparatively simple affair, and the changes largely a matter of paper work. In practice however this is far from being the case. The new scheme involved the recruiting as well as the formation of new units such as Engineer, Intelligence, and Despatch Rider sections, the organisation and training of which is new to the Volunteers, and in some cases it has been necessary to alter the roles of existing units.

The amalgamation of the European and Non-European Regiments meant an alteration in titles, badges and dress, and “Dress Committees” had to be formed to discuss and agree upon designs, etc., that would not only be practical but acceptable to all the different elements concerned. Special provision had to be made for the intermingling of the different ranks so that no friction should arise as a result of loss of seniority, or between the several different races. Such far reaching changes have not only a generally unsettling effect but also demand a good deal of sacrifice and compromise from all concerned. That the scheme has progressed so successfully, and with such little friction reflects the greatest credit upon the loyalty and sense of duty of all ranks.

The Federated Malay States Volunteer Force were represented at the coronation of His Majesty King George VI by four British Officers and one Asiatic Officer.

The State Troops of each of the four States were represented by an officer drawn from the establishment of the Battalion concerned and the fifth officer represented the Asiatic members of the Force.

MALAY ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICE.

In March, 1910, a scheme for the employment of Malays in the Public Service (Higher Subordinate Class) was introduced with the object of training boys of good family to fit them for high and responsible appointments in the Government service. The officers appointed under that scheme were styled Malay Assistants. Probationer Malay Assistants were selected from boys who had passed the 7th Standard at the Malay College, Kuala Kangsar. After selection they had to undergo a three-year course of study in the College and show proficiency in official correspondence, Treasury work and other prescribed subjects before being appointed as Malay Assistant, Grade III. On promotion to Grades II and I of the scheme Malay Assistants were eligible to serve as Settlement Officers and in other appointments of similar status. There was provision for a Special Class consisting of two Magisterial appointments, three appointments of Assistant District Officer, one of Malay Assistant and one of Assistant Conservator of Forests. The salary scale of the various grades, including the Special Class, was the same as that of the General Clerical Service in force at the time. The scheme also held out hope to officers in the Special Class of promotion to higher appointments in the Civil Service, thus envisaging the possibility of further development should the work and ability of officers on the scheme justify further advancement.

The outbreak of the Great War, making it necessary for Government to free as many of its European officers as possible for military duty, resulted in a considerable increase in the numbers of Malay Assistants appointed to higher and more responsible posts, and in 1917 it was decided to introduce a new scheme which opened to the Malay Officers a well-paid administrative career. The passing of the Cadets' Law Examination was introduced into this scheme as a condition for promotion to the Special Class.

The 1917 scheme was in turn superseded in 1921 by another scheme which provided that boys educated in English schools other than the Malay College, Kuala Kangsar, should be eligible to compete for 50 per cent. of the annual number of vacancies

for probationerships. There were at the time of the introduction of this revised scheme in 1921 twelve Malay Officers who were performing the duties of Civil Service appointments or of additional appointments open to Cadets. The number of Malay Officers at end of 1921 was 50 and there were in addition 23 Probationers.

The Malay Administrative Service Scheme in its present form dates from 1930. Appointments as Probationers in the Malay Administrative Service are open to Malays who have passed the Cambridge School Certificate examination and are over 18 and under 20 years of age. In the case of candidates who have taken an honours degree at Oxford or Cambridge the age limit may be waived and they may be appointed on a salary higher than the initial salary prescribed under the scheme. Vacancies are filled by the Federal Secretary on the recommendation of a Selection Board, a minimum of 50 per cent. of the posts being reserved for boys from the Malay College, Kuala Kangsar. Successful candidates undergo a course of study in Law and General Orders at the Malay College, Kuala Kangsar, for a period of one year, and thereafter remain on probation for at least two years during which period they have to pass the examination in General Orders and Colonial Regulations set for Cadets of the Malayan Civil Service and also an oral examination on subjects connected with the actual work they have been doing. Thereupon they become Malay Officers, Class III, on a salary scale of \$150-110-\$170 per mensem. After serving for three years in this Class and provided they have passed the examination in Law prescribed for Cadets of the Malayan Civil Service, Malay Officers are promoted to Class II on a salary scale of \$200-110-\$300 per mensem. There are 22 appointments in Class II mainly consisting of Deputy Assistant District Officerships.

Malay Officers in Class II with not less than seven years' service become eligible for promotion to Class I. Promotion to Class I is not automatic or by seniority but depends on the occurrence of vacancies and is by selection according to merit and qualifications. There are 28 posts in this Class, the salary scale of which is \$330-115-\$420 per mensem. Officers in Class I are called upon to function as Assistant District Officers, Second Magistrates and in other appointments of a similar status and responsibility, many of which were formerly in the cadre of the Malayan Civil Service.

The declared policy of Government is that Malay Officers of the Malay Administrative Service who by reason of their character, ability and industry have shown their fitness should be promoted to the Malayan Civil Service. Officers of Class I of the Malay Administrative Service who have served in that Class for at least three years are eligible for promotion to the Malayan Civil Service for service in the Federated Malay States only: such promotions being made by selection according to merit and depending upon vacancies in the authorised cadre. At the end of the year under review 20 Malay Officers had been promoted to the Malayan Civil Service.

General.

THE CORONATION OF HIS MAJESTY KING GEORGE VI.

The Coronation of Their Majesties King George VI and Queen Elizabeth which followed so soon after the demonstrations of affection for the Throne and the Royal Family displayed on the occasion of the Silver Jubilee of His late Majesty King George V, gave all communities in the four States of the Federation a further opportunity of publicly expressing their loyalty to the new King and Queen. As in the case of the Silver Jubilee, the celebrations were organised on a local basis and thanksgiving services in churches, mosques and temples formed a prominent feature of the ceremonies. These services were widely attended and Government officers who were entitled to do so appeared in uniform.

Special leave and pay concessions were granted to as many Government employees as could be spared to enable them to attend and partake in the rejoicings.

The Coronation of Their Majesties will long be remembered by the school children who everywhere played an important part in making the celebrations a success, and thoroughly enjoyed themselves in doing so. The sick and needy too were not forgotten.

Apart from the striking demonstrations of loyalty and devotion towards Their Majesties, the spirit of co-operation displayed by the many different communities in organising the

celebrations, and the way in which they were carried out is a noteworthy instance of the racial harmony and neighbourliness which exists among the many races which form the population of these States.

All the four States of the Federation tendered to His Majesty the King a joint Loyal Address and Congratulatory Telegram. The Address was engrossed and illuminated by the Survey Department of the Federated Malay States and Straits Settlements. It was sent in a casket made of ivory which had mounted on it an inscribed gold plate.

HIS MAJESTY THE KING was graciously pleased to confer the following honours:

At the New Year—

Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George	His Excellency Sir Thomas Shenton Whitelegge Thomas, K.C.M.G., O.B.E., Governor and Commander- in-Chief of the Straits Settlements, High Commis- sioner for the Malay States
---	--

Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George	Theodore Samuel Adams, Esqr., M.C.S., late British Resident, Selangor
--	---

Member of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire (Mili- tary Division)	Raja Suleiman bin Raja Moha- med Sopian, Company Sergeant-Major, 2nd (Sel- angor) Battalion, Federated Malay States Volunteer Force
---	--

Medal of the Most Excel- lent Order of the British Empire (Mili- tary Division)	Stanley Boudeville, Esqr., Company Quartermaster Sergeant, 2nd (Selangor) Battalion, Federated Malay States Volunteer Force
--	---

On His Majesty's Coronation—

Honorary Knight Commander of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire (Civil Division) Raja Abdul Aziz ibni al-Marhum Raja Muda Musa, c.m.g., Raja Muda of Perak

Commander of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire (Civil Division) Lieutenant-Colonel Cecil Rae, m.f.c., m.s.c., j.p.

Honorary Officer of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire (Civil Division) Towkay Leong Sin Nam, m.s.c., m.c.h., j.p.

Officer of the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire (Civil Division) Dr. George Waugh Scott

Certificates of Honour were awarded to the following persons in recognition of their loyal and valuable services to the Government of the Federated Malay States:

Haji Ahmad bin Haji Abdul Raof. Orang Kaya Besar Maharaja di Raja.

Mr. Lau Ek Ching, j.p.

Mr. Joseph Appadurai.

Mr. Chan Seng Long, j.p.

Mr. S. Kandiah.

His Highness the Sultan of Perak presented six silver bugles to the Malay Regiment on 20th October, 1937, in the presence of members of the Perak State Council, the Heads of Departments and a large gathering of the general public.

The fortieth Anniversary of the accession of His Highness the Sultan, Sir Ala'idin Suleiman Shah, g.c.m.g., k.c.v.o., to the throne of Selangor was celebrated at Klang on the 11th September, 1937.

His Highness the Yang-di-pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan and His Highness the Sultan of Pahang visited England to attend the ceremonies in connection with the Coronation.

Prices for both rubber and tin rose rapidly during the early months of the year and though there was an almost equally marked fall in the price of both commodities during the last quarter of the year, yet taken on the whole 1937 was an exceedingly prosperous year so far as the Federated Malay States were concerned. It was at last found possible to make a start with the long deferred Reserve Fund and fifteen million dollars was set aside for the purpose. This fund, which perhaps would be more accurately described as a Revenue Equalisation Fund, is rendered necessary by the violent fluctuations which take place in the annual revenue. It was first proposed in 1929 but though agreed to at the time, it was not until last year that the balances at the disposal of the Government warranted the setting aside of any substantial amount. The financial position appeared so satisfactory in the middle year that it was considered desirable to remit or reduce a number of import duties. The only one of any individual financial importance was that on sugar, but it was estimated that taken together they amounted to a remission of about three millions in a full year.

An important change was introduced during the year by the creation of the office of Financial Secretary and its inclusion in the establishment of the Federal Secretariat. Mr. M. Rex, M.C.S., assumed the duties of the post, with effect from 14th August, 1937, inclusive and continued in office throughout the rest of the year. The post carries a seat on the Federal Council and ranks in Class Ia of the Malayan Civil Service, salary \$1,400 per mensem.

Mr. H. Fraser, M.C.S., acted in the post of Federal Secretary, Federated Malay States, from 10th April, 1937, to 16th December, 1937, during the absence on leave of the writer.

KUALA LUMPUR,
31st August, 1938.

C. D. AHEARNE,
Federal Secretary, F.M.S.

APPENDIX A.

FEDERATED MALAY STATES.—GENERAL RETURN OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE, TRADE, AND POPULATION.

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Trade.		Exports of Tin and Tin-ore (in Tons).	Duty on Tin.	Exports of Rubber (in Tons).	Duty on Rubber.	Land Revenue and Land Sales.	Railway Receipts.	Population.	Year.
			Imports.	Exports.								
1889	5,013,000	4,091,078	15,653,456	19,720,689	26,029	1,750,008	...	...	190,538	359,025	373,343	1889
1890	4,840,065	5,237,275	15,443,809	17,602,083	26,976	1,609,401	...	...	166,054	406,032	398,780	1890
1891	4,572,310	5,554,800	14,869,942	18,495,554	32,114	1,573,441	...	...	199,680	414,889	424,218	1891
1892	5,347,189	5,883,407	19,161,159	22,662,359	33,477	2,097,274	...	...	300,680	537,111	449,656	1892
1893	6,413,134	6,797,538	21,896,117	27,373,760	39,912	2,602,380	...	...	347,600	723,934	475,093	1893
1894	7,511,809	7,162,396	24,999,615	32,703,147	47,676	3,238,000	...	...	457,262	986,617	500,531	1894
1895	8,481,007	7,582,553	22,653,271	31,622,805	49,592	3,379,813	...	...	468,239	1,294,390	525,969	1895
1896	8,434,083	8,598,147	21,148,895	28,395,855	48,541	3,126,974	...	...	511,237	1,344,994	551,407	1896
1897	8,296,687	8,795,313	25,000,682	31,148,340	44,095	2,716,263	...	...	636,054	1,294,139	576,844	1897
1898	9,364,467	11,110,042	27,116,446	35,241,003	41,167	3,210,699	...	...	636,927	1,394,720	602,282	1898
1899	13,456,410	11,499,478	33,765,073	54,895,139	38,960	6,181,542	...	...	639,899	1,722,475	627,720	1899
1900	15,609,807	12,728,930	38,402,581	60,361,045	43,111	7,050,382	...	...	712,898	2,254,742	653,157	1900
1901	17,541,507	17,273,158	39,524,603	63,107,177	47,475	6,968,183	...	...	626,114	2,377,040	678,595	1901
1902	20,550,543	15,986,247	45,757,240	71,350,243	47,258	8,438,775	...	...	661,668	2,856,640	714,435	1902
1903	22,672,567	16,219,872	47,790,059	80,253,944	50,842	9,590,505	...	...	721,304	3,608,054	750,276	1903
1904	22,255,269	19,318,768	46,955,742	77,620,084	51,733	8,814,688	...	...	801,959	3,605,029	786,116	1904
1905	23,964,593	20,750,395	50,575,455	80,057,654	50,991	9,249,627	104	...	887,593	3,940,599	821,957	1905
1906	27,223,076	18,899,425	50,926,606	80,393,325	48,617	10,036,798	432	50,023	1,437,753	4,564,100	857,797	1906
1907	28,793,745	20,225,993	52,542,277	80,593,196	48,429	9,395,825	905	97,752	1,701,682	5,200,911	893,637	1907
1908	24,623,325	25,874,573	48,171,243	65,599,933	50,835	7,285,864	1,402	113,981	1,598,713	5,006,153	929,478	1908
1909	25,246,863	23,633,851	46,194,598	76,273,438	48,743	7,155,124	2,698	360,055	1,623,876	5,188,111	965,318	1909
1910	26,553,018	23,598,610	53,255,151	102,851,990	43,862	7,162,026	5,439	962,973	2,201,469	5,868,507	1,001,159	1910
1911	35,056,544	25,202,749	66,532,039	116,280,927	44,148	8,818,764	8,792	999,207	2,290,962	7,058,689	1,036,999	1911

NOTE.—The total Revenue and the total Expenditure of Perak, Selangor and Negri Sembilan in 1875 were, respectively, \$409,394 and \$436,872. Figures for Pahang first appear in 1889. Federation dates from 1st July, 1896. A census of the population was taken in 1891, 1901, 1911, 1921 and 1931. The population of Perak in 1879 was estimated at 81,084, and in 1889 at 194,861; that of Selangor in 1884 at 46,568 and in 1897 at 97,106. No figures for the other States are given prior to 1891.

APPENDIX A—(cont.).
FEDERATED MALAY STATES.—GENERAL RETURN OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE, TRADE, AND POPULATION—(cont.).

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Trade.		Exports of Tin and Tin-ore (in Tons).	Exports of Rubber. (in Tons).	Duty on Rubber.	Land Revenue and Land Sales.	Railway Receipts.	Population.	Year.
	\$	\$	Imports.	Exports.	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$		
1912	42,647,687	30,990,487	76,122,679	154,974,195	48,420	10,850,121	15,638	1,576,224	8,421,016	1,109,017	1912
1913	44,332,711	47,287,581	86,409,157	148,669,498	50,126	10,729,898	23,720	1,395,923	9,469,446	1,117,625	1913
1914	37,309,943	55,010,037	72,140,005	122,962,929	49,042	7,046,869	31,012	1,334,245	2,562,436	1,136,500	1914
1915	40,774,984	42,838,631	60,015,935	161,838,115	46,766	7,235,086	56,782	2,401,914	2,597,836	1,172,336	1915
1916	51,121,856	31,966,581	69,621,113	219,943,686	43,870	7,903,765	62,813	3,851,815	11,616,696	1,208,177	1916
1917	65,553,186	40,878,746	73,261,725	271,485,389	39,833	9,331,288	80,022	4,914,781	3,068,766	1,244,018	1917
1918	68,448,862	45,286,910	74,750,746	223,066,282	37,370	13,141,841	78,389	2,554,556	13,106,413	1,279,859	1918
1919	72,135,075	70,676,961	118,894,965	279,135,105	36,934	9,944,177	106,453	4,883,123	14,957,460	1,315,700	1919
1920	72,277,146	100,433,471	170,522,123	288,715,698	34,934	12,203,531	101,330	4,443,100	17,316,533	1,300,000	1920
1921	54,449,568	114,386,546	102,914,877	134,955,549	34,489	6,153,300	94,510	104,169	16,198,426	1,298,292	1921
1922	52,494,110	49,811,007	78,822,349	140,429,775	35,286	5,766,808	128,461	802,390	13,816,324	1,360,876	1922
1923	63,952,132	52,825,572	89,088,237	197,100,950	37,650	8,265,195	101,311	4,664,374	14,675,106	1,389,067	1923
1924	70,715,407	54,161,234	97,436,302	212,884,740	44,043	12,543,624	93,507	4,228,677	16,210,202	1,418,455	1924
1925	86,564,279	69,550,382	137,116,207	411,878,610	45,926	14,000,633	118,590	8,667,274	18,743,352	1,447,243	1925
1926	102,541,400	87,663,747	173,887,724	445,600,203	45,947	15,583,799	160,213	11,192,715	21,640,545	1,476,032	1926
1927	105,404,438	93,263,915	176,161,194	339,925,603	52,180	17,704,014	127,593	8,575,863	23,055,515	1,504,823	1927
1928	95,655,560	109,004,240	191,473,471	278,523,482	61,935	16,037,720	174,490	3,712,752	22,347,560	1,533,612	1928
1929	81,799,584†	84,660,975†	201,363,405	349,012,595	67,042	15,420,646	261,352	4,313,743	23,331,618	1,562,401	1929
1930	65,560,870†	82,470,192†	168,020,418	213,652,044	62,065	9,121,971	249,675	1,084,440	19,272,903	1,722,941	1930
1931	52,348,650†	62,163,328†	106,201,211	125,177,183	51,250*	5,501,733	243,886	4,832,770	12,912,579	1,723,117	1931
1932	43,817,151†	53,740,139†	71,133,201	87,851,281	27,091*	5,594,022	235,898	376,380	4,268,125	1,770,486	1932
1933	47,198,806†	50,258,671†	67,129,150	111,885,935	22,824*	4,886,183	248,356	577,406	9,086,776	1,597,770	1933
1934	58,926,323†	47,211,228†	84,731,059	202,725,341	36,385	8,886,234	256,516	2,160,157	11,284,147	1,631,728	1934
1935	62,364,264†	51,119,943†	87,102,149	186,770,827	40,748	9,700,116	194,478	2,247,497	11,871,097	1,777,421	1935
1936	68,000,902†	52,702,228†	96,796,795	246,945,491	64,719	13,410,254	182,873	2,817,180	5,804,247	1,847,951	1936
1937	80,864,589†	71,143,470†	131,101,350	357,247,152	75,394	19,487,585	247,395	4,763,184	16,812,650	1,961,397	1937

† Excluding bullion and specie.
 ‡ Exclusive of Railway receipts.
 * The tonnage for the years 1931, 1932 and 1933 was based on 72½ tin content of ore and not on the true assay value, viz., 75.5%.
 † The figures for previous years included items now omitted owing to reclassification of revenue.
 ‡ Exclusive of Railway expenditure.

APPENDIX B.

Dr.	F.M.S. 3 PER CENT. STERLING LOAN CAPITAL ACCOUNT TO 31st DECEMBER, 1937.	Cr.
	\$ c.	\$ c.
To Redemption of $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. S.S. Sterling Loan 1935-45—		
Total Loan raised ...	36,000,000 00	
Less Redemption from Revenue Account ...	1,714,285 71	
		By Loan Subscription— 3 per cent. 1960-70 issued in June, 1935
		34,285,714 29
		<u>34,285,714 29</u>

APPENDIX C.

Dr.	F.M.S. $4\frac{1}{2}$ PER CENT. LOCAL LOAN CAPITAL ACCOUNT TO 31st DECEMBER, 1937.	Cr.
	\$ c.	\$ c.
To Loan Expenses—		
(a) Discount on Issue Price ...	320,000 00	
(b) Commission and Charges ...	40,000 00	
		By Loan Subscription— $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. issued at 98 in May, 1931
To Loan Works as per Statement VI ...		16,000,000 00
To Balance		
		<u>16,000,000 00</u>

APPENDIX D.

Dr.	F.M.S. 3 PER CENT. LOCAL LOAN CAPITAL ACCOUNT TO 31 st DECEMBER, 1937.		Cr.	
	\$	c.	\$	c.
To Loan Expenses—				
(a) Advertisement ...		600 20		
(b) Commission and Charges ...		37,500 00		
To Transfer to the Supplementary Sinking Funds for the Redemption of the Straits Settlements 6 per cent. Sterling Loan 1936-51 ...				
			By Loan Subscription—	
			3 per cent. 1956-66 issued in July, 1936 ...	15,000,000 00
				15,000,000 00

APPENDIX E.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST RELATING
TO FEDERATED MALAY STATES.

	Cost.	Where obtainable.
	\$ c.	
Census Report, British Malaya, 1931	5 00	Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Handbook to British Malaya ...	1 00	Malayan Information Agency, 57, Charing Cross, London; Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
The Oil Palm in Malaya ...	2 00	Malayan Information Agency, 57, Charing Cross, London, and Department of Agriculture, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States.
An Outline of Malayan Agriculture	3 00	Malayan Information Agency, 57, Charing Cross, London, and Department of Agriculture, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States.
Federated Malay States Law for Planters	1 60	Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Treaties and Engagements affecting the Malay States and Borneo	3 50	Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Geology of Malayan Ore Deposits	8 00	Director, Geological Survey, Batu Gajah, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Ltd., London.
Geology of Malaya	8 00	Director, Geological Survey, Batu Gajah, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Macmillan and Co., Ltd., London.
Mining in Malaya	Free	Malayan Information Agency, 57, Charing Cross, London.

APPENDIX E—(cont.)

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS OF GENERAL INTEREST RELATING
TO FEDERATED MALAY STATES—(cont.).

	Cost. \$ c.	Where obtainable.
Fisheries of British Malaya ...	5 00 ...	Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Commercial Timber Trees of the Malay Peninsula ...	5 00 ...	Adviser on Forestry, Malay States, Kuala Lumpur.
Report on the Wild Life Commission (Three volumes) ...	12 00 ...	Government Printer, Singapore, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Malayan Year Book ...	1 50 ...	Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Rubber Statistics Handbook ...	1 50 ...	Government Printer, Singapore, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Schedule of Import, Export and Excise Duties, Malaya ...	50 ...	Government Printer, Singapore, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Mui Tsai in Hong Kong and Malaya, Report of Commission ...	2 50 ...	Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Manual of Taxes, Licences, Duties, Fees, etc. ...	1 00 ...	Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Dictionary of the Economic Products of the Malay Peninsula (two volumes) ...	13 00 ...	Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.
Papers on Malay Subjects ...	1 00 ...	Printing Department, Kuala Lumpur, Federated Malay States, and Messrs. Kelly and Walsh, Ltd., Singapore.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings [Colonial No. 156] 2s. ()

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5210] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

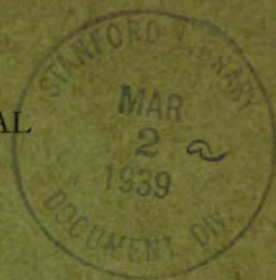
CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

51342

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1876



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BRITISH GUIANA, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1765 (Price 1s. 6d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1837 (Price 1s. 0d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 0d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies

[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey

[Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report

[Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 30 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1876

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BRITISH GUIANA, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1765 (Price 1s. 6d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1837 (Price 1s. 0d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 1s. 0d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF BRITISH GUIANA FOR THE YEAR 1937.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	4
III. POPULATION	7
IV. HEALTH	9
V. HOUSING	11
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	11
VII. COMMERCE... ..	19
VIII. LABOUR	22
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	23
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	24
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	25
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	28
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	30
XIV. LEGISLATION	35
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	38
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	39
XVII. CUSTOMS TARIFF	41
XVIII. MISCELLANEOUS	43
APPENDIX—GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS	45
MAP.	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

The Colony of British Guiana, which is the only British possession on the South American Continent, lies between the first and ninth degrees of North latitude and the fifty-seventh and sixty-first degrees of West longitude, and has a sea-board of roughly 270 miles, extending from near the mouth of the Orinoco River on the west to the Corentyne River on the east. The Colony is bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and south-west by Brazil, on the east by the Dutch colony of Surinam, and on the west by Venezuela, and it is divided into the three counties of Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice. It has an area of approximately 90,000 square miles, of which only 198 square miles along the coast and up the rivers are cultivated, and only 4,178 square miles have been alienated under firm title.

The climate is a naturally healthy one for the tropics. On the coastal region there are two wet and two dry seasons in the year. The long wet season usually commences about the middle of April and lasts until the middle of August. This is followed by the long dry season, which extends to the middle of November. From the middle of November to the end of January there is a short wet season, while a short dry season follows from the beginning of February to the middle of April. In the forest region of the interior the usual contrast between the wet and dry seasons is less marked than on the coast. In the Savannah region in the far interior the rainfall is less than that registered in either of the other two. The mean temperature in the shade ranges in the coastal regions from 79° F. to 82° F., the mean maximum registering from 83° F. to 87° F., and the mean minimum from 74.5° F. to 76.5° F. Fresh sea-breezes blow steadily, almost without intermission in the day-time during the greater part of the year. During the months of January, February and March they continue both day and night and make life pleasant for the European. The general direction of the wind is north-east, east-north-east, or east. Occasionally, however, during the wet months of the year, a land-breeze is experienced from the south-east, south, or south-west, and with this wind the heaviest falls of rain occur. The wind varies from "gentle" to "fresh" and gales are exceedingly rare. During 1937 the mean shade temperature as recorded at the Botanic Gardens, Georgetown, was 80.8° F., which is higher than the average from 1846-1936, and 79.70° F. at the Forest Station, Mazaruni River. At Georgetown the absolute maximum was 92.5° F. and the absolute minimum 70° F. The total rainfall for the year was 92.16 ins.

The principal languages spoken in the Colony are English and different Indian languages.

The Colony was first partly settled between 1616 and 1621 by the Dutch West India Company, who erected a fort and depôt at Fort Kyk-over-al in the present county of Essequibo. In 1624 a settlement was founded on the Berbice River by Van Peere, a Flushing merchant, under licence from the Company. The first English attempt at settlement was made by Captain Leigh on the O'apock River (now in French Guiana) in 1604. The effort, though followed up by Robert Harcourt in 1613 and 1627, failed to establish a permanent settlement. Lord Willoughby, famous in the early history of Barbados, also turned his attention to Guiana and founded a settlement in Surinam in 1663, which was captured by the Dutch in 1667 and ceded to them at the Peace of Breda in exchange for New York. The Dutch retained their hold on the territory with more or less firmness, now yielding to England, now to France or Portugal, till 1796, when during the war of the French

Revolution it was captured by a British fleet sailing from Barbados. The territory was restored to the Dutch in 1802, but was retaken by Great Britain in the following year, and finally ceded to her in 1814.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Constitution, as it existed up to 1891, may be summed up very briefly. It consisted of a Governor, a Court of Policy, and a Combined Court. The functions of an Executive and Legislative Council and House of Assembly were performed by the Governor and Court of Policy, except as regards taxation and finance, which were dealt with by the Combined Court composed of the Governor and Members of the Court of Policy, together with six financial representatives. The laws of the Colony were enacted by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Court of Policy, with the exception of the Annual Tax and Customs Duties Ordinance, which were enacted by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Combined Court. Towards the end of the 18th century when British Guiana still belonged to the Dutch, there were two sets of taxes and two separate treasuries or chests. These taxes were: the Capitation Tax, which, together with the import, produce, and tonnage dues, went into the Dutch West India Company's (later the King's) Chest; and the Ongeld, an additional head tax which belonged to the Colony Chest. The abolition of slavery in 1834 rendered it necessary to alter the system of taxation to suit the new social conditions obtaining, and the King's taxes and the Colonial taxes were abolished, and the ways and means necessary for carrying on the Government were raised by increasing the import duties. The two Chests were merged into one—the revenue of the King's Chest was surrendered to the Combined Court as a part of the ways and means in return for, and during the term of, a Civil List. In 1842, by an Order of Her Majesty in Council, it was declared that during continuation of the Civil List the King's Chest should continue to be abolished. The Civil List has continued to be renewed from time to time as necessary.

During 1891 an Act of Parliament was passed, which came into force in 1892, effecting a considerable change in the Constitution. By this Act the administrative functions of the Court of Policy were transferred to an Executive Council, and the duties of the former became purely legislative. The Court of Policy then consisted of the Governor, seven official members and eight elected members, and together with six financial representatives formed the Combined Court.

A Parliamentary Commission was appointed in October, 1926, "to consider and report on the economic condition of the Colony, the causes which have hitherto retarded and the

measures which could be taken to promote development, and any facts which they may consider to have a bearing on the above matters", and in their report they recommended that it was essential, on the ground both of immediate financial exigencies and of future development, that the existing Constitution should be altered so as to confer power upon the Governor to carry into effect measures which he and the Secretary of State for the Colonies consider essential for the well-being of the Colony. On their recommendation a local commission was appointed to advise on the precise nature of the constitutional modification required to secure such control, and generally upon any other improvements such as those suggested by the Commission which might be effected in the Constitution. As a result of these reports, an Act to make provision for the government of the Colony of British Guiana was passed by Parliament in 1928, and by Proclamation issued by the Governor in Executive Council and published in the Official Gazette as provided by Article 3 of the British Guiana (Constitution) Order in Council, 1928, the Court of Policy and Combined Court then subsisting were determined on 18th July, 1928, and a Legislative Council substituted therefor.

The Legislative Council as now constituted consists of the Governor, two *ex officio* members, eight nominated official members, five nominated unofficial members, and fourteen elected members.

In accordance with the provisions of the British Guiana (Constitution) Order in Council, 1928, the first Legislative Council was dissolved two years after its constitution, and a general election was held in September, 1930. The Council is dissolved at the expiration of every five years, if it has not been dissolved earlier, and a general election must be held within two months of the date of dissolution. The last election held was in 1935.

The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary and the Attorney-General, *ex officio*, not more than four official members, and not more than five unofficial members. All the latter nine members must be members of the Legislative Council and are appointed by the Governor to the Executive Council, under the instructions of the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

Local Government.

There are two Municipalities—one in respect of the city of Georgetown, in the county of Demerara, and one in respect of the town of New Amsterdam, in the county of Berbice.

The City of Georgetown is administered by a Mayor and Town Council, and for that purpose is divided into nine wards, for each

of which one councillor is elected. In addition to these elected councillors, three councillors are nominated by the Governor in Council. The revenue of the Council is derived from a tax on the appraised valuation of lands and houses within the municipal boundaries, and from market fees, water-rates, etc. A Medical Officer of Health is responsible for the hygiene of the city, a City Engineer for the roads, drainage works, etc. The area of the city is 1,612 acres. The revenue received from all sources during 1937 was \$713,529.97 or £148,652 rs. 6½d., and the expenditure \$688,810.11 or £143,502 2s. 1½d.

The town of New Amsterdam is administered by a Mayor and Town Council. Six councillors are elected by the ratepayers and three nominated by Government. The revenue is raised from sources similar to those of the city of Georgetown. The area of the town is 669 acres. The revenue received from all sources during 1937 was \$103,157.63 or £21,491 3s. 5½d., and the expenditure \$101,420.80 or £21,129 6s. 8d.

The Colony's rural population is resident in villages scattered along the coastlands and for some distance up the principal rivers. Here, in the first instance, the freed negro slaves settled after emancipation. Forming themselves into companies, they bought with their savings accumulated during slavery and the apprenticeship period the estates of those of their former masters who were anxious to quit the Colony, or they purchased the front lands of plantations, the proprietors of which wished to establish a resident population.

These rural communities have since then been greatly enlarged by the settlement of ex-indentured East Indians and their descendants and they now range in importance from the hamlet with a population of 100 to the large village with 5,000 to 6,000 inhabitants. Several of these areas, it must be noted, while called villages are really potential towns from the point of view of both area and population.

The history of these village communities is a record, firstly of the unsuccessful efforts of the villagers, left to their own devices, to manage their affairs and later, of the endeavours of the Government to provide an efficient system of village organization. Numerous legislative enactments aiming at providing and perfecting the machinery needed for efficient village administration have from time to time been passed.

The affairs of these rural districts, i.e., communities declared to be either " Village " or " Country " districts under the Local Government Ordinance, are under the immediate direction of local authorities. In the case of village districts the village council consists of elected and appointed councillors and in the case of country districts membership is wholly appointed, appointment in both instances being made by the central authority—the Local Government Board. Both these local

authorities have powers of voting funds and levying rates, of appointing officers, and constructing village works, etc. There are 25 village districts and 67 country districts.

The revenue received in 1937 from all sources in respect of village districts was \$89,306.52 or £18,605 10s. 6d., and the amount expended on all works was \$88,702.08 or £18,479 12s.

The revenue received from all sources in respect of country districts was \$66,599.17 or £13,874 16s. 6½d., and the amount expended on all works was \$65,671.88 or £13,681 12s. 10d.

District Administration.

On 1st January, 1932, a system of district administration was introduced. This system has decentralized the work of three Departments, viz., Local Government Board, Commissary's Department and the Immigration Department. District Commissioners and staffs were appointed for the administrative areas of Berbice, East Coast Demerara, Georgetown and East Bank Demerara, West Demerara, Essequibo, North-West and Rupununi Districts. In addition to the work of the Departments mentioned above, all District Commissioners deputize for the Commissioner of Lands and Mines with regard to the control of Crown forests and mines and the navigation of rivers, while the District Commissioners, Berbice, and North-West District deputize for the Comptroller of Customs in respect of the ports of New Amsterdam and Springlands, Berbice, and Morawhanna, North-West District. The District Commissioner, North-West District, performs magisterial duties and the District Commissioner, Rupununi, performs police and magisterial duties. This system of administration is working satisfactorily.

III.—POPULATION.

Births.—The birth and death rates noted below have been calculated on the Registrar-General's estimate of population of the Colony at 31st December, 1937, which was 337,039 or 168,289 males and 168,750 females, enumerated as follows:—

<i>Races.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Persons.</i>
Europeans (other than Portuguese)	1,241	992	2,233
Europeans (Portuguese)	3,937	4,641	8,578
East Indians	75,148	67,830	142,978
Chinese	1,962	1,393	3,355
Aborigines	4,274	4,523	8,797
Blacks	62,432	68,261	130,693
Mixed	19,125	20,969	40,094
Other races	170	141	311
Totals	168,289	168,750	337,039

During the year 11,227 births, i.e., 5,659 boys and 5,568 girls, were registered. In 1936 the number was 11,736 (6,028 boys and 5,708 girls). The birth-rate was 33·3 per 1,000 of the population; that for 1936 was 35·3 and for 1935 34·3. The numbers and birth-rate per 1,000 of the estimated population of each of the several races representing the community were as follows:—

<i>Races.</i>	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Birth-rate per thousand.</i>
Europeans (other than Portuguese) ...	28	12·5
Europeans (Portuguese) ...	185	21·6
East Indians ...	5,544	38·8
Chinese ...	73	21·8
Aborigines ...	357	40·6
Blacks ...	3,675	28·1
Mixed races ...	1,365	34·0

Of the births registered 5,757 or 51·2 per cent. of the whole were legitimate, and 5,470 or 48·8 per cent. illegitimate.

Deaths.—The deaths registered were 7,367 (3,768 males and 3,599 females). In the previous year the figures were 6,800 (3,583 males and 3,217 females). The death-rate was 21·9 per 1,000 of the population. In 1936 it was 20·4 and in 1935 20·6. The death-rate per 1,000 of the estimated population of the various races was as follows:—

<i>Races.</i>			
Europeans (other than Portuguese) ...	...	...	13·0
Europeans (Portuguese) ...	...	...	21·3
East Indians ...	...	...	24·5
Chinese ...	...	...	12·2
Aborigines ...	...	...	38·0
Blacks ...	...	...	20·6
Mixed races ...	...	...	14·2

Marriages.—One thousand eight hundred and twelve marriages were registered. In 1936 there were 1706. The marriage rate per 1,000 was 10·8. In 1936 it was 10·2.

Infant Mortality.—The number of children who died under one year of age was 1,359, or 121 per 1,000 births, as compared with 1,414 or 120 per 1,000 in 1936. The following table shows the proportion of deaths of the children under one year of age of each race to every 1,000 births of each such race for the past ten years in the whole Colony:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Whole Colony.</i>	<i>Euro- pean.</i>	<i>Portu- guese.</i>	<i>East Indians.</i>	<i>Chinese.</i>	<i>Aborig- ines.</i>	<i>Black.</i>	<i>Mixed.</i>
1928 ...	185	—	154	209	63	—	177	137
1929 ...	146	—	116	136	62	—	169	123
1930 ...	146	100	44	155	70	—	150	114
1931 ...	139	—	95	140	66	—	146	129
1932 ...	139	33	134	142	88	—	131	145
1933 ...	154	37	127	172	68	118	153	110
1934 ...	168	—	158	174	66	164	183	123
1935 ...	122	—	108	125	81	128	128	95
1936 ...	120	40	83	119	63	195	125	102
1937 ...	121	36	86	125	14	162	124	96

IV.—HEALTH.

The Central Board of Health as established under the Public Health Ordinance, No. 15 of 1934, met regularly every month throughout the year under review and the staff of the Government Public Health Department, serving as the Executive of this Board, supervised the sanitary activities of local sanitary authorities in village, country and rural areas. Twenty-nine Government Sanitary Inspectors were stationed in as many districts and, in addition, one carried out the duties of Sanitary Inspector for the Port of Georgetown and one served in the laboratory of the Department for the examination of films, stools, etc., and for the bacteriological analysis of water samples. Sanitary Inspectors worked under the immediate supervision of three County Sanitary Inspectors, one each for Demerara, Berbice and Essequibo. The last named appointment was re-created in the last quarter of the year after a lapse of some ten years on the grounds of economy.

The city of Georgetown has its own Health Department supervised by a Medical Officer of Health under the authority of the Municipality. In New Amsterdam the Urban Authority has a limited staff of Sanitary Inspectors who are controlled by the Assistant Government Medical Officer of Health for Berbice in his capacity as Honorary Medical Officer of Health for the town.

Lectures for the local certificate in hygiene and sanitation and for the certificates of the Royal Sanitary Institute are held annually provided there is a sufficiency of candidates. A course of lectures in hygiene is also given to the pupil teachers' Training Centre of the Education Department.

The usual series of health tours in village and rural centres was conducted during the year, cinematographic and lantern lectures and the demonstration of models, appliances and practical aspects of sanitation being delivered. The distribution of the Department's "Health Series" of booklets and pamphlets was also continued.

The British Guiana Society for the Prevention and Treatment of Tuberculosis continued its activities throughout the year. These consist in the work of the Health Visitors, who help to bring patients to the dispensaries and to keep in touch with these patients in their homes by regular visits; dispensary work which is carried out by honorary visiting physicians; and the treatment and care of early and convalescent cases at the Tuberculosis Hospital on the west bank of the Demerara River.

A grant has been made from the Colonial Development Fund for the erection of a much-needed modern tuberculosis hospital

sanatorium, providing for 90 beds, to replace the present inadequate one. The site selected is adjacent to and includes that of the present hospital. By the close of the year the bonification of the area was nearly completed.

With the exception of a moderate epidemic of malaria fever no special outbreak of any of the infectious diseases occurred during the year. Several cases of infantile paralysis were notified.

No quarantinable diseases (plague, cholera, smallpox, yellow fever or typhus fever) occurred during the year.

The usual port sanitary activities were maintained.

Infant Welfare and Ante-natal Supervision.

Ante-natal and infant welfare work, under the auspices of the Infant Welfare and Maternity League, has been well maintained, both in the villages and on the sugar estates. There are 60 clinics in the former and 18 on the latter.

In the city of Georgetown the King George V Municipal Welfare Centre is conducted with the assistance of a fully qualified Health Visitor and a part-time Medical Officer under the supervision of the Medical Officer of Health.

Progress with the expenditure of the sum of \$3,800 subscribed locally towards the King George V Silver Jubilee Fund has been delayed consequent upon the rise in the price of steel and the difficulty in obtaining beds, but it is hoped that 40 couch-cabinets will be able to be provided, the construction of which is now in hand.

Anti-Mosquito Measures.

Malaria fever is the colony's most widespread and formidable of diseases, and the importance of taking anti-mosquito measures is constantly borne in mind. These measures lie very largely in the direction of the improvement of drainage, the keeping of trenches and drains free from overgrowth of weeds and grass, and the levelling, grading and bushing of the land.

To the north of the city of Georgetown the work of bonification was continued throughout the year, and the land so treated is rapidly being taken over by recreation clubs. The maintenance of this belt of land, freed from bush, levelled and graded, between the nearest village and the city, must have a directly beneficial effect upon the mosquito incidence of the latter.

Estate authorities continued to be encouraged to undertake anti-malarial measures of a permanent nature with a view to

the reduction of the high annually recurrent cost of hospital and out-patient treatment. In earlier days it was the custom to erect new buildings with little or no attention being paid to the land itself; the policy now recommended is the proper bonification of the land prior to the erection of the building.

V.—HOUSING.

With the passing into law of the new Public Health Ordinance, measures directed towards the improvement of housing conditions in village and country areas are more fully being enforced. As a consequence of a lack of any "town-planning" scheme in the past, dwelling houses and other buildings have over the years been erected haphazardly on lots originally laid out for agricultural purposes and there has resulted a congestion of buildings bordering public roads. To correct the position is a task which has been exercising the minds of the Board and the Health Department for many years. Definite progress can be reported in the direction of the re-laying out of residential areas as distinct from agricultural areas wherever the co-operation of the Local Sanitary Authorities concerned has been obtained. The next step will be the drafting of new building regulations to replace the more or less unsatisfactory existing by-laws and which, when enforced, should prevent building congestion on individual lots. Dwelling-houses are no longer permitted to be built flush with the ground and unfloored as formerly but have now to be raised and properly floored.

In Georgetown the discomfort from mosquito infestation is comparatively small and mosquito-proofed dwellings are considered unnecessary. Dwelling-houses are all raised on pillars to a distance varying from four to twelve feet above the ground unless the ground storey is properly floored.

In view of the prevailing congestion which exists in several wards of the City and the steadily increasing population it will before long be necessary to formulate and execute a comprehensive town-planning scheme, if not actually to extend the boundaries of the City.

The activities of building societies are at present chiefly restricted to existing buildings.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Mining.

The following ores and minerals of economic importance are known to occur in British Guiana, viz.:—

Gold.	Gibbsite (crystalline).
Platinum.	Bauxite.
Silver.	Clachite (amorphous).

Copper.	Mica (muscovite and sericite).
Gold telluride.	Auriferous quartz.
Diamond.	Stybnite.
Bort.	Galena.
Graphite.	Pyrite and Marcasite.
Micaceous iron ore.	Arsenical pyrites.
Hematite.	Chalcopyrite.
Magnetite.	Garnet.
Ilmentite.	Monazite.
Limonite.	Pyrolusite.
Rutile.	Psilomelane and wad.
Zircon.	Beryl.
Schelite.	Corundum.
Tourmaline.	Bitumen.
Sphene.	Lignite.
Cobaltiferous. wad.	Kaolin.
Feldspars.	

Of these, however, only gold, diamonds, bauxite and kaolin have so far been discovered in commercial quantities.

The records of gold production date back to 1884 and the aggregate amount produced from then to the end of 1937 was 2,875,498 ounces valued at £10,749,478. With the exception of an aggregate of about 291,488 ounces won by organized enterprise by underground mining, dredging, and hydraulicing, the output has been obtained by native miners using simple hand methods. There are no mines in existence at present and no hydraulicing is being carried on. Dredging on a small scale is being done by an English company. The highest production in any one year was 138,528 ounces in 1893 valued at £505,049, and the lowest 6,083 ounces valued at £22,633 in 1928. The output of gold was adversely affected after 1915 by the attraction of local miners to the diamond industry; but subsequently the fall in the world market price of diamonds and the increase in the price of gold revived interest in the latter, and the output for 1937 rose to 39,208 ounces valued at £211,886, an increase of 4,095 ounces on the previous year.

Considerable areas of gold-bearing alluvial land have been taken up recently by capital interests, and it is expected that active dredging and dragline operations will be commenced in the near future. A geological survey financed by the Colonial Development Fund is in progress, which, it is anticipated from results already obtained, will lead to further development.

Diamonds were discovered in 1890 but, though of first-rate quality, failed to obtain a good market until 1916, from which year production rose steadily to a peak output in 1923 of 214,474 carats valued at £1,033,014. Owing to the gradual decline in prices and to increased activity in the gold industry, the product has steadily fallen to 35,038 carats in 1937, valued

at £85,843, an average of £2 9s. a carat, compared with £5 os. 10d. a carat in 1922. The aggregate production from 1901 to the end of 1937 was 2,103,244 carats valued at £7,985,284. As in the case of the gold industry, practically the whole output has been won from alluvial workings by local miners using simple hand methods. In recent years, however, concentrating pans, both hand-driven and power-driven, manufactured by a local firm of engineers, have been increasingly used with considerable success.

If attractive finds are made, the diamond and gold industries provide congenial employment for an average of from 3,000 to 5,000 men. Labour in the diamond fields is provided chiefly by the negro race. All labourers are bound by contract to serve three, four or six months at a time, and any labourer who fails to complete his contract is liable to a fine of £10 or to imprisonment.

Ordinary labourers are engaged at wages ranging from 2s. 6d. to 5s. per day with rations, according to a scale fixed by Government, which costs from about 1s. 6d. to 1s. 8d. per day. These rations can be obtained from the shops in the Mining Districts, which, in addition to the rations required by the ordinary labourer, also keep a good selection of canned food. The greatest difficulty to be found in this respect is the total lack of green vegetables and fresh fruit, although within recent years several permissions have been granted for areas ranging between one and five acres for agricultural purposes, at a nominal fee of 12s. 6d. per annum. The entire output of gold and diamonds is exported from the colony.

Valuable and extensive deposits of bauxite of high grade exist in easily accessible localities. Since 1914, mining operations on a large scale have been carried on in the Demerara River, where a plant and buildings costing approximately £1,000,000 have been erected by the Demerara Bauxite Company Limited, a subsidiary of the Aluminium Company of Canada. The average number of persons employed by the company throughout the year 1937 was 898, of whom 98·5 per cent. were local employees. A well-equipped hospital and dispensary—open to local residents as well as employees—is maintained, and a resident medical officer is employed together with adequate nursing staff. The labourers are housed under model conditions in mosquito-proofed dwellings, and sanitary services of a high order are provided by the company. Additional bauxite deposits in the same locality have been leased to the British and Colonial Bauxite Company, of London—a company formed and controlled by the British Aluminium Company and other British and Colonial manufacturing concerns of high standing—but mining operations have not yet commenced. Deposits have been located in several other localities, but have not yet been taken up. The aggregate

output to the end of 1937 was 2,358,201 tons, the output for that year being 360,931 tons. All the bauxite is exported after being washed and kiln-dried, as there is no local conversion of the ore.

Agriculture.

Sugar.—The sugar crop for the colony was 186,875 tons, which represents a decrease on the record output of 195,944 tons in 1936, but is the second highest on record. Exports, however, were the highest on record, as they included a substantial carry-over from the previous year. The acreage reaped was 64,890 acres, of which 62,806 acres were on the sugar estates and 1,984 acres in cane-farming areas, production from which has been maintained. The average yield per acre was not so high as in 1936 owing to unfavourable weather conditions, and the fact that a change in field policy had to be undertaken in view of the coming into force, in the latter part of the year, of the sugar restriction agreement.

Statistics, kindly supplied by the sugar estates, show that the old variety D. 625 is being rapidly supplanted by the varieties Diamond 10 and P.O.J. 2,878, and now occupies only about 20 per cent. of the cane area of the colony, compared with 90 per cent. a few years ago. P.O.J. 2,878 has shown itself well suited to the conditions of the colony. Tolerant to both flood and drought conditions with strong ratooning qualities and ability to produce quick cover, its performance in the field is steadily placing it above all other varieties in popularity. Diamond 10 continues to be popular, especially on the higher lands of the Demerara River areas.

The sugar research work of the Department of Agriculture, on varieties, soils and fertilisers has been maintained. Several seedlings recently bred are now in small scale commercial trials.

The exports of sugar and its by-products during 1937 are as follows:—Sugar 181,574 tons valued at \$7,608,106; rum, 1,248,598 proof gallons valued at \$543,241; molasses 5,776,864 gallons valued at \$297,226; molascuit 459 tons valued at \$7,706.

Rice.—The area occupied by rice during 1937 was 60,007 acres but, including the spring crop, the area actually reaped was 70,787 acres. The yield was returned at 73,769 tons padi, which is equivalent to 44,261 tons rice. The amount of rice exported was 18,795 tons with a value of \$783,538 as against 20,559 tons with a value of \$810,318 for 1936.

The total acreage reaped this year was an improvement on the previous year, when excessive rainfall at one period and prolonged dry weather at another caused a reduction, but it was nevertheless below the average for the period 1931-5. Unfavourable weather together with low prices in recent years

are responsible for the decrease but extension of cane-farming in certain large village areas has to some extent compensated for this reduction. Rice is the principal article of diet of the working classes and it should be noted that local consumption is increasing being estimated now at 24,000 tons annually. This is often overlooked in estimating the true value and importance of the industry to the Colony.

An extensive survey of the mills has revealed that the milling problem is at present the most outstanding, as on its satisfactory solution depends the future of the export trade. Under existing conditions, processing is severely handicapped during dull and showery weather and this not only reacts unfavourably on quality of the final product but jeopardises deliveries at shipping points. With assured supplies of more uniform grades from Burma, the tendency has been for Caribbean markets to look more and more to that country for shipments and this practice is not likely to diminish until production increases and conditions of handling improve. This points to the necessity for a reduction wherever possible of the numerous small mills in operation and a consolidation into larger and more efficient units.

The pure line seed work of the Department of Agriculture has been maintained and extended. While growers fully appreciate the value of pure line seed, they do not always derive full benefit from its use owing to insufficient discrimination on the part of the millers between good and bad padi. Nevertheless, the use of pure line seed is gaining ground in most districts. Greater co-operation and foresight are required on the part of the landlord-millers in safeguarding seed supplies. Under existing conditions, this important work falls almost entirely on the Department of Agriculture.

Coconuts.—The area under coconuts in 1937 was 21,600 acres. The exports for 1937 were as follows:—Coconuts, 1,868,665 valued at \$30,511; Copra 716 tons valued at \$7,903; coconut oil 13,640 gallons valued at \$7,456. The production of copra in 1937 showed an increase, brokers receiving a total of 2,152 tons for the year compared with 1,869 tons during 1936. The local oil mills absorbed about 60 per cent. of the total output.

Coffee.—The area under coffee in 1937 was 3,811 acres. The exports were 201 tons of cured coffee valued at \$22,902. More than half of the exports went to Canada and the British West Indies the former being the larger importer. Liberian coffee is practically the only type produced commercially and the crop is of great economic importance on the peggase areas of the Colony. Prices continued at a level so low as to offer little encouragement to growers to perform any but the minimum cultural operations. Marketing difficulties with neglect of cultiva-

tions have resulted in an appreciable decline in production in recent years. Government is enquiring into the situation with a view to alleviating conditions in the industry if at all possible.

Fruit.—The area under citrus and other fruit was 518 acres, exclusive of limes, the area under which was 836 acres. The citrus industry is not a large one and areas show some vacillation as cultivations are sometimes abandoned while new areas may be taken in. There has, however, been a fairly substantial increase in the area planted to budded grapefruit and oranges for local consumption. A number of the budded trees supplied by the Department of Agriculture in recent years have now begun to come into bearing, but as a rule the trees do not receive the attention which they should.

The exports of concentrated lime juice for the year were 5,507 gallons valued at \$1,576 as against 9,825 gallons with a value of \$2,422 in 1936, and 700 gallons of essential oil of limes valued at \$26,071 as compared with 732 gallons valued at \$28,569 in 1936.

The cultivation of all crops in the Colony is carried out by East Indian and West Indian population. On the sugar estates the supervision of the work is conducted mostly by European staffs. There is no indentured immigration, and labourers are free to come and go as they choose.

The annual exports and values of the principal agricultural commodities during the last five years are as follows:—

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
<i>Sugar—</i>						
Tons ...		127,083	129,913	174,156	176,505	181,574
\$...		5,745,151	5,568,454	6,926,439	6,853,058	7,608,106
<i>Molasses—</i>						
Gal. ...		8,137,233	5,384,834	5,949,393	8,168,250	5,776,864
\$...		421,706	278,354	307,931	419,712	297,226
<i>Rum—</i>						
Pf. gal. ...		883,019	1,120,090	1,073,406	1,444,877	1,248,598
\$...		383,262	486,425	422,660	636,351	543,241
<i>Rice—</i>						
Tons ...		29,120	14,700	10,565	20,559	18,795
\$...		1,062,470	583,090	473,086	810,318	783,538
<i>Coconuts—</i>						
No. ...		1,698,175	2,487,402	2,737,784	1,914,169	1,968,665
\$...		22,925	32,960	33,891	24,755	30,511
<i>Copra—</i>						
Tons ...		921	700	1,226	563	716
\$...		41,045	23,487	55,134	37,051	71,903
<i>Coconut oil—</i>						
Gal. ...		20,198	12,662	6,699	9,818	13,640
\$...		8,904	5,554	2,912	4,191	7,456
<i>Coffee—</i>						
Tons ...		510	317	210	167	201
\$...		79,594	47,238	23,849	15,626	22,902

Livestock.

There is no material change to report in the methods of animal husbandry, which are for the most part extensive rather than intensive. There has, however, been a noticeable improvement of the dairy cattle kept in the Georgetown area; prices for well-reared grade stock have increased, while the demand for clean milk is greater and milk vendors are obtaining higher prices.

Year after year the intensive system of management practised on the Government Stock Farm has been advocated but without success; breeding all the year round is still practised on the overcrowded savannahs in spite of the number of calves which are lost during heavy rains. It is impossible to ignore the fact that the majority of cattle-owners and land-owners know what can be done but none is willing to incur any expense.

Legislation with enforcement of regulations appears to be the only method by which pasturage and livestock can be improved on a large scale. A consignment of twelve Red Polls and Herefords has recently been received by the Department of Agriculture from the United Kingdom for use in improving the breed of beef animals.

The census of livestock in the colony for 1937 was as follows: Horned cattle, 129,540 (including 42,176 on the Hinterland savannahs); horses, 3,025; mules, 1,642; donkeys, 7,391; buffaloes, 86; sheep, 33,273; goats, 2,497; swine, 26,667.

Forestry.

The vacancy for one Assistant Conservator was filled during the year, and it was possible in consequence to carry out reconnaissance surveys in the Demerara River District. The area selected was between Kumaparu Creek on the Demerara River and the Essequibo River. In this area approximately fifty square miles were valued and thirty reconnoitred. By the modern methods now in use the timber in this area is readily accessible, and the valuation disclosed that the forests carry both more Greenheart (*Ocotea rodiei*) and a heavier stand of timber of all species than any other area valued by the Department except the Bartica-Kaburi Triangle. The average total volume of merchantable timber was 1,370 cubic feet per acre, of which Greenheart was 264 cubic feet and Wallaba (*Eperua*, spp.) 268 cubic feet.

An Ordinance was passed and became law during the year introducing the system of compulsory branding and inspection of certain categories of timber before export, with power to prevent the export of any consignment of a quality considered likely to harm the reputation of the timber of the Colony.

Forest Improvement operations were commenced on a considerable experimental scale during the year, several hundred acres being treated with good results which are already apparent, and funds were voted to enable the scope of this work to be much enlarged during 1938.

The increase in exports continued and the demand, particularly for sawn timber, from the United States of America, continued to expand. Exports rose from 282,815 cubic feet in 1936 to 439,621 cubic feet in the year under review. Exports of lumber rose from 526,831 ft.b.m., in 1936 to 538,995 ft.b.m., the falling off in demand in the West Indies following the completion of important works there being more than offset by the big rise of exports to the United States of America.

During the year under review a total of 438,074 cubic feet of Greenheart was inspected, branded and certified by officers of the Forest and Lands and Mines Departments.

The total amount of timber produced from licensed Crown Lands during the year was 1,020,019 cubic feet, of which 75 per cent. was Greenheart.

Fisheries.

There are three two-masted schooners engaged in fishing. The local demand for fish is amply met; and should it increase, additional schooners would be forthcoming. There seems little prospect, however, of development to any appreciable extent. During the year 1937, 100,068 snapper, valued at \$33,022 (£6,879 11s. 8d.) and 3,017 grouper, valued at \$2,293 (£477 14s. 2d.) were caught.

A fair supply of sea-fish is generally kept in cold storage at an ice manufacturing establishment at Georgetown. Salt cod, herring and mackerel are imported in quantity.

Manufactures.

The principal industry of the Colony is cane-sugar, with its by-products rum, molasses and molascuit; but in addition there are several local manufactures worthy of mention, viz., matches, cigarettes, boots and shoes, common soap, bay rum and similar toilet preparations, edible oil, pickled beef and pork, hams and lard and lard substitutes. There is also a growing industry in respect of bottled rum for the United States of America and Canadian markets, and also for the West Indian Islands. Matches produced find a ready sale locally, and an export trade to the West Indians is being developed. Oil which is manufactured from coconuts and registered with the trade-mark "Fryol" compares favourably with imported cooking oil. In 1932, 144,350 gallons of edible oils were imported; in 1933, 140,701 gallons; in 1934, 39,296 gallons; in 1935, 31,791 gallons; and in 1936, 18,696 gallons. A high protection was accorded the local manufacture in 1933.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Due to a combination of favourable circumstances, 1937 was the Colony's peak year from the point of view of revenue from imports.

The Colony depends to a very large extent on the outside world for the supply of its food and its clothing. The revenue from imports was £645,719, in 1937, compared with £579,740, in 1936. In 1933, 1934 and 1935, the revenue was £535,512, £551,520 and £566,043, respectively.

The economic position is mainly dependent on its agricultural, mining and forest industries.

Next to sugar, the principal article of food produced is rice, in respect of which there is an export trade varying in volume with the variation in weather and market conditions. There is a large supply of vegetables and of fish for domestic use. The rearing of cattle is an important minor industry, there being an ample supply of fresh milk and of meat.

There are large deposits of bauxite ore which are now being worked extensively by the Demerara Bauxite Company, Limited. The activities in this industry for the past two years, or more, have contributed a fair quota to the Colony's prosperity.

There are some home industries; cigarettes, matches, fruit wines, bay rum, lime rum, common soap, boots and shoes, pickled meats, biscuits, coconut oil, lard substitutes, &c., being manufactured.

Large quantities of tobacco, both manufactured and unmanufactured, and cigarettes, are imported. The total value of the import in 1937 was £37,443 compared with £30,743 in 1936.

Wines, spirits and malts are also imported, but the Colony's drink supply is largely supplemented by the manufacture of rum, the principal by-product of sugar. In 1937, excise duty was collected on 116,755 proof gallons, compared with 114,046 proof gallons in 1936.

The value of the Colony's trade in 1937 was the highest for some years. We must look back for a larger figure to 1928, the year that preceded the period of world depression, 1929-32. In that year the value was £5,582,450. Notable years in which the trade was very good are 1921, 1923, and 1924, the figures being £6,697,459, £6,426,608, and £6,137,675 respectively.

Figures for the quinquennium 1933—1937 are:—

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	1,801,666	1,750,006	1,833,925	2,003,810	2,442,775
Exports (Domestic)	2,018,550	1,850,431	2,217,224	2,438,279	2,737,820
Re-exports ...	59,140	43,700	54,592	54,664	94,984
Totals ...	£3,879,356	£3,644,137	£4,105,741	£4,496,753	£5,275,579

The principal supplying countries were, in the case of Empire Countries, the United Kingdom, Canada, British India, and the British West Indies. The United States of America, Japan, Holland and Germany, were the principal foreign sources. The percentages of total imports from Empire and foreign countries were:—

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	%	%	%	%	%
Empire countries ...	83	80	80	81	79
Foreign countries ...	17	20	20	19	21

The largest purchasers of the Colony's produce in the quinquennium were, in the case of Empire countries, Canada, the United Kingdom, and the British West Indies; and, in the case of the foreign countries, the United States of America, Belgium and the French West Indies.

A comparison of the percentage of the total exports and Foreign countries is as follows:—

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	%	%	%	%	%
Empire countries ...	89	88	89	88	89
Foreign countries ...	11	12	11	12	11

The following are the principal articles imported into the Colony during the years 1936 and 1937, with their quantities, value, and sources of supply:—

	Quantity		Value		Principal countries of supply.
	1936	1937	1936 £	1937 £	
Machinery—value	—	—	174,191	267,696	United Kingdom
Flour — Bags of 196 lb.	173,929	174,947	168,563	225,856	United Kingdom and Canada.
Cotton manufac- tures—piece goods—sq. yd.	8,190,758	7,742,000	148,099	146,104	United Kingdom
Boots and Shoes— doz. prs. ...	30,092	39,867	51,002	60,414	United Kingdom and Hong Kong.
Fish of all kinds— value	—	—	53,984	57,331	United Kingdom and Canada.
Meat of all kinds —value	—	—	38,896	46,182	United Kingdom and Argentine.
Apparel (outer and under gar- ments) — value	—	—	24,157	43,415	United Kingdom and Hong Kong.

Articles of special interest, when the imports of 1937 are compared with those of 1936, were machinery, flour and apparel (outer and under garments).

Machinery.—The large increase of £93,505 in the import of 1937 over 1936 was due principally to increased activities in the mining industries of the Colony, and also to replacements of sugar machinery.

Flour.—There was a very small increase in the quantity of flour imported in 1937 compared with 1936; but there was a considerable increase of value to the extent of £57,293. A shortage of the wheat crop in Canada was responsible for the higher prices in 1937.

Apparel (outer and under garments).—The increase of £19,258 in the import of 1937 over that of 1936 was due to increased importation of low-priced garments of cotton and of artificial silk of Hong Kong origin. The value of merchandise from that source in 1936 and 1937 was £5,912 and £22,147 respectively.

A comparison of the principal articles of export and of re-export is as follows:—

EXPORTS.

	Quantity		Value	
	1936	1937	1936 £	1937 £
Sugar—tons ...	176,505	181,674	1,443,008	1,585,022
Bauxite—tons ...	170,153	300,707	214,611	358,290
Gold—ozs. ...	35,857	39,047	193,026	211,024
Rice—tons ...	20,559	18,795	168,816	163,237
Rum—prf. glns. ...	1,453,549	1,247,917	135,858	112,858

RE-EXPORTS.

Cotton manufactures				
—Piece goods—				
square yards ...	442,302	422,309	7,608	9,278
Films, Cinematograph—value ...	—	—	5,983	8,000

Sugar.—The export of this article in 1937 was unprecedented. It was 5,069 tons more than that of 1936, and of an increased value of £142,014 compared with the export of 1936.

The 1935 export was 174,156 tons. Other significant figures in fifty years are: 134,874 tons in 1887, and 137,078 tons in 1932. The Colony's sugar quota for 1938 is 170,000 tons.

The average export price per ton of sugar was \$44.90 in 1937 and \$38.82 in 1936.

The contribution of sugar and its by-products to the total value of the Colony's exports was 64 per cent. in 1937, and 68 per cent. in 1936.

Bauxite.—The quantity of bauxite exported in 1937, viz., 300,707 tons, is the largest recorded, the nearest figure, 174,999 tons, representing the export in 1925.

This industry contributed 13 per cent. in 1937, and 9 per cent. in 1936 to the total export trade. The prospects as regards 1938 are even better.

The import and the export of coin in the period 1933-1937 were:—

IMPORTS.					
	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	£	£	£	£	£
Coin, gold	151	—	—	—	—
Coin, silver	15	976	1,295	500	1,556
Coin, copper	458	851	400	400	650

EXPORTS.					
	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	£	£	£	£	£
Coin, gold	762	319	1,413	194	28
Coin, silver	3,882	—	273	3,000	29,193
Coin, copper	—	159	168	—	188

VIII.—LABOUR.

The production of cane sugar is responsible for the employment of more labour than any other industry in the Colony. There are twenty-seven estates engaged in the manufacture of sugar with approximately 69,600 persons including children resident on them. The approximate number of labourers employed in 1937 was 34,800. A certain amount of cane farming is carried out by village farmers who sell their product to nearby sugar estates. The areas of sugar-cane grown by farmers in 1937 were 2,036 acres, of which 1,984 acres were reaped.

A considerable number of persons are also employed in the cultivation of rice. The number so engaged is not ascertainable with sufficient accuracy to justify a figure being given.

The information given above relates to the employment of labour in the principal agricultural industries on the coastal belt. In the interior of the Colony the organization employing continuously the largest numbers is the Demerara Bauxite Company, which is engaged in mining crude bauxite ore for export. The recent demand for aluminium has made possible an expansion in production necessitating the employment of an increased number of labourers. The average number employed by this concern in 1937 was 898, an increase of approximately 300 over the number employed in the previous year.

Labour is also employed in gold and diamond mining. The number registered for employment in 1937 was 2,170. The number of persons under contract for employment in mining areas during 1937 was 1,286. Other industries of the interior

are wood-cutting and balata bleeding. The number of labourers registered for general employment, which includes wood-cutting, was 2,173, and for balata bleeding 418 in 1937. Contract labourers for wood-cutting and balata bleeding numbered 1,567 and 90 respectively, in 1937.

In all of the industries mentioned in this chapter, the supply of labour is more than sufficient to meet the demands of the present day. The limitation of sugar production by recent international quota legislation has compelled manufacturers to restrict output, and consequently to employ less labour than in previous years.

All of the labour is recruited within the colony. As a general rule, agricultural labourers are not engaged under contract. Those employed in the interior are required to enter into contracts in respect of the particular work they are required to perform. The greater part of the employees engaged on sugar estates are resident on lands owned by the estate authorities or in adjacent villages. On most sugar estates employees are provided with houses free of rental. At the settlement of the Demerara Bauxite Company housing is provided at low rentals, and these are fitted with shower baths, cooking ranges and piped-laid water. Free medical attention and care in hospitals are also provided. In recent years living conditions have been improved to a marked degree on sugar estates as the result of better water supply, housing and hospital accommodation.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The average wages per day of eight hours to artisans ranged from 4s. 3d. to 8s. 4d. The wages of male unskilled labour ranged from 2s. 4d. to 3s. 2d. per day, while the average earnings of men, women and young persons, principally East Indians, working in the field on sugar estates ranged from 1s. 8d. to 4s. 4d., 1s. 4d. to 2s. 2d., and 8d. to 1s. 2d., respectively. All these wages were paid weekly.

Persons in domestic service, such as cooks, housemaids and butlers received monthly wages which ranged from £1 os. 10d. to £3 6s. 8d. In some instances these persons received free board and lodging.

Chauffeurs were paid wages, in some cases, weekly; in others, monthly. In the former case wages ranged from 18s. to £1 5s., and in the latter case from £5 to £5 16s. 8d.

The principal articles of diet of the labouring classes are bread, milk, rice and locally grown vegetables. Bread is usually not sold by weight. The average price of milk was 2d. per pint. The average price per gallon of rice was 10d. Retail prices of other staple articles of diet were: wheaten flour, 2½d. per lb.; pickled beef, 7d. per lb.; pickled pork, 10d. per lb.; salted fish, 3d. per lb.; fresh meat, 6d. per lb.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

A State-aided system of elementary education was established by Ordinance No. 3 of 1876 (now Chapter 196). There are now 240 primary schools, which are all denominational except six, which are controlled by the Education Department and one by a private firm. The central administration is vested in a Director of Education and an advisory Education Committee, and the local control in governing bodies and school managers, who are usually ministers of religion. In 1937 the primary schools had an enrolment of 52,318, and the grants-in-aid amounted to £76,092 11s.

A training centre for men and women teachers was established in Georgetown in 1928. Woodwork centres for boys have been established in the following localities: Georgetown (two), New Amsterdam, East Coast Demerara, and West Coast Demerara (one each), and domestic science centres for girls in Georgetown (one) and in New Amsterdam (one).

In 1932 a Government primary school was erected in Georgetown from a grant made by the Imperial Government. It is used as a demonstration and practising school in connection with the Teachers Training Centre, and is having an important effect in raising the general standard of efficiency in the primary schools throughout the colony.

Provision is made for the higher education of boys at a Government secondary school in Georgetown, in which the course of instruction is similar to that of a public school or grammar school in England. Two secondary schools for girls and one for boys, all conducted by religious denominations, receive grants-in-aid from the Government. There are also a number of private secondary schools which receive no grants. Twelve Government County scholarships, entitling the holders to free education for five years at the Government secondary school or at other approved secondary schools, are open to candidates from the primary schools. The Government also award annually one scholarship of the total value of £900, which is open to boys and girls, and is tenable at a university or institution of university rank within the British Empire. There are 960 boys and 869 girls, a total of 1,829 pupils in secondary schools.

There is a trades centre for boys and youths in Georgetown. It is run on the lines of a junior technical school and provides a two years course in woodwork and technical drawing. Apprentices and journeymen in the building and other trades attend evening classes at the centre, and men teachers from the primary schools have also attended courses to enable them to become instructors at the various centres in the Colony.

A trade centre for women and girls (the Carnegie Trade Centre) was opened in Georgetown in 1933 to provide practical training for women and girls in domestic subjects and local crafts. Funds for the purpose were provided by the Carnegie Corporation, United States of America, supplemented by a grant from the Imperial Government.

The funds contributed by the Carnegie Corporation were fully expended during the year. In consequence of this the Centre was taken over by Government and carried on with funds provided from the Colonial Revenue.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Roads.

Roads, with an aggregate length of 272 miles and a fair motoring surface, extend along the coastlands from Skeldon on the Corentyne River to Charity on the Pomeroon River and also along the lower reaches of the principal rivers for short distances, but do not penetrate inland. Communications beyond these limits are, generally speaking, by water, but there are also roads and paths in the interior. These are as follows:—

In the North-West District, between Arakaka on Barima River and Towakaima on the Barima River, a distance of 29 miles with a branch line to Five Stars, a distance of 17 miles; and from the Barima River opposite Morawhanna to Wania Creek, a distance of 11 miles, eight of which are suitable for motor traffic. The latter road passes over the Mabaruma hills, on which are situated the Government offices for the administrative district, a public hospital, etc.

The Bartica-Potaro road, 104 miles in length, constructed by means of a loan from the Colonial Development Fund for the purpose of opening up the interior of the Colony, is connected to the Potaro Landing-Konawaruk road, the Potaro River being spanned by a suspension bridge of 360 feet span.

Tumatumari is connected to this road at 91½ miles by a branch road four miles long.

A branch road from 75 miles on the Bartica-Potaro road to Issano Landing on the Mazaruni River which was under construction since August 1935, was completed to its terminus, a distance of 50 miles and opened to traffic in September, 1936.

In the Potaro District, between Tumatumari and St. Mary, Kokowaruk, 14½ miles, and Potaro Landing and Minnehaha, 19½ miles, with connecting trail from the six-mile post on the former road to the ten-mile post on the latter (known as the

Tiger Creek Line) a distance of $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and a trail from the $1\frac{1}{2}$ -mile post on the Potaro-North Fork road to Kangaruma on the right bank of the River Potaro, a distance of $5\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

In the Essequibo District the road between Lower Camaria and Upper Camaria on the Cuyuni River, a distance of $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

A Cattle trail is being maintained by the Government between Takama on the Berbice River and Annai on the Rapununi River, a distance of 182 miles, with a branch line to Arakwa, a place approximately opposite Wismar on the Demerara River.

Railways.

There are two lines of single-track railway in the Colony which were acquired by the Government from the late Demerara Railway Company, and are operated under the control of the Transport and Harbours Department. One of the lines runs from Georgetown along the east coast of Demerara for a distance of $60\frac{1}{2}$ miles to Rosignol on the left bank of the Berbice River and diagonally opposite New Amsterdam. The other runs along the west coast of Demerara for a distance of $18\frac{1}{2}$ miles, starting at Vreed-en-Hoop on the left bank of the Demerara River and ending at Parika, a point on the coast immediately opposite the island of Leguan in the estuary of the Essequibo River.

Government Steamer and other Inland Services.

The Transport and Harbours Department also operates steamers on the following routes:—

Ferries across the Demerara, Berbice and Essequibo rivers.

A steamer service from Georgetown to Morawhanna and Mabaruma on the Barima and Aruka rivers, North-West District.

Georgetown to Adventure on the Essequibo Coast.

Georgetown to Bartica at the junction of the Essequibo, Mazaruni and Cuyuni rivers.

Georgetown to Pickersgill and other stations on upper reaches of the Pomeroon river.

Parika to Adventure and Bartica.

New Amsterdam, on the right bank of the Berbice river, to Paradise, 110 miles up that river.

Launch services are also run as follows:—

Charity on the Pomeroon river, up and down the river, and also to Acquero on the Moruka river.

New Amsterdam to Akuruwa up the Canje Creek.

A lorry service operates on the Bartica-Potaro-Issano Road, branching from:—

(a) 75 miles to Issano, the terminal point on the Mazaruni river, connecting with a boat service operated by a contractor on the Mazaruni river between Issano and Apiqua;

(b) Garraway Stream (100 miles) to Minnehaha Gold Dredging Company (112 miles); and

(c) From Garraway Stream (100 miles) to Kangaruma (107 miles), the terminus en route to Kaieteur Waterfall. This lorry service connects at Bartica with the steamer and railway services to and from Georgetown.

Postal.

The postal services operate along the whole front of the Colony, up the principal rivers and at various places in the interior. The inland mail service is frequent and regular except to the Rupununi District for which mails are despatched as river transport opportunities offer. There is no subsidized mail service to the United Kingdom, but mails are transhipped by the steamers of the Harrison Direct Line, Bookers Line, the Royal Netherlands Steamship Company, the Compagnie Generale Transatlantique, the Canadian National Steamships, the Ocean Dominion Steamships, the Aluminium Line, the Furness Bermuda Line, the American Caribbean Steamship Line, and the Dutch Government steamers from Surinam. For Canada and the United States there is a regular subsidized fortnightly service by the Canadian National Steamships. A regular weekly air mail service is operated by Pan-American Airways to North and South America and intermediate countries.

The General Post Office is situated in Georgetown and transacts all classes of postal business. Throughout the country there are 35 branch post offices at which all classes of postal business are transacted; 37 postal agencies and ten travelling post offices at most of which postal-orders are issued and paid. There is a house-to-house delivery of mails by cycle postmen from all post offices. A parcels C.O.D. system is in force in the Colony. Savings-bank business is transacted at 46 offices and agencies. There are about 53,900 depositors, having a credit of approximately £2,800,000. Telegraph money-order business is conducted at all offices where telegraph (including radio) and money-order facilities are provided.

Shipping.

Regular steamship communication is maintained with the United Kingdom, Canada, the United States of America, the West Indies, and the Dutch and French Guianas. The principal

lines calling at British Guiana are Bookers Line, the Harrison Direct Line, the Royal Netherlands Steamship Company, the Compagnie Generale Transatlantique, the Canadian National Steamships, the Ocean Dominion Steamships, the Aluminium Line, the Trinidad Trading Company (Furness, Withy and Company), the American Caribbean Line, and the Dutch Government steamers from Surinam.

Telecommunications.

The Post Office Telephone and Telegraph Services operate over the coastlands and a radio service serves various districts in the interior. The headquarters of these services is in Georgetown and contains the Central Exchange of 1,240 lines inclusive of trunks and junctions, the Central Telegraph Office communicating with 48 post offices and postal agencies, and the Central Radio Station which maintains daily and regular schedules with six post office radio stations in the interior, three radio stations of the British Guiana-Brazil Boundary Commission, a radio station on the Demerara Light Beacon ten miles out at sea, and several vessels of the Department of Transport and Harbours. A suburb of Georgetown is served by a 100-line automatic exchange, the town of New Amsterdam is served by a 140-line exchange, there are 24 small country exchanges, and 46 private branch exchanges used by the commercial community and various Government departments throughout the coastlands. The Department of Transport and Harbours operates a station-to-station telephone service throughout its railway system; this service is maintained by the Postmaster-General.

The Colony's overseas radio services (including a direction-finding service), formerly maintained and operated by the Postmaster-General, now form part of the West India and Panama Telegraph Company's system. Pan-American Airways operate their own radio service under licence.

Two short-wave broadcasting stations are operated by two companies under licences.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Sea Defences.—The usual routine maintenance works on sea walls, groynes and earth dams were required in all the districts throughout the Colony. Owing to deep banks of sling mud settling along the section Nog Eens—Vigilance. East Coast Demerara, the severe erosion and rough seas which had previously been experienced ceased, and the temporary defences across the site of the collapsed wall between Good Hope and Annandale were maintained without difficulty.

Hydrographic surveys were carried out along the coastlands of all districts with the exception of the West Coast Demerara.

Erosion was rather noticeable along the West Coast Demerara, especially between The Best and Windsor Forest, and between Tuschen and De Kinderen.

The main construction works comprised the following:—

New reinforced concrete groynes	...	...	2,350'
New reinforced concrete walls	...	...	560'
New reinforced concrete copings	...	...	875'
New reinforced concrete deflector	...	...	500'
New green heart deflectors, Mahaica Creek			375'

Buildings.—The following new buildings were erected:—

Police Headquarters building at Brickdam, Georgetown, comprising offices, guard room and Inspectors' quarters.

Police station, Den Amstel, West Coast Demerara.

Police station, Issano, Mazaruni River.

Children's breakfast centre, Georgetown.

Bacteriological Department, Public Hospital, Georgetown.

Building to be known as " F " Block and extension to " B " and " C " Blocks, Mental Hospital, Berbice.

House of Superintendent, 70 Miles, Bartica-Potaro Road.

Constable's house, Botanic Gardens, Georgetown.

Artesian Wells.—During the year four new artesian wells were drilled and four reconditioned.

New wells carry Everite screens and a complete internal lining of Everite pipe; reconditioned wells are fitted with Everite screens and lined from bottom of existing cement filled double casing to the screens with Everite pipe.

All wells are producing potable water in satisfactory quantity.

They are as follows:—

New Wells.

Essequibo	...	...	...	...	Wakenaam
					Aurora
					Queenstown
					Dartmouth

Reconditioned Wells.

East Bank Berbice	...	...	...	Edinburgh
				Sisters
West Bank Berbice	...	...	...	Ithaca
East Coast Demerara	...	...	...	Buxton

At the end of the year drilling operations were in hand at Fryish, Corentyne.

Water Distribution.—22·55 miles of Everite pipes were laid during the year, bringing the total number of miles of pipe-line laid to 85·55.

Private Wells.—Work on a new well at Plantation Uitvlugt was in hand at the end of the year.

Private Water Distribution.—1·5 miles of Everite pipes were laid during the year conveying water from the Government well at Ithaca, West Bank Berbice, through the Blairmont Sugar Estate. This pipe was put in at the expense of the Estate.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

THE SUPREME COURT.

The Supreme Court consists of not more than three and not less than two Judges. The Court is duly constituted during and notwithstanding any vacancy in the office or absence from the Colony of any Judge. During 1937 there were three Judges—the Chief Justice and two Puisne Judges.

A single Judge may, subject to the Rules of Court, exercise in Court or Chambers all or any part of the jurisdiction vested in the Court.

CIVIL ACTIONS, CAUSES AND MATTERS.

General.—The Judges sit to hear matters in the original civil jurisdiction of the Court throughout the year except during the statutory vacation of the Court, that is to say, in the months of July and August. The jurisdiction in such matters is exercised by any one of the Judges of the Court.

In 1937 the Court sat by one or more of its Judges on 141 days. Three hundred and thirty-six actions, causes and matters were instituted during the year 1937, and 235 were pending at the end of 1936, making a total of 571. Of these, 381 were disposed of, withdrawn or abandoned.

The numbers for the years 1935 and 1936 were as follows:—

		<i>Instituted.</i>	<i>Pending at end of preceding year.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Disposed of.</i>	<i>Pending at end of year.</i>
1935	...	374	174	548	382	166
1936	...	332	196	528	324	204

The Court usually sits in Georgetown in the County of Demerara, where cases from the counties of Berbice and Essequibo also are generally heard, but any civil cases required by the Rules of Court to be heard in the county of Berbice are, as a rule, taken by the Judge at the conclusion of the Criminal Sessions held in that county in February, June and October in each year. The Court only sits in the county of Essequibo to hear criminal matters.

A Judge sits on every Monday, in what is commonly known as the Bail Court, to deal with specially indorsed writs and motions whether in actions or otherwise. Summonses are taken in Chambers on Mondays.

Appellate Jurisdiction.—The Full Court, that is to say, a Bench composed of two or more Judges, sits on Fridays in Georgetown to hear (1) appeals from decisions of a single Judge, and (2) appeals from decisions of Magistrates.

No Judge sits in Full Court on the hearing of an appeal from a judgment or order given or made by him. Sections 89 and 94 of the Supreme Court of Judicature Ordinance, Chapter 10, prescribe the matters in which there is an appeal to the Full Court from the decision of a single Judge.

In 1937 the total number of appeals disposed of was 26, as compared with 11 in 1935, and 14 in 1936.

No appeal lies from the decision of the Full Court.

Matrimonial Causes.—In 1937 the Court dealt with nineteen cases of this kind, as compared with seven cases in 1935 and ten in 1936.

Admiralty Actions.—Actions of this kind are few in number. None were instituted in 1937, one in 1935 and four in 1936.

Wills.—Actions for probate of wills in solemn form of law are not frequent. In 1937 there were 323 applications for probate of wills in common form, as against 281 in 1936 and 274 in 1935.

Letters of Administration.—Letters of administration were granted in 1937 as follows:—

By a Judge (Usually the Chief Justice) of the Court (estates over \$250)	72
By the Registrar (estates not exceeding \$250)	50

The figures for the years 1935 and 1936 were as follows:—

	1935.	1936.
By a Judge	63	71
By the Registrar	38	55

Petitions.—These are required by the Rules of the Court to be addressed to the Supreme Court of British Guiana, and are dealt with by the Chief Justice.

In 1937, 81 petitions were filed and 77 orders on petitions made, including 14 *Fiat Executio* orders, i.e., orders for leave to levy on immovable property. In 1936, 121 petitions were filed and 113 orders made, including 20 *Fiat Executio* orders, while in 1935, 124 petitions were filed and 117 orders made, including 22 *Fiat Executio* orders.

Parate Execution and Proceedings.—These are relics of the Roman Dutch practice, in which the Judge, without a trial, makes a summary order for the recovery of debts due to the

colony and of town taxes, village rates, etc., proceedings of this kind may be either *in personam* or *in rem*, the latter form being more common. Fiats were granted in 1937 as follows: Town taxes, 728; village rates, 1,480; other matters, 22.

The figures for the years 1935 and 1936 were:—

				1935.	1936.
Town taxes	...	...	...	387	691
Village rates	...	...	...	2,265	1,526
Other matters	...	...	...	38	36

Insolvency matters.—These are heard in Georgetown by a Judge in the Bail Court on Mondays. The Insolvency Ordinance, Chapter 180, is based on the English Bankruptcy Act, 1883.

In 1937 the Court dealt with fourteen petitions for Receiving Orders, ten being by creditors and four by debtors, the number of petitions in 1936 being twelve (six by creditors and six by debtors), while in 1935 there were eight petitions (seven by creditors and one by the debtor himself). Four Administration Orders were made in 1937, as against two in 1936 and two in 1935, and applications for discharge from insolvency were made and granted in those years as follows: 1937, two; 1936, three; 1935, one.

Criminal Cases.—Statutory provision is made for sittings of the Court in the exercise of its criminal jurisdiction in every year in each of the three counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, as follows: In Demerara in the months of January, April, June and October; in Essequibo, in February, May, and October; and in Berbice in February, June and October. Power is given to the Governor to suspend or postpone any such sittings by proclamation. No sitting is now held in Essequibo in October. Cases which would have been committed for that Session are committed for trial in Demerara in October. The present practice is for two Judges to sit concurrently in Demerara. Only one Judge attends the sittings in Berbice and Essequibo. In 1937 the criminal cases for trial included two for murder, four for manslaughter, and forty-seven for other offences, and these resulted in two convictions for murder, three for manslaughter, and thirty-two for other offences. The figures for the years 1935 and 1936 are as follows:—

					Cases.	Convictions.
1935—						
Murder ...	...	...	...	...	13	10
Manslaughter ...	...	...	...	...	3	3
Other Offences...	...	...	...	...	63	52
1936—						
Murder ...	...	...	...	...	2	1
Manslaughter ...	...	...	...	...	9	7
Other Offences...	...	...	...	...	46	41

A case may be stated by a Judge on a question of law which has arisen on the trial, and which has been reserved by him, for the consideration of the West Indian Court of Appeal.

West Indian Court of Appeal.—Section 94 of the Supreme Court of Judicature Ordinance, Chapter 10, prescribed the matters in which there is no appeal to the West Indian Court of Appeal.

The Chief Justice functions as one of the Judges of the West Indian Court of Appeal, and in that capacity is required to attend sittings of that Court outside the Colony from time to time. In 1937 he attended sittings of the Court, one sitting in Trinidad and one in Dominica. In that year there was one sitting of the Court in this Colony which occupied three days.

Police.

The establishment of the Police Force, exclusive of the Fire Brigade, consists of 17 officers, two warrant officers, and 655 other ranks, of whom 45 are mounted.

Since 1931 the personnel of the Force has been reduced by three officers, four warrant officers, 84 other ranks, and a chief clerk, while the cost of the Force has fallen from \$445,765 in 1931 to \$425,510 (estimated) in 1938, a reduction of \$20,255.

Crimes reported to or known to the police during the year numbered 11,018. They comprise 11 homicides, 1,264 reports of other offences against the person, 129 cases of praedial larceny, 4,568 reports of other offences against property, and 5,046 of other crimes. The number of persons proceeded against in connexion with the foregoing figures were 16 for homicides, 1,461 for other offences against the person, 107 for praedial larceny, 1,497 for other offences against property, and 7,503 for other crimes.

The number of burglaries, house and shopbreakings reported to the police has fallen from 182 in 1927 to 106 in 1937, while the percentage of persons convicted to number of reports made has improved from 9.9 in 1927 to 20.7 in 1937.

Instruction in first aid to the injured became part of the regular routine training in 1928; on 31st December, 1937, 614 members of the Force were in possession of certificates issued by the St. John Ambulance Association; of these 510 have qualified for vouchers, 398 for medallions, and 560 for labels.

Prisons.

The prisons of the Colony of British Guiana comprise two main prisons and three small ones; the latter are stationed in remote and sparsely-populated districts, viz., Mabaruma Prison in the North-West District, and Kamakusa and Kurupukari prisons in the Mazaruni and Rupununi Districts, respectively.

colony and of town taxes, village rates, etc., proceedings of this kind may be either *in personam* or *in rem*, the latter form being more common. Fiats were granted in 1937 as follows: Town taxes, 728; village rates, 1,480; other matters, 22.

The figures for the years 1935 and 1936 were:—

				1935.	1936.
Town taxes	...	...	...	387	691
Village rates	...	...	...	2,265	1,526
Other matters	...	...	...	38	36

Insolvency matters.—These are heard in Georgetown by a Judge in the Bail Court on Mondays. The Insolvency Ordinance, Chapter 180, is based on the English Bankruptcy Act, 1883.

In 1937 the Court dealt with fourteen petitions for Receiving Orders, ten being by creditors and four by debtors, the number of petitions in 1936 being twelve (six by creditors and six by debtors), while in 1935 there were eight petitions (seven by creditors and one by the debtor himself). Four Administration Orders were made in 1937, as against two in 1936 and two in 1935, and applications for discharge from insolvency were made and granted in those years as follows: 1937, two; 1936, three; 1935, one.

Criminal Cases.—Statutory provision is made for sittings of the Court in the exercise of its criminal jurisdiction in every year in each of the three counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, as follows: In Demerara in the months of January, April, June and October; in Essequibo, in February, May, and October; and in Berbice in February, June and October. Power is given to the Governor to suspend or postpone any such sittings by proclamation. No sitting is now held in Essequibo in October. Cases which would have been committed for that Session are committed for trial in Demerara in October. The present practice is for two Judges to sit concurrently in Demerara. Only one Judge attends the sittings in Berbice and Essequibo. In 1937 the criminal cases for trial included two for murder, four for manslaughter, and forty-seven for other offences, and these resulted in two convictions for murder, three for manslaughter, and thirty-two for other offences. The figures for the years 1935 and 1936 are as follows:—

1935—	Cases.	Convictions.
Murder	13	10
Manslaughter	3	3
Other Offences...	63	52
1936—		
Murder	2	1
Manslaughter	9	7
Other Offences...	46	41

A case may be stated by a Judge on a question of law which has arisen on the trial, and which has been reserved by him, for the consideration of the West Indian Court of Appeal.

West Indian Court of Appeal.—Section 94 of the Supreme Court of Judicature Ordinance, Chapter 10, prescribed the matters in which there is no appeal to the West Indian Court of Appeal.

The Chief Justice functions as one of the Judges of the West Indian Court of Appeal, and in that capacity is required to attend sittings of that Court outside the Colony from time to time. In 1937 he attended sittings of the Court, one sitting in Trinidad and one in Dominica. In that year there was one sitting of the Court in this Colony which occupied three days.

Police.

The establishment of the Police Force, exclusive of the Fire Brigade, consists of 17 officers, two warrant officers, and 655 other ranks, of whom 45 are mounted.

Since 1931 the personnel of the Force has been reduced by three officers, four warrant officers, 84 other ranks, and a chief clerk, while the cost of the Force has fallen from \$445,765 in 1931 to \$425,510 (estimated) in 1938, a reduction of \$20,255.

Crimes reported to or known to the police during the year numbered 11,018. They comprise 11 homicides, 1,264 reports of other offences against the person, 129 cases of praedial larceny, 4,568 reports of other offences against property, and 5,046 of other crimes. The number of persons proceeded against in connexion with the foregoing figures were 16 for homicides, 1,461 for other offences against the person, 107 for praedial larceny, 1,497 for other offences against property, and 7,503 for other crimes.

The number of burglaries, house and shopbreakings reported to the police has fallen from 182 in 1927 to 106 in 1937, while the percentage of persons convicted to number of reports made has improved from 9.9 in 1927 to 20.7 in 1937.

Instruction in first aid to the injured became part of the regular routine training in 1928; on 31st December, 1937, 614 members of the Force were in possession of certificates issued by the St. John Ambulance Association; of these 510 have qualified for vouchers, 398 for medallions, and 560 for labels.

Prisons.

The prisons of the Colony of British Guiana comprise two main prisons and three small ones; the latter are stationed in remote and sparsely-populated districts, viz., Mabaruma Prison in the North-West District, and Kamakusa and Kurupukari prisons in the Mazaruni and Rupununi Districts, respectively.

These prisons are administered and maintained by the Prisons Department. Mabaruma and Kurupukari are controlled by the District Commissioners of those districts, and Kamakusa by the Travelling Magistrate of the Mazaruni River. The officers mentioned are all Deputy-Inspectors of Prisons.

The labour gangs are under the supervision of the police stationed in the respective districts.

The two principal prisons are as follows:—

(a) Georgetown Prison, situated in the County of Demerara, containing 186 cells for male prisoners, three large association wards, one hospital ward, three observation cells, and two rooms for debtors. Convicted female prisoners are sent to New Amsterdam Prison, but there are three cells for remanded females.

(b) New Amsterdam Prison, situated in the County of Berbice, containing 60 cells for male and 16 cells for female prisoners, with two hospital wards for male and female prisoners, respectively.

The prison staff consists of 12 superior officers, including prison surgeons and chaplains, 44 subordinate officers, and two matrons. Casual or temporary matrons are employed when necessary.

Prisoners are employed at various trades (mat-making, carpentry, simple printing, book-binding, tailoring, shoemaking, tinning, mail-bag making, oakum-making, etc.), in supplying the internal requirements of the prisons, and on public works and on the prison farms.

The mark system is in force and is applicable to all prisoners sentenced to 12 months and upwards. All prisoners are worked in association, but the principle that each cell should contain one occupant only is strictly observed, except in the case of patients in hospital or association wards.

As far as possible first offenders are kept separate from habitual criminals, and female prisoners are confined in separate buildings in such a manner as to prevent their seeing or holding any intercourse with the men.

There is no provision in the prisons of the Colony of British Guiana for juvenile offenders. Male juvenile offenders are sent to the Government Industrial School at Onderneeming, which is a separate establishment under the control of the Commissioner of the Essequibo District.

The health of the prisoners during the year 1937 was uniformly good, as is evidenced by the daily average in hospital, which was 6.01. Deaths from natural causes were three. The sick incidence was due mainly to malarial fever, bronchitis and influenza.

The numbers of prisoners committed to the different prisons during the year 1937 were, males 1,564, females 139, total 1,703.

There are no rules or regulations of the prisons in this Colony in connexion with the " Probation System ". All persons put on " probation " by the Court are subject, however, to the conditions imposed by the laws of the Colony, the offender being placed under the supervision of a Probation Officer.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

There were 35 Ordinances passed during the year 1937. The principal of these were:—

Export of Timber.—Ordinance No. 1 is designed to prevent, by a system of inspection before export by properly qualified persons, the export of timber of so poor a quality as might be calculated to harm the reputation of the Colony's timbers in world markets. Its provisions are applicable only to sawn greenheart, sawn crabwood, sawn mora and sawn morakubea when consigned for export to ports in United Kingdom, Europe, the United States or Canada, and to all barrel shooks or staves of any kind of timber when consigned to Barbados.

Sea Defence (Rating Removal) and Sugar (Temporary) Excise Duty.—Ordinance No. 4 provides that all expenditure on sea defences should be a Colony charge instead of being recovered by a rate levied on certain areas mainly occupied by sugar estates. As a consequence of this enactment the Sugar (Temporary) Excise Duty (Amendment) Ordinance (No. 5 of 1937) was passed to raise the temporary excise duty on sugar by 15 cents per 100 pounds weight of sugar. This tax represents an increased contribution to general revenue by the sugar industry in return for the release from sea defence rates.

Summary Jurisdiction (Offences).—Ordinance No. 6 amends the Summary Jurisdiction (Offences) Ordinance, Cap. 13, in the following particulars—

by section 2 a court of summary jurisdiction may now in all cases award consecutive sentences of imprisonment;

by section 4 the offence of unlawful possession is restricted to cases of actual possession, and excludes past possession;

by section 5 the time within which proceedings against a fraudulent importer may be instituted is extended to facilitate the obtaining of evidence abroad;

by section 6 " towing ", i.e., the carrying of a passenger on a bicycle not specially constructed for the purpose is made an offence in certain municipal areas.

Colonization Fund.—Ordinance No. 7 enables a portion of the Colonization Fund, a fund built up by the levy of certain taxes under various Customs Duties Ordinances, to be used for the promotion of agriculture or any other industry and generally for the improvement of social conditions in the Colony. The original purpose of the fund, namely, the financing of future unindentured immigration, is safeguarded by the creation of a reserve fund and provision is also made for its adequate maintenance.

Patents and Designs.—Ordinance No. 9 consolidates the local law in regard to the registration of patents and designs. Copyright in designs registered in the United Kingdom will be recognised in the Colony without the necessity of local registration. As a consequence of this enactment sections 1, 2, 3, 4, 6 and 7 of the Statute of Monopolies (21 Jac. 1, c. 3) have been made part of the law of the Colony by a resolution of the Legislative Council.

Dangerous Drugs.—Ordinance No. 10 repeals and re-enacts the law on the subject so as to give effect to the International Convention for limiting the manufacture and regulating the distribution of narcotic drugs signed at Geneva on 13th July, 1931.

Summary Jurisdiction (Procedure).—Ordinance No. 11 amends the Summary Jurisdiction (Procedure) Ordinance, Cap. 14. It is primarily intended to effect a diminution in the number of cases committed to prison in default of payment of fines by making it obligatory for magistrates to give time in all cases (except in Maintenance and Bastardy Orders) where the payment of money is ordered as the punishment or part of the punishment for an offence.

Local Government.—Ordinance No. 12 effects changes in District Administration in the following particulars:—

(a) it transfers to District Commissioners all the powers and duties of the Inspector of Districts and certain of the powers and duties of the Secretary of the Local Government Board mainly with respect to the financial control of district moneys;

(b) it authorizes District Commissioners to attend meetings of a Village Council or Country Authority but not to vote thereat (section 5);

(c) it safeguards the tenure of office of an overseer or collector of rates by providing that he shall not be dismissed without the covering approval of the Local Government Board (section 6);

(d) it changes the financial year of village and country districts from the twelve months ending the thirty-first day of March to the calendar year;

(e) it enables process for the recovery of rates to be taken more expeditiously by the Secretary of the Local Government Board or the collector of rates in cases where local authorities show delay or default.

Income Tax.—Ordinance No. 13 amends the Income Tax Ordinance, Cap. 38, to extend the operation of section 34 (deduction of tax on mortgage and debenture interest payable to a person not resident in the Colony) so as to apply the principle of deduction at source to any interest payable to a non-resident, not only as at present to mortgage or debenture interest, and raises the percentage tax deduction from 8 cents to 12½ cents on every dollar. Temporary bank loans and trading accounts are exempted.

Government Currency Notes.—Ordinance No. 14 repeals the existing law on the subject and re-enacts it in a form which enables the Colony's currency note system to be established on the basis known as the "Sterling exchange standard". The essential change effected in the law is the substitution, for the present issue of notes, of new notes which will be inscribed as "legal tender for the payment of any amount" instead of being in the form of a promise to pay. The new notes will not be issuable and redeemable in exchange for coin but in exchange for the receipt or payment respectively of sterling in London.

Criminal Law.—Ordinance No. 15 amends the Summary Jurisdiction (Magistrates) Ordinance, Cap. 9, the Summary Jurisdiction (Offences) Ordinance, Cap. 13, and the Criminal Law (Offences) Ordinance, Cap. 17, so as to give effect to the Convention for the suppression of counterfeiting currency, and generally to place foreign coinage in the same position as regards offences in connection therewith as British coinage.

Legal Practitioners (Definition of Functions).—Ordinance No. 18 amends the Legal Practitioners (Definition of Functions) Ordinance, 1931 (No. 15 of 1931), to prohibit barristers who are appointed King's Counsel after 31st May, 1937, from performing certain functions which in England could only be performed by a solicitor.

Sugar Quota.—Ordinance No. 19 was enacted to give effect to an International Agreement between the Governments of the principal sugar-producing and sugar-consuming countries of the world whereby an orderly relationship should be established between the supply and demand for sugar in the world market.

Motor Vehicles Insurance (Third Party Risks).—Ordinance No. 22 applies to the Colony the principle of compulsory insurance against third party risks occasioned by the use of motor vehicles on public roads.

Post Office Savings Bank.—Ordinance No. 24 re-enacts so as to bring up to date the law on the subject.

Immovable Property Sale of Interests.—Ordinance No. 27 gives power to the Supreme Court to order a sale at public auction of immovable property held in joint ownership in undivided interests, where subdivision is impracticable by consent or otherwise.

Sugar Experiment Stations.—Ordinance No. 33 continues legislative provision for the control of Sugar Experiment Stations for a further period of five years from 1st January, 1938.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Currency.

Accounts are kept in dollars and cents. British sterling is legal tender.

On 16th August, 1915, the Combined Court approved of the issue of Government currency notes of the face value of \$1 = 4s. 2d. and \$2 = 8s. 4d. The first notes were issued in January, 1917, and on 31st December, 1937, notes were in circulation to the face value of £129,791 13s. 4d., or \$623,000.

The Government Note Issue is fully backed by a Note Security Fund. The investments held in respect of the fund must have a disposal value of not less than 110 per cent. of the face value of the notes in circulation.

Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) and the Royal Bank of Canada have establishments at Georgetown, with branches at New Amsterdam. The note circulation in the Colony of the former bank was \$553,010 or £115,210 8s. 4d., and of the latter \$338,495 or £70,519 15s. 10d. at 31st December, 1937. Both of these banks carry on savings-bank business.

The first Government Savings Banks were established at Georgetown and at New Amsterdam in the year 1836, and the first Post Office Savings Banks in December, 1889.

The Treasury Savings Bank was amalgamated with the Post Office Savings Bank in December, 1910, and the work of transferring the accounts to the Post Office Savings Bank was completed on 30th June, 1911.

Savings-bank business is conducted at forty-six post offices throughout the Colony.

On 31st December, 1937, there were approximately 53,917 depositors with a total of £577,681 2s. 3½d. at credit in the bank. A sum of £12,084 3s. 6½d. representing accrued interest for 1937 was credited to depositors' accounts on 1st January, 1938.

The investments on the same date were £576,260 7s. 6d. from which an interest income of £18,723 18s. 4d. was received.

Co-operative Credit Banks.

The Credit Banks, which operate under the provisions of Ordinance No. 28 of 1933, continue under the Chairmanship of the District Agricultural Officers. The Director of Agriculture is the Chairman of the Co-operative Credit Banks Board and the Registrar, an officer of the Department of Agriculture, is Secretary.

On 31st December, 1937, there were 27 banks on the register. Towards the close of the year, however, 7 of these were ordered into liquidation. At the close of the year the membership of the 20 functioning banks was 8,786; West Indians owned 38,937 shares and East Indians 20,914 out of a total issue of 64,593.

The lending capital of the banks is derived from two main sources—share capital subscribed by members and Government loans.

The total borrowed from Government is \$67,363 and at 31st December, 1937, the balance owing was \$15,457·84.

Loans are made by the Credit Banks to members only and these are chiefly small agriculturists with valid security, raising crops of padi, sugar-cane, ground provisions, etc. Some business is also done with persons engaged in coconut oil manufacture, pig-keeping, huckstering, diamond seeking, etc. Money is also lent for repair of buildings and for purchase of properties.

By an amendment of the rules during the year, the provision for building up a Reserve Fund out of profits is now fixed at 4 per cent. per annum until it equals one-third and thereafter at 2 per cent. per annum until it equals two-thirds of the paid-up capital of a Bank.

The total amount of investments carried by the banks in this connection at 31st December, 1937, was \$30,348·45 and, in addition, \$810·69 was further allocated by the various banks for 1937 to be invested later. There is also a Secretaries' Guarantee Fund in connection with the banks which stood at \$3,747·18 at the end of 1937.

Weights and Measures.

Imperial weights and measures are in use in the Colony.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue.

The Colony revenue for the year amounted to £1,230,580 exceeding the estimate by £157,493 and the previous year's receipts by £88,269.

Expenditure.

The Colony expenditure amounted to £1,260,599 as against £1,131,673 in 1936, an increase of £128,926. Included in the expenditure for the year, however, there were special charges amounting to £78,319 to cover loans, advances and unallocated stores previously provided for from surplus funds. The Estimates for the year totalled £1,156,513 including extraordinary appropriations of £35,347. The actual extraordinary expenditure was £35,102.

Special receipts from the undermentioned sources and the related expenditure not included in the revenue and expenditure totals above are as shown below:—

	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	£	£
Colonial Development Fund—		
Approved Schemes	8,053	13,760
Loan-in-aid	135,500	—
	<u>£143,553</u>	<u>£13,760</u>

The revenue and expenditure for the last five years are as under:—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	£	£
1933	1,147,453 from all sources	1,129,319
1934	1,272,002 „ „	1,205,427
1935	1,177,708 „ „	1,197,116
1936	1,219,372 „ „	1,168,734
1937	1,374,133 „ „	1,274,359

Financial Position.

	£	£	£
The amount at credit of the General Revenue Balance Account on 1st January, 1937, was			115,938
The total Colony expenditure was	1,260,599		
The expenditure on works financed from Colonial Development Fund	13,760		
		1,274,359	
The total Colony revenue of the year was	1,230,580		
The appropriation to revenue during the year from Colonial Development Fund	8,053		
		1,238,633	
Deficit on year's working		35,726	
Imperial Loan-in-Aid		135,500	
Balance carried to General Revenue Account		99,774	
			99,774
General Revenue Balance Account at 31st December, 1937			<u>£215,712</u>

Assets and Liabilities.

The disposition of the cash balance at 31st December, 1937, was as follows:—

	£	£
Cash Balances	129,418	
On deposit Joint Colonial Fund	128,000	
Barclays Bank, London	27,703	
Trustees	25	
	<hr/>	285,146
This comprises the following:—		
General Revenue Balance	215,712	
Excess of deposits over advances... ..	28,026	
Uninvested balances—Sundry Funds	16,066	
Available Loan Balance	25,342	
	<hr/>	285,146

Public Debt.

	£	£
At 31st December, 1936, the Colony's funded debt amounted to		4,663,862
Redemptions effected during the year were		329,649
		<hr/>
		4,334,213
Loans from the Colonial Development Fund at 31st December, 1936, amounted to	192,899	
Repayments during the year	1,427	
	<hr/>	191,472
(No loans were received during 1937)		
Making a total Public Debt liability of		£4,525,685

Exclusive of the liability in respect of outstanding Railway Permanent Annuities and Perpetual Stock involving an annual charge of £17,579.

The Sinking Fund held for redemption of the Public Debt totalled £499,083 with a mean market value of £507,751.

Main Heads of Taxation.

The following were the main heads of taxation during 1937 and the yield from each:—

	£	s.	d.
Customs	640,003	13	6½
Excise and Licences	232,293	14	3½
Stamp Duties	8,261	3	7
Estate Duties	16,368	6	2½
Acreage Tax	4,387	2	2½
Duty on Transport and Mortgages	5,877	7	11
Income Tax	84,040	19	7½

XVII.—CUSTOMS TARIFF.

The duties of customs on all dutiable goods the produce or manufacture of the British Empire are, subject to certain exceptions, fixed at 50 per cent. of the duties on similar goods produced in foreign countries. Among the exceptions are apples, butter,

Expenditure.

The Colony expenditure amounted to £1,260,599 as against £1,131,673 in 1936, an increase of £128,926. Included in the expenditure for the year, however, there were special charges amounting to £78,319 to cover loans, advances and unallocated stores previously provided for from surplus funds. The Estimates for the year totalled £1,156,513 including extraordinary appropriations of £35,347. The actual extraordinary expenditure was £35,102.

Special receipts from the undermentioned sources and the related expenditure not included in the revenue and expenditure totals above are as shown below:—

	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
	£	£
Colonial Development Fund—		
Approved Schemes	8,053	13,760
Loan-in-aid	135,500	—
	<u>£143,553</u>	<u>£13,760</u>

The revenue and expenditure for the last five years are as under:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
	£	£
1933	1,147,453 from all sources	1,129,319
1934	1,272,002	1,205,427
1935	1,177,708	1,197,116
1936	1,219,372	1,168,734
1937	1,374,133	1,274,359

Financial Position.

	£	£	£
The amount at credit of the General Revenue Balance Account on 1st January, 1937, was			115,938
The total Colony expenditure was	1,260,599		
The expenditure on works financed from Colonial Development Fund	13,760		
	<u>1,274,359</u>		
The total Colony revenue of the year was	1,230,580		
The appropriation to revenue during the year from Colonial Development Fund	8,053		
	<u>1,238,633</u>		
Deficit on year's working		35,726	
Imperial Loan-in-Aid		135,500	
		<u>171,226</u>	
Balance carried to General Revenue Account		99,774	
		<u>99,774</u>	
General Revenue Balance Account at 31st December, 1937			<u>£215,712</u>

Assets and Liabilities.

The disposition of the cash balance at 31st December, 1937, was as follows:—

	£	£
Cash Balances	129,418	
On deposit Joint Colonial Fund	128,000	
Barclays Bank, London	27,703	
Trustees	25	
	<hr/>	285,146
This comprises the following:—		
General Revenue Balance	215,712	
Excess of deposits over advances... ..	28,026	
Uninvested balances—Sundry Funds	16,066	
Available Loan Balance	25,342	
	<hr/>	285,146

Public Debt.

	£	£
At 31st December, 1936, the Colony's funded debt amounted to		4,663,862
Redemptions effected during the year were		329,649
		<hr/>
		4,334,213
Loans from the Colonial Development Fund at 31st December, 1936, amounted to	192,899	
Repayments during the year	1,427	
	<hr/>	191,472
(No loans were received during 1937)		
Making a total Public Debt liability of		<hr/>
		£4,525,685

Exclusive of the liability in respect of outstanding Railway Permanent Annuities and Perpetual Stock involving an annual charge of £17,579.

The Sinking Fund held for redemption of the Public Debt totalled £499,083 with a mean market value of £507,751.

Main Heads of Taxation.

The following were the main heads of taxation during 1937 and the yield from each:—

	£	s.	d.
Customs	640,003	13	6½
Excise and Licences	232,293	14	3½
Stamp Duties	8,261	3	7
Estate Duties	16,368	6	2½
Acreage Tax	4,387	2	2½
Duty on Transport and Mortgages	5,877	7	11
Income Tax	84,040	19	7½

XVII.—CUSTOMS TARIFF.

The duties of customs on all dutiable goods the produce or manufacture of the British Empire are, subject to certain exceptions, fixed at 50 per cent. of the duties on similar goods produced in foreign countries. Among the exceptions are apples, butter,

cheese, cocoa, cordage, fish, jams, lard and lard compounds, and milk, which receive a preference of $66\frac{2}{3}$ per cent.; cement which receives over 76 per cent.; pickled beef and pork which receive 75 per cent.; bags and printing paper 60 per cent.; nitrogenous manures over 83 per cent.; cornmeal and flour about 28 per cent.; beer and stout about 20 per cent.; while the difference in the duty rates on spirits, tobacco and wines is small.

The rates of duty payable on most of the articles coming under the *ad valorem* schedule is $16\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. preferential and $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. general. The basic value of the collection of duty is c.i.f.

Cotton piece-goods of a yardage value not exceeding 1s. and hats pay 15 per cent. preferential and 30 per cent. general, while cotton hosiery pay 10 per cent. preferential and 10 per cent. plus 12 cents per pair or 30 per cent. (whichever is greater) under the general tariff. Boots and shoes of rubber pay $16\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. preferential and 50 per cent. plus 24 cents per pair, general; while boots and shoes of all other kinds are admitted at 10 per cent. preferential and 30 per cent. plus 48 cents per pair general.

Duty at the preferential rate on all apparel is 15 per cent. *ad valorem*, the general rate being fixed at 30 per cent. plus:— in the case of shirts 24 cents each; men's under-pants and combination underwear, neckties, cravats and scarves, 18 cents each; collars 4 cents each, and other kinds (except men's singlets and undervests), 36 cents each.

On dutiable articles bearing an advertising device, except paper and paper bags, there is a duty at the rate of $8\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. preferential and $16\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. general. Paints pay 6 per cent. preferential and 12 per cent. general. On motor vehicles and plated ware the duty is 20 per cent. preferential and 40 per cent. general. Confectionery is rated at 20 per cent. preferential and 60 per cent. general, or 5 cents per lb. preferential and 15 cents per lb. general (whichever is greater). Machinery of British origin is duty free, of foreign $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. Apples are admitted at 50 cents preferential and \$1.50 general, per 160 lb.

Advertising matter of no commercial value is free of duty regardless of origin. Samples are admitted free subject to regulations.

Excise Duties.

Excise duty is levied in respect of rum and other spirits manufactured in the Colony. On every gallon of rum of the strength of proof there is collected the sum of \$4.50 and so on in proportion for any greater or less strength than the strength of proof, and for any greater or less quantity than a gallon.

Rum taken out of bond for the purpose of being used exclusively in any laboratory or for the preservation of specimens of natural history for any public museum in the Colony is exempt from duty.

Upon all compounds manufactured by a compounder under the provisions of the Bitters and Cordials Ordinance—except upon medicinal preparations made from and containing spirits which pay a duty equal to the duty for the time being imposed under the British Preferential Tariff upon like articles imported into the Colony—there is collected a duty of \$4.50 per proof gallon.

Liquor made from fruit and sugar, or from fruit mixed with any other material which has undergone a process of fermentation and contains more than 4 per cent. and less than 26 per cent. of spirits, pays duty at the rate of 25 cents per liquid gallon, while denatured alcohol, motor fuel and methylated spirits, are not subject to excise duty.

Other spirits manufactured in the Colony are liable to duty at the rate of \$4.50 per proof gallon except that upon all bay rum, lime rum, and other toilet preparations so manufactured, not over proof, and not potable, there is a duty of \$3.00 the liquid gallon. There is also a distillery tax at the rate of one-half of one cent per proof gallon of rum manufactured in the Colony.

Matches manufactured in the Colony pay an excise duty at the rate of \$2.50 per case containing ten gross of boxes of not more than 100 matches in each, and at a corresponding rate on any number of matches greater than or less than 144,000 if not packed, or however packed or put together. Provision is, however, made for drawback of the amount of duty paid on exportation of such matches.

Stamp Duties.

Stamp duties are imposed upon certain instruments, e.g., affidavits (1s. 6d.), agreements (1s.), appointment of trustee (10s. 5d.), articles of clerkship in order to be admitted as a solicitor in the Supreme Court (£79 3s. 4d.), awards of arbitrators in disputes involving sums not exceeding £5 4s. 2d. to £1,041 13s. 4d. (2d. to £2), bills of exchange for sums not exceeding £5 to sums not exceeding £100 (2d. to 2s.), conveyance or transfer on sale of any bond, debenture, scrip, stock or share (one-quarter of 1 per cent. of face value), deeds or notarial acts (1s. to £2).

XVIII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Visits to the Colony.

Major F. M. Oliphant, Forest Economist in the Colonial Forests Resources Development Department.

Mr. E. R. Blake of the Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.

Dr. and Mrs. O. W. Richards, Mr. N. Y. Sandwith, Dr. J. Smart and Miss J. M. Smart, (Entomological expedition from British Museum).

Sir Geoffrey Evans, Principal, Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture, Trinidad, and party of twelve students.

Mr. A. Patterson, M.C., one of His Majesty's Commissioners for Prisons.

Brigadier-General R. Howlett, Inspector-General of West Indies Local Forces.

H.M.S. *York* and H.M.S. *Scarborough*.

APPENDIX.

Government Publications.

The following publications of the British Guiana Government are on sale at the offices of the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, Westminster, London, S.W.1, at the prices indicated :—

Handbook of the Colony	1s.
Agricultural Journal of British Guiana	6d.
" Rubber and Balata in British Guiana "	6d.
" Timbers of British Guiana "	5s.
Memorandum of terms on which Crown lands can be bought	2d.

Annual Reports of :—

Transport and Harbours Department ...	} ½d. per page with maximum charge of 1s.
Colonial Treasurer	
Comptroller of Customs	
Commissioner of Lands and Mines ...	
Conservator of Forests	
Director of Education	
Director of Agriculture	
Director of Public Works	
Director of Widows' and Orphans' Fund ...	
District Administration	
Official Receiver and Public Trustee ...	
Postmaster-General	
Registrar-General	
And any others likely to be of interest ...	

Copies of British Guiana Ordinances likely to be of interest to persons outside the Colony. 2d. per page with maximum charge of 2s.

Regulations passed under these Ordinances 2d. per page with maximum charge of 2s.

Volumes of revised edition of Laws of British Guiana to 1929. 6 guineas per set (cloth). 5 guineas per set (stiff paper).

Blue Book £1.

Legislative Council papers likely to be of interest to persons outside the Colony. ½d. per page with maximum charge of 1s.

Copies of Railway tariffs and time tables Free of charge.

The following publications relating to the Colony can be obtained from the publishers and at the prices stated :—

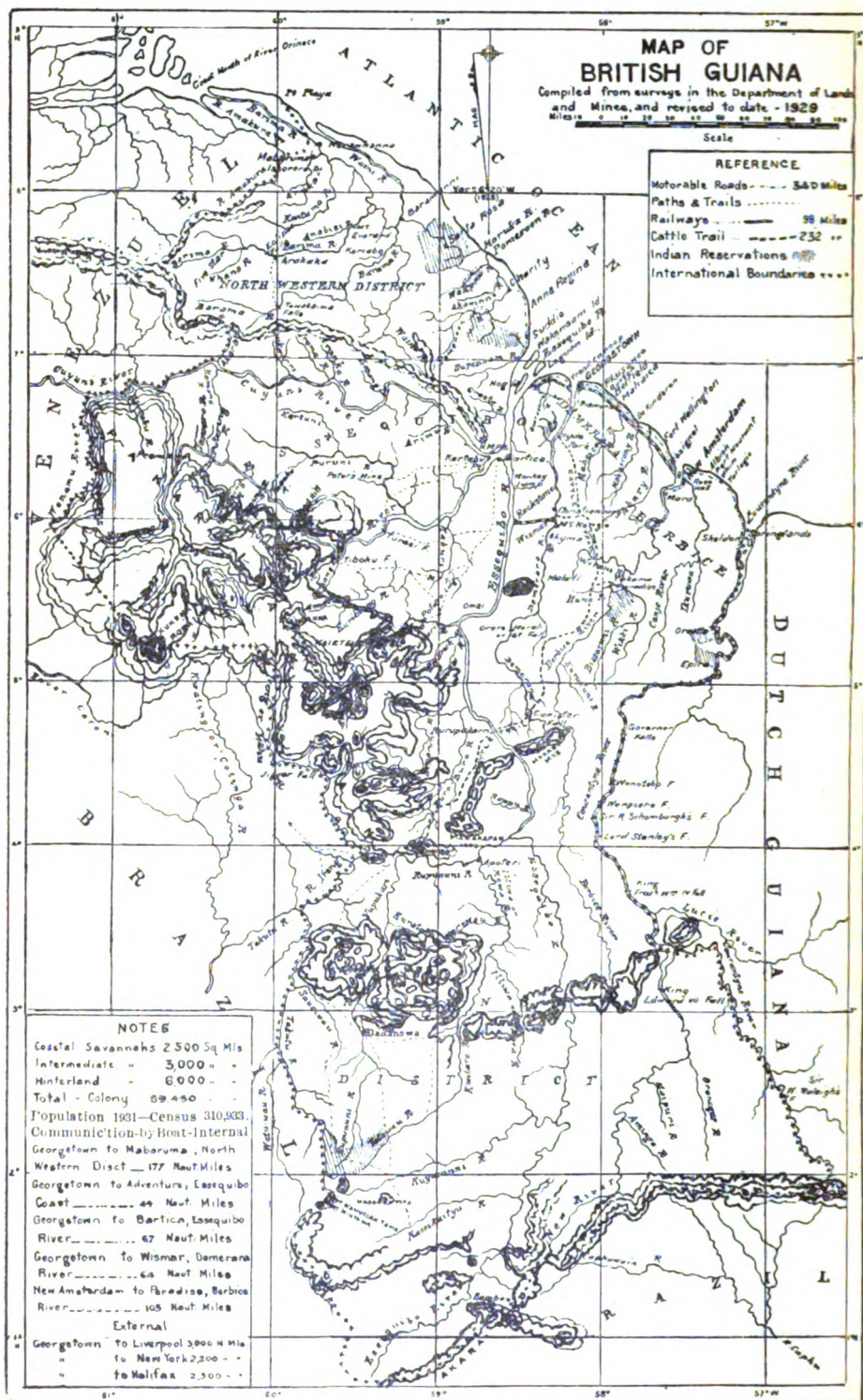
Centenary History and Handbook of British Guiana by A. R. F. Webber, F.R.G.S. (Argosy Company, Limited) 5s.

Through British Guiana to the Summit of Mount Roraima, by Mrs. (now Lady) Clementi. (Argosy Company, Limited) 5s.

Travels in Guiana and on the Orinoco, by R. H. Schomburgh. (Argosy Company, Limited) 12s. 6d.

Travels in British Guiana, by R. H. Schomburgh (in two volumes). (Argosy Company, Limited) £1 os. 10d. for both volumes

The Year Book of the Bahamas, the Bermudas, British Guiana, British Honduras, and British West Indies, 1932, by Sir Algernon Aspinall. (Wm. Fogarty, Limited) 9s.



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. ()

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

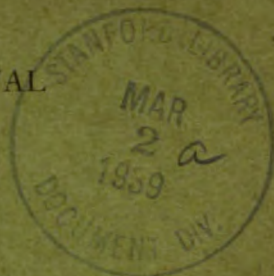
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

5,342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1877



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1790 and
1820 respectively (Price 1s. 0d. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Clichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 126, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 5 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1877

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1790 and
1820 respectively (Price 1s. od. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1938

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE FOR THE YEAR 1937

CHAPTER	CONTENTS	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY		1
II.—GOVERNMENT		4
III.—POPULATION		5
IV.—HEALTH		6
V.—HOUSING		7
VI.—PRODUCTION		8
VII.—COMMERCE		9
VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING		12
IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS		13
X.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT		13
XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES		14
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS		15
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS		15
XIV.—LEGISLATION		19
XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION		19
XVI.—MINING		20
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS		20
APPENDIX : LIST OF PUBLICATIONS		21
MAP.		

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

The British Solomon Islands Protectorate is situated between the parallels of 5° South and 12° 30' South and the meridians of 155° and 170° of East longitude.

The Protectorate consists of a double row of mountainous islands, extending at its extremities from Bougainville Straits to Mitre Island, in the Santa Cruz Group, for a distance of 900 miles, and north and south from the Ontong Java Group to Rennell Island for a distance of 430 miles, of which about 11,000 square miles are land.

The native population (mainly Melanesian) was calculated to be 93,415 at the last census taken in April, 1931.

The Solomon Islands were first discovered in the year 1568 by Alvaro de Mendana, while on a voyage of discovery from Peru. The island first sighted he named Ysabel because it was on that Saint's day that he left Callao. In the year 1595 a second expedition under Mendana sailed from Peru, but failed to locate the island of Guadalcanal, whereon it was intended he should form a settlement, and he arrived in the Santa Cruz Group and landed at Graciosa Bay. The new colony proved a failure, the death of Mendana put an end to any prospect of success, and the remnants of the original party returned to Peru.

In 1767 Captain Cartaret rediscovered the Santa Cruz Group and the north-west coast line of the islands of Malaita.

In the same year de Bougainville, in the frigate *La Bouleuse*, sailed from Monte Video on a deliberate quest of the Terra Australis, which he missed, and arrived at New Guinea; in sailing back he passed through the Straits which are the present north-eastern boundary of the Protectorate, the island to the north being named Bougainville after him, and the one to the south named after Choiseul, who was at the time Minister of France.

Twenty years later, and 700 miles to the south-east, la Perouse, in command of the French frigates *L'Astrolabe* and *La Boussole*, on a voyage of discovery, was wrecked at P'iou on the island of Vanikoro. His fate was unknown for forty years.

From this time many Europeans visited the Group, and the British ships-of-war paid periodical visits.

In 1860 natives were recruited to work on plantations in Queensland and Fiji. The recruiting for Queensland ceased in 1903 and most of the natives were repatriated. Recruiting for Fiji continued until 1910.

Between the years 1860 and 1893 the number of resident white traders gradually increased, until at the time of the Proclamation in 1893 of the British Protectorate over the Southern Solomon Islands (Guadalcanal, Savo, Malaita, San Cristoval, the New Georgia Group and its Dependencies) the number of white residents approached 50.

In 1898 and 1899 the islands of the Santa Cruz Group, including Utupua, Tucopia, Vanikoro, the remote islands of Cherry and Mitre, Sikaiana, and the islands of Rennell and Bellona, were added to the Protectorate, and in 1900 the Northern Islands, namely, Ysabel, Choiseul, the islands of the Bourgainville Straits, south and south-east of the main island of Bougainville, and the atoll group of Ontong Java, were transferred under convention from Germany to Great Britain.

The population of the Protectorate in April, 1931, was:—

Europeans	...	...	...	...	...	478
Native (Melanesian)	...	...	...	...	...	89,568
Native (Polynesian)	...	...	...	...	...	3,847
Chinese	...	...	...	...	...	164
Japanese	...	...	...	...	...	8
Malays...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Total						94,066

The climate of the Solomon Islands, owing to the prevalence of malaria and the general humidity of the atmosphere is not

healthy, but the conditions of living have been progressively improved during recent years and the possibilities of good health during temporary residence are far greater than formerly.

Generally speaking, the seasons are well defined by the trade winds. The south-east season lasts from April until November, when the lowest minimum temperature is recorded, and the highest mean and maximum temperatures are, as a rule, recorded in the months from November to April, which is commonly known as the north-west season.

The rainfall varies considerably from month to month and year to year; the average rainfall, recorded at Tulagi, is approximately 120 inches a year.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The British Solomon Islands Protectorate is administered by a Resident Commissioner (stationed at Tulagi) acting under the authority and control of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific (who resides in Suva, Fiji).

There is no Legislative Council. Laws are made by the High Commissioner—in the form of King's Regulations—under powers conferred by the Pacific Order in Council, 1893.

There is an Advisory Council, consisting of the Resident Commissioner and not more than seven members, three of whom are officials.

Official Members.

F. E. Johnson, I.S.O., Treasurer.

S. G. C. Knibbs, Commissioner of Lands and Crown Surveyor.

A. E. Osborne, Engineer-Operator in Charge, Wireless Station.

Non-Official Members.

D. Mackinnon.

Right Reverend W. Baddeley, Bishop of Melanesia.

J. C. M. Scott.

C. E. Hart.

The Protectorate is divided up into eight administrative areas, each under a District Officer.

There is no form of municipal or local government or any Town Council at present.

III.—POPULATION.

The native population of the Protectorate at the last census taken in 1931 was as follows:—

<i>Administrative District.</i>	<i>Males over 16 years.</i>	<i>Females over 16 years.</i>	<i>Males 16-6 years.</i>	<i>Females 16-6 years.</i>	<i>Males under 6 years.</i>	<i>Females under 6 years.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Nggela and Savo	2,149	1,300	254	247	700	650	5,300*
Santa Cruz ...	1,865	1,596	347	193	575	504	5,080*
Ysabel and Cape Marsh ...	2,324	1,312	877	581	323	283	5,700*
Guadalcanal ...	4,559	4,387	1,944	1,338	1,028	959	14,215*
Malaita ...	12,669	12,058	5,484	4,732	2,748	2,376	40,067*
Eastern Solomon Islands	2,430	2,160	245	213	1,382	1,130	7,560*
Shortland Islands	612	382	99	41	81	86	1,301*
Gizo ...	2,642	1,708	1,036	823	509	455	7,173*
Choiseul ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	4,051*
Lord Howe ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	750†
Rennell and Bellona Islands	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,500†
Sikaiana...	—	—	—	—	—	—	235†
Unclassified ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	482*
Totals ...	29,250	24,903	10,286	8,168	7,346	6,443	93,415

* Mainly Melanesian.

† Mainly Polynesian.

No very great change in the population has taken place since the last census.

The natives of the Protectorate are for the most part Papuo-Melanesian stock with variations in skin colour, texture of hair and general physical characteristics.

In certain outlying islands, such as Lord Howe, Rennell, Sikaiana, Santa Catalina and Tucopia, the natives are of Polynesian stock.

The physique of the natives varies considerably in the different islands and even on the same island. It will be found that on the larger islands of Malaita, Guadalcanal and Choiseul, the "bush" natives are generally of better physique than the "salt-water" natives.

The average height of the Melanesian is about 5 feet 3 inches, and the average weight is about 9 stone 2 lbs. The Polynesian is a taller and larger built man.

In general, the natives are a heterogeneous people of varying races, cultures, religions and standard of living. For this

reason, generalities are apt to be misleading as a statement which is perfectly true of one island or section of an island may be entirely inapplicable to another part of the Group.

The natives, prior to contact with Europeans, were in the Neolithic stage of civilisation.

Births and Deaths are recorded in the following Districts:—Guadalcanal, Gizo, Nggela and Savo, Eastern Solomon Islands, Shortland and Ysabel. During the year under review there was no District Officer stationed in the Eastern Solomon Islands District. A District Officer was stationed in the Shortland District during the last quarter of the year only.

The following table gives the latest figures available:—

<i>District.</i>	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>
Guadalcanal ...	455	286	425	436	352	392
Gizo ...	255	150	198	95	249	96
Nggela and Savo ...	104	93	138	147	99	157
Eastern Solomon Islands	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shortland Islands ...	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ysabel ...	127	67	77	45	102	41

There are no records from which infantile mortality rates may be calculated.

BIRTH- AND DEATH-RATES (PER 1,000).

<i>District.</i>	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>
Guadalcanal ...	31.6	19.9	29.9	30.6	24.7	27.5
Gizo ...	30.6	18.0	27.6	13.2	34.7	13.3
Nggela and Savo ...	19.8	17.8	26.0	27.7	18.6	29.6
Eastern Solomon Islands	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shortland Islands ...	—	—	—	—	—	—
Ysabel ...	21.9	11.5	13.5	7.9	17.8	7.1

With the exception of the Eastern Solomon Islands, all Districts from which vital statistics are available recorded an increase of population for the year 1934, a condition which had not previously existed since records have been available. The increase is mainly attributed to the fact that there was no serious epidemic during that year.

The Districts of Gizo and Ysabel only showed an increase of Births over Deaths this year.

IV.—HEALTH.

The year was unfavourable. Influenza, which was reported last year, continued prevalent throughout the Group in 1937. Complications were frequent, pneumonia was abnormally prevalent and otitis, empyema and meningitis also occurred as complications.

Other diseases showed no unusual characters. Malaria is present through the islands. Yaws, which is almost universal among the natives, was vigorously treated with neo-arsphenamine or bismuth. Hookworm was treated by a special unit as well as at Government stations.

Native Labour.

Native labour in common with the remainder of the Protectorate suffered from the prevalent respiratory infections. There were 40 deaths among indentured labourers and of these 20 were due to respiratory disease.

Otherwise health among the labour had no unusual features.

LIST OF CAUSES OF DEATH AMONG NATIVE LABOUR.

Malaria	...	...	...	...	...	...	3
Malaria cerebral	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Tetanus	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Beriberi	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Tuberculosis pulmonary	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Tuberculosis glandular	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Broncho-pneumonia	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Lobar pneumonia	...	...	...	...	...	...	17
Acute Pulmonary Oedema	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Coronary embolism	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Homicide	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Accidents	...	...	...	...	...	...	2
Unknown	...	...	...	...	...	...	7

V.—HOUSING.

European buildings throughout the Protectorate are built of wood and have, generally, corrugated-iron roofs. They are good in quality and have adequate sanitary accommodation.,

The Chinese houses are of European type consisting usually of three rooms. There is no overcrowding and the sanitary arrangements are regularly inspected.

Except for those in regular employment, natives living in their own villages dwell in houses composed of thatch made from the leaf of the ivory-nut or sago palm, with bamboo or light wood rafters and usually very solid centre-posts. In certain parts, more especially where the natives have come into contact with European influence, the houses are built on wooden piles with a split betel-nut or bamboo flooring, but more usually they have an earth foundation with raised sleeping accommodation or roughly-constructed bunks. The type of building varies considerably from district to district, the natives of the Western Solomon Islands being far superior craftsmen to those of the Eastern Solomon Islands. The houses are generally fairly large

and roomy, but rarely afford any means of privacy. The nature of the building material is in itself a safeguard as regards adequate ventilation. The Government encourages the laying out of villages and the construction of better-class houses, but it is a superimposed creation which it is as well not to hurry unduly.

The employer of labourers is legally responsible for the daily inspection of his labour houses and it is the duty of District Officers also to make regular periodical inspections of the housing conditions on plantations when on tour. All employers are bound to provide proper sanitary arrangements for their manual labourers.

There are no building societies.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

During the year ended 31st March, 1937, the Protectorate exported the following products:—

	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Estimated value.</i>
		£
Copra	25,073 tons	293,054
Ivory nuts	593 „	4,263
Trocas shell	265 „	22,426
Beche-de-mer	7/20 „	33
Green snail shell	57 „	2,156
Timber	1,424,891 sup. feet	6,063
		<hr/> £327,995

The figures in this Report relate to the financial year 1936-7. During the calendar year 1937 the local price paid for copra rose to £19 10s. 0d. per ton in January and gradually fell during the year when the price in December was only £7 12s. 3d. per ton.

Messrs. Lever's Pacific Plantations Proprietary, Limited, produce exclusively a superior hot-air dried copra, and Messrs. Fairymead Sugar Company, Limited, Solomon Islands Development Company, Limited, and Shortland Islands Plantations, Limited, produce a considerable quantity of the same high grade copra.

The present difference in value between this hot-air dried copra and the crudely smoked copra would scarcely justify the additional expense of production and the outlay necessary to convert the smoke-drier on the smaller plantations.

The export duty on copra is on a sliding scale of 5 per cent. on the London price of sun-dried copra, less a parity of £5. This tax is adjusted on each Monday prior to the arrival of the mail steamer.

The price paid in Tulagi for Trocas shell averaged during the year approximately £85 per ton.

Ivory nuts grow wild. The natives collect the nuts and sell them to non-native traders. The market is small and not dependable.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Import and export statistics for the financial years ended 31st March, 1935, 1936 and 1937 are as follows:—

					<i>Imports.</i> £	<i>Exports.</i> £
1935	...	...	...	...	145,939	94,074
1936	...	...	...	...	150,163	198,358
1937	...	...	...	...	197,967	331,438

Imports.

		<i>From United Kingdom.</i> £	<i>From other parts of the British Empire.</i> £	<i>Foreign.</i> £
1935	...	22,337	90,946	32,656
1936	...	20,608	98,807	30,748
1937	...	26,196	133,839	37,932

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS.

Commodity.	Country of Origin.	Unit.	1935.		1936.		1937.	
			Quantity.	Value. £	Quantity.	Value. £	Quantity.	Value. £
Bags and sacks	India	doz.	22,363	7,174	30,622	10,098	34,025	10,920
Biscuits (plain)	Australia	lb.	290,684	4,226	290,131	3,793	393,793	5,512
Drapery	Australia	...	—	1,891	—	1,418	—	1,555
	China	...	—	743	—	578	—	908
	United Kingdom...	...	—	3,808	—	5,760	—	6,553
Hardware	Australia	...	—	1,445	—	1,691	—	2,550
	United Kingdom...	...	—	933	—	1,121	—	1,766
Machinery	Australia	...	—	4,607	—	3,918	—	5,220
	United Kingdom...	...	—	6,549	—	2,568	—	4,099
	U.S.A.	...	—	947	—	1,319	—	1,321
Meats (preserved)	Australia	lb.	281,714	6,744	244,040	6,363	307,689	8,787
	New Zealand	...	5,207	252	7,542	383	6,089	321
Kerosene	U.S.A.	gal.	16,654	1,259	24,569	1,832	22,172	1,605
	Borneo	...	27,641	979	44,949	1,706	44,205	1,342
Motor Fuel	Borneo	...	57,233	2,143	76,208	2,461	48,419	1,528
	U.S.A.	...	24,810	1,636	21,707	1,506	22,625	1,513
Paints	Australia	tons	28	2,151	21	1,812	24	2,038
	United Kingdom...	...	2	187	2	118	4	283
Rice	Burma	...	1,061	10,587	1,200	13,572	1,558	17,941
	China	...	34	227	17	194	18	156
	Australia	...	7	146	8	99	1	15
	India	...	116	1,087	38	435	172	1,962
Tobacco	U.S.A.	lb.	56,946	6,410	53,137	6,413	66,064	8,020

Exports.

To United States
of America.

To Europe.

To Australia.

	£	£	£
1935 ...	...	61,301	Nil
1936 ...	...	123,644	Nil
1937 ...	...	177,659	Nil

PRINCIPAL EXPORTS.

Commodity.	Destination.	Unit.	1935.		1936.		1937.	
			Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
Copra ...	Australia ...	tons	10,564	£ 42,480	12,328	£ 83,480	12,377	£ 141,247
Trocas shell ...	Europe ...	"	6,807	30,600	7,914	69,158	11,975	143,764
	Australia ...	"	408	23,694	336	23,400	256	21,661
Ivory nuts ...	Europe ...	"	8	430	16	1,167	9	765
	Australia ...	"	636	3,357	270	1,754	367	3,086
Green snail shell ...	Europe ...	"	39	153	—	—	—	—
	Australia ...	"	104	1,533	72	1,918	57	2,156
Beche-de-mer ...	Europe ...	"	8	150	—	—	—	—
Timber ...	Australia ...	"	151	1,470	17	2,737	1/20	3
	Australia ...	Sup. feet	1,418,984	5,938	1,872,085	8,003	1,424,891	6,063

VIII.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The cost of living in Tulagi for European officials and residents is high, practically everything being imported and such imported articles showing a higher price than in the United Kingdom or Australia.

Fresh meat averages 1s. 6d. a pound, the best joints costing 1s. 9d. a pound. Ice costs 1s. 6d. a large block and 9d. a small block, bread 9d. a two-pound loaf, and eggs 3d. each. The living in outlying islands is considerably cheaper as poultry, pigs and cows can be reared and vegetables grown.

The average rate of wages for Europeans employed on plantations ranged from £16 to £25 per month, the hours of work being from 45 to 50 per week.

With the exception of a few Asiatic mechanics and tradesmen, whose wages vary from £10 to £16 a month, the natives of the Protectorate constitute the whole of the available labour for all undertakings. Employment is of two categories, indentured and non-indentured. Natives may be indentured for periods not exceeding two years. Women may not be employed under contract otherwise than to a European female for the purposes of domestic service. Juvenile labour may only be employed for light work. The hours of work are nine hours a day for five days of the week and five hours on Saturdays. One thousand two hundred and sixty-four labourers were signed on under contract for varying periods, and two hundred and eighty-four signed on for an extension of their original service.

Every employer of native labour, whether under written contract of service, or under verbal, monthly, or day-to-day agreements is compelled by Government regulations to provide rations, soap, salt, bedding, tobacco and clothing for the labourer and for his wife and children if they accompany him. The labourer is therefore not affected by a change in the price of food and the cost of living. Ration books have to be kept by employers of five or more labourers, and they are subject to Government inspection.

The cost of living and the quantity eaten by a native in his own village would be difficult to estimate.

There is no doubt that climate influences diet, and diet depends on local conditions. In the Protectorate this varies through all graduations from that of the Melanesian "bushman" on Malaita, the basis of whose dietary is taro and similar plants, to that of the Polynesian on coral atolls, whose diet is almost exclusively fish and coconut.

The dietary is mainly vegetarian. There is no actual shortage of food as, when the staple crop fails, there is a plentiful supply of wild yams, wild taro, and wild bananas.

There are no industrial factories or underground mines and there is no unemployment or land scarcity in the Protectorate.

Roughly, only one-eighth of the total native adult male population is employed for wages; all the others are private land-owners who work in their own time and for periods to suit themselves.

IX.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

There are no Government schools. The Methodist Mission and the Seventh Day Adventist Mission have good central schools providing sound elementary education. These two Missions have also, like the Melanesian, South Sea Evangelical and the Marist Missions, many other schools providing some education. In the case of the Seventh Day Adventist Mission the Government makes a grant of £50 a year to assist in the technical instruction.

X.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

Communication was maintained between Australia and the Protectorate by Messrs. Burns Philp and Company's mail vessels. The M.V. *Malaita* called direct from Australia every six weeks, and after making several calls in the Protectorate proceeded to the Mandated Territory of New Guinea, returning via Tulagi, to Australia. Messrs. Burns Philp and Company receive an annual subsidy of £12,000 from the Commonwealth Government of Australia, to which the Protectorate Government contributes a yearly sum of £3,000. In return, the Protectorate receives certain abatements in cost of Government passages and freights.

In addition, direct oversea shipments were made in British, German and Japanese vessels during 1936-7.

The following figures represent the respective number and tonnage of ships of different nationalities, which visited the Protectorate for the purpose of exporting produce during the financial year 1936-7:—

					<i>Number.</i>	<i>Tonnage.</i>
British ...	...	...	...	...	30	56,513
German ...	...	...	...	...	6	6,055
Japanese ...	...	...	...	...	2	6,605

Inter-island communication was maintained at irregular intervals by sailing vessels with auxiliary engines, owned by planters and traders, and by the Government schooners which are attached to the groups of islands forming Districts.

Railways and Roads.

There are no railways in the Protectorate. On coconut plantations where motor-cars and motor-lorries are used, ribbon tracks of coral have been made through the palm groves which stand up well to the traffic. Native villages are linked up usually by paths and tracks, varying in quality, but the sea and canoes are used generally for transport over long distances.

Postal.

The postal service of the Protectorate, outside the regular itinerary of Messrs. Burns Philp and Company's mail vessel, is carried out in an intermittent fashion by small inter-island vessels or by chance auxiliary craft owned by traders and recruiters. There is a Postmaster in Tulagi, and District Officers throughout the Protectorate perform necessary postal duties. A money order service exists with the Commonwealth Government of Australia, through whose agency money can be remitted to various parts of the world. There is also a postal note service.

There is no submarine cable or telegraph system in the Protectorate. The Government wireless station maintains communication with the outer world. In addition there is a privately-owned wireless station at Vanikoro in the Santa Cruz Group, the property of the timber company. This latter station is capable of communicating with the outer world, but, in accordance with the terms of the company's licence, all its traffic is routed via Tulagi. A telephone system exists in Tulagi, connecting up various Government offices and certain private houses.

XI.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

There are no banks in the Protectorate except a branch of the Commonwealth Savings Bank which transacts savings bank business only.

Currency.

Local currency notes ceased to be legal tender from the 25th September, 1937.

United Kingdom coin and Australian notes and coin were made legal tender in March, 1937.

Weights and Measures.

Weights and measures are on the same basis as in the United Kingdom.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The staff of the Department consists of a Superintendent of Works (acting), a European Foreman, and a head Chinese mechanic.

Other Chinese mechanics and carpenters as well as natives are engaged as required.

Maintenance of buildings has, as usual, taken up a large part of the time, and this work, owing to the great distances apart, in sea miles, of the various islands and the absence of adequate transport, is accompanied by delays and other inconveniences.

Repairs to Government schooners and launches have been carried out during the year.

New Aga beacon lights have been erected to replace the old leading lights in Tulagi Harbour, and the navigation light on Bungana Island. The new lights are all of the flashing type, and are controlled by automatic sunvalves which turn off the gas during daylight. The old lights were of the fixed type, and burned continuously.

Three houses of B Grade type (which is smaller than A Grade type) were erected on Tulagi. A customs receiving shed was erected near the bond store. Quarters for Court witnesses were erected in the vicinity of the Police Lines.

A playing field and pavilion known as the King George V Memorial Park were completed, and a motor lawn mower was purchased. A concrete cricket pitch was laid down.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

Justice is administered by His Britannic Majesty's High Commissioner's Court for the Western Pacific. This Court, created by earlier Orders in Council, was continued and further provided for by the Pacific Order in Council, 1893. Its members are the High Commissioner, the Judicial Commissioners, and the Deputy Commissioners. Judicial Commissioners are of two kinds. The Chief Justice of Fiji and every other Judge for the time being of the Supreme Court of Fiji are Judicial Commissioners by virtue of their office. The High Commissioner may appoint, in addition, persons of legal knowledge and experience to be Judicial Commissioners for particular purposes or for a particular time.

The principal judicial officer in the Protectorate is the Chief Magistrate, who is also Legal Adviser. He is appointed to be a Judicial Commissioner for the term of his tenure of the post of Chief Magistrate. The Court held before a Judicial Com-

missioner has powers similar to those of the Superior Courts in England, but when held before a Deputy Commissioner its jurisdiction is subject to certain limitations.

The Court of Appeal is the Supreme Court of Fiji. There is no provision for formal appeal in criminal cases, but powers of remission and commutation are vested in the High Commissioner, and all sentences of imprisonment exceeding six months or fines exceeding £100, when passed otherwise than by the High Commissioner or a Judicial Commissioner, must be submitted to the Court of Appeal for review.

Police and Prisons.

The Police Force in the Protectorate is an armed constabulary which performs the dual function of a Defence Force and Police. The personnel consists of the Commandant, a European Sub-Inspector, two Sergeants-Major and 112 other ranks. During the first half of the year there was no Sub-Inspector but an officer was appointed and assumed duty on the 10th June. The Force has been kept at full strength and men of the required physical standard offering themselves as recruits have been plentiful. The detachments at District Headquarters have been posted to suit requirements. The health of the Force has been good and a high standard of discipline maintained.

There is a central prison at Tulagi and small local gaols in the various Districts. At present the Commandant of Armed Constabulary is also Superintendent of Prisons. During the first half of the year under review the post of gaoler was filled by a European officer of another Department, and in June a permanent gaoler, who is also Sub-Inspector of Armed Constabulary was appointed. The establishment consists of 15 native warders and a wardress at Tulagi, and one warder at each of the district prisons. The discipline throughout the year has been satisfactory, and the health of the convicts has been good. No deaths have occurred. There were 78 convicts in the Central Prison at the beginning of the year and 75 on the last day of the year. There were no executions during 1937.

I. CRIMES REPORTED OR KNOWN TO THE POLICE, AND PERSONS PROCEEDED AGAINST ON CHARGE OF CRIME.

<i>Crime.</i>	<i>Crimes reported or known to the Police.</i>		<i>Persons proceeded against.</i>			
	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Brought before a Magisterial Court.</i>	<i>Number.</i>			<i>Apprehended.</i>
			<i>Total.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	
1. Homicide	6	3	3	3	—	—
2. Other offences against the person	80	79	102	102	6	65
3. Praedial larceny	31	29	30	30	—	6
4. Other offences against property	49	48	57	54	3	33
5. Other crimes	278	277	422	407	15	356

2. PERSONS TRIED SUMMARILY OR COMMITTED FOR TRIAL.

<i>Crime or Offence.</i>	<i>Discharged.</i>			<i>Committed for Trial.</i>	<i>Convicted Summarily (total).</i>
	<i>Number (total).</i>	<i>For want of prosecution.</i>	<i>On the merits of the case.</i>		
1. Homicide	3	—	—	3	—
2. Other offences against the person.	110	—	22	26	62
3. Praedial larceny ...	30	—	8	2	20
4. Malicious injury to property.	11	—	—	—	11
Other offences against property (other than praedial larceny and malicious injury to property).	50	4	5	6	35
Other offences, viz. :—					
Offences against the Master and Servant laws, including laws relating to labourers under contract.	53	1	1	1	50
Offences against Revenue laws, Municipal, Road, and other laws relating to the social economy of the Protectorate.	124	—	17	—	107
Miscellaneous minor offences.	288	6	16	4	262

3. PERSONS TRIED ON ORDER OF COMMITTAL FOR INDICTABLE OFFENCES.

<i>Crime or Offence.</i>	<i>Tried (total).</i>	<i>Convicted. (total).</i>
1. Murder of wife or concubine ...	1	—
Murder of child	1	—
Murder, other than wife, child or concubine.	1	—
Manslaughter	2	2
2. Attempted murder	—	—
Rape	—	—
Unnatural crime	—	—
Other offences against the person ...	22	21
3. Praedial larceny	2	2
4. Offences against property with violence.	—	—
Other offences against property ...	4	3
5. Other crimes	11	11

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following is the more important legislation enacted during the year 1936:—

No. 1. Closed Districts Regulation, 1937.—To provide for the declaration of closed Districts and the control of entrance into and residence in such Districts.

No. 2. Currency Regulation, 1937.—Relating to currency within the Protectorate.

No. 3. Dogs (Amendment) Regulation, 1937.—To amend Dogs Regulation, 1923.

No. 4. Public Holidays Regulation, 1937.—To make provision for public holidays.

No. 5. Customs Officers (Validation) Regulation, 1937.—To remove doubts of the validity of certain acts done under the Solomons (Customs) Regulation, 1907.

No. 6. Deputy Commissioners (Validation) Regulation, 1937.—To remove doubts as to the validity of acts done by District Officers acting as Deputy Commissioners for the Western Pacific under limited Commissions.

No. 7. Immigrants (Amendment) Regulation, 1937.—To amend the Immigrants Regulation, 1928.

XV.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure:—

						Revenue. £	Expenditure. £
1935	...	...	...	...	...	52,927	54,207
1936	...	...	...	...	...	58,465	49,224
1937	...	...	...	...	...	68,136	63,027

The excess of assets over liabilities on 31st March, 1937, was £76,925.

Public Debt:—Nil.

Taxation:—

Description of main heads of taxation.

						Yield. £
Customs :					£	
Import duties	...	...	...	...	31,498	
Export duties	...	...	...	...	13,956	
						45,454
Licences and Internal Revenue						11,665
Ship licences	...	...	...	...	1,132	
Station licences	...	...	...	...	871	
Native tax	...	...	...	...	7,791	
Fees of Court and Office, etc.						1,566
Hospital fees	...	...	...	...	331	
Harbour light dues	...	...	...	...	673	
Post Office						1,295
Sale of stamps	...	...	...	...	906	
Telegraph receipts	...	...	...	...	270	
Rents and Royalties						3,184
Land rents	...	...	...	...	2,997	
Interest on investments						2,265
Miscellaneous						1,374
Land	...	...	...	...	...	142

XVI.—MINING.

Two mining leases that were granted last year on the Sorvohio and Tsarivonga rivers in the interior of the island of Guadalcanal were cancelled by the Mining Board as the company which held them failed to do any mining. Prospecting in the island is still being carried out however by two holders of prospecting licences.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Meetings of the Advisory Council were held on 11th to 14th June and 4th to 8th October, 1937.

In 1932 an Agricultural Committee was formed and work was begun in connection with investigations regarding diseases of the coconut palm. This work was only made possible by a generous free grant of £5,000 from the Colonial Development Fund together with an appropriation of £5,000 from the Reserve Funds of the Protectorate. To assist further, Messrs. Lever's Pacific Plantations Proprietary, Limited, made an offer, which was accepted, of £600 a year towards the salary of a second entomologist. This contribution was later discontinued, on the transfer of the second entomologist, and Messrs. Lever's are now employing an officer.

Owing to the transfer to Fiji, on the 24th June, 1937, of the Entomologist, work has, of necessity, been temporarily suspended. The Agricultural Committee has, however, continued to function.

On the 2nd July, 1937, His Excellency the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific arrived at Tulagi in H.M.S. *Leith* of the New Zealand Station, on a tour of inspection of the Protectorate. His Excellency left Tulagi on the 6th July and, after visiting various parts of the Group, accompanied by His Honour the Resident Commissioner, left the Protectorate finally on the 18th July, 1937.

H.M.A.S. *Swan*, of the Royal Australian Navy, visited Tulagi from the 2nd to the 5th September, 1937. H.M.A.S. *Swan* also visited Faisi and Gizo prior to arrival at Tulagi.

It is with regret that the death of Mr. G. E. Clift is recorded. Mr. Clift, who was for many years a Non-Official Member of the Advisory Council of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, died at Tulagi Hospital on the 8th June, 1937.

On the 12th May, 1937, the Coronation of H.M. King George VI was celebrated throughout the Protectorate. A ceremonial parade and church service was held in Tulagi, followed by a reception at the Residency.

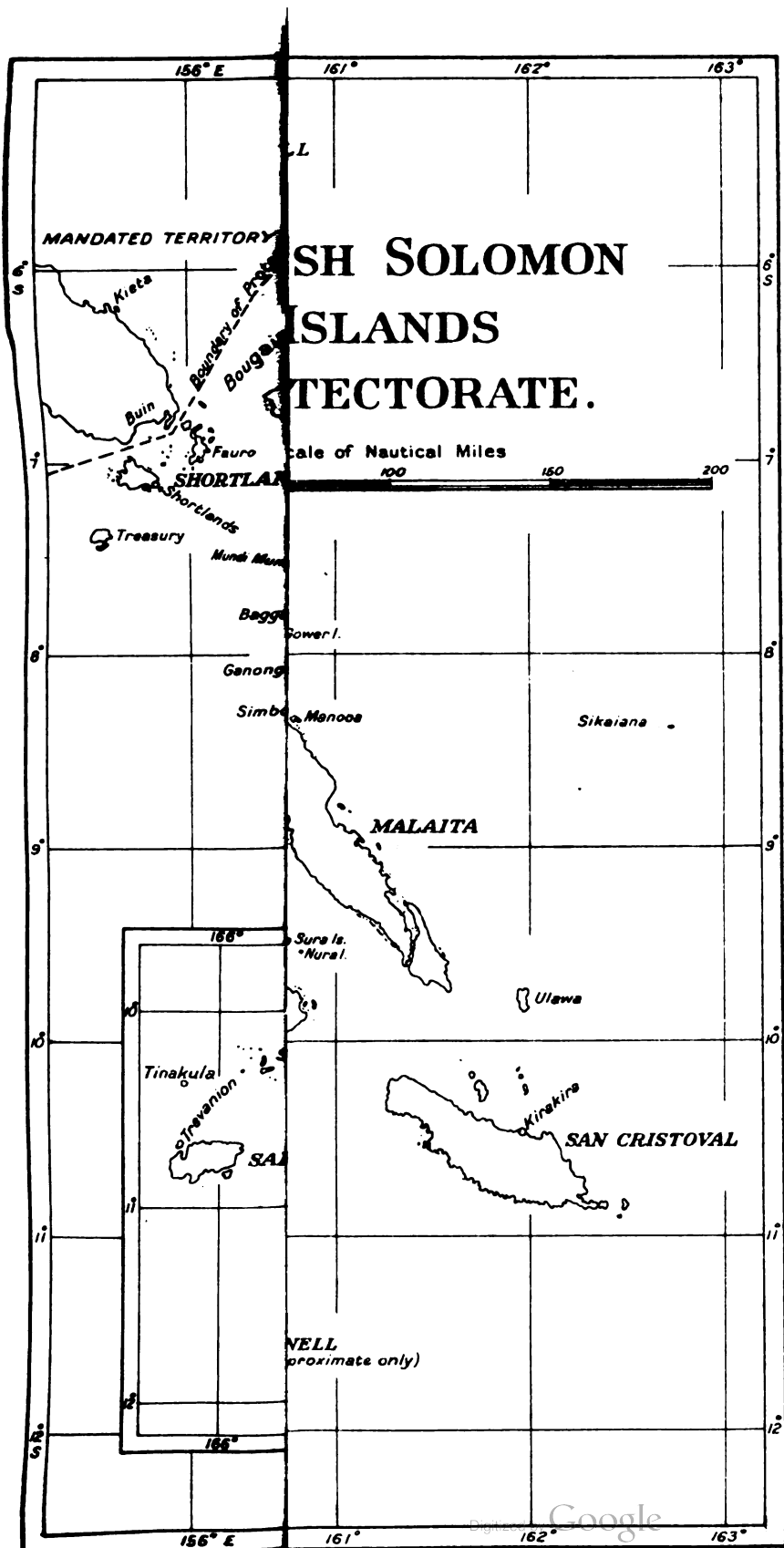
APPENDIX.

PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO THE BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE.

<i>Title, etc.</i>	<i>Price.</i>	<i>Publishers or Agents.</i>
*The Solomon Islands (in his "Autobiography"), 1908, by Rev. George Brown.	15s.	Hodder and Stoughton.
"Notes of Voyage to Ysabel Island, Solomon Group, and Le Ua Niua (Ontong Java or Lord Howe) and Tasman Groups." Paper read at the Adelaide meeting of the Australian Association for the Advancement of Science, January, 1907.	---	---
Solomon and Santa Cruz Islands in his "Melanesian Studies in Anthropology and Folk-lore," 1891, by Dr. R. H. Codrington.	16s.	Frowde.
*"The Threshold of the Pacific," 1924, by Dr. C. E. Fox.	18s.	K. Paul.
Papers in the Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute, 1915 and 1919.	---	---
*Solomon and other islands in his "Memoir and Journal of Commodore Goodenough," 1876, by Commodore Goodenough.	5s.	K. Paul.
*"The Solomon Islands and their Natives," 1887, by Dr. H. P. Guppy.	25s.	Sonnenschein.
"The Discovery of the Solomon Islands," 1568, by Alvaro Mendana.	---	---
*Santa Cruz Group, Cherry Island, etc., in his "New Guinea and Polynesia, Discoveries and Surveys," 1876, by Captain John Moresby.	15s.	Murray.
*Solomons, Santa Cruz Islands, and Tikopia in his "History of the Melanesian Society," 1914, by W. H. R. Rivers.	36s.	Cambridge University Press.
"Islands of the Western Pacific," by Bishop J. R. Selwyn.	---	---
*"Two years with the Natives in the Western Pacific," 1913, by Dr. Felix Speiser.	10s. 6d.	Mills and Boon.
"Last Cruise of the Wanderer," 1863, by John Webster.	---	---
"A Naturalist among the Head Hunters," 1890, by C. M. Woodford.	8s. 6d.	G. Philip & Son.
*"Solomon Islands" (Paper read before the Royal Geographical Society, 1890).	---	---
*"Further Exploration in the Solomon Islands" (Paper read before the Royal Geographical Society, 1890).	---	---
*"In the Isles of King Solomon," 1928, by A. I. Hopkins.	21s.	Seeley Service & Co.
*Solomon Islands Protectorate Blue Book ...	5s.	Crown Agents for the Colonies.
*Handbook of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate.	2s. 6d.	Out of print.
*Census Report, 1931, together with various ethnological reports (typewritten).		

Note.—There are no local agents for the sale of these publications.

* Copies may be seen in the library of the Colonial Office.



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings [Colonial No. 156] 2s. ()

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 20, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Officers of*

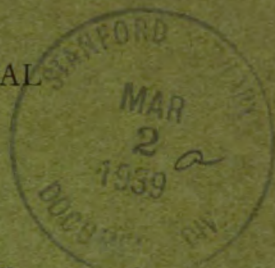
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1878



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BAHAMAS, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1768 and 1819
respectively (Price 1s. 3d.).)

Crown Copyright reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1878

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

BAHAMAS, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1768 and 1819
respectively (Price 1s. 3d.).)*

Crown Copyright reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BAHAMAS FOR 1937

CHAPTER	CONTENTS	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY		2
II. GOVERNMENT		4
III. POPULATION		5
IV. HEALTH		6
V. HOUSING		9
VI. NATIONAL RESOURCES		9
VII. COMMERCE		14
VIII. LABOUR		17
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING		18
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS		18
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT		20
XII. PUBLIC WORKS		22
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS		24
XIV. LEGISLATION		25
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES		26
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION		27
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS		29
APPENDIX—BAHAMAS PUBLICATIONS		31
SKETCH MAP.		

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Colony of the Bahamas, a chain of islands, cays, rocks and reefs lying to the east of Florida and the north of Cuba, form the northern group of the West Indian Archipelago which stretches in a curve from the southern coast of North America to the northern coast of South America, and consists of the Bahamas, the Greater Antilles and the Lesser Antilles. Extending over an area of 760 miles the Bahamas comprise nearly 700 islands and over 2,000 cays and rocks. The aggregate land surface of the group is 4,400 square miles, which is slightly less than that of Jamaica, the largest of the British West Indian Islands.

New Providence, although not one of the larger islands, is the most important, as it contains the capital, Nassau, which is the chief port, and is inhabited by more than one-quarter of the total population of the Colony. The island is about 21 miles in length from east to west, and seven miles in breadth from north to south. It is mostly flat and covered with brush wood, and has several extensive lagoons.

The islands are mostly long, narrow and low-lying, and except in the cases of Abaco, Andros and Grand Bahama, not well wooded.

There are extensive pine forests on Andros, Grand Bahama, and Abaco, and a certain amount of mahogany and hardwood is to be found on the last-mentioned island and at Andros.

The ground is very rocky, but there are patches of excellent land containing rich fertile soil, and there are extensive tracts of land in some of the islands which are suitable for pasture.

There are no mountains, and very few hills, but the islands are by no means lacking in beauty. The fine white sand studded with powdered pink coral, and the ever changing and wonderful colouring of the sea, makes a picture which is not easily forgotten.

Climate.

The winter climate of the Bahamas is most delightful. Frost is unknown, the average temperature is about 70° Fahrenheit, the rainfall is slight, and cool breezes prevail. The rainy months are May, June, September and October. The total rainfall for 1937 in New Providence was 31.28 inches.

The greatest heat is experienced during July, August and September, the temperature ranging from 80° to 90° F. Although the heat during the summer months is trying, and the mosquitoes and sandflies are troublesome, the islands are never unhealthy. The malaria mosquito is unknown in the Colony.

History.

At the time when the Bahamas were first discovered, that is to say in 1492, they were inhabited by a race of Indians who were removed to Haiti by the Spaniards to work in the mines. A few stone implements are occasionally found, but, apart from this, there is no trace of the aboriginal inhabitants. The Spaniards made no attempt to colonize the islands, which remained uninhabited until about the year 1629, when they were included in a Royal Grant, from which date they were visited from time to time by settlers from Bermuda. Earlier than that, namely 1578, they were already regarded as part of the British domains. In 1647, a Company of "Eleutherian Adventurers" was formed in London for the purpose of colonizing the islands, which were granted by Parliament to the Company despite the earlier Royal Grant. In 1670, yet a third grant was made by Charles II, vesting the islands in six Lords Proprietors.

Two years after the grant of the charter the first Governor was appointed by the Lords Proprietors. He and his successors found it extremely difficult to cope with the buccaneers, who at this time were the virtual rulers of the country. In 1673, one Governor was seized and deported to Jamaica; in

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE BAHAMAS FOR 1937

CHAPTER	CONTENTS	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY		2
II. GOVERNMENT		4
III. POPULATION		5
IV. HEALTH		6
V. HOUSING		9
VI. NATIONAL RESOURCES		9
VII. COMMERCE		14
VIII. LABOUR		17
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING		18
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS		18
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT		20
XII. PUBLIC WORKS		22
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS		24
XIV. LEGISLATION		25
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES		26
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION		27
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS		29
APPENDIX—BAHAMAS PUBLICATIONS		31
SKETCH MAP.		

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Colony of the Bahamas, a chain of islands, cays, rocks and reefs lying to the east of Florida and the north of Cuba, form the northern group of the West Indian Archipelago which stretches in a curve from the southern coast of North America to the northern coast of South America, and consists of the Bahamas, the Greater Antilles and the Lesser Antilles. Extending over an area of 760 miles the Bahamas comprise nearly 700 islands and over 2,000 cays and rocks. The aggregate land surface of the group is 4,400 square miles, which is slightly less than that of Jamaica, the largest of the British West Indian Islands.

New Providence, although not one of the larger islands, is the most important, as it contains the capital, Nassau, which is the chief port, and is inhabited by more than one-quarter of the total population of the Colony. The island is about 21 miles in length from east to west, and seven miles in breadth from north to south. It is mostly flat and covered with brush wood, and has several extensive lagoons.

The islands are mostly long, narrow and low-lying, and except in the cases of Abaco, Andros and Grand Bahama, not well wooded.

There are extensive pine forests on Andros, Grand Bahama, and Abaco, and a certain amount of mahogany and hardwood is to be found on the last-mentioned island and at Andros.

The ground is very rocky, but there are patches of excellent land containing rich fertile soil, and there are extensive tracts of land in some of the islands which are suitable for pasture.

There are no mountains, and very few hills, but the islands are by no means lacking in beauty. The fine white sand studded with powdered pink coral, and the ever changing and wonderful colouring of the sea, makes a picture which is not easily forgotten.

Climate.

The winter climate of the Bahamas is most delightful. Frost is unknown, the average temperature is about 70° Fahrenheit, the rainfall is slight, and cool breezes prevail. The rainy months are May, June, September and October. The total rainfall for 1937 in New Providence was 31.28 inches.

The greatest heat is experienced during July, August and September, the temperature ranging from 80° to 90° F. Although the heat during the summer months is trying, and the mosquitoes and sandflies are troublesome, the islands are never unhealthy. The malaria mosquito is unknown in the Colony.

History.

At the time when the Bahamas were first discovered, that is to say in 1492, they were inhabited by a race of Indians who were removed to Haiti by the Spaniards to work in the mines. A few stone implements are occasionally found, but, apart from this, there is no trace of the aboriginal inhabitants. The Spaniards made no attempt to colonize the islands, which remained uninhabited until about the year 1629, when they were included in a Royal Grant, from which date they were visited from time to time by settlers from Bermuda. Earlier than that, namely 1578, they were already regarded as part of the British domains. In 1647, a Company of "Eleutherian Adventurers" was formed in London for the purpose of colonizing the islands, which were granted by Parliament to the Company despite the earlier Royal Grant. In 1670, yet a third grant was made by Charles II, vesting the islands in six Lords Proprietors.

Two years after the grant of the charter the first Governor was appointed by the Lords Proprietors. He and his successors found it extremely difficult to cope with the buccaneers, who at this time were the virtual rulers of the country. In 1673, one Governor was seized and deported to Jamaica; in

1690, another was deposed and imprisoned; and it seems that the only Governors who escaped trouble were those who left the inhabitants to do as they pleased. In addition to internal troubles the Governors appointed by the Lords Proprietors had to deal with invasion. In 1680, the Spaniards destroyed the settlement and carried off the Governor to Cuba. In 1703, a combined force of French and Spaniards destroyed Nassau and carried off the negro slaves, most of the white inhabitants fleeing to Carolina. The new Governor, who arrived in 1704, found New Providence totally uninhabited, and returned to England.

Within a few years, however, Nassau was re-established as the headquarters of the pirates in West Indian waters, and so great were the depredations of these pirates that the British Government found it necessary to send out a Governor to control the Colony and drive the pirates from their stronghold. This Governor, Captain Woodes Rogers, arrived in Nassau in 1718, and in December of that year eight of the leading pirates were executed and the others compelled to give up their nefarious trade. A period of comparative quiet followed. In 1776, however, a fleet belonging to the rebellious American Colonies captured the town of Nassau and carried off the Governor, but after a few days the place was evacuated. Five years later a Spanish force took possession of Nassau and left a garrison, but in 1783 the Spaniards were driven out by a British expedition.

The subsequent history of the Bahamas is comparatively uneventful. The abolition of slavery in 1838 caused an economic and social change; the outbreak of Civil War in the United States led to a period of considerable prosperity in the Colony, which, between the years 1861 and 1865, became a depot for vessels running the "blockade" imposed against the Confederate States.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The present Constitution of the Bahamas is similar to those of the North American Colonies prior to the War of Independence. The Government is modelled upon that of England in the early days, the Governor representing the Sovereign, and the nominated Legislative Council and the elected House of Assembly representing respectively the Houses of Lords and Commons.

"The Eleutherian Adventurers," who came to the Bahamas from Bermuda after the Parliamentary grant of 1647, brought with them a conception of representative Government already established in Bermuda, and the affairs of the infant Settlement were managed by a Governor, a Council, and an elected Senate. The Charter of 1670 to the Lords Proprietors provided for an elected House of Assembly, and the Constitution, much as it

exists to-day, was finally settled in 1729, when the Crown assumed direct control of the Colony. The Bahamas enjoy representative, though not responsible, Government. The Executive Government is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Crown, who has the power of veto, and is advised by an Executive Council. Various executive powers and the right to enact certain subsidiary legislation are vested by law in the Governor in Council.

The Legislative Council, consisting of nine members nominated by the Crown, was created as a separate Council by Royal Letters Patent in 1841.

The House of Assembly is composed of 29 members elected for 15 districts. The qualification for members is possession of real or personal property to the value of £200. The Out Islands seldom return a member of their own community, their 21 representatives being generally inhabitants of New Providence. The qualification for electors is ownership of land to the value of £5 or the occupation of houses of annual rental value of £2 8s. in New Providence, or half that amount in the Out Islands. Women have not the vote. The normal life of the House is seven years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the Governor, as occurred in June, 1928, and in May, 1935. No forms of local Government exist.

III.—POPULATION.

The following table shows the area and population of each of the principal islands of the Group:—

<i>Island.</i>	<i>Area in square miles.</i>	<i>Population at last Census (1931).</i>
Abaco and Cays	776	4,233
Acklins	133	1,765
Andros	1,600	7,051
Berry Islands	10	222
Bimini	8	736
Cat Island	160	3,959
Cay Sal and Cay Lobos	1½	20
Crooked Island	76	1,329
Eleuthera	158	6,168
Exuma and Cays	80	3,774
Grand Bahama	430	2,241
Harbour Island	1½	793
Inagua	560	667
Long Island	130	4,515
Long Cay	8	144
Mayaguana	90	518
New Providence	60	19,756
Ragged Island and Cays	4	424
Rum Cay	29	252
San Salvador or Watlings	60	675
Spanish Wells	½	566
	<hr/> 4,375½ <hr/>	<hr/> 59,828 <hr/>

The estimated population for the whole Colony on 31st December, 1937, was 66,908, made up of 31,360 males and 35,548 females.

Births.—There were 2,189 births in the Colony during the year, or 36·6 per 1,000 based on the census figures, 1931.

Deaths.—There were 1,019 deaths in the Colony during the year, or 17·0 per 1,000 based on the census figures, 1931.

Marriages.—There were 602 marriages in the Colony during the year. The marriages were performed by Marriage Officers of the following denominations:—

Anglican	...	...	...	...	...	73
Roman Catholic	...	...	...	...	...	41
Methodist	...	...	...	...	...	38
Baptist	...	...	...	...	...	352
Others	...	...	...	...	...	98

Infantile Mortality.—There were 443 deaths of children under one year, or 212·5 per 1,000 living births.

Emigration and Immigration.—During the year 13,947 persons left the Colony and 13,466 were admitted, of whom a large proportion were winter visitors.

Immigration is controlled by the Immigrants Act (Chapter 258) and strict supervision is exercised by the authorities to prevent undesirable immigrants and passengers arriving in the Colony.

IV.—HEALTH.

The climate of the Colony is most conducive to good health. Nassau, the capital, can boast of an excellent pipe-borne water supply, and up-to-date sewerage system, as well as an ice plant.

The city water and the ice manufactured from it are analysed weekly, and milk supplies (mostly pasteurized) are analysed monthly. Both have shown a high bacteriological standard.

Medical.

The Medical and Public Health Service is administered by a Health Board, of which the Chief Medical Officer is Chairman.

The medical problems in the Bahamas are chiefly those arising out of poverty and ignorance—syphilis, tuberculosis and pellagra, in that order of importance. Otherwise the Colony is a remarkably healthy one. Malaria has disappeared, typhoid is fast disappearing, hook-worm is unknown, diphtheria sporadic, and the infectious diseases are unimportant.

The Government expended on medical care during 1937 the sum of £15,605 and on sanitation £5,858, or 4·2 per cent. of the Colony's revenue.

The medical needs of the Colony in New Providence are met by the Bahamas General Hospital, which has a full-time resident

staff of three doctors, a European matron, three European sisters and 49 native nurses. In all a staff of 118 (all ranks).

The service of the hospital is furnished largely free of charge. There is an out-patient department, in which 15,484 persons were treated in 1937, a general hospital which had 3,099 admissions, a lunatic asylum, infirmary, dental clinic, venereal and gynaecological clinic.

There are well equipped X-ray and bacteriological laboratories.

The total cost per resident patient at the Bahamas General Hospital was 4s. 0½d. per day.

The following is a table of the principal groups of diseases treated at the Bahamas General Hospital during the year, together with the mortality arising from these diseases:—

<i>Disease.</i>	<i>Number of Cases.</i>	<i>Number of Deaths.</i>
Typhoid fever	11	2
Tuberculosis	92	43
Venereal diseases	213	18
Pellagra	24	2
Diseases of the heart	57	22
Diarrhoea and enteritis under two years ...	11	3
Puerperal eclampsia	7	3
Diseases of infancy	28	10

The above diseases occurred chiefly among the wage-earning population.

The Out Islands are served medically by three Government District Medical Officers, who are stationed at the larger and more important islands, but who tour the other settlements at intervals. Licensed midwives and unqualified medical practitioners assist in dispensing medical aid.

Leprosy.—There is a leper colony which has 16 inmates, situated in the Pine Barrens, which is a considerable distance from the inhabited parts of New Providence.

Child Welfare.

(a) Midwives are now given one year's training at the Bahamas General Hospital, and then sent back to the various Out Islands.

(b) Infant welfare clinics are held tri-weekly in New Providence. These are attended by a private practitioner. A full-time specially qualified welfare nurse is employed to supervise these clinics and do house-to-house visiting.

The last three months of each undergraduate nurse's course (four years) at the hospital are devoted to Child Welfare work under the guidance of the Welfare Nurse-in-charge.

(c) There is an ante-natal clinic conducted by the Roman Catholic Sisters of Charity.

(d) There is a small "Good Will Centre" for orphan girls supported by public subscription.

(e) The Government conducts a Boys' Industrial School of some 60 boys.

Sanitation.

(a) The policies of the Health Board are carried out by a Chief Sanitary Inspector who holds a qualification from the Royal Sanitary Institute. There are four sanitary inspectors for New Providence, and in the Out Islands there are local Boards of Health with the Island Commissioner acting as Chairman in the absence of a District Medical Officer.

(b) Chlorinated city water is examined bacteriologically once a week, and increasing numbers of houses are being connected to the system. The old open wells for supplying public drinking water have been done away with as far as possible, and public standpipes installed. Water-borne sewage is disposed of by the "activated sludge" process, and crude sewage is no longer discharged into the harbour to any extent.

(c) Both raw and pasteurized milk is sold, but a high standard of quality is insisted upon.

(d) Meat is inspected by the Chief Sanitary Inspector, and the sale of food in the Public Market is supervised by a full-time officer.

(e) The sale of food is permitted only in licensed premises, and food handlers come up bi-annually for medical examination.

The Health Department has continued to take care of street cleaning and garbage collection.

Co-operating with the Board of Pilotage, sand dredged from the harbour of Nassau has been made available to fill in low-lying areas, and a marked improvement in the drainage of the Pond District in Nassau has been effected thereby.

The general standard of hygiene in New Providence is quite good.

There are no estates, mines or factories in the Colony.

Through the co-operation of the Police Department and the buildings Inspector a considerable number of dilapidated buildings in various sections which were breeding places for rats have been condemned and removed.

Mosquito Control.

An active campaign to minimize the breeding of mosquitoes was pursued during the year. A species of *Gambusia* was found in abundance in inland ponds in the Island.

The Tropical Fish are very hardy and are excellent devourers of mosquito larvae. The fish have been placed in over 300 rain

water tanks, and in conjunction with weekly oiling of the catch basins of storm water drains a marked diminution of mosquitoes (*Culicidae* and *Aedes*) have been effected.

V.—HOUSING.

Wage-earners are found almost only in Nassau. Their housing consists principally of wooden two or three-roomed structures with separate outside kitchen and pit latrine, and devoid of other sanitary installations. Water in Nassau is now supplied almost exclusively from public drinking fountains (maintained from public funds) connected with the City's pure water supply.

Some houses are owned by the occupants; others are rented, the rate being 4s. to 8s. a week. Such houses are invariably built on separate plots, so that there is no crowding of houses and there are no slum areas.

The most urgent need is the replacement of numerous dwellings which are of such poor construction that they are incapable of withstanding hurricane winds of any great velocity. In an effort to improve on this condition, over 100 houses of special hurricane-proof design were built at public expense in replacement of houses destroyed in the hurricane of September, 1929. The cost of these houses, varying from £45 to £75, was made recoverable by weekly payments to be spread over four years, and it was hoped that the receipts would be available for further construction of houses for the wage-earning class, but the collection of instalments has proved difficult, and the scheme as originally contemplated cannot be developed until a substantial proportion of the capital outlay has been recovered.

No building societies exist in the Colony.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The natural resources of the Colony are marine, agricultural, and forest products. Except for forest exploitation on Abaco Island, production is conducted individually, there being neither factories, plantations, nor mines anywhere in the Colony.

Of the products of the Colony, sponge, crawfish, tomatoes, shell, salt and timber are exported, other commodities are at the present time produced only for local consumption.

No actual distinction exists between cultivation or other forms of production by persons of European and non-European descent. The former are principally engaged in commerce and the latter mainly in production; but persons of both races may be found engaged in one or the other of these pursuits, and such limited agricultural employment as exists is not restricted entirely to one race.

The following table shows the number of acres of various crops under cultivation, and the quantity of live stock in the Colony:—

<i>Crops.</i>	<i>Acres.</i>	<i>Live stock.</i>	<i>Number</i>
Citrus	500	Horses	3,500
Coconuts	650	Horned cattle	2,500
Onions	85	Sheep	20,000
Pineapples	50	Goats	11,350
Sisal	5,148	Swine	6,050
Tomatoes	800	Poultry	34,000
Other products	17,000		
Total	24,233	Total	77,400

Sponge.—The sponge industry was once one of the major industries of the Colony, but during past years, due to depletion of sponge beds by hurricanes, and lack of conservation of the young sponges by the sponge fishers, the industry has been adversely affected to a serious extent. During 1936 a sum of £6,000 was made available by the Development Fund for the rehabilitation of the sponge industry and the Bahamas Government is contributing towards this effort to re-establish the industry.

With the aid of this grant the Sponge Fishery Investigation Department is carrying out a comprehensive programme of research hydrography and sea water analysis, the biology of the living sponge, its mode of reproduction and growth rate, the behaviour and length of life of the larvae, and an extensive survey of the fishing grounds in the waters of the Colony.

The research work is carried out by a scientific staff of three at the department laboratory in Nassau, a field station at Mastic Cay, Bight of Andros, and on board the Research Vessel *Basil Blackett*. Advice arising out of the scientific work of the Sponge Fishery Investigation Department is transmitted from time to time to the Agricultural and Marine Products Board.

Certain areas where the evidence of over-fishing and hurricane damage have already been only too clear have been closed to enable their stock to recover. When the grounds have been nursed back to a better state of productivity, it should be possible to maintain them in that condition by a re-adjustment of the size limits and by occasional closures.

The Agricultural and Marine Products Board has issued a set of Rules relating to the sponge industry under which size limits and a close season are imposed; protected areas are defined; permits to engage in the sponge business, and licences to both sponge vessels and cultivators of sponge are issued by the Board; the sale of sponge is centralized to the Sponge Exchange at Nassau; an Exchange Inspector is appointed and his duties

defined; and the collection of market statistics is provided for. From a study of these statistical returns, evidence will be obtained as to the relative value of the fishery on the various grounds; and from a year to year comparison of landings, useful information regarding questions of over-fishing, effect of the closure of areas, and other points of interest can be derived.

The Department has also been engaged on the evolution of methods of sponge cultivation under commercial conditions. Having established depots at salient points in the Bight of Andros (which has been closed to commercial fishing) work is proceeding over the whole area, testing the suitability of the various creeks and channels for sponge planting. The experience and knowledge gained, whether of methods or of sites, will be placed at the disposal of newcomers to the field of sponge planting, and it is hoped to build up a reserve stock of sponge of proved value from which planting enterprises in the area may be supplied at reasonable cost.

The number of sponges under cultivation by private enterprises has already passed the half million mark, and the few which have been placed on the market have realized a good price.

Prices on the exchange since October have improved over those of last year, and this has given a considerable stimulus to the output of vessels. No less than 250 vessels have fitted out for the winter fishing season as against 160 in 1936-7. The number of inshore boats varies considerably. The Commissioner at Governor's Harbour, Eleuthera, reports about 52. No other information is available.

It is hoped that room for a New Sponge Exchange will be available on land now being reclaimed from the harbour near Armstrong Street in Nassau; meanwhile the trade is taking steps to form an Association in order to be able to record the opinion of the trade as a whole on questions of general interest to the industry, and in order to be in a position to negotiate for a lease for the New Exchange.

The sales of sponges on the Nassau Sponge Exchange for the year 1937 were as follows:—

				<i>January to June.</i>			<i>July to December.</i>		
				£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Wool and Velvet	...	...	...	31,383	7	0	14,806	9	0
Grass	...	...	...	10,146	7	0	6,763	17	0
Reef	...	...	...	2,812	3	0	3,157	15	0
Hard Head	...	...	...	2,561	8	0	2,157	2	0
Totals	...	...	...	£46,903	5	0	£26,885	3	0

January to December, 1937 ... £73,788 8s. od.

Salt.—Coarse salt was formerly won in considerable quantities from salt-ponds in several islands. Efforts are now

being made to revive the trade and to produce a cleaner grade of salt which will sell more readily than the quality hitherto produced. These efforts have definitely produced the desired results especially at the Island of Inagua.

Fisheries.—Fish abound in the Bahamas, but normally only sufficient are caught for local consumption, there being little attempt at export.

The export of crawfish under licences was continued during the year and the exports amounted to 1,280,457 lbs., valued at £6,890, Royalty collected being £1,293 os. 2d. The supply of this sea food shows no depletion and the position is being carefully followed by means of inspection tours in order to avoid any such occurrence. A patrol vessel was employed as usual for the purpose of visiting fishing areas and enforcing regulations governing the industry.

Sisal.—During the year 727 tons were exported at an estimated value of £8,477 as compared with 1,487 tons valued at £15,007 during the year 1936. There was a decline in this staple as the demand abroad was not very steady.

Agriculture.—The rocky nature of the land and the paucity of the soil in the Bahamas unquestionably present difficulties in the way of peasant farming. Nevertheless, the Islands have in the past been highly productive of sub-tropical cultivations, and in years gone by a lively export trade existed. The present unproductive condition is manifestly due less to natural factors than to modern conditions which have attracted the peasants from the land.

On the Out Islands the people have always, on small farms, grown sufficient produce for their own needs. In Nassau, however, it has been necessary to import large quantities of fruit and vegetables.

During the past few years the Government has tried to encourage a greater interest in agriculture. Agricultural instructors have been placed at various islands and seed distributed free of charge. In an effort to foster agriculture, a Government Produce Exchange which was established last year for the marketing of produce from the Out Islands, has operated quite successfully. Local Farmers' Associations were formed, and it is hoped that the agricultural output will be greatly increased.

It is difficult to assess the number of persons engaged in agriculture. Practically everyone not engaged in commerce cultivates in a small way for his own needs. On the other hand, comparatively few live solely by cultivation of the soil.

Tomatoes.—The principal cultivation at the present time is tomatoes. The Bahamas tomatoes are of the finest quality, and in the past have found a ready sale on the New York market,

where they can be placed somewhat earlier than Florida produce. The imposition of a higher tariff, coupled with competition from Cuba and Mexico, so severely handicaps Bahamas produce that exportation to New York has now ceased; but exportation to Canada was developed, and the trade has been diverted from New York to Montreal and Halifax.

Citrus.—Down to the early years of the present century considerable quantities of citrus fruits were exported. The industry then met with keen competition from Florida, and was finally ruined by infestation by the Blue Grey Fly pest. The fly, however, is now well under control and very successful efforts are now being made to restore the cultivation of citrus. There is every prospect of the production in the near future being more than sufficient to meet local requirements.

Stock and Poultry.—Stock and poultry raising is conducted on a very limited scale for local consumption, but is hardly sufficient to supply the local demand. Experiments are now being conducted by the Agricultural Board with a view to improving the local stock.

Export of local produce.—The following table gives the quantity and value of each of the principal articles of local produce exported from the Colony during the past five years:—

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Cascarilla bark	... lb.	27,388	48,944	49,056	31,360	35,616
	£	946	1,644	1,466	864	1,064
Tomatoes, raw	... m. bushels	120	112	106	105	76
	£	26,451	20,444	26,064	27,610	15,561
Sisal hemp	... tons	22	158	607	1,487	727
	£	162	1,371	3,709	15,007	8,477
Abaco pine timber	m. feet	4,347	1,649	2,861	1,992	3,313
	£	22,724	7,403	14,938	11,455	23,546
Woods, other	... tons	130	30	226	123	103
	£	605	120	820	477	489
Shell, tortoise	... lb.	3,622	6,543	6,290	4,813	3,787
	£	3,510	6,782	4,610	3,042	2,768
Shell, conch	... no.	34,653	84,567	66,000	56,739	99,062
	£	196	343	339	242	453
Sponge	... m. lb.	864	679	745	697	1,074
	£	84,562	58,250	51,954	54,912	84,852
Salt	... m. bushe's	79	88	15	—	138
	£	765	1,087	193	—	1,584

VII.—COMMERCE.

The Colony is dependent almost entirely on imported food supplies, which comprised 33½ per cent. of the total value of imports.

The total value of the Colony's trade during the last five years was as follows:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports ...	929,731	728,299	718,215	967,040	1,213,544
Exports ...	180,151	202,480	125,428	139,333	211,636
Totals (excluding specie)	£1,109,882	930,779	843,643	1,106,373	1,425,180

The following tables show the percentage of total imports and domestic exports provided by:—

IMPORTS.

(a) *Empire and foreign countries.*

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
British Empire ...	57·94	48·81	42·44	43·30	41·41
Foreign countries ...	42·06	51·19	57·56	56·70	58·59

(b) *Principal Supplying Countries.*

United Kingdom ...	27·03	25·06	23·47	24·62	22·36
Canada ...	28·13	18·55	13·67	13·47	12·64
Rest of Empire ...	2·78	5·40	5·30	5·22	6·41
United States of America	27·96	36·77	43·88	42·92	45·62
Other foreign countries	14·10	14·22	13·68	13·77	12·97

DOMESTIC EXPORTS.

(a) *Empire and foreign countries.*

British Empire ...	52·76	58·31	60·86	52·71	48·83
Foreign countries ...	47·24	41·69	39·14	47·29	51·17

(b) *Principal Countries of Destination.*

United Kingdom ...	12·82	24·13	22·84	15·92	22·38
Canada ...	19·02	25·83	28·61	27·37	14·72
Jamaica ...	9·91	8·09	9·34	8·66	11·18
Rest of Empire ...	7·78	·27	·07	·77	·56
United States of America	19·95	19·91	20·36	32·23	34·58
Holland ...	9·66	12·83	6·24	8·33	5·47
Other foreign countries	20·86	8·94	12·54	6·72	11·16

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS.

Article.	1936.		1937.		Principal countries of origin with values in £'000.
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
<i>Class I.</i>		£		£	
Flour M. bbls.	53	53,139	50	65,956	Canada (47), Australia (10), United Kingdom (7).
Meats, all kinds tons	496	48,480	629	62,968	United States of America (31), Canada (17), Argentine (11), United Kingdom (1).
Wines, spirits, etc.	—	65,567	—	57,474	United Kingdom (17), Jamaica (10), France (8).
Provisions, n.e.e.	—	19,819	—	25,249	United States of America (19), United Kingdom (3), Canada (2).
Lard and substitutes tons	474	20,273	450	20,725	United Kingdom (19), Canada (1).
Rice tons	1,601	16,489	1,854	17,358	India (16).
<i>Class II.</i>					
Lumber M. ft.	4,216	27,255	4,677	42,579	United States of America (36), Canada (4).
<i>Class III.</i>					
Motor cars, parts and tyres	—	40,443	—	62,031	United States of America (35), Canada (17), United Kingdom (6).
Furniture	—	33,072	—	54,855	United States of America (42), United Kingdom (9), Canada (1).
Apparel	—	39,587	—	51,129	United Kingdom (26), United States of America (16) Hong Kong (3) Canada (3).
Hardware	—	28,363	—	45,650	United States of America (36), United Kingdom (7).
Cotton manufactures	—	39,069	—	44,979	United Kingdom (26), United States of America (17).
Electrical apparatus and appliances	—	19,159	—	33,362	United States of America (31), United Kingdom (2).

VII.—COMMERCE.

The Colony is dependent almost entirely on imported food supplies, which comprised 33½ per cent. of the total value of imports.

The total value of the Colony's trade during the last five years was as follows:—

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports ...	929,731	728,299	718,215	967,040	1,213,544
Exports ...	180,151	202,480	125,428	139,333	211,636
Totals (excluding specie)	£1,109,882	930,779	843,643	1,106,373	1,425,180

The following tables show the percentage of total imports and domestic exports provided by:—

IMPORTS.

(a) *Empire and foreign countries.*

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
British Empire ...	57·94	48·81	42·44	43·30	41·41
Foreign countries ...	42·06	51·19	57·56	56·70	58·59

(b) *Principal Supplying Countries.*

United Kingdom ...	27·03	25·06	23·47	24·62	22·36
Canada ...	28·13	18·55	13·67	13·47	12·64
Rest of Empire ...	2·78	5·40	5·30	5·22	6·41
United States of America	27·96	36·77	43·88	42·92	45·62
Other foreign countries	14·10	14·22	13·68	13·77	12·97

DOMESTIC EXPORTS.

(a) *Empire and foreign countries.*

British Empire ...	52·76	58·31	60·86	52·71	48·83
Foreign countries ...	47·24	41·69	39·14	47·29	51·17

(b) *Principal Countries of Destination.*

United Kingdom ...	12·82	24·13	22·84	15·92	22·38
Canada ...	19·02	25·83	28·61	27·37	14·72
Jamaica ...	9·91	8·09	9·34	8·66	11·18
Rest of Empire ...	7·78	·27	·07	·77	·56
United States of America	19·95	19·91	20·36	32·23	34·58
Holland ...	9·66	12·83	6·24	8·33	5·47
Other foreign countries	20·86	8·94	12·54	6·72	11·16

Article.	1936.		1937.		Principal countries of origin with values in £'000.
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
<i>Class I.</i>		£		£	
Flour M. bbls.	53	53,139	50	65,956	Canada (47), Australia (10), United Kingdom (7).
Meats, all kinds tons	496	48,480	629	62,968	United States of America (31), Canada (17), Argentine (11), United Kingdom (1).
Wines, spirits, etc.	—	65,567	—	57,474	United Kingdom (17), Jamaica (10), France (8).
Provisions, n.e.e.	—	19,819	—	25,249	United States of America (19), United Kingdom (3), Canada (2).
Lard and substitutes tons	474	20,273	450	20,725	United Kingdom (19), Canada (1).
Rice tons	1,601	16,489	1,854	17,358	India (16).
<i>Class II.</i>					
Lumber M. ft.	4,216	27,255	4,677	42,579	United States of America (36), Canada (4).
<i>Class III.</i>					
Motor cars, parts and tyres	—	40,443	—	62,031	United States of America (35), Canada (17), United Kingdom (6).
Furniture	—	33,072	—	54,855	United States of America (42), United Kingdom (9), Canada (1).
Apparel	—	39,587	—	51,129	United Kingdom (26), United States of America (16) Hong Kong (3) Canada (3).
Hardware	—	28,363	—	45,650	United States of America (36), United Kingdom (7).
Cotton manufactures	—	39,069	—	44,979	United Kingdom (26), United States of America (17).
Electrical apparatus and appliances	—	19,159	—	33,362	United States of America (31), United Kingdom (2).

PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS.

<i>Article.</i>	1936.		1937.		<i>Principal countries of destination.</i>
	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i>	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i>	
<i>Class I.</i> Tomatoes, raw ... M. bushels	105	£ 27,610	75	£ 15,561	Canada (15).
<i>Class II.</i> Sponge M. lb. ...	697	54,912	1,074	95,350	United States of America (34), United Kingdom (31), Holland (9), Canada (6), Belgium (5).
Lumber ... M. feet ...	1,992	11,455	3,313	23,546	Jamaica (18), Cuba (4).

EXPORTS OF COIN AND NOTES.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
<i>Bullion and specie—</i>	£	£	£	£	£
Gold	7,865	—	2,735	5,526
Silver	46,000	—	36	—
	£ —	53,865	—	2,771	5,526

IMPORTS OF COIN AND NOTES.

<i>Bullion and Specie—</i>					
Silver ...	...	—	—	200	1,658
Gold ...	...	2,819	5,547	—	4,151
	£ —	2,819	5,547	200	5,809

Tourists and Publicity.—The tourist traffic to Nassau has increased greatly in recent years, and during the Season of 1937—January to March—28,548 persons visited Nassau from the United States of America, Canada, and the United Kingdom, with a total of 58,603 for the year.

Nassau as a tourist resort is growing in popularity, and many prominent persons from the countries above mentioned have purchased property in Nassau or on adjacent islands and have built winter homes.

A publicity campaign was carried out by the Development Board with satisfactory results. An office of the Board was established in London, England, under the care of a London representative. An increased number of attractive folders was issued and widely circulated, numerous persons were communicated with personally, and striking advertisements were carried in the prominent publications of England, Canada and the United States of America.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The principal industries of the Colony are those concerned with agricultural and marine pursuits and those engaged therein are not wage-earners proper, and seasonal industries provide what may be best described as casual employment.

A steady increase has been shown during the year in the building and allied trades and consequently employment of skilled and general labourers shows corresponding increase.

During the year unemployment did not present a problem sufficiently acute to warrant special action on the part of the Government, and the labour supply was adequate to meet the increased demand.

In certain industries, wages are regulated by Orders in Council made under the Minimum Wage Act of 1936.

On certain of the Out Islands of the group, major developments are being undertaken which should, as time progresses, increase the proportion of wage-earning labourers in the Colony to a point where the produce of Out Island peasant farmers can be absorbed and casual labour reduced to a minimum.

The following table shows approximate numbers of persons employed in the principal industries and the rates of wages paid to them:—

<i>Industry.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Wages per diem.</i>	
				<i>Male.</i>	<i>Female.</i>
				<i>s. d.</i>	<i>s. d.</i>
Unskilled	4,000	5,000	9,000	4 0	2 0
Agricultural	150	200	350	2 6	1 6
Sponge and other Fishermen	4,000	—	—	—	—
General Labourers in Lumber Industry	400	—	—	2 6 to 4 0	
Skilled	300	—	—	6 0 to 20 0	
Mechanics	300	—	—	8 0 to 24 0	

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

No material change in wages took place during the year, and the following are the wages paid to Government employees during a working week of five days:—

						<i>Per day (Shillings).</i>
Blacksmiths ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	17
Carpenters ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	8 to 10
Labourers ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	4
Masons ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	6 to 8
Painters ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	4 to 6
Plumbers ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	6 to 10
Truck drivers ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	6 to 7

Government and private employees usually work $8\frac{1}{2}$ hours a day. Cooks and housemaids receive 10s. to 20s. per week, and work about 10 hours a day. Labourers employed in industries or by private persons receive wages ranging from 2s. to 4s. a day.

The labourer's staple articles of diet are flour, fish, hominy, meal, and sugar, and he spends about 9d. a day on his food. He can obtain lodging for about 4s. a week. He is saved the expense of educating his children or providing medical treatment, as both these are furnished by the Government without cost to him.

Average cost of living for officials.—The cost of living in New Providence is high. The tariff in the first-class hotels varies from £2 per day to £4 per day, inclusive, during the winter season, and in the smaller hotels the tariff during the same period is approximately £2 per day, inclusive. During the period May to November, inclusive, accommodation may be obtained in the smaller hotels for approximately £1 4s. per day. A single man might be able to live in a small hotel or boarding house for £5 a week throughout the year, in which case his total expenses should not exceed £400 a year.

A furnished bungalow could be obtained for about £150 a year, in which case a married couple, without children, should be able to live on about £600 a year. Unfurnished bungalows can be obtained for about £100 a year.

In the Out Islands there are no hotels or boarding houses, and suitable bungalows would be difficult to obtain.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.**Education.**

Primary Education is compulsory for children between the ages of six and fourteen years of age, and is provided at public expense under the direction of the Board of Education. The total amount expended by the Board of Education during 1937 was £18,312, giving an average cost per pupil on the total roll for the year of £1 9s. 4d.

The Board maintained 55 schools, and grants-in-aid were paid to 64 schools. The total roll was 12,490. In addition to these schools which are directly under the control of the Board of Education, there are 39 denominational schools with a total roll of over 2,300 pupils and a number of private schools with over 400 pupils. Owing to the scattered population, this relatively large number of schools is not entirely adequate. A number of children are out of the reach of any school, and in some localities attendance at school entails a certain amount of hardship on young children.

In conformity with the agricultural policy of the Government, prominence has been given in all Board schools to agricultural training. This is becoming an outstanding feature of education in the Bahamas. Sewing lessons for girl pupils have been introduced in a number of schools, and two centres for cooking classes for girls and two for woodwork classes for boys have been established in Nassau. Six teachers were sent to the Summer School at Tuskegee Institute, Alabama, U.S.A., to study agricultural subjects.

The Board employed 93 teachers (principal and assistant), among whom were six from other West Indian Colonies, and in addition 64 grant-in-aid teachers. The shortage of qualified teachers within the Colony has proved a great handicap to education, and it was partly with a view to improvement in this direction that a Government High School was established some years ago. Secondary education is otherwise afforded in schools maintained by several religious bodies, which are assisted by grants-in-aid from the Government, provided that they meet the requirements laid down in the Secondary Education Act. The total school roll at the end of the year was 13,262, slightly over 400 being in secondary schools.

Welfare Institutions.

An infirmary, and lunatic and leper asylums, the inmates of which are admitted free of charge, are maintained by the Government, and are under the management of the Bahamas General Hospital. Free medical treatment is also afforded to those unable to pay for it, and free rations were issued to 585 paupers in the Colony during the year 1937. The Infant Welfare Department of the Bahamas General Hospital and the pre-natal clinic likewise provide free advice and treatment. The Dundas Civic Centre, which receives a Government subsidy, is supplying a long-felt want by training cooks, housemaids, and hotel waiters, and is affording general household training to others not engaged in domestic service.

There are certain charitable organizations in the Colony, but the native population largely provides for sickness and death insurance by membership of one of the many friendly societies existing in the Colony. There is no compulsory insurance in

effect in the Bahamas. In New Providence there are several recreation grounds where rugby and association football, polo, cricket, and other games are freely indulged in. There are four cinema theatres, two of which give nightly performances.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

During the year 1937, 2,976 steamers and sailing vessels, of a total tonnage of 3,137,769, entered and cleared the ports of the Colony. Of this number 613 vessels with a total tonnage of 1,897,010 called at Nassau. Regular monthly services of cargo vessels from England are maintained by the Royal Mail Line. The Pacific Steam Navigation Company has inaugurated a service with this Colony, and during the year 21 calls were made at Nassau by ships of this line, which landed 154 and embarked 138 passengers. This service fulfils a long-felt want for direct communication with the United Kingdom at a moderate cost, and by comfortable ships which perform the voyage within 14 days. During January to April a weekly passenger service between New York and Nassau is provided by the Cunard White Star Line, and the Clarke Steamship Line maintains a tri-weekly service with Miami, Florida. The Munson Steamship Company gives a fortnightly passenger and freight service from New York, embracing Nassau, Miami and Havana, returning by the same route. The Canadian National Steamship vessels call at Nassau every two weeks *en route* from Montreal or Halifax via Bermuda to Jamaica, calling at Nassau on the return journey every alternate week; in the winter these vessels also call at Boston. A weekly service for carriage of fruit is maintained by the same line during the tomato season. This line is in receipt of a Government subsidy. The only other port at which there is any considerable shipping is Inagua, where 130 vessels of 162,277 tons have entered. Steamers of a Dutch line call at this port to embark stevedores to work cargoes at South American ports. During the tourist season from November to April numerous large cruise vessels call at Nassau.

Roads.

All the main roads are surfaced with asphalt and due to the general improvement in recent years motor vehicles have increased to 1,454. The Out Island roads are the usual rock surfaced roads adequate for the rare wheeled traffic. In Eleuthera the road is 70 miles long, and Long Island has a similar road. These roads have materially assisted the agricultural development of these islands.

Post Office.

During 1937 the business of the Post Office shows a large increase over 1936, largely due to the issue of stamps in commemoration of the Coronation of His Majesty King George VI,

the increase in the sale of stamps was £10,946 of which amount the Coronation stamps were responsible for about £8,000.

There is a direct mail service to Bermuda, Canada and Jamaica every fortnight by the ships of the Canadian National Steamship Company.

During the period between the 1st January and the 30th April there is a daily Air Mail service between Miami, Florida, and Nassau, the balance of the year the service being on Mondays and Fridays. The service is operated by Pan American Airways Incorporated.

Besides the above service there is a weekly mail service during the winter season from New York by the Cunard White Star Liner *Carinthia*, and from Miami, Florida, the s.s. *New Northland* performs a service from the 1st January to April.

Throughout the year there is a fortnightly service from New York by the Munson Steamship Line steamer *Munargo*, and also during the summer there are excursion steamers bringing mail from New York.

In addition there is frequent communication with Miami, Florida, by various motor vessels throughout the year.

Telegraphs.

Telegraph communication is effected by wireless service, maintained and operated by the Bahamas Government, consisting of a central station at Nassau, with 20 stations on the other islands of the Bahamas group.

The Nassau W/T station maintains continuous watch on:— 500kc/sec (600 m.), with an alternate working frequency of 438 kc/sec (685 m.), c.w. slightly modulated. From 35 minutes to 45 minutes past each hour a watch is kept on 143 kc/sec (2,100 m.).

From the hour to 10 minutes past each hour 7.00 a.m. to 7.00 p.m. a watch is kept on 12,500 kc/sec (24 m.) and at the hour to 10 minutes past, 7.00 p.m. to 7.00 a.m., on 8,333 kc/sec (36 m.).

High frequency communications on point-to-point service are maintained continuously with Hialeah, Florida, on 3,334 kc/sec (89.98 m.), 4,260 kc/sec (70 m.) and 5,769 kc/sec (52 m.), and during the winter months January to April, with the same station for stock brokerage service on 5,085 kc/sec (59 m.) and 3,216 kc/sec (93.20m.).

With Kingston, Jamaica, daily from 7.45 a.m. to 6.45 p.m. each hour at 45 minutes past on 8,135 kc/sec (36.88 m.), with two emergency schedules at 10.15 p.m. and 3.30 a.m. on 500 kc/sec (600 m.) and 143 kc/sec (2,100 m.), respectively.

High frequency transmitters and receivers have also been supplied to all the Out Island W/T stations and operate a fixed service with Nassau and each other on 5,300 kc/sec (56.6 m.),

in addition the stations at Clarence Town, Long Island, Bimini, Cat Cay and San Salvador are fitted with the alternate frequency of 3,125 kc/sec (96 m.).

Overseas Telephone communication is maintained on a frequency of 4,512 kc/sec (66.44 m.) from Nassau connecting through the Hialeah, Florida, telephone terminal to all points in the United States, Canada, Cuba, Mexico, South America, Hawaii, the Phillipine Islands, Great Britain, Europe and other countries as well as to vessels at sea so equipped. This circuit is maintained between the hours of 10 a.m. and 6 p.m. daily with extended hours during the months of the winter season.

All times quoted in this report are Eastern Standard, five hours slow on Greenwich Mean Time.

The Out Island stations have proved of great benefit to the industries and inhabitants of these islands, and are very useful for administrative and police purposes, and the dissemination of storm warnings.

Telephones.

In Nassau there is a manually operated system owned and operated by the Bahamas Government with 1,077 subscribers. Of the other islands of the Bahamas group, Eleuthera has some 40 miles of telephone line, Cat Island 30 miles of line and Long Island 52 miles of line, connecting the principal settlements to the Wireless Stations of the islands in question.

During the past year considerable attention has been given to the question of reorganizing and modernizing the telephone system in New Providence.

An officer with a wide experience of overseas telephone problems was engaged to report on the matter.

The report, which recommended the installation of an automatic system with underground cables to cost approximately £65,000 was adopted and contracts placed for the apparatus and cables.

Steps have been taken to expedite the work with a view to bringing the new system into operation on the earliest possible date.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The Public Works Department superintends the construction and maintenance of all public works, which includes:—

Water Works.—Recovery, distribution and administration.

Sewerage.—Collection, disposal and administration.

Lighthouses.—For local Out Islands navigation, the Department built and maintains 30 Gas Automatic light-houses and also 37 oil lights of purely local interest.

Inspection and control of building.—Plans of all private buildings and sanitary arrangements are controlled by the Department.

Maintenance.—Public parks, gardens, including nursery which also sells plants to private individuals, public areas, forts, public buildings, wharfs, sheds, markets, drains, abutments, etc., all Out Island public works, including wharfs, buildings, roads and any improvements required from time to time: construction and upkeep of roads, paths, etc., in New Providence, and also some of the Out Island roads.

The Department carries out the above duties on behalf of the Board of Public Works, which consists of five members appointed by the Governor, and all funds are voted annually by the Legislature. The Department also supervises and carries out work for other Departments when necessary.

The expenditure was £37,136 for the fiscal period 1937, being mainly for maintenance, the Out Islands reconstruction and other Public Works proceeded with.

Waterworks and Sewerage Disposal.—The consumption of water supplied from Blue Hill Waterworks continues to rise, an increase of 24 per cent. over the 1936 period being noted due to the extensions of water services the previous year, and the water recovery area is now rendered inadequate. The development of a new tract of land now known as "Prospect Waterworks" is proceeding. These works are expected to yield 200,000 gallons per day early in 1938. The new supplies are of good quality and trial wells indicate a considerable depth of good drinking water of low salinity.

The total water services for 1937 are 1338—an increase of 158 for the year.

The Sanitary Sewers and Pumping Stations continue to give satisfaction and a considerable increase in sanitary plumbing has taken place largely by small hotels, boarding houses, etc., in anticipation of the needs of Winter visitors.

Inspection of Buildings.—The Board exercises rigid control of all construction in order that no abnormal or faulty construction takes place to spoil the general appearance of the Island. The results are very gratifying. The control of sanitation and plumbers, etc., is enforced to ensure proper work according to modern standards.

Public Buildings.—The existing Administrative and Public Buildings are inadequate for present needs, and will require extensions in the near future.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.**Justice.**

Law.—The Law of the Colony is :—

(a) The Common Law of England as it existed at the time of the settlement and subject to the exceptions mentioned in the Declaratory Act (Chapter 7, Statutes, Revised Edition, 1929).

(b) Statutes of the Imperial Parliament specifically applied to the Colony by enactment of the Local Legislature.

(c) Statutes of the Colony's Legislature.

Courts.—There is a Supreme Court of the Colony which sits in Nassau, is presided over by a Chief Justice, and has the jurisdiction of a High Court of Justice in England. An appeal, in civil matters, lies from the Supreme Court to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. The Supreme Court sits throughout the year as occasion requires, but ordinary Sessions are held quarterly for the disposal of Criminal Informations and of Civil actions, listed for trial by Jury. In 1937 the number of cases listed in the Supreme Court were, Criminal 36, Civil 121.

The principal Magisterial Court of the Colony is that of the Stipendiary and Circuit Magistrate, who is stationed in Nassau, and appeals from his Court lie to the Supreme Court. Additionally, magisterial powers are exercised by the Commissioners in charge of Districts in the Out Islands, and by Justices of the Peace, and appeals from such Courts lie to the Stipendiary and Circuit Magistrate, and to the Registrar-General, who annually go on circuit among the Out Islands, to hear such appeals and dispose of cases triable only, in original jurisdiction, by a Circuit Justice. The Stipendiary and Circuit Magistrate, Commissioners and, where so empowered, Justices of the Peace, are also responsible for the conduct in Court of preliminary inquiries into indictable offences triable by the Supreme Court.

Payment of fines by instalments is permitted in suitable cases, but the necessity seldom arises. The Penal Code provides for placing offenders on probation, but there are no regular probation officers, and it has been found that the practice of binding over of adult offenders on their own recognizances is sufficiently effective.

The following is a table of the persons dealt with in Summary Courts for crimes and offences during the year 1937:—

Imprisoned	...	...	...	...	237
Whipped (Juveniles)	...	...	...	...	125
Fined	...	...	...	...	1,473
Bound over or otherwise disposed of	...	...	...	...	798
Discharged	...	...	...	...	293
Committed for trial in Supreme Court	...	...	...	...	46

Police.

A Police Force was established in the Bahama Islands in 1864 by an Act of Legislature.

The Force consists of six European Officers, a Sergeant-Major and 124 other ranks. The Headquarters of the Bahamas Police Force is in Nassau, in the Island of New Providence. One N.C.O. and three police constables and a number of local and district constables are stationed and responsible for the policing of the Out Islands.

The Force is also the Fire Brigade for the Island of New Providence. It is equipped with five motor fire engines, the personnel for which are constables trained as firemen.

The Bahamas Police Force is a semi-military body, there being no Imperial or Defence Force. The Force is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and also in possession of two 3-pounder Hotchkiss guns, and two Maxim machine-guns.

All guards and sentries are furnished by the Police Force.

A Police Band consisting of 16 instruments is also maintained.

The men of the Bahamas Police Force are recruited from the various Bahama Islands, Jamaica and Barbados.

Prisons.

There are official "lock-ups" in all Out Island districts, but all prisoners sentenced to terms exceeding three months are sent to the central prison in Nassau, which has single cell accommodation for 102 male and 16 female prisoners.

The health of the prisoners during the year was very good on the whole, the main diseases occurring amongst the prisoners being pulmonary, venereal, and skin diseases, and constipation.

There is no separate provision for juveniles in the central prison, but this class of male offender is committed to the Industrial School, a reformatory managed by a Visiting Committee, where agriculture and other crafts are taught in conjunction with elementary schooling.

The daily average of prisoners in the Nassau Prison during 1937 was 113.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Twenty-three Acts were passed by the Legislature during the year 1937—11 during the 1936-7 Session and 12 during the 1937-8 Session. The following are the more important:—

The Telephone Loan Act, 1937, which authorizes the Governor-in-Council to raise a loan not exceeding £25,000, to be applied in the reconstruction of the Telephone System for the Island of New Providence.

The Electricity Loan Act, 1937, enables the Governor-in-Council to raise a loan not exceeding £35,000, by the issue of debentures, to defray the cost of reconstruction of the electrical power system for the Island of New Providence.

The Court Deposits Act, 1937, provides for the payment of Court deposits to the Treasurer and for the reversion of such deposits to general revenue if unclaimed after efflux of time.

The Criminal Procedure Amendment Act, 1937, introduces into the law of the Colony power in the Court, in certain cases, to order in addition to any term of imprisonment imposed, that a period of police supervision not exceeding five years should follow the sentence imposed on conviction of an offender.

The Immigrants Amendment Act, 1937, strengthens control in regard to immigration and guards against expense to the Colony in respect of persons who have entered in contravention of the law or from ships as stowaways or deserters or who have otherwise effected an entry without prospect of employment or means of support.

The Prisons Amendment Act, 1937, effects amendment of the Prisons Act (Ch. 19, Revised Statutes, 1929) to govern the return to prison of a prisoner under licence to be at large when such licence is revoked and provides for the punishment of any prisoner who has broken any condition attaching to any such licence.

The Agricultural and Marine Products Board Amendment Act, 1936, amends the principal Act (Ch. 233, Revised Statutes, 1929) primarily to enable protected areas to be defined within which it shall be unlawful for any person other than a licensee of the Agricultural and Marine Products Board to take, capture or kill any kind of marine product.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

The only bank doing business in the Colony, apart from the Post Office Savings Bank, is the Nassau branch of the Royal Bank of Canada. For the year ended 30th November, 1937, it had deposits in the Colony amounting to £1,886,659.

Savings Bank.—The Savings Bank shows another increase in deposits, the excess over the 1936 figure being £3,363. During the year ended the 30th June, 1937, there was an increase of 1,022 in the number of depositors and the balance due to depositors showed an increase of £4,459.

In the summer of 1937 the Savings Bank as an experiment began opening on Saturday afternoons for the purpose of receiving deposits only, which has enabled depositors to bank their week's savings.

Currency.

The British Currency Act (Chapter 159) declared British sterling to be the money of account, and requires all accounts to be kept in sterling. £74,400 in local Government currency notes of 4s., 10s. and £1 denominations is in circulation in the Colony, in addition to about £10,000 in British silver coin. United States currency is not legal tender in the Colony but gold and silver certificates are accepted at rates based on the rate of sterling in New York on the day of negotiation. These certificates are in circulation particularly during the winter owing to the presence of American visitors.

The Note Security Fund held by the Commissioners of Currency on 31st December, 1937, was valued at £76,047, 6s. 5d. For the same period the Commissioners showed an excess of £2,721 1s. 10d. in receipts over expenditure, which was paid into General Revenue.

The Currency Note Act, 1936, which came into operation on the 1st November, 1936, declares currency notes issued under the Act to be legal tender in this Colony, and that they shall be deemed to be current coin of the Colony.

Under the Proclamation of His Majesty in Council of the 27th October, 1936, silver coins of the United Kingdom ceased to be legal tender in the Colony for payment of any amount exceeding 40s., with effect from the 1st November, 1936.

Weights and Measures.

By the Weights and Measures Act (Chapter 172) weights and measures are fixed at the standard of those used in England previous to the introduction of Imperial weights and measures. Imperial weights and measures are used, however, in the collection of duties on imports.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The totals of revenue and expenditure for the last five years are as follows:—

	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
	£	£
1933-34	338,061	310,381
1934-35	277,544	276,961
1935-36	297,568	288,969
1936 (1st April—31st Dec.)	246,353	240,440
1937	513,926	419,235
	<hr/> £1,673,452	<hr/> £1,535,986

The actual excess of revenue over expenditure for this period was £137,466.

The authorized Public Debt on the 31st December, 1937, amounted to £188,000 which sum represented a loan of £150,000

raised locally by sale of debentures issued under the Hotel Loan Act, 1924, and a loan of £30,000 raised in November, 1936, for installing a new Telephone System. Eight thousand pounds is in respect of a loan from the Colonial Development Fund in connexion with Sponge Fishery Investigations. Issues from the fund are made quarterly and the amount actually received to date is £2,500. Provision is made for the redemption of the 1924 loan by annual contributions from the revenue to a Sinking Fund, which amounted on the 31st December, 1937, to £38,225 market value of the securities.

Surplus Funds Investments in England in Trustee Securities bearing interest at approximately 3 per cent., and amounting at the end of the financial year 1937 to £343,813 market value, represent the chief liquid assets of the Colony. Other principal assets are represented by loans to two hotels to the sum of £633,846 secured by mortgages on the hotels.

Apart from Real Property Tax, which yielded £4,843 during the year, including collections of certain arrears in respect of previous years, there is no direct taxation. The revenue is mainly derived from the following sources:—

Estimate, 1938.

	£
Customs	217,075
Port, wharf and harbour dues	27,200
Licences and internal revenue	19,494
Fees of Court, etc.	32,447
Post Office Revenue	21,540
Interest	17,724
Electric power receipts	43,300
Telegraphs and Telephones	20,500

An excise duty of 6d. a hundred is imposed on cigarettes, but with this exception no excise duties are levied. Stamp duties are imposed on instruments used in civil proceedings in the Supreme Court or in commercial or other transactions, and are based on the value of the transaction.

The Tariff Amendment Act, assented to on the 19th December, 1932, provides a customs revenue of 20 per cent. *ad valorem* on most imports, though there are some items specifically taxed, while alcoholic beverages and tobacco pay a much higher rate.

A sliding scale on agricultural products devised to protect articles capable of production in the Colony is included. There is an export tax on pineapple and sisal plants, wrecked goods, and articles imported for a temporary purpose and exempted from duty under certain conditions. Chief among the exemptions from duty are printed books, flying machines, and essentials to agriculture and to the manufacture of native products. A list of prohibited imports injurious to health and morals is included.

The Imperial Preference Act was repealed during the year 1932, and a new tariff enacted to accord to British goods such preferences as were provided for under the terms of the Ottawa Agreement. By this Act a preference of 50 per cent. is accorded to British importations; specific exceptions to this general preference are, however, included.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Official.—His Excellency the Governor, The Honourable Sir Bede Clifford, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O., left the Colony on 23rd July, 1937, to take up his appointment as Governor of Mauritius.

The Honourable (now Sir) Charles Dundas, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., who was appointed to succeed Sir Bede Clifford as Governor of the Bahamas, arrived in the Colony and assumed the Administration of the Government on the 27th November, 1937. Sir Charles had previously served in the Colony as Colonial Secretary.

The Honourable J. H. Jarrett, K.C., Colonial Secretary, administered the Government from April to November during the period between the departure of Sir Bede Clifford and the arrival of his successor.

The Coronation.—The Coronation of Their Majesties the King and Queen was celebrated throughout the Colony with the greatest enthusiasm and loyalty. In Nassau, Government and private buildings were beautifully decorated with flags and bunting and the buildings and streets were most attractively illuminated at night with electric lights and fireworks. H.M.S. *Exeter's* visit added to the celebrations and a party from the ship staged a drill parade which was greatly appreciated by the large number of spectators who were there to witness it.

Art Show.—The Bahamian Art Show was again held, under the direction and inspiration of Lady Clifford, during February and March and proved an even greater success than that of last year.

Agricultural Exhibition.—An Agricultural Exhibition, organized by the Commissioner was held for the second time at Harbour Island in March under the patronage of the Governor. A large number of persons from Nassau visited the Exhibition which was quite a success and stimulated agricultural interest in the District.

Broadcasting Station.—The local Broadcasting Station Z.N.S. was opened in May. It radiates on a frequency of 540 Kilocycles and has a range of 150 miles. The station has

raised locally by sale of debentures issued under the Hotel Loan Act, 1924, and a loan of £30,000 raised in November, 1936, for installing a new Telephone System. Eight thousand pounds is in respect of a loan from the Colonial Development Fund in connexion with Sponge Fishery Investigations. Issues from the fund are made quarterly and the amount actually received to date is £2,500. Provision is made for the redemption of the 1924 loan by annual contributions from the revenue to a Sinking Fund, which amounted on the 31st December, 1937, to £38,225 market value of the securities.

Surplus Funds Investments in England in Trustee Securities bearing interest at approximately 3 per cent., and amounting at the end of the financial year 1937 to £343,813 market value, represent the chief liquid assets of the Colony. Other principal assets are represented by loans to two hotels to the sum of £633,846 secured by mortgages on the hotels.

Apart from Real Property Tax, which yielded £4,843 during the year, including collections of certain arrears in respect of previous years, there is no direct taxation. The revenue is mainly derived from the following sources:—

Estimate, 1938.

	£
Customs	217,075
Port, wharf and harbour dues	27,200
Licences and internal revenue	19,494
Fees of Court, etc.	32,447
Post Office Revenue	21,540
Interest	17,724
Electric power receipts	43,300
Telegraphs and Telephones	20,500

An excise duty of 6d. a hundred is imposed on cigarettes, but with this exception no excise duties are levied. Stamp duties are imposed on instruments used in civil proceedings in the Supreme Court or in commercial or other transactions, and are based on the value of the transaction.

The Tariff Amendment Act, assented to on the 19th December, 1932, provides a customs revenue of 20 per cent. *ad valorem* on most imports, though there are some items specifically taxed, while alcoholic beverages and tobacco pay a much higher rate.

A sliding scale on agricultural products devised to protect articles capable of production in the Colony is included. There is an export tax on pineapple and sisal plants, wrecked goods, and articles imported for a temporary purpose and exempted from duty under certain conditions. Chief among the exemptions from duty are printed books, flying machines, and essentials to agriculture and to the manufacture of native products. A list of prohibited imports injurious to health and morals is included.

The Imperial Preference Act was repealed during the year 1932, and a new tariff enacted to accord to British goods such preferences as were provided for under the terms of the Ottawa Agreement. By this Act a preference of 50 per cent. is accorded to British importations; specific exceptions to this general preference are, however, included.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Official.—His Excellency the Governor, The Honourable Sir Bede Clifford, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O., left the Colony on 23rd July, 1937, to take up his appointment as Governor of Mauritius.

The Honourable (now Sir) Charles Dundas, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., who was appointed to succeed Sir Bede Clifford as Governor of the Bahamas, arrived in the Colony and assumed the Administration of the Government on the 27th November, 1937. Sir Charles had previously served in the Colony as Colonial Secretary.

The Honourable J. H. Jarrett, K.C., Colonial Secretary, administered the Government from April to November during the period between the departure of Sir Bede Clifford and the arrival of his successor.

The Coronation.—The Coronation of Their Majesties the King and Queen was celebrated throughout the Colony with the greatest enthusiasm and loyalty. In Nassau, Government and private buildings were beautifully decorated with flags and bunting and the buildings and streets were most attractively illuminated at night with electric lights and fireworks. H.M.S. *Exeter's* visit added to the celebrations and a party from the ship staged a drill parade which was greatly appreciated by the large number of spectators who were there to witness it.

Art Show.—The Bahamian Art Show was again held, under the direction and inspiration of Lady Clifford, during February and March and proved an even greater success than that of last year.

Agricultural Exhibition.—An Agricultural Exhibition, organized by the Commissioner was held for the second time at Harbour Island in March under the patronage of the Governor. A large number of persons from Nassau visited the Exhibition which was quite a success and stimulated agricultural interest in the District.

Broadcasting Station.—The local Broadcasting Station Z.N.S. was opened in May. It radiates on a frequency of 540 Kilocycles and has a range of 150 miles. The station has

operated very satisfactorily, having created interest and provided entertainment and news items for both local and Out Island listeners. It is invaluable for storm warnings to the Out Islands.

Commissioners' Conference.—A conference of Out Island Commissioners was held in Nassau in October, so as to give the Commissioners an opportunity of exchanging their views and experiences, discussing their problems and benefiting from lectures and instructions by Heads of Departments in Nassau.

Crown Lands.—The amount collected during the year from rentals of Crown Lands amounted to £737 4s. 4d.

Weather Conditions.—The Colony fortunately escaped any storms during the year.

Visits of His Majesty's Ships.—The following ships of His Majesty's North America and West Indies Squadron visited the Colony during the year:—

H.M.S. *Dundee*. 24th March to 5th April.

H.M.S. *Apollo*. 29th December to 4th January, 1938.

H.M.S. *Exeter*. 9th to 13th May.

H.M.S. *Ajax*. 14th to 21st June.

Visits of United States Ships.—The United States Coastguard Cutters *Mojave* and *Pandora* visited Nassau during March.

Yachting.—The harbour of Nassau lends itself admirably to yachting and this sport is indulged in to a considerable extent by local and visiting yachtsmen.

In March, 1937, the annual regatta of the Royal Nassau Sailing Club was held, when the cup presented by His late Majesty King George V for Pirate Class Yachts was won by the Honourable Walter K. Moore, C.B.E., in the *Johanna*.

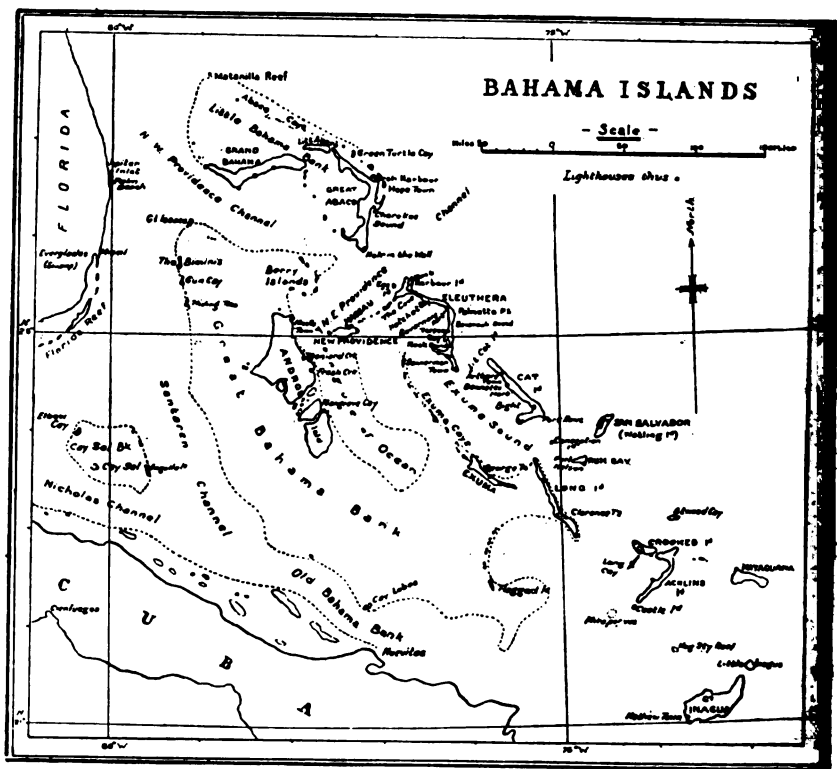
In March, 1937, the International Ocean Yacht Race took place, starting at Miami, Fla., and finishing at Nassau. This is an annual event for a trophy competed for by local and American yachts, and is keenly contested. The race was won by Mr. Robert M. Johnson's *Stormy Weather*.

The United States Coastguard Cutters *Mojave* and *Pandora* accompanied the yachts and offered every facility for promoting the event.

APPENDIX.

Bahamas Publications, etc.

<i>Title.</i>	<i>Price.</i>	<i>Agents for Sale.</i>
Laws :		The Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, Westminster, London. The Colonial Secretary, Nassau, N.P., Bahamas.
Revised Edition, volumes 1 and 2, Cloth bound.	2 guineas per volume.	
Bound half calf	3 guineas per volume.	
Annual volumes for years subsequent to 1928.	½d. per printed page.	
Single copies of Acts	" "	
Rules, Regulations and Orders-in- Council.	" "	
Blue Books	10s.	
Official Gazette	½d. per printed page. Annual sub- scription, 12s. 6d.	
Departmental Reports... ..	½d. per printed page.	
Census, 1931	2s.	
Bahamas Hand Book, 1926 (by Mary Moseley, M.B.E.).	10s.	Colonial Secretary, Nassau, N.P. Bahamas.
Public Health and Medical conditions in New Providence (by Sir Wilfred Beveridge, K.B.E., C.B., M.B., C.M. (Edin.) D.P.H. (Camb.) London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine).	10s.	
Law Report, Volume 1, 1900-1906 (Edited by Kenneth Solomon, K.C., Member of Bahamas Bar).	6s.	
Sand-fly Report, 1932 (by Dr. J. G. Myers, Sc.D., F.Z.S., F.E.S.).	9d.	
Memorandum on Agriculture in Bahamas (by Hon. Charles Dundas, C.M.G., O.B.E.).	2s.	
Memorandum on Historic Forts of Nassau (by Sir Bede E. H. Clifford, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O.).	1s.	
Law Finder—A Guide to Legislation in force in the Bahama Islands on the 1st November, 1934 (by J. H. Jarrett, K.C.).	2s. 6d.	



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

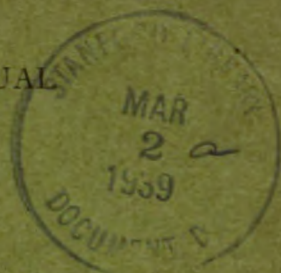
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

5.342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1879



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1798 and 1834
(Price 1s. 6d. and 1s. 0d. respectively).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps

[Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938

[Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies

[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies

[Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey

[Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report

[Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1879

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

GILBERT AND ELLICE
ISLANDS COLONY, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1798 and 1834
(Price 1s. 6d. and 1s. 0d. respectively).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY FOR 1937

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.		PAGE.
I.	GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II.	GOVERNMENT	4
III.	POPULATION	5
IV.	HEALTH	6
V.	HOUSING	9
VI.	NATURAL REOURCES	10
VII.	COMMERCE	11
VIII.	LABOUR	13
IX.	WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	15
X.	EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	15
XI.	COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	16
XII.	PUBLIC WORKS	18
XIII.	JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	19
XIV.	LEGISLATION	22
XV.	BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	23
XVI.	PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	23
XVII.	MISSIONS	26
XVIII.	LANDS	28
XIX.	NATIVE CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES	29
XX.	WEATHER REPORTS AND RAINFALL STATISTICS	29
XXI.	MISCELLANEOUS	30
	APPENDIX—BIBLIOGRAPHY	31

COMPOSITE MAP OF THE GILBERT AND ELLICE GROUPS ;
including a sketch plan of Tarawa, showing the general
configuration of a typical lagoon island of the Equator.

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

The 25 islands of the Gilbert and Ellice Groups form a chain of coral atolls in mid-Pacific, lying between latitudes 4° North and 11° South, and longitudes 172° and 180° East.

In addition to these two Groups the Colony includes Ocean Island, some 250 miles to westward, Fanning, Washington, and Christmas Islands, some 1,800 miles to eastward, and the Phoenix Islands, some 600 miles to eastward of the Gilbert Islands. The various components of the Colony are scattered over a rectangle of a million square miles, yet their aggregate land area amounts to approximately 200 square miles only.

Ocean Island, which is the Colony headquarters, is geologically distinct from the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. It is about 1,500 acres in extent and possesses large deposits of phosphate

of lime. Its highest point is 280 feet above sea-level. The other islands are simple coral atolls, rising about 15 feet above sea-level, and seldom exceeding a width of five furlongs from beach to beach. The atolls are from 5 to 50 miles long, enclosing lagoons in most cases, and covered with a soil so sandy that it will support no useful plant save the coconut and pandanus palm, and coarse edible tubers of the taro and babai families.

The climate is warm but not humid, and is tempered by the trade winds. The nights are cool for equatorial regions. The Colony is free from malaria and fevers of the typhoid group. In normal seasons the annual rainfall ranges from about 40 inches in the vicinity of the Equator, to 100 inches in the Northern Gilbert and Southern Ellice Islands. The wettest months are usually December, January and February. Ocean Island and the Central and Southern Gilbert Islands are subject to drought. The Colony lies between the northern and southern hurricane belts but, while occasional westerly gales occur between October and March, the wind seldom reaches hurricane force.

A reconstruction of Gilbertese legendary history indicates that these islands were originally invaded by a Melano-Polynesian folk who came from Indonesia through the Marshall and Caroline Islands. The majority of the host swarmed southwards to Samoa, only a few remaining in these islands. After some seven centuries there was a migration back from Samoa to the Gilbert Islands.

Two main parties are generally recognized as outstanding in this migration. One settled in the Northern and the other in the Southern Gilbert Islands. The social development of the Southern Islands appears to have proceeded along democratic lines, while in the Northern Islands a monarchical form of society was developed, which exists to this day but with very much reduced influence. It may generally be stated that the Southerners imposed their culture with varying degrees of success on all islands south of Marakei.

The history of Ocean Island shows many affinities with that of the Gilbert Islands, for an invasion from Indonesia took place in the early days. The majority of the invaders then passed on to Samoa, but after the return migration from Samoa to the Gilbert Islands took place, a party from Beru journeyed to Ocean Island, about 11 generations ago. They dominated the inhabitants and partitioned the island amongst themselves.

Legendary evidence suggests that the Ellice Islands were colonized about the sixteenth century. The Ellice Islanders are generally regarded as a branch of the Polynesian race, and while their traditions show that the earliest settlers came from eastern Samoa, there appears to have been an infusion of Tongan blood at a later date. The island of Nui has a history of its own, for the islanders speak a dialect of Gilbertese, and their

physical and mental characteristics suggest strong affinities with that race. It is probable that the original Polynesian inhabitants of that island were overwhelmed by a Gilbertese invasion from the islands of Tarawa and Tabiteuea, and that the invaders killed off the majority of the men and intermarried with the women.

The Gilbert Islands were discovered, piecemeal, by British naval officers between 1765 and 1824; the Ellice Islands between 1781 and 1819. The first known European trader came to the Gilbert Islands in 1837, and by 1846, when Commander Wilkes of the United States Navy visited the Colony, a number of traders had established themselves in both Groups. This was a period of unrest, for during the latter half of the nineteenth century the Colony was visited by "blackbirders" who kidnapped many of the natives for forced labour in the plantations of Central America.

In 1892 the two Groups were proclaimed a British Protectorate by Captain H. M. Davis of H.M.S. *Royalist*. The jurisdiction of the Resident Commissioner of the Protectorate was extended to Ocean Island by a Proclamation in 1900. At the expressed desire of the natives both Groups were annexed to His Majesty's Dominions as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony by an Order in Council of the 10th November, 1915.

Ocean Island and Fanning and Washington Islands were included within the boundaries of the Colony by an Order in Council dated the 27th January, 1916, and Christmas Island was included by an Order in Council of the 30th July, 1919. The Phoenix Islands were included by an Order in Council of the 18th March, 1937.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Colony is under the charge of a Resident Commissioner who resides at Ocean Island, which is the Colony headquarters, and who is responsible to the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific who resides in Fiji. There is no Executive or Legislative Council. The Ordinances are enacted by the High Commissioner under the provisions of the Pacific Order in Council, 1893.

The Colony is sub-divided into six administrative districts each under the charge of an Administrative Officer who is responsible to the Resident Commissioner. The headquarters of these districts are at Tarawa, Butaritari, and Beru in the Gilbert Islands, Funafuti in the Ellice Islands, and at Fanning Island. There are also two Administrative Officers stationed at the islands of Canton and Hull in the Phoenix Group, and one Administrative Officer at Christmas Island.

Much of the work of administration is done by the natives themselves. Each island which has an indigenous population has its own native Government, which maintains law and order

under the general supervision of an Administrative Officer. Each Native Government is presided over by a Native Magistrate who, in session with the village "Kaubure", constitutes a Court. One or more "Kaubure" are elected by the community of each village according to its size and situation. On each island there is a Chief of Kaubure who is the Magistrate's assistant and the chief executive official. There is also on each island a Native Scribe who maintains all the Government records and is the local financial officer and postmaster.

There are no Native Governments at the islands of Fanning, Washington, Christmas or Niulakita, or in the Phoenix Group, where the native population, if any, consists of labour employed by various commercial concerns for the purpose of producing copra.

III.—POPULATION.

The last accurate census of the population of the Colony was taken in 1931, when the figures were as follows:—

	<i>Europeans.</i>	<i>Natives.</i>	<i>Half-castes.</i>	<i>Asiatics.</i>	<i>Totals.</i>
<i>Ocean Island</i> ...	129	1,780	—	400	2,309
<i>Gilbert Islands :—</i>					
Makin ...	1	718	4	1	724
Butaritari ...	16	1,579	64	14	1,673
Marakei ...	6	1,634	9	—	1,649
Abaiang ...	6	2,505	20	1	2,592
Tarawa ...	23	2,959	25	6	3,013
Maiana ...	1	1,383	17	5	1,406
Abemama ...	7	876	8	2	893
Kuria ...	1	211	11	—	223
Aranuka ...	1	285	6	—	292
Nonouti ...	4	2,235	13	3	2,255
Tabiteuea ...	6	3,678	15	3	3,702
Beru ...	10	2,225	5	1	2,241
Nikunau ...	4	1,665	5	—	1,674
Onotoa ...	—	1,628	10	1	1,639
Tamana ...	—	989	—	—	989
Arorae ...	—	1,450	1	—	1,451
Floating ...	8	98	6	—	112
Totals ...	94	26,178	219	37	26,528
<i>Ellice Islands :—</i>					
Nanumea ...	—	770	—	—	770
Nanumanga ...	—	423	1	—	424
Niutao ...	—	645	—	—	645
Nui ...	—	410	—	—	410
Vaitupu ...	2	715	3	—	720
Nukufetau ...	—	389	5	—	394
Funafuti ...	2	405	6	—	413
Nukulaelae ...	—	178	—	—	178
Niulakita ...	—	40	—	—	40
Floating ...	9	70	1	—	80
Totals ...	13	4,045	16	—	4,074

	<i>Europeans.</i>	<i>Natives.</i>	<i>Half-castes.</i>	<i>Asiatics.</i>	<i>Totals.</i>
<i>Fanning Island District:—</i>					
<i>Fanning Island</i> } <i>Washington Island</i> }	34	431	—	2	467
<i>Christmas Island</i>	5	33	—	—	38
Totals ...	39	464	—	2	505
Colony Totals	275	32,467	235	439	33,416

The population of the Phoenix Islands at the close of the year was three Europeans and 59 natives.

The population of almost all islands has shown a steady increase since 1931, as is demonstrated by the following table of vital statistics for the years subsequent to the census quoted above:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Native births in Colony.</i>	<i>Native deaths in Colony.</i>	<i>Difference.</i>
*1930-31	1,099	774	+325
*1931-32	1,227	802	+425
†1932-33	1,690	1,037	+653
1934	1,112	832	+280
1935	1,139	997	+142
1936	1,159	1,355	-196
1937	1,272	729	+543
Totals	8,698	6,526	+2,172

* July—June.

† 18 months: July, 1932—December, 1933.

The adverse figures for 1936 were due to mortality in the measles and dysentery epidemics of that year.

The rate of infantile mortality was 134.65 per 1,000 births.

IV.—HEALTH.

Staff.

The staff of the department during the year consisted of the Senior Medical Officer; one whole time and one part time European Medical Officer; ten Native Medical Practitioners (one temporarily seconded from the Fiji Service); and 52 Native Dressers. There have been four students in training as Native Medical Practitioners at the Central Medical School in Suva, and four Ellice Island girls in training as Native Nurses by the Samoan medical authorities in Samoa.

Tarawa is the administrative centre of the department, and on this island are situated the main Government hospital of the group, the Public Lunatic Asylum, drug and equipment stores, and the headquarters of the Senior Medical Officer. One

Medical Officer has been employed in field investigation, sanitary, and general medical duties among the other islands, and the part time Medical Officer (otherwise employed by the British Phosphate Commissioners) has been resident throughout at Ocean Island. Native Medical Practitioners have been posted to the administrative headquarters of the various administrative districts, viz., Butaritari, Beru and Funafuti, and at the Central Hospital at Tarawa. In addition two Native Medical Practitioners have been employed in travelling steadily from island to island with the object of clearing up minor medical and surgical cases. Complete clinical surveys have been carried out by Native Medical Practitioners at eight islands comprising a total population of about 14,000. Native Dressers are posted to the Central Hospitals at Tarawa and Funafuti, and are also placed in charge of Island Hospitals, of which there are two at each of the largest islands of Tabiteuea and Nonouti.

Hospitals and Asylum.

These consist of the Tarawa Central Hospital, the Funafuti Colonial Hospital, and hospitals constructed of native materials on each island, known as island hospitals. The latter form a charge against Native Government funds, although the cost of drugs, equipment and salaries are met from Colony funds.

Tarawa Central Hospital returns for the year are as follows:—

In-patients treated	...	...	...	...	236
Out-patients treated	...	...	...	...	4,973
Number of deaths	...	...	...	...	19

As far as transport facilities allowed, cases beyond the scope of Native Medical Practitioners were sent to this hospital.

The Funafuti Colonial Hospital has hitherto been the centre of medical activity in the Ellice Islands, but during the year under review, with the object of materially reducing the high cost of transporting patients to and from this hospital, every effort was made to provide medical and surgical care of cases in their own islands. Native Medical Practitioners, with assistance from the Administrative Officer of the Ellice Islands, worked so successfully along these lines, that it was possible to reduce the number of those entering Funafuti Hospital to those of a normal island hospital, with the returns for which they are, in fact, included.

Island Hospitals.—The returns for these hospitals are as follows:—

In-patients treated	...	...	...	...	2,409
Out-patients treated	...	...	...	...	38,999
Number of deaths	...	...	...	...	229

Tarawa Public Lunatic Asylum.—This institution serves the whole Colony. Returns for 1937 are as follows:—

Patients on 1st January, 1937...	...	...	11
Patients admitted	...	...	3
Patients discharged	...	...	1
Patients died	...	...	3
Patients on 31st December, 1937	...	...	10

General Health.

Except for localized outbreaks of mild influenza and chicken-pox there have been no epidemics during the year.

Yaws remains under control. Throughout the Colony there were, during the year, 7,322 injections of arsenical remedies directed against this disease.

Dysentery.—The incidence of this, which seems to be generally limited to the amoebic type of infection, has been rather high, although steady and not alarming.

Tuberculosis showed a definite tendency to increase for some months after the measles epidemic in 1936. During the latter part of the year however, the incidence appeared to return to normal. The steady decline in the number of cases of so-called tuberculosis glands of the neck during late years is probably explained by the control of yaws, and large expenditure on drugs of the cod-liver oil group.

Filariasis and Elephantiasis.—The comparative immunity of the Gilbert Islands and the high infection rate in the Ellice Islands continues.

Ankylostomiasis is general among the Ellice Islanders. During the year particular attention has been paid to the treatment of this condition.

Sanitation.

Greatly facilitated though this is by the formation of these islands, results leave much to be desired, in spite of provision for its legal control in the local Regulations and in spite of the work of the Medical and Education Departments to improve the knowledge of hygiene.

Maternity and Child Welfare.

Some years ago a maternity centre was started at Funafuti by the personal enterprise of the then Medical Officer, Ellice Islands, and the work has been extended by the formation of women's committees on the various islands of the district. Further progress in this direction will not be practicable until the projected staff of native nurses has come into being, to give the movement the necessary lead and technical advice.

In view of the high infantile mortality rate amongst the native labour employed by the British Phosphate Commissioners at Ocean Island, a weekly clinic was inaugurated early in 1937

under supervision of the Medical Officer. During the year a specially designed and modernly equipped building was erected as an infant welfare centre and the sum of £50 per month was set aside for the provision of special foods. In August, 1937, a certificated Nurse with special experience in infant welfare work was appointed by the British Phosphate Commissioners and the general health of both mothers and children has already shown material signs of improvement, a fact which is also supported by statistics.

Constructional.

A scheme for the provision of a dispensary, built of imported material, for each island came into operation during the financial year 1937-8. The first shipment was landed in the Colony in December, and the programme of building, which is to be carried out by the personnel of the department, was commenced.

V.—HOUSING.

Europeans in the service of the Government and industrial and trading firms in the Colony are provided with separate houses of the bungalow type. The majority are constructed of timber, with iron roofs, but recently there has been a tendency to build concrete houses, with tiled roofs. A number of Europeans also live in houses built of indigenous materials; this type of house is cool but requires considerable upkeep. There is no hotel or other accommodation for tourists or visitors in any of the islands. Asiatic traders mostly live in houses of European construction.

The native dwellings in the villages generally consist of three separate buildings, used respectively as living and sleeping houses, eating houses, and cooking houses. In the Gilbert Islands the floor is raised off the ground but a lime-concrete platform on ground level is more usual in the Ellice Islands.

The Chinese labourers employed in Ocean Island are housed in a location which contains dwellings, mess rooms, offices and recreation rooms. The buildings are of reinforced concrete and fibrolite, with tiled roofs.

The married native labourers in Ocean Island and the native labourers at Fanning Island are housed in quarters of European construction.

All buildings occupied by contract labour are subject to regular inspection by Medical Officers and officers of other Government Departments, and for this reason a high standard of housing conditions prevails.

The maintenance of sanitary conditions in all dwellings is enforceable under the Public Health Ordinance. The housing of labourers is also subject to control under the Labour Regulations.

There are no building societies in the Colony.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Ocean Island, which is about 1,500 acres in extent, possesses large deposits of phosphate of lime. The other islands of the Colony have no known mineral wealth but coconut trees grow profusely and from these are derived the only other marketable commodity in the Colony, namely copra. No systematic planting or cultivation is carried out by the native population, in whose hands nearly all the coconut-bearing land remains. The system of land tenure is briefly described in Chapter XVIII of this Report.

Phosphate of lime.—All the phosphate mined is exported. The local mineral gives a higher phosphoric reaction than that of any other known area, with the exception of Nauru.

The tonnage of phosphate exported during 1937 was 399,076 tons, of which the value was £359,168.

The phosphate at Ocean Island is mined by native and Chinese coolie labour employed by the British Phosphate Commissioners. European employees supervise the work generally and fill the positions requiring technical knowledge.

Copra.—All the copra produced locally is exported. The quantity and value of the copra exported during the years 1936 and 1937 are shown hereunder:—

Year.					Tons.	Value. £
1936	...	...	...	...	5,636	67,146
1937	...	...	...	...	5,109	48,398

The fall in the production of copra was largely due to the drought conditions prevailing in the Gilbert Islands.

In general the production of copra is in the hands of the individual native who trades direct with the two trading companies established in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. There are, however, on the majority of islands, established native trading companies and native co-operative societies who trade with the European firms in bulk.

The coconut-bearing lands on the islands of Hull, Sydney, and Niulakita are in the hands of Messrs. Burns, Philp (South Sea) Company Limited; those on the islands of Fanning and Washington are held in the name of Fanning Island Plantations Limited; Christmas Island is leased by Central Pacific Plantations Limited, who employ Tahitian labour there. All the above lands are worked on plantation lines.

Fisheries.—A variety of fish abound in the waters of the Colony, but there is no fisheries industry, all the fish caught being purely for domestic consumption.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Note.—The figures in this Chapter are related to the Financial year of the Colony, which runs from the 1st July to the 30th June.

The islands of the Colony lie between the main north and south trans-Pacific trade routes. Ocean Island, the centre of the phosphate industry, lies roughly equidistant from Australia and New Zealand and external trade is chiefly concerned with these two Dominions. The shipping connexions between Ocean Island and the Dominions are maintained by vessels owned or chartered by the British Phosphate Commissioners. The average length of the voyage to Melbourne is ten days and to Auckland nine days.

Copra, of which a few thousand tons are produced each year, is virtually the sole marketable commodity of the remainder of the Colony. The greater proportion is usually shipped to the United States and Mexico by vessels chartered by Messrs. Burns, Philp (South Sea) Company, Limited, which load a part cargo of this commodity at various Pacific island ports.

Internal trade and communications in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands are in the hands of three trading companies two of which operate trading vessels in the Groups, while the third, whose headquarters are at Jaluit, Marshall Islands, despatches a vessel to the Gilbert Islands three times a year to load copra.

The bulk of the Colony's foodstuffs is imported, the value of such imports during the year ended 30th June, 1937, amounting to £36,284 or 30 per cent. of the total imports for the year. Machinery, the value of which was £9,877, represented 8 per cent of the total.

Colony exports were confined to only two commodities, phosphate of lime, £385,353 (86 per cent.) and copra £64,587 (14 per cent.). The principal countries of destination of these exports are shown in the tables appended hereto. The proportion absorbed by countries within the Empire amounted to slightly over 84 per cent. during the five-year period ended 30th June, 1937, while the proportion of phosphate of lime only exported to Empire countries during the same period was 89·4 per cent.

(1) *Total value of imports, domestic exports and re-exports for the years 1932-33 to 1936-37 inclusive.*

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Imports.</i> £	<i>Exports.</i> £
1932-33	117,920	398,068
1933-34	94,429	259,843
1934-35	117,060	340,068
1935-36	128,848	359,766
1936-37	119,201	449,940

- (2) (a). *Percentage of total imports provided by the Empire and foreign countries for the period 1932-33 to 1936-37 inclusive.*

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Empire.</i>	<i>Foreign.</i>
1932-33	70	30
1933-34	75	25
1934-35	78	22
1935-36	78	22
1936-37	82	18

- (2) (b). *Principal supplying countries and proportion from each (in percentages).*

	<i>1932-33.</i>	<i>1933-34.</i>	<i>1934-35.</i>	<i>1935-36.</i>	<i>1936-37.</i>
United Kingdom	15	24	25	19	26
Australia	47	42	42	44	44
United States	12	8	9	8	8
Dutch East Indies	3	3	4	4	4
Other	23	23	20	25	18

- (3) (a). *Percentage of domestic exports to Empire and foreign countries.*

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Empire.</i>	<i>Foreign.</i>
1932-33	88	12
1933-34	85	15
1934-35	76	24
1935-36	85	15
1936-37	88	12

- (3) (b). *Principal countries of destination of exports for the period 1932-33 to 1936-37 (percentage).*

	<i>1932-33.</i>	<i>1933-34.</i>	<i>1934-35.</i>	<i>1935-36.</i>	<i>1936-37.</i>
Australia—					
Phosphate ...	70	68	65	64	64
Copra ...	77	—	30	—	—
New Zealand—					
Phosphate ...	23	27	23	20	23
Copra ...	—	—	—	—	—
Japan—					
Phosphate ...	3	5	9	10	13
Copra ...	2	8	6	5	5
Other—					
Phosphate ...	4	—	3	6	—
Copra ...	21(a)	92(b)	64(c)	95(d)	95(e)

(a) United States of America. (b) United States of America. (c) Mexico 20; United States, 16; Germany, 16; Spain, 12. (d) Mexico, 60; United States, 20; United Kingdom, 10; Panama, 5. (e) United States, 39; Denmark, 20; United Kingdom, 12; Unspecified, 24.

(4) *Value of principal imports and principal sources of supply. Period 1932-33 to 1936-37.*

	1932-33.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.
	£	£	£	£	£
(a) Provisions and beverages.	41,890	30,228	43,033	47,916	36,284
(b) Machinery.	1,695	8,676	11,940	9,779	9,877
(c) Coal.	4,027	1,963	4,174	6,238	8,500
(d) Building Materials	5,944	6,705	5,902	6,343	7,968
(e) Oils.	9,141	5,658	7,114	5,591	7,026
(f) Drapery and Apparel.	14,056	9,822	6,659	10,080	6,442
(g) Hardware.	4,750	4,644	4,798	4,650	4,013
(h) Tobacco, cigarettes and cigars.	10,651	6,261	6,427	5,832	5,385

(a) Australia and New Zealand; (b) United Kingdom; (c) Australia; (d) Australia; (e) Dutch East Indies and United States of America; (f) United Kingdom; (g) Australia and United Kingdom; (h) Australia and United States of America.

(5) *Value and quantities of principal exports during 1935-36 and 1936-37.*

	Tons.	£
1935-36 Phosphate of Lime.	325,420	309,149
Copra	5,378	50,617
1936-37 Phosphate of Lime.	428,170	385,353
Copra	5,109	64,587

(6) *Imports and Exports of Coin and Notes during the period 1932-33 to 1936-37.*

Year.	Imports.	Exports.
	£	
1932-33	3,500	Nil.
1933-34	6,010	Nil.
1934-35	5,000	Nil.
1935-36	11,855	Nil.
1936-37	5,470	Nil.

Tourist Traffic.

No passenger liners visit the Colony and there is no tourist traffic.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The chief employers of labour in this Colony are the British Phosphate Commissioners, who are engaged in the mining and export of phosphate from Ocean Island, and the firm of Fanning Island Plantations, Limited, who are engaged in the production and export of copra from the islands of Fanning and Washington.

The British Phosphate Commissioners employed an average of 520 natives and 780 Chinese mechanics and coolies under contract during the year, the former being recruited from the Gilbert and Ellice Islands and the latter from Hong Kong. Of the recruited native labourers 174 were accompanied by their wives and families. Approximately 90 natives of Ocean Island were also employed as day labourers.

Fanning Island Plantations, Limited, employed an average of 130 natives under contract during the year. These natives were recruited from the Gilbert Islands; 45 of them were accompanied by their wives and families.

The two trading firms of Messrs. Burns, Philp (South Sea) Company, Limited, and Messrs. On Chong and Company, Limited, whose headquarters are established at Tarawa and Butaritari respectively, and who operate throughout the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, also employ a number of native labourers.

The supply of indigenous labour is almost always in excess of the demand. The supply of Chinese labour is regulated by the requirements of the British Phosphate Commissioners.

The method and principles of recruitment of indigenous labour are governed by the provisions of the Labour Regulation, No. 1 of 1915, and subsequent amending Ordinances. The following points are specifically dealt with therein:—the issue of licences for recruiting vessels, the islands at which labour may be recruited, the presence of a Government Agent to explain the terms and supervise the ratification of contracts, unauthorized recruiting, permits to engage labour and the issue of licences permitting persons to act as agents for the purpose of recruiting. In general it may be stated that there is very close administrative supervision of the recruiting of native labour and the ratification of such contracts.

The British Phosphate Commissioners recruit their Chinese labour from Hong Kong through the agency of Messrs. Gibb, Livingstone and Company, Limited. The terms of the contract are fully explained to the applicants by an officer of the Department of the Secretary for Chinese Affairs before they embark for Ocean Island.

The native and Chinese coolie labour at Ocean Island is employed in the surface mining of phosphate.

Almost all the native labour at Ocean Island, with the exception mentioned above, is employed under contract. In the Gilbert and Ellice Islands native labour is usually employed casually from day to day.

Information regarding the rates of wages of labourers and the accommodation provided for them will be found in Chapters V and IX of this Report.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Europeans.—Europeans in the service of the Government and industrial and trading concerns are provided with free partly furnished quarters. Unmarried employees of the British Phosphate Commissioners receive free board, lodging, and laundry. All houses on Ocean Island are lighted by electricity which is supplied free to employees of the Commissioners; other Europeans pay for the service. With ordinary economy a married couple at Ocean Island can live on about £28 a month and a bachelor on about £20 a month. These amounts would not, however, include provision for luxuries and normal entertainment expenses. The cost of living in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands on the same style would be approximately 20 per cent. higher than the figures given above.

Chinese.—Chinese mechanics employed by the British Phosphate Commissioners on Ocean Island receive an average wage of £6 10s. a month, and coolie labour from 32s. to 36s. a month, with rations, quarters and lighting in both cases.

Natives.—On Ocean Island native labourers employed by the British Phosphate Commissioners under contract receive £1 12s. a month with rations, quarters, and lighting, and a bonus of 8s. a month for satisfactory work. Casual labourers receive 4s. a day without, and slightly less a day with, rations or quarters. In other parts of the Colony the wages vary according to the locality and the nature of the employment. Labour employed under signed contract is paid from £1 a month with quarters and rations to £5 a month without rations. Casual labourers receive from 2s. to 5s. a day, according to whether free rations are issued or not. Salaries of native employees of the Government range from £12 to over £200 a year. They also receive ration allowances and free quarters.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

The gross expenditure on education during last financial year was £4,004 16s. 6d., an increase of £155 on that of the previous year. Educational revenue consisted of the following: £150 15s. 6d. from the Banaban Fund in respect of the Banaban School; £50 from the Banaban Fund as a contribution towards the cost of educational administration; and £175 from the British Phosphate Commissioners as a contribution towards the maintenance of the European School. The last sum was not paid directly, but formed part of a consolidated contribution to revenue. The net expenditure incurred by the Education Department was £3,629 1s., which was 4·3 per cent. of the net Colonial expenditure, and a cost per head of population of 2s. 3d.

The gross educational expenditure was distributed as follows: Administration, £782 11s. 9d.; King George V School £1,294 8s. 1d.; Ellice Islands School, £533 3s. 4d.; Banaban School, £150 15s. 6d.; European School, £384 17s. 10d.; General Grant-in-Aid to Mission Education, £500; Grants relating to Mission improved village schools, £359.

The outstanding educational matters of the year were the proposed continuance of the training of native teachers under a grant-in-aid system; the provision of vernacular text-books; the rehabilitation of the King George V School; the building and organization of a new Banaban School; and the spelling of Gilbertese. Some advance was made with the proposals regarding the training of native teachers. The position in regard to vernacular text-books has improved greatly during recent years, thanks mostly to able mission assistance. The Education Department published during the year a book on school method for native teachers, and the London Missionary Society published a geography of the Pacific, and two books for use as readers. The number of scholars at King George V School was increased to 40. The appointment of a separate master for the European school, Ocean Island, which is involved in the reorganization of the Banaban school, was under consideration at the close of the year.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

The following is a summary of the overseas vessels which called at Ocean Island and Tarawa during the year under review:—

	<i>From</i>	<i>Ocean Island.</i>	<i>Tarawa.</i>
Nauru	20	—
Australia	31	1
New Zealand	19	—
Japan	14	—
Honolulu	2	1
Hong Kong	1	1
Fiji	1	—
Holland	1	—
New Guinea	—	4
Marshall Islands	—	3
		89	10

A number of the vessels which visit Ocean Island discharge mails and stores and then proceed to the neighbouring island of Nauru to load a cargo of phosphate. The remainder carry phosphate from Ocean Island to various ports in Australia and New Zealand, and occasionally to China, Japan and Europe.

There is no regular trade route between Ocean Island and the Gilbert and Ellice Groups, and the latter rely mainly upon the

Government vessel *Nimanoa* for mails to be brought over from Ocean Island. Occasional communication is also provided by vessels, chiefly from New Guinea, which visit Tarawa and Butaritari for the purpose of exporting copra. The London Missionary Society's vessel *John Williams V*, which visits the Colony from Suva three times a year, also provides communication with the outside world.

Tarawa is generally regarded as the distributing centre within the two Groups, communication between the islands of which is maintained by the Government vessel and by coastal copra vessels owned by Messrs. Burns, Philp (South Sea) Company, Limited, and Messrs. On Chong and Company, Limited.

Direct communication with the islands of the Fanning Island District is available only on those occasions when labour for the copra plantations is recruited—normally at intervals of from two to three years. The normal means of communication is through Suva and Australia.

Roads.

The roads in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands are made of reef mud and are firm enough to support light motor bicycle traffic. Wheeled traffic is considerably hindered by the frequent breaks in the land where the ocean connects with the lagoon.

The roads at Ocean Island, though rough, are quite suitable for motor transport. Many new roads were cut, and a considerable mileage of old roads resurfaced during the period under review.

Telephones and Telegraphs.

There is a telephone system in operation at Ocean Island comprising some 40 subscribers. This system is mainly the property of the British Phosphate Commissioners. There are no other inland telephone or telegraph services in the Colony.

Wireless communication is available for public use through the following stations:—

Ocean Island Radio, V.Q.K., is owned by the Government and serves as the clearing point for all traffic into and out of the Colony (with the exception of a small volume of traffic which passes direct between Suva and Funafuti). The Station, which is equipped with a modern short and medium wave 500-watt transmitter, maintains schedules with Suva, Rabaul, Nauru, Tarawa, Butaritari, Beru, Funafuti and shipping.

Tarawa Radio, V.S.Z., is owned by Messrs. Burns, Philp (South Sea) Company, Limited, and communicates, on a power of 500 watts, with other stations within the Colony and with shipping.

Beru Radio, Z.C.C., belongs to the London Missionary Society and maintains a public service with Tarawa, Butaritari and Ocean Island.

Butaritari Radio, Z.J.G., is operated by Messrs. On Chong and Company, Limited, and communicates, on 250 watts, with other stations within the Colony and with shipping.

Funafuti Radio, Z.J.U., is the private property of the Administrative Officer at present stationed in the Ellice Islands, and has been developed from an amateur station. It maintains a public service in consideration of a Government subsidy, and communicates on about 100 watts with Ocean Island and Suva.

Government radio stations are also established on Christmas Island, and on the islands of Hull and Canton in the Phoenix Group.

In addition to the above public stations a small station, V.Q.N., is maintained by Cable and Wireless, Limited, at Fanning Island, but is used only on private business for communication with shipping. Ordinary communication with Fanning Island is by cable from Suva.

A 500-watt radio telephone, V.Q.M., is maintained at Ocean Island by the British Phosphate Commissioners and communicates, on their private business, with Nauru and the Commissioners' vessels.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The permanent staff of the Public Works Department, of which the headquarters is at Ocean Island, consists of an European Superintendent and Foreman of Works, one Chinese and one half-caste carpenter, four native carpenters and three native mechanics. Seven Chinese mechanics were also engaged under contract but one returned to China in August when his contract expired. The remaining six elected to renew their contracts for a further period of one year. In the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, officers of the District Administration, and of the Medical and Education Departments supervise the public works carried out at their respective stations.

The main feature of the Public Works programme at Ocean Island for 1937 was the continuation of the removal of a large part of the Government Station to a site on the northern side of the island, the work being undertaken by the British Phosphate Commissioners. During the period under review progress was made with the erection of the new Residency and Secretariat Offices, but neither building was completed before the close of the year.

Other building construction at Ocean Island included the completion of the large store and carpenter's shop for the Public Works Department; the continuation of the rebuilding programme of the police lines; the completion of the erection of new quarters and offices for the Superintendent of Works; the construction of cisterns in the Banaban villages and at the quarters of the Wireless Officers; the construction of one double set of quarters built of native materials; and the entire rebuilding of the Banaban hospital, on which work was still in progress at the close of the year.

No public works of major importance were undertaken at Butaritari or Tarawa. At Beru the quarters of the Lands Commissioner, Gilbert Islands, were demolished and reconstructed and at Funafuti a new stone jetty was built. Extensive repairs to the quarters of the Administrative Officer at Fanning Island were completed during the year.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

Civil and criminal jurisdiction is exercised in the Colony by Judicial Commissioners and Deputy Commissioners sitting in Courts constituted under the Pacific Order in Council, 1893. In civil matters appeals may be made from these Courts to the Supreme Court of Fiji. As regards criminal jurisdiction, all sentences of imprisonment exceeding six months or of fines exceeding £100, imposed by a Court held otherwise than before the High Commissioner or a Judicial Commissioner, are submitted automatically for review before the Supreme Court of Fiji, sitting as a Court of Appeal. If, in criminal proceedings, the accused be charged with an offence punishable with death or penal servitude for seven years or more, a Deputy Commissioner has no power to try the case, but, if satisfied that there is reasonable ground to put the accused upon his trial, must commit him for trial before a Judicial Commissioner.

There is practically no Police Court work in the Colony except at Ocean Island where a Judicial Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner carries out the necessary magisterial duties. The business of this Court is chiefly concerned with the application of the rules made under King's Regulation No. 1 of 1915 and Ordinance No. 9 of 1929 for the governance of the native and Chinese labourers employed locally by the British Phosphate Commissioners.

Statistics of the Court's work during the year 1937 are set forth in the following table:—

ANNUAL RETURN SHOWING NUMBER OF PERSONS TRIED IN HIGH COMMISSIONER'S COURT
FOR THE WESTERN PACIFIC, OCEAN ISLAND, FOR THE YEAR 1937.

Offence.	Tried Sum- marily.	Tried with Asse- sors.	Nationality.		Charge withdrawn or dismissed.		Imprisoned.		Fined.		Dealt with otherwise.		Total convicted.	
			Native.	Chinese.	Native.	Chinese.	Native.	Chinese.	Native.	Chinese.	Native.	Chinese.	Native.	Chinese.
Larceny	13	—	5	8	1	2	—	2	4	4	—	—	4	6
Breaking and entering ...	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Obtaining by false pretences ...	2	—	1	1	—	—	1	—	—	1	—	—	1	1
Unlawful possession ...	4	—	1	3	—	1	—	—	—	2	1	—	1	2
Assault	3	—	2	1	—	—	—	—	2	1	—	—	2	1
Assault on Warder	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Obstructing Police	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	1
Delivering goods to prisoner ...	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Contempt of Court	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1
Riotous and threatening behaviour	4	—	1	3	1	1	—	1	—	—	—	1	—	2
Travelling without permit ...	3	—	3	—	1	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Failure to pay capitation tax ...	6	—	—	6	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	—	—	6
Offences against Labour Regulation 1915, Em- ployees Control Ordinance 1929 and Rules made thereunder :—														
Failure to perform duties ...	185	—	27	158	—	4	—	86	27	66	—	2	27	154
Absence from quarters ...	14	—	10	4	1	1	—	—	10	3	—	—	10	3
Unlawful entry of native quarters	3	—	1	2	—	—	—	—	1	2	—	—	1	2
Aiding and abetting said entry	1	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	1	—
Gambling	45	—	45	—	2	—	—	—	43	—	—	—	43	—
Miscellaneous	5	—	4	1	—	—	—	—	4	1	—	—	4	1
Totals	293	—	101	192	5	9	3	99	92	81	1	3	96	183

There are no practising barristers or solicitors in the Colony.

A code of Native Laws and local Regulations is administered in the Native Courts under the supervision of Administrative Officers, who are empowered to review, alter or amend the sentences imposed by the Native Court.

Armed Constabulary.

The Police of the Colony consist of an Armed Constabulary constituted under Ordinance No. 9 of 1916, and an Island Police Force appointed under the Native Laws Ordinance, No. 2 of 1917. The Armed Constabulary is under the command of the Resident Commissioner. An European Officer of Constabulary is in charge of the police establishment at Ocean Island. The non-commissioned officers and men are natives. The authorized strength was increased from 63 to 81 during the period under review, owing to the large increase in the numbers of Chinese employed by the British Phosphate Commissioners. Of this number, 65 are stationed at Ocean Island where regular beat, night patrol and guard duties are carried out, and special constables are supplied to maintain discipline and order. The majority of the police stationed at Ocean Island are Ellice Islanders who have proved themselves to be competent in handling the mixed races of the community.

The health of the police was uniformly satisfactory throughout the year.

Recreation in the form of cricket and football is encouraged, and these together with physical training and bayonet drill, ensure fitness among the members of the Force.

The Native Magistrate of each island is responsible for the supervision of the Island Police Force, whose total numerical strength in the Colony stands at 266.

Prisons.

A permanent staff of eight warders and four wardresses exercises supervision over the gaols and prisoners. In addition, a village warder and wardress are appointed on every island to supervise the island prison and prisoners.

There are five Colonial gaols, two of which are established at Tarawa and one each at Ocean Island, Fanning Island and Funafuti. To these gaols are usually sent prisoners who are undergoing sentences of over six months' imprisonment. Other prisoners sentenced by the Native Courts serve their sentences in the island prisons. Schedule C of the Gaol and Prison Ordinance, 1916, lays down that a Government Medical Officer shall, when in residence, visit the gaol at least three times a week, and if practicable visit prisoners in solitary confinement

daily. It is also his duty to examine every prisoner on his admission to the gaol and report to the Resident Commissioner any matter which requires attention in the medical or sanitary interests of the prisoners. He must render a full report on the death of any prisoner and carry out a post-mortem examination if he so deems it necessary. It is his duty, in addition, to attend the execution of every capital sentence and every infliction of corporal punishment within the gaol.

The health of the prisoners in Colonial gaols was generally satisfactory throughout the year.

Juvenile offenders.—It is proposed to enact a new Native Law on this subject shortly.

Payment of fines.—The Court give an offender a reasonable time to pay a fine imposed if satisfied that the fine cannot be paid immediately, but will be paid if time is allowed. An offender who defaults and is imprisoned, is released on payment of a proportion of the fine equivalent to the unexpired portion of his term of imprisonment.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following more important legislative acts were passed during the year under review:—

Ordinance No. 1.—The Currency Ordinance.

Ordinance No. 5.—The Public Holidays Ordinance.

Ordinance No. 7.—The Customs Officers (Validation) Ordinance.

Ordinance No. 9.—The Mining (Amendment) Ordinance.

The Currency Ordinance declares that Australian notes and coin shall be legal tender within the Colony.

There is no specific factory legislation in the Colony, but the provisions of Ordinance No. 5 of 1931 provide for the enforcement of certain Conventions relating to the employment of women and young children in industrial undertakings. There is no legislative provision for old age, nor legislation dealing with compensation for accidents. It is, however, the practice of commercial firms in the Colony to grant monetary or some other form of compensation to any of their workmen who sustain injuries during the course of their employment. In the event of the workman's decease, monetary compensation is awarded to the dependants.

Section 40 of King's Regulation No. 1 of 1915 and paragraphs 13 to 15 of the Schedule to the Employees Control Ordinance No. 9 of 1929 make provision for the treatment of sickness amongst labourers free of charge.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

An agency of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia (Savings Bank Branch) is established on Ocean Island. The rate of interest during the period under review was 2 per cent. per annum on the first £500 at credit of each account and $1\frac{1}{4}$ per cent. per annum on the excess of balance of £500 to £1,000. There are no banks in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands. Natives may deposit their cash with the Government for safe keeping and may withdraw whatever amounts they may require from any financial officer in any part of the Colony upon personal application and the production of the pass-book. A few natives of the Ellice Islands have opened accounts with the Government Savings Bank in Fiji.

Currency.

The Currency Ordinance No. 1 of 1937, provides that Australian notes and coin, and coin of the United Kingdom, shall be legal tender within the Colony in so far as they are legal tender within the Commonwealth of Australia and United Kingdom respectively.

A system of international money orders is established. Postal orders from 6d. to £1 in value are issued only at the main Post Office at Ocean Island, but may be cashed throughout the Colony.

Weights and Measures.

The local use of standard weights and measures of the United Kingdom is validated by Ordinance No. 10 of 1916.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The Financial year runs from the 1st July to 30th June.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The totals of the revenue and expenditure of the Colony for the last seven years were as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>					<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
					£	£
1930-31	...	...	...	...	63,705	61,454
1931-32	...	...	...	...	49,111	53,947
1932-33	...	...	...	...	59,400	46,753
1933-34	...	...	...	...	45,359	53,299
1934-35	...	...	...	...	52,923	53,983
1935-36	...	...	...	...	58,697	60,744
1936-37	...	...	...	...	77,630	79,835

Revenue.

The following are the details of revenue for the last three years:—

	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.
	£	£	£
Customs Duties	13,979	16,377	19,247
Native Taxes, etc.	2,966	4,137	5,773
Fees, Reimbursements, etc.	3,578	7,364	6,562
Licences, etc.	3,068	3,097	3,354
Post Office	1,251	2,073	8,580
Wireless Telegraphs	321	136	336
Royalties	5,274	6,647	10,543
Interest	3,687	2,934	3,357
Miscellaneous	708	552	5,883
Imperial Grant	750	750	703
Contribution by B.P.C. ...	17,342	14,629	13,292
	£52,924	£58,696	£77,630

During the year under review the sterling assets of the Colony were converted in the accounts to their equivalent value in Australian currency and to this conversion may be ascribed the considerable increases under Interest and Miscellaneous.

The increase under Post Office is due to the sale of the commemorative issue of Coronation stamps which far exceeded all expectations, and trade conditions generally are responsible for the increases shown under Customs Duties, Native Taxes and Licences.

Expenditure.

The following are the details of expenditure for the last three years:—

	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.
	£	£	£
Pensions and Gratuities	3,430	2,014	2,860
High Commissioner's Dept....	2,416	2,519	2,723
Resident Commissioner's Dept.	3,163	3,101	3,457
Treasury and Customs	1,960	2,439	2,730
District Administration	4,001	3,397	3,968
Police and Prisons	5,080	4,751	6,150
Defence Forces	63	48	167
Medical Department	9,574	8,848	12,484
Transport (Government Vessel) ...	5,529	8,945	7,079
Post Office	719	349	836
Wireless Telegraphs	1,000	2,225	1,211
Audit Department	408	317	362
Miscellaneous... ..	4,936	4,398	14,890
Education Department	3,960	3,849	4,005
Public Works Department	1,065	1,365	1,396
Public Works (Annually Recurrent)	1,072	1,452	2,643
Public Works (Extraordinary) ...	1,611	5,919	7,329
Island Administration	3,402	3,778	5,177
Lands Commission :—			
Gilbert Islands	543	769	136
Ellice Islands	50	261	232
	£53,982	£60,744	£79,835

The conversion of the Colony accounts to an Australian currency basis is largely responsible for the increases shown above. No provision for this conversion was made in the Estimates for the year, and included in the necessary adjustments under Miscellaneous consequent upon conversion is a sum of £7,307, which represents the loss by exchange on transactions in sterling and Fiji currencies during the two previous financial years. Exchange on similar transactions during the financial year 1936-7 amounted to £1,010.

Increased activities under Medical and Public Works Departments absorbed a further £6,237.

Public Debt.

The Colony has no public debt.

Assets and Liabilities.

The assets and liabilities of the Colony as at the 30th June, 1937, were as follows:—

Assets	...	...	...	...	£285,318
Liabilities	...	...	...	...	£174,560
Balance of Assets over Liabilities	...	...	...	...	£110,758

Taxation.

Taxes, with the receipts therefrom in 1936-37 were as follows:—

	£
(a) Import duties	15,376
(b) Export duty on copra	3,871
(c) Native Lands Tax (assessed annually according to productivity of each island, and paid in copra)	5,415
(d) Licences (principally Store, £1,310; and Ship, £782)	2,729
(e) Capitation Tax, at £10 a head on non-natives of the Pacific Islands (other than public officers, ministers of religion and certain others)	272
(f) Contribution to revenue by British Phosphate Commissioners in commutation of certain taxation	13,292
(g) Royalty at 6d. per ton on phosphate exported from Ocean Island...	10,418
	<hr/>
	£51,373

Customs Tariff.

A preferential customs tariff in favour of British goods was established by Ordinance No. 2 of 1934. Duties *ad valorem* are in most cases 12½ per cent. preferential and 25 per cent. general. The chief exceptions are bicycles, motor-bicycles, musical instruments, perfumery, jewellery and machinery. Specific duties are

levied on 26 items of the tariff including ales and beers, wines and spirits and tobacco, cigars and cigarettes. In addition, some goods, while exempt from duty if of British origin, are dutiable at $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. if foreign and certain other goods are unconditionally exempt from duty.

Excise and Stamp Duties.

There are no excise duties. The only stamp duty is that charged under the provisions of Ordinance No. 14 of 1917, viz., 2d. on every receipt (other than a receipt issued by or to the Government) for a sum exceeding 40 shillings.

Hut Tax or Poll Tax.

There is no hut or poll tax. A capitation tax of £10 per caput per annum is levied upon non-natives of the Pacific Islands (with certain exceptions) and an annual tax, payable in copra, is levied upon native landowners.

XVII.—MISSIONS.

Christianity was introduced into the Gilbert Islands in 1857 when Dr. Hiram Bingham and his wife, of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, landed at the island of Abaiang. Although Bingham retired from the mission field in 1868 and devoted his remaining years to literary work in Gilbertese, the American Board maintained its Mission in the Northern Gilbert Islands until 1917, when this area was taken over by the London Missionary Society.

This Society commenced work in the Ellice Islands in 1865, and in the Southern Gilbert Islands in 1870. Ocean Island, which was included in the mission sphere in 1885 when a native pastor of the American Board landed there, came within the area of the Society in 1912.

The headquarters of the London Missionary Society, Gilbert Islands, are established at Beru, where there is a large training establishment with 250 students, having separate schools for boys and girls, a school for pastors and teachers, and a printing press. The teaching staff consists of six European missionaries, two Samoan teachers trained in Samoa, and seven Gilbertese teachers. A wireless station, electric light and telephones are also installed. The Mission has another principal school at Abaiang, with 30 students, and a staff consisting of two European missionaries and two native teachers. A District Committee controls the work of this Mission in the Gilbert Islands and on Ocean Island. The printing press undertakes the publication of religious and educational text-books, and

of a quarterly newspaper. Bi-annual visitations to the churches and schools are facilitated by the Mission's own vessel, the a.s. *John Williams V*.

The Mission, in addition to its two principal schools, has three intermediate boarding schools, which prepare students for the school at Beru, and 94 village schools, with a total native personnel of 118 teachers, and pupils numbering 2,937. Their teachers are firstly pastors who perform all the duties that fall to this vocation, in addition to their teaching duties. Sixteen of the village schools are improved schools as their teachers were trained by the Government during the years 1930-4. These schools receive a grant-in-aid from the Government. Proposals to increase the number of improved village schools of both missions are at present under consideration.

It is estimated that this Mission spends over £7,000 a year, a large proportion of which is expended on transport.

The Sacred Heart Mission commenced work in the Central Gilbert Islands in 1888, and on Ocean Island in 1912. The Mission is at present established on almost every island of the Gilbert Group. One of the principal schools of the Mission is at Abaiang and has 26 youths in training as candidates for the priesthood. During the year a composite building in stone costing about £2,000 was erected for the work of this school. There is also a printing press which undertakes the publication of a monthly newspaper and all the church and school books required by the Mission. The other principal school at Abemama is for the training of teachers and has 26 married students in residence. There is an intermediate boys school at Butaritari with 47 pupils, and there are also nine convents in the Gilbert Islands with 357 female pupils. Village schools of the Mission number 99, with 2,021 pupils. Nine of the village schools are improved schools enjoying a grant-in-aid from the Government. A small ship is being built locally for the use of the Mission. The whole personnel of the Mission consists of 21 priests, 29 sisters, 8 lay brothers and over 100 natives. A new Vicar Apostolic of the Gilbert Islands was appointed in December, 1937.

The respective systems of the two Missions differ entirely. The European staff of the London Missionary Society is concentrated at the two islands of Beru and Abaiang. The priests of the Sacred Heart Mission who are scattered throughout the Gilbert Islands have absolute charge of church and school work in their respective areas. There are sisters on almost every island.

The Ellice Islanders are all adherents of the Samoan branch of the London Missionary Society. The church buildings are

superior generally to their counterparts in the Gilbert Islands, due to centralized populations, larger resources, and greater ardour. An annual visitation of the islands is made by Mission officials from Samoa. There are nine village schools, one on each island, under the control of the local pastor and an assistant teacher. There is one intermediate school at Vaitupu. The village schools are attended by 792 pupils, and there are 29 pupils at the intermediate boarding school.

XVIII.—LANDS.

The native method of land tenure may be described as a compromise between the communal and individual systems. In theory a landowner has only a life interest in the property, but in practice he is allowed by custom to exercise a reasonable initiative in the alienation of portions of his lands outside the immediate circle of his next-of-kin.

Under existing legislation—the Native Lands Ordinance No. 16 of 1917, and Ordinance No. 1 of 1928 containing amendments thereto—no sale of native lands to non-natives is permitted, and no lease may be granted for a longer period than 99 years, nor for any one parcel of land in any one island of greater extent than five acres, without the approval of the High Commissioner.

Freehold sale of land between natives is of extreme rarity. An European wishing to lease land and to enjoy the produce of its trees would pay an annual rent in the neighbourhood of £2-£3 per acre, though this price varies considerably from island to island and should not be regarded as by any means a ruling estimate of value. Special rates obtain on Ocean Island, where the value of phosphate deposits must be taken into account.

The lands on Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands are in the hands of companies and are not available for purchase or lease in sub-divided areas. The right to occupy lands in the islands of the Phoenix Group, with the exception of McKean and Enderbury Islands, is in the hands of Messrs. Burns, Philp (South Sea) Company, Limited, but the company are under an obligation not to assign the present licence or any interest therein without the prior consent of the Secretary of State.

A Native Lands Commission was originally constituted by Ordinance No. 8 of 1922 to hear and determine questions of ownership and to establish lands registers on each island. The activities of the Commission, which were necessarily restricted after 1926, when the Lands Commissioner was also the Resident Commissioner, finally lapsed, and work was not resumed until late in 1934.

During the year under review the Commission in the Ellice Islands sat and determined all lands cases at Vaitupu, and the majority of the cases at Niutao. No work was done by the Commission in the Gilbert Islands as there was no Lands Commissioner during the first six months of the year, and during the latter part of the year he was seconded on special work.

XIX.—NATIVE CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES.

Societies have been established in nearly all islands of the Gilbert and Ellice Groups and enjoyed considerable success during the period under review owing to a welcome rise in the price of copra, the sole marketable commodity in those islands.

Legislation to regulate their activities is at present under consideration and its enactment will greatly assist in encouraging the societies which are progressive in spirit but require a certain measure of guidance.

XX.—WEATHER REPORTS AND RAINFALL STATISTICS.

Meteorological instruments are installed at Ocean Island and supervised by an employee of the British Phosphate Commissioners, who specializes in this work and transmits daily weather reports to Suva. A meteorological station is also established at Funafuti and recordings are forwarded daily by wireless to Fiji, while monthly meteorological reports are transmitted to the Air Ministry in London and to the Harbour Master in Suva.

The following table shows the average rainfall, in inches, in six territorial districts of the Colony during 1937 and during the two preceding years:—

	1935.	1936.	1937.
Ocean Island	58.08	83.85	39.66
Northern Gilbert Islands (Little Makin, Butaritari, Marakei and Abaiang) ...	78.62	106.78	58.18
Central Gilbert Islands (Tarawa Maiana, Kuria, Aranuka and Abemana)	40.79	63.99	28.72
Southern Gilbert Islands (Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau, Onotoa, Tamana and Arorae)	40.21	62.07	35.93
Ellice Islands (Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti and Nukulaelae)	96.54	95.65	114.00
Fanning Island	50.44	72.14	82.94

The rainfall during the year was below the average and drought conditions were experienced in the Central and Southern Gilbert Islands and at Ocean Island.

XXI.—MISCELLANEOUS.

The Coronation of Their Majesties King George VI and Queen Elizabeth was celebrated throughout the Colony on the 12th May, which was proclaimed a public holiday. A loyal address of congratulations was tendered to His Majesty on behalf of the peoples of the Colony. At the Coronation in London, Mr. James Burns, Chairman of Directors of Messrs. Burns, Philp and Co., Ltd., represented the Colony as part of the Western Pacific High Commission Territories.

The High Commissioner for the Western Pacific, Sir Arthur Richards, K.C.M.G., accompanied by the Secretary to the Western Pacific High Commission, and the Central Medical Authority, made a tour of inspection of the Colony in H.M.S. *Leith* and R.C.S. *Nimanoa* during the months of July and August, 1937. Visits were made in turn to Ocean Island, and the islands of Tarawa, Abaiang, Butaritari, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau and Arorae in the Gilbert Group, and the islands of Niutao, Nanumanga, Vaitupu and Funafuti in the Ellice Group.

The Resident Commissioner, Mr. J. C. Barley, paid a visit to Suva in H.M.S. *Leith* during the month of February, for discussions with the High Commissioner. Mr. A. S. Gaye, the United Kingdom Phosphate Commissioner, also took part in the discussions.

Three Cadet Officers, who were appointed for service in this Colony during 1936, arrived at Ocean Island in September, having first taken the annual Colonial Administrative Service course at Cambridge University.

The Auditor made a tour of inspection of the Colony in the Government vessel during the months of February and March.

The auxiliary schooner *Makoa*, owned and operated by Messrs. Burns, Philp (South Sea) Co., Ltd., struck an uncharted sunken coral patch on the 25th May at Hull Island and was wrecked. No lives were lost but the vessel became a total loss.

H.M.S. *Wellington* conveyed a party of New Zealand scientists from Suva to Canton Island in May in order to observe an eclipse of the sun. An American scientific party also visited the island on the U.S.S. *Avocet* for the same purpose.

During July a search was carried out in the Colony in connexion with the disappearance of the aviatrix Mrs. G. P. Putnam, on her flight from Lae to Howland Island. The U.S.S. *Swan* and U.S.S. *Itasca* visited several of the Gilbert Islands but no trace of the missing aircraft was found.

APPENDIX.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

* "Narrative of the United States Expedition, 1838-1842", by Charles Wilkes. 5 vols. 1845. (Out of print.)

"Ethnologische Erfahrungen und Belegstücke aus der Südsee", Dritte Abtheilung; Mikronesien (West Oceanien), 1893, by D. O. Finsch. (Out of print.)

* "Funafuti, or three months on a Coral Island", by Mrs. Edgeworth David. 1898. (Out of print.)

"Les Isles Blanches des Mers du Sud", Histoire du Vicariat Apostolique des Archipels Gilbert et Ellice, by Le Pere Fernand Hartser. 1900. (Out of print.)

"Hawaii, Ostmikronesien und Samoa", by Professor Dr. Augustin Kramer. 1906. (Out of print.)

* "Western Pacific—Report on a visit to the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1909", by Arthur Mahaffy. Cd. 4992. London: H.M. Stationery Office, 1910. 1d.

"British Possessions in Oceania", Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Foreign Office—No. 144. London: H.M. Stationery Office, 1920. 3s. 6d.

* "Health Survey of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, with special reference to Hookworm Infection", by Dr. S. M. Lambert. Suva Government Printing Office, 1924.

* "Land Travel and Seafaring", by H. R. McClure. London: Hutchinson and Co., 1925. 18s.

* "Field Notes on the Culture of Vaitupu, Ellice Islands", Wellington, N.Z., by D. G. Kennedy. The Polynesian Society, 1932. 15s.

* The Pacific Islands Yearbook, 1935. Sydney Pacific Islands Publications, Ltd. 2s. 6d.

* Medical and Sanitary Reports. Published annually. Government Printing Office (or Crown Agents for the Colonies, London).

* Gilbert and Ellice Islands Blue Book. Published annually. Government Printing Office (or Crown Agents for the Colonies, London).

* "In the South Seas", by Robert Louis Stevenson. Various editions available.

"Ocean Island and Nauru", by A. F. Ellis, C.M.G., F.R.G.S. Sydney, Angus and Robertson, 1935. 7s. 6d.

† Several of Louis Beckes' works contain articles and short stories on islands in the Gilbert and Ellice Groups.

Articles on the ethnology of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands frequently appear in the "Journal of the Polynesian Society". Wellington, N.Z. The Polynesian Society. Quarterly, £1 per annum.

* Copies of these publications may be seen in the Library of the Colonial Office.

† Some of these books may be seen in the Library of the Colonial Office.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

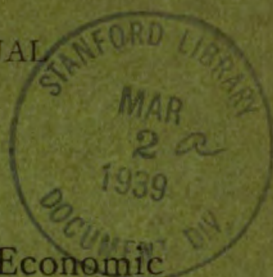
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

5,342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1880



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SOMALILAND, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1758 and 1815
respectively (Price 1s. 3d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 9d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps

(Colonial No. 111) £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938

[Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies

[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies

[Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey

[Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report

[Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1880

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SOMALILAND, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1758 and 1815
respectively (Price 1s. 3d. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF SOMALILAND FOR 1937

CHAPTER	CONTENTS	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	5
III. POPULATION...	6
IV. HEALTH	6
V. HOUSING	7
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	8
VII. COMMERCE	11
VIII. LABOUR	13
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	14
X. EDUCATION, WELFARE INSTITUTIONS, AND RECREATION	15
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	16
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	19
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	19
XIV. LEGISLATION	22
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	24
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	24
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS	27
APPENDIX : PUBLICATIONS	32
MAP.		

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Protectorate of British Somaliland has for its northern boundary about 450 miles of coast-line on the Gulf of Aden, and extends from Loyi Ada (Hadu), longitude $43^{\circ} 15'$ East, as far as the forty-ninth degree of East longitude, close to the town of Banda Ziada.

The Protectorate marches with Italian Somaliland from Banda Ziada to a point in latitude 8° North; thence with Ethiopia to near Jalelo, and with French Somaliland from near Jalelo to Loyi Ada (Hadu) on the coast.

The area of the Protectorate is about 68,000 square miles. Topographically it consists of the following four main features, extending southwards from the coast-line:—

(a) An almost bare, gently rising, alluvial coastal plain ranging in breadth from about half a mile in the east to about 60 miles in the west: this is succeeded by

(b) a maritime plain, with a similar slope, on which are numerous broken ridges of limestone and hills of igneous rock, and which varies in breadth from a mile or two in

the east and west to about 30 miles in the middle. The native name for both the coastal and maritime plains is *Guban*.

(c) A vertical escarpment of limestone about 2,000 feet thick, resting on igneous rocks which, at the bottom of the scarp, form foothills and ridges up to 3,500 feet in height. The escarpment (native name *Golis*) trends roughly east and west, and is pronounced from the eastern boundary to a little west of the middle line of the Protectorate. Further west, it is largely replaced by ridges of igneous rock.

(d) From the top of the scarp, a long, wide, and almost featureless plateau (native name *Ogo*) slopes gently downwards to the south-east into the Haud, a belt of thorn wilderness and pasturages, extending into Ethiopian and Italian territory. Each of these four main features has its characteristic vegetation, dependent on climate and rainfall.

The maritime plain, with a hot climate and small rainfall, supports in places frankincense and myrrh trees. The ridges and foothills near the base of the escarpment, with a cooler climate and larger rainfall, are, especially in the eastern half of the country, partly covered with trees of *Acacia Verek*. On the top of the escarpment, at altitudes between 4,500 and 6,000 feet, a species of box (*Buxus Hildebrandtii*) is very common, especially in the Erigavo District. Some thirty miles west of Sheikh, this species flourishes on granitic hills at altitudes down to 3,500 feet.

At altitudes above 6,000 feet on top of the escarpment are patches of cedar (*Juniperus Procera*). In one locality, north-west of Erigavo, where the escarpment reaches a height of 7,500 feet, these trees form a small forest, and they have also been found at intervals almost up to the south-western boundary.

On the interior plateau, the average rainfall ranges from about 20 inches a year in the west to about 10 inches in the east and 8 inches in the south and south-east. The plateau consists in part of an open savannah of thorny acacias, in part of grass-covered plains; and though, over the greater part of it, the rainfall is low and the grazing is on the whole somewhat indifferent, this part of the Protectorate supports the bulk of the stock—camels, sheep, goats and cattle—on which most of the native population subsist.

On parts of the maritime plain, among the foothills of the escarpment, and, especially in the west, on several flats between the ridges to the north of the main escarpment, are areas of *Sansevieria Ehrenbergii* (*Hig*), a plant which is somewhat similar to sisal, and of which the fibre is considered to be of some commercial value.

Owing to the scanty water supply, the camel is the animal most suited to the country, but cattle thrive, especially in the hills, and sheep and goats do excellently so long as the rainfall is up to the average.

The chief ports are Berbera, Zeilah, and Las Khereh.

There are no hotels of any sort in the Protectorate. There are furnished rest-houses at Berbera, Burao, and Hargeisa, but only those at Berbera and Hargeisa provide messing facilities. There are no European private residents in British Somaliland, and it is necessary for all intending visitors to obtain permission from the Secretary to the Government to enter the Protectorate. It is essential for such visitors to arrive completely self-contained, unless they have made arrangements privately for accommodation with officers of the Protectorate.

Climate.

Somaliland has a small but fairly regular rainfall. The dry season lasts from December to March, during which period there is practically no rain. The big rains fall during April and May and they are succeeded by the south-west monsoon (called locally the *kharif*), which blows from June till October—the hottest period of the year. The *kharif* is very trying to Europeans, particularly on the coast, where the heat and dust make concentrated work difficult.

On the higher ground in the interior the heat is at no time intolerable, and the nights are generally cool.

From November to March the climate is quite pleasant, the heat on the coast being tempered by the sea breeze.

Rainfall in the interior is of a very local character, and consequently there is often considerable variation in local conditions as to grazing, rainpools, etc.

The meteorological statistics are as follows:—

Station.	Total Rain-fall.	Mean Maxi-mum.	Mean Mini-mum.	Absolute Maxi-mum.	Absolute Mini-mum.	Total Rainfall for previous four years.			
	1937.					1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
	Inches	° F.	° F.	° F.	° F.	Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches
Berbera ...	1.79	92.4	77.0	112.0	60.0	2.43	6.20	1.70	0.86
Sheikh ...	20.27	69.3	47.4	87.0	33.0	17.76	16.58	18.17	17.07
Burao ...	9.86	81.7	59.2	95.0	32.0	9.16	7.26	5.67	5.58
Hargeisa...	17.82	85.1	56.5	96.0	35.0	19.26	18.26	15.19	12.42
Zeilah ...	5.73	90.1	76.2	109.0	64.0	0.50	3.29	5.46	2.05
Borama ...	25.26	78.0	57.7	95.0	39.0	26.52	25.99	18.37	15.90
Erigavo ...	18.42	77.8	49.6	87.0	28.0	13.19	13.53	12.53	9.81

N.B.—The highest velocity of wind recorded in Berbera (by the Anemometer) was 59 miles per hour on the 16th of July.

History.

Prior to 1884, the administration of the Somali Coast was in the hands of the Egyptian Government. Upon its collapse in that year, a Protectorate was proclaimed by Great Britain, and the boundaries were settled by agreements with France, Italy, and Ethiopia. The Protectorate was administered by the Resident at Aden as a Dependency of the Government of India until 1898 when it was transferred to the charge of the Foreign Office. On 1st April, 1905, it was transferred to the Colonial Office.

From 1901 to 1920, the history of Somaliland is largely a history of campaigns against Mohammed bin Abdulla Hassan, the "Mad Mullah." In 1901, 1902, and 1903, expeditions were sent against the Mullah, and in January, 1904, a crushing defeat was inflicted on him at Jidballeh. He then retired into Italian territory and claimed Italian protection. An agreement was made between him and the Italian Government, but the Mullah soon disregarded this agreement and commenced further aggressive actions against the tribes under British protection.

In 1908, a policy of coastal concentration was adopted. In March, 1910, all troops were withdrawn from the country, except for small garrisons at the three ports of Berbera, Bulhar, and Zeilah. This policy did not prove a success, and in 1912-3 administration of the interior was gradually resumed. From 1914 desultory fighting continued until 1920, when a combined attack with land and air forces scattered the Mullah and his followers, and captured all his forts and possessions. The Mullah fled into Ethiopia, where he died in February, 1921.

In recent years, conditions have been peaceful.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Protectorate is administered by the Governor and, in his absence, by the Secretary to the Government. There is neither Executive nor Legislative Council. The powers of the Governor are defined in the Somaliland Orders in Council, 1929 to 1935.

Departments of Government.

The Governor's office and Secretariat are at Sheikh, and the headquarters of the Treasury and Customs, Police and Prisons, Medical, Posts and Telegraphs, and Public Works Departments are at Berbera. The Veterinary and Agricultural Department has its headquarters at Burao.

District Administration.

For administrative purposes the Protectorate is divided into five districts, each of which is in charge of a District Officer.

The five districts are Berbera, Burao, Erigavo, Hargeisa, and Zeilah. The headquarters of the Zeilah District are at Borama.

Military Garrison.

The Military Garrison of the Protectorate consists of the Somaliland Camel Corps, King's African Rifles, with headquarters at Burao and a detachment at Hargeisa.

III.—POPULATION.

The Somali population is estimated at 344,700. According to the non-native census taken in April, 1931, the non-native population was 2,683, including 68 Europeans, 520 Indians, 1,614 Arabs, 100 Ethiopians, and 258 Nyasaland natives of the Somaliland Camel Corps.

IV.—HEALTH.

The staff of the Medical Department of the Protectorate, when at full strength, consists of a Senior Medical Officer, four Medical Officers, three Assistant Surgeons, three Sub-Assistant Surgeons, two Clerks and a subordinate staff. During 1937, the European staff has been for considerable periods under strength. A Senior Medical Officer was on the strength from January to early May, and for periods totalling eight months there were only three Medical Officers.

Well equipped native hospitals are established at Berbera, Burao, Hargeisa, Borama and Erigavo with smaller ones at Sheikh and Zeilah, and a Dispensary at Las Khoreh. There is no hospital accommodation for Europeans, but a limited number of beds for Asiatics are available in the Berbera Native Hospital.

A camp for Ethiopian refugees was established at Damuk, near the Ethiopian frontier, in April, and was moved to Manjaseh, 25 miles from Berbera, during June. 1,362 Abyssinians (of whom 751 are men, 413 women, and 198 children) are interned in the Camp, which is under the medical charge of Dr. G. L. L. Gurney of the Bible Churchmen's Missionary Society. The health among the internees has on the whole been good, though some cases of scurvy occurred in August. A high percentage of the refugees appears to be infected with venereal disease in one form or another.

A total of 47,907 out-patients and 2,690 in-patients (of whom 5,200 and 289 respectively were treated at the Manjaseh Refugee Camp) were treated during 1937, as compared with 49,147 and 2,713 in the previous year. The in-patient figures, therefore, show a drop for the second year in succession, although

on this occasion it is so small as to be negligible. There were 92 deaths (including 12 at Manjaseh).

No serious epidemic of Malaria occurred; nevertheless a total of 319 in-patients and 96 out-patients suffered from the disease.

The number of cases of Relapsing Fever at Burao shows a satisfactory fall, 324 cases having been seen this year, as against 618 in 1936.

Only one case of Smallpox (at Hargeisa) has occurred; this contrasts with 152 cases (7 deaths) in 1936, and 243 cases (23 deaths) in 1935. Vaccination has been carried on actively among the population.

Twelve lunatics remained in the Lunatic Asylum at the beginning of the year, 26 were admitted during the year; 15 were discharged as cured or improved, and two died. Twenty-one patients remained on the 31st December.

The Leprosy Segregation Camp contained 31 patients at the beginning of 1937. During the year 15 patients were admitted, and 11 discharged as no longer infective: of the latter 4 were repatriated to Ethiopia. On the 31st December 35 patients remained. The camp is in no sense residential; only infective cases are admitted, and they are discharged whenever they cease to be a danger to others.

No cases of Rabies have occurred. A stock of anti-rabic vaccine is held, and all cases in which there is any suspicion are given a course of protective injections.

Five cases of Enteric Fever (of whom three were European Officers) occurred during the year. One was a case of Paratyphoid A, the other four being true Typhoid. All recovered.

Sixteen cases of Cerebro-spinal Meningitis were treated (6 deaths) during the year, of which 11 occurred in Hargeisa.

As no European dentist is available in the Protectorate, all European and non-European officers are permitted to visit Aden for dental treatment at Government expense, provided that they obtain medical certificates to the effect that the treatment is necessary and cannot be postponed without detriment to their health.

V.—HOUSING.

The normal Somali dwelling is the *gurgi*, a dome-shaped hut constructed of pliable stick framework and covered with native-made mats. The *gurgi* is movable and can be readily dismantled and packed on camels when a change of ground for any reason becomes necessary.

In the towns the trading Somali and the poorer class of Indian may sometimes be found living in an *arish* (wattle and daub hut).

The indiscriminate setting up of *gurgis* and other temporary dwellings within townships is not permitted, and is controlled by the District Officers, who may set aside areas in which such temporary habitations may be installed.

Government officers are housed in well-built stone and plaster houses. Berbera is the only town with a pipe-borne water supply available for public use, but water is laid on to Government quarters in Burao, Sheikh and Zeilah. In other stations, the sanitary arrangements are of a primitive, though satisfactory, character.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Only about one-threehundredth of the Protectorate is under arable agriculture. The balance is pastoral land, and owing to scanty rainfall this proportion is likely to remain constant. No surveys are being carried out at present, though a rough survey has been made of the gum areas of Erigavo.

All cultivation is by natives, who, subject to Government permission, farm the land. By far the greater proportion of the populace is nomadic; sheep, goats and camels form their wealth.

Agricultural production in the Protectorate is limited to sorghum, maize, gram, beans, some wheat, and barley. Sheep are one of the main exportable commodities, their skins constituting one of the main items of production. Frankincense and myrrh are also important exports. The animal population is approximately as follows:—

Camels	...	...	...	...	...	1,500,000
Sheep	...	...	...	...	...	3,000,000
Goats	...	...	...	...	...	2,000,000
Cattle	...	...	...	...	...	40,000
Donkeys	...	...	...	...	...	500
Horses	...	...	...	...	...	800

It may safely be said that all agricultural produce is consumed locally, and that none other than livestock is exported.

Production is not organized in any way and is, subject to Government supervision, entirely in the hands of the native.

Water-boring.

At Burao, an installation was put in for the native town, including pipe-line, tank and taps. The installation for the civil and military establishment was duplicated and the delivery line replaced by a 3-inch main.

At Hargeisa, an installation was put in for the native town, and exhaustive drilling tests were carried out in the valley with a view to providing a permanent adequate supply for the civil establishment, outside the native town area. Water was obtained in all the holes. In some, however, the top stratum failed in the

dry season, in others the intermediate stratum contained so much flour-like silt that no method of screening that could be devised or obtained could exclude it from the hole. The supply in the bottom stratum was, of itself, insufficient to cope with the needs of the population. A deep borehole was put down to obtain a supply from the nubian sandstone, but the capacity of the rig was insufficient to allow of the nubian series being reached. An arrangement is being made to obtain the supply required either from two pumps drawing from the bottom stratum or from the native town locality.

At Ainabo, a shaft was sunk at the side of the water-hole in order to tap some of the supply to it (from springs), while leaving the water-hole itself entirely free for native use. A centrifugal pump was installed in the shaft, the suction connected to the water, and pipe-line and cement troughs were laid down well clear of the hole. A small tank was also connected to the pump for the use of the townspeople. A spare pump and engine were provided.

At Zeilah, tube-wells were driven in the Takusha Khor, a suction-line was laid to the bank and duplicate pumps and engines were installed to provide a supply of 1,000 gallons an hour to Zeilah township. An asbestos pipe-line with tank and taps was laid down by the Public Works Department.

At Borama, by sinking a shaft in the nullah bed, removing the large blocks of stone while keeping the water controlled by bailing and a pump, it was found to be possible to use a tube-well of special construction and large sectional area. Screened gravel was placed round the tube and perforated casing was laid across the surface stream at a depth of 18 inches in order to supplement the supply from the gravel. A suction line was installed, and a thorough test carried out by an engine pump. The building of the pump-house, and the laying of the pipe-line, etc., is being carried out by the Public Works Department. A supply of about 1,000 gallons an hour is being obtained without diminution of the surface stream, which is used by native stock.

At Tug Wajaleh, two new reinforced concrete troughs were built and arrangements were made to install a power plant on the three windmill pumps now in use.

The Well-Sinker has carried out work in accordance with the conditions of his appointment as set out in last year's report. He has sunk a shaft at Kirrit so that the supply can be obtained by drawing from the surface; sunk shafts at Jif-Jif and Ainabo; opened up a supply at Dirbiyeda and Gosawein; greatly improved the supply at El Dab by means of a shaft on the side of the old filthy well, and by sinking three other wells. He has carried out part of a programme of work at Erigavo designed to explore the possibility of obtaining adequate

supplies for a pumping plant within easy distance of the township. This work was not completed by the end of the year. In addition, he has given assistance and advice to District Officers in their efforts to improve existing supplies by administrative action.

Finally, a thorough examination has been made of all the wells in the Burao and Borama-Zeilah districts, which, in the opinion of the District Officers, could be improved by administrative action. Detailed reports on the form and extent of improvement recommended in each case were drawn up by the Geologist in charge and submitted to the Government. Already the amount of water and the facilities for getting it have been considerably increased in various parts of the Burao District.

Fisheries.

Tropical fish of every variety, such as shark, great and small rays, barracuda and other sphyraenae, durab or wolf-herring, dolphins, sea perches, sword-fish, rock cod, different species of sardinella, tunny, mullets, horse-mackerel, king-fish, crawfish, and *bêche-de-mer* (trepan) are abundant. The few natives engaged in the fishery industry use only a handline with a single hook for trolling and bottom fishing and a light casting net to obtain bait. There is no co-operation between them, and they sail out in their canoes to the fishing grounds only when dire necessity compels them. If one is exceptionally successful and realizes a substantial profit, he ceases to labour for as many days as it would have taken him to accumulate this sum from his average daily earnings. Consequently, the local supply of fish on sale in the towns is considerably less than the actual demand. A few passing shark-fishing dhows, manned by Arabs, Sudanese, and Dankalis, occasionally stop at the ports to net sharks in the harbour and in the open sea. After completing the operation of salting the fins for the Chinese market and the flesh for the consumption of their countrymen, and extracting the "*seeja*" or liver oil which is used for caulking native craft, they resume their voyage.

Since foreign dhows have been excluded from fishing within French and Italian territorial waters, a number of native dhows have been withdrawn from the mother-of-pearl and trochee shell fisheries. Within the limit to which the divers are now restricted they cannot collect a sufficient quantity to realize a profit. Although the gamble of obtaining a valuable gem after opening thousands of shells will always provide an incentive to engage in the industry, yet it is from the sale of the mother-of-pearl that the divers derive their maintenance.

Licences to fish and to dive for pearls are obligatory for all fishermen, other than natives of British Somaliland or persons

ordinarily resident therein. The rates are Rs.50 and Rs.100 per annum respectively. These licences were introduced by the Fisheries Ordinance, 1934, to regulate the activities of visiting foreign fishermen in the territorial waters of the Protectorate.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The Protectorate being mainly pastoral and inhabited by a nomadic stock-raising people, the external trade consists mainly of exports of sheep and goats and the skins of these animals, while the principal imports are articles of native consumption and clothing, namely, rice, dates and sugar, and textile goods.

The internal trade is small since production is not for home consumption, but ghee (clarified butter), another important item of native diet, is made in quantity and is sold in the markets.

Exports of skins represent 68 per cent. of the total. The trade in skins is usually of a regular order being based on a steady demand from the European and American markets. In the years 1936 and 1937 the trade was particularly good owing to exceptional demands from the United States of America.

The following tables give particulars of the domestic trade of the Protectorate:—

VALUE.

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Imports.</i>	<i>Exports.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	£	£	£
1933	284,308	145,978	430,286
1934	269,050	137,430	406,480
1935	272,028	127,459	399,487
1936	425,235	195,420	620,655
1937	535,211	279,942	815,153

The large increase in imports in 1936 and 1937 has been due to the improved export trade and to the Italian occupation of Ethiopia, Somaliland having been a channel of supply to the eastern provinces of that country.

Imports.

(1) *Percentage of trade.*

<i>Country</i>	<i>1933</i>	<i>1934</i>	<i>1935</i>	<i>1936</i>	<i>1937</i>
United Kingdom	23·8	24·3	29·3	29·6	24·9
India	—	49·9	44·1	39·2	44·2
British Empire—Other parts	52·8	2·0	2·2	2·0	2·9
Egypt	23·4	3·2	4·9	2·9	3·1
Japan		8·0	8·6	12·1	7·3
Persian Gulf... ..		6·4	6·1	4·3	5·9
United States of America		3·1	3·0	6·2	7·7
Other foreign countries		3·1	1·8	3·7	4·0

(2) *Principal Commodities and their sources.*

<i>Article</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Country of Origin</i>	<i>1936</i>		<i>1937</i>	
			<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>
Textiles				£		£
Grey Sheeting	yds.	Japan ...	297,734	4,484	292,574	4,814
		India ...	849,870	12,118	791,120	10,502
White Long Cloth.	„	United Kingdom	1,932,859	38,965	2,089,781	39,776
Dates ...	cwt.	Japan ...	65,125	1,219	61,015	1,161
		Persian Gulf	51,684	17,680	94,709	31,640
Rice ...	„	India ...	153,851	73,700	252,955	114,301
Sugar ...	„	United Kingdom	98,206	43,312	128,259	54,368
		Russia...	1,081	538	9,941	4,783

Exports.*Principal Commodities.*

<i>Article</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>1936</i>		<i>1937</i>	
		<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Value</i>
Sheep and Goats	Nos.	104,663	£ 48,767	116,926	£ 58,423
Skins ...	„	1,301,419	109,345	1,519,614	163,009
Gums ...	Cwt.	11,939	12,092	12,953	17,609

The final destination of exports cannot be stated since shipments are to Aden and Jibuti whence consignments are despatched to other markets.

Coin and Notes.

Statistics of Imports and Exports of coin and notes are not available. The export of specie is prohibited except under the authority of the Treasurer.

Transit Traffic.

The value of the goods in transit to and from Ethiopia was

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Imports.</i>	<i>Exports.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	£	£	£
1933 ...	39,522	47,032	86,554
1934 ...	47,400	55,596	102,996
1935 ...	53,463	75,740	129,203
1936 ...	19,782	26,007	45,789
1937 ...	150,230	6,879	157,109

The traffic in 1937 was operated under arrangements made with the Government of Harar, and commenced in June.

VIII.—LABOUR.

There are no organized industries in the Somaliland Protectorate and commercial enterprise is limited. The demand for labour is small, and such labour as is required is chiefly confined to casual labour. This casual labour (coolies) is employed mainly on road work throughout the country. There are, at Berbera and Zeilah, about 100 wharf labourers. These labourers, while employed throughout most of the year, still fall into the category of casual labour.

The Public Works Department is perhaps the biggest employer of labour, both skilled and unskilled, the number in continuous employment being rather less than 300. In addition to this figure, it is estimated that a further 300 receive temporary employment on roads at certain seasons of the year. These figures do not include extraordinary road construction, such as the Tug Wajaleh—Berbera road construction, which was undertaken to carry the Italian transit traffic, and which gave monthly employment to approximately 500 coolies from May to December in 1937. There is some demand for masons and carpenters. A considerable number of Arabs is included in this class of skilled worker, although the number of Somali artisans is increasing. There is a fair amount of private building under construction in various parts of the Protectorate, chiefly by traders, both Somali and Indian. The increase in building construction has been brought about largely by the improved trading conditions prevailing during 1937, and has, in its turn, created some demand for artisans.

There has been a considerable increase in the number of commercial motor transport vehicles, and it is estimated that those directly engaged in the conduct and maintenance of these vehicles cannot number less than 600. Trade and commerce give further employment to a number of Somalis, both those who trade on their own account, and those who are employed by Indian and Arab merchants, the latter mainly as labourers. The available supply of Somali clerical workers is absorbed almost entirely by Government, and the clerical work of the larger Indian firms is carried on by their own Indian employees.

If any large scale industrial development were proposed in the Protectorate, requiring labour in large numbers, a prior examination of the available sources of labour would be wise. The Somali has not yet become accustomed to regular manual labour, and the bulk of the population still leads the traditional pastoral life.

There is no recruitment of labour for service abroad, but the interests of labourers who might be so recruited are protected by the Native Labour Ordinance.

The Employers' Liability Ordinance (Chapter 60 of the Revised Edition of the Laws) prescribes conditions under which an employer is liable for injury caused to an employee by reason of any defect in any machinery or plant used in the business of the employer or by the negligence of the employer or his agent or any person superintending work on behalf of the employer or to whose directions the employee was bound to conform at the time of the injury. The maximum compensation recoverable under the Ordinance is a sum equivalent to the estimated earnings during the three years preceding the injury of a person in the same grade employed during three years in like employment with the proviso that in the case of Somalis the sum recoverable in the case of death resulting from the injury shall not exceed the amount recognised by local custom under Mohammedan Law.

Under Section 24 of the Master and Servant Ordinance every employer is obliged to provide his employees with proper medicines during illness and during serious illness with medical attention if procurable. The obligation, however, does not extend to cases in which the illness is caused by the neglect or default of the employee. There is no legislative provision for benefit to employees on account of old age.

There are no factories in the Protectorate and no legislation governing factories is in force.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The approximate wages of Somalis, other than those enrolled in the Somaliland Camel Corps or Somaliland Police, who are employed as clerks or subordinates in Government departments or as coolies are:—

Clerks, Rs.40 to Rs.350 a month (according to grade).

Motor drivers, Rs.35 to Rs.100 a month.

Coolies, 10 annas a day (8 hours).

Personal servants, Rs.15 to Rs.45 a month.

Interpreters, Rs.40 to Rs.85 a month.

The staple food of the Somali in Government employ is a daily ration composed of 1 lb. rice, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. dates, and 2 ounces of ghee, the value of which is usually about 3 annas.

The average cost of living for Europeans is about Rs.5 (7s. 6d.) a head a day for a married couple. For one adult the cost would be relatively higher. The figure given does not include servants' wages, cost of entertaining, or club expenses.

X.—EDUCATION, WELFARE INSTITUTIONS, AND RECREATION.

Education.

There have been indications during the last few years that the instinctive opposition of the Somalis to secular education for their children is losing strength. The Education Scheme, commenced in 1930 and referred to in previous reports, continues to show fair results. During 1937 small grants of money and school materials were made to the Koranic schools at Berbera, Borama, Burao, Erigavo and Hargeisa.

There are three Somali boys being educated at the Gordon College, Khartoum; two of them are expected to return to the Protectorate early in 1938. In addition, two Somali boys were sent in 1937 to Bakht El Ruda Training College, Sudan, to undergo a four-year course of training as elementary school teachers. All these boys are educated partly at Government expense and partly at the expense of the relatives of the boys.

There is a small Government elementary school at Berbera, attended by Somali, Arab and Indian children. It is probable that a European Superintendent of Education will be appointed in 1938 and that the increased facilities for education in Berbera, to which reference was made in the 1936 Report, will actually be made available.

Welfare Institutions.

There are no welfare institutions in British Somaliland, but a camp is maintained at Berbera for the accommodation and feeding of destitute Somalis. At the end of the year, 74 persons were being maintained in the camp.

Recreation.

There are primitive golf courses at most stations in the Protectorate, and tennis is played at all stations. There are cricket pitches at Berbera and Burao which are used when sufficient enthusiasts are gathered together. The greatest activity in this direction occurs on the occasions when the Protectorate is visited by one of His Majesty's ships.

The Somali is a fine natural athlete, and takes eagerly to cricket, football, and hockey. Football and hockey pitches have been provided at all stations in commemoration of the Coronation of King George VI, and they are well patronized.

The big and small game of the country provide excellent sport, and there is good sea fishing to be had on the coast. Riding is popular, and wart hog which abound in most places, afford opportunities for pig-sticking. Polo is played regularly by the Somaliland Camel Corps.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

There is a weekly service with Aden, which is worked by local contract, the ships connecting at Aden with the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company's outward and homeward bound ships.

The following is a comparative table of the steam and motor vessels and country craft shipping which entered and cleared from the Protectorate ports during the last five years:—

	1933.		1934.		1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Nos.	Tons.	Nos.	Tons.	Nos.	Tons.	Nos.	Tons.	Nos.	Tons.
Entered ...	687	58,306	772	69,530	684	75,060	505	57,287	634	110,233
Cleared ...	637	57,898	726	68,961	678	75,997	486	55,921	610	109,843

Roads.

There are no railways in the Protectorate, and all transport is by road.

The roads, of which some 2,000 miles are open for wheeled traffic, are classed as Main or Trunk Roads and District Roads. The former are maintained by the Public Works Department and the latter by the District Administration.

They are suitable for general traffic and for vehicles of medium weight up to two tons carrying capacity, but are subject to weather conditions, becoming at times impassable, particularly at river crossings, in the rainy seasons.

The principal main routes are:—

- (i) Berbera to Burao via Sheikh 90 miles
- (ii) Berbera to Tug Wajaleh (Frontier Post) via Hargeisa 168 „
- (iii) A branch road from Tug Wajaleh to Borama... .. 30 „
- (iv) Burao to Erigavo via Ainabo and Adad 236 „

A lateral road of importance also connects Burao and Hargeisa via Oadweina, 123½ miles.

During 1937, to give effect to the Rome Agreement with the Italian Government, special measures were taken to make substantial improvements in the road from Berbera to Tug Wajaleh to facilitate Italian transport traffic of goods in transit from the Protectorate port at Berbera to the Ethiopian frontier post. By the end of December, 1937, the road was improved to a considerable extent and was rendered fit to carry traffic, as stipulated in the Agreement, up to 200 tons, per day.

The more important District Roads are:—

- (1) Nogal system, 340 miles, connecting Ainabo, Bohotleh, Las Anod and Bihen.

- (2) Ain Valley, 177 miles, connecting Ainabo, Hudin and Halin.
 (3) Burao to Eik and the Southern boundary.
 (4) Hargeisa to Gibileh and the Southern boundary.
 (5) Borama to Zeilan *via* Dobo Pass, 135 miles.
 (6) Erigavo to Baran and Las War War, 274 miles.

Motor Transport.

Motor traffic along the main commercial routes, from Berbera to Jijiga *via* Hargeisa, and Berbera to Erigavo *via* Burao, again showed an increase in 1937.

Vehicles of British and Empire manufacture were imported in greater numbers, particularly from Canada, since facilities for obtaining spare parts through agencies in Berbera and Aden have recently improved. No repair workshops or service depôts have, however, been established in the Protectorate.

The numbers of motor vehicles in use, other than Government vehicles, were:—

Private cars	...	...	...	...	...	...	51
Commercial cars	...	...	...	...	...	...	316

The importations of vehicles in the Protectorate during the year were:—

Private	...	...	...	...	...	...	16
Commercial	...	...	...	...	...	...	231

The following statement shows the countries of origin of the licensed motor vehicles in the Protectorate:—

British Empire	...	...	...	...	...	...	187
United States of America	...	...	...	...	...	...	176
French	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Italian	...	...	...	...	...	...	3

The Government vehicles are:—

Morris, 25 Cwt. Commercial	...	...	...	...	...	4
Morris, "Oxford" Tourer	(His Excellency the Governor's car)	...	...	...	...	1
Humber, "Snipe" Saloon	(His Excellency the Governor's car)	...	...	...	...	1
Ford, V-8 Tourer	...	...	...	...	...	1
Ford, V-8 30 Cwt. Trucks	...	...	...	...	...	6

The Somaliland Camel Corps, King's African Rifles, and the Somaliland Civil Police have a number of trucks on their charge.

Posts and Telegraphs.

The headquarters of the Posts and Telegraphs Department are at Berbera.

The revenue and expenditure of the Department in respect of the last five years was as follows:—

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue ...	12,717	2,358	4,881	1,139	1,223
Expenditure ...	10,137	7,084	7,471	6,949	7,067

The Indian Post Office Act, 1898, was applied to British Somaliland by an order of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs dated 9th March, 1903, and the Protectorate Post Office was transferred from the Indian Administration and constituted under the above authority on the 1st June, 1903, the Protectorate becoming a member of the International Postal Union.

The operations against the Dervishes in 1903 necessitated the establishment of a number of Field Post Offices, the mails being carried by runners and camel riders. This system was maintained till 1925 for the conveyance of mails between the administrative stations in the interior, and, in the absence of railways and motor cars, proved generally a cheap, reliable and comparatively speedy service.

In 1925, a weekly motor car mail service was inaugurated, connecting Berbera, Sheikh, Burao, Erigavo, Borama and Hargeisa. Zeilah mails are conveyed by sea and certain other places are served by mail runners.

Direct mails, which are exchanged weekly with London, Aden, and Bombay, are carried by the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company's mail steamers, regular connexions with which are made by local contract steamers between Aden and Berbera. Letters to and from the United Kingdom are delivered within from 12 to 14 days. There is no air mail service in operation.

The following are the denominations of postage stamps on sale in the Protectorate:—

Annas, $\frac{1}{2}$, 1, 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12.

Rupees, 1, 2, 3, 5.

To mark the occasion of Their Majesties' Coronation a special series of postage stamps in the 1 anna, 2 anna and 3 anna denominations was issued.

The issue and payment of British postal orders were introduced in January, 1905, and during the same year arrangements were made with the British and Indian Post Offices for a direct exchange of money orders. A direct Telegraph Money Order Service between the Protectorate and the United Kingdom was introduced in 1916. In 1907, the cash on delivery and insurance of parcels, and the value payable and insurance of parcels, etc., services were introduced with Great Britain and India, including Aden, and in the following year the insured letter service to Great Britain was commenced. The

insured box service with Great Britain and certain other countries was introduced in 1926. The direct exchange of money orders with the Kenya and Uganda Administration, which had been introduced in 1910, was suspended in 1921 on account of exchange difficulties. Money orders to and from the East African Dependencies are exchanged through the intermediary of the Aden Post Office.

The present telegraph administration is the result of expansion and improvement of the military telegraphs used in connexion with the operations of the Somaliland Field Force in 1903, with subsequently the addition of wireless telegraphy.

A telegraph line connects Berbera with Sheikh and Burao, which are also served by telephone.

Wireless stations (1½ kilowatt) are in operation at Berbera, Borama, Burao, Erigavo and Hargeisa. The Zeilah station was closed in December, 1934.

All stations are open to the public for inland and foreign telegrams. The charge on inland telegrams is two annas per word without a minimum. The charges on foreign telegrams were revised in June, 1934. The principal full-rate charges are as follows:—

8 annas per word without a minimum to Aden.

Rs.1-15-0* per word without a minimum to the United Kingdom.

Rs.1-10-0* per word without a minimum to India.

The Daily Letter Telegram Service was introduced in 1933.

A service of telegrams conveying Christmas and New Year wishes (greeting telegrams) is admissible during the period from 14th December to 6th January, inclusive.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The following major works were carried out during the year:—

School building at Berbera.

Abattoir for sheep, goats and camels at Berbera.

Bungalow for Medical Officer, Burao.

Customs House, Las Anod.

A general programme of small works was also carried out during the year and necessary repairs to and upkeep of Government buildings were undertaken.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

There is no Judicial or Legal Department in the Protectorate, but in 1935 a Legal Secretary was appointed whose duties are to advise the Governor on matters of law in all Court cases, to

* Half this rate is charged for deferred telegrams.

act as Registrar of the Protectorate Court, to advise the Governor on the legal aspects of all Government business, to draft legislation and to assist generally in the work of the Secretariat. The Criminal Courts consist of the Protectorate Court, District Courts of the first class, and District Courts of the second class. The Governor and Secretary to the Government are the judges of the Protectorate Court. During the absence of the Governor or the Secretary to the Government, certain Protectorate Court cases may be tried by a District Officer specially empowered under Ordinance No. 3 of 1933. District Courts of the first class are held by District Officers and such other officers as the Governor may so empower. District Courts of the second class are held by those officers so empowered by the Governor. The District Courts are empowered by law to try all cases in which natives are parties except for sedition, treason or offences punishable with death. Cases beyond the jurisdiction of the District Courts, or possessing features which make a trial by the Protectorate Court desirable, are committed by the District Court for trial by the Protectorate Court. There is no trial by jury, but the Protectorate Court when trying cases under its original jurisdiction sits with three assessors. At the conclusion of a case each assessor gives his opinion. In cases where appeals lie from judgments of District Courts, the appeal is to the Protectorate Court sitting as a Court of Appeal, which is the final Appellate Court in the Protectorate.

The law of the Protectorate is:—

(a) Coded law, i.e., Local Ordinances and a number of British and Indian Acts which have been applied to the Protectorate.

The more important of these Acts are the Indian Penal Code, the Indian Evidence Act, the Indian Contract Act, the Indian Stamp Act, the Indian Code of Civil Procedure, the Indian Limitation Act. The procedure in Criminal Courts is in accordance with the Administration of Criminal Justice Ordinance (Chapter 4 of the Revised Edition of the Laws), which closely resembles the Indian Criminal Procedure Code.

(b) Tribal custom based on Mohammedan law.

A stricter legal control is now exercised. In past years, murder and homicide among the natives were dealt with under tribal custom, but such crimes are now tried by the Criminal Courts.

In addition to Criminal and Civil cases under (a), tribal cases are investigated and judged by District Courts under a mixture of tribal custom, Mohammedan law and Indian law. This work forms the great bulk of the District Officers' work, since the Somali's inherent love of litigation and refusal to accept any decision except from the highest court of appeal lead to much work of a trivial nature which, if neglected, may result in

inter-tribal fighting. The Kadis deal with cases falling entirely under Mohammedan law, and Courts of Akils or Elders have been set up to deal with the less important and contentious of tribal cases.

CRIME.

The following summary shows the amount of crime in the Protectorate for 1937, as compared with the previous year:—

	1937	1936
Convictions for murder	2	5
Persons executed	2	—
Offences against the person	328	242
Offences against property	306	255
Other offences	1,189	824

Police.

The Somaliland Civil Police are constituted under the Somaliland Civil Police Ordinance. The force is under the control of the Governor, and has an establishment of four European officers, four Somali officers, and some 550 other ranks. Rank and file in stations other than Berbera are under the charge of District Officers.

Garrison duties are carried out by the force at Berbera, Erigavo, Zeilah, and Borama. The police are liable to serve as a military force when called upon by the Governor to do so.

Prisons.

The established prisons in the Protectorate are the Central Prison in Berbera and five District Prisons at Zeilah, Burao, Hargeisa, Borama, and Erigavo, respectively.

The Central Prison accommodates all convicts sentenced to terms of imprisonment exceeding six months, in addition to all prisoners convicted in the Berbera District.

The District Prisons accommodate prisoners convicted within Districts and sentenced to imprisonment for six months or less.

Since 1930 the Commandant (now Commissioner) of Police has been Director of Prisons with powers of inspection of all prisons in the Protectorate, and, further, with power to appoint a European officer, subject to the approval of the Governor, to be in responsible charge of the Berbera Prison for the purpose of carrying out the regulations made under the Prison Discipline Ordinance, 1918. The administration of District Prisons is in the hands of District Officers.

The Central Prison occupies an area of some 6,700 square yards, the whole being surrounded by a stone wall from 11 to 17 feet high. Accommodation is provided for male, female, and juvenile convicts. In addition to the usual wards and cells, the prison is equipped with a dispensary, two sick wards capable of accommodating four lying-in cases, a workshop, and the usual offices. The prison is lighted by electricity.

Committals to the Central Prison during 1937, as compared with the three preceding years, were as follows:—

Year.						<i>For want of bail or for debt.</i>	<i>For penal imprison- ment.</i>
1937	...	...	...	...	...	10	251
1936	...	...	...	...	...	11	152
1935	...	...	...	...	...	7	201
1934	...	...	...	...	...	6	216

The bulk of the labour provided by the prisoners is unskilled, and is used on works of public utility such as road-making, quarrying stones, watering trees, etc.

A certain amount of skilled labour is carried out in the Central Prison, where long-sentence prisoners are taught to manufacture and repair articles of use to other departments. The manufacture of cane furniture for the Public Works Department is the main industry. Several prisoners are employed as masons and carpenters.

The Central Prison is visited at least once in every two months by the Visiting Justices.

Section 2 of the Administration of Criminal Justice (Amendment) Ordinance, 1931, provides that no young person under the age of 16 years shall be sentenced to imprisonment, if the court considers that suitable punishment can be imposed in some other way by placing on probation, or fine or corporal punishment, or committal to a place of detention, or otherwise. Local conditions do not permit of the institution of a regular probation system.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

During 1937 30 Ordinances were enacted. Of these the following are the more important measures:—

The Political Cases (Attachment of Livestock) Ordinance (No. 3 of 1937) empowers the Governor to order the attachment of stock of the members of a tribe or sub-tribe in cases where such members are by native law and custom liable to satisfy the order of a Court and such order has not been satisfied within three months. Power is also conferred upon the Governor to order the attachment of livestock before judgment in cases where a District Court has reason to believe that such members of a tribe or sub-tribe are about to remove livestock from the Protectorate in order to defeat the ends of justice.

The Natives' Betrothal and Marriage (Amendment) Ordinance (No. 4 of 1937) exempts from the penalties prescribed by section 2 of the principal Ordinance a man who goes through a ceremony of marriage with a woman holding

a divorce certificate granted by a Kadi employed by the Government, and also vests in the District Officer the discretion to defer, pending further inquiry, an application by a woman to register her refusal of a betrothal in cases where the District Officer is not satisfied that such application is made voluntarily.

The Control of Fugitive Belligerents Ordinance (No. 6 of 1937) makes provision for the establishment and control of internment camps for members or followers of the Ethiopian or Italian troops who, during or after the period of hostilities between Ethiopia and Italy, took refuge in the Protectorate.

The Ports (Amendment) Ordinance (No. 7 of 1937) effects various minor amendments in the Ports Ordinance (Chapter 51) rendered necessary by changing conditions in the port of Berbera. It also prescribes a licence for firms carrying on a lighterage business.

The King's African Rifles Reserve Forces Ordinance (No. 10 of 1937) makes provision for the establishment of a reserve force normally to consist of men who have completed a period of service in the King's African Rifles.

The Alcoholic Liquors Ordinance (No. 11 of 1937) makes provision generally for the sale of alcoholic liquors and subject to certain exceptions prohibits the possession of alcoholic liquor by natives. The Ordinance repeals earlier enactments governing the subject.

The Indian Penal Code (Modification) Ordinance (No. 12 of 1937) amends the law applicable to the Protectorate so as to conform with the provisions of the International Convention for the Suppression of Counterfeiting Currency.

The Traffic Ordinance (No. 13 of 1937) repeals all earlier enactments governing motor traffic. Section 31 provides that as from the 17th March, 1938, the Ordinance shall be deemed to be qualified by the provisions of the International Convention relative to Motor Traffic signed at Paris on the 24th April, 1926.

The Customs Ordinance (No. 15 of 1937) constitutes a complete revision of the Customs law repealing all earlier enactments.

The Kadis' Courts Ordinance (No. 17 of 1937) provides for the establishment and jurisdiction of Kadis' Courts, the supervision of such Courts by the District Courts and Protectorate Court, and prescribes the procedure governing appeals from Kadis' Courts and the execution of their Orders.

The Coinage Ordinance (No. 25 of 1937) makes provision for coinage in the Protectorate, taking the place of the Somaliland Coinage Order, 1917. That Order was repealed

by the Somaliland Coinage Order, 1937, under which power is conferred upon the Governor to effect legislation on currency matters by Ordinance. The Ordinance follows in the main the provisions of the Somaliland Coinage Order, 1917, and adds to the coins which are legal tender in the Protectorate the eight anna, four anna and two anna nickel coins of British India.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

There are no banks established in the Protectorate, but a branch of the commercial firm of Messrs. Cowasjee Dinshaw and Brothers, Bombay, accepts deposits from private individuals, cashes cheques drawn on them, and arranges the transfer of funds to the United Kingdom and elsewhere through a branch of the firm at Aden.

The Government Savings Bank continues to gain ground. The rate of interest paid remains at $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., and depositors from all classes of the community are taking advantage of the facilities offered. The number of depositors increased in the year from 241 to 295.

Currency.

The monetary unit is the Government of India rupee at one shilling and sixpence. Rupees are legal tender for the payment of any amount and Government of India subsidiary coinage is legal tender for the payment of sums not in excess of five rupees. India Government Currency Notes are in circulation.

Weights and Measures.

The Imperial standard of weights and measures is in force. The Indian and Somali traders also use certain of the weights and measures in force in British India.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The finances of the Protectorate maintained the improvement which was shown in 1936 and the gross revenue exceeded expenditure by £1,600.

This result was achieved from abnormal Customs revenue, the Italian occupation of Ethiopia having created a large if temporary market for all the main classes of goods regularly imported into the Protectorate which became a channel of supply for the frontier areas in which considerable shortage of most goods was being felt.

No new forms of taxation were introduced during 1937 and preferential tariffs in favour of Empire goods continued in force.

Revenue.

The revenue from all sources amounted to £214,749, an increase of over £50,000 as compared with the previous year. The following table shows the principal sources of revenue for the years 1933-7:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Customs.</i>	<i>Licences and Taxes.</i>	<i>Court Fees and Government Services.</i>	<i>Other.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	£	£	£	£	£
1933 ...	73,318	22,347	10,645	5,576*	111,886
1934 ...	71,279	20,111	10,737	4,042*	106,169
1935 ...	72,093	16,360	12,444	18,079*	118,976
1936 ...	121,995	18,341	11,360	12,840*	164,536
1937 ...	153,674	21,938	22,303†	16,834*	214,749

* Includes receipts from the Colonial Development Fund.

† Includes £11,000 from sale of Coronation issue of postage stamps.

Expenditure.

The total expenditure amounted to £213,139 and exceeded that of 1936 by £5,949. The following table shows the expenditure by main classes for the years 1933-7:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Civil Adminis- tration.</i>	<i>Military.</i>	<i>Public Works.</i>	<i>Colonial Develop- ment Fund.</i>	<i>Special Precau- tionary Measures.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1933 ...	110,779	39,761	769	2,511	—	153,820
1934 ...	119,816	41,068	2,675	4,097	—	167,656
1935 ...	113,240	49,226	3,464	10,798	10,850	187,578
1936 ...	113,143	44,075	1,239	8,462	40,271	207,190
1937 ...	126,300	46,170	7,171	7,942	25,556	213,139

Public Debt.

The net sum due by the Protectorate to the Imperial Treasury on 31st December, 1937, was £236,000 representing the total of loans-in-aid of civil expenditure for the period 1921 to 1934. Loans-in-aid are subject to repayment with interest as and when the finances of the Protectorate permit. No repayment has yet been made.

Since 1935 the Imperial Exchequer assistance to the Protectorate has been in the form of free grants-in-aid which amounted in 1936 and 1937 to £30,000 and £14,000 respectively.

In addition, grants of £23,000 and £30,000 have been received to finance the expenditure upon special precautionary measures necessitated by the Italo-Ethiopian war.

Financial Position at 31st December, 1937.

	£	£
Surplus on 1st January, 1937		30,749
Surplus, Civil	72,139	
Deficit, Military	44,973	
		<hr/> 27,166
Surplus		57,915
Expenditure upon Special Precautionary Measures		25,556
		<hr/> 32,359
Surplus		
Grant in Aid	14,000	
„ „ „ Special Expenditure	30,000	
		<hr/> 44,000
Surplus at 31st December, 1937 ...		<hr/> £76,359

Customs Duties.

Authority.—The Customs Ordinance, 1937, and the Alcoholic Liquors Ordinance, 1937.

The Customs duties are classified under two heads:—

- (a) Specific Duties;
- (b) *Ad Valorem* Duties.

The value at which *ad valorem* duty is assessed is:—

(a) in accordance with the valuation made from time to time by the Chief of Customs based on the prevailing market prices less duties of Customs, and approved by the Governor. This valuation is published in a tariff open for inspection at each Custom House;

(b) where no provision is made in the tariff:—

(i) in the case of imports, the wholesale cash price less trade discount for which goods of the like kind and quality are sold or are capable of being sold at the time and place of importation without any abatement or deduction except the amount of duties payable on the importation thereof;

(ii) in the case of exports, the prevailing market price at the port of exportation as ascertained by the Chief of Customs.

TARIFF.**Imports.****Specific Duties:—**

	Ordinary Rate.			Preferential Rate.		
	Rs.	as.	ps.	Rs.	as.	ps.
Alcoholic Liquors, per gallon	13	3	0	12	0	0
Rice, per 168 lb.	2	12	0	2	8	0
Sugar, per 28 lb.	1	0	0	0	12	0
Dates, per 168 lb.	1	12	0	—		
Grey Sheetting, per 750 yds.	77	0	0	38	8	0
White Long Cloth, per 40 yds.	5	8	0	4	0	0
Matches per standard box	0	0	4	0	0	3
Matches per large box	0	0	8	0	0	6
Currants, Greek, per cwt.	1	0	0	—		
Rubber soled footwear, with leather upper parts, per dozen pairs	22	0	0	6	0	0

Ad Valorem Duties:—

	Ordinary Rate.	Preferential Rate.
Rice (certain varieties), building materials, mats, matting and native pottery, naphthaline,* fresh, dried and preserved fruit and vegetables, fresh and pre- served provisions.	20 per cent.	10 per cent.
Live stock and all other goods, with certain exceptions	25 per cent.	15 per cent.

* If of British origin is free of Customs Duty.

Exports.

Live stock and local produce with certain exceptions	10 per cent.
--	--------------

The preferential rates of duty are extended to articles produced or manufactured in and consigned from the British Empire.

The following are the customs ports and frontier customs stations at which the above import and export duties are collected:—

Customs Ports.—Berbera, Zeilah, Las Khoreh, Heis, and Elayu.

Frontier Customs Stations.—Zeilah, Elayu, Hargeisa, Gibileh, Borama, and Tug Wajaleh (goods in transit only).

Subject to certain exceptions, a rebate of half of the Protectorate rates is allowed on all goods exported from Zeilah, and two-thirds on all goods imported at Zeilah for consumption within the administrative district of Zeilah.

Goods in Transit.

(a) Transit duty.—On all goods imported in transit to and from Ethiopia, $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. *ad valorem*.

(b) Valuation.—Where the value of goods imported in transit is not fixed by tariff the value is the wholesale cash price as provided for domestic imports or, in the cases where no local market exists, it is based on invoiced values.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.**Lands and Survey.**

All land in the Protectorate except in proclaimed townships may be said to be vested in the Somali tribes. Outside the townships no individual title to land is recognized (except in the case of a few small religious settlements) nor is any sectional title to any particular area recognized as giving any particular section of the tribe an exclusive right to that area. It is the habit of certain sections always to graze in the same area and

this in practice gives them a prescriptive title to that area, but theoretically and legally individuals of other sections have the right to enter such areas and to use the grazing as necessity dictates. In the western part of the Protectorate, where large areas of ground are under cultivation, the tribal title has been restricted to the extent that the right of individual cultivators to the enjoyment of the area cultivated is recognized, but only so long as effective cultivation is continued.

Government has taken powers to expropriate land for public purposes, on payment of compensation for damage done thereby to an individual or section. Land so expropriated becomes Crown Land.

The township areas are divided into two classes:—

(a) old-established towns on the coast, such as Berbera and Zeilah; and

(b) recently established towns in the interior.

In class (a), the matter has been allowed to remain undefined. In practice, disputes as to ownership seldom arise.

In class (b), Government has introduced legislation to give to individuals a valid title to ground. All townships are of such recent growth that, except in five small plots in Hargeisa, no claim to freehold has been established, and leases or temporary occupation licences have been given to such of the present occupiers as wish to secure a legal title to their land.

Rainfall.

The rainfall was again up to the average and fairly well distributed in most areas, with the result that grazing was adequate throughout the Protectorate, and Government was not called upon to take any abnormal measures for the relief of destitution.

Political Situation.

Since the British Somali tribes have so far continued to enjoy their right to graze and water in Ethiopia and Italian Somaliland and their customary trans-frontier trade facilities, the occupation of Ethiopia by Italy has not caused any embarrassment to the inhabitants of the Protectorate.

The past year may be regarded as having been, on the whole, a period of peace and prosperity throughout the Protectorate.

Berbera District.—The introduction of organized transit traffic between Berbera and Ethiopia has resulted in an increased demand for labour. The local coolies, quick to appreciate the situation, not only demanded increased rates of pay from time to time, but also displayed a tendency to resent reprimand or criticism of indifferent work, and occasionally resorted to "strike" methods. By the end of the year, however, much of the friction had disappeared, and there is no reason to believe that serious difficulty will be encountered in future.

The possibilities of profit from the trans-frontier traffic appears to be weaning Somalis from their traditional belief that livestock is the only satisfactory form of wealth. There are many instances of stock-owners having sold the bulk of their livestock to invest in motor vehicles, and by the autumn more than a hundred Somali motor owners were in contract with the Italian transit traffic authorities.

There has been no change in the local attitude to the occupation of Ethiopia, as described in the previous Report.

Despite the somewhat pessimistic outlook of the local traders at the close of 1936 the past year has been fairly prosperous. As anticipated, the trans-frontier trade declined in consequence of the transit traffic agreement, but this was to some extent offset by increased domestic demand for foodstuffs, clothing, and livestock.

Towards the end of the year livestock and skin prices were falling in Berbera, due, it is said, to a temporary preference for Zeilah as a market, better prices being obtainable there owing to the activities of foreign buyers from Jibuti. As a result money is scarce here and the food and clothing trade is beginning to suffer. The general opinion of the more responsible merchants is that there will be an improvement after the first quarter of 1938.

Burao District.—The Italian occupation of the grazing areas south of the frontier continues to exercise a strong influence on the outlook of the Burao tribespeople, of whom at least three-quarters are accustomed to graze their flocks and herds across the frontier for some months in each year. During the year the Italian authorities exercised their control with tact, and have shown a desire to interfere as little as possible with the tribal life of the natives. The occupation has undoubtedly had a restraining effect on the Somali, and there has been, in consequence, a marked decline in inter-tribal strife. The disarmament by the Italian authorities of the tribes south of the frontier has created a considerable traffic in arms which have been bartered to certain British protected tribes which do not normally graze across the frontier.

Attention must also be called to the growing spirit of cohesion amongst the town-dwelling Somalis, which has manifested itself in the formation and growth of the Nadi Club in Burao. At present the club's activities are non-political and it will be interesting to note its future progress.

Trade continued to be good throughout the year. The improved trade is due first of all to good prices resulting from more money being in circulation, and this has led to the acquisition by Somalis of numbers of motor lorries which in turn have opened up even the remote parts of the district. The Burao zariba returns of £2,236 were the largest since the zariba was started in 1924.

Hargeisa District.—At the beginning of 1937 the tribes were apprehensive of the effect of the Italian occupation of Ethiopia as they were afraid that they might not be allowed to retain their grazing rights across the frontier. The Anglo-Italian meeting held at Hargeisa in March for the purpose of arranging working details in connexion with the Rome Agreement of January, 1937, cleared the air considerably, and the grazing and water agreement arrived at has worked very well during the year under review. The restrictions imposed by the Italians have not caused undue inconvenience to the British Somali tribes, and, except for individuals and small parties being detained at posts where the officer-in-charge considered they had more goods with them than could be considered to be personal effects, they have been allowed to pass over by any road.

Nothing of special moment occurred during the year under review and, apart from small incidents, the tribes have remained quiet.

Trade, which had increased to a very large extent when the Italians first occupied Ethiopia, was reduced to nearly normal conditions during the year under review owing to the restrictions imposed by the Italians. The embargo on the export of lire also contributed to the decline.

The demand for building plots in Hargeisa town which was one of the signs of prosperity during 1936 continued during 1937, and many plots were sold at high prices.

Though jowari was cultivated on a large scale during 1937 the amount that passed through the zaribas was less than one-third of the amount for the previous year. The presumption is that jowari is being consumed more and more by the producers in the karias instead of being brought to the town for sale.

Erigavo District.—There is little of political interest to report. This district was unaffected by the Rome Agreement regarding grazing and water rights and there are no tribal movements across the frontier. Good rains produced ample grazing, and also encouraged the natives to increase the areas under jowari.

Trade fell off towards the end of the year owing to the fall in the price of skins.

Zeilah District.—British protected tribes over the frontier are treated well by the Italians. There have been a few cases where Italian Somali troops have looted stock from British Somalis, but this has occurred in isolated posts and would never happen when an Italian officer was present. Complaints when brought before the Italian authorities are promptly dealt with, and the treatment meted out in these cases is just.

From April onwards regular monthly meetings have been held between the District Officer, the Italian Regional Commissioner at Jijiga and the Resident at Aw Barreh to deal with all problems affecting the administration of the frontier tribes. The work of administering these tribes has been considerably easier this year.

An outstanding event of the year was the incursion of Fitaaurari Baeda and some 1,300 Ethiopian refugees to Borama in April. The party laid down their arms to the District Officer, and were maintained in a camp at Damuk for two months until quarters were built for them at Manjaseh.

Early in the year a fight took place at Kabri Bahr between the Gadabursi, Abraïn and the Gadabursi, ba Habr Musa. A full enquiry was held by the Assistant District Officer, Zeilah, who decided that the responsibility rested mainly with the Abraïn. The case is now completely settled.

Hassan Hersi, Esa Wardik, Ughaz of the Esa, visited Zeilah from 25th February, 1937, to 4th March, 1937. His visit was ostensibly in connexion with a tribal dispute, and was also regarded as a formal visit. He was installed in Zeilah in 1932.

Trade has again shown a very marked improvement over that of the previous year.

Customs collections for the year amounted to Rs.202,382 as against Rs.115,991 for 1936, showing an increase of Rs.86,391.

Trade with Ethiopia accounts largely for this expansion, which should only be regarded as a temporary prosperity likely to disappear in the course of the next few years as the Italians improve their own lines of communication.

Italians have visited Zeilah on several occasions during the year with a view to exploring the possibilities of the transit traffic; but before this traffic could be commenced, a costly road would have to be constructed through Jalelo and on to Fiki Yunis to connect with the Italian road near our frontier.

A considerable trade is done with the Italian posts across the frontier in all goods. Motor transport has made a big advance in the district, cars coming regularly from Zeilah and Hargeisa.

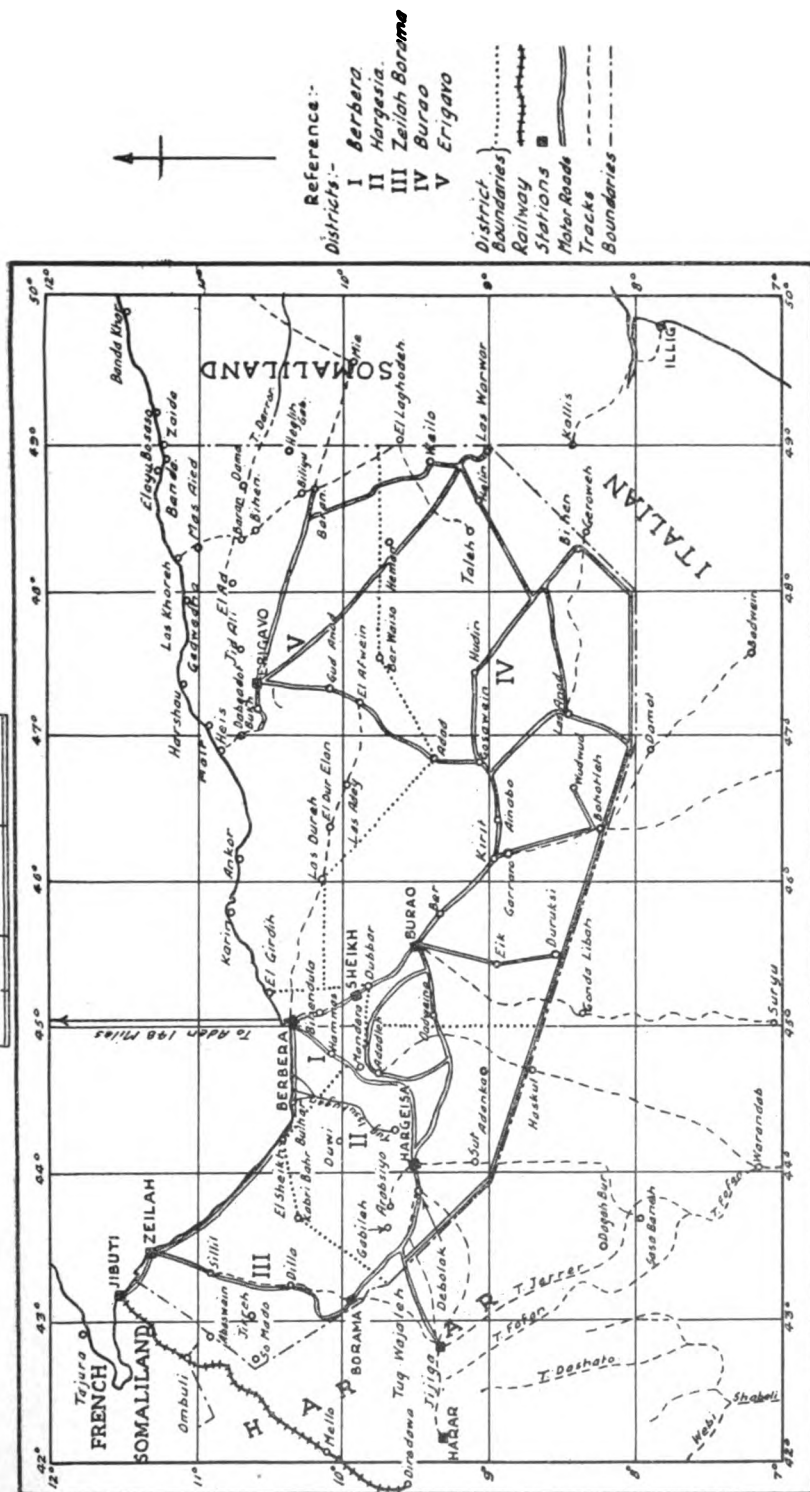
There has been a good trade with Jibuti in livestock during the year, but it has somewhat fallen off during the last few months, owing to the exodus of Italians from Jibuti.

Appendix

List of Publications relating to British Somaliland.

	£	s.	d.	<i>To be purchased from</i>
Laws of the Somaliland Protectorate— Revised Edition	1	0	0	The Treasurer, Berbera, and from the Crown Agents for the Colonies.
Notices, Proclamations Regulations and Rules in force on the 30th June, 1930	1	0	0	
Supplement to the Laws of the Somaliland Protectorate, 1930-32	1	0	0	
Ditto 1933-35	1	0	0	
Report on the Somaliland Agricultural and Geological Department for 1927 and 1928 ...	0	5	0	Crown Agents for the Colonies.
Somaliland Annual Geological Report, 1929 ...	0	2	0	Crown Agents for the Colonies.
The Geology of British Somaliland, by W. A. Macfadyen, M.C., M.A., Ph.D.(Cantab.), F.G.S., F.R.G.S., M.Inst.P.T. (Part I of the Geology and Palæontology of British Somaliland) ...	0	12	6	Crown Agents for the Colonies or through any Bookseller.
British Somaliland (Drake-Brockman), London, 1917.				
Somaliland (Hamilton), London, 1911.				
The Mad Mullah of Somaliland (Jardine), London, 1923.				
Sun, Sand and Somals (Rayne), London, 1921.				
Seventeen Trips in Somaliland (Swayne), London.				
Under the Flag and Somali Coast Stories (Walsh), London.				

BRITISH SOMALILAND



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings [Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission [Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.
[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission [Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.
[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee [Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee [Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee [Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 20, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY &
BARBADOS	PROTECTORATE
BERMUDA	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BRITISH GUIANA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH HONDURAS	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS	NIGERIA
PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS
GOLD COAST	PROTECTORATE
GRENADA	TRENGGANU
HONG KONG	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
JAMAICA	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JOHORE	UGANDA
KEDAH	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KELANTAN	

BASUTOLAND	SWAZILAND
BECHUANALAND	
PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

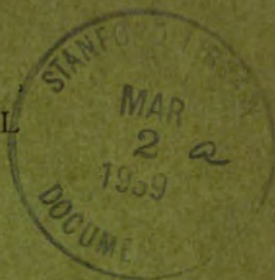
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Milkbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1881



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

FIJI, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1781 and 1833
(Price 3s. 0d. and 1s. 6d. respectively).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any Bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1881

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of

FIJI, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1781 and 1833
(Price 3s. 6d. and 1s. 6d. respectively).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 1s. 3d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF FIJI FOR 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER.	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	3
II. GOVERNMENT	7
III. POPULATION	9
IV. HEALTH	11
V. HOUSING	14
VI. NATIONAL RESOURCES	15
VII. COMMERCE... ..	28
VIII. LABOUR	33
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	36
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	39
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	43
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	45
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	46
XIV. LEGISLATION	53
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	55
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	56
XVII. NATIVE AFFAIRS	59
XVIII. INDIAN AFFAIRS	62
XIX. MISCELLANEOUS	63
Appendix—LIST OF PUBLICATIONS	68
MAP.	

PRONUNCIATION OF FIJIAN WORDS

When used in the spelling of Fijian names and place names the following letters symbolize the sounds shown :—

- c = th (soft) as in " *this* "
- b = mb as in " *number* "
- d = nd as in " *under* "
- g = ng as in " *singer* "
- q = ngg as in " *finger* "

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Colony of Fiji, which is situated in the Southern Pacific Ocean, is composed of a group of some 250 islands, which lie between latitude 15° and 22° south and between longitude 177° west and 175° east. Only about 80 of these islands are inhabited. The largest island is Viti Levu, which covers 4,053 square miles, the next in size being Vanua Levu (2,128 square miles), Taveuni (166 square miles), and Kadavu (165 square miles). The islands of Rotuma, a dependency of Fiji, lie between 12° and 15° south and 175° and 180° east. The total area of the Colony (including the islands of Rotuma) is 7,083 square miles, or nearly the size of Wales. Suva, the capital, which is situated on the south-east side of Viti Levu, is distant 1,743 miles from Sydney, New South Wales, and 1,140 miles from Auckland, New Zealand.

The islands of Fiji owe their origin mainly to volcanic upheaval upon an old continental shelf. Fossiliferous sediments, mudstones (locally called "soapstone") and limestones are extensively found on Viti Levu. The windward islands are mostly excellent examples of coral atolls. There are, however, no active volcanoes in the Colony, although several of the high mountains, as, for instance, Nambukelevu, on Kadavu, and the summit of the island of Taveuni, were formidable craters in past times. Hot springs are found in various localities throughout the islands.

The highest altitude reached in Fiji is that of Mount Victoria (4,550 feet), which is situated at the north-eastern extremity of the main mountain system of Viti Levu, the next highest on this island being Mount Pickering (3,550 feet), Muanivatu (4,000 feet), Mount Evans (4,020 feet), and Korobasabasaga (3,960 feet). The highest peak on Vanua Levu rises to 3,437 feet, and on Taveuni to 4,040 feet.

Most of the islands of the Colony are practically surrounded by coral reefs. Between these reefs and the shore lies an extensive, if intricate, system of protected waterways, navigable by the smaller inter-insular trading vessels, with a number of excellent deep-water anchorages.

Climate.

The climate of Fiji is oceanic. The south-east trade-wind blows from May to November and during the remaining months the direction of the wind is variable. Between December and April when hot northerly winds blow from the Equator the temperature may occasionally rise as high as 96° F. and the

humidity may reach saturation point. The total average annual rainfall varies in the well defined "wet" and "dry" zones from 60 to 140 in. and the temperature varies from a minimum of 60° F. to a maximum of 96° F.

The highest temperature in the shade at Suva in 1937 was 94° F. on the 15th January, and the lowest 63° F. on the 16th August. In 1937, in the "wet" zone, the mean minimum shade temperature was 73.1° F. and the mean maximum 83.3° F., with a mean humidity of 82.3 per cent. In the "dry" zone the corresponding temperature figures were 70.8° F. and 86.0° F. and the mean humidity considerably less. The capital, Suva, is situated in the "wet" zone. The total rainfall at Suva was 106.63 in. and in Lautoka 67.35 in. The average annual rainfall for Suva is 119.46 in. The rainfall extends over the whole year, but May to October is usually the driest period. Between November and April, the wet season, cyclonic storms occasionally occur.

History.

Abel Jansen Tasman, a Dutch navigator, is generally credited with the discovery of the Fiji Islands in the year 1643, and is certainly the first to leave an authentic record of his discovery. During the course of a voyage of discovery from Batavia, he entered the north-east part of the Fiji Archipelago, crossed the reef-strewn waters of the northern end of Taveuni to Udu Point, and thence sailed out of the Group to the north-west. There are reasons, however, for believing that one or more of the old Spanish navigators were here before him. Tasman's experiences among the reefs in the north of the Archipelago were so unhappy that, after the publication of his journal, navigators appear to have avoided the Group for over 130 years. Captain Cook made a survey of Vatoa, one of the most southerly islands in the Group, and the neighbouring waters in 1774, and Bligh, in 1789, sailed through the Group from south-east to north-west. In the same year he made a second voyage through the Group in a different direction and is credited with the discovery of 39 islands, including the principal island of Viti Levu.

Captain Wilson also made important discoveries at a later time, and D'Urville made a fairly comprehensive, though somewhat inaccurate, chart of the islands and a few of the harbours of the Archipelago in his two voyages in 1827 and 1838. Commander Wilkes, who was in charge of the United States Exploring Expedition which visited the Group in 1840, completed a more reliable chart of its islands, reefs, and harbours, and published the results of his investigations a few years later. But, of necessity, there were many hidden dangers in those coral-strewn waters which could only be revealed later by men-of-war visiting the islands for survey purposes, and by traders

plying between ports in different islands of the Group. Uncharted shoals are still found, and, where possible, surveyed by one of His Majesty's ships stationed in the Pacific.

The early voyages and discoveries in the Fiji Archipelago are exhaustively dealt with by Professor G. C. Henderson in his recent work "Discoverers of the Fiji Islands." (See Appendix.)

Towards the close of the eighteenth century and the beginning of the nineteenth, Fiji began to be visited by vessels from the East Indies, which came in search of sandalwood and bêche-de-mer for the Chinese market.

The inhabitants at that time, and indeed for many years afterwards, were regarded as ferocious savages, and in dealing with them traders had to exercise great caution. Several of the crews of these vessels, however, took up their residence on shore, and they may be regarded as having been the first white immigrants.

About the year 1808 there was wrecked on the reef off the island of Nairai the American brig *Eliza*, with 40,000 dollars from the River Plate. The greater part of the crew escaped, but two of them took passage in native canoes which happened at the time to be in the vicinity of the wreck. One landed at Bau and the other at Verata. The former, a Swede named Charles Savage, acquired great ascendancy in the Kingdom of Bau, where he taught the natives the use of fire-arms, thus affording them a considerable advantage in inter-tribal warfare. Other foreigners, for a similar reason, soon acquired a welcome in the several States which were then struggling for supremacy. An Irishman, named Connor, attained in Rewa a similar position to that of Savage in Bau. Savage died in March, 1814, near the island of Vanua Levu, where he carried on a war with the natives for the purpose of procuring a cargo of sandalwood for an English trading vessel, the *Hunter*, of Calcutta. Together with some of his crew he was killed and eaten, his bones being converted into needles and distributed amongst the people as a memento of victory.

The first missionaries to arrive in Fiji came from Tonga in October, 1835. They began their labours, at a time when the political state of Fiji was unknown, at Lakeba in the Lau (or Eastern) Group, which was a vassal State. By their attention to these lesser people they provoked the jealousy of the chiefs of the neighbouring sovereign State of Cakandrove; so that, later, when the missionaries extended their activities the chiefs continued to oppose the spread of the new doctrine by all means in their power. Similarly, when the missionaries established themselves at Viwa, which lies close to Bau, and at Rewa, they experienced the same opposition. The whole influence of the Bauans, who by their prowess in war, were then paramount, was exercised against the work of the mission, and it has been suggested that many atrocities were committed at

Bau to prove to the missionaries operating from Viwa how little Bau was influenced by the religious change proceeding in other parts of the Group. Finally, in 1854, King Cakobau adopted Christianity, and heathenism was conquered. Cannibalism had for a long time played an important part in the ceremonials of the Fijian people; it was interwoven in the elements of society, and was defeated only after long and hazardous missionary effort.

In 1858 the United States corvette *Vandalia* arrived in Levuka, and the Commander, Captain Sinclair, acting on behalf of his fellow-countrymen already settled in the Colony, preferred claims against Cakobau, as King of Fiji, amounting to 45,000 dollars. Cakobau induced Captain Sinclair to allow him 12 months in which to meet the demand. Interviews in respect of these claims between Cakobau and the British Consul led to an offer of the cession of the islands to Great Britain, on the condition that the American claims were paid by the British Government, for which payment, as a direct equivalent, certain land, "if required," was to be granted in fee simple, besides the general sovereignty of the whole Group. Subsequently, on the 14th December, 1859, the Chiefs of Fiji "acknowledged, ratified and renewed the offer of the cession of Fiji to Great Britain which had been made on the 12th October, 1858." The offer was declined by Her Britannic Majesty's Government in 1862.

About this time, the shortage in the world supplies of cotton caused by the American Civil War led to an influx of Europeans into Fiji for the purpose of cotton cultivation, and in June, 1871, the settlers endeavoured to establish a settled form of government with the principal Bauan Chief, Cakobau, as King of Fiji. A Constitution was agreed upon and a Parliament was elected, but it was not long before the Parliament and the Government drifted into mutual hostility, and subsequently the Ministry governed without the aid of a Parliament.

In both Australia and England the annexation of Fiji had been urged since 1869, and in August, 1873, the Earl of Kimberley commissioned Commodore Goodenough, commanding the squadron on the Australian Station, and Mr. E. L. Layard, then Her Majesty's Consul at Fiji, to investigate and report on the matter. The Commissioners, on the 21st March, 1874, reported the offer of the sovereignty of the islands made by the Chiefs, with the assent of the Europeans, but on certain terms which were not acceptable, and Sir Hercules Robinson, then Governor of New South Wales, was despatched to Fiji in September, 1874, to negotiate.

The mission was completely successful, and the sovereignty of the islands was ceded to the Crown by Cakobau, the Chief of Bau, Maafu, who was the Chief of the Lau Group, and the

other principal Chiefs, in a Deed of Cession dated 10th October, 1874. A Charter was shortly afterwards issued by Her Majesty Queen Victoria creating the islands a separate Colony and providing for their government as a Crown Colony.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Constitution of the Government.

The Constitution is regulated by Letters Patent dated 2nd April, 1937, and the Royal Instructions dated the 9th February, 1929, as amended by certain Additional Instructions dated the 2nd April, 1937.

The Governor is advised by an Executive Council consisting of the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, and the Financial Secretary and Treasurer as *ex officio* members, two other official and two nominated unofficial members.

The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, three *ex officio* members, thirteen official members, five European members, of whom three are elected and two nominated, five native nominated members, and five Indian members, of whom three are elected and two nominated. The *ex officio* members are the persons for the time being discharging the functions of the respective offices of Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General and Treasurer of the Colony. The official members are persons holding offices of emolument under the Crown in the Colony. There is thus an official majority of one.

The European elected members are elected by male persons of 21 years of age and upwards, who are of European descent, are British subjects, can read, write and speak the English language, and who are possessed of a small property or income qualification. No person drawing a salary from Colonial funds is eligible to be an elector.

The native members are selected by the Governor from a list submitted by the Great Council of native Chiefs.

The qualifications required of an Indian elector are that he must be a male British subject, of Indian descent, of 21 years of age and upwards and able to read and write a simple sentence and sign his name either in English or in one of the six main Indian languages spoken in the Colony; there is also a small property or income qualification. No person drawing a salary from Colonial funds is eligible to be an elector.

The European and Indian nominated members are appointed by the Governor, and must be persons not holding any office of emolument under the Crown in the Colony.

The English Common Law and the Statutes of general application which were in force in England in the year 1875, when the Colony obtained a local legislature, are extended to the

Colony as far as local circumstances render such extension suitable, and are subject to modification by Colonial Ordinances. Certain other later Acts of the Imperial Parliament have been applied to the Colony by local Ordinances.

Local Government.

The administration of the towns of Suva and Levuka was transferred, by Ordinance No. 15 of 1935, from elected Councils to Nominated Boards.

Levuka was proclaimed a Township under the Townships Ordinance of 1928 with effect from 1st July, 1935.

The Towns Ordinance was passed in December, 1935, and provides for the appointment of a Suva Town Board, to consist of seven official members, two European unofficial members, two Fijian unofficial members, and two Indian unofficial members, all of whom are to be nominated by the Governor.

The Town Board is responsible for the administration of the town of Suva, having jurisdiction over sanitation and public health, markets, slaughter houses, traffic regulations, and building construction. The Board levies rates and also collects licence fees from businesses carried on within the town. The electricity supply of Suva is under the management of the Town Board.

The Townships Ordinance of 1928 gives the Government power to declare any area, not being a town constituted under the Municipal Institutions Ordinance of 1909, to be a township. The Ordinance is administered by a Township Board whose chief duty is to exercise control over the sanitary conditions of the township. There are three proclaimed townships in the Colony, Levuka, on the island of Ovalau, Nausori in the district of Rewa, and Namoli in the district of Lautoka.

The Central Board of Health, which is composed of official and unofficial members appointed by the Governor, administers the Public Health Ordinance of 1935, and is empowered to make regulations in regard to the carrying out of the Ordinance. The Colony is divided into urban and rural sanitary districts, in which local authorities, subject to the control of the Central Board of Health, administer the Public Health Ordinance in their respective districts.

In country districts there are Road Boards, under the chairmanship of District Commissioners, who are responsible for the maintenance of public roads. General control over the work and the expenditure of Road Boards is exercised by the Central Road Board, which consists of official and unofficial members appointed by the Governor.

The system of native local administration is referred to later under Chapter XVII, Native Affairs.

Languages.

English is the ordinary official language of the Colony. From the many Fijian dialects that of Bau has been adopted for use throughout the Colony. Bauan is understood by all and can be spoken by most Fijians. In Rotuma, a dependency of Fiji, with a population of approximately 2,900, an entirely different language is spoken which contains words found in the languages of all the adjacent island groups, including Japanese. Among the Indians, who number over 89,000, a form of Hindustani, which pays little attention to grammar, is generally used, although Tamil, Telegu, Malayalam and Caranese languages, or dialects, are also spoken. It is probable that in the course of time a form of Hindustani will become the common language of the Indian community in Fiji. The Chinese population of approximately 1,837 speak Cantonese.

III.—POPULATION.

The population of Fiji on the 31st December, 1937, was estimated to be as follows:—

Europeans, 4,238; persons of European and native descent, 4,756; Fijians, 99,595; Polynesians, 1,567; Indians, 89,333; Rotumans, 2,915; Chinese, 1,837; others, 1,156; making a total population of 205,397. Of this total, Fijians comprised 48·49 per cent., Indians 43·49 per cent., and Europeans 2·06 per cent.

The density of population was estimated at 27·64 persons to the square mile.

The Rotuman population was estimated at 0·39 to the square mile, but as the Rotumans are centred almost wholly in the island of Rotuma, which has an area of 14 square miles only, the actual population was 208·21 to the square mile.

There were 7,284 births registered during the year, which was a decrease of 350 on the previous year. The following table shows the rate per thousand of the population for the years 1930 to 1937:—

	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Europeans ...	16·94	17·20	16·04	16·03	8·82	12·56	15·39	16·75
P.E.N.D. ...	30·30	43·82	38·61	39·88	24·21	42·12	34·44	31·54
Fijians ...	36·43	35·34	34·32	35·10	37·52	36·53	37·80	34·46
Rotumans ...	54·91	46·95	39·47	50·38	36·83	51·54	38·33	44·25
Indians ...	36·02	33·45	38·44	38·67	37·19	37·37	40·15	37·58

There were 3,225 deaths registered during the year, which was 831 less than in 1936. The following table shows the death-rate per thousand of the population for the years 1930 to 1937:—

	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Europeans ...	9·45	9·09	6·79	8·74	6·93	6·89	7·93	8·49
P.E.N.D. ...	14·70	11·03	9·86	9·01	9·15	8·53	11·19	8·41
Fijians ...	31·24	22·22	17·88	17·72	19·78	21·79	28·03	21·37
Rotumans ...	27·03	14·54	19·12	24·99	46·01	26·94	23·56	19·90
Indians ...	12·30	10·19	8·40	11·37	10·15	8·10	12·32	10·09

The deaths under one year per thousand births were:—

Europeans, 14.08; persons of European and native descent, 53.33; Fijians, 96.45; Indians, 55.70; Rotumans, 77.52; Total 74.55.

The following table shows the number of marriages registered during the years 1930 to 1937:—

	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Europeans ...	33	38	32	27	32	32	31	46
P.E.N.D. ...	21	18	23	40	33	37	32	44
Fijians ...	744	1,085	766	833	778	838	817	816
Rotumans ...	15	29	25	26	16	28	29	22
Indians ...	1,926	954	911	1,071	1,038	921	903	875

The marriage rates per thousand of the population were:—

Europeans, 10.85; persons of European and native descent, 9.25; Fijians, 8.19; Indians, 9.79; Rotumans, 7.55; Total 8.98.

Immigration and Emigration.

Immigration is controlled by the Immigrants Ordinance, 1909, and strict supervision is exercised by the police to prevent destitute and undesirable immigrants arriving in the Colony.

Emigration of Fijians (including Rotumans) is regulated by the Emigrants Ordinance of 1892.

Under the provisions of the Indian Immigrants (Repatriation) Ordinance of 1930, Indians introduced into the Colony under the provisions of any previous Indian Immigration Ordinance and who were at the time of introduction above the age of 12 years, and children of such immigrants, under certain circumstances, are entitled to repatriation to India.

The following are statistics of emigration and immigration in 1937:—

EMIGRATION.				
<i>Class.</i>	<i>Departures.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Percentage.</i>	
Europeans ...	2,338	4,028	58.04	
Indians ...	60	85,002	.0705	
Chinese ...	90	1,751	5.13	
Pacific Islanders ...	118	107,520	.109	
Others ...	59	78	75.64	

IMMIGRATION.			
<i>Class.</i>	<i>Arrivals.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Percentage.</i>
Europeans ...	2,442	4,028	60.62
Indians ...	151	85,002	.177
Chinese ...	111	1,751	6.33
Pacific Islanders ...	216	107,520	.200
Others ...	37	78	47.43

The above figures include a number of tourists who stayed for short periods.

IV.—HEALTH.

Medical Service.

The Fiji Medical Service consists of 16 medical officers under the direct control of the Director of Medical Services. A pathologist has charge of the laboratories which are situated in the grounds of the Colonial War Memorial Hospital.

Suva, Lautoka and Levuka are first ports of entry for overseas shipping, but the first named is the only port equipped for the fumigation of shipping against rats and mosquitoes. The port health staff at Suva consists of the Medical Officer of Health, two qualified European inspectors, one Fijian and two Indian locally qualified sanitary inspectors, one Fijian sanitary inspector in training and one rat-catcher.

During the year, pratique was granted to 155 vessels (registered net tonnage 911,157) entering the Port of Suva, entailing the medical inspection of 3,323 passengers and 3,802 members of crews. In the town of Suva the Medical Officer of Health acts in an advisory capacity on health matters to the Town Board, which employs one European sanitary inspector to look after the sanitation of the town.

In the country districts the control of health and sanitation is in the hands of 12 District Medical Officers, 63 native medical practitioners and seven Indian medical practitioners. There are also three European sanitary inspectors, one Indian sanitary inspector and seven Indian sanitary assistants.

A system of hospitals exists throughout the Colony. The Colonial War Memorial Hospital in Suva is a well-equipped building with 142 beds, 31 cots, and eight beds in lazarette, an operating theatre and an X-ray plant, and is open to all classes of the community. During the year 2,679 persons were admitted, the daily average number of in-patients being 106.71. The Colonial War Memorial Hospital is also a Nurses' Training School. The New Zealand Registration Board accepts the prescribed course of training and grants its nursing diploma to candidates who pass the necessary examination. There are 13 European probationer nurses and in addition, 21 native nurses in training. The third and fourth year medical students from the Central Medical School complete their medical studies here, by acting as dressers and clinical clerks in the various wards, and receive clinical demonstrations before qualifying. The Medical Superintendent is Director of Clinical Studies.

General hospitals are also established at Lautoka, Labasa, Levuka, Nadi and Penang.

The Methodist Mission conducts a hospital for Indian women at Mba, and there are cottage hospitals for Europeans at Mba and Taveuni. These hospitals are subsidized by Government,

as is also a Maternity Home in Suva. In addition there are 16 provincial hospitals and some 29 dispensaries in the Colony, where Fijians and Indians may obtain treatment.

The new pathological laboratories were erected two years ago with the assistance of a grant from the Rockefeller Foundation. The building is of ferro-concrete and is well equipped for both routine and research work in pathology, bacteriology, parasitology and biochemistry. The pathologist is assisted by a qualified European technician and a staff of natives, one of whom is a Native medical practitioner. Veterinary pathology and bacteriology is undertaken as required on behalf of the Agricultural Department, and the pathologist is Police Surgeon for Suva. The majority of the vaccines used by the Medical Department are now manufactured in the laboratory. During the year 5,731 examinations were carried out in the laboratories. A donation of £500 was made towards the improvement of the teaching facilities for students in pathology and allied subjects by the Director of Messrs. Boots Pure Drug Company, Limited.

The former Fiji Medical School (1888 to 1928) at which only a limited number of Fijian students were trained in the vernacular was, in 1928, replaced by the Central Medical School, which receives native medical students from the various island groups in the South Pacific. The Rockefeller Foundation granted a sum of £8,000 to assist in the cost of erection and equipment of the school buildings.

The teaching staff consists of a whole-time Principal with 14 honorary lecturers and demonstrators. The students, who are all boarders, include 17 Fijians, two Indians, six Samoans, four Tongans, five Gilbert and Ellice Islanders, three Solomon Islanders, three Cook Islanders and one each from the New Hebrides and Nauru Island.

The school is under the control of the Central Medical School Advisory Board, with the Director of Medical Services as Chairman, and the Principal of the school is Secretary to the Advisory Board. The syllabus of instruction now covers a period of four years and is divided into three sections: the first section of six months with instruction in chemistry, physics, and biology; the second section of one year for anatomy and physiology; and the third section of two and a half years for medicine, surgery, midwifery, etc. The students are known as junior students in the first two sections, and as senior students in the third and final section.

After graduating, the medical students receive diplomas as native medical practitioners, and they are then given appointments in country districts, or are attached to a hospital under a European medical officer. A subordinate medical service in Fiji has thus been created consisting of 63 native medical practitioners and seven Indian medical practitioners. In addition,

the Central Medical School has already turned out 32 similarly qualified native medical practitioners who are in actual practice in other island groups, including Samoa, Tonga, Cook Islands, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, New Hebrides and the British Solomon Islands.

The Child Welfare Scheme, which is under the control of a Central Executive Committee, has been firmly established in the Colony since 1927. In practically every village Child Welfare Committees have been established, each of which is responsible to the child welfare worker in charge of the district. There are five trained European nurses engaged in the work in various parts of Fiji, assisted by 15 specially trained native nurses. District Medical Officers and native medical practitioners make inspections and co-operate with the child welfare workers. Native medical practitioners are given special training in child welfare in order to be able to render this service to their own people in the country districts.

Health and Sanitation.

Infectious Diseases.

Dysentery was prevalent during the first quarter of the year, with a satisfactory decrease throughout the remainder of the year, excepting an epidemic in Savusavu in the middle of the year. During the first and second quarters, 832 and 274 cases respectively were notified, and in the third and fourth quarters 67 and 40 respectively. The cases were chiefly of the Shiga variety. A total of 1,237, including 24 amoebic cases, were notified for the year, the general mortality rate being 5.4 per cent.

Epidemic Dropsy.—12 cases were notified as occurring during 1937. Two patients from Suva and 10 from Ba—all affected were Indians.

Typhoid.—216 cases were reported for the Colony as compared with 108 in 1936: these included 14 cases for the Suva area.

Leprosy.—On the island of Makogai there is a modern leper hospital, with a staff consisting of a Medical Superintendent, and 15 European and 10 Fijian Roman Catholic Sisters. Cases of leprosy reported in the Colony, irrespective of race, are compulsorily segregated in this hospital, and lepers are also received from New Zealand, Samoa, Tonga, and the Cook and Gilbert and Ellice Islands. The cost of the institution is borne by the various participating Administrations proportionately to the number of their patients. The hospital proper is divided into two compounds, one of which is reserved for female patients, while in the other are hospital wards for male patients who are acutely sick or unable to look after themselves. There are also

five different villages for patients of the various races whom it is unnecessary to detain in hospital. These villages are visited daily by nursing sisters.

Admissions during 1937	...	...	...	80
Conditional discharges	...	...	...	31
Deaths ...	...	...	...	27
Number of patients at the end of 1937	...	...	...	577

Miscellaneous.

Drinking Water.—Suva town and a portion of its rural area has a piped supply, whose intake is in the hills with no human habitation in the vicinity. It is tested at regular intervals. In other parts the usual sources of rural supplies are tapped.

Food control and dairies.—28 dairies were registered during the year within the rural district of Suva. Detailed surveys were made of all dairy premises in the sanitary district.

Milk.—During the year 102 samples of raw milk were purchased under the Pure Foods Ordinance; ten summonses for selling adulterated milk resulted in convictions with fines.

Slaughter-houses.—In the Suva district there are two registered slaughter-houses. There were no legal proceedings in connexion with slaughter-houses.

Tuberculin testing.—During the year 894 tests were carried out on cattle in the registered dairy herds of Suva. There were 14 positive reactions, a percentage of 1.54.

Throughout the Colony 2,535 cattle were tested, with 303 positive reactions, a percentage of 11.95.

Sanitation Campaign.

The Soil Sanitation Campaign, for the installation of latrines fitted with cement tops, was continued during the year. The work has been carried out, chiefly amongst the native towns in the province of Tailevu and Naitasiri, Colo East and Colo North. The total number of this type of latrine installed in the Colony up to the 31st December, 1937, is 19,542.

V.—HOUSING.

In the urban district of Suva the Town Board is the Local Authority, the Medical Officer of Health being a member and Chairman of its Health Committee.

The sanitary duties are carried out under the supervision of the Board's Chief Sanitary Inspector, the control of infectious diseases being the responsibility of the Medical Officer of Health as executive officer of the Central Board of Health.

Town-planning and Building Regulations.—The business part of the town of Suva is changing from a collection of temporary premises erected without much attention to future requirements. Permanent buildings in concrete are springing up

at the more important sites calling for careful town-planning and adequate building regulations if expensive mistakes are to be avoided. The laying down of improved and wider roads has done much to improve the appearance of parts of the business area. The standard of buildings now being erected in the Suva rural district has greatly improved since the promulgation of the new Health Regulations.

The European settlements at Vatuwaqa and Lami are proving popular and their boundaries are extending.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The products of the Colony include sugar, copra, molasses, bananas, butter, ghee, cotton, fresh vegetables, canned pineapples, fresh pineapples, Mauritius beans, bêche-de-mer, coconuts, fresh fruits other than bananas and pineapples, gum, coconut oil, soap, hides, pearl shell, turtle shell, trochus shell, cattle, goats, rice, citrus fruits, tobacco, maize, kava (*Piper methysticum*) and gold bullion.

Sugar.

The production of sugar, the principal industry of the Colony, is conducted by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, which operates five mills, purchases all the cane produced and disposes of the sugar and by-products. The production of sugar cane is mainly in the hands of East Indians who farm small holdings under lease from and under the supervision of the company. The 1937 crop was not so great as in 1936 and this was due to less favourable weather conditions during the earlier period of growth.

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, has continued its investigation and development of improved agricultural and manufacturing methods throughout the year. Amongst these investigations should be mentioned the breeding and selection of improved varieties of disease resistant cane and the suitability for different soil and climatic conditions of the various districts.

With the exception of the small quantity of sugar consumed locally, the crop is exported. The principal countries of consignment are the United Kingdom and Canada. Since there is no refinery in the Colony, requirements of refined sugar are imported from New Zealand.

For the crop year ending on the 30th June, 1937, the area crop was 49,316 acres which produced 1,097,892 tons of cane for crushing. Exports of sugar amounted to 143,542 tons. A portion of the molasses produced is used locally for stock feed and the balance (19,673 tons in 1937) exported to Australia (16,019 tons) and New Zealand (3,654 tons).

The company has decided to proceed with the conduct of a practical training farm for Fijian youths.

During 1937 an international agreement, which has for its object the regulation of production in relation to consumption, was arrived at between most of the exporting countries.

Copra.

Two-thirds of the production of copra is in the hands of Fijians who utilize their hereditary lands, large areas of which are self-sown. In the main the methods of drying are primitive, with the result that poor quality copra is produced. In an endeavour to improve the grade the Government has encouraged the erection of a small cheap type of hot air drier and considerable progress in this direction has been made during the past two years.

The larger European-owned estates have suffered severely from the fall in value of copra and from the difficulty in securing adequate supplies of labour.

The Fijians dispose of the bulk of their production in small quantities to country stores near to their villages and in some cases whole coconuts and "green" copra are bartered for goods. European planters sell their copra to the principal merchandize houses of the Group, excepting for a number who dispose of their crops abroad through a co-operative organization. Copra is disposed of to the United Kingdom, Europe, North America and Australia. Exports for the year amounted to 30,001 tons.

Bananas.

The Dominion of New Zealand is the principal market for bananas, but exports to the Dominion are restricted by a quota. The Australian market took large supplies until 1921 when the tariff charge on bananas was increased to 8s. 4d. per cental. This rendered profitable trading impossible and it was not until the Ottawa Agreement came into operation that exports to Australia were again seriously attempted. Under the terms of that agreement, entry is permitted to 40,000 centals of bananas per annum at a tariff charge of 2s. 6d. per cental. Experience has shown, however, that values obtainable in the Commonwealth are not high enough to render trading profitable excepting during the winter months when Australian-produced fruit is in short supply. Unfortunately there is a falling off in local production during that period and, normally, the whole of the fruit is required for the more profitable New Zealand market.

The shipment of bunches to the Vancouver market was continued during the year with satisfactory financial results until the end of November when an increase in the freight rate from

2s. 6d. to 4s. per bunch became operative and rendered trading difficult.

Exports of bananas were as follows:—

		<i>Cases.</i>	<i>Bunches.</i>
New Zealand	... ..	141,336	50
Australia	... ..	2,048	24
Canada	... ..	—	21,996
Total	... ..	<u>143,384</u>	<u>22,070</u>

Fijians are the principal producers of bananas, some 95 per cent. of the exports being of native origin. The fruit is purchased by European exporters at selected packing stations in the growing areas at prices which are fixed from time to time by a Board representative of the Government and the exporters. The prices fixed are based on realizations in New Zealand which, for the year under review, amounted to an average of 19s. 2d. per case compared with 16s. 1d. per case for 1936. The average price paid to the growers increased from 3s. 4d. per case in 1936 to 4s. 5d. per case for 1937. The exporters pay for the fruit in cash at the time of delivery and are required to provide cases and transport to Suva and to meet all charges connected with export and sale.

Citrus.

New Zealand is the only market in which citrus fruits are sold and, owing to an embargo being imposed on the admission of Australian fruit, the Dominion provided a profitable market for the season. Practically the whole of the export crop is produced on self-sown trees in and about Fijian towns with the result that there are wide variations in the quality of the oranges. Mandarins, which form the bulk of the exports, are of excellent quality.

The export of citrus fruits is handled by a voluntary association of the shippers in conjunction with the Department of Agriculture which grades and packs the fruit. The shippers purchase the fruit from the growers at the point of production at prices approved by the Government and arrange transport to the packing shed at Suva.

Exports during 1937 amounted to 8,324 cases made up of 5,835 cases of mandarins, 2,400 cases of oranges and 89 cases of grapefruit.

Rice.

Accurate information as to the quantity of padi produced in the Colony is not available but it is estimated that 10,000 tons are produced in normal seasons. East Indians produce the bulk of the crop from small holdings worked by themselves and their

families. Fijians, principally those who have been in employment on coconut plantations and at the gold mines where a rice ration is issued, are becoming larger consumers of rice. Many of them now cultivate small areas. The crop is hulled in small mills which, in recent years, have been established in the vicinity of the growing areas. A limited quantity is hand-milled by the growers for their own use and for sale to their neighbours.

There is a good demand for rice and room for a considerable expansion of the industry as ample suitable lands are available. Imports of rice for the year amounted to 2,980 tons. The industry enjoyed a variable tariff protection directed towards maintaining the landed cost of imported rice at £15 per ton.

Tobacco.

A considerable amount of tobacco is grown in small areas, principally by Indians, but there is, as yet, practically no production on commercial lines. Experiments which have been conducted by the Department of Agriculture indicate that with proper cultural, harvesting and curing methods, a good tobacco of cigar filler type can be grown in the Colony. Cigars and cheroots made at an experimental station have found a ready sale. The Department of Agriculture continued the purchase of leaf for manufacture of "stick" tobacco for sale to labourers, but the small factory in which operations were conducted was, unfortunately, destroyed by fire during the year.

Pineapples.

Owing to strong Australian competition in the New Zealand market, the export of fresh pineapples was negligible, only 2,300 cases being exported during the year. The fruit was produced mostly by Indian small-holders who sell to local buyers for export at an average price of 3s. per case. A small European-owned cannery venture at Ovalau operated during the year and exported pineapple juice and "crush". The demand was in excess of the supplies available.

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, continued planting operations at their area on the west coast of Viti Levu and it is anticipated that a small pack will be canned during 1938.

Cotton.

Although vigorous efforts were made to stimulate the growing of cotton, the results were far from satisfactory due, principally, to the vagaries of the weather. The varieties grown are Sea Island and a locally bred back-cross. Cultivation is principally in the hands of Indians. The crops are purchased by the Government which operates two small ginneries in the dry zone of Viti Levu. The total production of the Sea Island variety was

19,175 lbs. of seed cotton produced from 116 acres, whilst the back-cross crop amounted to 69,770 lbs. of seed cotton harvested from 140 acres.

Breeding and selection work and spacing trials were continued at the Sigatoka Experimental Station, special attention being given to the maintenance of the purity and grade of the Sea Island and the improvement and stabilization of the lint characters of the back-cross, together with an increase in the yielding capacity.

Subsidiary Crops for Export.

New Zealand is at present the only market for subsidiary crops, with the exception of whole coconuts, Mauritius bean (*Stizolobium atterimum*) and tomatoes which find markets elsewhere. The Dominion demand is small and it is unlikely that the export trade in the products referred to below will be capable of considerable expansion unless additional markets can be found.

Kumalas (Sweet Potatoes).—Kumalas for export are grown principally by Chinese market gardeners situated close to Suva, but Fijians further afield are becoming interested in this crop. Close examinations of exports are necessary as kumalas are attacked by a weevil, the presence of which in consignments is followed by condemnation by the Plant Health Authorities in New Zealand. A total of 12,554 sacks was disposed of in the New Zealand market in 1937. Profitable export trading is restricted to the months of August-December, when the market is bare of home-grown kumalas. Large quantities are produced by Fijians and others for local consumption.

Pawpaws, granadillas and taro.—These are comparatively new items in the list of minor products exported. Pawpaws and granadillas of the finest quality are produced without difficulty in the Colony and the local consumption, especially of the former, assumes considerable proportions. The development of a profitable export trade in these products is attended with difficulty as the demand is as yet small, and in the case of the former, heavy losses in the material occur during transport to the market. Granadillas suffer from the attacks of fruit flies and as isolation in fly-proof chambers after cutting is impracticable owing to the rapid deterioration of the fruit, all granadillas intended for export are required to be bagged on the vines for at least two weeks prior to export. Taro (*Colocasia antiquorum*) is one of the staple foods of the Fijians, practically every householder cultivating a small area for the use of himself and his family. Small shipments were made to New Zealand and, while remunerative prices were received for small consignments, experience showed that values receded

considerably in an over-supplied market. A stronger demand should become apparent when the vegetable has become better known.

Cucumbers, Melons and Pumpkins.—These products are produced in excellent quality and find profitable markets in New Zealand during the seasons. Chinese market gardeners situated near Suva are the principal producers.

Tomatoes.—A comparatively large trade was formerly done with Australia in tomatoes, but declining prices in recent years have reduced the exports considerably—over 11,000 boxes of tomatoes were exported in 1931.

Coconuts.—Small exports to Australia, New Zealand, and Canada were made during the year, but the margin of profit is too small to prove attractive.

Mauritius Beans.—This legume is largely used as a cover crop in the sugar industry and, formerly, substantial exports of seed were made to Queensland for the same purpose. The use of other leguminous plants and a diversion of the trade from Fiji to New Guinea has curtailed export in recent years. All shipments are subjected to germination tests prior to export, a 60 per cent. germination being required to comply with the Fruit Export Ordinance. Exports during the year amounted to 904 cwts.

Products Consumed Locally.

Maize.—Formerly the Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, purchased large quantities of maize under contracts with Indian growers but, with the development of tenant farming in the sugar industry, the demand for maize diminished considerably and growers now experience difficulty in disposing of their crops during the season. There is still, however, a considerable demand for maize, but the lack of organization, inevitable under existing conditions under which a large number of Indian and Fijian small producers market their crops independently, has tended to restrict demands owing to the uncertainty of supplies and the wide fluctuations in price during portions of the year. An uncertain market for maize exists in New Zealand. The steps taken by the Government to provide an organization for storage and sale of this and other products at stable prices is referred to in the section of the report dealing with marketing.

The use of maize flour in the place of sharps is also receiving attention.

Potatoes.—Excellent quality potatoes are produced in a number of areas, especially on the Sigatoka River, but the necessity for procuring fresh seed from abroad annually is an item of considerable expense which tends to limit production. That

there is room for considerable expansion of production is evidenced by the fact that 1,465 tons of potatoes valued at £7,614 were imported during the year. Potatoes are produced by Fijians, Indians and Chinese in small quantities.

Kava (Piper Methysticum).—The ground root of this plant mixed with water is used as a beverage throughout the South Seas and large quantities are produced for consumption within the Colony. During recent years Indians and Chinese have planted large areas, but attacks of a disease have caused severe losses in the areas near to Suva. Formerly, the use of this beverage was restricted to native chiefs but it is now consumed by practically all the Fijians and a large number of Indians.

Indian foodstuffs.—Rice, beans, peas, lentils, maize, bring-all, gourd, chillies, coriander, tamarind, tumeric, groundnuts, mango, guava, potatoes, eschalots, as well as many other foodstuffs of lesser importance, are all grown in Fiji by the Indians. Large quantities are, however, imported, more particularly the spices for curry powder. It is hoped to encourage the Indians to grow and prepare more of these commodities themselves.

It is noticeable that the Indian population is tending to include more and more of the Fijians' foodstuffs in their diet; similarly the Fijian is developing a taste for Indian curry, foods and rice.

European vegetables, e.g., cabbage, peas, beans, lettuce, tomatoes, leeks, carrots, parsnips, radish, pumpkins and marrow will, with care, grow well in all parts of the Colony. The production for sale is almost exclusively in the hands of Chinese.

Marketing.

The cultivators of sugar-cane have a permanent market for their crops at a fixed price provided that their areas are approved by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, as suitable for cane cultivation and for economical transportation to a mill.

Copra has not such a stable value as sugar-cane but, provided that quality is satisfactory, the producer is able to dispose of his production within his district. Merchants conduct branch stores throughout the Group at which the purchase of copra forms a regular part of the business and there are a number of small Chinese traders throughout the copra districts who purchase or exchange for goods the production of the plantations in the form of dried copra, green copra or whole coconuts.

The cultivation of bananas is restricted to certain districts in which an organization, under Government supervision, arranges for the purchase of the fruit at prescribed centres.

Cotton is purchased by the Government at fixed prices at centres near the ginneries.

Hitherto, there has been no organization for the marketing of minor products for which there is a demand locally and abroad with the result that the production of many crops suitable for small holders has been neglected.

The merchant houses and small storekeepers who provide the means of disposal for copra are not interested to any extent in products such as native vegetables, maize, Mauritius beans, tobacco, kumalas, and padi with the consequence that those Fijians and Indians who are remote from centres of European settlement experience considerable difficulty in disposing of such products. Consequently profits are low, production is restricted and the local demand is reduced by the high prices rendered necessary by inordinately high costs of disposal. Exports are affected also in that the products cannot be sold in competition with those of other tropical countries. Such a form of marketing has the added disadvantage of irregularity of supply which tends further to reduce local consumption. The provision of an organization for the marketing of small quantities of produce from widely scattered areas is a matter of some difficulty.

There are many minor products which can be produced in abundance in the Colony and for which a considerable local sale should be possible provided that prices are reasonable and it is hoped that it will be possible to provide some form of organization which will, in time, provide the means of bridging the gap between the producer and consumer.

Livestock.

Livestock form a very essential adjunct to the life of the farming community. Horses or oxen perform practically all the draught work connected with the cultivation of crops in the Colony. The majority of Indian cultivators keep sufficient milking cows to supply the needs of the family in respect of milk and ghee. Sufficient fat cattle and goats are raised in the pastoral areas to supply local consumption of beef and goat flesh. The pork market is also supplied from local supplies. Most of the mutton supplies have to be imported, as sheep breeding has not developed to any extent in the Colony.

On coconut plantations, cattle and goats assist in keeping weeds and undergrowth down, as well as forming the principal meat supply for the labour. The estimated stock population of the Colony is 68,000 cattle, 19,000 goats and 14,000 horses.

Dairying.

The dairy industry enjoyed another prosperous year during 1937, the factory production of butter reaching record figures.

The following figures indicate production of the two factories during the past five years:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Butter manufactured. lb.</i>	<i>Sold locally. lb.</i>	<i>Exported. lb.</i>	<i>Converted into ghee. lb.</i>
1933	544,375	388,631	205,744	17,920
1934	560,649	268,383	146,384	145,882
1935	608,201	347,513	27,736	232,952
1936	533,280	362,791	—	190,489
1937	637,259	448,130	—	189,129

In addition to factory production, a considerable quantity of ghee is made and disposed of by private dairies and small farmers, but there are no means of ascertaining the actual quantities made. Butter is also made and disposed of privately. Judging by the increasing number of dairies producing ghee, it must be assumed that the private production of ghee is increasing.

The milk supply of Suva and many townships is obtained from registered dairies. Such dairies must now obtain their milk from tuberculin tested cows. The herds supplying the town of Suva have been regularly tested for a number of years, but 1937 marked the first test amongst the majority of registered dairies in other centres. One company in the Suva district supplies pasteurized milk in sterilized bottles. For a tropical country, the milk supply for human consumption can be considered quite good.

Poultry.

The supply of eggs and table birds is obtained locally although small importations of both are occasionally made. An increasing amount of Suva's requirements is being obtained from country districts. Prices of eggs and table birds are high for an agricultural colony, eggs ranging in price from 1s. 3d. to 2s. 6d. per dozen, fowls from 3s. 6d. to 6s. each and ducks a little dearer still.

The Department of Agriculture has established a flock of Australorp fowls principally with a view to popularizing the keeping of good birds by the small farmer. Settings of eggs and young birds are supplied at a reasonable figure to suitable men interested in poultry breeding.

Agricultural Instruction to Fijians and Indians.

This phase of agricultural education is controlled by the Agricultural Advisory Committee, which consists of the heads of the Agricultural, Education, Native and Indian Departments and a representative of the Methodist Mission. For the purpose of this description it may be divided into two main spheres, namely, primary instruction and adult instruction.

PRIMARY INSTRUCTION.

The work under this heading may be briefly described as the operation of the agricultural bias which it is intended to give to certain portions of the curriculum of existing schools. This training is more or less confined to nature study lessons and to work in school gardens. This course is pursued not only at the primary schools, but also at the more advanced Queen Victoria School and the Teachers' Training College. The Methodist Mission Agricultural School at Navuso goes a step further in specializing in agriculture, and at the Government Experimental Stations the training of students is still more advanced. It is from the last-named institutions that recruits are selected for employment as native field instructors of the Agricultural Department for work mainly amongst the adult population.

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, has decided to proceed with a proposal to establish a training centre for the instruction of Fijian youths in cane cultivation.

ADULT INSTRUCTION.

As an organized scheme this has been practically confined to the Fijian section of the population, but advice has been freely given to Indians who seek assistance. The Indian agricultural community is far ahead of the Fijian in modern agricultural practice. The majority of the Indians are engaged in the cultivation of sugar-cane and since the adoption of the tenant farmer system by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, the individual comes under the direct supervision of the trained officers of that Company. In these circumstances Government's restricted financial resources have been directed towards the progress of the more backward Fijian. Efforts are in operation to settle Fijians on the land in small communal settlements in selected areas where they can be supervised and assisted with the marketing of their produce. While considerable progress has been made in this direction the difficulties are great owing to the roving disposition of the Fijian, his ease of livelihood and the smallness of the population.

Forestry.

Largely owing to the inefficient methods practised by Fijian and Indian workers, the Colony continues to depend to a considerable extent on imported Canadian softwoods and Australian hardwoods. Imports during the year were 6,741,898 superficial feet (an amount which has only twice been exceeded in the past) with a value of £47,117.

Only one sawmill is concerned with both the extraction and sawing of timber: the remainder are dependent for supplies on purchases of logs from casual Fijian and Indian cutters who,

by reason of their lack of equipment, confine their operations largely to areas within easy reach of roads or navigable rivers. The amount of the timber so cut is not recorded and is not subject to the payment of royalties.

In the coastal districts firewood is obtained from the mangrove forests. A system of licensing is in force under the control of a European officer in an attempt to avoid the possibility of a fuel shortage by insisting on more efficient methods of utilization than have been employed in the past. Revenue amounted to £1,050, representing approximately 20,000 tons (stacked) of firewood.

Copal, a gum obtained from the Kauri tree (*Agathis vitiensis*) and used in the preparation of varnishes, has been exported in increasingly larger quantities in recent years. The methods employed by the collectors, which are crude and inimical to the health of the trees, will, it is hoped, be subject to control in the near future. 7,594 cwt. of gum were exported with a value of £9,568.

Comparative figures for previous years indicate the development of the trade:—

Period.	Exports.	Value.
		£
1918-22	1,925	2,633
1922-27	4,530	7,425
1928-32	10,371	12,980
1933-37	22,178	26,266

Towards the close of the year under review arrangements were in hand for the formation of a small forest department to conserve the Colony's forest resources.

Fisheries.

Although fish abound in the waters of the Colony, there is no organized fishing industry. The Fijians are large consumers of fish which are captured in fish fences, constructed of saplings and reeds, and in nets. They consume also large quantities of crabs and prawns. The markets of the large centres of settlement are served by Fijian and Japanese fishermen, but generally fish is difficult to obtain.

Both the green and the hawksbill turtle occur in the waters of the Group and there is a ready demand for turtleshell both for local manufacture into novelties and for export.

Trochus shell (*Trochus niloticus*) is found on the reefs of the Colony, but intensive fishing and the collection of immature shell has depleted the supplies considerably. Exports of shell for the year amounted to 144 tons. The collection of trochus is almost entirely in the hands of Fijians.

Manufacturing.

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, operates five mills in the Colony, the exports of raw sugar for the year amounting to 129,692 tons valued at £1,388,681.

There are two dairy factories manufacturing butter and ghee (clarified butter fat). The production of each class of manufacture is recorded in Chapter VI of this report under the heading of "Dairying".

The Pacific Biscuit Factory, a subsidiary of an Australian firm fulfils the entire demand for biscuits, excepting fancy lines which are imported. A small export trade has been developed with Tonga and Samoa, to which territories 180,332 lb. were exported during the year. Information as to the quantities and values of biscuits disposed of locally are not available.

The extraction of coconut oil and the manufacture of washing soap is carried out by an establishment at Suva which meets practically the whole of the local demand for the type of soap referred to. Sand soap is also produced. Information regarding the quantity and value of soap manufactured is not available.

Mining.

Nineteen new prospecting licences aggregating 7,118 acres were issued during the year, six being in the Tavua Mining area, four in the Yanawai Mining area and nine elsewhere in the Colony. Thirty-one licences lapsed or were surrendered or cancelled during the year.

On the Yanawai field, mining operations were continued by Mount Kasi Mines, Limited, and 29,668 long tons were milled for a recovery of 7,496·53 fine ounces of gold and 610·64 fine ounces of silver, being an average recovery of 5·05 dwts. of gold and 0·41 dwts. of silver per ton treated. Additions to various sections of the mill and subsidiary buildings were carried out during the year and further new living quarters erected. The average number of men employed during the year was 298, as follows: Europeans, 17; half-castes, 43; Fijians, 195; Indians, 34; and nine of other nationalities.

On the Tavua field, the Emperor Gold Mining Company, Limited, treated 30,191 tons of ore for a recovery of 12,497·96 fine ounces of gold and 777·58 fine ounces of silver, being an average recovery of 8·28 dwts. of gold and 0·51 dwts. of silver per ton treated. The erection of a new mill with an estimated capacity of 10,000 tons of ore per month was proceeded with, but owing to delays in arrival of equipment it did not reach the production stage until the close of the year. Residential quarters and other buildings, including a school for the children of the company's European and half-caste employees, were

erected during the year. The average number of persons employed on this mine during 1937 was 754, comprising 50 Europeans, 93 half-castes, 600 Fijians, seven Indians and four of other nationalities.

The Loloma (Fiji) Gold Mines, N.L., continued throughout the year its underground development and plant constructional programme: the latter was held up owing to delay in arrival of equipment. The new mill, however, was completed and operations began towards the end of September. The plant was nearing its estimated capacity at the close of the year. Production from the Loloma mine was 4,873·88 fine ounces of gold and 2,071·07 fine ounces of silver from the milling of 4,560 tons of ore, viz., an average recovery of 21·37 dwts. of gold and 9·09 dwts. of silver per ton treated. Employment figures averaged 445 during the year, comprising Europeans, 34; half-castes, 31; and Fijians 380.

A private mining concern, operating on "Costello's 30-acre Block", treated 342 tons of ore and recovered 48·67 fine ounces of gold and 3·21 fine ounces of silver by puddling and straking, being an average recovery of 2·84 dwts. of gold per ton treated. Koroere Gold, N.L., and Fiji Mines Development, Limited, have continued steady development work on their properties on the Tavua field and this work is proceeding at depth. On the Vuda field, which was proclaimed a mining area during 1937, an application for a mining lease was received from the Natalau Gold Prospecting Syndicate and was under consideration at the close of the year.

The estimated number of persons of all races employed in mining and prospecting at the end of 1937 was 1,713.

The following statement shows the production from the Yanawai and Tavua Mining Areas for 1937, in tabulated form, and also shows the position of the gold mining industry as compared with previous years.

Comparative Gold Production Figures.

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Yanawai fine ozs.</i>	<i>Tavua fine ozs.</i>	<i>Total fine ozs.</i>
1932	311·1	—	311·1
1933	1,844·2	—	1,844·2
1934	796·7	134·7	931·4
1935	1,786·9	4,940·8	6,727·7
1936	4,024·2	12,930·9	16,955·1
1937	7,496·5	17,420·5	24,917·0
Totals produced to date	16,259·6	35,426·9	51,686·5

The Mining Ordinance, 1937, which repealed and replaced the 1934 Ordinance, was passed by the Legislative Council on

the 6th October, 1937, and came into force on the 29th October, 1937.

On the 30th June, 1937, the Governor-in-Council enacted the Mining (Amendment) Regulations, 1937, which deals with the "Installation and Use of Electricity in Mines."

Customs duty on all imported mining machinery and mining requisites was reduced at the October Session of the Legislative Council by 50 per cent. in the case of the British rate and 25 per cent. in the case of the general rate for the period 1st June, 1937, to the 31st May, 1940.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Fiji is primarily an agricultural Colony, and, although a large proportion of food necessary for the native population is grown locally, the continued development of the mining industry in recent years and consequent temporary divergence of natives from villages to the mines, has caused an increase in the quantities of foodstuffs imported. The average price of copra was higher during 1937 than for some years and the increased spending power of the grower has contributed also to larger importations of foodstuffs.

In manufactured articles, apart from importations necessary for the sugar and mining industries, the principal item is cotton and rayon piece goods. Imports of these increased from £89,012 in 1936 to £129,622 in 1937, but there are indications that merchants are overstocked and it is doubtful whether this figure will be attained in 1938.

Sugar maintains its position as the principal export and represents 62·73 per cent. of the export trade and 65·44 per cent. of domestic exports. The quantity exported in 1937 was 129,693 tons as compared with 140,864 in 1936. Sugar production is controlled under the International Agreement regarding the Regulation of Production and Marketing of sugar and future exportations will depend on the export quota allocated to the Colony under that agreement.

During the year mining companies improved their installations and production increased. The full effect of this will be reflected in 1938.

The following statement shows the summary of the value of imports into Fiji by classes during the years 1933 to 1937.

Note.—In all tables the values given are in Fiji currency (£F.111 = £S.100).

SUMMARY STATEMENT OF THE VALUE OF IMPORTS INTO FIJI BY CLASSES DURING THE YEARS 1933 TO 1937.

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Class I. Food, drink and tobacco.</i>	<i>Class II. Raw materials and articles mainly un- manufactured.</i>	<i>Class III. Articles wholly or mainly manufactured.</i>	<i>Class IV. Miscellaneous and unclassified.</i>	<i>Total merchandise.</i>	<i>Bullion and Specie.</i>	<i>Total imports (including Bullion and Specie).</i>
	£F.	£F.	£F.	£F.	£F.	£F.	£F.
1933	246,868	37,539	723,606	22,653	1,030,666	38,600	1,069,266
1934	222,308	40,018	698,008	24,675	985,009	10,195	995,204
1935	284,500	46,393	887,154	25,888	1,243,935	13,352	1,257,287
1936	395,073	59,825	1,009,592	30,893	1,495,383	6,471	1,501,854
1937	406,990	74,135	1,231,072	36,874	1,749,071	11,673	1,760,744

The following table gives the values of Imports, Exports and total trade for the past five years:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Imports.</i> £F.	<i>Domestic Exports.</i> £F.	<i>Re-Exports.</i> £F.	<i>Total Trade.</i> £F.
1933	1,069,266	1,532,161	193,368	2,794,795
1934	995,204	1,341,678	114,777	2,451,659
1935	1,257,287	1,735,005	85,391	3,077,683
1936	1,501,854	2,023,496	111,931	3,637,281
1937	1,760,744	2,121,920	91,737	3,974,401

The following table gives the percentage of the total Imports from the British Empire and Foreign Countries for the past five years:—

	<i>1933.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1934.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1935.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1936.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1937.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>
<i>Total Imports.</i>					
British Empire ...	86·82	79·45	81·78	83·38	82·41
Foreign Countries	11·16	18·16	16·26	14·68	15·57

(Balance imported through Parcels Post.)

Countries of Origin.

United Kingdom...	34·24	36·45	39·45	35·07	34·24
Australia	35·53	26·24	24·45	28·03	29·22
Canada	3·57	4·55	4·52	4·45	5·97
India	3·67	6·39	6·90	6·13	5·21
New Zealand ...	8·25	3·45	3·62	3·97	3·23
Japan	3·67	2·99	3·15	3·34	3·58
United States ...	3·97	8·67	7·58	6·06	6·86

The following table gives the percentage of domestic products exported to the British Empire and Foreign Countries for the past five years:—

	<i>1933.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1934.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1935.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1936.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>	<i>1937.</i> <i>Per cent.</i>
<i>Domestic Exports.</i>					
British Empire ...	90·51	92·89	88·78	82·82	84·85
Foreign Countries	9·49	7·11	11·22	17·18	15·15

Countries of Destination.

United Kingdom...	48·07	47·79	50·65	39·27	39·74
Canada	32·75	35·05	26·36	27·02	28·02
Australia	3·16	3·37	6·51	10·90	11·48
New Zealand ...	5·94	6·14	4·80	5·19	5·10
Europe	7·47*	5·03*	5·28*	9·02*	5·09*
United States ...	1·39	·80	2·34	4·39	6·88

* Consists principally of copra exported to optional European ports, ultimate destination unknown.

The following table gives the quantity and value of principal imports for the past two years:—

	1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
		£F.		£F.
Drapery	—	164,799	—	228,845
Flour and Sharps ...	Tons 10,387	89,786	9,337	101,035
Hardware	—	67,902	—	91,426
Iron and Steel... ..	Tons 2,535	36,442	3,023	49,505
Machinery	—	177,783	—	209,343
Motor Vehicles ...	No. 264	37,231	441	61,570
Oils	Gal. 3,574,490	80,349	3,694,538	95,095
Timber	S. ft. 6,162,710	41,900	6,741,898	48,117

Principal supplying Countries of above Commodities.

Country.	1936.		1937.	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
		£F.		£F.
<i>Drapery.</i>				
United Kingdom	—	102,264	—	133,264
Hong Kong	—	8,639	—	15,309
India	—	5,043	—	12,628
Japan	—	39,030	—	52,374
<i>Flour and Sharps.</i>				
Australia	tons 10,387	89,782	9,336	101,025
<i>Hardware.</i>				
United Kingdom	—	34,876	—	48,595
Australia	—	19,419	—	25,396
United States	—	5,418	—	6,865
<i>Iron and Steel.</i>				
United Kingdom	tons 2,097	31,578	1,845	33,115
Australia	tons 246	3,572	915	13,848
<i>Machinery.</i>				
United Kingdom	—	98,299	—	73,947
Australia	—	60,245	—	117,594
United States	—	14,137	—	14,401
<i>Motor Vehicles.</i>				
United Kingdom	No. 89	12,075	150	19,462
Canada	No. 145	19,972	233	32,412
United States	30	5,184	58	9,696
<i>Oils.</i>				
United Kingdom	Gals. 67,493	7,028	62,407	7,408
Netherlands East Indies	Gals. 2,215,255	34,413	1,995,147	33,353
United States	Gals. 1,214,539	27,213	1,546,083	40,101
<i>Timber.</i>				
Australia	S. ft. 990,898	13,760	983,015	13,943
Canada	5,103,699	26,266	5,716,662	32,638

The following table shows the quantity and value of principal domestic exports for the past two years:—

			1936.		1937.	
			Quantity.	Value. £F.	Quantity.	Value. £F.
Sugar	...	tons	140,864	1,331,701	129,693	1,388,681
Copra	...	tons	34,582	406,393	30,001	407,354
Gold	...	ozs.	17,107	131,684	21,407	166,115
Bananas	...	bunches	320,143	84,548	326,777	80,071
<i>Principal Countries Supplied.</i>						
<i>Sugar.</i>						
United Kingdom	tons		82,636	779,385	71,456	786,617
Canada	...	tons	57,123	540,978	57,002	587,979
<i>Copra.</i>						
United Kingdom	tons		760	9,020	3,783	51,731
Australia	...	tons	5,073	63,332	4,175	53,454
Europe	...	tons	15,891*	180,084*	8,027*	104,003*
United States	...	tons	7,322	88,129	9,976	139,714
<i>Gold.</i>						
Australia	...	ozs.	17,107	131,684	21,407	166,115
<i>Bananas.</i>						
New Zealand	bunches		298,221	79,031	300,659	73,658

* Exported to optional European ports, ultimate destination unknown.

The following tables give details of import and export of coin and notes, the values given being face values. The importations of coin from the United Kingdom represent almost wholly Fiji coin minted in the United Kingdom and which came into use in 1934; the exports consist principally of coin being returned in consequence of the introduction of a Fiji coinage.

The notes imported are Fiji currency notes printed in the United Kingdom for circulation in Fiji. They are not taken into account in the trade returns and no export of notes during the past five years has been reported.

COIN.					
1933.					
<i>Imports.</i>			<i>Exports.</i>		
<i>Country of Origin.</i>		<i>Value.</i>	<i>Exported to.</i>		<i>Value.</i>
		£			£
Silver	United Kingdom	34,000	Silver	Australia ...	106
	New Zealand ...	400		Ships' Stores ...	125
	Solomon Islands	2,000	Gold	United Kingdom	111,540
Nickel	United Kingdom	2,200			
1934.					
Silver	United Kingdom	10,000	Silver	United Kingdom	31,680
	Australia ...	7		Australia ...	5,060
				Ships' Stores ...	700
1935.					
Silver	United Kingdom	18,000	Silver	United Kingdom	16,360
				Australia ...	1,570
				New Zealand ...	1,291
				Tonga ...	500

1936.

<i>Imports.</i>					<i>Exports.</i>			
<i>Country of Origin.</i>			<i>Value.</i>		<i>Exported to.</i>			<i>Value.</i>
			£					£
Silver	United	Kingdom	10,000	Silver	United	Kingdom		46,645
Nickel	United	Kingdom	1,000		Australia	...		1,294
					New Zealand	...		771
					Tonga	...		100

1937.

Silver	United Kingdom		11,598	Silver	United Kingdom		15,584
					Australia ...		747
					New Zealand ...		285
					Tonga ...		1,119
					United States of America ...		9

IMPORTATION OF NOTES.

<i>From.</i>	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom...	35,030	514,965	60,000	85,000	30,000

Tourist Traffic.

Tourist traffic showed a general increase in 1937. There was a slight falling off in the number of tourists staying in Fiji for a week or longer, this being attributable in part to the attractions of the Coronation celebrations in England. To some extent this also affected the traffic later in the year, when some prospective visitors from Australia and New Zealand were unable to obtain return bookings, steamer accommodation being heavily booked by through passengers returning from the Coronation. Eleven vessels engaged upon special tourist cruises visited Suva during the year, bringing a total of 6,426 visitors—a record for the port as regards this class of traffic. It is estimated that 13,923 people passed through Suva on mail boats and other steamers (exclusive of special tourist ships) and 1,328 stayed a week or longer. The estimated figures for 1936 were 11,017 and 1,380 respectively. With the completion of Queen's Road, which now completes the road around the main island of Viti Levu, additional facilities for seeing the country have been given.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The following figures, taken from the April, 1936, Census Report, show the number of males between the ages of 18 and 60, which are the tax-paying and approximate labouring ages:—

							<i>Total Male Population.</i>
Fijians ...	...	...	...	...	...	24,057	49,869
Indians...	...	...	...	...	...	22,870	48,246
Persons of European and native descent	...	...	...	...	...	1,034	2,325
Europeans	...	...	...	...	...	1,568	2,263
Melanesians	...	...	...	...	...	571	1,116
Chinese...	...	...	...	...	...	1,186	1,476
14002							B

The following are the approximate numbers of persons employed in the principal industries and trades:—

	<i>Fijians.</i>	<i>Indians.</i>	<i>Europeans and Others.</i>
Sugar-cane cultivation ...	600	13,500	85 Europeans.
Manufacture of sugar ...	130	800	180 Europeans.
Copra production ...	1,000	240	75 Europeans. 185 Persons of mixed descent. 150 Melanesians.
Gold mining... ..	1,344	56	126 Europeans. 172 Persons of mixed descent. 40 Melanesians.
Market gardening ...	100	190	250 Chinese.
Carpentry	300	150	30 Europeans. 190 Persons of mixed descent.
Road transport and road making	460	890	35 Europeans.
Water transport and wharf labour	380	90	55 Europeans. 40 Persons of mixed descent.
Wholesale and retail dealing	315	1,180	260 Europeans. 100 Persons of mixed descent. 470 Chinese.
Education	450	180	120 Europeans.
Domestic service ...	400	800	40 Persons of mixed descent.
<i>Totals</i>	5,479	18,076	966 Europeans. 190 Melanesians. 620 Chinese. 727 Persons of mixed descent.

As the Census of 1936 was taken in the month of April, the above figures do not indicate the true position as regards labour employed in sugar mills during the subsequent crushing season. The employment figures for the Gold Mining industry are based on actual reports received for 1937. Generally speaking the labour is unskilled and there is a shortage of skilled labour.

The Colonial Sugar Refining Company engage a large number of Indians as mill labour for the crushing season, which commences usually in the month of June and ends in December. The following is the approximate number signed on for the 1937 crushing season:—

Nausori, Rewa...	...	176 Indians.
Penang, Ra ...	...	108 Indians. 11 Fijians.
Rarawai, Ba ...	...	329 Indians. 73 Fijians.
Lautoka ... ..	...	373 Indians. 16 Fijians.
Labasa ... ..	...	150 Indians. 3 Fijians.

Fijian Labour.

There has been no variation during the year in the conditions regarding employment of labourers under contract of service.

The local market price of copra varied between £15 and £7 during the year; these improved prices have created an increasing demand for plantation labour.

In 1937 employment on a large scale was found for Fijians in the following Public Works:—

The construction of the Suva-Sigatoka Road;

The Rewa River Bridge which was completed in June;
and

The new Government Buildings, Suva, on which work was commenced in January.

Employment at the Tavua gold mines and the Mount Kasi Gold Mine is popular with Fijians, who are attracted by the conditions as regards wages, food, housing and other amenities at the mines.

All recruitment of labour is entirely voluntary. As each Fijian is a member of a land-owning unit, and has the right to use a portion of the tribal lands, he is capable of supporting himself and his family on the products of his lands. There is, therefore, no necessity for him to work for wages, and generally speaking he only does so in order to gain money for some specific object. The majority of Fijians support themselves from the products of their lands and those who elect to work under contract of service usually return to their villages on completion of the contract. There is, therefore, no labouring class of Fijians dependent for their subsistence solely upon the wages they earn. The constant change in the personnel of the labourers obviates any serious interference with the native social system and prevents the growth of a class of Fijians divorced from tribal associations and dependent for their livelihood on the economic condition of the labour market. These conditions provide probably the most effective safeguard for the proper treatment of labourers under contract of service.

The employment of casual labourers is mostly confined to the ports of Suva, Lautoka and Levuka. A limited number of Fijians are employed in the commercial houses and a certain proportion of these remain more or less permanently in the commercial centres. The number of Fijians employed as carpenters, boat builders, marine engineers, and firemen is comparatively small. Their employment as skilled workers is limited, not only by the demand for such work, but by their ability to compete with members of other races. Most of the small inter-insular sailing vessels are manned by Fijians under the charge of a certificated native master. Few, if any, of these men work under contract of service. The conditions of labour

vary according to the size of the vessel and the particular work on which it is employed and employment is a matter of agreement between the owner and the crew.

Indian Labour.

During 1937 there has been no unemployment amongst Indians, and the continued prosperity in the main industries, combined with extensive building and other constructional work undertaken by Government and private firms and individuals, caused the supply of labour to be barely sufficient to meet the demand. Most of the work which gives employment to Indian labourers is seasonal, but wages are supplemented by the proceeds from land holdings. In the sugar areas the Colonial Sugar Refining Company, Limited, has undertaken an extensive programme of replacing the old type of labour lines with up-to-date buildings provided with septic tanks, bathrooms, and kitchens and surrounded by well-kept lawns and gardens where possible.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Wages of Fijians.

The wages paid to Fijians in the mining industry vary from 14s. a week for unskilled labour to 25s. a week for skilled labour. Quarters and rations are provided.

Wharf labourers in Suva receive 3s. 6d. a day with three meals, and 6d. an hour overtime worked between 6 p.m. and 7 a.m. Those brought to Suva from neighbouring districts are provided with quarters. Wharf labour gangs for Lautoka are usually sent from Suva. In the sugar centres the wages for Fijian mill labour are similar to those paid to the Indian labourers. The wages paid to Public Works Department labour are dealt with in a later paragraph.

Fijians engaged under contracts of service receive from £12 to £14 a year with rations, housing, medical attention and in some cases certain extras, such as clothing and tobacco.

Wages of Indians.

Wage conditions have not changed to any great extent during the past year and the various standards are as follows:—

Unskilled labour, Suva; 2s. 6d. a day—country districts varying from 2s. to 2s. 6d. a day. In the cane areas the labour is seasonal as far as mill workers and cane cutters are concerned. Mill labourers are paid on an average 1s. 11d. a day of 12 hours shift or 1s. 9d. a day of 9½ hours shift with a bonus of 7d. a day during the crushing season, and 1s. 9d. a day out of the crushing season with a bonus of 1s. 6d. a week. Bonuses are paid only for a full week's

work. These workers enjoy certain privileges in the purchase of provisions which are not available to outside labour. Cane cutters receive 1s. 8d. a day and 6d. a week bonus, also bonuses from growers that in many instances raise their earnings to as much as from 3s. to 3s. 6d. a day. Punjabi immigrants are reported to earn as much as 6s. a day in some instances during the cutting season.

Casual labour is in firm demand during the crushing season.

Public Works Department, Labour.

The total average number of labourers, skilled and unskilled, employed in the Public Works Department, including Road Boards, was 1,895. Of these, 1,037 were employed in the Suva District and 858 in various country districts.

Wages for unskilled labour ranged from 2s. 6d. a day to 5s. a day, the higher rate being paid in Suva District.

No fixed rate is paid to skilled workmen; rates ranged from 5s. a day for juniors to 25s. a day according to the employment. Half-castes are employed as boat builders, house carpenters, blacksmiths and fitters, while occasionally native Fijians and Indians qualify for these positions.

The following figures give an idea of the wages paid to the various classes of workmen:—

Carpenters and joiners 3s. 6d. to 20s. a day, depending on the degree of skill.

Boatbuilders 8s. to 23s. 4d. a day. Some skilled Fijians employed in the boat sheds are paid 3s. 9d. to 8s. a day.

Mechanics (including motor mechanics, fitters, turners, blacksmiths, boilermakers, etc.) up to 25s. a day. Apprentices (usually Europeans and half-castes) 10s. rising to £2 10s. a week.

Painters (usually Indians) 3s. 6d. a day, leading hands up to 9s. a day, lorry and steam roller drivers (mostly Europeans) 10s. to 18s. a day. The average is £4 10s. a week.

Road Overseers (chiefly Europeans) £16 to £25 a month.

Road gang sirdars (Indians) £4 10s. to £10 a month.

Average £7 10s. a month.

There is no single standard of living which could be taken as applicable to all classes, as there are at least four categories and each has a distinct standard. Again, the standards vary within each group and any generalization would be of little value.

Cost of Living.

The tariff in hotels varies from 10s. to 17s. 6d. a day, or from £9 to £20 a month. Boarding-house terms average about £7 to £9 a month.

In Suva and Levuka the rent of houses varies from £4 to £8 a month unfurnished, and £8 to £10 furnished. Furnished houses are very scarce and usually are only available for limited periods while the owners are absent from the Colony on holiday. In country districts houses are almost unprocurable.

The usual number of servants employed is between one and three, comprising a cook-general; or cook and house-boy; or cook, house-boy and a garden-boy or nurse-girl. Cooks earn £4 to £7 a month and food, others £2 to £4 a month and food. Indians are usually employed as domestic servants. Fijian servants are a little cheaper but less efficient.

A family of four persons would find little margin for the provision of education for their children, or for an occasional holiday in a cooler country, on a gross income of less than £500 a year.

Average cost of foodstuffs in common use

Butter...	...	...	1s. 7d. per lb.
Bread ...	...	...	3d. per lb.
Milk ...	...	...	6d. per quart.
Cheese...	...	...	1s. to 1s. 6d. per lb.
Fresh beef	...	...	10d. per lb.
Mutton	...	...	1s. 3d. per lb.
Pork ...	...	...	1s. 3d. per lb.
Rice ...	...	...	3d. per lb.
Coffee ...	...	...	1s. 6d. to 2s. per lb.
Tea ...	...	...	2s. 6d. to 3s. 6d. per lb.
Sugar, white	...	...	3d. per lb.
Sugar, brown...	...	...	2d. per lb.
Salt ...	...	...	1½d. per lb.
Eggs ...	...	...	1s. 6d. to 3s. 6d. per dozen.
Bacon ...	...	...	1s. 6d. per lb.
Preserved meats	...	...	1s. per lb.
Onions	...	...	2d. per lb.
Flour ...	...	...	2½d. per lb.
Potatoes	...	...	13s. 6d. per cwt.

Education.—Primary education can be obtained in Levuka, and primary and secondary education in Suva in Government schools. Tuition fees are as follows:—

	<i>Children of Ratepayers.</i>	<i>Children of Non-Ratepayers.</i>
Primary ...	Free.	£2 2s. a year.
Secondary ...	£6 a year.	£7 10s. a year.

A charge of £50 a year is made for boarding in the hostels attached to the Suva Grammar Schools, with reductions if two or more children of the same family are boarders.

For higher education and for health purposes many Europeans send their children to Australia or New Zealand. The average cost of education in these circumstances is about £150 a year.

Medical Fees.—The usual fee charged by a private medical practitioner is 10s. 6d. a visit. The fees charged in Government hospitals are 6s. a day for the public wards, and 10s. 6d. a day for private wards. Operation fees in these hospitals range from £1 1s. to £10 10s. Medicines and medical appliances are expensive.

Sports and Social Clubs.—Entrance fees to social clubs range from £2 2s. to £10 10s., and yearly subscriptions from £2 2s. to £4 4s. The entrance fees for tennis and golf clubs are from £1 1s. to £2 2s. and the yearly subscription fees £1 1s. to £4 4s.

Holidays.—For health reasons it is advisable that Europeans should periodically visit countries which have a more temperate climate. The average return passage rates are as follows:—

New Zealand	...	...	...	£12 to £25
Australia	...	...	...	£25 to £50.
England	...	...	...	£90 to £160.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Historical.

The history of native education is closely interwoven with that of the various mission societies represented in Fiji. The Methodist Mission arrived in 1835. The Roman Catholic Mission followed in 1844, the Anglican Mission in 1870 and the Seventh Day Adventist Mission in 1889. The early missionaries reduced the language to writing, published a Fijian-English Dictionary and printed a translation of the New Testament. They established schools throughout the Colony and the high percentage of literacy is mainly due to their efforts.

The Education Ordinance of 1916 established a Department of Education and a Board of Education. The latter was given power to register and classify schools and teachers and to regulate a system of grants-in-aid.

In 1926, an Education Commission was appointed to inquire into the education system and advise as to the steps to be taken to effect an improvement in the methods of, and facilities provided for, the education of the various races in the Colony. Following the recommendations of this Commission, the Department of Education was strengthened by the appointment of a Director of Education, an Assistant Director, and two Inspectors of Schools. The Education Ordinance of 1916 was repealed and Ordinance No. 1 of 1929 substituted. This Ordinance reconstituted the Board of Education and gave it greater control over the registration and classification of schools and teachers, the instruction to be given, the standards of

attainment to be maintained, and the qualifications and number of teachers required for various grades of schools.

Grants to registered schools are based mainly on the average attendance of children of school age (6-14) for the three months preceding the 1st July in the previous year and partly on the grade of the teachers employed. Grants vary from £3 per head in a school with an average attendance of 20 pupils, to £1 18s. 8d. in a school with an average attendance of 203.

The Board has power to direct that a particular school shall be registered for the education of children of a particular race, and schools have accordingly been registered for Europeans, Fijians, Indians, Chinese and Melanesians, while a number of schools, usually in the towns, enrol children of all races.

European Education.

There are 15 schools for Europeans or part-Europeans; four are Government schools, five are controlled by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company, three by the Roman Catholic Mission and three by local committees.

All of these are primary schools and four (two Government and two Roman Catholic) have secondary departments, which prepare pupils for the Cambridge Local and University Entrance examinations.

Both manual instruction for boys, and cooking for girls, are included in the curriculum. A commercial course is given in the two schools in Suva for girls—the Girls' Grammar School and St. Joseph's Convent.

European children in isolated parts of the Colony may be enrolled in the Government correspondence classes, which are organized to enable a pupil taking the course to pass into an appropriate class in the Grammar Schools. Fifty-two pupils were enrolled during the year. The fees are £2 a year and books and stationery are supplied at cost price.

Under a scheme of co-operation between the Education Department of New Zealand and the Government of Fiji, the three Government schools are staffed by New Zealand teachers, who serve as a rule from two to six years in Fiji. The teachers in the Colonial Sugar Refining Company schools are usually recruited in New Zealand. The syllabus of instruction in these schools is very similar to that prescribed in New Zealand. At about the age of 13 many children leave Fiji to attend schools abroad, the greater number going to New Zealand, some to Australia and a few to England.

Half of the net cost of three of the Government schools for Europeans is met from a special education rate levied in the towns of Suva and Levuka, in which the schools are situated. Children of the owners or occupiers of houses on which education

rate is paid are exempt from tuition fees in the primary classes and pay £6 a year in the secondary classes. Others pay £2 2s. in the primary and £7 10s. a year in the secondary classes. All fees are reduced by one-third when two or more members of a family attend.

The Government maintains two hostels in Suva, one for boys and the other for girls. The fee is £50 a year with liberal reductions for two or more members of a family. Hostels are also maintained by the Methodist Mission in Suva and by the Roman Catholic Mission in Suva, Lautoka and Levuka. There were 543 boys and 510 girls on the roll of the 15 schools. The gross cost to Government of all European schools was £11,340 os. 10d.

Some European children are also enrolled in schools for children of all races. The total number of European children in all schools is 1,480.

Fijian Education.

There are 336 schools including seven Government schools for Fijians. Practically every Fijian child has access to a school of some kind although many of them are not very efficient. Grants-in-aid were paid to 131 primary schools, and the number will increase as more certificated teachers are trained. In these grant-in-aid schools Fijian is the medium of instruction in Classes 1 to 4. In addition to the usual school subjects English may be taught for a limited time per day. The seven Government schools are residential. In six of them, known as Provincial Schools, the syllabus is that of the assisted primary schools, except that more attention is paid to English, which becomes the medium of instruction in the higher classes. Each school maintains a farm and at least nine hours a week are devoted to practical agriculture.

The Fijians contribute £4,350 a year towards the maintenance of these schools. Each Province selects pupils in proportion to its annual contributions and in many Provinces the competition is so keen that it has been possible to select the brighter pupils from the local schools. Pupils usually enrol at about the age of 12 and remain at school to the end of the year in which they attain the age of 18.

The Queen Victoria Memorial School for Fijians is maintained by the Government, a fee of £6 a year being charged. Six exhibitions, tenable for three years, are awarded annually on the results of a competitive examination. Other pupils are required to pass an entrance examination. The roll in 1937 was 81. The course is similar to that in Provincial schools, but owing to the more rigorous selection of pupils the standard is higher. Pupils of this school are prepared for admission to the Government service, the Teachers' Training Schools and the Central Medical School.

The total number of Fijians in all schools that forwarded returns was 16,488 of whom 9,474 were boys and 7,014 girls.

The gross cost to Government of Fijian education, excluding the Central Medical School, was £26,231 os. 11d.

Indian Education.

In 1937 there were 77 schools for Indians including seven Government schools. Of these 59 were assisted by grants-in-aid. In the majority of these schools Hindustani is the medium of instruction in classes I to IV, but in those especially established for South Indian children Tamil is used. In addition to the usual school subjects English is taught. Many of the assisted schools are controlled by local committees which find it difficult to secure the necessary funds to supplement the grant made by Government, but generally conditions improve yearly. Indian boys may proceed to the secondary department of the Natabua Indian school where they may be prepared for the university entrance examination. The standard of all schools is improving as more trained teachers become available.

There were 6,938 Indian pupils (5,022 boys and 1,916 girls) in all schools in 1937. The gross amount spent on Indian education was £14,835 5s. 3d.

Training of Teachers.

There are three training institutions (one Government and two Mission) for male teachers. Both Indians and Fijians are enrolled in two of these and in the other Fijians only. The course is for two years and students are selected by a competitive examination. Government assistance was given towards the training of 71 students.

In 1937 special grants were paid to two Methodist Mission girls' schools to enable them to train female teachers, of whom there were 21. In addition to these a number of girls were employed as probationers in girls' schools.

There are five classes of teachers' certificates. To be eligible for a first-class certificate a teacher must hold the Bachelor's degree of an approved university or its equivalent. For the lowest or fifth class the standard is approximately that of a normal English child of 14.

Technical Schools.

The Davuilevu Technical School, controlled by the Methodist Mission, gives technical training, mainly carpentry, to Fijian boys. A similar school is maintained by the Seventh Day Adventist Mission at Ovalau.

Navuso Agricultural School.

This school was established by the Methodist Mission in 1924 on an estate of 830 acres and provides a course in farming and dairying for 68 young Fijian men. A Government grant of £400 was paid in 1937.

Other Schools.

Separate departmental schools are controlled by the Medical, Agricultural, and Police Departments to train their native assistants.

Finances.

The gross amount expended from general revenue in 1937 on educational services was £54,613 16s. 3d.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Mail communication within the Colony is maintained by means of vessels subsidized by Government, by motor road services, by mail carriers and by itinerant vessels.

The s.s. *Malake* runs between Suva, Levuka, Savu Savu, Deloi (Buca Bay), Rabi, and the Taveuni coast twice monthly. This vessel also calls once every two months at Malau, the port for Labasa, if so required, and four times in the year proceeds to Rotuma.

The m.v. *Adi Rewa* runs between Suva, Levuka, Nabouwalu, Dreketi and Labasa twice monthly, calling at certain small places en route either on the inward or outward journey.

The m.v. *Yanawai*, a new vessel recently built in Hong Kong for Burns Philp (South Sea) Company, Limited, runs between Suva, Levuka and Labasa twice monthly, calling at Vanua Levu ports.

A subsidized cutter conveys mails between Taveuni and Deloi (Buca Bay) once weekly.

Mails are conveyed by motor vehicle from Suva to Nausori, Naduruloulou, Korovou, Nanukuloa, Ellington, Raki Raki, Tavua, Ba and Lautoka and return daily except Sundays, and from Lautoka to Nadi and Nadroga and return five times weekly. There is also a motor mail service three times weekly between Nausori, Korovou and Vunidawa.

Carriers are chiefly used on Vanua Levu, Taveuni and Kadavu, between post offices on those islands. The services run once weekly.

External communication is provided by the British vessels *Aorangi* and *Niagara* of the Canadian-Australasian Line, to which Company a subsidy of £5,000 per annum is paid, and

by the American vessels *Mariposa* and *Monterey* of the Matson Navigation Company. The former vessels call at Suva, once in every four weeks, on their voyages in each direction between Sydney, Auckland, Honolulu and Vancouver, and the latter, once in every four weeks, on their voyages between Melbourne, Sydney, Auckland, Pago Pago, Honolulu, Los Angeles and San Francisco.

The *Matua* provides a four-weekly cargo and passenger service between Auckland, Rarotonga, Nukualofa, Apia and Suva.

Direct steamers from London to Suva, via Panama, arrive at intervals of approximately six weeks and occasional calls are made by vessels from Australia and New Zealand travelling to ports in the United Kingdom, via Panama. Calls are also made at fairly regular intervals by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company's vessel *Fiona*.

Telephone communication is available between Suva, Nausori, Naduruloulou and Vunidawa; between Suva Tailevu and Levuka on the island of Ovalau (communication between Tailevu and Ovalau being by submarine cable); Raki Raki, Nadarivatu, Tavua, Ba, Lautoka, and Nadi. Telephone exchange areas are Suva, Lautoka, Ba, Nadi, Tavua, Levuka, Nausori and Navua, and rural party lines are maintained on Taveuni (40 miles), and in the Savusavu district on the south-east coast of Vanua Levu.

Wireless stations, operated by Government, are situated at Suva, Lautoka, Rotuma, Levuka, Taveuni, Labasa and Savusavu. Wireless telephone communication exists between Levuka and the Central Leper Hospital at Makogai.

Telegraphic communication beyond the Colony is provided by submarine cable operated by Cable and Wireless, Limited, and by wireless from the Suva station, operated by Amalgamated Wireless (Australasia), Limited, with the principal groups in the Western Pacific and also with Honolulu and Sydney.

Roads.

The total length of the roads of the Colony is made up as follows:—

	Miles.
Metalled	226½
Gravelled	342½
Earth (motorable in fine weather)	77
Earth (not motorable)	52½
Bridle tracks	1,569½
	<hr/> 2,268½ <hr/>

In addition the Suva Town Board controls 13½ miles of roads, of which ten are tar and bitumen surfaced.

Tramways.

The only railways or tramways in existence in Fiji are of the two-foot gauge, laid down by the Colonial Sugar Refining Company, on the Rewa River; along the sea coast from Sigatoka (south-west Viti Levu) to Tavua (north of Viti Levu); in the neighbourhood of Penang on the north-east corner of Viti Levu; and at Labasa on the island of Vanua Levu. These railways are primarily for the transport of cane to the various sugar mills under the control of the Company, but the length from Sigatoka to Tavua provides a free passenger service operating to a schedule approved by the Government. The total length of permanent line laid down by the Company is 380 miles. About 220 miles of this total consist of the main line from Sigatoka to Tavua, with the necessary branch lines. Between 40 and 50 locomotives are used in connexion with the transport work of the Company.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The expenditure from public funds on the various works carried out by the Public Works Department amounted in all to £312,039 13s. 9d. This expenditure was incurred under the following headings:—

	£	s.	d.
Personal Emoluments	17,335	11	1
Public Works Recurrent	98,564	3	1
Public Works Extraordinary	167,981	14	3
Loan Funds	6,655	13	2
Miscellaneous	21,502	12	2
	<hr/>		
	£312,039	13	9

The corresponding figures for the previous five years are as follows:—

	£
1932	160,747
1933	148,155
1934	190,718
1935	247,369
1936	240,892

The Administration of the Department is under the control of the Director of Public Works, with headquarters in Suva, the execution of the works being divided into three branches under the District Engineers, Suva and Lautoka, and the Mechanical Engineers, Suva.

The Suva District comprises about one-third of Viti Levu and the majority of the other islands, including Rotuma. The headquarters are at Walu Bay, Suva, where the main stores and workshops are situated.

The Lautoka District comprises the Northern and Western portions of the Island of Viti Levu, and the Yasawa Group. The headquarters are at Lautoka, where there is a smaller depot consisting of stores and workshops.

The Mechanical Engineer's branch is responsible for the running of the principal quarry and stone crushing plant, for a fleet of nine launches and tugs, two slipways and of extensive workshops for boat building and all kinds of mechanical engineering workshop repairs.

The Rewa River Bridge was completed in June, 1937, and was opened to traffic. The total cost of this structure was £91,498.

The South Coast Road (Queens Road), the construction of which will complete the circuminsular route, is approaching completion, and it is anticipated that this road will be opened to traffic at the end of June, 1938.

The new Government Offices, which are estimated to cost £150,000, were started in January, 1937. Good progress has been made; all foundations were completed, and over half of the superstructure was built by the end of the year. It is hoped that these Offices will be ready for occupation in June, 1939.

It will be noted from the tabulation submitted above that the expenditure on Public Works in the Colony has risen steadily in recent years, and that the sum expended in 1937 constitutes a record.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The administration of justice throughout the Colony is provided for by the constitution of the Supreme Court and various District Courts of Summary Jurisdiction. The Supreme Court Ordinance, 1875, declares the Supreme Court to be a Court of Record and Supreme Court of Judicature in the Colony.

The Supreme Court consists of a Judge, called the Chief Justice, appointed from time to time by Letters Patent. There is a Registrar and a staff of assistants.

The jurisdiction of the Supreme Court is defined by Sections 28, 29 and 30 of the Ordinance. By these sections it is enacted that the Supreme Court shall, within the Colony, have the same jurisdiction as that which His Majesty's High Court of Justice has in England, and it is thereunder constituted a Court of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery Assize and *nisi prius*, with like powers and jurisdiction as such Court has in England. It is a Court of Equity, and has, within the Colony, the same jurisdiction as the Chancery Division of the High Court of

Justice, and all the powers and authorities of the Lord High Chancellor of England. It is further a Court of Probate and a Court of Divorce and Matrimonial Causes, and, under an Order in Council dated the 10th March, 1894, an Admiralty jurisdiction of the Court was also established.

Under Ordinance No. 4 of 1875, provision is also made for the appointment of a Sheriff whose duty it is to execute all process of the Supreme Court and to act as Marshal of the Supreme Court in its Admiralty jurisdiction. The Sheriff is assisted in his work by Deputy Sheriffs in the country districts, the duty being performed by the various District Commissioners.

In addition to the local Ordinances, the Common Law, the Rules of Equity, and the Statutes of general application which were in force in England on the 2nd January, 1875, are in force in the Colony, but only so far as the circumstances of the Colony and its inhabitants permit.

During the year there are four Criminal Sessions of the Court sitting at the Central Criminal Court. These sessions are held at Suva every third month. The Court also goes on Circuit at regular intervals each year to obviate the expense and inconvenience of bringing in to Suva cases from some of the out-lying districts.

The Criminal Procedure of the Supreme Court is laid down by Ordinance No. 6 of 1875,* by which it is directed that trials shall be either by a jury of seven or by the Chief Justice sitting with assessors. When the accused, or one of them, or the person against whom the crime or offence has been committed, or one of them, is a native or a person of Asiatic origin or descent, the trial takes place before the Chief Justice with the aid of assessors in lieu of a jury, unless the Chief Justice shall for special reasons think fit to order a jury. It is provided that the opinion of each assessor shall be given orally and recorded in writing, but the decision shall be vested exclusively in the Judge. In jury cases, the members of the jury are required in the first instance to give a unanimous verdict, but if after a deliberation of at least four hours they are unable to agree, the Court can accept a majority verdict of not less than five to two. Special provision is made, however, in an Order in Council dated 15th September, 1911, for the trial of accused persons at Lautoka, wherein it is provided, *inter alia*, that any cause triable at the Central Criminal Court by a jury shall be triable in the Circuit Court by the Chief Justice with four assessors.

In ordinary cases two assessors sit with the Chief Justice; in capital cases there must not be less than four assessors. With certain exceptions male residents, of an age between 21 and 60, with a competent knowledge of English, are liable to be called as jurymen and assessors.

* Cf. Ordinance No. 16 of 1932.

In capital cases, sentence of death is pronounced by the Chief Justice. It is laid down in Section 36 of Ordinance 6 of 1875 that the Chief Justice shall forward to the Governor a copy of his notes of evidence taken at the trial with a report containing any recommendations or observations he may think fit to make. The Governor, after considering the report in Executive Council, communicates the terms of his decision to the Chief Justice, who causes the tenor and substance to be entered in the Court records. The Governor in these cases issues either a death warrant, an order for sentence of death to be commuted, or a pardon.

On the Civil side, the Supreme Court has unlimited jurisdiction within the Colony, and is governed in its practice by the Rules of the Supreme Court, 1933, which adopt, with certain modifications, the Rules of the Supreme Court of England. The Civil Procedure Rules have been supplemented in special matters by other Rules, the chief of which are:—The Bankruptcy Rules, 1890, Admission of Barristers and Solicitors Rules, 1883, and Divorce Rules, 1933.

Provision is made for obtaining evidence for foreign Courts and Tribunals under Rules made in 1908, and service out of the jurisdiction and of foreign process within the jurisdiction are covered by Rules made in 1912.

The ordinary sittings of the Supreme Court are held in Suva and are three in number, Michaelmas Term beginning on 1st October, Easter Term on the 1st March, and Trinity Term commencing on the Monday following Whitsun week.

The only appeal from the Supreme Court is to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

The Courts of Summary Jurisdiction, both Criminal and Civil, are, in the country districts, presided over by the District Commissioners to whom the various districts are assigned, and in Suva by the Chief Police Magistrate. Broadly speaking, the powers of these officers are confined to dealing with minor offences on the Criminal side with power to inflict a maximum penalty of six months' imprisonment, while on the Civil side the Summary Procedure Rules of 1916 limit their jurisdiction as Commissioners of the Supreme Court to claims of value less than £50.

District Commissioners exercise Criminal jurisdiction and also Civil jurisdiction, as Commissioners, within the limits of the magisterial districts to which they are appointed or in which they are acting. District Commissioners also conduct the preliminary investigations in all indictable cases, the procedure being laid down in Ordinance No. 3 of 1876. Appeal from decisions of inferior Courts to the Supreme Court is governed by Ordinance No. 22 of 1934. Appeals to the Supreme Court from decisions of Commissioners in Civil matters are provided for under the Summary Procedure Rules, 1916, in all cases in

which any judgment or order is pronounced for or in respect of any sum or matter at issue above the amount or value of £10.

Administration in the districts is supplemented by the Native Regulations which provide for the establishment of Courts having jurisdiction over natives of the Colony only. The most recent edition of these Regulations was brought into force by Proclamation in September, 1928. The Courts constituted under the Native Affairs Ordinance, 1876, and these Regulations, are of two kinds. First, there are the Provincial Courts, composed of the European Magistrate (District Commissioner) sitting with the Native Stipendiary Magistrate, and dealing with matters under the Native Courts Code, 1927, and the other Regulations passed by the Native Regulation Board to govern the life of the natives in accordance with their customs and their communal social system and their system of land-tenure. These Courts are given minor criminal and civil powers over natives, and can hear petitions for divorce from natives but cannot pronounce decrees, the documents in each case being forwarded to the Chief Justice for actual decision. Secondly, there is the District Court, presided over by the Native Stipendiary Magistrate sitting alone, whose jurisdiction is limited to petty offences amongst natives involving a maximum penalty of 40s. or imprisonment for two months, and in Civil matters having jurisdiction where the sum of money or the value of the property claimed does not exceed 80s.

Provision is made for appeals from the District Court to the Provincial Court and from the Provincial Court to the Supreme Court.

There were 58 criminal cases (comprising 92 counts) heard at the sessions during 1937. The indictments comprised the following charges:—

Murder	2
Manslaughter	2
Carnal knowledge	1
Bestiality and unnatural offences	1
Wounding and assault... ..	5
Bigamy	2
Abduction	2
Attempted suicide	1
Horse and cattle stealing	10
Larceny	9
Embezzlement	8
Forgery and falsification of accounts	2
Breaking and entering... ..	4
Robbery with violence... ..	1
Arson	2
Perjury and making false declaration	3
Dangerous driving	3
Total	58

Sixty-four writs and 21 petitions and summonses were issued in the Civil Division at the Central Registry, composed as follows:—

Actions for recovery of moneys lent	19
Moneys due under Bills of Sale, Mortgage, Liens, etc. ...	11
Goods sold and delivered... ..	9
Moneys due on accounts	4
Actions for recovery of possession of land	7
Actions for recovery of rent	4
Actions for recovery of income tax	1
Actions for recovery of chattels... ..	2
Actions for damages	5
Breach of contract	1
Specific performance	1
Habeas Corpus	1
Originating Summonses	5
Petitions for reduction of capital	3
Summonses and Petitions under Land (Transfer and Registration) Ordinance 1933... ..	2
Admission of Barristers	2
Miscellaneous	8
	<hr/> 85 <hr/>

Six petitions were filed in the Divorce Court in which one European and five Indians were concerned. There were 34 petitions for divorce by native Fijians and Rotumans.

Fifty-three grants of probate, 27 Letters of Administration and 22 orders to reseal Colonial and other grants were made in the Probate jurisdiction. The gross value of the estates concerned in these grants was £87,324 3s. 1d. Three bankruptcy petitions came before the Bankruptcy Court. There were two applications for admission as barrister and solicitor during the year. There are now 21 European and four Indian practitioners in the Colony.

One civil appeal and 17 criminal appeals were entered for hearing.

A comparative table of cases heard in the various divisions of the Supreme Court from 1933 to 1937 is given below:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Civil.</i>	<i>Divorce.</i>	<i>Native Divorce.</i>	<i>Criminal.</i>	<i>Bank- ruptcy.</i>	<i>Civil Appeal.</i>	<i>Criminal Appeal.</i>	<i>Grants of Probate, etc.</i>
1933	103	15	67	35	—	2	12	89
1934	97	22	73	45	2	—	9	101
1935	119	26	85	44	10	—	8	87
1936	114	33	85	33	6	6	19	90
1937	85	6	73	58	3	1	17	102

Police.

Composition.

The Fiji Police consists of a mixed force of Fijians and Indians, officered by Europeans. The Headquarters of the force are at Suva.

Strength.

On the 31st December, 1937, the authorized strength of the Constabulary was:—

Europeans.

Commissioner of Police	...	...	...	1
Deputy-Commissioner of Police	...	...	...	1
District Inspectors	...	...	...	5
Sub-Inspectors, 1st Grade	...	...	...	4
Sub-Inspectors, 2nd Grade	...	...	...	7

Fijians.

Non-Commissioned officers	...	...	...	22
Constables	...	...	...	89

Indians.

Non-Commissioned officers	...	...	...	13
Constables	...	...	...	75

Armament and Training.

The Force is armed with the S.M.L.E. Mk. III rifle; all recruits undergo a course of training in police duties before being posted as constables.

Special constables under the command of the Commissioner of Police may be called upon when necessary in cases of tumult or riot.

There are 26 detachments distributed throughout the Colony. In those districts where there are no European officers the detachments come under the supervision of the District Commissioners.

Expenditure.

The total cost of the Force was £23,265 18s. od., being a rate per head of population of 28·14 pence.

Crime.

The number of persons prosecuted for offences of all kinds was 2,352, classified as follows:—

Offences against the person	...	...	188
Offences against property	...	...	360
Other offences mainly against revenue laws.	...	...	1,736

Committed for Trial by Supreme Court :—

Offences against the person	...	...	17
Offences against property	...	...	50
Other offences	...	...	1

Traffic.

The Police control traffic in the Colony and carry out the registration and licensing of motor vehicles and drivers. The

total number of motor vehicles registered for 1937 was 1,917 made up as follows:—

Motor cars for private use	...	...	...	753
Public motor cars	...	...	...	296
Lorries for private use	...	...	...	374
Public charabancs	...	...	...	401
Motor cycles	...	...	...	93

Seven hundred and twenty-two persons were convicted of offences against the Traffic Ordinance and Regulations.

Heavy motor vehicles exceeding $2\frac{1}{2}$ tons gross weight unladen and the use of motor vehicles having a loaded weight of more than 6 tons are prohibited, as the existing roads, many of which have no proper stone foundations, are lightly constructed: and road bridges are mostly designed for a rolling load of 10 tons.

Prisons.

The control of prisoners is vested in the Superintendent of Prisons, subject to the orders of the Governor—(Ordinance No. 7 of 1913).

The Superintendent of Prisons is also Superintendent, Suva Gaol, which is the central gaol for the Colony. This gaol is a modern building, prisoners being confined in buildings of brick and concrete with separate cells having adequate ventilation and light. All buildings are lighted by electricity.

Vocational Training.—The industries established for vocational training are tin-smithing, blacksmithing, tailoring, awning and canvas works, carpentry and bakery. There is also an electrical sawing plant. All industries are under the direct supervision of European overseers.

Health of Prisoners.—The gaol infirmary is of modern construction and well equipped. An Indian Medical Practitioner is in residence and acts under the direct supervision of a European visiting medical officer who visits three times weekly. The health of prisoners during the year has been good.

Religious Instruction.—Prisoners are given instruction according to their various religions.

Juvenile Offenders.—Juvenile offenders are detained on the island of Makuluva which is situated about seven miles from Suva. A European officer, under the direction of the Superintendent of Places of Detention, is in charge at Makuluva, and by a regular course of elementary study with the addition of physical drill and a certain amount of carpentry and other work, is doing much to turn these young offenders into useful citizens. There is a Board of Visitors.

Classification of Prisoners.

First Class.—Debtors, persons confined for contempt, persons committed under civil process, or failure to find sureties to keep the peace.

Second Class.—Prisoners awaiting trial or under remand.

Third Class.—Prisoners under sentence of imprisonment only.

Fourth Class.—Prisoners sentenced to penal servitude or imprisoned with hard labour.

Staff.—The Gaoler and Overseers at the central gaol are Europeans as also are the Superintendents in charge of Provincial gaols. The subordinate staff consists of Fijians and Indians.

Corporal Punishment.—During the year there was one case of corporal punishment inflicted by caning.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Forty-three Ordinances were passed by the Legislative Council during 1937 of which the following are the principal:—

The Arms Ordinance, which replaces the Arms and Ammunition Ordinance, 1924, follows modern legislation on the subject.

The Sugar Control Ordinance was passed as a result of the International Agreement of 6th May, 1937, regarding the regulation of the production and marketing of sugar. The Governor is empowered to fix the number of tons of sugar that may be exported during the quota year in accordance with the export quota for the Colony decided upon by the Imperial Government under the above Agreement. Producers are restricted as to the amount of sugar they may hold in stock and returns are to be made as to production and stocks held.

The Explosives Ordinance replaces the Gunpowder Ordinance, 1875, and the Explosives Ordinance, 1923, and has been adapted from recent legislation on the subject.

The Coinage Offences Ordinance gives effect to the International Convention for the Suppression of Counterfeiting Currency of 1929. The Ordinance re-enacts in the main the provisions of the English Act (the Coinage Offences Act, 1936).

The Government Savings Bank Ordinance is based on a model Ordinance prepared by a Committee appointed by the Secretary of State to examine the Savings Bank systems in the Crown Colonies. The repayment of all moneys deposited in the Savings Bank together with interest is guaranteed by the Government. Any dispute between the Postmaster-General who controls the Savings Bank and a depositor may be referred to arbitration. The Postmaster-General is not liable for any wrong payment but a Savings Bank officer is not thereby exempted from liability

for loss caused by his fraud and where any loss is caused to a depositor without any fault on his part, payment may be made to him of the amount of his loss.

The Mining Ordinance is mainly a re-arrangement in a more convenient form of the provisions of the Mining Ordinance, 1934, and its amendments.

The Pharmacy and Poisons Ordinance follows in the main the provisions of the Pharmacy and Poisons Act, 1933, of the United Kingdom and an Australian Act. It provides for the registration by a Board of all pharmacists who must possess the prescribed qualifications. Companies may carry on the business of pharmacists as part of their business if the department is under the personal control of a registered pharmacist.

Various restrictions and duties in the conduct of a pharmacy are imposed by the Ordinance, including the right to give medical advice and surgical treatment and the matter of prescriptions. Licensed storekeepers may sell certain of the more common medicines. Poisons are divided into two classes. Registered pharmacists may deal with either class, while holders of retail licences may obtain a licence to deal only with the less dangerous class.

The Dangerous Drugs Ordinance deals with the importation and use of dangerous drugs such as opium and cocaine. Its object is to give effect to the Colony's obligations under the Geneva Convention of 1931 and provide stricter control over such drugs.

The Sub-division of Land Ordinance provides that no land shall be sub-divided for the erection of dwellings or business premises into one or more lots containing any lesser area than three acres without the prior approval of the Sub-division of Land Board. Applications by persons wishing to sub-divide are to be made to the local authority and then forwarded to the Board with the local authority's recommendations. The Board may in approving an application impose conditions with regard to any area considered unsuitable for building purposes or with regard to the establishment of offensive trades. Minimum widths of roads and minimum areas and frontages of lots are prescribed.

PARTICULARS OF FACTORY LEGISLATION, COMPENSATION FOR ACCIDENTS LEGISLATION, AND LEGISLATIVE PROVISIONS FOR SICKNESS, OLD AGE, ETC.

The Steam Boilers Ordinance, 1915, provides for compensation for accidents to persons in connexion with steam boilers.

The Minimum Wage Ordinance, 1935, empowers the Governor-in-Council to fix a minimum wage for any occupation either generally or in any district if he is satisfied that the wages for that occupation are unreasonably low.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

Two private banks are operating in the Colony—the Bank of New South Wales, with three establishments, and the Bank of New Zealand with one. The paid-up capital of the former was £8,780,000 at the 31st December, while that of the latter was £6,328,125 at the 31st March. The amount of deposits held in the Colony by the Bank of New South Wales was £1,451,298 at the 31st December, and by the Bank of New Zealand £437,520 at the 31st March.

In addition there is a Government Savings Bank, in which the number of accounts, at the end of the year, was 11,358 and the total amount on deposit was £350,601, an increase of £43,901 over the previous year's figure. The assets, exclusive of the Depreciation Fund, were as follows:—

Investments (market price on 31st December, 1937).	£	393,129
Cash at Bank and with Treasury	9,560	
Total	<u>£402,689</u>	

The transactions of the Savings Bank for the year 1937 were as follows:—

Income from investments	£	£
Interest credited to Depositors	8,894	13,174
Expenses	<u>3,736</u>	<u>12,630</u>
Surplus ... ..	...	<u>£544</u>

The rate of interest paid to depositors was 3 per cent. up to £500, and 2½ per cent. on deposits exceeding £500 up to a maximum of £1,000.

Currency.

Legislation in 1933 and 1934 provided for the issue of Government currency notes and coin which follow the United Kingdom currency denominations.

The Fiji pound is linked to sterling by law at the rate of £F.III = £100 sterling.

The position of the Note Security Fund at the 31st December, 1937, was as follows:—

<i>Liabilities</i> ...	Notes in circulation ...	<i>Sterling.</i>			<i>Fiji.</i>		
		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
					611,848	7	6
<i>Assets</i> ...	Note Security Fund invested portion.	586,168	10	7	650,647	1	1
	Cash with Crown Agents	31,407	13	8	34,862	10	7
	Cash with Colonial Treasurer.				21,002	9	10
		<hr/>			<hr/>		
		£617,576	4	3	£706,512	1	6
		<hr/>			<hr/>		

Weights and Measures.

The weights and measures used in Fiji are the same as in England.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The progress of the Colony is shown by the following figures:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>	<i>Assets.</i>	<i>Liabilities.</i>	<i>Excess of Assets over Liabilities.</i>
	£	£	£	£	£
1927 ...	586,574	534,939	898,491	881,752	16,739
1928 ...	709,534	567,845	597,903	439,475	158,428
1929 ...	677,945	642,124	557,043	362,794	194,249
1930 ...	638,763	645,291	408,971	221,250	187,721
1931 ...	565,393	605,973	452,080	304,940	147,140
1932 ...	547,461	528,604	449,743	283,746	165,997
1933 ...	605,201	569,984	590,660	389,446	201,214
1934 ...	782,914	722,963	770,343	509,178	261,165
1935 ...	733,432	641,181	857,694	504,278	353,416
1936 ...	796,630	677,152	898,373	425,479	472,894
1937 ...	947,497	878,104	1,114,843	572,556	542,287

At the close of the year 1922 the Colony had an accumulated deficit on Revenue Account of £243,481, and at the close of 1929 there was an accumulated surplus of £194,249. This surplus was reduced to £147,140 at the end of 1931, but increased at the end of 1937 to £542,287.

Debt.

The Loan Debt of the Colony on the 31st December, 1937, was as under:—

	£
Specific Loan (Ordinance No. 7 of 1928) ...	765,000
Public Purposes Loan (Ordinance No. 2 of 1929) ...	171,408
Public Works Loan (Ordinance No. 14 of 1932) ...	154,996
Public Works Loan (Ordinance No. 51 of 1930 and Ordinance No. 17 of 1934).	182,497
Total (sterling) ...	<hr/> £1,273,901 <hr/>

The sinking fund in connexion with the Specific Loan amounted to £F.82,878 at the close of the year. A supplementary sinking fund for the redemption of any other loans raised now amounts to £F.25,883. Provision for sinking fund contributions in respect of the Public Purposes Loan was first made in 1932, and amounted to £F.31,005 at the close of the year. The Sinking Fund in respect of the Public Works Loan, 1959, amounted to £F.20,841 at the close of the year, and for the Public Works Loan, 1960-70, to £F.9,517.

Revenue.

The revenue of the year amounted to £947,497, an increase of £150,867 as compared with 1936. The main items of revenue grouped under their various heads are as follows:—

	£
Customs	512,122
Port, wharfage and light dues	29,040
Native taxes	10,593
Licences, excise and internal revenue not otherwise classified.	117,982
Fees of Court or Office, payments for specific purposes, and reimbursements-in-aid.	69,070
Post Office	41,837
Rent of Government property	13,617
Interest	42,187
Miscellaneous	22,083
Land sales and premia on leases	202
Colonial Development Fund	1,731
Extraordinary Receipts	86,333

The amounts collected for licences, stamp duties, and income tax were £22,449, £5,713, and £41,299 respectively.

The amount collected under the Residential Tax Ordinance was £23,003. The rate is £1 per annum on all males (other than Fijians) between the ages of 18 and 60, with certain exemptions. All persons liable for the tax are required to register themselves and the tax must be paid to the Colonial Treasurer or a sub-accountant by the end of March each year. Penalties are imposed for failure to register and for non-payment of the tax. The Fijians pay two direct taxes, the Native Tax and the Provincial Rate, and are exempted from payment of the Residential Tax.

Customs Tariff.

The Customs tariff is in general on an *ad valorem* basis, duty being assessed on value of goods at the port of shipment. Practically all products of the British Empire receive preferential treatment.

On most articles subject to *ad valorem* duty the British preferential rate is 20 per cent. and the general rate 40 per cent. On imports subject to a specific rate of duty the general rate is usually 50 per cent. higher than the preferential rate, the

principal exceptions being illuminating and power kerosene and benzine on which duties of 9d. and 8d. per gallon respectively are levied irrespective of the country of origin.

The following are some of the principal articles which, if of British manufacture, are admitted free of duty:—

Aircraft and accessories; certain specified educational material; articles for boy scouts and girl guides; bags and sacks over two bushels; cans and casks for use as containers of Fiji produce; coal and coke; church furniture, infants' foods; muntz metal and copper sheathing; tar and bitumen; approved weed-killers; wire netting, galvanized, of not less than 4 in. mesh; wire galvanized fencing not less than 10 British gauge; fencing posts; gates; standards and droppers other than ornamental of iron or steel.

The above articles if of foreign manufacture pay duty at the rate of 20 per cent.

The following articles are admitted free of duty from all countries:—

Animals; live birds and fish; bacteriological products; ship's ballast; books; printed periodicals and music; coconuts; collections of antiques for public institutions; natural history specimens; containers used in the export of products of the Colony; copra; gas and ammonia cylinders; manures; crude and diesel oils; plants and seeds; used and unused postage stamps; and vessels being yachts the property of tourists visiting the Colony; showcards, prints and advertising matter and printing blocks for advertising purposes.

Machinery and implements as follows are liable to $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. British Preferential Tariff or $22\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. general tariff. These rates are effective until the 1st June, 1940:—

Agricultural implements and butter-making and milking machines; agricultural machines; sugar-making machinery; fruit and meat canning machinery; engines, steam, oil or gas, marine or stationary; timber milling and sawing machinery; electric machinery and mining machinery.

Approved fruit and produce driers and dehydrators until the 1st June, 1940, are admitted free of duty preferential tariff and pay 15 per cent. under general tariff.

The tariff in general is a revenue tariff but aims at fostering, as far as possible, local industries, and in this regard affords protection to the rice industry by imposing a duty of £2 per ton under the British preferential rate and £3 per ton under the foreign rate. It provides further, that if the cost, duty paid and landed at a Customs shed at a port of entry in the Colony, falls below £15 per ton, the duty shall be increased by such amount

as shall bring such landed cost duty paid to £15 per ton. It also permits the admission free of duty of bags and sacks over two bushels of British origin.

Protection is also afforded to the local butter industry by the imposition of a duty of 4d. per pound on all fresh butter imported and by providing for the admission free of duty of boxes of wood made up or in shooks of British origin to be used as containers of butter produced in the Colony.

The soap industry also is protected by a duty of 1d. per pound under the British preferential rate and 2d. per pound under the general tariff rate on soap, laundry, in bar or cake, and sand-soap, and, with a view to affording further assistance to this industry the tariff provides for the admission free of duty of resin and tallow of British manufacture, which previously paid a duty of 20 per cent. and 10 per cent., respectively.

XVII.—NATIVE AFFAIRS.

The system of Native Administration makes practical use of the Communal System and is regulated by the Native Regulation code. This provides for the carrying out of all communal duties, such as housebuilding, village sanitation, cultivation of food crops, maintenance of communal property, care of the sick, control of infectious diseases and many other matters of public benefit. It also provides for the levying of rates. The constitution of the various Councils is provided for in these Regulations.

These Councils are: the Council of Chiefs of Fiji which sits every two years, the Provincial Councils which sit annually, and the District Councils which sit monthly. These Councils pass Resolutions which, when they have the approval of the Governor, are enforceable.

The Provincial Councils are composed of native officials and representatives elected by the District Councils, and are presided over by the Secretary for Native Affairs or such officer as may be appointed by the Governor. These Councils have power with regard to their respective provinces similar to those enjoyed by District Councils, and also elect representatives to the Council of Chiefs.

The Council of Chiefs is composed of native Chiefs, Chiefs nominated by the Governor, and representatives are elected by the Provincial Councils. The Council of Chiefs also nominates ten Chiefs from whom the Governor selects the five Fijian representatives for the Legislative Council.

The Native Regulations are administered by Native Magistrates in special Native Courts and deal with infringements and

offences. This system of Native Councils and Courts provides the Fijians with a fair measure of self-government, and ensures an adequate representation of the wishes and aspirations of the natives.

Two items of political importance to Fijians took place in 1937. The Honourable Ratu J. L. V. Sukuna, Med. Mil., M.L.C., District Commissioner, Lau, visited England as one of the two representatives from Fiji at the Coronation of His Majesty King George VI, also 2nd Lieutenant Ratu Etuate Tuivanuavou Cakobau as one of the two representatives of the Fiji Defence Force.

The other was the expression of loyalty to His Majesty by the Fijians at the Ceremony of the Installation of the King as "Tui Viti" (King of Fiji), which was held at Nasova, Suva, on the 9th June, before His Excellency the Governor and representatives of the Churches, Executive and Legislative Councils, and the Service.

Medical care is given by European medical officers, nurses, native medical practitioners and native obstetric nurses, distributed throughout the Group.

The child welfare work was continued, and child welfare nurses have reported considerable improvement in the general cleanliness and well-being of native children. Increased interest is being taken in the work by mothers. Native Chiefs are also taking a more personal interest as the benefits become more apparent. There are five European infant welfare nurses stationed throughout the Colony and a sixth nurse, who is in charge of the hospital at Taveuni, gives valuable assistance on that island. There are, in addition to the European nurses, 14 native child welfare nurses, stationed in various parts of the Group. This staff is assisted by voluntary workers, both European and Fijian, in various places, and by Women's Committees in every Province.

The estimated Fijian population on the 31st December, 1937, was 99,595, an increase of 2,144 since the census taken in April, 1936. The birth rate for 1937 was 34·46 per thousand, with a total of 3,432, compared with 37·8 and 3,715 in 1936. The death rate was 21·37 per thousand with a total of 2,128, compared with 28·03 and 2,755 in 1936. The increase in the population during the year under review was 1,304.

Seven schools are controlled by Government for the education of youths over 14 years of age. One of these seven schools, the Queen Victoria Memorial School, Nasinu, provides a higher standard of education. Entrance to this school is by examination and the necessary finances are provided by Government augmented by a fee of £6 per student, per annum. The other six

Government controlled schools are financed partly by the Native Administration and partly by Government. The necessary finances for all other native schools are provided for by the Provinces controlling them; in some cases by levies, in others by voluntary subscriptions. Six boys are at present in New Zealand, one at a university, the other five at school. Government assists Provinces and Missionary Societies by grants-in-aid where the schools employ registered teachers.

There is a growing movement amongst Fijians to break away from the communal system and to cultivate their lands for their individual benefit. Provincial training farms have been commenced in Bua, Cakaudrove and Macuata, and are financed by those Provinces. Other Provinces have set aside sums of money for the purpose of agricultural training and experimental agricultural plots. Native field assistants are stationed throughout the Provinces under the direction of inspecting European agricultural officers. This movement is being closely watched and guided by the Administration and every effort is being made to ensure that the growers are able to market their crops.

No hurricanes or floods were recorded during 1937, and the villages in the islands in the southern part of the Lau Group, which were devastated by a serious local hurricane in 1936, were repaired and gardens planted. The coconut plantations are gradually recovering.

The total exports of copra amounted to 30,001 tons, valued at £407,354. Approximately 60 per cent. of this was produced by Fijians.

The export of bananas overseas was as follows:—

			1936.	1937.
			Cases.	
To New Zealand ...	...	...	158,009	141,361
To Canada ...	...	...	9,477	10,998
To Australia ...	...	...	1,493	2,060
Totals ...	...	...	168,979	154,419

Of the above exports 95·3 per cent. was produced by Fijians, compared with 90·2 per cent. in 1936, and 85·4 per cent. in 1935.

The native tax payable to Government in 1937 amounted to £10,000, assessed *pro rata* for payment by the Provinces from Provincial funds, the collection thereof from individuals being included in the Provincial Rate. This was paid in full.

The amount of Provincial Revenue for 1937 was £38,699 9s. 1d. while expenditure was estimated at £36,103 9s. 9d.

XVIII.—INDIAN AFFAIRS.**Vital Statistics.**

The last census was taken in April, 1936, and the figures of the Registrar-General show that on the 31st December, 1937, the estimated Indian population of the Colony was 89,333, being made up of 50,394 males and 38,939 females. 3,357 births were registered, giving a crude birth rate of 37·58 per mille, while the deaths numbered 901, giving a death rate of 10·09. The natural increase in population for the year was 2,456.

Immigration and Emigration.

As there was no sailing of the direct steamer between India and Fiji during 1937, there was a marked fall in the figures for immigration and emigration. A total of 151 Indians entered the Colony during the year, being 116 adult males, 21 adult females and 14 children. The outward passengers numbered 60, being 56 males and 4 females. No ex-indentured immigrants were repatriated at Government expense.

Destitution.

Government assistance is given to all Indian applicants who are found by investigation to be in genuine need, and the figures for outdoor relief and admission to the Poor House during 1937 are a clear indication of the limited extent to which destitution is present in the Colony.

They were, on the 31st December, 1937, as follows:—

Inmates of Poor House	...	...	...	...	32
Number of persons in receipt of outdoor relief	...	...	...	...	62

In addition to the foregoing, Indians were maintained at Government expense in the following institutions during 1937:—

Mental Hospital	...	...	...	...	65
Central Leper Hospital	...	...	...	...	213

Economic, Social and Political.

The production of sugar continues to be by far the largest industry, and Indians maintained their high place as growers by producing and selling to the Colonial Sugar Refining Company a total of 942,470 tons of sugar cane for which they received £696,404. The yield per acre of cane produced by tenants of the Company as compared with that of the independent growers was in the proportion of 23·5 tons to 20·1 tons, showing that the control which is exercised by the Company over the first-mentioned class, when due allowance is made for differences in soil productivity, is to the advantage of the grower and the Colony. Indians are expected to play a major part

in the new pineapple undertaking of the Colonial Sugar Refining Company which will be begun in the near future.

The new constitution, with its provision for three elected and two nominated representatives each of the European and Indian communities, and for five representatives selected from a panel of the Fijian community, became effective on the dissolution of the old Legislative Council on the 12th June, 1937. At the General Election three locally born Indians were returned, one unopposed and the other two after close contests.

XIX.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Lands and Survey.

LAND.

Before the British occupation of Fiji, European settlers had acquired large areas of land from the Native Chiefs, and, after the Deed of Cession, Crown grants for land, on claims substantiated before the Lands Commission, were issued. In this manner 414,615 acres were alienated.

By the year 1912, Crown grants for a further area of 20,184 acres of land purchased from the Natives had been issued, but in that year the sale of Native lands, except to the Government for specific purposes, was prohibited.

The standard tenure of land is leasehold up to 99 years for leases for agricultural purposes, 75 years for building purposes, and 21 years with option of renewal for a further period of 21 years (subject to reassessment of the rental) for leases for pastoral purposes. The rent for an agricultural leasehold for the maximum period of 99 years is subject to reassessment in the 33rd and 66th years, or in the 30th and 60th years in the case of a lease for less than the maximum period. In leases for building purposes the rent is subject to reassessment in the 25th and 50th years. In all cases the rent is subject to reassessment to a maximum not exceeding 5 per cent. of the unimproved capital value of the land. Lessees of expiring leaseholds of native-owned land are afforded a considerable measure of security of continuance of tenure by legislation which provides that, in the event of refusal of the native owners, without just cause, to surrender control of the land for renewal of an expiring lease, the Governor-in-Council may require the native owners to agree to renew the lease or to pay such amount of compensation as the Governor-in-Council may decide to be the reasonable value of the permanent and unexhausted improvements made on the leasehold by the lessee.

Leases of Crown lands are submitted as a rule to public auction, usually with the upset premium of £2 to cover the cost

of advertising the auction sale. Leases of small areas in country districts are exempt from sale by public auction. Instructions for survey are issued by the Crown Surveyor on payment of the survey fees by the lessee, who is then entitled to enter into occupation.

The rent of land in Fiji varies according to situation and quality. Pasturable lands vary from 1d. to 2s. per acre, coconut lands from 6d. to 5s., hill land from 6d. to 2s., banana, sugar-cane, rice and maize land from 5s. to £1, the latter rental prevailing only in certain favoured localities in which supply and demand have resulted in that high rent.

The following statement shows the position as regards land alienated at the end of the year 1937:—

<i>Nature of title.</i>	<i>No. of title.</i>	<i>Area. Acres.</i>	<i>No. of lots.</i>	<i>Estimated.</i>	<i>Total. Acres.</i>	<i>Total area of Colony.</i>
				<i>area. Acres.</i>		<i>Acres.</i>
Freehold ...	1,598	532,742	—	—	532,742	—
Leases of Crown Lands.	44	23,169	88	2,207	25,376	—
Leases of Native Lands.	7,367	287,510	557	8,575	296,085	—
					<hr/> 854,203	<hr/> 4,523,620

Seven hundred and fifty-seven applications for leases of native lands aggregating 15,615 acres were received during the year. Of these 354 applications for 4,570 acres were approved and 277 applications for 7,255 acres were under consideration at the end of the year. Applications by Indians formed 80 per cent. of the total. One hundred and eighty-five applications for leases of Crown Lands aggregated 6,628 acres. Of these 102 applications for 2,681 acres were approved and 59 applications for 3,351 acres were under consideration at the end of the year, the remainder having been declined or withdrawn.

NATIVE LANDS COMMISSION.

The Native Lands Commission, which operates under the Native Lands Ordinance, 1905, is charged with the duty of ascertaining what lands in each Province of the Colony are the rightful and hereditary property of native Fijian owners, and whether the ownership is by Mataqali (a tribal division) or by some other division or subdivision of the people.

The Commission consists of a European chairman, and two native Chiefs of high rank. The clerical staff is composed entirely of native officers and the official language of the Commission is Fijian.

The members of the Commission are vested with powers to summon and examine on oath any persons whom they think

are able to give relevant evidence, and to require the attendance of all claimants to any land the title of which is being inquired into, and of all persons likely to be interested in such land.

Any appeal against any decision of the Native Lands Commission, provided notice of appeal is lodged within 60 days of the announcement of the decision, is heard and determined by the Governor-in-Council, whose decision is final. If no notice of desire to appeal is given, the record of the decision is conclusive.

All lands recorded by the Commission as the rightful and hereditary property of native Fijians are surveyed by a staff of surveyors especially employed for the purpose. The cost of the survey is borne by the proprietary unit owning the land, and is assessed on a scale prepared by the Crown Surveyor and approved by the Governor-in-Council. The law requires that the cost of survey shall be paid within six months after demand; but if it is proved to the satisfaction of the Governor that any proprietary unit is unable to pay, the Governor is empowered to make such order as may seem fit and just.

The Commission completed the preparation of supplementary registers containing the names of landowners of illegitimate birth in the provinces of Cakaudrove, Macuata, and Lomaviti. Ratu Sukuna, conjointly with his duties as District Commissioner, continued enquiries in the province of Lau. The preparation of the various registers of native lands and native landowners was continued by the office staff of the Commission.

SURVEY.

The temporary survey staff attached to the Native Lands Commission was further reduced during the year by the termination of the appointment of one officer. The effective strength during 1937 was two European surveyors and three native assistants. Surveyors were employed in the province of Kadavu. The area surveyed during the year amounted to 41,257 acres, bringing the total area surveyed for the Native Lands Commission since 1912 to 3,580,574 acres.

The strength of the survey staff of the Lands and Survey Department was six officers. Three senior members of the staff were continuously employed in administrative work at headquarters, in the examination of plans and in miscellaneous surveys in Suva including alignment surveys for the Suva Town Board. The remaining members of the staff were employed in country districts in the survey of leased lands, the design and subdivision of Indian settlements, contour and detail surveys for proposed townships and other miscellaneous work. Instructions for the survey of leases of native and

Crown lands were issued by the Crown Surveyor to eight surveyors in private practice. Four hundred and forty-three plans of survey made by Government and private surveyors were examined and passed for issue of leases.

Meteorological.

Rainfall for the year was 12·83 inches below normal (119·46 inches), November and December being rather dry months and accounting for most of the deficiency. In most other respects the year was an average one.

The following table gives the total rainfall at certain stations in Fiji during 1937 and the averages over a period of years:—

<i>Station.</i>	<i>No. of Years.</i>	<i>Total Rainfall.</i>	<i>Average Rainfall.</i>
Lambasa	43	75·43	81·66
Lautoka	37	67·35	69·55
Lawaqa	31	66·79	69·55
Levuka	43	108·12	91·87
Nadarivatu	37	122·72	137·94
Nabouwalu	19	98·74	104·53
Rarawai	43	68·69	80·88
Salia Levu	22	162·09	208·87
Suva	53	106·63	119·46
Vunidawa	25	99·65	141·15
Wainunu	28	121·14	147·02

From the above list it will be seen that generally the rainfall was much below normal. The greater part of this deficiency was registered during the wet months, January to April and November to December, particularly the latter months. The dry months, May to October, in most cases, had average rainfall or only slight deficiencies.

During the year no hurricanes visited the Group nor were any serious weather conditions encountered.

General.

The Coronation of His Majesty the King was suitably celebrated in Suva and throughout the Colony on the 12th May. The representatives of the Colony in England were the Honourable Sir H. M. Scott, K.C., Member of Executive Council and for many years a Member of Legislative Council, and the Honourable Ratu J. L. V. Sukuna, District Commissioner and Native Member of the Legislative Council. Major C. A. B. Joske, O.B.E., M.C., E.D., and 2nd Lieutenant Ratu Edward Cakobau represented the Fiji Defence Force.

The Legislative Council constituted under the 1929 Letters Patent was dissolved on the 11th June, 1937, and the Letters

Patent dated the 2nd April, 1937, were brought into force by proclamation on the 12th June, 1937. Elections of an European member and an Indian member in each of the three new electoral divisions then proceeded, and the final results were declared by the middle of August.

The newly constituted Legislative Council assembled on the 24th September and during the session which closed on the 13th October considered, *inter alia*, the Public Services Reorganization Report and the Report on Education in Fiji by Mr. A. I. Mayhew, C.M.G., C.I.E.

The Council met again between the 23rd and the 27th November and passed the Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure for the year 1938.

APPENDIX.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS WHICH ARE OF GENERAL INTEREST.

<i>Title.</i>	<i>Publishers or Agents.</i>	<i>Price</i>
Fiji and the Fijians. By Rev. T. Williams and Rev. J. Calvert.	Alexander Heylin, London. 1860. 2nd Edition (2 vols.).	6s.
Viti. By Berthold Seeman ...	Macmillan and Co., Ltd., London. 1862.	10s.
King and People of Fiji. By Rev. J. Waterhouse.	Wesleyan Conference Office. 1866.	
Natives' Taxation and Communal System in Fiji.	Cmd. 2240—His Majesty's Stationery Office. 1904.	
The Fijians. By Basil Thomson ...	Heinemann, London. 1905...	25s.
The Hill Tribes of Fiji. By A. B. Brewster.	Seely, Service and Co., Ltd., London. 1922.	21s.
Journal of William Lockerby ...	Hakluyt Society, Cambridge University Press. 1925.	
Journal of Thomas Williams. By Professor G. C. Henderson.	Angus and Robertson, Ltd., Sydney. 2 vols. 1931.	
Fiji and Fijians, 1835-1856. By Professor G. C. Henderson.	Angus and Robertson, Ltd., Sydney, and The Australian Book Co., London.	25s.
The Discoverers of the Fiji Islands. By Professor G. C. Henderson.	Murray, London. 1933 ...	15s.
King of the Cannibal Isles. By A. B. Brewster.	Robert Hale, London. 1937	18s.

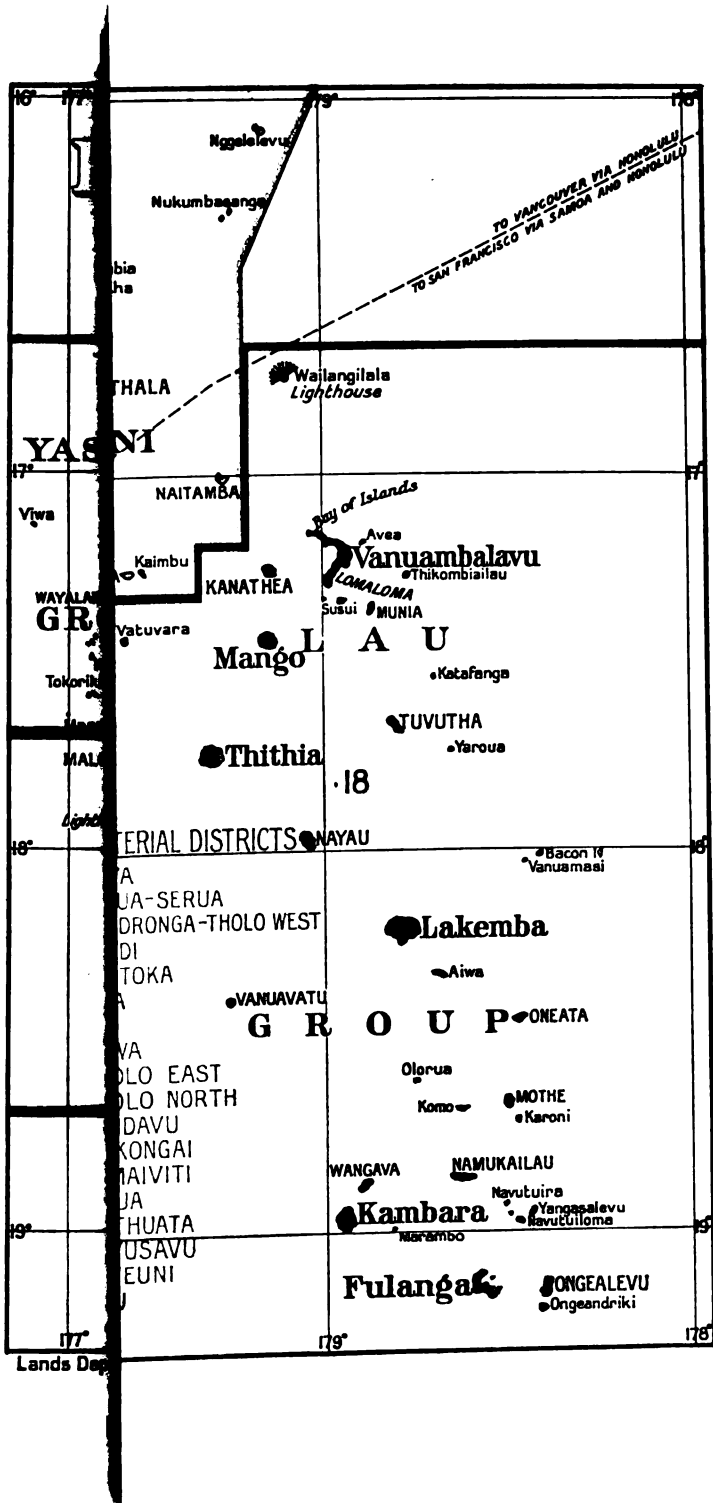
The following official publications can be obtained from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, London, S.W.1, or from the Government Printer, Suva :—

The Colony of Fiji—Handbook, 1937. Lib. edition ...	3s.
Mag. edition ...	2s.
Annual Blue Book, 1937 ...	5s.
Census Report, 1936 ...	5s.
Forests of the Colony of Fiji—Report by Mr. R. A. Sykes (without maps) ...	2s.
Annual Report of the Director of Medical Services, 1937 ...	2s.
Annual Report of the Director of Agriculture, 1937 ...	1s.

The Agricultural Journal, published quarterly, is obtainable from the Director of Agriculture, Suva ... 1s. per copy.

Postage is charged extra on all official publications.

A more complete bibliography will be found in "The Colony of Fiji—Handbook, 1937."



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 20, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

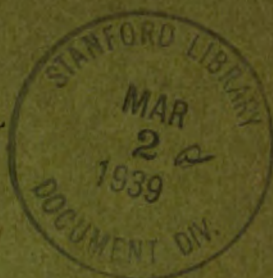
HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

25,342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1882



Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

GOLD COAST, 1937-38

*(For Report for 1935-36 see No. 1785 (Price 3s. 6d.) and
for Report for 1936-37 see No. 1836 (Price 2s. 0d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN THE GOLD COAST COLONY)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 2s. 0d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps

[Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938

[Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies

[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies

[Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey

[Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report

[Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

LIVERPOOL: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1882

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

GOLD COAST, 1937-38

*(For Report for 1935-36 see No. 1785 (Price 3s. 6d.) and
for Report for 1936-37 see No. 1836 (Price 2s. 0d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN THE GOLD COAST COLONY)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 2s. 0d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE GOLD COAST, 1937-38

INDEX

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	1
II. GOVERNMENT	7
III. POPULATION	11
IV. HEALTH	14
V. HOUSING	20
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	22
VII. COMMERCE	46
VIII. LABOUR	58
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	60
X. EDUCATION	62
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	68
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	76
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	79
XIV. LEGISLATION	86
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	89
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	90
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS	93
APPENDIX A	PUBLICATIONS OF LOCAL INTEREST.
APPENDIX B	MAP OF THE GOLD COAST.

CONTENTS.

<i>Chapter.</i>							<i>Page</i>
I	Geography, Climate, and History	...	...	...	...	...	1-2
II	Government	...	...	...	...	...	7
III	Population	...	...	...	...	...	11
IV	Health	...	...	...	...	...	14
V	Housing	...	...	...	...	...	20
VI	Natural Resources	...	...	...	...	...	22
VII	Commerce	...	...	...	...	...	46
VIII	Labour	...	...	...	...	...	58
IX	Wages and the cost of living	...	...	...	...	...	60
X	Education	...	...	...	...	...	62
XI	Communications and Transport	...	...	...	...	...	68
XII	Public Works	...	...	...	...	...	76
XIII	Justice, Police and Prisons	...	...	...	...	...	79-85
XIV	Legislation	...	...	...	...	...	86
XV	Banking, Currency, Weights and Measures	...	...	...	...	...	89
XVI	Public Finance and Taxation	...	...	...	...	...	90
XVII	Miscellaneous	...	...	...	...	...	93

APPENDICES :

A.—Publications of local interest	...	...	98
B.—Map of the Gold Coast	...	...	102

INTRODUCTION.

The Gold Coast, though considerably overshadowed by its much larger neighbour, Nigeria, in the literature of Colonial development, yet presents features of great interest, notably the rapid rise in prosperity through the development by the natives of an introduced cash crop—cocoa and the resulting socio-economic changes.

There are many aspects of the social and economic progress of the people of the Gold Coast which cannot be adequately dealt with in an annual review. There are features of progress which cannot be statistically measured,—which could perhaps be satisfactorily dealt with only by native writers. It is difficult to estimate, for example, the influence of such an educational institution as Achimota, whose students will year by year continue to reach wider circles of the people. It is at times very difficult for the European on the spot to see any trend or pattern at all in the mosaic of modernity and mediaevalism which constitutes the Gold Coast in 1937.

The people of the Gold Coast are distinctly progressive in character. They are willing and anxious to absorb all the elements of European culture with which they are brought in contact. While taking pride in the traditions of his race the Gold Coast African with few exceptions is looking forward, not backward. And he has confidence in his own future.

We are beginning to learn how dangerous it is to make generalisations about that entity unknown to science—"the African." It is still more useless in a country like the Gold Coast where one traverses all the stages from the twentieth century on the coast to a stage not far removed from the primitive hunter and food-gatherer in the far north. It would, however, be generally admitted that the Gold Coast people possess a strong sense of humour, much worldly wisdom, adaptability, and ability to work for desired ends—not bad equipment for the tasks which the future may set them.

CHAPTER I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The roughly oblong block of country called "the Gold Coast" comprises the Gold Coast Colony, Ashanti, the Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate.

It is situated on the Gulf of Guinea between $3^{\circ} 15'$ W. long. and $1^{\circ} 12'$ E. long., and is bounded on the west by the French colony of the Ivory Coast, on the east by Togoland under French Mandate, on the north by the Ivory Coast and on the south by the Atlantic ocean.

The area of the Colony is 23,937 square miles, of Ashanti 24,379, of the Northern Territories 30,486 and of Togoland under British Mandate 13,041—a total of 91,843 square miles. The forest country, from which the people of the Gold Coast to a large extent draw their prosperity, amounts to about 20,000 square miles. From the million or million and a quarter acres in the forest country which is under cocoa nearly 300,000 tons of cocoa is produced yearly, representing an average of 70 per cent of the total value of domestic exports.

Climate.

The climate of the Gold Coast, although hot and damp, is cooler than that of most tropical countries situated within similar latitudes. The mean shade maximum temperature recorded during 1937 for the towns of Accra, Sekondi (coastal), Kumasi and Tamale (inland) was $84\cdot3$, $90\cdot6$, $89\cdot0$, and $94\cdot9$ degrees Fahrenheit and the mean relative humidity was $79\cdot5$, $76\cdot1$, $84\cdot8$ and $60\cdot8$ respectively. The rainfall varies with the configuration of the country, being greatest in the thick forest belts. The amount of rain which fell in 1937 at the stations mentioned above was $19\cdot82$ inches, $36\cdot15$ inches, $58\cdot59$ inches and $44\cdot80$ inches respectively.

During the months of January and February, the harmattan—a dry north wind from the Sahara—blows strongly, carrying with it particles of fine dust and rendering the atmosphere extremely dry. Characteristic features of this period are a sudden lowering of humidity and extremes of temperature.

The country is divisible into four distinct climatic zones: the northern zone, with rainfall and humidity moderate and a severe dry season; the forest zone, in which the rainfall and humidity are high and the intensity of the harmattan is reduced by the presence of forest; the coastal strip, with low rainfall but fairly constant high humidity; lastly, the wet south-west corner,—a small area right on the coast with a very high rainfall (up to 100 inches) and a constant high humidity.

The conditions of high rainfall and humidity which obtain in the forest belt are suitable for cocoa cultivation. The maintenance of these conditions by the preservation of the forest is, therefore, of the highest importance for the continued prosperity of the Gold Coast.

History.

The known history of the people of the Gold Coast begins, for all practical purposes, with the discovery of the country by the Portuguese, who first landed on the coast towards the end of the fifteenth century. The distribution of the various language groups and the absence of traces of large earlier settlements tend, however, to substantiate the traditional belief that the present population is the result of a series of waves of immigration which took place in comparatively recent historical times.

Of these immigrants the most numerous were the Akans, who came from the north or north-west in search of sanctuary to the forests of the Gold Coast, some sections of them eventually reaching the sea.

The Akans appear to have come in three waves. The first wave, consisting of the Guans and kindred peoples, came down the Volta valley, and probably as early as 1200 were in occupation of a crescent of land stretching from Bole through Salaga, Krachi, Anum and Accra, as far west as Winneba. The second wave, the ancestors of the Fantes, probably came down the Ofin and the Pra, arriving on the coast about 1300 and spreading eastward through Cape Coast until it came in contact with the Guan tribes. The third wave, the ancestors of the Twi peoples, came straight down between the earlier settlers, filling up Ashanti and Akim. The Akwamus, who were the spear-head of the advance, came in contact with the coast people about 1600.

Behind the Akans came the Moshi, who, partly by conquest and partly by peaceful penetration, obtained supremacy over the inhabitants of the northern part of the Gold Coast and established the Mamprussi and Dagomba kingdoms under the rule of sons or other relatives of their leaders. These kingdoms were established about the year 1500; and a century later the Gonja kingdom was formed by a fusion of Moshi elements with the earlier Akan settlers in the Bole and Salaga area. There was constant rivalry between the Gonja and Dagomba kingdoms until in the eighteenth century they both succumbed to the growing power of Ashanti.

About 1500 the south-east corner of the country was peopled by an infiltration of Ga, Adangbe, and Ewe tribes from the east and north-east. The present territorial situation was reached when in 1733 the Akwamus, the most southerly of the Twi-speaking tribes, were attacked by a confederation of the Gas, Akims, and others, and driven from the land of Akim to their present home east of the Volta; while a year or two later a section of the victorious Akims assumed the rule over the Guans in Akwapim.

The Gold Coast Colony.

There is some evidence that the Gold Coast was visited by French seamen towards the end of the fourteenth century; but the first Europeans to establish a permanent connection with the country were the Portuguese, who, arriving in 1471, built the castle at Elmina eleven years later in order to protect their trading interests. They found on the coast a people of hunters and fishermen, primitive in habits and development, yet understanding the working of iron and fully conscious of the value of gold. No native state of any size had yet been established but numerous petty chieftoms were in existence among the coast people, and inland the strong kingdom of Adansi was beginning to develop.

Until the close of the sixteenth century the Portuguese maintained their trading monopoly. Feeble efforts on the part of other European Powers, including the English, were made to obtain a footing on the coast, but the Portuguese were never seriously challenged until the advent of the Dutch in 1595.

At first the Portuguese were interested in obtaining gold, ivory and spices, but with the opening up of the New World there came a demand for cheap labour for the plantations. So began the transatlantic slave trade which, until its decline and abolition in the nineteenth century, shaped the history of the Gold Coast.

The main results of the slave trade were twofold. First in order to feed the slaves awaiting shipment and their captors, the Portuguese were obliged to introduce food plants and to teach an improved method of agriculture to a people hitherto largely dependent for food on the natural resources of the forest and sea. Secondly, the lucrative nature of the trade attracted the attention of other European nations besides the Portuguese to the possibilities of the Gold Coast.

The Dutch, appearing on the coast in 1595, rapidly undermined the domination of the Portuguese. In 1637 they captured Elmina and in 1642 the Portuguese abandoned all their possessions in the Gold Coast to the new-comers. Other European Powers, including the English, followed and, fighting amongst themselves, scrambled for a footing on the coast. By 1750, however, the year in which the African Company of Merchants was formed and subsidised by the Imperial Government to the extent of £13,000 per annum, all had withdrawn except the Dutch with their headquarters at Elmina, the Danes with their headquarters at Christiansborg and the English with their headquarters at Cape Coast Castle.

In 1821 the Imperial Government first assumed the control of the British settlements in the Gold Coast, and the African Company of Merchants was dissolved, its possessions being vested in the Crown and placed under the Government of Sierra Leone. Seven years later, however, the Imperial Government, after

considering complete withdrawal from the coast, entrusted the government of the settlements in the Gold Coast to a Committee of London Merchants. In 1843, however, the 1821 arrangement was restored in consequence of suspected slave trading, which had been prohibited by the British Government in 1807.

The year 1850 saw the separation of the British forts and settlements of the Gold Coast from Sierra Leone, the cession of the Danish possessions to Britain and the creation by Letters Patent of Executive and Legislative Councils, but in 1866 government from Sierra Leone was resumed.

In 1872 the Dutch withdrew from the Gold Coast, handing over their possessions to the British. Two years later, after Sir Garnet Wolseley's successful Ashanti campaign, came the final separation from Sierra Leone, measures being taken on the conclusion of peace for placing the government of the Gold Coast on a footing of efficiency and security. A new Charter was issued dated the 24th July, 1874, separating Her Majesty's settlements on the Gold Coast and Lagos from the Government of Sierra Leone and constituting them into one colony under the style of the Gold Coast Colony under a Governor-in-Chief with an Administrator at Lagos.

In 1886 all the settlements and territories belonging to Her Majesty on the Gold Coast were, by Letters Patent dated the 13th January, formed into a distinct colony, Lagos being separated therefrom. This territory, however, did not include all the areas under British protection and had no specified boundaries. To regularise the position, therefore, these protected areas were annexed to His Majesty's Dominions and declared to be part and parcel of His Majesty's Gold Coast Colony by Order-in-Council of the 26th September, 1901. The boundaries of the Colony thus constituted were defined by Order-in-Council dated the 22nd October, 1906, and have since remained unchanged.

Ashanti.

Meanwhile evolution had been proceeding among the immigrants whom the Portuguese found living in the country at the end of the fifteenth century. Assimilating what aborigines they found, they had been developing settled habits and had begun entering into the permanent occupation of roughly defined tracts of country. In the coastal areas of the Gold Coast development took place by way of small autonomous units under European protection, but in the interior it took the form of tribal confederations for offensive and defensive purposes.

Of such organizations by far the biggest and most highly developed was that of the Ashantis which with its capital at Kumasi had begun to establish its ascendancy towards the close of the

seventeenth century. The eighteenth century witnessed the consolidation of the military power of Ashanti and the growth of its magnificence.

The growing military power of Ashanti aspired towards the domination of the whole Gold Coast and consequently the British policy of protecting the coast tribes who dwelt under their aegis was the cause of continuous friction with the Ashantis and of the various wars which took place during the nineteenth century until the final pacification of the country in 1900.

In January, 1824, Sir Charles MacCarthy, the Governor of Sierra Leone, led an expedition against the Ashantis in the endeavour to beat off an invasion. He was defeated and killed at Insamankow. Two years later, however, the British, assisted by Akim, Akwamu, Denkyira and Accra levies, signally defeated and routed the Ashantis at Dodowa.

Hostilities recommenced in 1873 and in 1874 Sir Garnet Wolseley led an expedition against Kumasi which he captured and destroyed. After this war the military confederation of the Ashantis fell into anarchy. Several important divisions renounced their allegiance and civil war ensued. Trade was at a standstill; the indemnity imposed on Ashanti after the war of 1874 could not be paid; and on various occasions the British Government was asked by one party or another to intervene in Ashanti affairs. Conditions became intolerable and the Government decided to assume control of the country. In 1896 a further expedition was sent to Kumasi and Prempeh, the King of Ashanti, and other notables were arrested and deported. A Resident was appointed to administer the kingdom and a fort was constructed and garrisoned at Kumasi.

The Ashantis, however, were not yet subjugated and in 1900 a demand by the Governor for the surrender of their Golden Stool—which every Ashanti believes to be the abiding place of the spirit of the Ashanti nation—brought them up in arms with the result that the Governor was besieged in the fort. Accompanied by a strong escort, however, he was able to make his way through to the coast and a military expedition was sent to Kumasi which relieved the fort and broke up further resistance.

In 1901 Ashanti was annexed to the Crown and since that date it has become settled and prosperous. Ex-King Prempeh was allowed to return to Ashanti in 1924 and two years later to assume the position of Kumasihehene or Head Chief of the Kumasi Division. He died in 1932.

Investigation since 1932 regarding the wishes of the people of Ashanti revealed that the great majority were in favour of the restoration of the Ashanti Confederacy, the political organisation which had existed before the rising of 1900. On the 31st of January,

1935, the restoration of the Confederacy was proclaimed and official recognition was given to Osei Agyeman Prempeh II as Asantehene, the ancient title of the head of the Ashanti nation.

The Northern Territories.

That portion of the Gold Coast which lies to the north of Ashanti came under British influence in 1897 after the conclusion of treaties with the chiefs concerned and after international settlement with France and Germany. The area was proclaimed a Protectorate in 1901.

Togoland under British Mandate.

In 1922 a portion of the former German colony of Togoland was placed under British Mandate. The territory is now administered under the Togoland under British Mandate Order-in-Council, 1923.

CHAPTER II. GOVERNMENT.

The Gold Coast is administered as a British Colony on behalf of the Crown by the Governor assisted by an Executive Council constituted by Letters Patent and Royal Instructions bearing date the 23rd May, 1925, and the 23rd November, 1934. The Executive Council consists of the Colonial Secretary, the Chief Commissioner of Ashanti, the Chief Commissioner of the Northern Territories, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary, the Director of Medical Services, and the Secretary for Native Affairs.

For administrative purposes the Gold Coast comprises three areas, viz., the Colony, Ashanti and the Northern Territories. The Colony is divided into three provinces, viz., Eastern, Central and Western, the first including the Southern Section of Togoland under British Mandate. Each province is in the charge of a Provincial Commissioner assisted by District and Assistant District Commissioners. Ashanti and the Northern Territories (which includes the Northern Section of Togoland under British Mandate) are also divided into districts, each in charge of a District Commissioner who works under a Chief Commissioner.

The Governor is empowered to enact Ordinances for the Colony with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council constituted by the Gold Coast Colony (Legislative Council) Order-in-Council, 1925, consisting of the Governor as President, fifteen official members (including all members of the Executive Council except the Chief Commissioners of Ashanti and of the Northern Territories), and fourteen unofficial members. The Legislative Council contains an elective element in that provision is made in the Royal Order constituting it for the election of six head chiefs as provincial members by the three Provincial Councils of the Eastern (three) Central (two) and the Western Province (one) of the Colony; of three municipal members, one each by those whose names appear on the Voters' Lists of the towns of Accra, Cape Coast and Sekondi; and of a mercantile member and a mining member by the Chamber of Commerce and the Chamber of Mines respectively, the remaining three members being nominated by the Governor.

The Governor is also enabled, under the respective instruments providing for their administration, to enact laws for Ashanti, the Northern Territories, and Togoland under British Mandate.

Joint Ordinances for the Colony, Ashanti, the Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate are made by the Governor under the provisions of the Gold Coast Ordinances Order-

in-Council, 1934, but, in so far as their provisions relate to the Colony, this is done with the advice and consent of the aforesaid Legislative Council.

System of Government.

The system of government may be described as a mixture of direct and indirect rule with a bias towards the latter. So far as the natives are concerned the administration is mainly in the hands of the chiefs who are invariably assisted in their respective spheres of authority by councils of elders who are, generally speaking, representatives of various sections of the community. The chief and his councillors constitute a tribunal for his State or division. These tribunals which form part of the judicial system of the Gold Coast exercise a limited jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Their judgments are subject to appeal to the courts of the District Commissioners but in land cases to those of the Provincial Commissioners. From these courts further appeals lie to the Supreme Court and thence through the West African Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

Apart from tribunals there is also a State or Divisional Council for each State (as they are called in the Colony) or Division (as they are called in Ashanti and the Northern Territories) which exercises jurisdiction in executive and constitutional issues. Decisions of such Councils are subject to appeal to the Governor whose decision is final.

There is also established for each province a Provincial Council composed of all the head chiefs, which elects chiefs to be members of Legislative Council. All important Bills which are being introduced into the Legislative Council are referred to them for their views and comments. The Provincial Council also is empowered to hold enquiries of a certain nature, and a Judicial Committee consisting of five members of the Provincial Council is the appropriate body to which such matters are referred. Facilities are also granted to these Councils to hold a Joint Session at least once a year.

In Ashanti the old Confederacy was restored in January, 1935. with the position of the Asantehene revived as president. The old allegiances have been restored as far as possible, and the important chiefs and their councils recognised as native authorities. The activities of these authorities are constantly under the supervision of the administrative officers.

Municipal Administration.

There is established in each of the towns of Accra, Cape Coast and Sekondi a town council, consisting of five official and five unofficial members, to which is entrusted the administration of a limited local government. Each Council is invested with powers and duties under certain Ordinances which enable them to

carry out the lighting and conservancy of the town and to take other steps for the preservation of public health. Its revenue is derived principally from house and land rates and various licence fees, supplemented as requisite by annual grants from Government. The president of the council has a vote and a casting vote.

Sanitary committees have been established in a number of smaller towns, but their functions are purely advisory with no power of taxation. These committees, however, have done much to improve the local sanitation and continue to carry on much useful work.

In Kumasi, the administrative headquarters and the ancient capital of Ashanti, the municipal administration is in the hands of the Kumasi Public Health Board which was formed in 1925. The revenue of the Board is chiefly derived from rates, licences and fees similar to those charged by the various town councils in the Colony.

A Sanitary Board, established in 1935, exercises statutory control over the sanitary affairs of the town of Obuasi in Ashanti and is empowered to take all measures necessary for the proper conservancy, lighting and public health of the town. The revenue of the Board consists chiefly of fees and charges for services rendered, also of fines and penalties for breaches of sanitary laws.

Native Administration.

As already stated, the system of government is a mixture of direct and indirect rule with a bias towards the latter. But although the administration is in the nature of things mainly in the hands of the chiefs, who owe their position to heredity according to family groups, to election by the representatives of their people, and to recognition by the central Government as represented by the Governor, native administration, particularly in the Colony, progresses slowly, if at all, mainly because, apart from the fees and fines collected by the tribunals, many of the chiefs are without any sources of regular income to maintain their individual positions or to carry out any useful social services. Here and there Stool treasuries have been established to enable the resources of the Stools to be ascertained and expenditure relative to them controlled, and efforts are being made to see what, if any, portion of such revenue might be usefully employed to the common good of the people.

So far, it is only with respect to the Northern Territories which in previous years were regarded as the most backward in many respects, that real progress may be said to have been made. The revenue collected by and paid into properly constituted native treasuries is being carefully husbanded and administered for the welfare of the people in a manner which should act as a great incentive and example to the States and divisions in other parts

of the Gold Coast. Roads, wells, cattle kraals, dispensaries and sanitary conveniences have been provided in every division, while the chiefs and members of their tribunals, together with the staff necessary for the various services, are now being paid regular salaries.

Direct taxation has been introduced, the assessment and collection of which is carried out almost entirely by the native authorities, the administrative officers acting in a purely advisory capacity. The introduction and successful operation of this tax was an event of unique historical significance, for not since the later years of the nineteenth century has any form of direct taxation been paid by any section of the people of the Gold Coast. Moreover, the keenness displayed by the Protectorate chiefs and their sense of responsibility have been such that the estimated revenue from the tax was exceeded in every division and there were no instances of abuse, embezzlement or evasion. This result reflects the greatest credit on the native authorities and gives cause for considerable confidence in the future development of the territory.

The introduction of direct taxation was, however, no hurried measure. Propaganda extended over a number of years and careful enquiries into native customary law were made prior to these new proposals. Each detail was closely studied by officers who have spent many years in the Northern Territories, and who had gained the confidence of the chiefs and peoples, with the result that the introduction of a direct tax proceeded smoothly and without objection.

CHAPTER III. POPULATION.

As will be seen from the figures of the 1931 Census shown in Table I below, the population of the Gold Coast is very unequally distributed between the four major areas which comprise a total of nearly 92,000 square miles, the 24,000 square miles of the Colony containing almost half (49 per cent actually) of the total. It may be thought that three and three-quarters million people, which was the estimated population at mid-year 1937, is a very small population for a country roughly the size of Great Britain but it must be remembered that the "carrying capacity" of much of the northern areas is very small. And, in spite of the average density of population being low, there are certain areas in the far north, e.g. Zuarungu where there is considerable population pressure on the land owing to the unwillingness of the people to accommodate increasing numbers by going in search of new land away from their old "compounds." In Zuarungu a shortage of cultivated foods is not uncommon.

There is also an area of dense population right on the coast—the Keta-Ada district—interesting because of the intensive agriculture developed by the farmers there in response to the needs of subsistence in a limited area.

There are unfortunately no data bearing on the interesting question of the relative rate of increase of the various tribes that are found in the Gold Coast. There is reason to believe that differences would be shown.

TABLE I.
CENSUS, 1931.

	<i>Resident Africans.</i>	<i>Resident Non-Africans.</i>	<i>Maritime.</i>
Colony	1,571,362	2,408	172
Ashanti	578,078	624	—
Northern Territories ...	717,275	107	—
Togoland	293,671	43	—
	3,160,386	3,182	172

At mid-year 1937, the total population of the Gold Coast and its Dependencies (including the Mandated Area of Togoland) was estimated at 3,703,517, yielding an increase of 85,141 over the total (3,618,376) for the previous year, i.e. about 2·4 per cent.

Table II gives the estimated population of the more important towns. Increases on last year's figures are recorded in all cases.

TABLE II.

<i>Town.</i>	<i>Estimated population at Mid-year, 1937.</i>			
Accra	72,977
Kumasi	43,413
Sekondi	21,614
Cape Coast	19,412
Tamale	18,591
Koforidua	13,757
Ho	3,573

Births.

The registration of births and deaths is applied to 35 registration areas embracing a population of 333,159, i.e. less than one-tenth of the total population of the Gold Coast.

TABLE III.

	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Males ...	4,726	4,794	4,794	4,966	5,591	5,655
Females ...	4,650	4,820	4,843	5,140	5,631	5,579
Persons ...	9,376	9,614	9,637	10,106	11,222	11,234

The weighted average birth rate was 33·7 per 1,000 persons living, compared with 34·5 for 1936.

The natural increase of births over deaths was 2,803.

Deaths.

TABLE IV.

	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Males ...	3,687	3,081	4,025	4,827	4,972	5,257
Females ...	2,218	2,283	2,525	3,004	3,030	3,174
Persons ...	5,905	6,264	6,550	7,831	8,002	8,431

The weighted average death rate was 25·3 per 1,000 persons living compared with 24·5 for 1936.

The infantile mortality rate was 117 as compared with a rate of 108 returned for 1936.

The above figures must be accepted with a certain amount of reserve for registration applies only to certain areas containing less than one-tenth of the total population, and the important factors of immigration and the return wave of emigration cannot be estimated.

Economic factors have very appreciably affected the returns over the past quinquennial period. These factors produced a maximum effect in 1935. In 1936 considerable improvement was manifested which in the twelve monthly period under review has experienced a slight check.

CHAPTER IV.

HEALTH.

Medical, public health and laboratory services are provided by the Government Medical Department. The Gold Coast Hospital at Korle Bu, Accra, is the largest and best equipped hospital in the Colony and probably in all West Africa. In 1937 it had 16,614 out-patients and a daily average of 277 in-patients.

Of the diseases which are common to the Gold Coast yaws and malaria are probably responsible for the greatest amount of general ill-health. Of "killing" diseases the most important are those of the respiratory system, pulmonary tuberculosis, and disorders of the digestive system. There was a serious out-break of yellow fever in 1937.

The work of the Medical Department has been increasing year by year for many years. A comparison of the figures for the past three years shows the steady rise in the demand for treatment. In 1935, 273,476 patients received attention. The figure rose in 1936 to 311,211 and in 1937 to 330,092. Twenty-one dispensaries conducted by African staff dealt with 52,078 out-patients during the year.

Amongst the European population malaria was the greatest cause of ill-health. The average sick time for European officials resident was 8·7 days in 1937.

Amongst the general native population the maternal mortality rate was 16·6 (17·0) per 1,000 live births; the infant mortality rate (crude rate) was 117 (108) per 1,000; the death rate (crude "weighted averages") was 25·3 (24·5). The 1936 figures are given in brackets.

The general health index of the populous areas is lowered by the influx of infection from the surrounding rural areas in which the possibilities of disease control are extremely limited. As in previous years the large influx of potential labour into the Gold Coast from neighbouring territories continued in 1937. This immigrant labour constitutes a grave problem for the health authorities. Many of the newly arrived immigrant labourers are in poor physical condition and many are diseased.

General health education is progressing, but there is urgent need for its extension. Hygiene is a subject taught in all Gold Coast schools and close co-operation exists between the Health Branch and the Education Department in the furthering of health knowledge.

During the period under review much valuable work continued to be carried out at both Government and Red Cross welfare centres and by the visiting staff of such centres in the homes of the people. All hospital and dispensaries aided in the movement. The Broadcast Service has also proved a valuable means of getting into touch with the general public during outbreaks of serious transmissible diseases.

Lady voluntary workers of the Gold Coast League for Maternal and Child Welfare did valuable work at the weighing centres. It is difficult to over-estimate the importance of the work done at these weighing centres in anticipating and forestalling disease among the very young.

European Community.

This year again showed an increase in the estimated European population, the total number being 4,791 for 1937 as compared with 4,328 for 1936.

Although the death and invaliding rates of European officials for 1937 are not so high as in 1936 they are still unfortunately greatly in excess of the average for the ten-year period 1925-1935, the death rate per 1,000 for 1937 being 11·1 as compared with 6 for the ten-year period 1925-1935. It must be remembered however that averages drawn from such small numbers are likely to show wide fluctuations from year to year.

The invaliding rate for European officials, 76 per 1,000 of the average number resident, showed a slight decrease as compared with 1936.

The following table shows the comparison for European non-officials. There is a regrettable increase in the invaliding rate among the European employees of the mining companies.

	1936.	1937.	
Merchants	26·7	20·9	} per 1,000
Mining Companies ...	48·5	73·9	
Missionaries	80·5	63·1	

African Community.

The general health of the African community experienced a setback in 1937. This was due to epidemic, climatic and economic factors.

The birth rate fell from 34·5 in 1936 to 33·7 per thousand in 1937, i.e., 0·8 per thousand.

The death rate rose from 24·5 in 1936 to 25·3 per 1,000 in 1937, or a rise of 0·8 per 1,000.

The infantile mortality rate—an especially sensitive index of health conditions—rose from 108 in 1936 to 117 per thousand in 1937.

The invaliding rate for African officials fell from 0·6 to 0·5 per cent and the percentage of deaths rose from 0·37 to ·7.

Deaths totalled 26 as against 14 in 1936.

Hospitals and Dispensaries.

At the end of 1937 there were 38 Government hospitals in the Colony and Protectorate. Of this number six were for European patients and contained 68 beds. The African hospitals numbered 32 and contained 1,040 beds and 115 cots.

The figures for African hospitals show an increase of 45 beds over 1936.

In addition to the Government hospitals there is a large hospital at Agogo controlled by the Basel Mission. This has had its usefulness increased by the provision of a department for X-ray and electro-therapeutics.

At Achimota College a small hospital of 18 beds caters for the needs of the students.

A commencement has been made with the construction of an up-to-date hospital at Cape Coast to replace the antiquated building at present in use.

Work on a new Infectious Diseases Block—to include provision for tuberculous patients—has begun at the Gold Coast Hospital, Accra, and an extension to the Pupils' Hostel at the Maternity Hospital is nearing completion.

Minor structural alterations have been made to other hospitals.

The following tables give the comparative totals of all patients treated in Government hospitals and furnish an indication of the work done in the larger centres.

TABLE I.
(a) All Hospitals.

	1936.	1937.	Increase or decrease.
In-patients 	27,081	28,237	+ 1,156
Out-patients 	284,130	301,855	+ 17,725

TABLE II.

(b) Gold Coast Hospital, Accra, 228 beds and 18 cots.

	1936.	1937.	Increase or decrease.
Out-patients	18,807	16,614	—2,193
In-patients	3,327	3,073	—254
Daily average (in-patients)	201	277	+ 76
Major operations	653	557	—96
Minor operations	1,634	2,273	+ 639

N.B.—Reduction in out-patient and in-patient figures due to curtailment of movement of people on account of outbreak of yellow fever.

TABLE III.

(c) Kumasi African Hospital, 152 beds and five cots.

	1936.	1937.	Increase or decrease.
Out-patients	12,714	11,852	—862
In-patients	2,989	3,371	+ 382
Daily average (in-patients)	139	146	+ 7
Major operations	139	136	— 3
Minor operations	631	540	—91

TABLE IV.

(d) Accra Maternity Hospital, 44 beds and 29 cots.

	1936.	1937.	Increase or decrease.
In-patients	1,347	1,376	+ 29
Deliveries	627	642	+ 15
Attendances at antenatal and post-natal clinics	18,098	15,956	—2,142

TABLE V.

	1936.	1937.	Increase or decrease.
Ante-natal cases	6,687	6,847	+ 160
Infants and children treated	11,719	12,932	+ 1,213

Missions.

The Basel Mission hospital at Agogo is doing an ever-increasing amount of work. Their operation list for 1937 is almost double that of the preceding year.

The Roman Catholic Mission Stations at Jirapa in the Northern Territories and at Kpandu in Togoland under British Mandate do good work especially among the women and children. In addition they carry out welfare work at two centres in the Colony—at Djodje in the Eastern Province and at Eikwe in the Western Province.

The Bremen Mission support a welfare centre at Amedzope.

Dispensaries.

Those dispensaries which were built with Government assistance by the Native Administrations and staffed by Government dispensers continued to do good work. Five additional Dispensaries were opened in 1937, four in the Northern Territories and one in Ashanti.

The full list of dispensaries now in operation is given below. Other dispensaries are in process of construction and should be opened in 1938.

TABLE VI.

				Town in which dispensary is situated.	Date on which taken over by Dispenser.
COLONY :					
Eastern Province	...	...	...	Dabala ...	18-4-36
				Nkawkaw ...	2-9-36
Central Province	...	...	...	Fanti-Yankumasi ...	13-12-36
				Elmina ...	Long established.
Western Province	...	...	...	Anwiewso ...	14-5-36
				Enchi ...	31-3-33
				Essiama ...	23-3-36
				Wioso ...	May, 1936
ASHANTI	...	...	...	Wenchi ...	26-5-36
				Kintampo ...	30-10-37
NORTHERN TERRITORIES	...	...	...	Bole ...	21-3-33
				Gambaga ...	Long established.
				Garu ...	28-6-36
				Tumu ...	24-5-36
				Walewale ...	12-1-36
				Zuarungu ...	Long established.
				Kete-Krachi ...	Long established.
				Sandema ...	20-5-37
				Hian ...	21-5-37
				Karaga ...	10-8-37
				Zabzugu ...	17-8-37

Prevalent Diseases.

(These figures refer only to hospital patients.)

Yaws remains the most prevalent of contagious diseases being responsible for 61·7 per cent of the 135,536 cases treated in hospitals during 1937.

Malaria showed a rise this year from 20·3 per cent in 1936 to 22·5 per cent in 1937. Deaths showed a slight increase from 7·1 per cent to 7·2 per cent.

Pneumonia this year displaces tuberculosis at the head of the mortality figures with 29·9 per cent of all deaths from infectious diseases as compared with 22·6 from tuberculosis. The figures for 1936 were 27·1 and 28·5 respectively.

Total deaths from all diseases treated in hospitals numbered 2,247 or 7·9 per cent of 28,237 in-patients treated.

Sleeping sickness.—This problem remains one of the greatest importance to the Colony. A detailed and exact survey is being made—and a great deal of valuable work has been done during the year. Although it is too early yet to set out definite conclusions, results of much local importance have been obtained which afford ground for believing that effective control measures can be organised at a reasonable cost.

CHAPTER V.

HOUSING.

In spite of the reduced spending power of the people for the greater part of the year due to the cocoa "hold-up" the erection of good class houses by the African community in all centres except the Northern Territories shows a satisfactory expansion. In the Northern Territories conditions are primitive and houses are built according to the fashions of the respective tribes. The approximate total value of buildings erected in the year under review was some 30 per cent greater than the value of those erected in the previous year.

The African usually invests his savings in buildings and the increased value of new property erected during the year, which was not a prosperous one, may be attributed to the expenditure of savings collected during the previous year which was one of prosperity.

The peoples of the Gold Coast appreciate to the full the value of a well-built house as an investment for the future. Yearly improvement in the type of house erected is evident.

The process of building a house is, as a rule, somewhat spasmodic. Material is first collected, then, when construction begins, progress is usually interrupted by frequent and long halts, operations sometimes extending over a period of years until final completion.

In the larger centres the most popular building material is sandcrete blocks. This material is not much more expensive than sun-dried brick or pise-de-terre and is vastly more economical in the long run. Building in stone or burnt-brick is uncommon.

In the smaller centres pise-de-terre and sun-dried brick are the materials usually utilised; but even in the smaller centres sandcrete blocks are being used more often.

In the rural areas "wattle and daub" is usually the material of choice.

In the large centres corrugated iron or asbestos—cement tiles are largely used for roofing purposes.

In the smaller centres corrugated iron is in almost universal use; while in the rural areas roofs of grass, sewn palm-leaf, etc., are to be seen.

It is satisfactory to note that improvement in the design of buildings is being maintained, a fact which is indicated by the adoption by Africans of features of design incorporated in Government buildings or in those erected by unofficial Europeans.

Continued progress in the building development of the properly planned lay-outs in the Accra Municipal Area is a most gratifying feature of the steady growth of healthy housing conditions. There is evidence also in the smaller towns of the Colony that the people are becoming increasingly aware of the benefit to health which accrues from living in the properly planned and ventilated areas formed by town lay-outs.

In the municipalities such as Accra, Cape Coast, Sekondi and Kumasi, special staff is available for the control of house construction; and a European building inspector has been made available for the control of building in the vicinity of the larger mining concerns.

In the smaller towns Public Works Department officers control building activities, and in rural areas where no resident Public Works Department officer is available the duty of control is undertaken by the Health Branch staff working in conjunction with the local Political Officer.

The position as regards housing in the mining areas continues to give cause for considerable anxiety. The mining companies themselves have made excellent progress in the areas under their control in the task of housing their labour under sanitary conditions, but the position is far from satisfactory in the adjacent areas, where towns of mushroom growth ancillary to the mining concerns and "ribbon" building along the roads leading to the mines present a difficult problem, which, however, is now being energetically tackled. The building standards which are applicable to the areas controlled by the mining companies, that is to say, the "Mining Areas," are the same as those applied to the surrounding areas which are under Government control, viz., the "Mining Health Areas", but many insanitary hovels were erected by squatters in the latter areas before any control over building was possible prior to the application of the provisions of the Mining Health Areas Ordinance. A large proportion of these squatters are strangers, owing no allegiance to the native chiefs; many of them are not inhabitants of the Gold Coast but come from neighbouring French territory. The control of building among such cosmopolitan peoples, with all the conflicting considerations which arise, is a difficult task, and a proposal to entrust it to strong Township Boards on which the local mining companies would be represented is under consideration.

Many of the older and larger centres of population, particularly Accra, contain slum areas of considerable extent. Diverse and conflicting factors make slum clearance in Accra a matter of considerable difficulty, but the problem is receiving the consideration of the Government.

It is hoped in due course to carry out surveys in order fully to ascertain the slum problems of the other larger and older centres.

CHAPTER VI. NATURAL RESOURCES.

The natural resources of the Gold Coast are considered below under four heads—Agriculture, Live-stock, Forestry and Mining. Of these sources of income agriculture (cocoa alone contributes seventy per cent of the total income from domestic exports) and mining (gold, manganese and diamonds) are by far the most important. Animal husbandry is not yet advanced enough to provide for the meat requirements of the Colony and there is a large import of live cattle for slaughter and of tinned meat products.

Agricultural production for export includes kola nuts, palm kernels, palm oil, coffee, copra and bananas, but the production of these is negligible when compared with the huge export of cocoa. There is no local manufacture or consumption of cocoa ; it is all exported as cocoa beans. The Gold Coast is still largely a one-crop country. The economic history of the country brings out clearly the strength and weakness of this complete dependence on cocoa. On the one hand the crop is very valuable and brings in a large money income. It has the additional advantage—a very important one in the tropics—of removing little fertility from the soil in proportion to its cash value. It conserves the soil still further because it is a tree crop and the soil is never disturbed by cultivation. There is little or no erosion damage to the soil in the cocoa areas. On the other hand a serious slump in the price of cocoa is apt to throw the economic life of the country out of gear for some considerable time. Such fluctuations in price are little understood by a comparatively illiterate people, and considerable progress will be necessary in the economic education of the Gold Coast farmers before they fully appreciate how closely commodity prices are linked with world economic conditions. The Gold Coast people do not show any great enthusiasm for a more diversified agriculture, although signs are not lacking that they are beginning to appreciate the benefits that might result. A greater development of internal trade such as would be secured by the development of the live-stock industry in suitable areas would be of considerable assistance to the economy of the country. Efforts are being made to encourage the production of other cash crops—bananas, citrus species, and tobacco—both in the cocoa and in the non-cocoa areas. Details of the progress made with the development of these crops during the period under review are given later in this chapter.

The organisation of the production of cocoa amongst widely dispersed peasant producers presents great difficulties. Normally most of the cocoa is sold in the villages to “ brokers ” who may be

"free lance" or working for a commercial firm. Though some quality discrimination is practised there is little or no price premium for good quality cocoa. This is the great obstacle to improvement in methods of preparation.

The cocoa co-operative societies as yet embrace but a small percentage of the total of producers. They produce good quality cocoa which is correctly weighed at the co-operative store and sold by tender, eliminating the juggling with weights and scales which sometimes provides the broker with a good deal of his profit. The societies do not control production; they control marketing, and by the accumulation of share capital provide for the capital requirements of members.

In the Gold Coast the land belongs to the people; the Government owns no land except what has been acquired from time to time for public purposes. Agricultural production is almost entirely in the hands of peasant producers.

"Ownership" of land has a somewhat different connotation from ownership in the European sense of the term. Ownership may be vested in the tribe, family, or individual and is regulated by customs pertaining to each of the four classes of land, tribal land, "stool" land, family land, and individually owned land. ("Stool" is equivalent to "throne" but is used like the term "crown". "Stool land" is therefore land under the direct control of the head of the native State—the occupant of the Stool). In the more primitive areas land is recognised as having a "spirit" which requires placating to deliver of its goodness. This is done through an intermediary ("tindana") between the spirit of the land and the people. It is frequently heard that "chiefs command people, not land" and a chief approaches the land through the "tindana."

The areas of land farmed by the peasant farmers vary widely. Food farms in cultivation at any one time are limited in size by the capabilities of the family labour supply. On cocoa farms there is considerable employment of paid labour during the busy season. A cash wage may be paid or, more usually, one-third of the product is labour's share.

Though in general the cocoa farm is small there are in the "good" cocoa areas a number of farmers owning a hundred acres or more of bearing cocoa. These men are rich by peasant standards in any country, corresponding more or less to what the Russians would call the "Kulak" class. By membership of the cocoa co-operative societies the rich farmer is enabled to help his poorer neighbours, at a profit to himself, making use of money normally "banked" by being buried in the earth. Since the farmers have developed confidence in the co-operative movement surprisingly large sums have been deposited from time to time. Nevertheless crop mortgaging and the alienation of farms through indebtedness still constitutes a heavy drag on production.

The live-stock industry is treated separately from agriculture because as yet cattle keeping is divorced from farming. Cattle cannot be kept in the tse-tse fly ridden forest areas. A start is being made in the Northern Territories with the introduction of cattle-drawn implements and the making of manure from stock kept on the farm. Progress along these lines with a people not naturally "cattle conscious" must of necessity be slow. There is a great demand for meat in the Gold Coast and the efforts being made to improve the size of cattle for slaughter both by providing improved bulls and inducing the cattle owners to refrain from slaughtering very young stock will in time greatly ease the meat scarcity, when taken in conjunction with the control of animal diseases now well organised by the Animal Health Department.

The exploitation of the forest resources of the Colony and Ashanti is controlled by the Concession Ordinances. If necessary, reafforestation may be required of the holders of concessions.

Apart from the value of forests in erosion control, now universally recognised, forestry in the Gold Coast is very intimately related to agriculture because the cocoa tree will thrive only in a forest environment. In other words, it requires the conditions of heavy shade, still air and constant high humidity of both air and soil which obtain in the "lower storey" of the humid tropical forests of South America which is the true home of cocoa. Cocoa is an exotic on the Gold Coast and its absolute dependence on forest and shade is not fully realised by the farmers. The native system of farming—"shifting cultivation"—puts great pressure on the forest areas because the cultivator who is leaving an old "run-out" farm naturally wants to obtain rich virgin forest land for clearing. This means progressive destruction of the forest and is very wasteful. It is, therefore, the preservation of forest and forest "reserves" so as to ensure adequate protection of the cocoa industry which has first call on the Forestry Department, though naturally the utilisation of forest timber, of which there are many attractive and useful varieties in the Gold Coast forests, is also receiving attention.

The exploitation of mineral resources is controlled by the granting of Mining Concessions and is now mainly in the hands of large European concerns. Little gold is now obtainable by the primitive native methods of working which were so productive when the Gold Coast first began to be so named. Native workings, however, still continue to win an appreciable amount of diamonds. The production of manganese is entirely in the hands of one company.

In the year under review gold was produced to the value of about two and a half million pounds; half a million tons of manganese was valued at £1,166,000, and production of diamonds amounted to one and a third million carats, worth about £500,000.

The mines are large employers of labour, most of which comes from the north. There is a considerable immigration of labour from outside Gold Coast territory. Labour is free wage labour; there is no recruitment or indenture system, in the Gold Coast, nor is labour subjected to strict control in "compounds" as is the case in many colonies.

Agriculture.

Cocoa.

Production of cocoa can be assessed only indirectly by such means as the recording of the out-turn by road and rail movements. The major crop is produced between September and February and the minor crop, about six to ten per cent of the annual total, between June and August. At the end of September the stocks of cocoa held in the Colony are, at a minimum estimate, about ten to fifteen thousand tons, so that the export for the period 1st October to 30th September gives (under normal conditions), a fairly accurate record of the total production in the crop year.

In the period under review the normal course of marketing of cocoa was upset by the farmers' reaction to the announcement of the formation of a merchants' Cocoa Division Scheme—variously termed the "Agreement" or the "Pool". The farmers decided to hold up the sale of their cocoa and this hold-up, continuing until the end of March, resulted in almost complete cessation of normal buying activities. In view of the dislocation of trade resulting from the "hold-up" the announcement of a Commission of Enquiry into the marketing of cocoa was welcomed by the agricultural community. At the time of writing, the Commission has not yet issued its report.

The production during the crop year 1936-37 exceeded that of the preceding year by 15,000 tons. The major crop amounted to 282,000 tons and the minor crop approximately 18,000 tons giving a grand total production for the crop year of 300,000 tons, which constitutes a new high record. The total exports during the period 1st October, 1936 to 30th September, 1937 were 305,820 tons, which is also a record. The 1937-38 major crop production is estimated to be 250,000 tons and the minor crop 18,000 tons, making an estimated grand total for 1937-38 of 268,000 tons.

The exports during the past five financial years were as follows :

	<i>In tons.</i>		Total.
	Maritime.	Eastern Frontier.	
1937-38	135,906	1,098	137,004
36-37	289,084	5,890	294,974
35-36	277,698	7,653	285,351
34-35	228,617	9,089	237,706
33-34	258,254	4,264	262,518

Some interesting and accurate data have been secured from a typical cocoa village of 1,181 inhabitants, living in 153 separate compounds, in the Western Akim district of the Central Province, on how the more efficient cocoa farmer allocates his time between farming and other activities. The following data summarise the "farmer's calendar" in Akokoaso village :—

<i>Type of Work.</i>	<i>No. of days.</i>
Farm work	216
Village work	5½
" Religious " work*	4
Travelling	16
Miscellaneous	10
	<hr/>
	251½
Sundays	52
Other rest days	53
Sickness	8½
	<hr/>
	113½
	<hr/>
	365
	<hr/>

The great fluctuations in the cocoa farmer's income from price changes on the world's markets are exhibited in data from the same village :—

In 1934-35 the c.i.f. London price of Accra cocoa was 22s. 7d. per cwt.; the price to the Akokoaso farmer was 14s. 2d. per cwt. In 1935-36 comparative figures were: London c.i.f. price 24s. 7d. per cwt.; Akokoaso price 15s. 6d. per cwt. In 1936-37 a sharp rise was shown: London 46s. 2d. per cwt.; Akokoaso 37s. 9d. per cwt. In 1937-38 the c.i.f. London price varied from 50s. per cwt. in April, 1937 to about 24s. in December. Only a slight rise was shown in the early months of 1938 up to which time, owing to the cocoa dispute between merchants and farmers, comparatively little cocoa had left the farmers' hands.

A great factor handicapping efficient production in the cocoa districts is the amount of indebtedness and the resultant mortgaging of farms. Again taking Akokoaso village, because the the validity of the data is known, it was found that about 25 per cent of the farmers sold 20 per cent of their cocoa before the harvest (representing 13 per cent of the whole village out-turn) at a discount of 50 per cent. This selling of cocoa in advance is a very general feature of Gold Coast cocoa farming and indicates the need for farm credit, such as is being provided to an increasing extent by the co-operative societies.

*Refers to work on church buildings, etc.

Citrus.

Most of the well-known citrus species—limes, lemons, oranges, tangerines, grape fruit, etc.,—have now been grown in various parts of the Gold Coast and have long been known to thrive particularly well on the coastal belt. The internal trade in citrus fruits, principally oranges, is considerable.

About 2,000 acres of land around the villages of Abakrampa and Asebu, near the port of Cape Coast, are under limes. This area supplies the needs of two factories owned by Messrs. L. Rose and Company, who produce lime juice, lime oil, and other lime products. From the Gold Coast 230,718 gallons of unsweetened lime and lemon juice, worth £12,220, were imported into the United Kingdom in 1937. In the previous year the figures were : 411,497 gallons and £20,697.

The possibilities of establishing a local grape fruit industry are being investigated by the Department of Agriculture. Different varieties of grape fruit have been budded (as "scions") on different "stocks". There are two main agricultural problems : that of getting a "seedless" grape fruit, and that of finding a method of preventing loss of fruit from the attacks of a moth which pierces the skin to lay its eggs and causes the fruit to spoil.

A partial solution of the latter problem is to can the fruit and at Asuansi Investigational Station an experimental canning plant has been very successful in turning out a canned product of good flavour, appearance and keeping quality. Nearly 1,500 cans were turned out by this small plant in 1937-38 and they found a ready sale locally.

Though fully aware of the present experimental nature of work on grape fruit, farmers close to the station have been keenly interested and have been given a certain amount of suitable planting material which has been planted under the close supervision of the Department of Agriculture. These "grape fruit farmers" have organised themselves in three co-operative societies and now have their own nursery in which budded plants are grown.

Tobacco.

Tobacco has been grown in small amounts in the Gold Coast from very early times. Until recently little attention has been given to it by farmers. At the present time the Department of Agriculture is conducting experiments with the crop, mainly with a view to securing the adoption by farmers of varieties which will allow of the development of the considerable internal trade. Three varieties are being tried out (in three separate areas so as to prevent mixing of seed), suited to the production of a pipe tobacco, the manufacture of cheroots and of cigarettes respectively. One or two small factories are turning out cheroots and cigarettes which find a ready sale. No considerable expansion of the tobacco industry is likely in the near future however.

Complete figures for sales are not available but it is estimated that production was in the neighbourhood of 10,000 lb. of cured leaf in 1937-38.

Kola.

Exports of kola nuts by sea continue to decline and for the first time since its inception there has been a decline in the movement overland. Factors militating against maritime exports are the high cost of rail and ocean transit and lower value obtainable for kola as production increases in Nigeria, whither most of the nuts were formerly exported.

The following table for the five financial years shows the movement of nuts in tons :—

Movement within country.	1937-38.	1936-37.	1935-36.	1934-35.	1933-34.
Ashanti to north overland	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.	4,796
Ashanti to south by rail ...	75 (a)	88	125	57	19
Colony to north, overland	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.	n.r.
<i>Exports.</i>					
Exports <i>via</i> ports ...	243 (b)	293	204	114	197
Exports overland ...	3,785 (c)	3,785	3,866	2,785	2,291
Total Exports ...	4,028	4,078	4,070	2,899	2,488

n.r. = no record.

(a) April-February total

(b) April-December total

(c) April-February (for frontier).

The amounts derived from export duty on (b) and (c) were £22 3s. and £10,730 10s. respectively, making a total contribution of £10,752 13s. to the revenue.

Oil Palm Products.

The oil palm is indigenous to the forests of the Gold Coast, palm oil (pericarp oil) and palm-kernel oil being used for culinary purposes by the people. Production for export depends on price, and in consequence of increased rates has made some recovery. It will be noted from the table following that, though palm oil export tonnage fell, the value of exports was more than maintained. On the other hand a decline took place in the tonnage and value of palm-kernels as compared with the previous year.

Exports in recent financial years have been as follows :—

Maritime and overland.		1937-38.	1936-37.	1935-36.	1934-35.	1933-34.
Palm Oil ...	Tons	570	890	556	84	10
	Value	£7,476	£7,439	£8,880	£885	£100
Palm Kernels ...	Tons	5,316	11,056	7,539	3,016	2,493
	Value	£54,448	£115,519	£55,104	£22,750	£17,664

The oil mill which was working last year in the Eastern Province has been closed and dismantled, sufficient quantities of fruit for economical working being unobtainable. One mill continues to work in the Western Province, much of its oil-output being disposed of locally for culinary purposes.

Bananas.

Government continued a series of shipments of bananas during the year under review. Though the native growers prefer the Cavendish type, efforts are being made to encourage them to grow the hardier and better keeping type, the Gros Michel. From 1st May, 1937, until 6th March, 1938, the number of bunches shipped amounted to 59,100, the increase over last year being partly accounted for by the opening up of new areas in the Central Province. There is evidence from at least one plantation under European supervision that the proportion of marketable bunches obtainable from old farms is much higher than the native cultivator is getting at the moment. It is hoped that more attention will begin to be paid by the cultivators to their farms as they realise the necessity for it. Progress in this direction will be stimulated by the appointment of a banana officer who will devote his whole time to the various aspects of the industry, and chiefly the improvement of the standard of cultivation in farms.

A reduction of 3d. per bunch in the freight rate has been secured which, together with the increase now being shown in the proportion of larger and more valuable bunches, offers better prospects for the financial success of the industry.

Copra.

Exports in recent financial years have been as follows :—

Maritime and overland.				1937-38.	1936-37.	1935-36.	1934-35.	1933-34.
Tons	...	...	...	1,347	2,039	2,025	1,035	1,091
Value	...	...	...	£19,037	£23,252	£17,087	£6,836	£10,156

There is a considerable production of coconut oil in Keta district, the coconut growers there changing from copra production to coconut oil production when export values of the former product fall below a certain level. In March, 1938, the local price per ton was about £7 10s. whereas a year previously it had been about £12 10s. per ton. The following figures collected in the Keta market will serve to show the extent of the local coconut oil industry and the range of prices (per tin of four gallons), which move in sympathy with the price of copra :—

Sales of Coconut Oil in Keta Market.

		No. of 4-gall. tins sold.		Price.	
				s.	d.
Feb. 1938	...	1,433		8	6
Feb. 1937	...	666		12	6

The bulk of the oil is consumed in the country, exports being about 2,250 gallons for the period under review.

Cotton.

There were no maritime exports during the year, but exports of seed-cotton over the frontier amounted to 77·6 tons in the period April–February. Little interest is taken in the crop in the Northern Territories, except in what little is grown for local use.

Rice.

The Government Rice Mill in the Western Province, which has been receiving less support from the farmers year by year, has finally been closed. The following table showing tons of paddy brought to the mill during the last five years portrays the steady decrease in the quantity milled—

	1937–38.	1936–37.	1935–36.	1934–35.	1933–34.
Paddy (tons) ...	128*	190	220	258	426

*To 31st December, 1937.

Rice is grown in small quantities for local use in other parts of the Colony.

The rice from the mill was all consumed locally. The prices paid to the farmer at the mill for 100 lb. of rice have been as follows :—

			s.	d.
1937–38	...	...	10	0
1936–37	...	...	9	2
1935–36	...	...	9	2
1934–35	...	...	7	6
1933–34	...	...	7	6

The closing of the mill brings to an end the annual losses incurred by Government and releases members of the staff of the Department of Agriculture, who were engaged in supervision of milling, for other duties, e.g. the extension of coconut planting, in this area.

Rubber.

Exports again increased slightly owing to better prices.

The following table shows the quantity of rubber exported during the last five years :—

1937–38.	1936–37.	1935–36.	1934–35.	1933–34.
lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.	lb.
992,046*	957,310	774,144	364,243	87,997

*April to February figures.

Food Crops.

The main food crops vary in different parts of the country. Staple foods in the dry parts of the Northern Territories include early and late millet and guinea corn, groundnuts, beans and oil seeds. Further south yams are of first importance, and millet, maize, guinea corn, beans, groundnuts and rice are also grown. Shea butter from the shea tree is generally used in cooking throughout the Northern Territories but the trees grow wild and no cultivation is given them.

In the forest country, yams, cocoyams, plantains, sweet potatoes, cassava, maize, beans and groundnuts are grown. Palm oil and fruits are much used in food, but animal foods are rare in the normal diet.

The coastal zone is a relatively dry area where the staple foods are cassava, maize, plantains, palm oil, rice and coconuts. Small amounts of pork, mutton and beef are eaten, but the main source of animal protein is fish, there being a large trade in dried fish which is conveyed to towns and villages some distance from the coast.

In the forest and coastal zones various vegetables are grown fairly extensively. Okros, tomatoes, chillies, garden eggs are all on sale in the local markets.

In the south-west corner of the Colony there is an area of heavy rainfall, and rice is grown for local consumption in addition to the usual range of foodstuffs.

Cattle in the Gold Coast are for the most part unimproved and in the tsetse-fly-belt (forest country), cannot be kept. Small stock—sheep, goats, pigs—are commonly found in the villages together with poultry. They are not as extensively used for food as could be desired.

Production by Non-Africans.

There have been few plantation ventures in the Gold Coast and they have in general not been successful enough to encourage further development.

Native Industries and Pursuits.

It will be convenient to include in this chapter an account of the more important industries and pursuits in which the native population is engaged. As already stated, the majority of the inhabitants of the Gold Coast are farmers dependent for food on the produce of their farms. Sufficient food is grown for the family and the occasional stranger, but in the vicinity of large towns and mining areas farming on a larger scale is carried out for the sale of produce to the non-agricultural population.

The area put under food crops depends to a considerable extent on changes in the purchasing power of the people resulting from fluctuations in the price of the chief export crop—cocoa—and of other exports. In the recent economic depression more land was devoted to the growing of corn, cassava, and yams in the cocoa belt, and during the 1937–38 cocoa “hold-up” the people and their leaders were forced to consider more seriously than before the need for a more diversified agriculture and particularly the development of food farming.

Around the larger towns there is a steadily increasing industry in the cultivation of European vegetables for local consumption. Crops are seasonal and pay well during the producing period but at times there are long periods of drought when crops cannot be produced in quantity.

There is a ready sale in all towns for locally grown fruit and in general fair supplies are obtainable throughout the year, pine-apples, avocado pears, bananas, oranges, grape-fruit, limes and pawpaws being the most common.

Kola nuts, which are much in demand among the people of the Northern Territories, are harvested in large quantities from the forest areas in Ashanti, but their production in the Colony is being gradually displaced by that of cocoa. Formerly kola nuts were headloaded or carried by donkeys to the principal markets in the Northern Territories but now they are transported by motor lorries from Kumasi and other collecting centres in Ashanti to Bawku, Lawra and other frontier towns where they are disposed of to traders from the neighbouring French territories and Northern Nigeria. Journeys which formerly took weeks or even months can now be completed in two or three days. As a result the nuts, which quickly deteriorate, arrive at the markets in the north in a much better condition and fetch a higher price.

The individual who comes into Ashanti from the north to buy kola nuts usually brings fowls, sheep, goats, shea butter, native blankets or other goods which he can offer in exchange for food and kola. The wholesale price of nuts has varied during the year from 3d. to 6d. per 100 in Kumasi, depending upon size and season. White nuts, being scarce, realise a much better price than red.

In the principal kola areas in Ashanti it is in most cases the owner himself who picks and prepares the nuts for sale but occasionally he may let his trees to another who will do this work for one-half of the crop.

Palm oil is to be seen in most markets and is retailed at about 6d. per pint bottle. The heavy import duties imposed on spirits, and the restrictions placed on their sale within the Gold Coast, have contributed to a considerable increase in the making

of palm-wine. Palm-wine production unfortunately entails destruction of the palms and thus an important source of wealth is being dissipated. The palm-wine producer will frequently have as many as 30 palms under treatment at the same time and will make approximately 5s. a day by selling wholesale the wine produced, which is later sold, retail at about 2d. a pint, although the price varies considerably according to the locality.

Fresh coconuts are sold in most villages along the coastal areas and for some distance inland. The grower sells the nuts at about four or five for 3d. and the retailer gets 1d. each for them. The mature nuts are used for making coconut oil for culinary purposes.

Rice is grown on a small scale wherever suitable conditions obtain. In the Esiama district farmers brought the paddy to the Government rice mill where it was hulled and sold on their behalf to wholesale distributors and employers of labour. The entire production of the mill was consumed in the country but, owing to the competition of cheap imported rice and the decreasing support given by the rice farmers, this mill was closed at the end of the period under review.

Groundnut cultivation is fairly general in the Gold Coast, small patches of the crop being grown for local consumption all over the country. In Togoland, Nzima, Keta, and the northern Ashanti, the crop is grown more extensively to supply the large markets of Accra, Sekondi and Kumasi. A limited quantity of groundnut oil is prepared locally but there is no export either of oil or of nuts.

In the coastal zone the cultivation is mainly by women, but in northern Ashanti outside the forest belt, men, especially settlers from the Northern Territories, grow the crop. In the latter area the farmer sells the unshelled nuts to women at from £5 16s. to £6 10s. per ton. The women decorticate the nuts, convey them to Kumasi and sell them to petty dealers in measures of about 1½ lb. at prices ranging from £15 to £19 per ton. The petty dealer retails the nuts in cigarette tin measures at £25 to £30 per ton.

The foregoing paragraphs have been devoted to food-crops but the most important agricultural product of the country is, of course, cocoa. It is estimated that there are well over one million acres under cocoa in the Gold Coast, with 400 trees or more to the acre, and that the labour expended on its production amounts to one-sixth of the total labour potentiality of the country.

In the cocoa-growing areas almost every member of the community has his plantation, the main preoccupation is the cocoa industry and the income of the family is dependent on the price and quantity of the crop. An acre will yield about nine loads

of 60 lb. each, and in 1936-37, an exceptionally good year, the price paid to the grower was about £1 per load. In 1937-38 the price was less than half this figure.

Originally the whole of this considerable industry—contributing on an average 70 per cent of domestic exports and with a mean value for the last ten years of over seven million pounds per annum—could have been attributed to the work of peasant proprietors or small holders, but to-day this is no longer the case.

The increasing demand for cocoa has brought the introduction of hired labour, of which a considerable immigrant force from the non-cocoa growing parts of the Gold Coast and from outside finds employment in production of the crop and in its transport to road and rail head. There are not data available at present to show the proportion of the whole crop produced by the working small holder, for the Colony as a whole, but some idea of the economic "set-up" is obtained from the following figures extracted from accurate data referring to Akokoase village :—

Farmers owning farms	...	...	267
„ not owning farms	...	...	8
Caretakers	...	...	89
Labourers	...	...	24
			—
			468
			—

These 468 adults produced 5,421 loads (of 60 lb.) from 750 acres. The above figures do not include the total labour force, as the younger members of a farmer's family also give assistance in the lighter operations.

During this period temporary labourers engaged during harvest did about 1,720 days work spread over 235 of the farmers' farms, but the bulk of the labour, i.e. the caretakers and permanent labourers, were employed by 56 of the farmers only.

The handling of a large crop harvested from a great number of separately-owned and widely-scattered small plots has brought into being a large force of middlemen. This excessive employment of middlemen is one of the disadvantages and probably the most uneconomical feature of small holdings. It is being combated by the formation of co-operative societies of cocoa producers, of which there are now in existence 385 with 9,717 members.

The need for bulk handling and marketing of the peasant farmers' produce has led to the development of a number of other forms of co-operative societies, but of course the cocoa societies

are by far the largest group and the strongest financially. The table below summarises data relating to all societies as on 31st March, 1938 :—

<i>Type of Society.</i>	<i>Number.</i>	<i>Member- ship.</i>	<i>Paid-up Share Capital.</i>		
			£	s.	d.
Cocoa Producers	385	9,711	26,422	1	0
Copra Producers	9	505	524	12	0
Fruit (Banana) Producers ...	17	270	706	12	0
Citrus Producers	3	450	529	3	0
Coffee Producers	1	72	110	1	0
	415	11,008	£28,292	9	0

Next in importance to agriculture in the life of the people come hunting and fishing. In spite of the progress in the opening up of the country and of the increase in areas under cultivation, game is found in many districts, and in the undeveloped areas every village has its quota of professional hunters who gain their livelihood from the chase. Hunters are usually armed with flint-lock guns and in addition employ ingenious kinds of traps. The meat obtained is sold or bartered locally at high prices.

A considerable section of the community living on the coastal areas and on the banks of the large rivers is employed in fishing. Some of the catch is consumed immediately or sold fresh in the local markets, and the remainder is cured by exposure to the sun or by smoking in an oven. An appreciable industry exists in the sale of the cured product, which is in great demand and which, peddled by itinerant vendors, reaches the remotest parts of the country. Niger perch are brought from the north and a regular transport service exists between Mopti and Kumasi to meet the demands of this trade.

An industry also exists in certain parts of the forest country in the collection and sale of snails which are carefully preserved and may be caught only during specified periods of the year. There are heavy penalties for taking them at any other time. Whole villages emigrate to the forest for the entire season. Some of the catch is consumed locally but most of it is smoked and sold on skewers in the large markets. So prepared, they fetch about $\frac{1}{2}$ d. each. A family may earn as much as £10 in this way in a good season.

A considerable trade exists in the supplying of live-stock from the Northern Territories to the meat markets of Ashanti and the Colony. At present the supply from the Northern Territories is insufficient to meet the demand and consequently much stock is imported from French territory. As is shown, however, in the Animal Health section of this chapter, great strides have been made in stock-raising in the Northern Territories and it is hoped that the necessity for importing live-stock will eventually disappear.

Pottery is made in many parts of the country, the work being done mostly by women and it is of interest to record that the potter's wheel is unknown. The type of pot usually depends on the kind of clay available; for example, at Teshi, in the Accra district, cooking pans are made, while at Nasia in the Northern Territories, water pots are produced. In addition to domestic utensils much ornamental pottery is also manufactured. At the Prince of Wales' College—Achimota—efforts are being made to develop kiln-fired pottery, brick and tile making and also to introduce the use of the potter's wheel.

Another village industry is the weaving and dyeing of cloth from local cotton and vegetable dyes. The well-known Ashanti cloths are, however, now usually woven from imported yarn. In some parts of Ashanti and the Western Province of the Colony cloth is made by beating the inner bark of a tree (*Antiaris africana*) just as bark cloth is made in Uganda.

At Bawku in the Northern Territories rope and string are made from hibiscus bark and sisal fibre. A rope-maker earns about five shillings a week.

In addition to the above handicrafts, almost every village has its blacksmith, sawyer and carpenter whose services are always in demand at good wages. Canoe-making, the manufacture of wooden stools and ornamental woodcarving are also carried on in many localities.

A decreasing trade exists in the extraction of salt from the lagoons around Ada for sale in the Northern Territories. The salt is conveyed up the Volta by canoes which then return loaded with shea-butter.

In the urban areas the population earns its livelihood in trade, for which the African has a particular aptitude, and by the exercise of various professions. Government service provides employment for many, and in addition there are in practice numbers of African doctors, lawyers, surveyors and other professional men. The number of skilled craftsmen is increasing, and reliable tailors, boot-makers, carpenters, masons, goldsmiths and motor mechanics are becoming common.

Road transport gives employment to many. The lorry owner can always rely on his family and his friends for shelter and sustenance, and his clothing needs can be reduced to a minute sum. He does not necessarily work every day; he is almost entirely free from overhead charges, and, except for the payment of the instalments of his lorries and of his running charges, he has little need for money. Consequently road transport is comparatively cheap.

Live-stock Industry.

There are nearly 200,000 cattle in the Gold Coast, of which 160,000 are in the Northern Territories, nearly 40,000 in the Plains of the Eastern Province of the Colony, and a few scattered herds

elsewhere. The best breed is in the Northern Territories and numbers about 100,000. These cattle are a mixture of "Hamitic Longhorn" and *Brachyceros* (dwarf type) with additional Zebu blood. In nearly all animals Zebu points are found though the hump is absent. The Zebu, though susceptible to trypanosomiasis and other local diseases, is much more resistant to rinderpest and is a good traveller, a most important point in West Africa.

Though changing conformation for the worse, Zebu blood causes increased size and weight and the more Zebu a beast is the better its market price. Meat is sold by weight in the markets and there is no discrimination into quality "cuts".

Meat is expensive (1s. 6d. per lb., as against 4d. in Lagos and 2d. in Kano (Nigeria)), and no other British colony imports so much tinned or preserved meat. From French West Africa the import of Zebu bullocks averages 50,000 yearly.

Nothing has as yet been done to develop dairying—a side of cattle keeping which presents great difficulties in a tropical country where there is, also, little understanding of hygiene.

Animal Health.

Pong-Tamale in the Northern Territories is the headquarters of the Gold Coast Department of Animal Health, where there is an up-to-date laboratory, a stock improvement and experimental farm and a centre for training Africans in veterinary work.

There was no cattle plague (rinderpest) in 1937–38 save a few outbreaks among imported trade cattle from French West Africa. The indigenous cattle of the country are all immune except the very young animals. Each year the two-year-old cattle are immunised against rinderpest at district or area camps.

The more the cattle approximate to the "dwarf shorthorn" type the more susceptible they are, while the animals in the heavily populated northern cattle area, which are half Zebu or Sanga, are much more resistant. The immunising dosage varies from district to district and the dose is usually in inverse ratio to the size of the animal, the larger cattle all having Zebu in their make-up. The annual immunisation of 1937–8 was carried out without incident save that in one district a new departure was the institution of an insurance scheme worked through the state Native Administration, whereby the owners paid 1s. per animal and received compensation for the casualties. Though this district's cattle are more susceptible than is the case on the average elsewhere, the insurance scheme worked well and made a profit, £1 per head being paid for every death, whether due to the reaction or not. Even a few cattle caught by traps were paid for. It is hoped that this scheme will become general. That such a scheme can be worked successfully by the Native Administration concerned shows the rapid development of this institution.

Contagious bovine pleuro-pneumonia appeared in several parts of the country, the worst outbreak being in the coastal district of Akwapim, where the disease was dealt with by the sale for slaughter of the infected herds and the vaccination of all the surrounding cattle. Several hundred cattle died or were sold for slaughter. In consequence of the suppression of rinderpest, pleuro-pneumonia is more prevalent but it is fortunate that the laboratory is able to produce an efficient vaccine. It can be inoculated subcutaneously behind the shoulder with safety and without giving severe reactions. Many thousands of cattle were vaccinated this year and no adverse result occurred.

The danger of pleuro-pneumonia can be seen from the fact that, before a really effective vaccine was available in sufficient quantity, the disease broke out at an anti-rinderpest immunisation camp and caused the deaths of most of the cattle: fortunately this was a small camp with only a hundred cattle. Such disasters are now impossible provided that cattle are vaccinated before coming to immunisation camps.

The serious outbreak of rabies which lasted nearly two years has now abated though a few sporadic cases occurred throughout the year. The methods of control in co-operation with the Health Branch of the Medical Department consist primarily in the reduction of the dog population, especially curs, and the secondary scheme of vaccination of dogs of value or animals which are properly cared for by owners. A charge is made for this vaccination. Such control is exercised mainly in towns and other thickly populated areas.

Among enzootic diseases of the Gold Coast, trypanosomiasis is the most important. Though losses are not obvious, this is the great limiting factor to live-stock development. It inhibits the breeding of the larger animals in considerable areas of the Gold Coast and limits the degree to which the animals of the country can be improved in quality as any improved animal must retain the resistance to the disease which has been acquired by the local breeds of live-stock. This prevents the use of European bulls and stallions as sires because the first essential is to procure an animal which can withstand at least a certain degree of infection by trypanosomes. Even local cattle are often susceptible to strains of the same species of trypanosomes in different localities. This appears to be characteristic of the dwarf shorthorn which often has a very low resistance to trypanosomes other than those of his own locus. A very valuable ox is the tawny N'Dama, an indigenous West African breed, which is the only bovine animal with anything like a breed resistance to trypanosomiasis generally; the N'Dama is a better animal than the local unhumped cattle so that his increased use means improved quality and increased resistance to trypanosomiasis, a rare and truly valuable combination. Further

clearing work has been done in suitable places with the object of eliminating tsetse-fly altogether in limited areas. This has been done at Pong-Tamale over an area of nearly 100 square miles and at Yendi town. In addition a number of clearings were made at river crossings and watering-places.

The possession of a good laboratory well equipped is a great factor in disease control and research. Such diseases as contagious bovine pleuro-pneumonia and rabies have been combated by the production of efficient vaccines and the laboratory is capable of competing with any emergency which may appear. The laboratory was opened in 1932 and has made a valuable contribution towards the successful control of animal disease in the Gold Coast.

Animal Husbandry.

The development of animal husbandry has made great advances in the Northern Territories in the last three years owing to the institution of Native Administration and the consequent revival of interest in public matters on the part of the chiefs and their elders. Prior to the institution of this administrative change, it appeared likely that the coastal live-stock area would be the more fruitful field for progressive animal husbandry. However, this has proved otherwise and the live-stock industry is progressing rapidly in the Northern Territories. A large cattle development scheme has been organised with substantial Government assistance. The Native Administrations also contribute their share towards the scheme. Numbers of Native Administration cattle farms are being constructed in order that the village and section herds may be supplied with good communal bulls, of which there is at present a considerable shortage. The cattle of the country are usually owned in small numbers and few owners will consider maintaining a good bull of their own. The solution of the problem is the provision of communal bulls owned by the Native Administrations, which the cattle owners can neither dispose of nor castrate. The existing Native Administration farms are doing very good work in producing bulls and in demonstrating improved methods of husbandry. A further branch of the scheme is the re-stocking of suitable areas where cattle were bred in the past but where the animals have disappeared owing to past slave raiding or the ravages of rinderpest. These areas are mainly in the central part of the Northern Territories, where water and grazing conditions are good although the incidence of tsetse-fly is high. However, in the Northern Territories, cattle appear to thrive well in the presence of considerable tsetse infestation provided that ample water supplies are available. Water is the main problem and, although a water development scheme on a large scale has been started by Government, nothing has yet been done as regards water supplies for live-stock. Until there are adequate water facilities, it will be difficult to effect any real improvement in the native

methods of husbandry or to develop the mixed farming scheme which is sponsored by the Department of Agriculture. In the dry season under present conditions in many parts of the country it is necessary for the cattle to be moved to riverine valleys in order to secure the necessary water, and this solution is the only one until new water supplies for stock are constructed near the home villages. The water question is also very acute in the coastal plains and for a considerable part of the year large herds of cattle roam all over the plains in search of water.

Live-stock trade has been poor owing to the cocoa "hold-up" and imported live-stock have been sold at a cheap rate. Indeed, it has been difficult at times for owners to sell their animals. The trade has improved recently, however, and considerable numbers of cattle are still sent to the mining areas. The economic situation has not effected to any appreciable extent the trade in smaller live-stock, such as sheep and poultry.

Pong-Tamale Live-stock Farm.

This is the central Government live-stock farm, from which the policy of stock improvement is controlled and directed and where experiments are carried out. From this farm good bulls are issued to Native Administration farms and thence to the village herds. Broadly speaking, four types of bulls are produced for issue.

These are :—

- (a) N'Dama type, a hardy, tawny unhumped animal of good conformation.
- (b) Zebu bulls, very few of which are produced as the pure Zebu is too susceptible to trypanosomiasis.
- (c) Sanga bulls, which are a mixture of the Zebu and unhumped cattle.
- (d) Local bulls, which are not bred at Pong-Tamale but are purchased from selected native herds to be used as laboratory test animals and thereafter issued to village herds when mature.

A herd of N'Dama is being built up and now comprises fifty cows and heifers. The Sanga herd numbers sixty, while fifty Dagomba cows represent the basis from which these herds were built. A hundred bulls were issued from the Pong-Tamale farm during the year to Native Administration farms and village herds.

Pigs of the Yorkshire breed and Leghorn and Rhode Island Red poultry are bred in numbers and are available for sale or issue throughout the Colony. Improved pigs do well in the coastal plains but reports from the forest areas suggest increased incidence of porcine trypanosomiasis of a bad type.

The farm at Pong-Tamale serves as a model of rural cultural improvement with its superior live-stock, its advanced housing, its large-scale cultivation with horses and oxen and its general progressive policy which is controlled so that it does not represent an ideal unattainable by the African. Since the establishment of the progressive Native Administrations, a much greater interest is being taken by the leading Africans in these advanced projects, and the Native Administration authorities have been making every attempt to bring their own farms up to the Pong-Tamale standard.

Forestry.

The forest policy of the Government aims at the conservation of a sufficient area of forest, suitably situated, for the purposes of maintaining climatic conditions favourable to the growth of the principal agricultural crops of the country, of ensuring water supplies, of controlling erosion, of utilising forest products to the best advantage of the people and of preserving a sufficient supply of these products for the use of future generations. In putting this policy into practice special stress is laid on the protection of forests situated in key positions in the closed forest zone and the establishment of shelterbelts. This dual object is achieved by the creation of forest reserves.

The native authorities are invariably given the opportunity of constituting and administering forest reserves, in which case the Forestry Department acts in a purely advisory capacity. Should a native authority, however, either fail to constitute a reserve, or having done so, fail to administer it satisfactorily, the reserve is brought under the Forests Ordinance and Government, through the Forestry Department, administers it for the benefit of the owners. In every case the ownership of the land remains unaltered ; Government's part is one of trusteeship.

The bulk of the staff of the Forestry Department is concentrated in the closed forest areas of the Colony, Ashanti and Togoland. During the year it was possible for the first time to station an officer permanently in the Northern Territories, in open (savannah forest) country. The work of the Forestry staff varies from place to place but is all directed to a common aim, namely the furthering of the forest policy of the Gold Coast which is directed to two ends, that of maintaining forests in the interest of agriculture and water supplies, and the equally important aim of conserving and developing the timber and fuelwood resources of the country.

Forest Reservation.

The selection, demarcation and constitution of forest reserves is still the major work of the Department. In selecting areas for forest reserves emphasis is laid in the first instance on the indirect utility of forest growth in conserving water supply and environmental conditions suitable for agriculture. With this object in

view reserves are formed to protect the headwaters of the more important rivers, to prevent erosion, to limit the encroachment of open forest on closed forest, and to act as shelterbelts. Additional areas are reserved when necessary for their direct utility for the supply of timber and fuelwood. Useful progress was made during the year, the total area of reserves now in view being slightly over 5,500 square miles: these are practically all located in the closed forest zone of approximately 25,000 square miles. Over 90 per cent of the total area of reserves is administered under bye-laws made by the native authorities. Particular attention was centred on shelterbelt reserves during the current year with special reference to the needs of cocoa farms.

Working Plans.

Conditions in the Gold Coast are by no means uniform and it is very necessary that the requirements of various areas shall be assessed on their merits. This is being met by the preparation of Working Plans for the various forest districts. In these Working Plans, Part I of the Plan consists of a thorough examination and recording of complete information about the district from all points of view, e.g. topography, climate, industries, types of forest, markets, etc., etc. With this as a basis it then becomes possible to check the requirements of the district from the forestry standpoint and in due course to evolve systems of management (Part II of the Working Plan) which shall be to the greatest benefit of all concerned. A first draft of the complete Working Plan for the southern part of Togoland has been prepared; Plans for all the other districts are in various stages of completion and in the majority Part I has been finished.

Silviculture.

Owing to the concentration for several years of practically all the available staff on the selection and demarcation of forest reserves progress with other activities has, of necessity, been retarded. More attention is now being given to the study of the silviculture of the more important timber trees and to this end silvicultural experiment stations have been established in all districts.

Utilization.

Exports of timber increased both in quantity and value. As usual, mahogany in log form accounted for the bulk of the exports, more than a million cubic feet being exported. The increase in exports of timbers other than mahogany, e.g. Odum (*Chlorophora excelsa*), Mansonia (*Mansonia altissima*), African walnut (*Lovoa klaineana*), is most gratifying, though, relatively to mahogany, the amounts are small. The following table gives the exports for 1937 compared with 1936.

Articles.	Comparative Statement.			
	1937.		1936	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
		£		£
Mahogany (all kinds) :—				
Logs Cub. ft.	1,034,240	112,602	888,732	94,280
Sawn Cub. ft.	42,804	8,228	33,223	6,503
All other kinds :—				
Logs Cub. ft.	56,072	5,171	14,400	2,560
Sawn Cub. ft.	15,412	3,579	13,240	2,262
Total. (Value) ...	—	129,580	—	105,605

Unfortunately, no means exist at present of computing the amount of timber or fuelwood used locally. For all practical purposes wood is the sole fuel of the country and both in quantity and value exceeds the consumption of timber.

Legislation.

A small amendment to the Forests Ordinance was made during the year to give better protection to land selected for, but not constituted as, a forest reserve. The interpretation of a section of the Forests Ordinance dealing with commutation of rights in forest reserves was raised on appeal before the West African Court of Appeal and a final decision is still awaited.

Minerals.

Gold.

The year under review showed a further increase over the previous year's recovery of gold, and the output constituted a new record in the history of the Colony. Five hundred and ninety thousand and twenty-five fine ounces valued at £2,506,426 (at par) were recovered, as against 461,621 fine ounces valued at £1,960,967 (at par) for the previous year. Only two of the operating companies showed a decrease in output, whilst Marlu Gold Mining Areas Limited, being now the second largest producer of gold in the Gold Coast, was responsible for more than half the increase over the previous year, their output being 95,455 fine ounces as against 15,061 fine ounces in 1936-37. Konongo Gold Mines Limited, with nearly 20,000 fine ounces, Tano Gold Dredging with over 6,000 fine ounces, Ariston Gold Mines (1929) Limited with over

5,000 fine ounces and Ashanti Goldfields Corporation Limited and Ashanti-Adowsena (Banket) Goldfields Limited, each with over 4,000 fine ounces, were mainly responsible for the remainder of the increase.

The only producing mine in the Northern Territories, Nangodi, was worked during the year under review by the Gold Coast Selection Trust Limited.

An important feature of mining in the Gold Coast is the sinking of deep shafts by Amalgamated Banket Areas Limited, Ariston Gold Mines (1929) Limited and Taquah and Abosso Mines Limited, a forerunner of larger tonnages to be handled by the companies concerned. Active mining in the Gold Coast still continues to come more and more under the management of the larger companies, resulting, as reported last year, in a more stabilised state of the industry.

Eighteen companies were engaged in prospecting during the year. Apart from the producing and developing companies prospecting their own areas, the Gold Coast Selection Trust Limited carried out extensive surveys in the Northern Territories and in scout-boring of the Offin, Andra and Jimi River flats. Ashanti and Gold Coast Mining Corporation Limited, in addition to acting as managers and technical advisers of a number of the smaller companies, also carried out prospecting operations on their own behalf.

Manganese.

The entire output of manganese in the Gold Coast was effected by one company, the African Manganese Company Limited, at Nsuta, near Tarkwa, Western Province of the Colony. Exporting 532,126 dry tons valued at £1,166,175, the company showed an increase over the previous year of 121,070 dry tons and £508,815 in value, at the same time bringing the Gold Coast into the position of being the third largest producer of manganese in the world.

Diamonds.

Five companies were engaged in the production of diamonds during the year, Morkwa, Limited, having entered the producing class. The total quantity of diamonds exported from all sources amounted to 1,380,336 carats, valued at £588,169, of which the producing companies were responsible for the export of 1,363,872 carats, valued at £580,809.

Activity in the production of diamonds from other sources than by the producing companies amounted to 16,464 carats, and valued at £7,360; the amount mentioned being sold through the banks from native workings.

Labour.

There was a further increase in labour over the previous year. The supply of labour during the year was more plentiful, owing to the cocoa situation.

The average daily number of persons employed during the year on all mining and prospecting operations amounted to 977 Europeans and 37,783 Africans, as compared with 908 Europeans and 35,350 Africans, an increase of 69 Europeans and 2,433 Africans on the daily average.

It is estimated that expenditure on account of all mining operations was £3,004,000. Of this approximately £1,011,000 was paid out as wages to African employees. The previous year's figures were £2,554,000 and £931,000 respectively.

Concessions.

Sixteen Certificates of Validity for Mining Concessions were granted in the Colony. Seven Exclusive Prospecting Licences were granted under the Northern Territories Minerals Ordinance. One hundred and eighty-nine Prospecting Licences were issued as compared with 248 in the previous year.

In November, 1937, the Northern Territories Minerals Regulations were brought into force and several amendments to the Mining Regulations, in regard to blasting, were also made.

CHAPTER VII.

COMMERCE.

The Gold Coast is pre-eminently a mining-agrarian country. As previously mentioned cocoa, gold, manganese, diamonds, with timber and palm oil make up the bulk of the export trade. The principal imports are cotton goods, machinery, building materials, tinned and salted foodstuffs, motor vehicles, petrol and kerosene.

With such products, very susceptible to alterations in world economic conditions, it is not surprising that great fluctuations in the "national income" should take place from year to year. Conditions on the United States terminal markets very largely determine prices ruling on cocoa markets everywhere, and in the year under review the Gold Coast has felt the effect of the very unstable condition of the United States market for primary products and the uncertain business outlook in that continent.

As is well known, the Gold Coast is a very large importer of cotton piece goods, the bulk of which trade is in the hands of British producers. This trade was early and severely affected by the situation resulting from the cocoa "hold-up" and the consequent sharp diminution in money income.

A significant feature of the import trade is the large import of tinned and preserved meat—a reflection of the present backward state of the live-stock industry. It will probably be many years before the efforts of the Animal Health Department will make the territory self-sufficient as regards meat supply, the more so because of the increasing demand for meat as the standard of living of the people rises.

The tables which follow are not detailed but will serve to show the chief features of the import and export trade.

Import Trade.

The value of the import trade in 1937 (exclusive of specie and currency notes) was £12,306,755, which was £3,775,865, or 44 per cent, more than the corresponding value in 1936. The value of the commercial imports was £11,745,471, which amount was exceeded only once, in 1920, when the corresponding value was £13,704,000.

TABLE I.
TOTAL VALUE OF IMPORTS FOR 1937 AND FOUR PREVIOUS
(CALENDAR) YEARS.

1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
£ 5,543,354	£ 4,848,000	£ 7,956,780	£ 11,656,719	£ 19,228,363

These figures include imports of specie and currency notes amounting to :—

446,996	458,331	580,845	3,125,829	6,921,608
---------	---------	---------	-----------	-----------

TABLE II.
TOTAL VALUE OF DOMESTIC EXPORTS FOR 1937 AND FOUR
PREVIOUS (CALENDAR) YEARS.

1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
£ 7,799,863	£ 7,849,523	£ 9,240,894	£ 12,239,952	£ 15,949,533

TABLE III.
TOTAL VALUE OF RE-EXPORTS FOR 1937 AND FOUR
PREVIOUS (CALENDAR) YEARS.

1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
£ 248,621	£ 267,933	£ 730,641	£ 396,947	£ 268,600

These figures include the following re-exports of specie and currency notes :

168,235	171,097	656,939	300,068	94,268
---------	---------	---------	---------	--------

No comment need be offered on the foregoing tables which are self-explanatory. It should be borne in mind that they refer to the *calendar* year 1937 and therefore contain little indication of the repercussions on trade of the cocoa crisis in late 1937 and early 1938.

TABLE IV.

PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL IMPORTS PROVIDED BY EMPIRE COUNTRIES
AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES AND PERCENTAGE PROVIDED BY THE
PRINCIPAL SUPPLYING COUNTRIES.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom	55·82	57·10	57·33	54·48	49·37
British West Africa	2·68	2·87	2·15	2·14	1·78
British India	—	—	—	2·54	2·54
Canada	—	—	—	0·87	1·05
Other Empire Countries	2·82	4·63	5·03	0·65	1·08
Total Empire Countries ...	61·32	64·60	64·51	60·68	55·82
Belgium	0·94	0·99	1·42	2·13	2·73
Czechoslovakia	0·93	1·55	2·25	2·56	3·07
France	1·51	1·46	1·12	1·06	0·84
Germany	8·52	4·78	5·76	6·98	8·88
Italy	0·81	0·79	1·47	1·18	1·59
Japan	3·29	3·23	3·14	3·59	4·10
Netherlands	5·04	2·71	3·39	4·97	4·57
United States of America ...	12·84	11·59	10·27	10·03	11·12
Other Foreign Countries ...	4·80	8·30	6·67	6·82	7·28
Total Foreign Countries ...	38·68	35·40	35·49	39·32	44·18
Grand Total	100	100	100	100	100

It will be seen that there has been in the last two years a slight fall in the percentage of total imports provided by the United Kingdom. The increased share provided by foreign countries is spread over a considerable number of these.

TABLE V.

PERCENTAGE OF DOMESTIC EXPORTS SENT TO EMPIRE COUNTRIES,
FOREIGN COUNTRIES, AND TO THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF
DESTINATION.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom	45·7	57·2	56·0	49·8	48·1
British West Africa	0·1	0·1	0·1	0·1	0·0
Other Empire Countries	2·3	1·8	2·7	2·8	2·9
Total Empire Countries ...	48·1	59·1	58·8	52·7	51·0
United States of America ...	17·0	15·5	16·0	23·6	23·0
Germany	19·6	13·8	13·0	13·6	14·5
Holland	7·9	5·2	5·8	6·2	5·4
France	1·7	1·9	0·8	0·3	0·2
Other Foreign Countries ...	5·7	4·5	5·6	3·6	5·9
	51·9	40·9	41·2	47·3	49·0

TABLE VI.

*IMPORTS—VALUES OF THE PRINCIPAL IMPORTS FROM
ALL COUNTRIES AND FROM THE UNITED KINGDOM, IN
£ THOUSANDS.

	1936.		1937.	
	All Countries.	U.K.	All Countries.	U.K.
Tobacco	279·3	202·5	360·0	281·2
Fish	197·9	6·0	280·2	4·0
Meat	162·2	15·0	193·5	9·8
Spirits	123·4	60·5	201·7	106·0
Flour	118·2	1·5	181·0	3·1
Rice	102·9	1·1	179·7	1·3
Total Class I—Food, Drink and Tobacco	1,465·5	499·5	2,246·7	733·3
Class II—Coal and Other Raw Materials	134·1	62·9	206·6	97·5
Cotton Manufactures :				
Piece Goods	1,657·8	1,055·2	1,979·5	1,242·8
Other kinds	194·8	130·3	261·5	165·7
Artificial silk manufactures ...	265·4	61·0	443·0	106·7
Apparel	170·1	105·9	458·3	202·8
Machinery	958·8	851·0	1,279·2	1,065·7
Iron and Steel Manufactures ...	751·3	443·8	947·5	517·6
Carriages, Carts and Wagons ...	428·7	211·5	646·6	180·4
Oils	425·3	29·4	643·2	20·5
Cement	129·5	79·0	197·7	97·7
Explosives	123·8	119·0	149·8	14·1
Medicines and Drugs	117·4	86·6	181·0	127·1
Total Class III—Articles wholly or mainly manufac- tured	6,896·5	4,065·8	9,797·7	5,217·7
Class V Bullion and Specie ...	2,884·4	2,871·4	6,553·0	6,544·7
Grand Total Imports	11,380·8	7,499·7	18,805·2	12,593·2
Less Bullion and Specie ...	2,884·4	2,871·4	6,553·0	6,544·7
Total Imports	8,496·4	4,628·3	12,252·2	6,048·5

*Data relating to quantities are not available for inclusion in this table. Class totals are not sums of preceding figures.

TABLE VIII.

IMPORTS AND EXPORTS OF COINS AND NOTES 1937 AND
FOUR PRECEDING YEARS.

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports	446,996	458,331	580,845	3,125,829	6,921,608
Re-exports	168,235	171,097	656,939	300,068	94,268

TEXTILES.

Cotton Manufactures—Piece Goods.—The total quantity of cotton piece goods imported in 1937, viz., 67,134,300 square yards, was a record, and exceeded the quantity imported in 1936 (also a record) by 1,146,386 square yards. Of the total imports, 64·4 per cent was in the form of *printed cottons*, the imports of which increased by 5,310,000 square yards; the imports of dyed, bleached (white), and grey (unbleached) piece goods, however, all showed a decrease.

Stocks of cotton piece goods at the close of 1936 were low and with the price of cocoa in 1937 remaining satisfactory, if showing a downward tendency, until near the opening of the crop year 1937–38, trade was not unsatisfactory. Merchants, however, had to review the position in October and when the cocoa hold-up commenced in November the position was completely changed. Indents were cancelled or shipments delayed, where possible, pending better times, and although imports of cotton piece goods in December, 1937, were only about two-fifths of what they were in December, 1936, and about half of the monthly imports in January, July, and October, 1937, stocks in the Colony at the close of the year were unusually large. Imports of cotton piece goods in 1938, therefore, will probably be disappointingly low.

The percentage of the total imports of each class of *cotton piece goods* enjoyed by the United Kingdom during the past five years was as follows :—

TABLE IX.

Cotton Piece Goods.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Bleached	64	40	68	80	78
Dyed	87	70	71	69	68
Coloured	67	57	73	61	61
Grey	55	37	62	17	25
Printed	78	80	80	69	65
Velveteen	64	66	68	59	41

Artificial Silk Piece Goods.—The imports of artificial silk piece goods in 1937, viz., 6,027,083 square yards, constituted a record and were 37·7 per cent greater than those of 1936, which were also a record. What has been written about cotton piece goods can also be said of artificial silk piece goods except that imports of artificial silk piece goods during the last quarter of 1937 were much greater than in the corresponding period in 1936, while imports in December, 1937, were the largest monthly imports ever recorded.

The following statements show each country's percentage share of the total imports of (a) cotton piece goods, (b) cotton towels, and (c) artificial silk piece goods for the years 1934 to 1937 :—

TABLE X.

(a)

Country of Origin.	COTTON MANUFACTURES.			
	Piece Goods (including Velveteen and Headkerchiefs in singles).			
	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom	69·9	75·8	65·2	65·4
British India	0·1	0·2	0·4	0·8
Nigeria	2·2	2·2	2·6	2·7
Belgium	0·2	0·1	0·2	0·6
China	—	—	4·9	2·3
Germany	0·3	2·1	3·2	1·2
Italy	0·7	3·6	5·0	5·0
Japan	6·4	2·0	1·9	2·3
Netherlands	6·6	9·3	15·1	17·4
Soviet Union	13·2	3·7	0·5	0·0
Switzerland	0·3	0·5	0·9	1·9
Other Countries	0·1	0·5	0·1	0·4
Total	100	100	100	100

(b)

Country of Origin.	Cotton Towels.			
	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom	86·2	98·8	97·3	94·7
Japan	13·6	0·7	1·2	3·0
Other Countries	0·2	0·5	1·5	2·3
Total	100	100	100	100

(c)

Country of Origin.	Artificial Silk Piece Goods (including Headkerchiefs in singles).			
	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
United Kingdom	37·7	29·1	28·8	31·9
Czechoslovakia	10·9	27·8	33·7	21·8
France	2·5	6·8	9·5	6·3
Germany	1·4	3·9	8·9	12·6
Italy	4·1	15·3	7·8	10·8
Japan	42·2	16·6	9·0	11·8
Other Countries	1·2	0·5	2·3	4·8
Total	100	100	100	100

Quota Restrictions.—Quotas were fixed for cotton piece goods, cotton towels, and artificial silk piece goods of Japanese origin in May, 1934. As from the 1st January, 1937, quota restrictions were imposed on all such goods imported into the Colony, whether they were manufactured in the United Kingdom, in other parts of the Empire, or in a foreign country. Such restrictions do not apply to similar textiles imported and declared in transit to Togoland under British Mandate. There is strict control, however, of textiles so entered and declared in transit.

Apparel.—In studying the particulars given in the next paragraph it should be borne in mind that additional duties were imposed in June, 1934, on cardigans, jerseys, and pullovers, shirts, and singlets of Japanese origin. While imports of shirts and singlets from the United Kingdom in 1937 shewed a satisfactory increase over the 1936 imports, there was a large decrease in the imports of cardigans, jerseys, and pullovers. The "sports" shirt more than retained its popularity among all classes of the population.

The percentage shares of the import trade in the under-mentioned articles enjoyed by the various manufacturing countries in the past four years were as follows:—

Particulars of the principal makes of motor cars and lorries imported into the Gold Coast in 1937 are given hereunder :—

TABLE XII.

Motor Cars.				Motor Lorries.			
Make.	New.	Second hand.	Total	Make.	New.	Second hand.	Total.
	No.	No.	No.		No.	No.	No.
Ford ...	99	51	150	Chevrolet	1,693	—	1,693
Opel ...	140	3	143	International	540	—	540
Chevrolet ...	60	13	73	Ford ...	513	—	513
Oldsmobile ...	50	—	50	Dodge ...	435	—	435
Vauxhall ...	32	17	49	Oldsmobile	291	—	291
Morris ...	10	31	41	Bedford ...	205	—	205
Other kinds	52	73	125	G.M.C.	58	—	58
				Other kinds	53	2	55
Total ...	443	188	631	Total ...	3,788	2	3,790

Of the new motor cars 149 were manufactured in the United States of America, 84 in the United Kingdom, 65 in Canada, and 142 in Germany.

Of the new motor lorries 3,024 came from the United States of America, 234 from the United Kingdom, 503 from Canada, and 27 from Germany.

Bicycles.—(a) The average landed cost of each of the 5,944 bicycles which came from the United Kingdom in 1937 was £4 2s. 11d. the similar cost of each of the 613 German bicycles being £3 4s. and that of each of the 360 Japanese bicycles £1 13s. 1d.

(b) Particulars of the imports of bicycles in 1936 were as follows :—

Country of origin.	Quantity No.	Average landed cost per Machine.
United Kingdom ...	2,512	£4 3 10
Germany ...	176	2 12 9
Japan ...	247	1 10 6

Export Trade.

The total value of the export trade (including the value of articles and specie and currency notes re-exported) in 1937 was £16,218,193. In 1936 the corresponding value was £12,636,899.

Notwithstanding the cocoa "hold-up" the value of the *domestic* exports, viz., £15,949,533, was the greatest ever recorded and showed an increase of £3,709,581, or 33 per cent, over the corresponding value in 1936.

Cocoa.

The Gold Coast is the principal producer of cocoa in the world and during the crop year, 1st October, 1936, to 30th September, 1937, the quantity of cocoa exported at ports was 300,011 tons, the largest quantity ever exported in a crop year, and nearly three times the quantity exported from Brazil, about three times the quantity exported from Nigeria, and about six times the quantity exported from the Ivory Coast.

Minerals and Precious Stones.*Gold.*

The quantity and the value of gold exported in 1937, viz., 557,764 fine ounces of a value of £3,910,757, were the greatest ever recorded.

At the close of 1937 there were eleven producing and seven developing mines in operation, with 21 mining companies engaged in prospecting in the Gold Coast.

Manganese.

The quantity of manganese exported, viz., 527,036 dry tons, was a record.

There was, as in past years, only one mine producing manganese ore, but the Gold Coast is now the third largest producer of manganese ore in the world.

Diamonds.

The Gold Coast is now the second largest producer of diamonds in the world.

Trade with Japan.

In view of the increasing share of the import trade enjoyed by Japan in recent years the detailed particulars given in the next paragraph may prove of interest.

The value of the goods sent to the Gold Coast by Japan in 1937 was £503,000 the corresponding value in previous years being:—

					£
1932	...	...	...	...	71,133
1933	...	...	...	...	166,690
1934	...	...	...	...	141,025
1935	...	...	...	...	230,512
1936	...	...	...	...	305,023

In 1937 Japan sent to the Gold Coast increased quantities of:—

canned fish	cotton velveteen
rubber shoes (with canvas uppers)	cotton blankets
haberdashery and millinery	artificial silk piece goods
hats, caps, and other headgear	clocks and watches
apparel (other kinds)	electric torches and bulbs
cordage and twine	bicycles
cotton yarns	bags (hand)
bleached (white) cotton piece goods	earthenware and chinaware
printed cotton piece goods	glass and glassware
dyed cotton piece goods	lamps and lanterns
	gramophones.

CHAPTER VIII.

LABOUR.

The formation of a Labour Department has been under consideration for some time. It was finally decided to appoint a Chief Inspector of Labour whose duties should begin on the 1st of April, 1938.

Labour is required by Government departments, municipalities, mining companies, commercial firms and farmers. Clerical and skilled labour is obtained from Ashanti or the Colony but most of unskilled labour comes from the Northern Territories, Nigeria or the French Colonies. Exact statistics as to the number of persons employed are not available except in the case of mining companies which employed a daily average of 977 Europeans and 37,783 Africans. The number of immigrant labourers crossing the ferries southwards from the Northern Territories during the year ending the 31st March, 1938 was 101,891. Of these, 34,574 were British subjects and 67,317 were French subjects. These figures confirm investigations from which it appears that for every British subject employed there are two French subjects.

There is no organized recruiting in the strict sense of the word, all labour being usually engaged at the place of employment. Recruiting is prohibited in the Northern Territories though occasionally labour is still obtained surreptitiously through agents working in the Northern Territories and in Ashanti. In the main, however, labourers apply for work in the centres of employment in sufficient numbers to meet the demand.

The cocoa farms absorb much unskilled labour. There are three main systems of employment: (a) where a definite wage for the year or season is paid, (b) where the labourer receives one-third of the produce (the Abusa system), and (c) where he receives so much per load. In Ashanti written contracts between the farmer and his employees providing for a definite wage are common, but elsewhere contracts are usually verbal. Where written contracts are the rule, the employee receives free accommodation, food, certain clothing, and a wage the average of which is approximately £4 15s. per annum. Last season, owing to the cocoa dispute and the later fall in the price of cocoa, it was difficult for the farmer to fulfil his obligations, and actions for the recovery of wages were numerous. It is to be feared, too, that many labourers had to depart to their country unpaid. Conditions on farms are usually good and the work is popular with the immigrant labourer.

Except in the case of agricultural labour, written contracts of service are unusual. The ordinary contract is a verbal one which is deemed to be a contract at will and is determinable by either party at the close of any day without notice. The method of payment of wages varies, it may be weekly, fortnightly or monthly. Government labour is paid monthly.

The number of female wage earners in this country is negligible, although a few girls are employed by the diamond mines as sorters, and commercial firms occasionally employ women in various capacities. Women are usually employed in trading on their own account.

The employment of children under fourteen years of age in any public or private industrial undertaking is prohibited by the Master and Servant Ordinance. Young boys assist their parents on farms and are sometimes employed as domestic servants. Others are apprenticed to fathers or relatives in various trades.

It is the general rule for labourers working for Government, municipalities and commercial firms to find their own accommodation. The mining companies, however, have housing schemes which provide accommodation for a certain proportion of their labour.

CHAPTER IX.

WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The rates of wages for manual labour in Ashanti and the Colony vary between 1s. a day and 2s. a day for the unskilled labourer. In the Northern Territories, where living is cheapest, the rate is 6d. a day. Artisans and tradesmen receive from 2s. to 7s. and higher rates are paid in certain cases to skilled craftsmen.

Wages in the principal occupations are approximately as follows :—

Occupations.	Average rates of Wages.	Average hours worked.
<i>Government Departments.</i>		
AGRICULTURE.		
labourers	1s. 2d. a day	45 hours a week.
PUBLIC WORKS.		
labourers	7d. to 1s. 6d. a day	} 48 hours a week.
apprentices	1s. to 2s. a day	
artisans	3s. to 5s. a day	
RAILWAYS.		
labourers, cleaners, etc. ...	1s. to 2s. a day	
fitters, drivers, machinists, boiler-makers, etc. ...	2s. to 7s. a day	
<i>Commercial.</i>		
AGRICULTURAL LABOUR.		
unskilled labour	1s. a day	49 hours a week.
MINES.		
unskilled labourers	1s. to 1s. 9d. a day	48 hours a week.
apprentices and skilled tradesmen	1s. 9d. to 10s. a day	
DOMESTIC SERVANTS.		
cooks	£3 per month	usual domestic hours.
washermen	£1 per month.	
stewards	£2 10s. per month.	

All Government employees are entitled to free medical attendance. Government employees on a daily rate of pay who have been continuously employed for not less than three years are allowed leave of absence on full pay for a period not exceeding seven days per annum and, subject to the convenience of the department concerned, may, if they so desire, be granted seven consecutive days leave to enable them to visit their homes.

Conditions of employment are governed generally by the Master and Servant Ordinance, the Wages Regulation Ordinance, 1932, the Railways Ordinance, 1935, and the Regulations made under these three Ordinances.

The Department of Agriculture employs 15 women labourers at 8*d.* per day. They work roughly 48 hours a week and are mainly engaged upon light tasks such as cotton picking and "selfing."

Domestic Servants in the Colony are registered and given licences. In the period under review 275 new licences were issued and 4,277 licences were renewed.

The cost of living varies considerably in different parts of the country but tends to be higher in the coastal towns. The cost of a labourer's food varies from approximately 3*d.* a day in the rural areas to 10*d.* a day in the large towns. The total essential expenditure in the budget of the ordinary unskilled labourer employed in a town is £1 7*s.* per month. This includes food, clothing, accommodation, lighting and other incidentals, but does not include luxuries.

The cost of living for Europeans varies from £25 to £45 per month and may be higher, according to the tastes and the responsibilities of the individual concerned.

During the year under review the rates of wages for unskilled labourers and for artisans remained stationary. In the first half of the year the cost of living also remained constant ; in the second half, owing to the cocoa hold-up, the price of local foodstuffs tended to fall in certain areas.

CHAPTER X.

EDUCATION.

Education is not compulsory in the Gold Coast, but there is a steadily growing demand for it. The educational system is controlled by Government; the great majority of the schools, however, are managed by missions and churches, to whom a Government grant-in-aid is given on conditions which guarantee that teachers' salaries are not less than a minimum prescribed by law.

All the pupils pay fees, which are small individually, but which in the aggregate make a considerable contribution to the finances of the schools.

Government expenditure on education is about £265,000 per annum. Grant-in-aid is paid to 418 primary schools, three secondary and three mission teacher training colleges. Government maintains entirely from its own fund twenty-one primary schools, three middle boarding schools, a technical school and various other institutions for the training of subordinate African staff for various departments, such as the Survey and Medical Departments.

The enrolment of all the primary schools is about 80,000 pupils, of whom about 25 per cent are girls.

The primary course is of ten years' duration. For the first six, the pupils are taught in their own languages, thereafter changing over, more or less completely, to English, which they have already been learning as one of the subjects of their curriculum. The pupils show remarkable keenness in learning, and, when the great difference in cultural background is considered, they compare very favourably in "teachability" with school pupils in any European country.

In the last ten years, a considerable number of new school books have been written in Gold Coast languages. They are printed in a phonetic script which is used in many other parts of Africa and they are the fruits of an education policy which insists on the use of the most modern teaching methods, adapted where necessary to the special circumstances of the Gold Coast.

Most of the schools are co-educational. The boys predominate, for in the past the people have been reluctant to send girls to school, partly because there has been little or no opportunity of employment for them with Government or with commercial organisations. This attitude is changing rapidly, and the primary school course in domestic science (including child welfare, sewing, laundry and cookery) is already very popular.

Excepting, of course, the native languages, the subjects taught in the Gold Coast primary school are all on the time-tables of the corresponding institutions in the United Kingdom. But many experiments are being made in adapting teaching to the special needs of the community. For example, hygiene is a very practical subject which includes the treatment of minor ailments and wounds, and, also, work on village sanitation; in some schools in rural areas agriculture and various crafts are becoming the central subjects of the curriculum; many schools have been built wholly or in part by their senior pupils; in all the schools an endeavour is being made, through the teaching of geography, history, civics and other subjects to give the pupils an understanding of the changes which are taking place in their country and to show them how, as future citizens, they can co-operate with Government and with their own people in increasing the general welfare.

Non-Government schools are officially recognised as of two kinds, assisted and non-assisted. An assisted school is one which has attained a certain standard of efficiency and which receives a Government grant.

Grants are awarded on general efficiency and are calculated as a percentage of the expenditure on the salaries paid to teachers according to an approved minimum scale.

As education in the Colony and Ashanti is governed by one Ordinance and education in the Northern Territories by another, a section of this chapter is devoted to each. Achimota also forms the subject of a separate section.

The Colony and Ashanti.

There are nineteen Government primary schools, fifteen in the Colony and four in Ashanti, with an enrolment of 4,182 boys and 1,386 girls and a total average attendance of 5,380. These schools are entirely supported from Government funds, and in each case the staff is wholly African.

The total number of teachers in Government service at the close of the year was 252, of whom 222 were employed in the primary schools and 30 in the technical and middle boarding schools.

The number of mission assisted schools in the Colony and Ashanti during 1937 was 406, and of the known non-assisted schools 360.

The assisted schools were distributed as follows :—

Ahmadiyya Movement	...	...	...	4
A.M.E. Zion Mission	...	...	...	8
Basel Mission	...	...	...	1
English Church Mission	...	...	...	24
Ewe Presbyterian Church	...	...	...	86
Methodist Mission	...	...	...	72
Presbyterian Church	...	...	...	107
Scottish Mission	.	...	...	2

Roman Catholic Missions :—

Vicariate Apostolic of the Gold Coast ...	37
Vicariate Apostolic of the Lower Volta	42
Seventh Day Adventist	2
Undenominational	8
*United Schools	13

IN the primary schools the subjects of instruction include speaking, reading and writing in the vernacular and English, arithmetic, singing, the duties and rights of a citizen, drawing, nature study, hygiene, handwork, and for girls domestic science. The form which the handwork takes depends on the locality. In the urban schools woodwork and simple metalwork are favoured, while in rural schools gardening, mat-weaving, basket-making, brush-making, net-making, etc., are taught. In girls' schools increasing provision is made for the teaching of domestic science and child-welfare. The reluctance formerly shown in certain districts to sending girls to school is now dying out, and there is a growing demand for female education. Four new boarding schools for girls, each conducted by Europeans, have recently been opened. At present there are twenty-one schools devoted entirely to the education of girls. In addition, girls attend the ordinary primary schools and, wherever possible, receive special instruction in needlework and in other domestic subjects.

Apart from Achimota College there are only three assisted secondary schools in the Colony, namely Mfantsipim of the Methodist Mission, Adisadel College of the English Church Mission, and St. Augustine's secondary school of the Roman Catholic Mission. All these schools are at Cape Coast. They are partly boarding schools and partly day schools and they are always full. The curriculum is based mainly on the requirements of the Cambridge junior and school certificate examinations.

For technical education which is in the hands of the Government, there is an increasing demand. The Accra Technical School provides a four years' course (practical and theoretical) in engineering and woodwork. This is the only school of its kind in the Colony, and the demand for admission is very great. There are three middle boarding schools which provide an elementary education with a pre-vocational bias. In December, 1937, there were 240 pupils in residence at these schools, of whom 94 were being trained in woodwork, 36 in masonry and 110 in metalwork. The time devoted to literary subjects is two-thirds of the total time available for instruction. Especially promising pupils are given the opportunity of completing their training at the Government Technical School, Accra. The object of these schools is to provide a preliminary training for boys who desire to become skilled artisans, but, during this training, the development of character and of a sense of responsibility in the individual takes a prominent place.

* (Under the joint control of the Presbyterian Church and the Methodist Mission).

A number of selected African youths who have passed the seventh standard examination at the primary schools are trained by the Transport Department as fitters and fitter-drivers. The training consists of a three years' course of instruction in the workshop in the repair of petrol and compression ignition engines, and in general repairs to cars and lorries, followed by a course of instruction in driving.

For the training of male teachers there are four training colleges in which a full four years' course is given. The number of teachers in training in these colleges at the end of 1937 was as follows :—

Achimota College	...	...	...	80
Akropong Training College			...	75
St. Augustine's Training College	...			81
Wesley College	...	...	...	85
Total				321

At Achimota College teachers are trained for Government and for the undenominational schools, and also for the schools of those missions which do not possess their own training colleges.

Akropong Training College, which is controlled by the Presbyterian Church of the Gold Coast, trains teachers for Presbyterian and Ewe Presbyterian schools. St. Augustine's Training College trains teachers for the Roman Catholic Mission schools in the Colony and Ashanti, while at Wesley College, Kumasi, teachers are trained for the Methodist mission schools.

For the training of women teachers the Roman Catholic mission (Vicariate Apostolic of the Gold Coast) has established a training college at Cape Coast. Classes are held also at most of the mission girls' schools and at Achimota for the training of women teachers.

At all the colleges training is free, but each student before being admitted signs a bond to teach for at least five years in a Government or assisted school. For the teachers trained at Achimota College, Government at one time paid all fees but now the total fee for teacher students is £33 per annum of which Government pays £30. Government also pays grants towards the upkeep of the mission training institutions. All training colleges, including that at Achimota, are inspected by a board of officers of the Education Department.

Games, especially association football, continue to be popular. Hockey is played regularly at some of the schools, but cricket is not so common, possibly on account of the expense of maintaining the necessary equipment. Girls are becoming keener on games. Hockey, tennis, net ball and badminton are played.

There is an inter-college association which since 1926 has organised annual contests between teams representing the training colleges for men and the secondary schools. Six teams entered for the contest held in 1937 and Achimota College, by securing the highest number of points, won the Aggrey Memorial Shield which, together with trophies for each event, is presented for annual competition.

In addition to the activities of the Education Department and of the missions and undenominational bodies, a number of Government departments, the Gold Coast Regiment and the Gold Coast Railway maintain schools to meet their special needs.

The Northern Territories.

There are two Government boarding schools at Tamale, one being a junior school and the other a senior school which provides education in Standards IV to VII for pupils coming from the junior school and from various Native Administration schools. The number of children in attendance at these two schools in 1937 was 143, of whom six were girls.

All the Government schools except those at Tamale have now been converted into Native Administration schools, the number of which has risen to eight. These are distributed as follows:—Bawku, Lawra, Wa, Gambaga, Sandema, Kpembe, Yendi and Zuarungu. The total number of pupils in these schools in 1937 was 508, of whom 25 were girls. The expenditure of the Native Administration schools is defrayed partly by Government and partly by the Native Administrations themselves.

There are four mission primary schools in receipt of Government assistance. Three of these are controlled by the White Fathers' mission, and one by the Roman Catholic mission (Vicariate Apostolic of the Lower Volta). The total number of pupils in attendance at these schools in 1937 was 416, of whom 119 were girls.

In the primary schools particular attention is paid to craftwork which ordinarily includes raffia work, mat-making, rope-making and rough carpentry. Sheepskins are dressed and dyed by local processes for use in leatherwork of various kinds. Cotton grown on the school farms is spun and woven and made into garments of the kind worn locally. Agriculture is taught in all schools. With the approval of the sanitary authorities and of the householders themselves improvements are effected in the local housing conditions. Among the 119 girls attending mission primary schools are included 48 who form a special class for instruction in spinning, weaving and sewing.

There is a veterinary school at Pong-Tamale for African students of whom at present there are 17 in training.

Prince of Wales College and School, Achimota.

This institution aims at the provision of a continuous course of kindergarten, primary, secondary and university education for both boys and girls. It includes a training department for students who will become teachers.

The university section prepares students for the external examinations of the University of London in Arts, Science, Economics and Engineering (Intermediate and degree), and for the First Medical examination of the same university.

The enrolment in the various departments at the end of December, 1937, was as follows :—

Kindergarten ...	...	...	...	...	61
Lower Primary ...	...	...	...	...	86
Upper Primary ...	...	...	...	...	149
Secondary School ...	...	...	...	...	168
Commercial ...	...	...	...	...	14
Training College (Boys) ...	...	...	...	...	80
Teacher Students (Girls) ...	...	...	...	...	67
Domestic Course ...	...	...	...	...	3
University ...	...	...	...	...	30
Special Course ...	...	...	...	...	2
					<hr/>
					660
					<hr/>

Of the above 225 are girls.

On the 1st April, 1931, the college was placed under the control of a Council. By the Achimota College and School Ordinance, 1934, the Council is constituted as follows :—

- (a) Four members appointed annually by the Governor, such appointments being personal and by name ;
- (b) Six African members of whom four are elected by the Council and two by the Old Achimotans' Association ;
- (c) One member annually, elected by the Council to represent missionary education ;
- (d) Three members of the staff, of whom one is African, annually elected by members of the staff ;
- (e) The Principal ; and
- (f) The Director of Education.

Boy Scouts and Girl Guides

Both the Boy Scout and Girl Guide movements are represented in the Gold Coast, and there are at present 230 Rovers, 4,864 Scouts, and 2,081 Wolf Cubs, while there are 42 Guiders, 407 Guides and 161 Brownies,

CHAPTER XI.

COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

A regular mail and passenger service to and from the United Kingdom is maintained by the vessels of the Elder Dempster Lines, Limited, which sail fortnightly from Liverpool and call at Takoradi and Accra.

Regular passenger services between the Continent and Gold Coast ports are maintained by various foreign steamship lines, among which are the Holland-West Africa Line, the Woermann Line and the Chargeurs Réunis.

Freight services from Liverpool, London, Hamburg, New York and certain Mediterranean ports are operated by vessels of the following lines : Elder Dempster Lines, Limited ; the United Africa Company, Limited ; Holland-West Africa ; Woermann ; Chargeurs Réunis ; Fabre Fraissinet ; America-West Africa, and Lloyd Triestino.

The length of the voyage from the United Kingdom is from 13 to 14 days by mail vessel and from 20 to 25 days by cargo ship.

Takoradi Harbour.

The number of vessels using the port increased from 661 in 1936-37 to 752 in 1937-38.

The tonnage of cargo (import and export) increased from 793,747 in 1936-37 to 941,324 in 1937-38.

The number of passengers disembarking was 4,739 and embarking 4,739 compared with 4,878 and 3,898 respectively in 1936-37.

The principal working results were as follows :—

	£
Total capital expenditure on the 31st March, 1938	3,223,537
Gross receipts	226,158
Working expenditure	65,836
Net receipts	160,322
Gross expenditure	221,311
Surplus*	4,847
Percentage of working expenditure to gross receipts	29·11%
Percentage of net receipts to capital expenditure ...	4·97%

*Transferred to Takoradi Harbour Renewals Fund.

Railway.*Mileage Operated.*

The main line of 3' 6" gauge runs in a northerly direction from Takoradi to Kumasi in Ashanti and thence in a south-easterly direction to Accra, a total distance of 366 miles.

The total mileage open for traffic at the close of the financial year 1937-38 was 500 miles.

Finance.

The principal working results were as follows :—

	£
Total capital expenditure on 31st March, 1938 ...	9,374,991
Gross revenue	923,634
Working expenditure	519,913
Net Revenue	403,721
Gross expenditure	923,634
Surplus	—
Percentage of working expenditure to gross receipts	56·29%
Percentage of net receipts to capital expenditure ...	4·31%

The number of passengers carried during the year was 3,436,478 a decrease of 100,572 with a corresponding decrease in revenue of £8,510, compared with the previous year.

The total tonnage of goods traffic, excluding live-stock, was 1,004,876, an increase of 49,541 tons, with a decrease of £191,165 in revenue, compared with the year 1936-37.

Locomotives and rolling stock.

The Railway owns 85 locomotives including four steam rail coaches.

The total engine mileage (inclusive of rail coach mileage) was 1,742,822 an increase of 90,835 miles compared with 1936-37.

Electric Power.

Nine hundred and fifty-four additional lighting, heating and power points were installed in Sekondi and Takoradi during the year. The total number of units generated was 2,334,483, an increase of 211,229 units or 9·95 per cent compared with the previous year.

Buildings, etc.

New station buildings constructed of concrete have been erected at Akontanse, Awuda, Huniso and Ankobra Junction to replace galvanised corrugated iron builings.

New African staff quarters have also been built at these stations and also at Prestea, Tarkwa, Opon Valley, Angu, Foso and Oda.

Improved and additional siding accommodation has been provided at Kumasi, Konongo, Prestea, Aboso and Insu. Additional loop lines were laid at Oponso, Buabin and Takoradi Junction.

Road Transport Section.

Ten thousand eight hundred and eight tons of material were cleared at the port of Takoradi for Government departments other than the Railway Department, 50 per cent of this tonnage being forwarded by rail.

The average cost of terminal handling was 10d. per ton.

At Sekondi the number of officers arriving and departing by train and road was 376 with 187 tons of luggage. At Takoradi 499 officers with 133 tons of luggage were dealt with.

The cost of working the service was £1,183 and the earnings were £652.

Harbour dues amounting to £1,770 were collected from Government departments.

Government Motor Transport Department.

It is difficult to believe that less than 25 years ago the number of motor vehicles in the Colony did not exceed 100. Since then with the development of the roads programme of the country the use of motor vehicles has grown apace and the use of head and hammock transport declined from 1920. In 1937 over 12,000 motor vehicles were registered in the Gold Coast.

In keeping with the general development, the Government gradually acquired through the Public Works Department a number of motor vehicles. In 1922 it was thought desirable to separate the transport section from the Public Works Department and create a new Department of Government, i.e. "The Government Transport Department".

Since then the Transport Department has been responsible for the provision of road transport for Government use in the Colony, Ashanti and the Northern Territories.

A system of indentured apprenticeship was introduced in 1928, and is still in operation.

The operated fleet consists of 45 lorries ranging in carrying capacity from 30 cwt. to 6 tons, three tractors with trailers of approximately 12-ton capacity, eight light cars and vans and seven touring cars. Some of the lorries are fitted with Diesel engines and it is not unusual for an African driver to take one of these vehicles on trek for lengthy periods,

The Gold Coast African has a flair for motor mechanics and driving as is witnessed by the hundreds of applications received for training as unpaid apprentices and by their extraordinary eagerness to obtain certificates of competency in driving.

The Chief Transport Officer is the Principal Certifying and Examining Officer under the Motor Traffic Ordinance.

Posts and Telegraphs.

During the year under review the following were amongst the important improvements in the departmental services established :—

Direct weekly airmail service by Imperial Airways between Accra and the United Kingdom, via Lagos and Khartoum. (First flight from Accra, 11th October, 1937).

Accra aeradio station, with direction finding apparatus opened. Service given from 14th February, 1938.

Accra and Sekondi, including the Head Post Offices *en route*, also Takoradi and Winneba, linked by a daily postal service—for the first time in the history of the Post Office. Introduced in October, 1937, and carried out by Royal Mail Vans.

Additional daily mail services by train between all the main offices on the railway line between Accra, Kumasi and Sekondi.

In addition, reductions in charges have been made in other directions, and increased facilities have been provided for the public in both telephone and telegraph services, particularly by means of extensions in the hours of service to telephone subscribers.

New Post Offices were built at two centres and offices opened or extensions carried out at several others. Over 1,600 copies of the *Post Office Handbook*, which was revised and reduced in price, were sold during the period under review.

Details of the Department's activities are as follows :—

Overseas Mail Services.

Airmails.—With the introduction of the service by Imperial Airways, Accra became the exchange centre for the Gold Coast for airmails received and despatched by both the Imperial Airways and the French Aeromaritime services. Prior to this, and owing to the fact that the construction of the Accra aerodrome was not completed, the amphibian aircraft of the French Aeromaritime had landed on the water at Takoradi harbour. Takoradi for seven months had been the exchange centre for airmails from the opening of the Aeromaritime service in the previous March.

The introduction of direct airmail services, which so considerably reduced the external transit time previously taken by sea, necessitated the provision of special connecting services by road between Accra and Sekondi in order to facilitate late posting and early delivery. These special services, together with those given by rail, provide facilities at 105 offices for the late posting of airmail correspondence up to the day before the mails are despatched from Accra. Similarly, airmail correspondence received at Accra is delivered at these offices within twenty-four hours of the receipt at Accra.

Overseas Mail Services—Surface.

Regular despatches are made to and from the United Kingdom, France, Germany and Holland by the mail-contract vessels of the Elder Dempster Lines, the frequency of which is fortnightly and occasionally weekly. In addition, mails are carried by vessels of other shipping companies when they offer an opportunity for supplementary despatches.

Direct despatches are made to Nigeria, Liberia, Gambia, Sierra Leone, the Canary Islands and Madeira by every opportunity. Mails to South Africa are despatched direct to Capetown approximately once a month, supplementary mails being forwarded via the United Kingdom.

Inland Mail Services.

The 114 inland mail routes link up the 280 Post Offices and Postal Agencies with Accra. One hundred offices have daily delivery either on day of despatch or the following day.

Telegraphs.

The reduced charges for inland telegrams, introduced on the 1st of January, 1938, are as follows :—

Ordinary rate, 9 words 6d., each additional word 1d.

Urgent „ 9 „ 1/- „ „ „ 2d.

The previous charges were :—

Ordinary rate, 12 words 1/- each additional word 1d.

Urgent „ 12 „ 3/- „ „ „ 3d.

Owing to the cocoa hold-up, which caused a considerable diminution in trade, the increase in telegraph traffic, following the reduced charges, was not as great as had been anticipated. Nevertheless much more use of the service was made than would have been the case had the reductions not been introduced. It was evident that under normal conditions the increase in telegraph traffic will be substantial.

The reduction in the fees for the registration of abbreviated telegraphic addresses was a concession to the public in the larger towns where the fee paid was twice that of other places. From the 1st of January, 1938, the fee at all offices is £1 per annum.

The hours of business for the acceptance and delivery of telegrams were extended, at the 17 principal offices, to 5 p.m. each weekday. Previously this service ceased at 4 p.m. on Mondays to Fridays and at 3 p.m. on Saturdays.

Telephones.

Substantial reductions in telephone rentals and charges became effective on the 1st January, 1938. The public response to these concessions was most satisfactory and it is expected that the immediate loss to revenue will be recovered in the coming financial year.

During the year 319 new telephones were installed and 100 recovered, resulting in a total increase of 219 additional telephone installations. During the same period 246 removals of subscribers apparatus, from one position to another, were effected.

There are 139 exchanges and call offices, also five kiosks, providing telephone service to the public. The reduced charges for night trunk calls made between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m. were the means of bringing in additional revenue. The charges are half the ordinary trunk rates (which range from 3d. to 5s. for a three-minutes call) with a minimum charge of 3d. and a maximum of 1s.

Wireless.

The aeradio station at Accra, which is fitted with direction finding apparatus, was opened for service on the 14th February, 1938. Before this date the coast station at Takoradi, which deals with radio traffic to and from ships, had given for eleven months the service, including meteorological information required by the two air companies of Imperial Airways and Aeromaritime.

Engineering Construction Maintenance.

Although funds were available for a big development programme and the material required was ordered early in the year efforts to obtain the material in time were unsuccessful. In consequence the year closed with only 33 miles of new construction of main-line and five miles of light route.

Motor Transport.

The Department purchases and maintains its own motor transport. In most cases the bodies for these vehicles are built in the Department's workshops. The present fleet consists of 16 mail vans and five lorries. The work involved has assumed large proportions which can be gathered from the fact that during the year these vehicles covered 224,500 miles on scheduled mail services, etc. The mail services were run without serious breakdown or delay.

Business transacted.

The following is a comparative statement of business transacted which shows a considerable increase in volume of business compared with the previous year.

	1936-37.	1937-38.	Increase.	Decrease.
Letters, etc.	8,843,471	9,859,642	1,016,171	—
Money Orders	£264,278	£255,475	—	£8,803
Postal Orders	£206,887	£213,261	£6,374	—
Parcels	72,139	91,609	19,470	—
Parcels Revenue	£9,255	£10,644	£1,409	—
C.O.D. Collections	£52,905	£60,434	£7,529	—
Telegraph Revenue	£22,180	£31,231	£9,051	—
Telephones	£39,400	£43,449	£4,049	—
Savings Bank Deposits	£202,458	£147,600	—	£54,858
Savings Bank Withdrawals	£118,843	£184,464	£65,621	—
Total Cash Revenue	£110,139	£134,394	£24,255	—

The main features of interest are the increases in total cash revenue and in mail matter handled. Cash revenue, which excludes the value of free services rendered to other departments, at £134,394 is the highest ever collected by the Department. Mail matter handled, 9,859,642, is also the highest ever recorded.

The Savings Bank suffered a setback: deposits were £54,858 less than in the previous year, and withdrawals were £65,621 more. The amount standing to the credit of depositors was thus reduced from approximately £278,000 to approximately £245,500, including interest for the year. This was due entirely to the cocoa hold-up which resulted in many people having to live on their capital during that period.

Staff.

There are 1,448 members on the staff, including 104 women—mostly telephone operators. Forty-one Europeans are on the permanent staff. Six Africans hold European appointments.

The Posts and Telegraphs Department offers an attractive career for Africans of all standards of education.

Broadcasting Service.

Broadcasting in the Gold Coast is progressing rapidly. Wire-broadcasting or re-diffusion stations are now installed in eight towns serving approximately 3,000 subscribers and work has already begun on the installation of eight more stations. There will soon be 50 towns and villages connected to wire-broadcasting stations and the popularity of the service is such that many extensions to existing stations are being considered.

Programmes.

While most of the programme matter is received via the British Broadcasting Corporation short-wave station at Daventry, purely local programmes are playing an important part in the

service. These consist of songs by choirs, short recitals of music by instrumentalists, folk stories for children, talks on public health and agriculture, broadcasts on important ceremonial and sporting events and a local news bulletin.

The programme hours are from 11 a.m. to 2 p.m. and from 6 p.m. to 11 p.m. with occasional special broadcasts between the hours of 2 p.m. and 4 p.m. A very full programme service is therefore given.

Subscribers are required to pay a monthly subscription of 5s. and this is their only commitment; it includes rental of loudspeaker and the general servicing of the installation. There is no charge for installation.

CHAPTER XII.

PUBLIC WORKS.

The Government Public Works Department includes civil, mechanical, electrical and public health branches, which deal with the design, construction and maintenance of public works—including roads, buildings, drainage, water works and electricity supplies.

Road Development.

Good progress was made with the new road development programme inaugurated in the year 1935–36. The road system in the Gold Coast is comparatively highly developed and has done a great deal to further economic development, particularly in the cocoa areas.

The trunk road from Cape Coast to Kumasi was completed during the year. This road is proving of great value to the commercial community. The bridge over the river Pra, which will take the place of the existing pontoon ferry, is expected to be completed during the dry season of 1938–39.

The trunk road from Accra to Kumasi was completed from the south to the Ashanti boundary. Contracts have been let for the sections between the Ashanti boundary and Wiresu (Kumasi). It is anticipated that this road will be nearing completion at the end of next financial year.

The Agona-Simpa gap in the road between the towns of Takoradi and Tarkwa is now open to traffic thus linking an important mining centre with the coast. The ferry across the River Bonsa will shortly be replaced by a bridge. A survey is in progress for a road between Tarkwa and Bogosu, and at the end of the year a start was made on that between Bibiani mining area and Adiembra, thus furthering the policy of linking the mining areas with the more important administrative centres. On completion of these roads it will be possible to travel by road from Takoradi to Kumasi through the mining areas.

The coast road between Accra and Ada is practically completed and a survey is in hand for a line to link this road with the political road system east of the Volta. Eventually there will be through communication between Accra and Lome, on the border of French Togoland.

Development from Kumasi northwards is proceeding rapidly, the Kumasi-Bamboi Road having reached a point 40 miles from Kumasi.

Surveys were completed of the Essiama-Anibil and Assamang-kese-Kade Roads with a view to construction during the coming year, and the survey between Obuasi and Fomena which will provide another outlet from the mining areas is well in hand.

The tar surfacing of the Cape Coast-Beposo section of the Accra-Takoradi coastal road is completed. It is now possible to travel from Accra to Takoradi in all weathers without discomfort ; muddy or dusty surfaces, according to the season, have been eliminated.

Airports.

External communications have also received attention. The airport at Accra is practically completed. The main runway and the second and third runways are in use and work is nearing completion in the construction of the taxiing strip and the administration building. Wireless and direction finding equipment is installed and anti-amaryl quarters for both Europeans and Africans are ready for occupation.

The hangar will be completed during the coming year.

For various reasons progress has not been so rapid in the case of the Takoradi Airport but it is anticipated that this work will be nearing completion by the end of 1938.

Electric Supplies.

Electricity is available in the towns of Accra, Winneba, Koforidua, Cape Coast, Sekondi, Takoradi, Aburi, Kumasi, Tamale, and Pong-Tamale.

The Public Works Department is in charge of all these supplies, except that at Sekondi and Takoradi, which is under the control of the Railway Department.

The consumption of electricity has increased very satisfactorily during the year under consideration, the number of units sold having increased by approximately 24 per cent over the previous year's figure, and the revenue obtained having increased by approximately 21 per cent.

On account of this increased demand, extensions to the generating plant and distribution systems are being undertaken in a number of places.

Water Supplies.

Pipe-borne water supplies are provided for the towns of Accra, Winneba, Cape Coast, Sekondi, Takoradi, Kumasi, Tamale and Pong-Tamale and Koforidua.

The scheme for doubling the capacity of the Accra Works is making good progress and proposals for doubling the capacity of the Sekondi Works are under consideration.

The extension of the Cape Coast supply to the towns of Saltpond and Elmina and the intermediate villages is nearing completion.

All of these supplies are controlled by the Public Works Department and the water provided is of a very high standard of purity.

Extraordinary Works.

The amount provided for Extraordinary Works was £460,000 as compared with £292,000 and £73,000 respectively for the two previous years.

The major items of expenditure were in respect of roads, waterworks, hospitals, airports, educational establishments, general sanitary improvements and military buildings.

CHAPTER XIII.

JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The law of the Colony is the Common Law, the doctrine of equity and the statutes of general application in force in England on the 24th July, 1874, together with a large number of local Ordinances passed since that date. The criminal law was codified in 1892 ; criminal procedure is regulated by the Criminal Procedure Code of 1935 and the civil procedure by the Courts Ordinance.

The Supreme Court of the Gold Coast consists of the Chief Justice and seven Puisne Judges. The Chief Justice and the Puisne Judges of Nigeria and of the Colony of Sierra Leone and the Judge of the Supreme Court of the Colony of the Gambia are also *ex-officio* Puisne Judges of the Gold Coast.

The jurisdiction of the Supreme Court was on 1st July, 1935, extended to Ashanti and the Northern Territories.

The West African Court of Appeal Order-in-Council came into force on the 1st March, 1930, and the first session of the court was held at Freetown in Sierra Leone on the 10th March. This court now deals with appeals from the courts of the Colonies of the Gold Coast, Sierra Leone, the Gambia and Nigeria ; from the courts of the Protectorates of Sierra Leone and the Gambia and from the courts of Togoland under British Mandate. Amending Orders-in-Council were made from time to time and the court is now constituted under the " West African Court of Appeal Orders-in-Council 1928-35, Consolidated ".

The West African Court of Appeal Rules were consolidated by the West African Court of Appeal Rules, 1937, which came into force on the 1st day of January, 1938.

Where a magistrate's court makes a conviction or order involving either—

- (a) payment of a penalty not less than five pounds ;
- or (b) the doing or not doing of some act other than the payment of money or the entering into of recognizances to keep the peace without sureties and that in case of default in the doing or not doing of such act the defendant be imprisoned and kept to hard labour ;
- or (c) imprisonment with or without hard labour ;
- or (d) corporal punishment ;

the party against whom the conviction or order is made may appeal to the Supreme Court against the decision, but no appeal is allowed in the case of any accused person who has pleaded guilty and has been convicted on such plea, except as to the legality or extent of the sentence.

An appeal to the Supreme Court may be on a matter of fact as well as on a matter of law.

The Supreme Court consists of Divisional Courts at Accra, Cape Coast, Sekondi, Kumasi and Tamale. At Accra there are sometimes three courts and at Kumasi there are usually two courts sitting. Criminal assizes are held quarterly at the above-named towns and special divisional courts are occasionally held at other of the larger towns.

The West African Court of Appeal (Appeal to Privy Council) Order-in-Council, 1930, prescribes the procedure and rules to be observed in appeals from the West African Court of Appeal to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

In criminal cases District Magistrates have the power of imposing a fine not exceeding £100 or inflicting imprisonment for a maximum period of one year. Their jurisdiction is limited to civil cases in which the amount in dispute does not exceed £150.

District Commissioners when functioning as Magistrates may imprison for a term not exceeding six months or fine up to a maximum of £50; their civil jurisdiction is limited to cases where the amount involved does not exceed £100.

The Chief Law Officer and the head of the Gold Coast Bar is the Attorney-General, who is assisted by a Solicitor-General and three Crown Counsel. The Chief Justice may in his discretion approve, admit and enrol persons to practice as barristers and solicitors in the court under the provisions of the Legal Practitioners Ordinance, 1931, section 3.

During the period under review, 108 cases were disposed of by the West African Court of Appeal. Three hundred and eight civil actions were brought in the Divisional Courts. The total number of appeals in the Divisional Courts has decreased whilst civil actions show an increase over those of last year.

In the superior courts there were 366 convictions in criminal cases, an increase of 118 as compared with last year's figures. In the courts of summary jurisdiction there were 15,297 convictions being 2,143 less than in the previous year.

Police.

On the 1st March, 1938, the total strength of the Gold Coast Police consisted of 34 Superior Police Officers and 2,055 African Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Constables.

For the purpose of Police administration the Gold Coast is divided into areas under :—

Headquarters	...	...	...	Accra.
Central Province	...	...	...	Provincial Headquarters at Cape Coast
Eastern Province (including the southern portion of Togoland under British Mandate	...	...	...	Provincial Headquarters at Koforidua.
Western Province	...	...	...	Provincial Headquarters at Sekondi.
Ashanti	...	...	...	Headquarters at Kumasi.
Northern Territories (including the northern portion of Togoland under British Mandate,	...	...	...	Headquarters at Tamale.

Besides the above there are 74 established Stations and Posts.

At Accra are the Headquarters of the Criminal Investigation Department, the Headquarters Licensing and Immigration Offices.

Just outside Accra is a Training Depot, with excellent quarters, capable of accommodating over 200 all ranks, together with lecture and class rooms, museum, open and indoor rifle ranges.

All recruits pass through the Depot, and promotion and refresher courses are held throughout the year.

The training received here is on military lines, but lectures on Police duties, law, first-aid, etc., occupy a prominent part in the curriculum of Recruit Training.

As in many other places, the Police Force is to-day attracting the attention of the younger men as a very desirable form of employment, and applications for enlistment, particularly into the General Police Branch, far exceed the vacancies that occur.

The composition of the personnel of the Force is interesting. There are three Branches, viz.:—

General, Escort, and Marine.

The General Police are recruited chiefly from the Colony and Ashanti, and are literate ; the standard of education required being the possession of a Standard VII School Certificate. The personnel of this branch are mainly employed on such duties as the investigation of crime, the compilation of criminal records, the issue and registration of licences, and the keeping of Station books. They also provide men for traffic control and other street duties.

The Escort Police are illiterate Africans and mostly come from the Northern Territories. Many time-expired soldiers of the Gold Coast Regiment are enlisted in this branch of the Police. They provide escorts for specie and bullion, guards for treasuries and banks, etc., and carry out most of the street duties of the Force.

The Marine Police are mostly illiterate Africans who are recruited from the seaboard towns and villages of the Colony. This branch of the Force is employed solely on port and harbour duties in co-operation with the Customs Department. The Escort Police only are armed, although when undergoing training at the Depot all are instructed in the care and handling of arms, and fire an elementary course on both the open and indoor ranges there.

Bands are maintained at the Depot and at the Headquarters of the Northern Territories, Tamale.

The Criminal Investigation Department has filed 52,396 sets of finger-print impressions since 1923.

This Department is equipped with up-to-date photographic appliances, which have been invaluable in research and detective work.

Crime statistics for the past three years are as follows :—

	1935-36.	1936-37.	1937-38.
Cases reported	29,438	35,901	31,820
Cases prosecuted	23,239	28,742	25,887
Persons convicted	25,267	30,029	28,360

The 28,360 persons convicted during 1937-38 were dealt with as follows :—

	<i>Grand</i>		
	<i>Adults.</i>	<i>Juveniles.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Persons sent to Prison	4,914	1	4,915
Persons whipped	4	170	174
Persons who paid their fines	20,335	6	20,341
Persons cautioned	1,865	39	1,904
Persons bound over	553	9	562
Persons committed to Higher Courts	459	—	459
Persons sent to Reformatory School	—	5	5
Total	28,130	230	28,360

The Police carry out all licensing duties in respect of motor vehicles, and drivers thereof, in the Colony and the Northern Territories. These duties in Ashanti were handed over to the Kumasi Public Health Board during the year under review. The Police undertake the registration of Domestic Servants, Goldsmiths and Auctioneers, and are responsible for the control of immigration and for the registration of aliens,

The number of Motor Vehicles licensed during 1935-6 1936-7 and 1937-8 was as follows :—

	1935-36.	1936-37.	1937-38.
Motor cars	1,928	1,983	2,182
Lorries	5,469	6,244	6,104
Motor cycles	426	366	314
Trailers	1,533	2,147	1,527

The number of Driving and other Licences issued during 1935, 1936 and 1937 was :—

	1935.	1936.	1937.
Driving Licences	9,012	9,116	9,949
Domestic Servants Licences ...	5,228	5,257	5,052
Goldsmiths Licences (Working) ...	1,704	1,651	1,769
Goldsmiths Licences (Hawking) ...	1,684	1,593	1,753

As the title of the Colony implies gold has always been known to the natives of the Gold Coast, and work in gold has become a craft which Government encourages amongst those who are genuine gold workers. In many centres these have now formed themselves into associations for the advancement of their craft, and the training of apprentices.

Prisons.

There are 25 prisons in the Gold Coast of which the largest and most important are the Central Prisons in the towns of Accra, Sekondi, Kumasi and Tamale.

The others are Local Prisons, situated in the more important District Headquarters throughout the Gold Coast and as a rule only retain prisoners with sentences of six months and under. All other prisoners are transferred to the nearest Central Prison in order that they may be trained in trades that will help them to obtain an honest living on discharge.

With this in view Central Prisons are equipped with workshops in which the following trades are taught: carpentry, shoemaking, tailoring, cane furniture-making, weaving, brick-making, building construction, brush-making, etc. These industries are supervised by a European Instructor of Industries with a staff of African Trade Instructors. The standard of workmanship is high, especially in cabinet work. Weaving has progressed well and exhibits of such work in cotton and raffia were on view at the Empire Exhibition at Glasgow.

European Prison Superintendents are in charge of the Central Prisons at Accra, Kumasi and Sekondi whilst Local Prisons are supervised by the District Commissioner of the Station with an African Keeper of Prison in direct control.

Labour performed at Local Prisons chiefly consists of general station work, farming and sanitary work. Certain of them supply the raw material used in the industries in the Central Prisons, such as raffia, piassava and sisal.

All prisoners with sentences of over six months can earn remission of part of their sentences by industry and good behaviour.

At Central Prisons and at certain of the larger Local Prisons there are facilities for segregating prisoners including recidivists, debtors and untried prisoners, whilst there are women's prisons at Accra, Elmina, Tamale, Keta and Kumasi to which all female prisoners are sent. In other prisons if the sentence is only for a few days, females are kept apart from male prisoners and placed in charge of Wardresses.

Prisons are regularly visited by Medical Officers and at the Central Prisons there are infirmaries with dispenser-warders attached to them. At Local Prisons, sick prisoners are transferred to the Local Hospital. At Elmina there are wards to which all prisoners suffering from tuberculosis or leprosy are sent, where they are instructed in raffia weaving and cane basket-making.

The most common diseases are gonorrhoea, malaria, chicken-pox and yaws. Weights of prisoners are recorded monthly and as a rule they show a gain in weight and almost invariably an improvement in health on discharge.

In 1937-38 there were 47 deaths or 23·76 per thousand. The daily average population for the same period was 1,978 as compared with 1,840 in 1936-37.

Prisoners' rations are issued in accordance with the diet scale. Fish is the chief protein issued and this consists of stock fish or herrings imported from England. Local meat is issued twice a week. The bulk of the ration is prepared from corn, cassava, yam, millet, plantain or guinea-corn.

The food is prepared in prison kitchens, those at Accra and Sekondi being fitted with steam cooking plants. The average cost of a day's ration amounts to 2·53*d.* per day.

As far as possible misconduct is dealt with by forfeitures of privileges such as loss of remission, skilled employment replaced by heavy manual labour or reduction in grade. If this does not have the desired effect repressive measures are taken such as reduced diet, solitary confinement and in extreme cases a whipping.

The majority of prisoners, especially the longer-sentence men, employed on skilled trades, take an interest in their work and are very well behaved.

Certain of them regard it as a privilege to be allowed to continue at their trade during part of the midday break.

Wireless loudspeakers have been installed in three of the Central Prisons and certain prisoners have the privilege of listening to them at fixed periods.

There is an Industrial Home for boys at Kintampo under the control of the Salvation Army. There are at present 26 inmates. Six boys were admitted and three discharged during the year.

Boys can be accepted at the Home up to the age of 15 and can be retained up to the age of 18. The Home is situated in a fertile district and is self-supporting to a great extent as regards ground provisions.

In addition to agriculture, the boys receive elementary education up to Standard III. Of the boys who have been discharged from the Home 63 per cent are known to be doing well. Two only are known to be unsatisfactory.

CHAPTER XIV.

LEGISLATION.

Gold Coast.

During the year under review 46 Ordinances were passed. Of these 28 repealed or amended existing Ordinances. Of the remaining 18 the most important are described below. Except where they are stated to apply to a particular territory only, these Ordinances apply to the whole of the Gold Coast (i.e. to the Colony, Ashanti and the Northern Territories).

Naval Volunteer Ordinances.—Ordinance No. 8 empowers the Governor to raise and maintain a force of Volunteers for the Naval Defence of the Gold Coast Colony within its territorial waters. The period of service is for three years. The government, organisation, administration and training of the Force, together with the qualifications for entry and conditions of service are all matters which are prescribed by Regulations made under the Ordinance.

Post Office Ordinance.—Ordinance No. 11 repeals the Post Office Ordinance which was enacted in 1888 and brings the law regarding the carriage of mails into line with modern requirements, including air mail requirements. Broadly speaking, the Governor in Council is empowered to make Rules regarding postal rates and charges, and the Postmaster-General is empowered to make Regulations regarding postal matters other than rates and charges. A feature of the Ordinance is the publication of a Post Office Handbook in which the various rules and regulations are set out.

Savings Bank Ordinance.—Ordinance No. 22 repeals the Savings Bank Ordinance which was enacted in 1887. Section 8 states in express terms that the Government of the Gold Coast guarantees the repayment of all monies deposited together with interest thereon, and that if at any time the assets of the Savings Bank are insufficient to meet claims, the Governor will cause the deficiency to be met out of the general revenues of the Gold Coast. Section 11 provides that the monies in the Savings Bank shall not be applied for the purposes of the Gold Coast but shall be kept distinct, and that not more than one-third of these monies shall be invested in securities of the Government of the Gold Coast at any one time. The monies are invested under the direction of the Accountant-General in such securities as the Governor in Council may approve, or, in the case of monies remitted to London, are invested by the Crown Agents for the Colonies. All expenses incurred in the management of the Savings Bank are met from the funds of the Savings Bank; and the annual accounts are submitted to the Legislative Council after audit by the Government Auditor,

Minerals.—Ordinance No. 20 (which applies only to the Northern Territories) repeals the Mineral Rights Ordinance. It vests in the Governor the property in and the control over all minerals in the Northern Territories, other than coal and mineral oil. It prohibits underground mining except under licence. Prospecting for minerals is only lawful under a prospecting right or an exclusive prospecting licence. A prospecting right allows a person to enter upon land, to put up machinery for prospecting, and to sink shafts. An exclusive prospecting licence may not be granted in respect of any area exceeding five square miles. It confers all the rights of the holder of a prospecting right, and it further empowers the holder to employ any number of persons in prospecting over the area covered by the licence, and gives him the sole right of prospecting over that area.

Before a prospector can commence mining operations a mining lease is required. This may be granted only to the holder of a prospecting right or an exclusive prospecting licence and may be granted for any term which is not more than 99 years or less than five years.

All fees, rents and royalties imposed by the Ordinance form part of the public revenue, but provision is made for the payment of a proportion of such monies as are derived from the licences and leases over land which is subject to the Lands and Native Rights Ordinance to be paid to the Native Authorities which own the land in question, and one-sixth of those monies has to be paid to the Benefits Trust Fund established by the Benefits Trust Fund Ordinance.

Revised Edition of the Laws.—Ordinance No. 24 provides for the appointment of a Commissioner for the purpose of preparing a Revised Edition of the Laws enacted on or before the 1st of April, 1936. This date was subsequently extended to the 1st of September, 1936. The new edition came into force on the first day of January, 1938.

Benefits Trust Fund.—Ordinance No. 26 (which applies only to the Northern Territories) establishes a fund called the Benefits Trust into which is payable a portion of the fees, rents and royalties imposed under the Mineral Ordinance 1936, a portion of the rents imposed under the Lands and Native Rights Ordinance 1931, and one third of the nett proceeds derived from the ferries in the Northern Territories. The fund is administered by the Governor in Council and is employed for various purposes exclusively in the Northern Territories. Any money standing to the credit of the fund may be invested by the Governor in Council and this power of investment may be delegated to the Crown Agents.

Carriage of Goods by Road.—Ordinance No. 38 protects the Railway from the loss of revenue which might result from a new programme of road construction. Great facilities for road traffic will come into being when this programme is completed, and it was anticipated that the roads might deprive the Railway of a considerable amount of freight. A schedule to the Ordinance contains a description of the classes of goods which are prohibited from being carried on certain roads. Broadly speaking, this prohibition applies to the carriage of cocoa in the direction of the coast and to the carriage of imported goods from the coast to the interior.

CHAPTER XV. BANKING, CURRENCY AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

The Bank of British West Africa, Limited and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) have a number of branches established throughout the Gold Coast. The former bank has eleven branches and the latter eight.

There are Post Office Savings Bank facilities at 75 post offices.

There are no agricultural or co-operative banks ; but there are 385 agricultural co-operative societies run under the auspices of the Department of Agriculture, with a total membership of 9,711 and a paid-up share capital of £26,422 1s. Three hundred and eighty-five cocoa-producers' societies during the year sold 7,877 tons of cocoa, all lots being of a high purity and commanding a small price premium.

Currency.

The following coins and currency notes are legal tender in the Gold Coast :—

West African currency notes.

West African silver coins of 2s., 1s., 6d., and 3d., West African alloy coins of the same denominations, and nickel-bronze pennies, half-pennies and tenth-of-a-penny pieces.

The estimated amount of nickel-bronze coin in circulation on the 31st March, 1938, was £107,000 and of alloy coin £8,486,000. The amount of West African silver coinage in circulation cannot be ascertained with any degree of accuracy but may be estimated at £82,000. West African Currency Board notes to the value of approximately £2,355,506 were in circulation.

Weights and Measures.

British standard weights are used. The inspection of weights and measures was as in previous years carried out by Superior Police Officers who are qualified Inspectors of weights and measures. Two hundred and fifty-seven weighing machines were inspected and stamped and 33 were rejected. Nine hundred and seventy-eight weights were inspected and stamped and 90 were rejected. Forty-six measures were tested and stamped and seven were rejected. There were 22 prosecutions during the year for offences in this connection. Revenue collected amounted to £51 2s.

CHAPTER XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The net revenue and expenditure of the Gold Coast for the past six years are given below :—

	<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
	£	£
1932-33 ...	2,670,786 (a)	2,673,482
1933-34 ...	2,684,925 (b)	2,313,096
1934-35 ...	2,778,055 (c)	2,554,039 (c)
1935-36 ...	3,268,378	3,128,606 (d)
1936-37 ...	3,774,746	3,916,992 (e)
1937-38 ...	3,791,673	3,636,569 (f)

The following table shows the receipts during the last six years under the main heads of revenue :—

<i>Head.</i>	1932-33.	1933-34.	1934-35.
	£	£	£
Customs	1,647,628	1,823,465	1,906,080
Licences	198,345	180,638	267,108
Fees	203,469	192,513	187,081
Posts and Telegraphs ...	94,251	91,427	98,415
Sundry and Extraordinary ...	527,093	396,882	319,371
Total	2,670,786	2,684,925	2,778,055

<i>Head.</i>	1935-36.	1936-37.	1937-38.
	£	£	£
Customs	2,434,752	2,955,699	2,792,028
Licences	256,331	254,822	339,646
Fees	197,296	225,897	244,775
Posts and Telegraphs ...	106,687	109,108	135,016
Sundry and Extraordinary ...	279,312	229,220	280,208
Total	3,268,378	3,774,746	3,791,673

- (a) Includes £61,500 levy on salaries and £163,500 appreciation in value of Reserve Fund and savings bank investments.
- (b) Includes £60,003 levy on salaries in 1933-34, £15,709 in 1934-35.
- (c) Includes £98,524 transferred to the Reserve Fund.
- (d) Includes £66,539 paid in full settlement of Colonial Development Fund Loans, transfers of £100,000 to Reserve Fund, £453,720 to Sinking Fund (Supplementary) Reserve and £125,000 special contribution to Railway Renewals Fund.
- (e) Includes £796,280 transferred to Sinking Fund (Supplementary) Reserve and £230,147 contribution to Railway Renewals.
- (f) Includes £275,000 transferred to Sinking Fund (Supplementary) Reserve £186,311 in respect of Railway (£122,681), Public Works Department (£49,681), Posts and Telegraphs (£13,949), Unallocated Stores and £43,217 in respect of Local Loans.

The working of the year 1937-38 may be summarised as under :—

<i>Revenue</i>	£3,791,673
<i>Expenditure (general budget) :—</i>	
Recurrent	£2,854,422
Extraordinary	782,147 (g)
	<hr/>
	3,636,569
Surplus	£155,104
	<hr/>

<i>Railway.</i>	1936-37.	1937-38.
Revenue	£1,094,108	£940,714
Expenditure	999,701	925,598
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Surplus	£94,407	£15,116
	<hr/>	<hr/>

<i>Takoradi Harbour.</i>	1936-37.	1937-38.
Revenue	£206,069	£226,158
Expenditure	185,242	221,190
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	£20,827	£4,968
	<hr/>	<hr/>

The general reserves of the Colony on the 31st March, 1938, amounted to £5,201,317 as under :—

General Revenue balance account	£977,972
Public Officers' Guarantee Fund (surplus assets thereof)	12,098
General Reserve Fund	1,500,000
Railway Renewals Fund	1,115,714
Takoradi Harbour Renewals Fund	70,533
Sinking Fund (Supplementary Reserve)	1,525,000
	<hr/>
	£5,201,317
	<hr/>

Assets and Liabilities.

The Colony's assets at the 31st March, 1938, were as follows :—

Cash balance	£93,285
Joint Colonial Fund	1,101,000
General advance accounts	66,872
Investments	4,424,388
	<hr/>
	£5,685,545
	<hr/>

(g) See note (f) overleaf.

and these assets may be said to be ear-marked against the following liabilities :—

General deposit account	...	...	£107,349	
Loan account (unexpended balance)			12,034	
Special funds	...	...	376,944	
Renewals funds	...	...	1,186,246	
Reserve funds	...	...	3,025,000	
				<hr/>
				£4,707,573
				<hr/>
Leaving balance of General Revenue account of				977,972
				<hr/>

Public Debt.

The public debt of the Colony on the 31st March, 1938, was £11,435,000 and the statutory sinking funds for the redemption of debt amounted to £1,629,321.

Taxation.

There is no direct taxation. The main heads of indirect taxation and the revenue from them during 1937-38 are indicated below.

Customs duties	...	...	£2,792,028
Harbour and light dues	...	...	43,709
Licences, etc.	...	...	339,646

Customs duties represent 73·6 per cent of the total revenue for the year.

CHAPTER XVII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Geological Survey.

Field work during the year included (a) the detailed geological mapping of the country around the Tarkwa gold mines and the Nsuta manganese mine, (b) geological mapping and prospecting of parts of the Wa, Lawra, Wasaw, Dunkwa and Sefwi districts, (c) investigations of the alluvial workings of the Birim and Bonsa diamond fields, and (d) surface and underground investigations of the workings of the active gold mines and prospects.

Gold.—The one inch geological map of the Tarkwa gold-field was completed and the mapping of a more restricted area in the neighbourhood of the gold mines and the Nsuta manganese deposits, partly on a scale of 1 : 10,000 and partly on a scale of 1 : 25,000, was well advanced at the end of the year.

The detailed structure and stratigraphy of the Tarkwa goldfield are now clear and a great deal of information of value to the gold mining industry has been obtained.

At the request of one gold-mining company a detailed geological survey was made of the concession and the underground workings of their mine. Examinations of the workings of eight other gold mines and prospects were also carried out at the request of mining companies.

A gold-bearing quartz reef was discovered by the Geological Survey in uninhabited country, 10 miles north-north-east of Bulenga, Wa district, Northern Territories. The reef has since been tested by a mining company and it was found that, as is often the case in the Northern Territories, the values decrease in depth and the payable sections of the reef are too short to be of commercial importance.

The mapping and prospecting of the area north-east of Marlu and Boppo was carried out to try and pick up the extension of the Prestea-Bogoso gold channel. Nothing of economic importance was discovered but the limits of the areas that might be prospected in detail were determined for the assistance of the mining companies who are prospecting in this region.

Water Supply.—Constructional work was begun in Western Dagomba in October, 1937, to ascertain the most suitable and economical type of water supply for this region. As the underlying rocks are impervious shales and mudstones some method of storing water has to be used.

Dams.—Where the terrain is suitable dams are the cheapest method of obtaining large supplies, but evaporation (approximately 7 feet per annum) is high and in most places in Dagomba the ground is of such low relief that dams are impracticable.

Storage Wells.—These, known locally as “biliga” (plural bilisi), are cylindrical cavities dug in the shales about 15 feet in diameter with access through a small circular shaft passing through the laterite roof. The old bilisi constructed by the natives had the sand cover removed in the form of a pond or basin, but in the ones now being constructed a concrete lining is carried through the sand to avoid the rapid silting which occurred in so many of the old ones. A further improvement is the enclosure of the catchment area by an embankment made from the material excavated, and the filtering of the water before it enters the biliga.

Ponds.—These are made conical with a 1:2½ slope on the sides, which are lined with a minimum of 6 inches of puddled clay normally obtained during excavation.

The remainder of the material excavated is made into an embankment enclosing the catchment. Water is drawn either by pump or from a clear-water well outside the catchment, and connected to the pond by galvanised iron piping. The loss of water by evaporation may be as high as 60 per cent in a small pond; to overcome this experiments are being made with roofs made of locally woven grass mats.

Wells.—In a few places in Western Dagomba, and only a few, wells may be located to give a yield commensurate with the cost, and in such cases a drill hole is put down. If the yield is large a tube is inserted with perforations for three to five feet below the water table and a pump fitted at the surface with a small concrete surround. These tube wells are cheap and even where they cease to yield two or three months before the end of the dry season, they reduce considerably the amount of storage required.

Where there is a considerable amount of underground water, but the seepage is too slow for a tube well to be used with success, the ordinary type of cylindrical well is used. The standard top is three feet internal diameter, and thin galvanised pressed steel covers are being tried out.

At the end of the year the following waterworks were under construction or completed:—

<i>Dams.</i>	<i>Ponds.</i>	<i>Bilisi.</i>	<i>Wells.</i>	<i>Tube Wells.</i>
4	10	10	3	3

Publications.—Bulletin No. 8—*The Geology of the Bosumtwi Caldera and Surrounding Country and Results of a Hydrographic Survey of Lake Bosumtwi*, by N. R. Junner, D. P. McGregor and E. I. White.

Bulletin No. 9.—*A Bibliography of Gold Coast Geology, Mining and Archaeology to March, 1937*, by W. T. James.

Bulletin No. 10.—*The Geology of the Tarkwa Goldfield and Adjacent Country*, by T. Hirst was completed and will be published before the end of June, 1938.

A pamphlet describing the geology and mineral resources of the Gold Coast was prepared for the Empire Exhibition at Glasgow.

A revised geological map of the Gold Coast on a scale of 1 : 1,000,000 was completed and is now being printed.

Lands Department.

The cardinal principle adopted by Government in framing its land policy is that all land other than that alienated to the Crown belongs to the people of the Gold Coast ; if no owner can be found the ownership is assumed to be vested in the local community.

The alienation to individuals or companies of land in the Colony or Ashanti for mining, agricultural or arboricultural purposes is subject, in most cases, to the Concessions Ordinance which restricts the estate which can be held to a maximum term of 99 years and empowers the court to impose such conditions and restrictions upon the tenants as it may deem desirable in the interests of the local owners. A further restriction is placed by this Ordinance upon the total area which may be held by any one concession holder.

Government has power under the existing law to acquire compulsorily, subject to the payment of compensation, such land as is required for public purposes.

In the Northern Territories recent legislation has, in the Land and Native Rights Ordinance, 1931, defined the respective rights and obligations of the Government and of the people of the Protectorate, preserving as far as possible the existing native customary law in its relation to the use and occupation of the land, but placing restrictions upon the alienation of land by natives to non-natives.

The exploitation of minerals in the Northern Territories is regulated by the Minerals Ordinance, under which the property in, and control of, all minerals and waters is declared to reside in the Governor. The Ordinance contains provisions for the protection of the natives in any area which is being developed.

Town-planning, in the strict application of the term, does not prevail, although legislation provides for it. In the towns of Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale, the sites of which are Crown land, provisions exist to restrict the user of the land and to ensure the erection of substantial buildings upon it.

A substitute for town-planning has been found in the provision, as conditions warrant, of lay-outs by agreement with the local chiefs or land-owners. This system has been effective in ensuring correct development of many towns, both large and small. In towns where development is anticipated, agreements are made with the local chiefs whereby such development shall proceed only on orderly lines and in accordance with the lay-out as designed. Arrangements are concluded at the same time to enable Government to acquire free of claims for compensation the land required for roads and for such other sites as are required for public purposes. A plan of the lay-out superimposed upon a survey of the town affected is attached to the agreement, which thus defines clearly and finally the position and enables the orderly development of the town to take place without undue expenditure. Repeated requests are received for the lay-out of towns and villages to which no lay-out scheme has yet been applied.

Building regulations are in force, some of general application and others of particular application to certain towns.

A system of deed registration is in force throughout the Colony and Ashanti but registration of title has not yet been introduced.

The Government owns little land in the Colony as may be seen from the accompanying table.

				<i>Total Area</i>	<i>Area owned by</i>
				<i>Sq. miles.</i>	<i>Government</i>
					<i>Sq. miles.</i>
Gold Coast Colony	...	...	...	23,937	55
Ashanti	...	...	...	24,379	81
Northern Territories	...	...	...	30,486	43
Total				78,802	179
Mandated Territory of Togoland	...	...	...	13,041	6

The Lands Department, which has charge of all dealings with Crown land, has its headquarters at Accra with branch offices at Sekondi and Kumasi.

Survey Department.

During the year the staffs of the Cadastral and Topographical Sections of the Department have been mostly concentrated in the Western Province where considerable progress has been made on the definition of Mining and Mining Health Areas and lay-out of towns and villages. In the Central Province town surveys were urgently required for several towns to which a water supply was being extended. These were supplied. In all provinces a large amount of work was done on acquisition surveys for new roads.

The topographical branch completed the special large scale survey of the Tarkwa Mining Area for the Geological Survey Department and is continuing with the revision of the Tarkwa Standard Sheet.

The framework section carried on with the survey of primary traverses in the Northern Territories and the Western Province. An attempt to reconnoitre a chain of triangulation across the north of the Northern Territories has so far proved unsuccessful.

A satisfactory feature of the year was the re-opening of the Survey School even although the number of new entrants was not as large as had been hoped. In addition to pupils to be trained as surveyors a number of learners from the Forestry and Agricultural Departments were given a four months' course in elementary compass surveying.

Licensed Surveyors have been very busy with the survey of mining concessions and 37 such surveys were re-computed and checked by this Department. In several cases these surveys were submitted to field checks as well.

The Meteorological Section was formed during the year. The section is a branch of the West Africa Meteorological Service whose headquarters are at Lagos, but the local section is administered by the Survey Department. Aeroplanes of both the Imperial Airways and the Aeromaritime services have been supplied regularly with meteorological information throughout the year. Sub-stations are now being established over the Colony.

The headquarters drawing office of the cadastral branch had a large task in preparing of three sets of key plans showing concessions and options. These plans are now available for inspection by the public at Accra, Sekondi and Kumasi.

APPENDIX A.

The following publications of local interest may be obtained (post free) from the Government Printing Department, Box 124, Accra.

Cheques and Postal Order should be made payable to the Government Printer, Accra, Gold Coast.

Census, 1931.

	£	s.	d.
The Gold Coast, 1931 (<i>Cardinall</i>)	0	12	6
A Bibliography of the Gold Coast (<i>Cardinall</i>)	0	12	6
Appendices containing Comparative Returns and General Statistics of the 1931 Census	0	12	6
(The above three volumes per set)	1	5	0

Customs—

Customs Tariff Ordinance, Cap. 133 (1936)	0	2	6
Customs Import and Export Lists, 1930 edition	0	2	0
Customs Tariff and Custom House Guide (1929)	0	1	0
Trade Report, 1934	0	7	6
Trade Report, 1935	0	7	6
Trade Report, 1936	0	7	6

Departmental Annual Reports—

Agriculture, Animal Health, Audit, Education, Geological Survey, Medical and Sanitary, Mines, Police, Railway, Survey, Treasury, Forestry	0	2	0
Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the Gold Coast	0	1	0

Forestry—

Forest Officers' Handbook of the Gold Coast (<i>Chipp</i>)	0	2	6
Report on the Forestry Department for the year 1934-35, 1935-36 and 1936-37	0	1	0

Geology—

Annual Reports from 1913. Copies for only the following years are now available: 1930-31, 1933-34, 1934-35, 1935-36 and 1936-37	0	2	0
Report on the Geology of Western Togoland (<i>Robertson</i>) 1921 ...	0	5	0
Bulletin No. 1.—Outlines of the Mineral and Water Power Resources of the Gold Coast with Hints on Prospecting (<i>Kitson</i>) 1925 ...	0	1	0
Bulletin No. 2.—Geological Map of the Gold Coast and Western Togoland with Brief descriptive notes thereon (<i>Sir Albert Kitson, C.M.G., F.G.S., M.I.M.M.</i>) 1928	0	2	6
Bulletin No. 3.—Report on Rapid Geological Survey of Gambia (<i>Cooper</i>) 1927	0	3	0
Bulletin No. 4.—Microscopical Features and Chemical Analyses of Gold Coast Igneous Rocks (<i>Junner</i>) 1928	0	3	0
Bulletin No. 5.—References to Occurrences of Economic Minerals in the Gold Coast, recorded in Annual Reports (<i>Kitson and Felton</i>) 1930	0	1	0
Bulletin No. 6.—Minerals of Concentrates from Stream-Gravels, Soils, and Crushed Rocks of the Gold Coast (<i>Kitson and Felton</i>) 1930	0	1	0
Bulletin No. 7.—The Bauxite Deposit of the Gold Coast (<i>Cooper</i>) 1936	0	3	0
Bulletin No. 8.—The Geology of the Bosumtwi Caldera and Surrounding Country and Results of a Hydrographic Survey of Lake Bosumtwi (<i>Junner, McGregor and White</i>) 1937	0	3	0
Bulletin No. 9.—A Bibliography of Gold Coast Geology, Mining and Archæology to March, 1937 (<i>W. T. James</i>)	0	2	0
Memoir No. 1.—Geological and Mining Features of the Tarkwa-Abosso Goldfield (<i>Whitelaw</i>) 1929	0	5	0
Memoir No. 3.—The Geology of the Prestea Gold Belt (<i>Cooper</i>) 1934	0	5	0
Memoir No. 4.—Gold in the Gold Coast (<i>Junner</i>) 1935	0	3	0

History—

A Brief Review of the History and Social Organisation of the Peoples of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast (<i>Eyre-Smith</i>)	...	0	1	0
Adangbe Historical and Proverbial Songs (<i>Enoch Asu</i>)	...	0	1	0
Enquiry into the Constitution and Organisation of the Dagbon Kingdom	...	0	2	6
Gold Coast Handbook, 1937	...	0	7	6
Gold Coast Handbook, 1928	...	0	2	0
Journal of the Senior Naval Officer, Bights Sub-Division, H.M. Navy (<i>Gibbons</i>)	...	0	0	6
Native States of the Gold Coast: History and Constitution—AHANTA (<i>Welman</i>)	...	0	2	6
A Note on the History of the British Courts in the Gold Coast Colony (<i>Sir Brandford Griffith</i>) 1936	...	0	1	6
Marriage Law among the Tallensi (<i>Dr. M. Fortes</i>)	...	0	1	6

Languages, Text Books—

		£	s.	d.
A Brief Account of the Brissa Language (<i>Chamberlain</i>)	...	0	3	0
A Preliminary Study of Nzima (<i>Welman</i>)	...	0	1	0
A Study of the Ewe Language (<i>Westermann</i>)	...	0	3	6
English and Nzima Key Book (<i>Anaman</i>)	...	0	0	6
English-Ewe Dictionary (<i>Westermann</i>)	...	0	1	0
Notes on Colloquial Hausa for beginners (<i>Major I. H. MacDonell, D.S.O.</i>)	...	0	1	0
Standard Nzima—Part I (<i>Anaman</i>)	...	0	0	3

Legal—

Revised Edition of Gold Coast Laws. Cloth Bound. (Set of 5 Volumes)*	...	6	6	0
Supplement to the Gold Coast Laws, 1928 edition, in 2 parts	per part	0	10	6
Annual Volumes of Ordinances	...	0	10	6
Price per single issue, according to size, from 1/- upwards.				
Interpreter's Handbook	...	0	4	0
Native Administration Ordinance and Regulations, 1936 edition	...	0	5	0
" " Cap. 76 (1936)	...	0	3	0

Subsidiary Legislation—

Annual Volumes of Rules, Proclamations, etc., 1935 edition—Parts I and II	...	0	10	6
Price per single issue, according to size, from 1/- upwards.				

Natural History—

Birds of Tropical West Africa—Vol. I (<i>Bannerman</i>)	...	1	2	6
Birds of Tropical West Africa—Vol. II (<i>Bannerman</i>)	...	1	2	6
Birds of Tropical West Africa—Vol. III (<i>Bannerman</i>)	...	1	2	6
Birds of Tropical West Africa—Vol. IV (<i>Bannerman</i>)	...	1	2	6
Vol. V now in course of preparation.				
Subscription price for the complete work in 5 volumes—£5 net.				

Miscellaneous—

Address by His Excellency the Governor on Estimates 1937-38	...	0	1	0
Gold Coast and Asianti Reader—Books I and II (<i>Brown</i>)	each	0	3	0
Report of the Committee appointed by the Governor to inspect the College and School, Achimota	...	0	1	0
The Colonial Administrative Service List (1st edition)	...	0	2	0
The Colonial Administrative Service List Supplement	...	0	0	9
The Colonial Legal List (1st edition 1935)	...	0	0	9
Papers relating to the Petition of the Delegation from the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti	...	0	3	0
The Gold Coast Handbook of Nursing	...	0	1	6
The Gold Coast Handbook of Nursing (Children's Section)	...	0	1	6
<i>The Teachers' Journal</i> Annual Volume (three or four copies) post free	...	0	2	0
Single copy, post free	...	0	0	9
Tribal Markings and Marks of Adornment of Natives of Northern Territories of the Gold Coast (<i>Armitage</i>)	...	0	1	0
Village Health	...	0	1	6
The Cattle of the Gold Coast (<i>Capt. J. L. Stewart, M.C., B.Sc., M.R.C.V.S.</i>)	...	0	2	0

Transport—

An Analysis of the Motor Traffic Legislation of the Colonies	...	0	10	0
Motor Traffic Ordinance, Cap. 195 (1936)	... ..	0	3	0

THE FOLLOWING PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE.

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of the Gold Coast 1937-38	... ..	0	1	0
Blue Book, 1936—Gold Coast	... .. yearly	0	5	0
British Official Wireless Service—				
Subscription, Twelve months	... ..	2	0	0
Subscription, Six months	... ..	1	0	0
Empire Survey Review (issued quarterly)*	... per quarterly issue	0	3	0

*Vols. I and III. Nos. 2-17 are now available.

Estimates—

Each annual issue	... ..	0	7	6
Memorandum by Colonial Secretary on	... ..	0	2	0
Report on Select Committee on (Sessional Paper)	... ..	0	2	0

Gazette, Gold Coast—

Subscription, Twelve months	... ..	2	0	0
Subscription, Six months	... ..	1	0	0
Bound Volume 1928-34	... .. half-yearly	1	0	0
Trade Supplement, Bound Volume	... .. yearly	0	10	0

Price per copy, according to size, 1d. upwards.

Legislative Council Debates—

Subscription per year	0	10	6
-----------------------	--------	---	----	---

Price per issue, according to size, from 1/- upwards.

Reports, Annual Departmental—

Births, Deaths and Burial	... ..	0	2	0
Mines	... ..	0	2	0
Surveys	... ..	0	1	0
Animal Health	... ..	0	2	0
Medical	... ..	0	4	0

SURVEY DEPARTMENT PUBLICATIONS.

Copies of the undermentioned maps and full information regarding them can be obtained from the Surveyor-General, Cantonments, Accra ; The Methodist Book Depots at Accra, Cape Coast, Sekondi, Kumasi, and Swedru ; and West Africa Publicity, Limited, Accra.

In Great Britain they may be obtained from :—

Edward Stanford, Limited,
12-14 Long Acre, London, W.C.2.
Sifton Praed & Co., Ltd.,
67, St. James Street, London, S.W.1.
Philip, Son & Nephew,
20 Church Street, Liverpool.
J. E. Cornish, Limited,
16 St. Ann's Square, Manchester.
W. & A. K. Johnston, Limited,
Easter Road, Edinburgh.

SURVEY MAPS (PRINCIPAL PUBLICATIONS ONLY).

Description.			Price.	
			On Linen and folded.	Paper only.
Layered Maps ... 1:25,000	or nearly four miles to one inch. The height of the ground is indicated by different colours.		4/-	2/-
Standard Maps ... 1:125,000	or nearly two miles to one inch.		4/-	2/-
Topographical Maps 1:62,500	or nearly one mile to one inch.		4/-	2/-
Topographical Maps 1:62,500	or nearly one mile to one inch. showing concessions		7/-	5/-
Town Plans ... 1:6,250	One Plan for each town : Koforidua, Kumasi, Keta, Sekondi, Cape Coast, Axim, Tarkwa, Dunkwa, Nsawam, Sunyani, Saltpond, Win- neba, Asamankese, Tamale, Takoradi, Oda, Kibi.		8/-	4/-
Town Plans ... 1:6,250	Accra, Northern Section ...		10/6	8/-
Town Plans ... 1:6,250	Accra, Southern Section ...		10/6	8/-
Town Plans ... 1:1,250	of several of the largest towns in the Colony. For the number of plans to each town, see Maps Cata- logue obtainable from all Agents, Survey Depart- ment and Government Printer.		—	2/-
Road Map ... 1:500,000	Southern Section of the Colony		8/-	4/-
Road Map ... 1:500,000	Northern Section of the Colony		8/-	4/-
General Map ... 1:1,000,000	Complete map of the Gold Coast.		8/-	4/-
Geological and Mining Map. 1:500,000	Southern Section of the Colony		10/-	8/-
Geological Map ... 1:500,000	Southern Section of the Colony		8/-	8/-
Accra and Environs 1:20,000	... ..		10/6	8/-
Wall Map of West Africa 1:1,500,000.			£ s. d.	
Size 100 x 50 inches. Mounted on cloth and rollers			1 10 0	
School Map Book			0 0 4	
Wall Map of the Gold Coast (3rd and Revised Edition). Size 88 x 66				
inches. Mounted on cloth and rollers			1 10 0	
Atlas of the Gold Coast			0 3 0	

Agricultural Department Publications.

Copies of the undermentioned publications can be obtained from the Honourable Director of Agriculture, Agricultural Department, P.O. Box 299, Accra. (and in the case of *The Gold Coast Farmer*, also from either of the Book Depots, Methodist Mission or Scottish Mission) :—

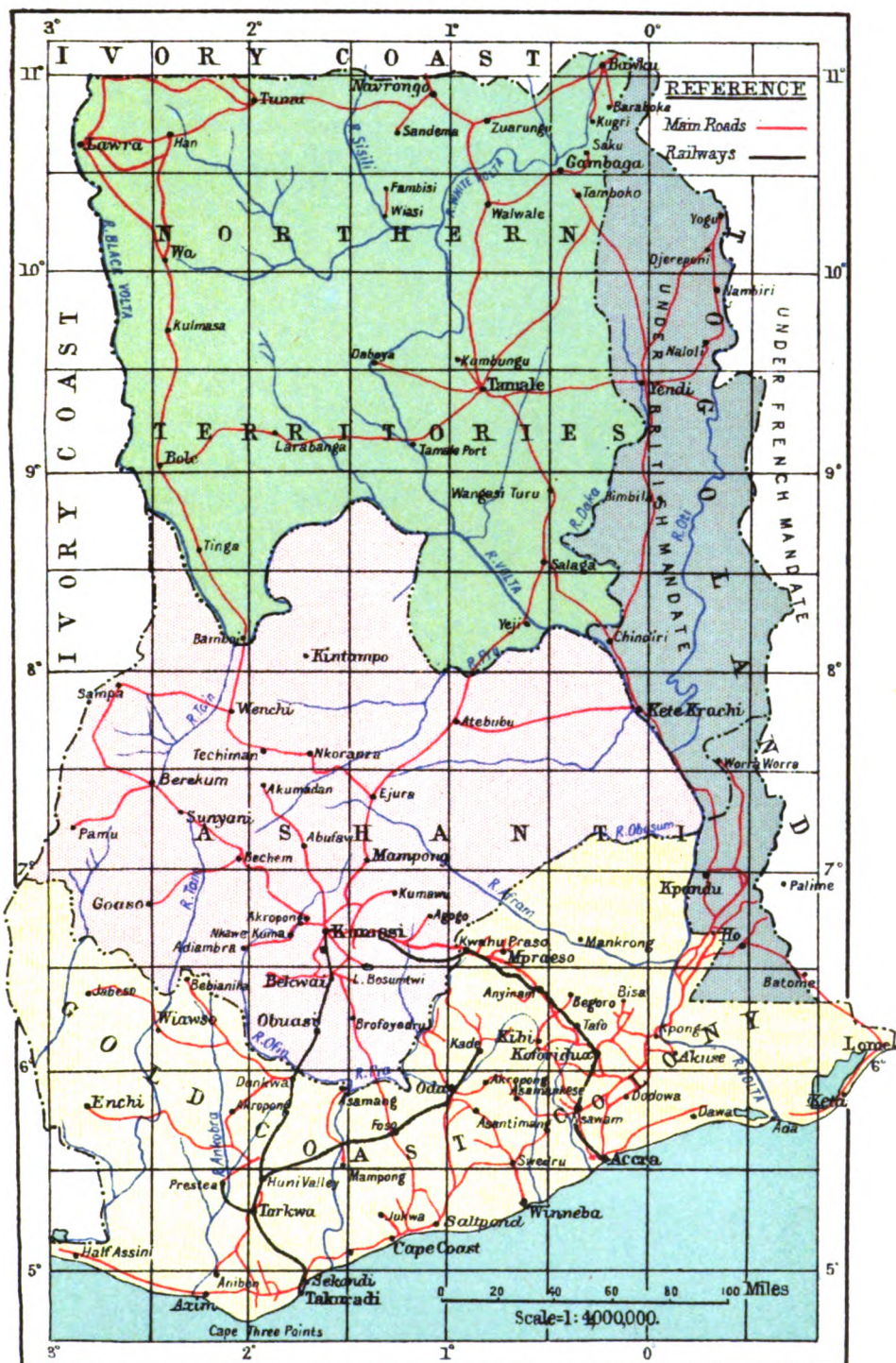
The Gold Coast Farmer—Published monthly. Annual subscription 2s. 6d. per annum; single copies, threepence.

Bulletin 32.—Agricultural Co-operative Societies *Annual Audit Report* 1935–36. Price 1s.

Bulletin 33.—Report on a Visit to Northern Nigeria to Study Mixed Farming. Price 1s.

Bulletin 34.—Agriculture in North Mamprusi. Price 2s.

THE GOLD COAST



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
BARBADOS	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BERMUDA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH GUIANA	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH HONDURAS	NIGERIA
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
GOLD COAST	TRENGGANU
GRENADA	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
HONG KONG	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JAMAICA	UGANDA
JOHORE	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KEDAH	
KELANTAN	

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

572
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1883

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

ADEN

1st April—31st December, 1937

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 1s. 0d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH : 2, 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER : 1, 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1883

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

ADEN

1st April—31st December, 1937

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses :

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2 ; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2 ;

26 York Street, Manchester 1 ; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff ;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast ;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 1s. 0d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE COLONY OF ADEN FOR 1937.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	5
III.—POPULATION	6
IV.—HEALTH	6
V.—HOUSING	8
VI.—PRODUCTION	9
VII.—COMMERCE	11
VIII.—LABOUR	13
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	14
X.—EDUCATION, WELFARE INSTITUTIONS AND RECREATION ...	14
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	18
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	24
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	24
XIV.—LEGISLATION	30
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES ...	30
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	31
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	33
MAP	36

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Colony of Aden is situated on the south coast of Arabia and is bounded on the seaward side by the Gulf of Aden and on the landward side by the Aden Protectorate. It comprises—

(a) the peninsula on which are situated the main town known as Crater, the modern harbour suburb known as Tawahi, adjacent to which is an area leased by the Aden Settlement to the Air Ministry for Royal Air Force and military purposes and known collectively as Steamer Point but more particularly by the names of the spurs of Jebel Shamsan on which the buildings have been constructed, and lastly the dhow harbour and village of Maala;

(b) the isthmus known as Khormaksar;

(c) an area of land enclosing the modern harbour and extending north and west to the Little Aden peninsula. The villages of Sheikh Othman, Hiswa, Imad and Buraikha and Fakum, the last two on the Little Aden peninsula are situated in this area;

(d) the island of Perim.

DESCRIPTION.

The Aden peninsula is high, rocky and of volcanic formation; Jebel Shamsan, its summit, is 1,725 feet (525 m.) high and there are some turreted peaks close to it. The harbour lies westward and north-west of the peninsula. Dwelling-houses and shops are constructed on the ridges of the mountain and in the valleys between them where the ground is normally level. Crater, the main and original town, is situated at a distance of five miles from the modern harbour and lies in the extinct volcano on the east of the peninsula.

The isthmus is a flat sandy plain on which has been laid out the aerodrome and lines of the Royal Air Force, the Naval wireless station, the Aden Protectorate Levy lines, and the golf course. Owing to lack of building space at Tawahi, dwelling-houses for senior Government officials have recently been constructed here. It is only 1,320 yards wide at its narrowest point near the peninsula. Cultivation occurs at Sheikh Othman in the form of a large vegetable and fruit garden belonging to the Aden Settlement. There are also privately-owned date palms there.

Hiswa has several groves of palms, but with these exceptions there is no regular cultivation in the Settlement.

PERIM.

Perim island, situated in the Straits of Bab-el-Mandab, is bare, rocky, and rather flat in appearance; its highest point, about a mile northward of its southern extremity, is 214 feet (65 m.) high. The surface of the island is grooved with dry watercourses and covered with coarse grass and stunted shrubs, the subsoil being sand and conglomerate coral. Perim harbour and False Bay, a small shoal light, lie on the southern side of the island. Perim was at one time of importance as a coaling station, and also from the Eastern Telegraph Company's station and Lloyd's signal station being situated there.

Climate.

There is a third-class meteorological observatory in Aden under the superintendence of the Medical Officer in charge of the European General Hospital. The maximum day temperature recorded was 100·3 in June, and the minimum was 68·1 in December. The rainfall totalled 8 centimetres. Hot sandy winds prevailed as usual during the south-west monsoon. There are no crops in Aden, which depends on supplies from other countries, principally India and the interior.

The climate of Aden from October to April, i.e. during the north-west monsoon, is cool and pleasant, especially from November to February. During the south-west monsoon, i.e. from June to September, a hot sandy wind known as Shimal prevails on the peninsula, but on its western side the breezes are

from seaward and fairly cool. May, a part of June, and September are generally hot, damp, and airless. Sandstorms occur in the months of May, July and August. These come from a northerly direction usually a short time before sunset and blow very strongly at times up to 10 p.m., the air being so thick with sand that it is only possible to see a short distance, and the temperature falls. During the month of August dense mists occur at times and it is not possible to see across the harbour.

Meteorological records are maintained at the European General Hospital and the data are published in the *Aden Colony Gazette* weekly for the information of the public.

History.

Aden has been a place of importance historically owing to its possession of the only good harbour situated on the main ocean trade route between Egypt and India and to the fact that it is easily defensible. Prior to the discovery of the Cape route in the fifteenth century, the trade followed much the same course as the main trade route between the East and the West does to-day, i.e. across the Indian Ocean to Aden, thence up the Red Sea and across Egypt to the Mediterranean. From the earliest times the great Empires of the world realized the importance of Aden during this period, and during the time of the Romans at least two endeavours were made by them to capture the Red Sea trade and they sent an unsuccessful expedition against Aden.

The discovery of the Cape route at the end of the sixteenth century diverted the major portion of the trade from the old Red Sea route, and in consequence the port of Aden declined. Aden was attacked by the Portuguese in 1513 and 1516, captured by the Turks in 1538 and remained in their hands about 100 years until the Yemen Arabs rebelled and drove them out, Aden thus coming under the Imams of Sana', who have never renounced their claim to it. In 1728 the Sultan of Lahej, the ruler of the territory adjacent to Aden, revolted and established his independence and included Aden in his Sultanate. The decline of Aden continued until its capture by the British in 1839, when its village consisted of 500 inhabitants. Financial negotiations with the Sultan of Lahej having failed, the plundering of an Indian ship on the coast near Aden resulted in its capture by a successful expedition sent from Bombay by the East India Company under Major Bailey and Captain Haines of the Indian Navy. The latter became the first Resident. The desire to establish coaling stations on trade routes, necessitated by the replacement of sailing ships by steamer, was one of the reasons which led to Aden's occupation by the British. The revival of the Red Sea route and the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 regained for Aden its old importance. As a result of the increased prosperity of Aden since British occupation, the population has risen from 500 to 46,000. The modern commercial prosperity

of Aden is based on the fact that it is a fuelling station, originally for coal and now for coal and oil. It is nearer than any other large port on the main Eastern trade route to the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's production centre in the Persian Gulf. The fact that ships call at Aden for fuelling has caused a general increase in trade, and it is the distributing centre for trade to and from Arabia, Abyssinia, Somaliland and Africa.

PERIM.

The first trace of the occupation of the Perim island goes back as far as 1738 when the French landed there, after the bombardment of Mocha. It was not until the 5th May, 1799, that the British took formal possession, but it is recorded that owing to difficulties in maintaining a supply of water they evacuated the island in the September of that year.

Perim was reoccupied in January, 1857, under instructions from Lord Elphinstone, Governor of Bombay, to Sir William Coghlan, Political Resident and Commander, Aden, and Lieutenant Templar in the *Mahi* was deputed to accomplish this reoccupation. The island was then placed under the control of an Assistant to the Political Resident, Aden. The Assistant Resident remained in control until 1929, when the Manager of the Perim Coal Company, Limited, was appointed Government Agent. On the closing down of the Perim Coal Company in October, 1936, the Commissioner of Police, Aden, was appointed Administrator of the island. A police detachment is maintained on the island, and the Administrator makes regular visits generally performing the journey by air.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Previously to the 1st April, 1932, the territory now comprising the Colony was administered by a Resident under the control of the Government of Bombay. From the 1st April, 1932, Aden became a Chief Commissionership, and control was transferred from the Government of Bombay to the Governor-General of India in Council, the Chief Executive Officer being styled Chief Commissioner, Resident and Commander-in-Chief. On the 1st April, 1937, Aden was constituted a Crown Colony and was removed from the control of the Government of India. The Colony is administered by a Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, aided by an Executive Council which at present comprises five members. The Council consists of the persons holding the offices of Political Secretary and Civil Secretary and such other persons as the Governor, in pursuance of instructions from His Majesty through the Secretary of State may from time to time appoint. At the present time, in addition to the *ex-officio* members, the Legal Adviser, the Finance Officer, and the Chairman of the Port Trust and Settlement have been appointed to the Council. There is no Legislative Council.

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE COLONY OF ADEN FOR 1937.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II.—GOVERNMENT	5
III.—POPULATION	6
IV.—HEALTH	6
V.—HOUSING	8
VI.—PRODUCTION	9
VII.—COMMERCE	11
VIII.—LABOUR	13
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	14
X.—EDUCATION, WELFARE INSTITUTIONS AND RECREATION ...	14
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	18
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	24
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	24
XIV.—LEGISLATION	30
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES ...	30
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	31
XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS	33
Map	36

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Colony of Aden is situated on the south coast of Arabia and is bounded on the seaward side by the Gulf of Aden and on the landward side by the Aden Protectorate. It comprises—

(a) the peninsula on which are situated the main town known as Crater, the modern harbour suburb known as Tawahi, adjacent to which is an area leased by the Aden Settlement to the Air Ministry for Royal Air Force and military purposes and known collectively as Steamer Point but more particularly by the names of the spurs of Jebel Shamsan on which the buildings have been constructed, and lastly the dhow harbour and village of Maala;

(b) the isthmus known as Khormaksar;

(c) an area of land enclosing the modern harbour and extending north and west to the Little Aden peninsula. The villages of Sheikh Othman, Hiswa, Imad and Buraikha and Fakum, the last two on the Little Aden peninsula are situated in this area;

(d) the island of Perim.

DESCRIPTION.

The Aden peninsula is high, rocky and of volcanic formation; Jebel Shamsan, its summit, is 1,725 feet (525 m.) high and there are some turreted peaks close to it. The harbour lies westward and north-west of the peninsula. Dwelling-houses and shops are constructed on the ridges of the mountain and in the valleys between them where the ground is normally level. Crater, the main and original town, is situated at a distance of five miles from the modern harbour and lies in the extinct volcano on the east of the peninsula.

The isthmus is a flat sandy plain on which has been laid out the aerodrome and lines of the Royal Air Force, the Naval wireless station, the Aden Protectorate Levy lines, and the golf course. Owing to lack of building space at Tawahi, dwelling-houses for senior Government officials have recently been constructed here. It is only 1,320 yards wide at its narrowest point near the peninsula. Cultivation occurs at Sheikh Othman in the form of a large vegetable and fruit garden belonging to the Aden Settlement. There are also privately-owned date palms there.

Hiswa has several groves of palms, but with these exceptions there is no regular cultivation in the Settlement.

PERIM.

Perim island, situated in the Straits of Bab-el-Mandab, is bare, rocky, and rather flat in appearance; its highest point, about a mile northward of its southern extremity, is 214 feet (65 m.) high. The surface of the island is grooved with dry watercourses and covered with coarse grass and stunted shrubs, the subsoil being sand and conglomerate coral. Perim harbour and False Bay, a small shoal light, lie on the southern side of the island. Perim was at one time of importance as a coaling station, and also from the Eastern Telegraph Company's station and Lloyd's signal station being situated there.

Climate.

There is a third-class meteorological observatory in Aden under the superintendence of the Medical Officer in charge of the European General Hospital. The maximum day temperature recorded was 100.3 in June, and the minimum was 68.1 in December. The rainfall totalled 8 centimetres. Hot sandy winds prevailed as usual during the south-west monsoon. There are no crops in Aden, which depends on supplies from other countries, principally India and the interior.

The climate of Aden from October to April, i.e. during the north-west monsoon, is cool and pleasant, especially from November to February. During the south-west monsoon, i.e. from June to September, a hot sandy wind known as Shimal prevails on the peninsula, but on its western side the breezes are

from seaward and fairly cool. May, a part of June, and September are generally hot, damp, and airless. Sandstorms occur in the months of May, July and August. These come from a northerly direction usually a short time before sunset and blow very strongly at times up to 10 p.m., the air being so thick with sand that it is only possible to see a short distance, and the temperature falls. During the month of August dense mists occur at times and it is not possible to see across the harbour.

Meteorological records are maintained at the European General Hospital and the data are published in the *Aden Colony Gazette* weekly for the information of the public.

History.

Aden has been a place of importance historically owing to its possession of the only good harbour situated on the main ocean trade route between Egypt and India and to the fact that it is easily defensible. Prior to the discovery of the Cape route in the fifteenth century, the trade followed much the same course as the main trade route between the East and the West does to-day, i.e. across the Indian Ocean to Aden, thence up the Red Sea and across Egypt to the Mediterranean. From the earliest times the great Empires of the world realized the importance of Aden during this period, and during the time of the Romans at least two endeavours were made by them to capture the Red Sea trade and they sent an unsuccessful expedition against Aden.

The discovery of the Cape route at the end of the sixteenth century diverted the major portion of the trade from the old Red Sea route, and in consequence the port of Aden declined. Aden was attacked by the Portuguese in 1513 and 1516, captured by the Turks in 1538 and remained in their hands about 100 years until the Yemen Arabs rebelled and drove them out, Aden thus coming under the Imams of Sana', who have never renounced their claim to it. In 1728 the Sultan of Lahej, the ruler of the territory adjacent to Aden, revolted and established his independence and included Aden in his Sultanate. The decline of Aden continued until its capture by the British in 1839, when its village consisted of 500 inhabitants. Financial negotiations with the Sultan of Lahej having failed, the plundering of an Indian ship on the coast near Aden resulted in its capture by a successful expedition sent from Bombay by the East India Company under Major Bailey and Captain Haines of the Indian Navy. The latter became the first Resident. The desire to establish coaling stations on trade routes, necessitated by the replacement of sailing ships by steamer, was one of the reasons which led to Aden's occupation by the British. The revival of the Red Sea route and the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 regained for Aden its old importance. As a result of the increased prosperity of Aden since British occupation, the population has risen from 500 to 46,000. The modern commercial prosperity

of Aden is based on the fact that it is a fuelling station, originally for coal and now for coal and oil. It is nearer than any other large port on the main Eastern trade route to the Anglo-Iranian Oil Company's production centre in the Persian Gulf. The fact that ships call at Aden for fuelling has caused a general increase in trade, and it is the distributing centre for trade to and from Arabia, Abyssinia, Somaliland and Africa.

PERIM.

The first trace of the occupation of the Perim island goes back as far as 1738 when the French landed there, after the bombardment of Mocha. It was not until the 5th May, 1799, that the British took formal possession, but it is recorded that owing to difficulties in maintaining a supply of water they evacuated the island in the September of that year.

Perim was reoccupied in January, 1857, under instructions from Lord Elphinstone, Governor of Bombay, to Sir William Coghlan, Political Resident and Commander, Aden, and Lieutenant Templar in the *Mahi* was deputed to accomplish this reoccupation. The island was then placed under the control of an Assistant to the Political Resident, Aden. The Assistant Resident remained in control until 1929, when the Manager of the Perim Coal Company, Limited, was appointed Government Agent. On the closing down of the Perim Coal Company in October, 1936, the Commissioner of Police, Aden, was appointed Administrator of the island. A police detachment is maintained on the island, and the Administrator makes regular visits generally performing the journey by air.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Previously to the 1st April, 1932, the territory now comprising the Colony was administered by a Resident under the control of the Government of Bombay. From the 1st April, 1932, Aden became a Chief Commissionership, and control was transferred from the Government of Bombay to the Governor-General of India in Council, the Chief Executive Officer being styled Chief Commissioner, Resident and Commander-in-Chief. On the 1st April, 1937, Aden was constituted a Crown Colony and was removed from the control of the Government of India. The Colony is administered by a Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, aided by an Executive Council which at present comprises five members. The Council consists of the persons holding the offices of Political Secretary and Civil Secretary and such other persons as the Governor, in pursuance of instructions from His Majesty through the Secretary of State may from time to time appoint. At the present time, in addition to the *ex-officio* members, the Legal Adviser, the Finance Officer, and the Chairman of the Port Trust and Settlement have been appointed to the Council. There is no Legislative Council.

Military Garrison.

The Military Garrison of the Colony is under the immediate command of an Air Officer Commanding and consists of Air Headquarters with its various departments, Headquarters Royal Artillery, 9th (Minden) Heavy Battery, R.A., 20th (Fortress) Company, R.E., No. 8(B) Squadron, R.A.F., a Section of Armoured Cars and the Aden Protectorate Levies. Air Headquarters, the Royal Artillery, the Royal Engineers and the Section of Armoured Cars are stationed at Tawahi (Steamer Point), while No. 8(B) Squadron, R.A.F. is at Khormaksar and Sheikh Othman.

There is a Naval Office (H.M.S. *Norfolk* III) in charge of the Naval Officer-in-Charge who also exercises general control over the Naval wireless station at Khormaksar.

III.—POPULATION.

According to the census of 1931, the total (civilian) population of the Aden Settlement was 45,992. This excludes the military forces and the population of Perim.

The following table shows the population distribution by caste and sex:—

No.	Caste.	Sex.	
		Males.	Females.
1	Arabs	18,388	10,341
2	Indian Mohammedans	2,829	2,393
3	Somalis	2,070	2,107
4	Hindoos	1,992	622
5	Jews	2,114	2,006
6	Parsis	236	96
7	Native Christians	339	207
8	Europeans	213	39
	Total	28,181	17,811

The total numbers of males and females show a marked disproportion, the males being 28,181 in number, whereas the females are only 17,811. This is due to the fact that most of the Arabs of the trade and coolie class from the interior come to Aden without their women folk.

IV.—HEALTH.

The staff of the Medical Department in Aden consists of the Senior Medical Officer, one Civil Surgeon, two Resident Medical Officers and eight Assistant Medical Officers. There is a fully-qualified Lady Doctor attached to the Civil Hospital in Crater. The Senior Medical Officer is also Port Health Officer and has charge of the European General Hospital. There is also a Medical Officer of Health with an adequate subordinate staff.

The two Government hospitals are the European General at Steamer Point and the Civil Hospital in Crater. The nursing staff of these institutions is provided for from funds made available by the Government of the Colony and the Prince of Wales's Aden Nursing Association in the proportion of approximately half and half. The Prince of Wales's Aden Nursing Association is a charitable organization with invested funds raised originally by voluntary subscription, and the Association issue appeals to the public from time to time to supplement the amount of money available from interest on their investments. Two dispensaries in charge of Assistant Medical Officers at Maala and Sheikh Othman respectively cater for the minor ailments of the local population in these districts and serve as clearing stations for the more serious cases which are transferred to the Civil Hospital. One Assistant Medical Officer is stationed on Perim island, where there is a small dispensary with limited accommodation for in-patients.

The Keith Falconer South Arabia Mission have a large and well-equipped hospital at Sheikh Othman staffed normally by two European doctors and a European nursing staff, and other charitable institutions are two dispensaries, one maintained by public subscription with a Government subsidy and the other supported entirely by Messrs. Cowasjee Dinshaw and Brothers.

The Royal Air Force hospital meets the medical requirements of the British forces in Aden.

There are several dentists practising in the Colony, and the Royal Air Force have a fully-qualified dentist, who is permitted private practice.

A total of 16,636 out-patients and 2,213 in-patients received treatment during 1937 in the two Government hospitals, and excluding the Royal Air Force hospital, but including the other hospitals and dispensaries, a grand total of 60,069 out-patients and 3,206 in-patients were treated in the Colony.

The general health of Aden has remained satisfactory throughout the year. There is a pleasing absence of the many insect-borne diseases commonly found in tropical and sub-tropical countries, and although a mild intestinal infection is very common, the more serious disease, such as typhoid fever and the dysenteries are gratifyingly rare. A number of cases of malaria appear in the returns, but all of these are imported from the Protectorate or other places outside the Colony, not one single case having been contracted locally.

There is a leprosy hospital at Sheikh Othman, partly supported by the Government of Aden and partly by the Aden Settlement funds and administered medically by the staff of the Keith Falconer South Arabia Mission. Here again the Colony of Aden acts as the kind sister of her neighbours, since the great majority of the patients hail from the interior.

There has been no epidemic of the major infectious or contagious diseases during the year. Chickenpox, measles and

mumps occur from time to time and are treated in the infectious diseases hospital on Maala plain.

A small lunatic asylum is situated outside the walls of the Civil Hospital and is administered from it.

The port health work is a very important feature in the medical and sanitary organization of the Colony. The proximity of Aden by sea to ports which are subject to periodic infections makes the careful inspection of vessels a vital matter, and in addition the services of the Port Health Officer are in constant demand to assist the masters of the many cargo ships carrying no doctor which use the port. Passengers and members of the crew requiring hospital treatment are accommodated in the European General Hospital or, if the illness is an infectious one, in suitable isolation. It is usual to have patients of four or five different nationalities, European and Eastern, in the wards at the same time, which is a compliment to the hospital and indicative of the service it renders to shipping, but tests very thoroughly the linguistic capabilities of the staff.

During 1937 2,274 bills of health were issued to mechanically-propelled vessels and 1,222 to native craft.

V.—HOUSING.

General.

Houses in Aden are of stone masonry, except at Sheikh Othman where mostly they are built with sun-dried bricks.

In every case particular attention is paid to efficient lighting and ventilation. Each residential quarter is provided with proper sanitary accommodation and kitchen which are suitably detached from the living-rooms by large and open court-yards or by large shafts open to the sky.

Most of the houses are provided with floors made of cement-concrete; this is insisted upon in all new proposals, and the height of the houses is never allowed to exceed the width of the streets.

Back-to-back houses are not allowed; a few still exist in the village of Maala, but these are being eradicated as opportunity occurs.

At the rear of all houses there are open spaces from 5 ft. to 10 ft. wide. They are called sweeper passages, and the sanitary accommodations abut on to these spaces and drain into them. Each such passage is connected with the main drainage system in all divisions of the Settlement except Maala, where it is connected with a big soak-away pit.

With these aims every building plan is carefully scrutinized by the Public Health Department before it is allowed to be constructed.

Most of the dwelling-houses within the Settlement limits are well ventilated and lighted and are satisfactory from a public health point of view. Endeavours are being made to effect an improvement in the architectural standard of the buildings.

Water Supply.

The water supply is obtained from six bore-wells situated near the village of Sheikh Othman. The supply for the civil population is pumped into two tanks each of 100,000 gallons capacity, and from these tanks the supply gravitates through a 15-in. main to a storage reservoir of 400,000 gallons capacity at the Isthmus.

There is a pump-house at the Isthmus, and the water is drawn from the storage reservoir and chlorinated automatically by a venturi-operated "chloronome" before being pumped to Crater and Tawahi. Some 2,000 houses have been connected to the main water, and fire hydrants have been sited at intervals throughout the system. There are filling-stations for camel-carts at Crater, Tawahi and Sheikh Othman, and by this means water is distributed to houses which have so far not been connected to the main supply. The water is of exceptional bacteriological purity, although rather hard.

VI.—PRODUCTION.

Veterinary.

Cattle, sheep and goats are imported from British Somaliland, Arabian and Red Sea ports and from the Yemen and Aden Protectorate for consumption in the Colony. As an indication of the quantity imported annually it is of interest to give the figures of imports from the 1st April, 1937, to the 31st December, 1937.

	Cattle.	Sheep and Goats.
From British Somaliland and Arabian and Red Sea ports Nil	49,772	
The Yemen and the Aden Protectorate	2,129	6,369

Of the total imports, only 842 sheep and 26 milk cows were re-exported.

Rinderpest.—There was an outbreak among the milk cows in November and out of over 100 cows 36 died. The cattle were treated by inoculation, and quarantine restrictions were imposed.

Fisheries.

The fishing is, generally speaking, good, but the quantity is greatly influenced by the movements of the different species of sardinella on which the large species feed. Shark, barracuda, horse-mackerel, sea-perch, dolphins, the smaller members of the tunny family, rock cod soles, and mullet are the principal edible fish. Sword or sail fish make their appearance at certain seasons of the year but are not easily saleable for human consumption. Crabs and crawfish are to be had at all seasons, and oysters are available in the winter months. The fishermen are a very industrious people and employ various kinds of nets as well as hand-lines in their work. The nets used are of the stationary, circular throwing, and drag varieties, the latter being used from the shore. In addition a special net is operated from boats working in pairs during the monsoon period. Throwing

nets for mullet, mackerel and a form of whitebait are also in use.

The catch is at times greater than the requirements for local consumption, and the surplus is salted for export. Shark is almost invariably salted for export and during some seasons large quantities are dried. Whitebait are exported.

The fishermen are subject to certain rules which forbid trawls and limit the size of nets, and in addition they defer to the judgment of their elected Akils in matters of fishing custom.

Licences to dive for pearls both in the harbour and in the waters of Perim are obligatory, but no licences are required to fish.

Salt.

A salt work was first constructed by the Italian firm of Messrs. Gaustalla and Company (now styled The Aden Salt Works) in the year 1885 and it carries on a profitable business in salt production at Shiekh Othman. This was followed by the salt work constructed in 1909 by the Bombay firm of Messrs. Abdullabhoy and Joomabhoy Lalljee and Company. Two more salt works have since been constructed by Messrs. Hajeebhoy Laljee and Company and the Little Aden Salt Industrial Company in May, 1923, and October, 1927, respectively, and which continue to work successfully. The total quantity of salt exported to India and other places during the last year was 396,592 tons. The monopoly of salt for local consumption is in the hands of Government, who have licensed certain pits to Arabs at Shiekh Othman.

The Salt (Additional Import Duty) Act passed by the Indian Legislature in 1931 and since extended to April, 1938, has benefited the Aden salt industry, which under the protection of the duty supplies about two-thirds of the total salt imports into India.

Dhow Building.

Dhows are built at Maala by a number of Hadhrami merchants settled in Aden. They turn out about seven vessels a year, the average carrying capacity of which is about 200 tons. The dhows are constructed of Indian teak from the Malabar coast and are well built and fast. They sail to India (Bombay and Malabar coast) and to the East African coast as well as to neighbouring Arabian ports, and take a large share in local trade, in spite of the competition of the coasting steamers of Messrs. Cowasjee Dinshaw and Brothers and of Monsieur A. Besse (Halal Shipping Company).

Soap Manufacturing.

A soap manufacturing industry started by Monsieur A. Besse in December, 1932, at Maala is progressing satisfactorily. The soap is manufactured by boiling coconut oil and cold processes. Local labour of 40 men is employed. The output is about 50 cases daily, each case containing 200 cakes which are disposed of locally or exported to the Red Sea ports.

Dyeing.

There are three factories which do business in dyeing cloth and each employs on an average about 60 persons daily. There are in addition about 18 dyers who do business on a small scale. The dyed goods are mainly exported to Mombasa, Mogadiscio, Massowa, Hodeidah, and the interior of Arabia.

Cigarette Making.

The cigarette industry is conducted on a fairly large scale by Jews and Greeks with tobacco imported from Egypt.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Customs.

Aden being a free port, there are no customs duties.

Trade.

The trade of Aden is mainly transshipment, as the port is a centre for trade between all ports of the world and the neighbouring territories. The principal business is in skins, hides, coffee, cotton piece goods, grain and pulse, sugar, spices, oils, tobacco, gums, shells, and salt. The total value of the sea-borne trade in the year under report (12 months January to December 1937), exclusive of transshipment cargo, was Rs.12,58,94,031 (imports Rs.8,03,85,836 and exports Rs.4,55,08,195), showing an increase of Rs.1,57,18,773 as compared with the total of Rs.11,01,75,258 (imports and exports for the previous official year—12 months, April, 1936 to March, 1937—imports Rs.6,87,17,900 and exports Rs.4,14,57,358). Merchandise increased by Rs.79,67,977, and treasure increased to Rs.77,50,796.

The increase of Rs.79,67,977 in merchandise was mainly in grain and pulse, hides and skins, coal, oils, vehicles, tea, gums, and salt. The increase of Rs.77,50,796 in treasure was due to transactions in imports and exports of Maria Theresa dollars, in which there was considerable speculation.

The Trade Registration Department was formerly a branch of the Aden Port Trust Revenue Department, but on the recommendation of Mr. J. Sladen, who was deputed to Aden in the year 1906 on special duty, it was separated from the 1st April, 1907, and became a Government department. The department is however supervised by the Secretary, Aden Port Trust.

The old Qafilah office at Barrier Gate, where the registration of inland trade is conducted, was taken over by the Government from the Aden Port Trust in 1910 and subsequently converted into an office and quarters for the Qafilah clerk in 1914.

The following statement shows the total value of the imports and exports sea-borne trade of Aden for the last five years.

<i>Year.</i>			<i>Total Value of Imports Seaborne Trade. Rs.</i>	<i>Total Value of Exports Seaborne Trade. Rs.</i>
1933-34	...	...	5,20,56,437	3,45,85,235
1934-35	...	...	5,32,34,233	3,15,36,690
1935-36	...	...	6,83,04,958	4,45,47,700
1936-37	...	...	6,87,17,900	4,14,57,358
1937	...	...	8,03,85,836	4,55,08,195
			<u>Rs. 32,26,99,364</u>	<u>19,76,35,178</u>

The following statement shows the total value of the imports and exports trade of Aden with the mainland of Arabia for the last five years.

<i>Year.</i>			<i>Total Value of Land Imports. Rs.</i>	<i>Total Value of Land Exports. Rs.</i>
1933-34	...	...	12,27,188	6,17,773
1934-35	...	...	13,95,026	12,74,510
1935-36	...	...	17,97,152	14,02,073
1936-37	...	...	21,69,085	16,13,066
1937	...	...	19,01,112	17,15,121

The following table shows the comparative importance of the principal articles imported into Aden for the last five years:—

<i>Articles.</i>	<i>1933-34.</i>	<i>1934-35.</i>	<i>1935-36.</i>	<i>1936-37.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>	<i>Rs.</i>
Piece goods, grey	59,99,976	46,25,362	63,65,598	53,71,908	52,06,749
Piece goods, white	10,39,134	10,84,247	14,91,884	17,12,067	19,80,801
Piece goods, coloured.	21,13,445	26,14,801	29,85,891	35,45,721	32,12,673
Coffee ...	24,33,527	21,25,952	33,80,776	16,86,883	14,73,412
Skins, raw ...	28,96,633	20,53,060	21,53,473	39,64,739	49,01,380
Hides, raw ...	30,308	30,398	50,546	1,41,126	1,92,292
Grain and pulse	28,55,276	25,84,203	42,16,272	42,76,913	52,71,487
Coal ...	7,86,781	9,24,519	15,35,060	16,32,912	34,54,498
Tobacco...	18,70,353	23,55,925	25,93,132	30,20,104	26,14,845
Provisions and oilman's stores.	8,37,499	8,65,178	13,01,996	9,22,797	9,63,727
Sugar ...	15,49,197	15,09,439	20,04,474	18,74,921	13,88,589
Oils ...	1,46,16,746	1,69,19,727	1,66,22,287	1,65,81,975	1,79,82,611
Cotton twist ...	11,55,011	8,83,487	11,02,720	6,89,684	8,43,932
Animals, living...	7,60,590	5,63,120	5,85,136	8,59,576	7,18,727
Gums and resin	5,39,072	4,27,767	5,59,805	4,66,869	6,48,225
Spices ...	6,06,231	7,93,333	12,59,127	13,03,020	13,03,253
Seeds ...	2,86,286	4,00,747	4,63,979	4,65,671	5,86,729
Metals ...	4,80,469	4,26,546	5,83,333	8,90,869	8,06,435
Wood ...	2,69,152	2,73,883	3,79,233	3,59,837	5,02,532
Tea ...	1,93,091	2,94,954	4,42,690	4,64,655	8,81,645
Fruits and vegetables, including dates.	7,38,569	6,39,963	9,84,804	10,42,425	11,04,983
Dyeing materials	5,42,418	4,68,080	5,45,907	6,15,329	6,11,453
Vehicles, etc. ...	5,02,551	6,03,300	14,44,500	12,84,418	19,94,532
Hardware and cutlery.	3,25,070	3,42,223	6,74,793	5,54,939	5,92,034
Machinery ...	1,17,293	1,26,565	3,47,392	4,67,834	4,15,939
Instruments ...	1,52,602	2,78,580	3,26,844	3,89,308	4,36,009
Glassware ...	1,27,794	1,37,398	2,76,095	2,06,435	2,41,264

The following table shows the value of the most important articles of the export trade for the last five years:—

<i>Articles.</i>	<i>1933-34.</i>	<i>1934-35.</i>	<i>1935-36.</i>	<i>1936-37.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Piece goods, grey	50,91,091	36,66,609	50,62,407	40,02,310	40,99,727
Piece goods, white	5,78,526	5,19,395	7,55,098	9,99,452	9,76,935
Piece goods, coloured.	29,83,297	28,28,147	31,77,184	40,86,579	38,87,306
Coffee	31,34,717	28,58,217	39,11,003	28,12,927	21,26,392
Skins, raw	56,95,317	39,18,447	53,57,094	71,94,785	80,94,619
Hides, raw	53,752	82,526	1,27,990	3,25,928	4,75,556
Grain and pulse	27,61,882	16,03,581	24,82,494	27,98,300	36,12,030
Tobacco	12,92,646	13,78,639	13,56,710	18,30,367	14,38,868
Provisions and oilman's stores.	5,35,699	5,67,504	6,61,462	5,55,675	6,60,563
Sugar	10,87,305	12,06,576	15,02,102	14,57,450	12,20,192
Gums and resins	6,31,467	6,08,409	7,66,767	5,83,822	8,42,817
Salt	29,83,410	27,89,402	36,13,997	30,96,141	33,69,418
Cotton twist	10,33,532	6,95,806	8,89,717	4,27,177	4,66,793
Spices	4,22,202	4,57,992	7,19,220	8,22,421	8,95,923
Oils	2,18,332	2,66,069	5,42,149	8,90,763	6,56,495
Metals	1,75,122	1,75,551	2,32,203	2,40,826	3,62,868
Animals, living	1,46,590	82,933	1,19,831	40,215	10,153
Tea	1,28,488	1,53,255	3,10,864	3,33,660	5,51,726
Dyeing materials	3,02,764	1,64,348	2,25,600	2,87,660	4,23,717
Soap	1,07,675	1,10,503	1,87,092	2,71,081	3,15,667
Shells	64,967	72,644	1,22,996	1,19,811	1,26,049

VIII.—LABOUR.

Agricultural Labour.

There being no agriculture in the Colony, the question of agricultural labour does not arise.

Industrial Labour.

Workers for heavy manual labour are obtained from the Protectorate and the Yemen. This form of labour is principally confined to the shipping companies and the salt-works. The demand for cargo and coal coolies varies, and the local companies arrange through their agents to recruit labour as and when required. The salt companies employ a permanent staff of coolies who are recruited by local agents from the Protectorate and the Yemen. These agents arrange to replace casualties and recruit extra labour when necessary.

The interests of the workmen are safeguarded by the Indian Workmen's Compensation Act of 1923 and the Payment of Wages Act, 1936, which are applicable in the Colony.

Year.			Total Value of Imports Seaborne Trade.	Total Value of Exports Seaborne Trade.
			Rs.	Rs.
1933-34	...	...	5,20,56,437	3,45,85,235
1934-35	...	...	5,32,34,233	3,15,36,690
1935-36	...	...	6,83,04,958	4,45,47,700
1936-37	...	...	6,87,17,900	4,14,57,358
1937	...	...	8,03,85,836	4,55,08,195
Rs.			32,26,99,364	19,76,35,178

The following statement shows the total value of the imports and exports trade of Aden with the mainland of Arabia for the last five years.

Year.			Total Value of Land Imports.	Total Value of Land Exports.
			Rs.	Rs.
1933-34	...	...	12,27,188	6,17,773
1934-35	...	...	13,95,026	17,12,067
1935-36	...	...	17,97,152	14,02,073
1936-37	...	...	21,69,085	16,13,066
1937	...	...	19,01,112	17,15,121

The following table shows the comparative importance of the principal articles imported into Aden for the last five years:—

Articles.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.	1937.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Piece goods, grey	59,99,976	46,25,362	63,65,598	53,71,908	52,06,749
Piece goods, white	10,39,134	10,84,247	14,91,884	17,12,067	19,80,801
Piece goods, coloured.	21,13,445	26,14,801	29,85,891	35,45,721	32,12,673
Coffee ...	24,33,527	21,25,952	33,80,776	16,86,883	14,73,412
Skins, raw ...	28,96,633	20,53,060	21,53,473	39,64,739	49,01,380
Hides, raw ...	30,308	30,398	50,546	1,41,726	1,92,292
Grain and pulse	28,55,276	25,84,203	42,16,272	42,76,913	52,71,487
Coal ...	7,86,781	9,24,519	15,35,060	16,32,912	34,54,498
Tobacco...	18,70,353	23,55,925	25,93,132	30,20,104	26,14,845
Provisions and oilman's stores.	8,37,499	8,65,178	13,01,996	9,22,797	9,63,727
Sugar ...	15,49,197	15,09,439	20,04,474	18,74,921	13,88,589
Oils ...	1,46,16,746	1,69,19,727	1,66,22,287	1,65,81,975	1,79,82,611
Cotton twist ...	11,55,011	8,83,487	11,02,720	6,89,684	8,43,932
Animals, living...	7,60,590	5,63,120	5,85,136	8,59,576	7,18,727
Gums and resin	5,39,072	4,27,767	5,59,805	4,66,869	6,48,225
Spices ...	6,06,231	7,93,333	12,59,127	13,03,020	13,03,253
Seeds ...	2,86,286	4,00,747	4,63,979	4,65,671	5,86,729
Metals ...	4,80,469	4,26,546	5,83,333	8,90,869	8,06,435
Wood ...	2,69,152	2,73,883	3,79,233	3,59,837	5,02,532
Tea ...	1,93,091	2,94,954	4,42,690	4,64,655	8,81,645
Fruits and vegetables, including dates.	7,38,569	6,39,963	9,84,804	10,42,425	11,04,983
Dyeing materials	5,42,418	4,68,080	5,45,907	6,15,329	6,11,453
Vehicles, etc. ...	5,02,551	6,03,300	14,44,500	12,84,418	19,94,532
Hardware and cutlery.	3,25,070	3,42,223	6,74,793	5,54,939	5,92,034
Machinery ...	1,17,293	1,26,565	3,47,392	4,67,834	4,15,939
Instruments ...	1,52,602	2,78,580	3,26,844	3,89,308	4,36,009
Glassware ...	1,27,794	1,37,398	2,76,095	2,06,435	2,41,264

The following table shows the value of the most important articles of the export trade for the last five years:—

<i>Articles.</i>	<i>1933-34.</i>	<i>1934-35.</i>	<i>1935-36.</i>	<i>1936-37.</i>	<i>1937.</i>
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Piece goods, grey	50,91,091	36,66,609	50,62,407	40,02,310	40,99,727
Piece goods, white	5,78,526	5,19,395	7,55,098	9,99,452	9,76,935
Piece goods, coloured.	29,83,297	28,28,147	31,77,184	40,86,579	38,87,306
Coffee ...	31,34,717	28,58,217	39,11,003	28,12,927	21,26,392
Skins, raw ...	56,95,317	39,18,447	53,57,094	71,94,785	80,94,619
Hides, raw ...	53,752	82,526	1,27,990	3,25,928	4,75,556
Grain and pulse	27,61,882	16,03,581	24,82,494	27,98,300	36,12,030
Tobacco ...	12,92,646	13,78,639	13,56,710	18,30,367	14,38,868
Provisions and oilman's stores.	5,35,699	5,67,504	6,61,462	5,55,675	6,60,563
Sugar ...	10,87,305	12,06,576	15,02,102	14,57,450	12,20,192
Gums and resins	6,31,467	6,08,409	7,66,767	5,83,822	8,42,817
Salt ...	29,83,410	27,89,402	36,13,997	30,96,141	33,69,418
Cotton twist ...	10,33,532	6,95,806	8,89,717	4,27,177	4,66,793
Spices ...	4,22,202	4,57,992	7,19,220	8,22,421	8,95,923
Oils ...	2,18,332	2,66,069	5,42,149	8,90,763	6,56,495
Metals ...	1,75,122	1,75,551	2,32,203	2,40,826	3,62,868
Animals, living	1,46,590	82,933	1,19,831	40,215	10,153
Tea ...	1,28,488	1,53,255	3,10,864	3,33,660	5,51,726
Dyeing materials	3,02,764	1,64,348	2,25,600	2,87,660	4,23,717
Soap ...	1,07,675	1,10,503	1,87,092	2,71,081	3,15,667
Shells ...	64,967	72,644	1,22,996	1,19,811	1,26,049

VIII.—LABOUR.

Agricultural Labour.

There being no agriculture in the Colony, the question of agricultural labour does not arise.

Industrial Labour.

Workers for heavy manual labour are obtained from the Protectorate and the Yemen. This form of labour is principally confined to the shipping companies and the salt-works. The demand for cargo and coal coolies varies, and the local companies arrange through their agents to recruit labour as and when required. The salt companies employ a permanent staff of coolies who are recruited by local agents from the Protectorate and the Yemen. These agents arrange to replace casualties and recruit extra labour when necessary.

The interests of the workmen are safeguarded by the Indian Workmen's Compensation Act of 1923 and the Payment of Wages Act, 1936, which are applicable in the Colony.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The inhabitants of Aden are principally engaged in trading and shop-keeping and domestic employment. The large numbers of coolies employed by the salt-works, shipping concerns and contractors are from the Aden Protectorate or the Yemen. The small harbour craft are manned by Somalis, who take kindly to this form of semi-stationary employment.

More than half of the personal servant class is from the Aden Protectorate and the Yemen. Clerical labour in public offices and large commercial firms is mostly Indian, although as education improves more and more local Arabs are finding employment in Government offices and European firms. Local Arab firms employ Arab clerical labour almost exclusively.

Masons and building operatives are principally from the Yemen. The following rates of wages are paid:—

Coolies from 8 to 12 annas a day (8 hours).

Masons from 1 to 3 rupees a day (8 hours).

Carpenters from 1 to 3 rupees a day (8 hours).

Clerks from Rs.35 to Rs.250 a month (according to grade).

Personal servants Rs.15 to Rs.50 a month.

Motor-drivers Rs.40 to Rs.100 a month.

The daily staple food of a coolie is 2 lb. flour, 2 ounces of ghee, and also fish or meat to the cost of about 2 annas. The total value of the food consumed daily is about 6 annas.

The cost of living in the case of others varies with the emoluments of the individual concerned. European standard would average Rs.5 a day exclusive of servants' wages, cost of entertaining and club expenses.

X.—EDUCATION, WELFARE INSTITUTIONS, AND RECREATION.

Education.

ORGANISATION AND ADMINISTRATION.

While Aden was attached to India, the administration of education followed, with some local modifications, the system obtaining in the Bombay Presidency, and no radical changes in internal organization have been effected since the constitution of Aden as a Colony.

The administration is carried out, under the Governor, by an Education Officer, assisted by a clerical staff. The post of Education Officer was held until November, 1937, by an Indian officer seconded from the Indian Education Service. It is now held by a British officer of the Colonial Education Service. From March, 1933, to March, 1937, there was also an Assistant Education Officer whose main duty was to improve the teaching in

Arabic primary schools. This post, now abolished, was held by a seconded Arab officer of the Palestine Education Department.

To advise Government on educational matters there is an Advisory Committee, consisting of leading citizens under the chairmanship of the Civil Secretary.

In respect of management and degree of Government control, schools are classified as Government recognized aided, recognized unaided, and unrecognized unaided. In respect of academic standard and nature of instruction they are classified as secondary, primary, "indigenous" and "special". During the period under review there were no recognized unaided schools, and this category, therefore, will be omitted in the tables which follow.

PRIMARY EDUCATION.

The normal primary course is of four to five years, consisting of a preparatory stage, of one to two years, and three standards above it.

Primary education is given so far as is possible through the vernaculars of the pupils and, except in cases where no vernacular education is obtainable, pupils are not allowed to enter a school in which English is used throughout as the medium until they have completed a primary course through their own vernacular. In Government schools and in most others, English is not taught during the primary course.

The language of over 60 per cent. of the population and the language of instruction in the Government primary schools, both boys' and girls', is Arabic. Primary school education for boys and girls is provided also through English, Gujarati and Urdu in aided schools and through Hebrew, to a limited extent, in unrecognized schools.

The following table shows the number of primary schools in 1937:—

					<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>
Government	...	...	...	...	4	2
Aided	...	...	...	...	5	4
Unrecognized	...	...	...	...	3	1
Average number on rolls	...	...	...	...	1,221 15	120* 512

* The large majority of these were in the lower classes of the Urdu schools.

The numbers of pupils in Government and aided primary schools were: boys 889, girls 481.

Of the aided schools, two girls' schools are maintained by the Roman Catholic Mission and one by the Danish Church Mission; one boys' school by the Church of Scotland Mission and the rest by private local management.

The unaided schools are all under private local management.

At the end of the primary course a public examination is held, mainly as a qualifying test for admission to the lower section

of the Government Secondary School. In 1937 132 candidates entered for this examination and 102 passed. Failure in this examination does not necessarily debar a pupil from entering the secondary school, but priority of place is generally given to those who pass. No provision is made for Gujarati, Hebrew or English in this examination.

“ INDIGENOUS ” SCHOOLS, QURAN SCHOOLS AND TALMUD TORAS.

“ Indigenous ” schools are schools of a primitive nature which attempt to serve the immediate requirements of certain classes of a conservative population. They combine with religious teaching some measure of general primary education.

The more advanced of these are assisted by Government, mainly through *per capita* grants and through free loans of text-books and school equipment.

Quran schools and Talmud Toras are, in most cases, still more primitive and provide little or no general education.

The figures for these schools in 1937 are as below :—

<i>Indigenous Schools, Quran Schools and Talmud Toras.</i>				<i>Number of Schools.</i>	<i>Number on Rolls.</i>	
					<i>Boys.</i>	<i>Girls.</i>
Aided	...	...	...	3	87	27
Unrecognized	...	...	...	33	987	154

It has been the practice for a number of children to pass through these schools before applying for entrance to proper primary schools.

SECONDARY EDUCATION.

The full secondary course is at present of six standards, at the end of which candidates sit for the Junior Cambridge Examination. This course may be taken completely through English in three aided and two unrecognized schools. For schools using media other than English, the course is of two sections, a lower of three standards through the vernacular and a higher of three standards through English.

The lower secondary course is available for boys through Arabic in the Government and one aided school, and through Gujarati in one other aided school. Pupils attending Urdu primary schools endeavour to acquire during their primary course sufficient Arabic to enable them to join an Arabic lower secondary course, because funds, public or private, do not permit of the provision of a lower secondary course through Urdu. A lower secondary course is provided in the Jewish boys' school, but the medium of instruction is Arabic though written in Hebrew characters. The teaching of English is begun, in Government schools, in the first year of the secondary course.

Secondary education for girls is obtainable only through English, in the two Franciscan convent schools.

The number of secondary schools in 1937 was as follows:—

	Government.	Aided.	Un-recognized.	Number on Rolls.	
				Boys.	Girls.
<i>Boys —</i>					
Lower and Higher Secondary ...	1	2	2	419	—
Lower Secondary ...	—	1	1	94	—
<i>Girls —</i>					
Lower and Higher Secondary ...	—	2	—	3	67

Of the above schools, three aided and one unrecognized are maintained by the Roman Catholic Mission, one aided is maintained by the Church of Scotland Mission, and the rest are under private local management.

The numbers of pupils in the lower and higher secondary sections in Government and aided schools were:—

<i>Boys —</i>			
Higher Secondary ...	...	...	48
Lower Secondary ...	...	...	230
<i>Girls —</i>			
Higher Secondary ...	...	...	24
Lower Secondary ...	...	...	43

In 1937 there was only one entry for the Junior Cambridge Examination, a pupil of the Franciscan Convent School, Tawahi, who passed.

SPECIAL SCHOOLS.

The only vocational or technical training regularly provided is in commercial subjects. Attached to the Government Secondary School are evening classes conducted by a member of the school staff and attended partly by present pupils of the school and partly by students from outside. There is also an unrecognized institution, the Aden Commercial Institute, which provides both general and commercial education. The commercial subjects studied are mainly book-keeping, typing and shorthand. Candidates from both these institutions are presented for the various examinations of the London Chamber of Commerce. Numbers of students in 1937 were:—

Government Evening Commercial Class ...	19
Aden Commercial Institute	100

FINANCE.

Government expenditure on education in the calendar year 1937 amounted to Rs.63,000 exclusive of cost of repairs to buildings. Of this sum Rs.20,737 were paid out in grants-in-aid—Rs.767 to indigenous schools, Rs.7,061 to primary schools, and Rs.12,909 to secondary schools.

School fees are charged in Government boys' schools at rates on a scale rising from 1 anna per month in Standard I in the Primary School to Rs.2/8/- in Standard VI of the Secondary

School. A number of free places are provided for poor and meritorious students. No fees are charged in the Government girls' schools.

Contributions towards Government expenditure on education are made by the Aden Settlement and by the Aden Port Trust; for the financial year 1937-8, in which the expenditure is estimated to be Rs.93,900, these contributions will amount to Rs.50,000 and Rs.15,000 respectively.

Welfare Institutions.

There are no welfare institutions in Aden Colony. The Silver Jubilee (Destitute) Fund is administered by the Chairman of the Aden Settlement, and the interest from the investments is used to provide for relief, principally at Sheikh Othman.

Recreation.

Facilities exist for every form of recreation. The Aden Football Association exercises general control of the numerous football clubs and is endeavouring to raise the general standard of play and encourage the right spirit. In addition to the military grounds at Steamer Point (Tawahi) there are grounds reserved for the local inhabitants at Tawahi, Crater, Maala, and Sheikh Othman. Hockey and cricket are played both at Tawahi and Crater. Apart from the military grounds there is only one hockey ground at Crater. There are tennis clubs in Crater and Tawahi and one in the military area, which is exclusively for civil and military Europeans.

Polo and golf and squash rackets are played at Khormaksar, and No. 8 (B) Squadron have a golf course of their own. There is a European bathing club at Gold Mohur Bay, which is open to non-residents on payment of a small charge. At Tawahi there is a European social club and another small social club, the members of which are principally Anglo-Indians and Goans. The Arabs have organized two social clubs, one at Crater and the other at Tawahi. They interest themselves in social matters and provide facilities on their premises for games and meetings. Arabic periodicals are taken and occasionally lectures are given.

XI.—COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

The number of vessels, exclusive of country craft, which entered the port of Aden from the 1st April, 1937, to the 31st March, 1938, was 2,261 with an aggregate tonnage of 8,878,040.

The number of country craft entering the port during 1937 was 1,254 with an aggregate tonnage of 53,891.

During recent years Aden has developed rapidly as an oil-bunkering port. This is due mainly to its favourable geographical position, as it is nearer to the Persian oil fields than any other

port on the main shipping route between Europe and the East, and also to the policy of the Aden Port Trust, which has aimed at giving ample facilities for oil fuelling while keeping the charges on this business as low as possible.

The following are the principal steamship companies whose vessels call regularly at Aden, and the services provided by them:—

Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company, Limited. Ports of call, London, Gibraltar, Marseilles, Port Said, Suez, Port Sudan, Aden, Bombay, Colombo, Calcutta, Straits Settlements, China, Japan, Australia, New Zealand, Tasmania, and homeward.

Orient Line. *Outward*—London, Gibraltar, Toulon, Naples, Port Said, Suez, Aden, Colombo, Fremantle, Adelaide, Melbourne, Sydney, Brisbane. *Homeward*—Same ports of call as above except that the vessel calls at Plymouth as well as London homeward and sometimes Southampton in the summer.

British India Steam Navigation Company, Limited. To and from Antwerp, Middlesborough, London, Gibraltar, Marseilles, Malta, Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Port Sudan, Aden, Bombay, Bhavnagar, Port Okha, Bedi Bunder, Navalaki, Cutch Mandvie, Karachi, Colombo, Madras, Northern Coast ports, Rangoon, Penang, Malay Coast ports, Singapore, Mombasa, Tanga, Zanzibar, Dar es Salaam, Beira.

Clan Ellerman and Harrison Joint Service. From Glasgow and Liverpool, sometimes also Bristol Channel ports, Port Said, Suez, Port Sudan, Aden, Mombasa, Zanzibar, Tanga and Dar es Salaam, returning from that port and touching Aden when cargo offers.

Ellerman and Bucknall Line. Calcutta, Madras, Colombo, Aden, Port Sudan (sometimes Djibouti), Port Said, Halifax, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Norfolk. 2. From New York, Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Port Sudan, Aden, Karachi, Bombay, Cochin, Colombo, Rangoon, Calcutta.

Andrew Weir and Company. From Far East, Straits Settlements, Colombo, Aden, Port Sudan, Suez, Port Said, Boston, New York, Philadelphia and Baltimore.

Clan Line. From Chittagong, Malabar Coast ports, Aden, London, Glasgow.

Union-Castle. From London, Gibraltar, Marseilles, Genoa, Port Said, Suez, Port Sudan, Aden, Mombasa, Tanga, Zanzibar, Dar es Salaam, Port Amelia, Mozambique, Beira, Lourenco Marques, Natal and homeward.

Strick. From London, Glasgow, Manchester (or other ports as per inducement), Marseilles, Port Said, Suez, Port Sudan (Jeddah optional), Aden and Persian Gulf ports.

Blue Funnel Line. Homeward from Japan, China, Hong Kong, Singapore, Colombo, Port Said, Marseilles, and London.

Brocklebank Line. Outward from Middlesborough, Antwerp, London, Port Said, Suez, Aden, Colombo, Tuticorin, Trincomali, Madras, Coconada, Calcutta.

Bombay Persian Line. From Bombay, Karachi, Shehr, Mukalla (sometimes Berbera), Aden, Djibouti, Massawa, Port Sudan, Jeddah, returning via Aden to Bombay via Mukalla and Karachi if inducement offers at these two latter ports.

City Line. From home ports to Persian Gulf and Karachi.

British Tanker Company. From and to Persian Gulf.

H. Hogarth and Sons. Load salt at Aden for Calcutta, Rangoon, Chittagong.

Asiatic Steam Navigation Company. Load salt at Aden for Calcutta, Rangoon, Chittagong.

Lloyd Triestino, Italia, Tirrenia, Navigazione Libera Triestina S. A. Trieste Soc., Veneziana Navigaz. a Vapore, Venice. Genoa via Naples to Bombay via Aden; Trieste via Massawa and Aden, to Karachi, Colombo, Penang, Singapore, Hong Kong, Shanghai, Kobe; Bombay and Karachi via Aden to Suez, Port Said, Brindisi, Venice, Trieste; Genoa via Aden to Colombo, Fremantle, Adelaide, Melbourne, Sydney, Brisbane.

Trieste via Aden to Hafun, Mogadiscio, Chisimaio, Mombasa, Tanga, Zanzibar, Dar es Salaam, Beira, Lourenco Marques, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London; Venice via Massawa, Djibouti, Aden, Bunder Cassim, Alula, Hafun, Eil Obbia, Mogadiscio, Merka, Brava, Chisimaio, Mombasa, and back by same route to Massawa.

Messageries Maritimes. Marseilles, Port Said, Suez, Djibouti, Aden, Mombasa, Dar es Salaam, Zanzibar, Moheli, Moroni, Mutsamudu, Mayotte, Majunga, Nossi-Be, Diego Suarez, Tamatave, Reunion, Mauritius and homeward via same route. 2. Marseilles, Port Said, Djibouti (sometimes Aden), Colombo, Pondicherry, Madras, Singapore, Saigon, Tourane, Haiphong and homeward via same route. 3. Occasionally calling Aden, Marseilles, Port Said, Djibouti, Colombo, Penang, Singapore, Saigon, Hong Kong, Shanghai, Kobe, Yokohama and homeward.

Nippon Yusen Kaisha and Osaka Shosen Kaisha. Homeward way only. From Yokohama, Osaka, Kobe, Shanghai, Hong Kong, Singapore, Penang, Colombo, Aden, Suez, Port Said, Naples, Marseilles, Gibraltar, London, Antwerp, Rotterdam, Hamburg.

Isthmian Line (Homeward). From Singapore, Port Swettenham, Belawan and Penang via Aden to Port Said, New York, Boston, Philadelphia and Baltimore. 2. From Calcutta to the same discharge ports; also from Calcutta via Aden to Charleston, Savannah, New Orleans, Galveston and Houston. Outward from New York to Aden, Karachi, Bombay, Colombo, Madras, and Calcutta.

Wilh. Wilhelmsen. Do not usually discharge at Aden outward. Homeward from Australian ports to Aden, Port Sudan, Port Said, Alexandria, Malta, Marseilles, Dunkirk, Antwerp, Rotterdam, Bremen, Hamburg, Stavanger, Oslo; route sometimes varies to include a Spanish port or other Scandinavian ports.

Hamburg Amerika Line. Homeward. Dutch East Indian ports via Aden to Antwerp, Rotterdam, Bremen, Hamburg.

Deutsche Ost Afrikha Linie. Outward and homeward as occasion offers. Outward. Hamburg, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Antwerp, Southampton, Lisbon, Ceuta, Malaga, Genoa, Port Said, Suez, Aden, Mombasa, Tanga, Zanzibar, Dar es Salaam, Port Amelia, Mozambique, Beira, Lourenco Marques, Durban, East London, Port Elizabeth, Capetown and above ports via Aden to Hamburg.

Hansa Line. Bremen, Hamburg, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Antwerp, Port Said, Suez, Yambo, Jeddah, Port Sudan, Djibouti, Aden, Muscat, Bunder Abbas, Lingah, Durban, Bahrein, Bushire, Koweit, Bandar Shahpur, Mohammerah and Basrah. Homeward. Suez, Port Said, Antwerp, Rotterdam or Amsterdam, Hamburg and Bremen.

Coasting Vessels.—Messrs. Cowasjee Dinshaw and Brothers and the Halal Shipping Company, Limited, maintain a fleet of

five and three steamers respectively which run between Aden and Mukalla, Shehr, Berbera, Zeila, Perim, Djibouti, Mocha, Kamaran, Hodeidah, Gizan, Medi and Port Sudan. Very frequent services of dhows also trade to and from these ports and in addition to many other little ports on both sides of southern Red Sea, Gulf of Aden up to Persian Gulf and also to Socotra.

Many other shipping lines make occasional calls at Aden in connection with cargo, and other lines call at Aden for bunkers only.

The only ports for which there is a poor direct service are the Levant Spanish and Portuguese ports. Cargo is sent with transhipment at Port Said.

Roads.

There are no railways in the Colony and all transport is by road or by sea. The sea transport is not great and consists of the carriage of salt and building materials from Little Aden to Tawahi and Maala.

It is difficult to give an accurate estimate of the road mileage as the side roads in the town which are used principally by pedestrians and camels do not require to be kept up, and the Royal Air Force maintain certain of the roads which lie in the Military Area. The Aden Settlement maintain 13 miles of bituminous macadam road and 19 miles of water-bound macadam road.

Motor Transport.

On the 31st December, 1937, there were 198 licensed public cars and 53 licensed omnibuses. The number of private cars was 367 and there were 66 licensed lorries and trucks.

The following statement shows the countries of origin of the above motor vehicles:—

						<i>No. of vehicles.</i>
1.	British Empire	...	...	...	...	234
2.	United States of America...	...	...	...	...	391
3.	French	...	...	...	...	9
4.	Italian	...	...	...	...	36
5.	German	...	...	...	...	14
Total						684

Trade with the interior is conducted mainly by camel caravans, but as roads and routes in the Aden Protectorate are being developed more and more cars and lorries are being brought into use.

Post Office.

The Postmaster at Steamer Point is responsible for the postal services under the general control of the Finance Officer. The offices in the Colony are situated at Steamer Point, Camp and

Khormaksar. In addition there is a sub-office on Kamaran Island in the Red Sea and one at Mukalla in the Eastern Aden Protectorate. The Eastern Aden Protectorate has also a number of postal agencies.

Prior to the 1st April, 1937, Aden was included in the Indian Postal System and Indian postage stamps were used. As from the date mentioned, Aden became a separate Postal Administration with its own issue of stamps.

The stamp design includes a vignette of an Arab dhow, a type of craft which has been associated with Aden from time immemorial. The denominations of stamps are: annas $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, 1, 2, $2\frac{1}{2}$, 3, $3\frac{1}{2}$, and 8; and rupees 1, 2, 5, and 10.

Aden, being on the main shipping route between Europe and the Far East, is an important office of exchange. Mails from Europe and India arrive weekly on the P. and O. mail steamer. Bags for British Somaliland are transhipped to a local steamer sailing for Berbera. Mails for East Africa are unloaded and warehoused in the Steamer Point Post Office until a suitable opportunity occurs to forward them to Mombasa, Tanga, Zanzibar or Dar es Salaam as the case may be. Mails are despatched to India and Europe weekly by the P. and O. mail steamers.

Mails between Aden and the local Red Sea and Aden Gulf ports are carried by the local steamers of Messrs. Cowasjee Dinshaw and Brothers and the Halal Shipping Company. Use is also made of the Royal Air Force planes and a local air service to the Hadhramaut and Djibouti.

Aden is off the main trunk air routes from Europe to India and Africa. Air mail letters for transmission to places served by Imperial Airways are sent to Egypt by steamer in the first instance.

The principal letter rates are:—

Inland and India—

Not exceeding one tola	...	...	...	1 anna.
Each additional tola	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ „

United Kingdom and British Possessions—

Not exceeding one oz.	...	...	...	$2\frac{1}{2}$ annas.
Each additional oz.	...	...	...	2 „

Foreign Countries—

Not exceeding one oz.	...	...	...	$3\frac{1}{2}$ annas.
Each additional oz.	...	...	...	2 „

Registration Fee	3 „
------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----

Parcels are accepted for transmission directly or indirectly with nearly every country in the world, and a cash-on-delivery service operates with Great Britain and with India. Letters and parcels may be insured up to a value of Rs.3,000.

Direct money-order services exist between Aden and Great Britain, India, Egypt, Sudan, Kenya and Uganda, Tanganyika,

Zanzibar and the Italian East African colonies. Indirectly, money-orders may be sent to nearly every country in the world. By far the greatest volume of traffic is between Aden and India. On an average about 6 lakhs are remitted to India by money-order annually.

British postal-orders are on sale and are cashed at all sub-offices.

There is a Post Office Savings Bank. The amount standing to the credit of depositors in 1937 was about 6 lakhs. Interest is paid at the rate of 2 per cent. per annum.

There is no internal telegraph system. The telephone system is described in the following paragraph. External telegraphic communication (both by cable and wireless) is maintained by the Eastern Telegraph Company.

Telegraphs.

External telegraphic communication with Aden is maintained by the Eastern Telegraph Company. This company was formed in 1872 to take over, and operate as a whole, cables between England and India, which had already been laid and were being worked under the control of several independent companies.

The formation of the Eastern Telegraph Company was followed by a steady development of the cable system, and Aden immediately became an important junction station, inasmuch as the Red Sea cables branch out from Aden to Bombay, Colombo, Seychelles and Zanzibar, and telegrams from England and the West generally, destined for India, Ceylon and the Far East, Mauritius and Madagascar, and East and South Africa were retransmitted from Aden into the corresponding cable eastwards.

Although, with modern improvements and inventions, retransmission by intermediate stations along a chain of cables is now done by automatic relays, Aden has always remained an important cable centre, and is in touch with all parts of the world through the communications system of Cable and Wireless Limited with which the Eastern Telegraph Company is now associated.

The Eastern Telegraph Company also operates a wireless station, maintaining point-to-point services between Aden and Berbera, Djibouti, Kamaran, Perim, Mukalla, Assab, Alula and Bahrain.

Direct communication with the Yemen is provided by means of a cable from Aden, which is landed at Sheikh Said on the Yemen coast opposite Perim.

The main cable office at Ras Boradli is always open for the reception and despatch of telegrams. There are branch offices at Steamer Point and Aden Camp, which serve the shipping and business centre.

Telephones.

The Government Telephone Exchange is worked on the central battery system and has a capacity of 200 exchange lines.

Early telephone developments in Aden were associated with the defence of the fortress. The first system (a magneto one) was installed and operated by the military authorities and later, when the Air Ministry became responsible for defence, the control of the telephones naturally passed to that Ministry.

From 1927 onwards endeavours were made to get the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department to accept responsibility for the system, but it was not till 1932 that the Indian Authorities took it over. By that time the magneto exchange and the overhead lines had reached the end of their useful life. The old system was therefore discontinued and a new central battery system constructed at a cost (including buildings) of about Rupees 1,50,000.

The present rates for direct connections are:—

	Rs.
Within a radius of 3 miles of the exchange ...	300 per annum.
For each additional half mile or fraction thereof ...	40 „

An extension in the same building costs Rs. 120/- per annum.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

The public works in Aden are managed by the Aden Port Trust who maintain a separate staff for this department. For this service the Port Trust are paid the actual expenditure of this department plus $7\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. for office accommodation and other incidental expenses.

A general programme of minor works was carried out. Provision was also made for the construction of quarters for the Chief Justice, the Legal Adviser and the Education Officer, but these houses were only partially complete at the end of the year.

Two of the Political Officers' bungalows, started in December, 1936, were completed and occupied and the bungalow for the third Political Officer was started.

Works in connection with roads, the development of the water supply and the electricity supply were undertaken by the Aden Settlement.

The harbour and wharves are under the control of the Aden Port Trust. General works of improvement were carried out during the year.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice and Crime.

The Colony has a Supreme Court with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction. An appeal lies from the Supreme Court to the High Court of Judicature at Bombay—

(a) in civil cases—

(i) from any final judgment where the value of the subject-matter in dispute in appeal is Rs.5,000 or upwards,

(ii) with the leave of the Supreme Court or the High Court of Judicature at Bombay, from any judgment, final or interlocutory, if, by reason of the importance of the question involved in the appeal or otherwise, the Court is satisfied that leave to appeal ought to be granted; and

(b) in criminal cases, from any judgment, provided that the sentence imposed is one of imprisonment exceeding six months or of fine exceeding Rs.500 or is one which includes such imprisonment or fine.

When sentence of death is passed, an appeal, whether lodged or not, is deemed to have been lodged and the Courts concerned act accordingly.

A second appeal lies to His Majesty in Council—

(a) as of right, from any final judgment of the High Court, when the value of the subject matter in dispute in such second appeal is Rs.10,000 or upwards, provided that, in case the judgment appealed from affirms the decision of the Supreme Court, the second appeal involves some substantial question of law; and

(b) at the discretion of the High Court, from any other judgment, whether final or interlocutory if in the opinion of the High Court, the question involved in the second appeal is one of great general or public importance.

The Supreme Court is presided over by a Chief Justice. It is the only Court of appeal in the Colony and also has powers of revision.

The other Civil Courts in the Colony are:—

(1) the Court of the Registrar, and

(2) the Court of Small Causes.

The Registrar of the Supreme Court is the Judge of both these Courts.

The jurisdiction of the Court of the Registrar extends to all original suits wherein the value of the claim does not exceed Rs.1,000; but certain suits of a prescribed nature are excluded from the jurisdiction of the Court, e.g.,

Suits concerning acts or orders done or made by officers of Government in their official capacity;

suits for specific performance or rescission of a contract, rectification or cancellation of an instrument, or an injunction;

suits relating to a trust;

suits upon foreign judgments;

suits for a general average loss or salvage, or compensation in respect of collision between ships;

suits for restitution of conjugal rights, divorce, or the custody of a minor.

The Court of Small Causes has jurisdiction, save as regards certain suits excepted from its cognizance, provided the value of the subject matter does not exceed Rs.500.

An appeal lies to the Supreme Court from every decree passed by the Court of the Registrar and from every decree passed by the Court of Small Causes provided that the value of the claim exceeds Rs.50.

Subject to the provisions of any Statute in force in England which expressly applies in the Colony or has been extended thereto by Order in Council and of any enactment for the time being in force in the Colony, and so far as the said Statute or enactment shall not extend or apply, the Civil Courts in the Colony exercise their jurisdiction in conformity with usage, and, in the absence of usage, in conformity with the substance of the common law, the doctrines of equity, and the Statutes of general application in force in England on the 1st April, 1937. The common law, doctrines of equity and Statutes of general application are applied so far only as the circumstances of the Colony and its inhabitants permit and subject to such qualifications as local circumstances may render necessary. In particular, the personal laws of Mohammedans, Hindus, Jews and Parsees are applied, save in so far as these laws have been expressly superseded by legislation, in matters of marriage, divorce, guardianship, inheritance, etc.

The enactments in force in the Colony on the 31st December, 1937, include twenty-five Ordinances enacted during the period under review and all Indian and Bombay Acts and Regulations in force in the Colony on the 31st March, 1937, not expressly repealed thereafter.

The Supreme Court is the only Criminal Court having power to pass a sentence of imprisonment exceeding two years or fine exceeding one thousand rupees. All trials in the Supreme Court are by jury. In the case of Europeans and Americans, the majority of the jurors must be Europeans or Americans. The other Criminal Courts of the Colony are those of—

(1) the Chief Magistrate,

(2) Divisional Magistrates at Tawahi, Crater, Sheikh Othman and Perim.

An appeal lies to the Supreme Court in all cases in which a sentence of imprisonment exceeding one month or of fine exceeding Rs.50 has been passed. The Supreme Court has also powers of revision.

No sentence of death can be passed on a pregnant woman or a youthful offender. Save in exceptional cases a youthful offender is dealt with—

- (1) by placing him on probation, or
- (2) by discharging him after due admonition, or
- (3) by delivering him to his parent, guardian or relative, who has executed a bond for his good behaviour, or
- (4) by fine, or
- (5) by whipping, or
- (6) by ordering his detention.

There is a considerable amount of petty civil litigation in the Colony. During the period under review, 22 suits of value Rs.79,957-10-0 were filed in the Supreme Court, 275 suits of value Rs.41,736-13-3 in the Court of Registrar, and 1,142 suits of value Rs.55,063-2-11 in the Court of Small Causes. Twenty-seven suits of value Rs.88,373-14-9 were disposed of by the Supreme Court, 285 suits of value Rs.44,529-3-9 by the Court of the Registrar, and 1,150 suits of value Rs.53,936-5-6 by the Court of Small Causes. Thirty-two applications for revision were filed and three appeals lodged in the Supreme Court which disposed of thirty-one such applications and three appeals. The miscellaneous proceedings in the Supreme Court included thirty-two applications concerning guardianship matters, five applications for succession certificates, and sixteen applications concerning other matters. The corresponding disposals were 29, 5, and 16 respectively. Eight insolvency proceedings were before the Supreme Court. Eleven estates of minors and one estate of a lunatic were in charge of the Supreme Court. Ten divorce cases were heard by the Courts, all brought by Mohammedan women and decrees were granted in five cases.

The following number of criminal cases were heard and determined in the Courts of the Magistrates during the period under review:—

<i>Number of persons.</i>			<i>Convictions.</i>	<i>Discharged or acquitted.</i>
<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Total.</i>		
1,737	348	2,085	979	1,042

Two cases were committed to the Supreme Court, one resulting in a conviction, and one in acquittal. The majority of criminal cases heard in the Courts of the Magistrates were for minor offences against the person, insult, affray, minor offences punishable under the Aden Settlement Regulation or the Police Ordinance, and minor traffic offences.

<i>Offence.</i>	<i>Number of cases.</i>
Voluntarily causing hurt	163
Assault	159
Other offences against the person	32
Theft	57
Other offences against property	55
Insult	365
Affray	183
Other offences punishable under the Indian Penal Code ...	83
Cruelty to animals	29
Offences punishable under the Police Ordinance	390
Offences punishable under the Indian Motor Vehicles Act...	478
Offences punishable under the Aden Settlement Regulation	161
Offences punishable under other enactments	30

The various punishments imposed during the year in respect of the convictions in the Courts of the Magistrates were as follows:—

Imprisonment with or without fine	133
Whipping	17
Fine only	813
Bound over or otherwise dealt with	13

Eighty-four applications for maintenance were made in the Courts of the Magistrates. Orders for maintenance were granted in 36 cases.

The offences in respect of which persons were tried in the Supreme Court were:—

(1) Theft with 11 previous convictions;

(2) misappropriation of a postal letter while in course of transmission by post; criminal breach of trust as a public servant in respect of the said letter; and dishonestly using as genuine a receipt in respect of the said letter, knowing it to be forged.

Nine criminal appeals were lodged and 38 proceedings in revision taken in the Supreme Court. Twenty-six of such proceedings arose out of applications and twelve were taken by the Court *suo motu*. In one appeal the case was remanded for retrial, and eight appeals were dismissed. Twenty applications for revision were dismissed. As a result of one such application, sentence was enhanced; as the result of another, sentence was reduced; and in the case of four, convictions were set aside. In revisional proceedings taken by the Court *suo motu*, sentence was enhanced in six cases and varied in one case, no action being taken in the remaining cases.

There are five lawyers practising in the Courts of the Colony, three being Hindus, one a Mohammedan, and one a Parsee. Sanads are granted by the Supreme Court under rules made under the Supreme Courts Ordinance. Two of these lawyers are barristers-at-law and the other three have Indian legal qualifications.

Police.

The police under the control of a Commissioner of Police and a Deputy Commissioner consist of two forces, an unarmed and an armed force. The strength of the former is 9 Inspectors, 4 Jamadars and 306 men. The strength of the armed force is 4 Inspectors, 1 Jamadar and 200 men. Details of the strength are as follows:—

UNARMED POLICE.

	<i>Inspectors.</i>	<i>Jamadars.</i>	<i>Head Constables and Constables.</i>
Aden Land and Sheikh			
Othman Foot Police ...	5	2	224
Perim Land Police ...	—	—	13
Sheikh Othman Mounted			
Police ...	—	1	12
Aden Harbour Police ...	4	1	57
Total ...	9	4	306

ARMED POLICE.

	<i>Inspectors.</i>	<i>Jamadars.</i>	<i>Head Constables and Constables.</i>
At Aden ...	2	1	140
At Perim ...	1	—	30
At Kamaran ...	1	—	30
	4	1	200

Prison.

The Aden District Prison is located in the Crater.

The chief industries of the jail at present are: (1) cane work of all sorts, (2) manufacture of tennis, hockey and football nets, (3) restringing of tennis racquets, and (4) breaking stone metal.

The permanent staff of the prison consists of a Superintendent, a Jailor, a Head Clerk, a Subordinate Medical Service Officer, a Jamadar, a Quartermaster Havildar, two Lance Naiks and twelve sepoys. Two temporary wardresses are employed whenever female prisoners are admitted, one for day and one for night duty.

All members of the permanent staff are provided with free quarters close to jail premises, with the exception of the Superintendent and the Subordinate Medical Service Officer.

Official and non-official visitors appointed under the prison rules visit the jail once a week in rotation and hold a combined inspection once a quarter.

There is an Advisory Committee consisting of a President, two officials and two non-official members, which meets every six months to review sentences of long-term prisoners (five years and upwards). One meeting of the Advisory Board was held during the year and one case of a long-term prisoner was reviewed; the convict in question was not recommended for release.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Twenty-five Ordinances were enacted between the inception of the Colony on the 1st April, 1937, and the close of the year. The most important of these were the following:—

General Clauses Acts (Adaptation). This Ordinance provided the necessary new terminology, etc., for carrying on the Indian and Bombay Acts in force before the birth of the Colony.

Interpretation and General Clauses. On the usual Colonial model.

Criminal Courts Ordinance, modelled on the Indian Criminal Procedure Code, with provision for jury trials in the Supreme Court, with appeals to the High Court of Bombay under the Aden Colony Order, 1936.

Income Tax, following closely the repealed Indian Income Tax Acts.

Civil Courts Ordinance, adapting, with little change, the Indian Code of Civil Procedure for the continuance of the Supreme Court, Registrar's and Small Causes Courts.

Stamp Ordinance, following closely the Indian Stamp Act.

Limitation, following the Indian Limitation Act.

Court Fees, continuing the former fees as varied under Bombay.

Guardians and Wards, following the Indian Guardian and Wards Act, but with larger discretion to the Judge in the interests of the minor.

Pensions, on the usual Colonial Model.

Police, adapting the Bombay Police Law.

Prisons, closely following the repealed Indian Acts.

Excise, a short and simple adaptation of the Bombay Abkari Act. Aden being a free port, liquor is one of the few excisable articles.

Dangerous Drugs and Poisons, a short law in Colonial form superseding the Indian Acts and Opium Act.

Subsidiary Legislation during 1937.

Civil Courts Rules, containing the less important provisions of the Indian Civil Procedure Code.

Excise Rules, replacing all the rules under the repealed Bombay Akbari Act.

Dangerous Drugs and Poisons Rules, replacing the Dangerous Drugs, Poisons and Bombay Opium Rules.

The Indian Workmen's Compensation and Factories Acts are still in force in the Colony.

There is no legislative provision for health insurance, old age pensions, etc., in the Colony.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

The National Bank of India Limited is established in the Colony with its chief office in the Crater and a branch at Steamer Point. The commercial firm of Messrs. Cowasjee Dinshaw and Brothers also carries on the business of banking.

Currency.

The monetary unit is the Indian rupee (silver) and is legal tender for any amount. The subsidiary Indian coins are:—

Silver—

Half rupee.

Quarter rupee.

Nickel—

Four anna piece.

Two anna piece.

One anna piece.

Bronze—

Single pice ($\frac{1}{4}$ anna).

One pie piece (1-12th anna).

Subsidiary coins are legal tender for sums not exceeding one rupee. Indian Government currency notes are in circulation—the denominations being Rs.5, Rs.10, Rs.50, and Rs.100.

Prior to the transfer of Aden to the control of the Colonial Office the Government of India maintained a Currency Reserve in Aden. The reserve as it stood on the 1st April, 1937, was allowed to remain in Aden to meet the requirements of the Royal Air Force against payment to the Government of India in London. The reserve was reduced to about Rs.6 lakhs by the end of 1937 and will soon be exhausted. When it is exhausted, the provision of currency in Aden will be arranged through the banks. The Government, however, will take steps to see that both the coinage and notes in circulation are kept in good condition.

Weights and Measures.

The Imperial weights and measures are in common use, as also are certain Indian weights. For instance, in the Post Office inland letters are exchanged at so much per *tola*: foreign letters, however, are weighed by the ounce. A *tola* is the weight of a freshly minted rupee, i.e., 0.4114 of an ounce. Eighty *tolas* = 1 *seer* and 40 *seers* = 1 Bombay *maund* (about 80 lb.). There is, however, a local *maund* which is only 28 lb.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

As the Colony only came into existence on the 1st April, 1937, the figures of revenue and expenditure for the first financial year are not yet available. The approved and revised estimates for 1937-8 are as follows:—

REVENUE.

	<i>Approved Estimates.</i>	<i>Revised Estimates.</i>
	Rs.	Rs.
Duties, Taxes, etc.	931,000	950,000
Court Fees and Government Services	91,900	110,000
Reimbursements	325,260	350,000
Posts and Telephones	261,000	600,000
Miscellaneous... ..	55,000	50,000
	<hr/> 1,664,160 <hr/>	<hr/> 2,060,000 <hr/>

EXPENDITURE.							
						Rs.	Rs.
Recurrent	...	...	...	...	...	1,586,244	1,597,000
Extraordinary	...	...	...	...	...	73,200	160,000
						<hr/>	<hr/>
						1,659,444	1,757,000
						<hr/>	<hr/>

It will be observed that the chief revenue increase is under Posts and Telephones and the item responsible for this is the sale of stamps to collectors and dealers, both the new issue introduced on the inauguration of the Colony and the Coronation issue.

The increase under Extraordinary Expenditure arises out of the necessity to build quarters for the Chief Justice, the Legal Adviser and the Education Officer.

The surplus for the year 1937/38 will be just over Rs.3 lakhs, which will practically wipe out the excess of liabilities taken over from the Government of India. It is estimated that the financial year 1938/39 will open with assets just about balancing the liabilities.

Public Debt.

The Colony has no public debt.

Taxation.

The main source of revenue is Income Tax which is levied under the Income Tax Ordinance 1937. In the case of every company and registered firm the rate is two annas and four and a sixth pies in the rupee; in the case of individuals, etc., the rate varies from six and a half pies in the rupee on incomes over Rs.2,000 to two annas and four and a sixth pies in the rupee on incomes over Rs.100,000. In respect of the excess of total income over a specified figure which varies from Rs.30,000 to Rs.75,000 according to the circumstances. Supertax is also charged.

There are no customs duties, but there is an excise duty on intoxicating liquors.

The production of salt is subject to a tax which is collected when the commodity is exported or sold for local consumption. Practically the whole of the salt tax revenue is derived from salt exported to India and the Far East. The tax on salt so exported is 8 annas per ton.

The revenue derived from the taxation of motor vehicles accrues to the Aden Settlement, which body undertakes the maintenance and improvement of roads.

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Port Administration.

The Port of Aden, which affords safe accommodation for vessels up to 33 feet in draught (vessels of deeper draught can be handled by working the tides) is administered by a Board of Trustees constituted under the Port Trust Act V of 1888. The Board is at present composed of four officials including the Chairman, who is also Chairman of the Aden Settlement, and seven non-officials. The Trustees are appointed by the Governor for a period of two years.

The minimum depth of water at low tide available in the approach channel and inner mooring basin except the four deep-water berths is 32' 6"; there are four oil-berths connected to the land installation by submarine pipe-lines, and two have been dredged to a minimum depth of 35 feet at L.W. There are two other berths dredged to a similar depth available for the supply of bunker coal and for general purposes.

The Port Trust maintain a pilot service consisting of one Harbour Master and five pilots.

The Aden Port Trust publish a separate administration report.

Mercantile marine matters are dealt with by a Port Officer. The present incumbent is an officer of the Royal Indian Navy and is also Superintendent of Lighthouses.

Aden Port Trust Finance.

Statement showing the opening and closing balances with actual receipts and expenditure for the year ending the 31st March, 1938:—

					Rs.
Opening Balance on the 1st April, 1937	...	...	...	...	25,18,521
Receipts for the year 1937-38	...	...	...	...	16,30,598
					<hr/>
					41,49,119
Expenditure for the year 1937-38	...	...	...	...	10,17,871
					<hr/>
Closing Balance on the 31st March, 1938	...	...	...	...	31,31,248
					<hr/>

Note.—The Port Trust Accounts are maintained for the financial year and not for the calendar year. The above figures are therefore based on the working of the financial year.

Municipal Administration.

The Municipal Administration of Aden is carried on by the Executive Committee of the Aden Settlement subject to the authority of the Governor under the powers vested in him by the Aden Settlement Regulation VII of 1900 as amended by Regulation V of 1919 and 1927.

Municipal Finance.

REVENUE.

The following table shows the principal sources of revenue of the Aden Settlement for the years 1933-37. As the period under report is only for nine months, therefore no comparison can be made between this period and the revenue of the previous four years.

No.	Principal sources of revenue.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.	For 9 months from 1st April to 31st Dec., 1937.
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1	Taxes	3,74,801	3,69,235	3,68,985	4,00,711	3,78,221
2	Licences	39,340	41,422	43,851	47,692	34,235
3	Permits	14,520	13,624	14,034	16,019	11,415
4	Rents	71,468	71,337	74,883	75,068	64,332
5	Fees	72,291	76,927	90,022	1,01,960	87,581
6	Sales	19,655	9,090	5,820	4,314	2,011
7	Royalties	50,625	46,580	65,135	50,565	48,500
8	Miscellaneous receipts such as contributions, grants and interest on investments, etc.	55,271	52,998	70,769	54,857	43,125

MUNICIPAL DEBT.

A loan of Rs.300,000/- was obtained from the Aden Port Trust at an interest of $4\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. per annum in February 1935 in order to repay the balance of a loan obtained from the Indian Government at an interest of 6 per cent. per annum in connection with the Water & Drainage Schemes.

EXPENDITURE.

The following table shows the expenditure for the years 1933-37. As the period under report is only for nine months, no comparison can be made between this period and the expenditure for the previous four years.

No.	Expenditure.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.	For nine months from 1-4-37 to 31-12-37.
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1	Administration ...	79,049	80,738	82,589	75,917	68,870
2	Public Works ...	28,709	32,102	32,518	31,656	29,901
3	Lighting ...	39,440	33,814	35,959	33,289	25,285
4	Police ...	42,415	42,730	42,957	42,824	32,700
5	Hospital and Dispensaries.	26,161	28,819	26,617	26,915	14,893
6	Vaccination ...	5,460	5,205	5,086	4,923	3,578
7	Anti-Malaria ...	6,878	6,629	6,571	6,617	4,766
8	Plague ...	4,583	4,521	4,243	4,212	3,222
9	Tawella rain-water and Sheikh Othman wells.	5,392	4,259	4,158	5,665	2,426
10	Roads ...	59,568	66,788	65,747	58,204	50,051
11	Sanitation and Public Health.	1,91,567	1,73,621	1,71,303	1,63,428	1,22,511
12	Markets and Zaribas	8,078	8,120	8,058	8,293	6,768
13	Slaughter-houses ...	3,296	3,233	2,989	2,889	2,616
14	Gardens and Public Museum.	14,470	15,297	16,203	13,420	11,558
15	Veterinary ...	2,969	2,648	2,723	3,849	3,117
16	Registration ...	24,806	23,981	21,352	22,207	17,854
17	Dhobiwada and bathing places.	3,382	3,186	4,416	3,334	2,736
18	Cattle stables ...	1,567	1,235	1,491	911	512
19	Public Land Conveyance.	1,853	1,745	1,536	2,161	2,147
20	Miscellaneous ...	28,368	37,726	39,159	53,444	19,774

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned:—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1884

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SWAZILAND, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1793 (Price 1s. 3d.) and
for Report for 1936 see No. 1831 (Price 1s. od.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 6d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps (Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1884

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

SWAZILAND, 1937

*(For Report for 1935 see No. 1793 (Price 1s. 3d.) and
for Report for 1936 see No. 1831 (Price 1s. od.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 6d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF SWAZILAND, 1937

CONTENTS.

<i>Chapter.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	4
III. POPULATION	5
IV. HEALTH	6
V. HOUSING	7
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	8
VII. COMMERCE	10
VIII. LABOUR	12
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	13
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	14
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	17
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	19
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS	20
XIV. LEGISLATION	24
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES... ..	25
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	26
APPENDIX—BIBLIOGRAPHY... ..	30

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

Swaziland lies between the eastern slopes of the Drakensberg mountains, which form the eastern border of the Transvaal, and the low-lying lands of Northern Zululand and Portuguese East Africa.

It is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal and on the east by Portuguese territory and Tongaland, now part of the Natal Province, and is about the size of Wales, its area being 6,704 square miles. A little more than one-third of the territory is native area and the remainder is owned by Europeans.

The territory is divided geographically into three longitudinal regions, roughly of equal breadth, running from north to south and known locally as the high, middle, and low or bush veld. The high veld portion adjoining the eastern Transvaal consists of mountains, part of the Drakensberg range. These mountains rise in parts to an altitude of over 5,000 feet. The middle veld is

about 2,000 feet lower, while the bush veld, bounded on the east by the Ubombo mountains, has a height of from 300 to 1,000 feet.

Climate.

Both the rainfall and the temperature vary considerably with the altitude of the meteorological stations, which are under the control of the Chief Meteorologist of the Union Government. The average rainfall at two stations was:—

Mbabane (3,800 feet) 54·79 inches over 35 years.

Bremersdorp (2,175 feet) 35·37 inches over 34 years.

The mean maximum and minimum temperatures were 71·8 and 51·8 respectively at Mbabane and 79·7 and 57·0 respectively at Bremersdorp. Figures of temperature are given in degrees Fahrenheit.

History.

The Swazis are akin to the Zulu and other tribes of the south-eastern littoral. Up to about 100 years ago they occupied the country just north of the Pongola River, but a hostile Chief in their vicinity forced them further north, and under Chief Sobhuza they then occupied the territory now known as Swaziland. This Chief, who died in 1839, was succeeded by Mswazi II. The further order of succession has been Ludonga, Mbandeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II, was installed as Paramount Chief in 1921 after a long minority, during which his grandmother, Labotsibeni, acted as Regent.

The many concessions granted by Mbandeni necessitated some form of European control, notwithstanding that the independence of the Swazis had been guaranteed in the Conventions of 1881 and 1884 entered into between the Government of Her late Majesty Queen Victoria and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandeni, a Provisional Government was established representative of the Swazis, and of the British and South African Republic Governments. In 1894, under a Convention between the British and the South African Republic Governments, the latter was given powers of protection and administration, without incorporation, and Swaziland continued to be governed under this form of control until the outbreak of the Boer War in 1899.

In 1902, after the conclusion of hostilities in the Transvaal, a Special Commissioner took charge, and under an Order in Council (1903), the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory through a local officer until the year 1907, when under an Order in Council (1906), the High Commissioner assumed control and established the present form of administration. Prior to this, steps had been taken for the settlement of the concessions and their partition between the concessionaires

and the natives. The boundaries of the mineral concessions were also defined and all monopoly concessions were expropriated. Title to property is therefore now clear. In this connexion a case brought by the Paramount Chief was dismissed, on appeal, by the Privy Council (1926).

II.—GOVERNMENT.

By an Order in Council dated 1st December, 1906, Swaziland was placed directly under the control of the High Commissioner for South Africa (now styled the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland), and a Proclamation was issued in March, 1907 (the Swaziland Administration Proclamation, 1907), providing for the appointment of a Resident Commissioner, a Government Secretary, and Assistant (now District) Commissioners, and the establishment of a Police Force.

The Resident Commissioner exercises such administration and control, and is invested with all such powers, authorities, and jurisdiction as are conferred upon him by the said Proclamation, or any other law, or by the terms of his commission, subject always to the directions and instructions of the High Commissioner.

Advisory Council.

An elected Advisory Council, representative of the Europeans, was established in 1921, to advise the Administration on European affairs. The Territory is divided into two electoral divisions, one north and the other south of the Great Usutu River.

The sixth Council was elected in 1935, and consists of five members for South Swaziland, and four members for North Swaziland. Meetings of this Council are held at least twice a year.

A committee of the Council, consisting of four members, two from each electoral division, meets whenever convened by the Resident Commissioner himself or by him at the request of any two members. This Committee advises on any important matters which may arise from time to time between the usual meetings of the Council.

Native Council.

The Council is composed of the Indunas of the nation under the presidency of the Induna of the Paramount Chief's kraal. They advise the Paramount Chief on administrative and judicial affairs of State. Meetings of the Council with the Resident Commissioner are held from time to time.

Meetings of District Officials with Native Chiefs.

The regular monthly meetings between District Officers and Native Chiefs and their followers give an opportunity for discussing difficulties and have established a good understanding between the Administration and the natives.

Advisory Committees on Townships.

Meetings of these bodies are held monthly. The Committees are elected by the owners of stands in the various townships. The District Commissioner or Assistant District Commissioner presides.

School Advisory Committees.

Members are elected for any public school by parents residing in Swaziland who, at the time of election, have one or more children on the roll of such school. When convenient one committee may be elected to represent two or more schools situated in the same district. The committees have certain powers and duties in connection with compulsory education under Proclamation No. 7 of 1920.

School Boards.

The members of these Boards consist of members of school committees in the district, each school committee having the right to elect one of its members to be on such a Board. The District Commissioner or Assistant District Commissioner of the district is the chairman. The duties of Boards are laid down in the Compulsory Education Proclamation (No. 7 of 1920). They advise the Administration on all matters connected with the provision of schools and school accommodation in each district and on other educational matters affecting Europeans.

III.—POPULATION.

A census of the population was held in May, 1936. The figures were:—

	<i>Numbers.</i>	<i>Percentage increase on 1921 Census.</i>
Europeans	2,740	24·26
Natives (Bantu)	153,270	38·96
Coloured (other than Bantu)	705	56·31

About 83 per cent. of the Bantu population reside in native areas, and about 17 per cent. on European-owned land.

No statistics are available with regard to the nationality of the European races.

There is no registration of births or deaths of the Bantu population. Registration of native marriages was introduced in October, 1934, but not under any law.

The following table shows the population of Swaziland classified on the basis of employment. The figures are approximate and are compared with the previous year:—

CLASSIFICATION OF POPULATION ON BASIS OF EMPLOYMENT.

	<i>Europeans.</i>		<i>Others.</i>	
	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.
Government Employment	145	150	560	860
Agriculture	570	650	1,942	2,700
Trade and Industry	84	125	660	700
Domestic Service	—	—	568	500
Employment in Union of South Africa (including recruits for mines)	—	—	9,561	10,000

Amongst the European population there were:—

	<i>Per 1,000.</i>
(a) Births	45 or 15·62
(b) Marriages	19 or 6·59
(c) Deaths	26 or 9·03
(d) Infantile Mortality (Death-rate under one year)	2 or 0·69
(e) European Emigrants	163 or 56·59
(f) European Immigrants	362 or 125·69

IV.—HEALTH.

The European Medical Staff of the Administration consists of the principal medical officer, two medical officers, three hospital assistants and dispensers, six nurses and one cook-housekeeper. There is one subsidised mission doctor and two subsidised mission nurses.

Hospitals.

There are two Government hospitals—one at Mbabane in the Northern District, and one at Hlatikulu in the Southern District. At the former there is accommodation for five European and 20 native in-patients, and at Hlatikulu 12 and 36 respectively. One medical outpost was opened during the year, thus raising the number to six. The work of all these increased considerably especially towards the end of the year, but there is still too great a tendency on the part of the natives to regard the outposts as convenient places for consulting the medical officer on his fortnightly visit rather than as places to which at any time they can go to a native nurse for advice and treatment.

The following table gives figures of in-patients and out-patients treated at hospitals and dispensaries during 1936 and 1937.

	<i>In-Patients.</i>		<i>Out-Patients.</i>	
	1936.	1937.	1936.	1937.
<i>Government Institutions :—</i>				
Mbabane Hospital	951	1,004	9,553	11,145
Hlatikulu Hospital	684	861	8,839	8,798
Mankaiana Dispensary	49	81	4,685	5,301
Goedeggun Dispensary	—	—	2,092	2,229
<i>Mission Institutions :—</i>				
Bremersdorp Hospital	929	1,511	11,799	16,577
Ndingeni Dispensary	151	235	5,067	4,535
Pigg's Peak Dispensary	55	122	3,587	3,625
Stegi Dispensary	82	121	3,453	4,535

Public Health.

Apart from malaria, the year 1937 was a comparatively healthy one. Hospital work continues to increase, and all the hospitals were taxed to the limit of their accommodation during most of the year, indicating the appreciation of the natives for European methods of treatment.

General diseases remained approximately the same as in other years, pulmonary and rheumatic affections being the most common.

One of the severest epidemics of malaria experienced for many years prevailed during the autumn of 1937.

Vaccination was continued during the year, some 34,220 people having been vaccinated during the year.

Leprosy does not appear to be increasing at all. Only two cases were reported during the year, both of which were of old standing.

Tuberculosis offers a serious problem, as it is definitely increasing. The disease is chiefly pulmonary in type, though quite a number of bone and joint infections have been recorded.

Syphilis still appears to be increasing, but it is hoped that the more active treatment at medical outposts may curtail the disease in time.

Schistosomiasis is still a very common disease throughout a great part of the Territory.

Prisons and Asylums.

Mental cases requiring institutional treatment are sent to the Union of South Africa. At the end of the year there were three Europeans and 23 natives there.

The health of the prisoners in the Swaziland gaols was good. Some of the smaller gaols are overcrowded during the greater part of the year.

V.—HOUSING.

The wage-earning population of Swaziland consists of:—

(a) INHABITANTS OF URBAN AREAS.

The European wage-earners are mainly civil servants and traders, and are for the most part well housed in brick buildings. A certain number of wood and iron buildings of a poor type remain in some of the townships, notably Mbabane and Hlatikulu. These buildings are mainly occupied by Government officials and police.

Eurafricans and educated natives living in urban areas generally occupy houses of the same type as the poorer Europeans.

The native hut is gradually disappearing from the urban areas—the quarters of native servants are usually provided by their European masters.

Sanitary arrangements in the urban areas are good and well controlled. Regular inspections are carried out by the Town Inspectors.

(b) INHABITANTS OF RURAL AREAS.

European wage-earners are mainly farmers who occupy houses of the same type as those in urban areas.

Native wage-earners live in huts of a beehive type, consisting of a wattle framework covered with thatch. The floors are earthen, polished and impervious to damp. There are no windows, but as they are only used for sleeping and as shelters from the rain, this is not a great drawback. There is a certain amount of ventilation through the thatch.

The huts are grouped in kraals where there are huts allotted to youths and unmarried males, unmarried females above the age of puberty, married women, visitors, etc. There are no sanitary conveniences. In the case of any unusual amount of sickness the kraal is moved to a new site where new huts are constructed. Overcrowding under these conditions is unknown.

ACTION TOWARDS AMELIORATION.

In all urban areas sanitary regulations are enforced. In the rural areas the spread of knowledge of hygiene in schools, and the example set by Europeans are the only factors existing to improve conditions.

There are no Building Societies in the Territory.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

It is estimated that about 75 per cent. of Swaziland is used for grazing purposes; approximately 10 per cent. is cultivated, whereas about half the country is capable of cultivation and afforestation. Each year the natives cultivate larger areas and now produce almost sufficient food for their own requirements.

Mineral development has only taken place in the alluvial tin bearing areas in the vicinity of Mbabane. No geological surveys were carried out during the year. A considerable area of the territory is open to prospecting under the Crown Mineral Areas Proclamation, 1912, and the Mineral Concession Areas Proclamation, 1927. During 1937, 154·44 long tons of tin valued at £37,158 were produced and 2,410 ozs. of gold valued at £16,873.

An afforestation investigation is contemplated shortly.

Land in Swaziland is held under freehold title subject to the mineral servitudes. Registration of land is effected in the Swaziland Deeds Office, Pretoria, and surveys are controlled by the Surveyor-General for the Transvaal. All land and mineral concessions and the native areas were surveyed during the years 1904 to 1908.

Agriculture.

The year has been a good one for agriculture. Good rains enabled the ploughing and planting to be carried through early and, on the whole, crops of a little above the average were harvested. Hail did some damage to the tobacco but the crop was nevertheless larger than the previous year. There was no food shortage amongst the natives.

The number of Native Demonstrators is being increased yearly and thus a larger area is being cultivated by natives under improved conditions.

Selected seed of Maize, Kaffircorn and Peanuts was distributed to the natives, who readily took advantage of the good seed.

In October the Swaziland Butter Factory was opened, which will be of great assistance to both Europeans and natives. This factory was built and is being carried on by Messrs. Michelsens, Limited, a firm with similar factories in the Union. A loan from the Colonial Development Fund was granted to build and equip this factory. The following returns show the result of the first three months' operations.

Month.	European.			Native.			Total.			Total Value.		
	lb.	£	s. d.	lb.	£	s. d.	lb.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	
Oct. ...	1,880	125	11 3	533	35	5 3	2,421	160	16 6			
Nov. ...	5,168	342	5 10	2,226	144	19 6	7,394	487	5 4			
Dec. ...	7,935	538	7 2	4,177	274	8 7	12,112	812	15 9			

Seed cotton produced was slightly higher than the previous year the yield being approximately 110,000 lb.

The following tobacco was produced during the year:—

	lb.
Europeans ...	171,837
Natives ...	14,373
Total ...	186,210

The plantings for the coming year promise a considerable increase. Other crops such as leguminous crops show a definite increase.

Cattle.

On the whole the year was a good one for cattle. The excellent rains that fell in the early part of the year provided good grazing throughout the winter and the cattle in the lowlands kept in good condition throughout the year, whilst on the highlands they did not lose so much condition as is usual during the winter months. Diseases were not serious, the prevailing diseases being Anthrax and East Coast Fever, as in former years.

There were 283 deaths from East Coast Fever, as against 396 in 1936. During the year there was only one new outbreak, which was at Bremersdorp and was probably due to a movement

from the adjoining infected area. This outbreak unfortunately necessitated the cattle section of the Bremersdorp Show being cancelled.

At the beginning of the year there were 20 infected dipping tank areas and during the year seven were released from quarantine. Several new tanks were constructed, four of them within the infected areas, to reduce the number of cattle being dipped in any one tank. This means that the number of infected tanks still remains 18 at the end of the year.

Number of infected tanks January, 1937	...	...	...	20
New outbreak during year	.....	...	...	1
				—
				21
Released from Quarantine	...	...	...	7
				—
				14
New dipping tanks in infected areas	...	...	...	4
				—
				18
				—

The position at the end of the year was very favourable.

Since the general inoculation in 1936, there have been comparative few cases of Anthrax and only 49 deaths during the year under review. All heavily infected dips have been re-inoculated at nine months intervals and where cases (mostly in young calves born since the last inoculation) have occurred the infected and in-contact herds have been re-inoculated at short intervals.

Outbreaks of Foot and Mouth Disease occurred in the Union and in Portuguese East Africa, adjoining Swaziland, and it was considered necessary to suspend the export of cattle to the Union. This was done towards the end of December. No cases of the disease were discovered in Swaziland.

The number of cattle in the Territory was approximately 403,000, of which about 60,000 belonged to Europeans. The numbers exported were as follows:—

To Johannesburg	...	...	3,376
To Durban	...	...	5,525
			—
Total	...	...	8,901
			—

Approximately 23,000 head were slaughtered in the Territory for human consumption.

Work on the improvement of the native owned cattle is being carried on. This has been made possible by a grant from the Colonial Development Fund.

VII.—COMMERCE.

By an agreement with the Union of South Africa dated the 29th June, 1910, Swaziland is dealt with for Customs purposes as part of the Union, and a fixed percentage of the total collections

in the Union is paid to Swaziland annually. Payments are assessed on the proportion which the average amount of the collections of the Territory for the three years ended 31st March, 1911, bore to the average amount of the Customs revenue of the Union during the same period. No statistics of imports are kept.

The imports consist principally of maize, flour, groceries, wearing apparel, kaffir truck, hardware, machinery, building materials, spirits, petrol, oil, etc., most of which are imported from the Union of South Africa, through wholesale firms established there. Prices of foodstuffs were moderate during the year.

The following tables give the amounts received by Swaziland under the Customs Agreement, the amounts collected locally in respect of duty on spirits and beer, and the principal exports with their values. Of the exports, all the products with the exception of cotton and tin were exported to the Union of South Africa. Cotton was exported to England and tin to the Straits Settlements.

Amounts received by Swaziland under the Customs Agreement and collected locally in respect of duty on beer and spirits for the last three years.

	1935-36.	1936-37.	1937-38.
	£	£	£
Received from Union	18,490	20,167	20,598
Collected locally	1,332	1,363	1,366
	<u>£19,822</u>	<u>£21,530</u>	<u>£21,964</u>

The following is a summary of the products, quantities in pounds and values, exported during the five years ended 31st December, 1937:—

<i>Slaughter Stock.</i>					
	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
lb.	9,600,000	6,079,400	5,747,400	8,620,000	8,010,900
£	62,400	40,536	38,316	57,468	120,163
<i>Tobacco.</i>					
lb.	377,906	374,952	261,794	282,735	200,789
£	10,010	10,433	6,542	9,441	6,191
<i>Cotton (Seed).</i>					
lb.	207,000	295,800	200,068	124,750	103,550
£	1,400	2,048	1,459	950	640
<i>Hides and Skins.</i>					
lb.	439,820	451,850	496,471	600,000	537,600
£	5,910	6,200	8,449	15,000	12,000
<i>Wattle Bark.</i>					
lb.	1,322,000	300,000	939,200	598,080	1,391,040
£	2,653	536	1,825	1,335	4,002
<i>Wool.</i>					
lb.	17,138	18,638	20,000	22,000	10,000
£	533	536	750	825	260

<i>Butter.</i>					
lb.	1,210	1,500	3,202	—	16,517
£	61	68	199	—	1,032
<i>Butter-Fat.</i>					
lb.	86,690	27,348	21,139	68,000	48,852
£	3,973	1,004	856	3,825	2,442
<i>Bullion.</i>					
£	3,914	2,608	2,130	3,866	16,873
<i>Metallic Tin.</i>					
lb.	226,912	362,380	406,963	409,248	345,945
£	19,665	37,356	39,628	39,351	37,158

During the winter months June to August, a considerable number of tourists from the Union of South Africa pass through the territory by motor car on visits to the Kruger National Park Game Preserve and to Lourenço Marques.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The gold mines in the Union of South Africa play an increasingly large part in the economic life of Swaziland. The following tables show the number of recruits sent to the mines by the Native Recruiting Corporation, Ltd., the amount of money circulated in the country through this concern, the number of travelling passes issued to natives to visit the Union for various purposes, and the approximate figures relating to local employment.

It has not been possible to divide the numbers of recruited and non-recruited labourers into their different categories of mining occupations, but it is safe to say that all recruited natives and those on the Assisted Voluntary System go to the Witwatersrand, while a large number of natives who leave Swaziland seeking work find employment in the gold and asbestos mines around Barberton, and in the coal mines of the Eastern Transvaal and Natal.

Labourers numbering 670 in 1937 on the local tin mines are not required to do any underground work, and labourers in Government employ are mainly road labourers, cattle guards and police.

NATIVE RECRUITING CORPORATION, LIMITED.

Particulars relating to natives from Swaziland employed on the Witwatersrand Gold Mines for the year 1937:—

Number of contracted recruits	...	...	...	...	5,848
Number of recruits on the Assisted Voluntary System	...	...	...	...	992
					<hr/> 6,840

SWAZILAND, 1937

Monetary transactions undertaken by the Native Recruiting Corporation on behalf of recruited natives and those on the Assisted Voluntary System. Also capitation fees paid.

Deferred pay payments	...	...	...	...	...	...	£
Capitation fees	...	...	...	...	...	...	42,187
Advances to recruits	...	...	...	...	...	...	8,000
Native remittances to Swaziland	...	...	...	...	...	...	19,000
							11,000
							<hr/> £80,187 <hr/>

Particulars of Travelling Passes issued to Swazis to enter the Union of South Africa.

Recruited by Native Recruiting Corporation	...	...	...	...	...	6,840
Seeking work on own accord	...	...	...	...	...	3,325
Visiting and on private business	...	...	...	...	...	3,244
						<hr/> 13,409 <hr/>

Particulars relating to Swazi natives in local employ.

Employed by the Administration on various works	...	...	...	...	862
Employed on local tin mines, etc.	...	...	...	...	700
Employed by Europeans and Eurafricans in agriculture	...	...	...	...	2,700
Employed in domestic service (estimated)	...	...	...	...	500
					<hr/> 4,762 <hr/>

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

With the exception of civil servants and police, the wages and hours of work of Europeans employed by the Government on agricultural and veterinary services, public works, and by the South African Railways Administration on the road motor services, were as follows:—

<i>Type of Employment.</i>	<i>Salary.</i>	<i>Hours worked per week.</i>
Drivers on road motor services.	£9 to £25 per month with quarters in some cases	60
Road overseers	£15 to £21 per month with free quarters	54
Stock inspectors	£240—15—£360 per annum	54

Europeans were engaged in civil employment as farm managers and labourers, builders, mine managers and miners. Their wages and hours of work were as follows:—

<i>Type of Employment.</i>	<i>Salary.</i>	<i>Hours worked per week.</i>
Farm managers and labourers	£5 to £25 per month with free quarters and share of crops valued at £40—£80 per annum	60
Builders	15s. to 20s. per day	48
Mine managers	£35 to £50 per month	50
Mine overseers...	£30 per month	50
Prospectors and miners	£20—£25 per month	50

The cost of living for Europeans varied from £10 to £15 per month in the case of unmarried men, to £30 to £40 per month in the case of married men, according to the size and age of their families.

Natives were employed by the Government on public works, and in the Police, and Veterinary and Agricultural Departments. Native police are provided with free quarters, while cattle guards in the Veterinary Department and agricultural demonstrators, are given neither quarters nor food.

The rates of pay and hours worked per week were as follows:—

<i>Type of Employment.</i>	<i>Salary.</i>	<i>Hours worked per week.</i>
Public works labourers ...	27s. 6d. to 40s. per month with quarters and food ...	54
Police ...	From £36 to £84 per annum ...	60
Cattle guards and agricultural demonstrators.	From £30 to £120 per annum ...	60

Natives in civil employment were engaged in agriculture, mining and domestic service. In all cases free quarters and food were provided. The rates of pay and hours of work were as follows:—

<i>Type of Employment.</i>	<i>Salary.</i>	<i>Hours worked per week.</i>
Agricultural labourers ...	15s. to 40s. per month ...	60
Mine labourers ...	8d. to 2s. per day ...	50
Domestic servants ...	10s. to 70s. per month ...	50

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

There is a Department of Education the headquarters staff of which consists of a Superintendent of Education, a Lady Clerk, a Native Clerk, and four Supervisors of Native Schools. In addition to the administrative work of the Department, the Superintendent of Education is responsible for the periodical inspection of controlled schools in the Territory.

The expenditure on education during the past five financial years was as follows:—

<i>Financial Year.</i>	<i>Amount spent from General Revenue on native mission schools.</i>	<i>Totals spent on education generally.</i>		
		<i>From General Revenue.</i>	<i>From Swazi National Fund.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
	£	£	£	£
1933-34 ...	3,056	10,343	1,637	11,980
1934-35 ...	3,367	10,647	2,288	12,935
1935-36 ...	3,520	9,602	2,637	12,239
1936-37 ...	4,070	10,506	2,993	13,499
1937-38 ...	4,543	11,987	2,976	14,963

European Education.

During the year a small school was opened at Hlatikulu in the Southern District. There are now eight Government schools for European children where primary education is given, one of which, the Goedegun School in South Swaziland, does in addition work of a secondary type.

Full primary and secondary courses are also given at St. Mark's School, Mbabane, which is aided by an annual grant from the Government, on a *per capita* basis. The school is controlled by a Council and is inspected by the Superintendent of Education.

Certain commercial subjects are taught in addition to those subjects which are usually included in the secondary school course leading up to the Matriculation examination of the Joint Matriculation Board.

At Bremersdorp the Dominican Order has established a well equipped and well staffed school with both primary and secondary departments, but it receives no financial aid. The work done at this school is mostly of a primary nature but a few pupils are also prepared for secondary examinations of the University of South Africa and the examinations conducted by the College of Preceptors in England. Candidates are also prepared for the Commercial Certificate Examinations of the Union Education Department.

Hostel accommodation for a limited number of pupils is provided at the Driefontein and Goedegun Government schools. It is the Department's policy to achieve centralization if possible at one centre both as regards board and lodging and the provision of better educational facilities.

The average attendance at the eight Government schools for European children during the last four years was:— 364 in 1934, 321 in 1935, 273 in 1936, and 252 in 1937.

The average enrolment of St. Mark's school for 1937 was 65 and the average enrolment at the Dominican Convent, Bremersdorp, was 29.

Standard VI (School Leaving Certificate) examinations are held annually. Seventeen candidates passed out of a total of 25 entrants.

The Boy Scout and Girl Guide movements are being fostered throughout the Territory and at several schools there are troops of both kinds.

Eurafrican Education.

There is in existence in the Southern district an institution called the "Florence Coloured School" which provides primary education for Eurafrian children. The school receives a grant-in-aid from the Administration. Very excellent boarding facilities exist for both girls and boys. The average attendance in 1937 was 25.

The Roman Catholic Mission has also established a coloured school in the Southern district, which, however, does not receive Government assistance.

During the year building operations were commenced on a third coloured school at Bremersdorp, which is being established under the aegis of the Church of the Province of South Africa. This school is intended to supply the education needs of the coloured population of the Central and Northern districts and will receive a small measure of Government assistance.

Coloured children in other parts of the Territory attend native schools.

Native Education.

There are in all, 290 schools in the Territory for natives, which fall into the following divisions:—

Three Government native schools under the supervision of a European Principal; 104 controlled native mission schools which are in receipt of Government aid and under Government supervision; 183 non-controlled native mission schools under the direct supervision of various mission societies of which there are 21 operating in the Territory.

There are three Supervisors of native schools who visit the controlled native schools for the purpose of instructing the teachers in improved methods of teaching.

The Board of Advice on Native Education which is composed of Government officials, representatives of the European Advisory Council, missionaries and native members, met once during the year.

It is stated that the help which mission societies have been receiving from overseas is gradually being curtailed.

The subsidized native schools are divided into three classes:—

Class I (Elementary Vernacular Schools) which provide teaching up to and inclusive of Standard II. Class II schools where the work taught is up to and inclusive of Standard IV. Class III schools where the teaching is confined solely to Standards V and VI. At the end of each year an examination is held by the Education Department for the VI Standard, and students who have obtained the Sixth Standard or School Leaving Certificate are able to secure admission to colleges and institutions in South Africa which provide courses for the training of teachers.

The satisfactory staffing of native schools is still a difficult matter. Owing to the low rate of pay, posts in Class I schools are for the most part held by teachers who are professionally unqualified. In the case of Class II and III schools only teachers who have undergone a course of training at a recognised institution are appointed.

In the case of the 183 other schools not in receipt of grants the Department supplies these schools with calendars and attendance registers and extends to them its services in so far as present circumstances allow. Evening classes are held at some of the mission institutions.

The three Government schools are at Matapa, Zombode and Lobamba. The Swazi National School, Matapa, is the only native school in the Territory at which secondary work is being undertaken. Courses of instruction at the Swazi National School include ordinary school work from Standard IV to the Junior Certificate of the University of South Africa, a one-year teacher training course, a certain amount of training in wood-work, Agriculture and Domestic Science as well as special courses in Agriculture and general farm work.

The following table gives the total number of Africans undergoing education in Swaziland during the year:—

Number of children in controlled schools	...	...	4,528
Number of children in non-controlled schools	...	...	3,755
Number of children in Government schools	...	...	447

The examination held in connection with the native schools covers amongst other subjects, craft work, needlework, agricultural work, the vernacular and oral English.

The following table sets out the number of entrants for the examinations, which were held in December, 1937, and the number of passes obtained:—

	<i>Entries.</i>	<i>Passes.</i>
Standard VI (School Leaving (Certificate))		
Examination	103	47
Junior Certificate Examination	7	1

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Roads.

All transport, both into and out of the territory, is by road, and connects on the south, south-east, west, north, and north-east with railheads in the Union of South Africa at Gollel, Piet Retief, Breyten, Hectorspruit and Komatipoort, respectively. The main road from Johannesburg to Lourenco Marques runs through Swaziland from west to east.

There are approximately 400 miles of main roads and the same mileage of secondary roads in the Territory.

Railways.

There are no railways or tramways in Swaziland.

Motor Transport.

The motor transport services of the South African Railways Administration and the Portuguese East African Administration, carrying both goods and passengers, operate between Swaziland and the railheads in the neighbouring territories.

The cost of maintaining these services is borne entirely by the Administrations operating them, and the revenues derived therefrom are retained by the respective Administrations.

The following tables show the traffic handled during the past five years:

SOUTH AFRICAN RAILWAYS MOTOR TRANSPORT.

Year.	Passengers carried.		Goods handled.	Cream carried.
	Europeans.	Natives.	Tons.	Gallons.
1933 ...	4,386	39,022	7,156	17,338
1934 ...	5,164	44,740	9,297	19,728
1935 ...	5,418	45,969	11,589	18,887
1936 ...	6,338	50,735	11,831	18,870
1937 ...	5,984	52,995	13,467	23,578

The vehicle mileage covered during 1937 was 524,054.

PORTUGUESE GOVERNMENT MOTOR TRANSPORT.

(Depot at Goba.)

Year.	Passengers carried.		Goods handled.
	Europeans.	Natives.	Tons.
1933	211	3,104	1,138
1934	300	3,736	2,254
1935	237	3,574	2,230
1936	161	4,333	2,218
1937	133	2,828	2,852

The charges by both motor transport services are the same, namely, passenger fares at 2d. per mile for Europeans, and 1½d. per mile for natives; charges for goods carried are on a sliding scale and according to classification, namely, at from 3d. for 5 miles to 2s. 6d. for 100 miles per 100 lb.

MOTOR VEHICLES.

The following motor vehicles were registered in the Territory as at 31st December, 1937:—

	British (including Canadian) makes.		Other makes.	Total.
Private cars	70	301	371
Commercial vehicles	42	88	130
Motor cycles	50	7	57
				<hr/> 558 <hr/>

Postal.

The postal, telegraph, and telephone services continue as formerly, to be controlled by the Postmaster-General of the Union of South Africa. The expenditure is met from, and the revenue paid into, Swaziland funds.

There are 382 miles of trunk lines on the metallic circuit system connecting all district offices with the Administration headquarters at Mbabane. Communications with the Pigg's Peak office is through Barberton in the Transvaal. Telegraphic communication is available both between Bremersdorp and Mbabane with Johannesburg, Pretoria and other centres.

In South Swaziland a telephonic service only is provided, and the Hlatikulu district is connected up with Piet Retief in the Transvaal as well as with headquarters at Mbabane. A telephonic trunk line connects Gollel, which is the Swaziland border terminus of the Natal North Coast Railway Line with Bremersdorp and Hlatikulu, passing agencies at Nsoko, Maloma and Kubuta. A branch line from Hlatikulu runs to the Mooihoek Valley.

Lines between Mbabane and Mankaiana and between Stegi and Goba (Portuguese East Africa) have been constructed.

The cost of running the postal service and the revenue derived therefrom for the past five years are as follows:—

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>					<i>Revenue.</i>
	£					£
1933-34	4,539					5,417
1934-35	4,008					5,562
1935-36	4,382					8,622
1936-37	5,643					8,326
1937-38	5,740					10,076

There are no wireless stations in the Territory.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

Roads and Bridges.

The heavy rainfall of the previous year was followed by a comparatively dry summer. Nevertheless it proved impossible with the amount of money originally provided in the Road Vote, viz., £12,500 to repair, expeditiously and efficiently, the damage done during the previous year. In consequence the state of the roads became the subject of adverse comment and an additional sum of £3,500 was approved.

The grant from the Colonial Development Fund for the construction of low-level bridges was increased by £7,400 to meet the cost of 19 additional bridges and during the year 13 were constructed, thus completing 24 of the 37 authorized.

Grants from the Colonial Development Fund of £6,000 for the construction of concrete culverts over a two-year programme, and £4,800 for the purchase of tractors and power graders were also approved. The tractors, four in number, have arrived and are at work but the power graders which are coming from Canada are not expected until next year.

The supply of labour, although affected by the usual seasonal shortage, was sufficient. There was a tendency towards a slightly increased rate of wage for work carried out in the districts nearer the Mining Areas.

Buildings.

The new Headquarter Offices at Mbabane were completed at a cost of £5,690 and were officially opened by His Excellency the High Commissioner on the 29th December.

Amongst the other buildings erected were a house for the Medical Officer at Hlatikulu, houses at Bremersdorp and Mbabane, various out-buildings to the hospitals at Hlatikulu and Mbabane. Work was commenced on a dispensary at Hluti.

Water Supplies.

A scheme involving an expenditure of £16,000 to be paid from the Colonial Development Fund was approved for the conservation of water on Native Areas by the construction of 60 new dams, and for the prevention of soil erosion in its incipient stages. This work will be started when the new assistant engineer arrives to make the necessary surveys and commence operations.

The proposals for pure water supplies at Stegi and Goedgegun referred to last year have taken more concrete form and estimates will shortly be submitted for consideration. A scheme for Hlatikulu is under consideration.

Staff.

The technical staff now consists of Government Engineer, and Assistant Engineer and an Inspector of Roads and Works. A European and two native clerks constitute the clerical staff.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Administration of Justice.

The Roman Dutch Common Law, "save in so far as the same has been heretofore or may from time to time be modified by statute" was declared to be in force in Swaziland under section 2 (1) of the Swaziland Administration Proclamation, 1907. All statute laws of the Transvaal in force at the date of this Proclamation were declared to be in force. Subsequent laws have been promulgated by the High Commissioner under the authority of Orders in Council of 1903, 1906 and 1909.

SPECIAL COURT OF SWAZILAND.

In 1912, a Special Court which has the powers and jurisdiction of a Superior Court was established, with an Advocate of the Transvaal Provincial Division of the Supreme Court as President. In 1934 a member of the English and Irish Bars was appointed President.

The other members consist of the Resident Commissioner, the Deputy Resident Commissioner, and the District Commissioners.

The Court holds sessions twice a year. By virtue of Proclamation No. 23 of 1935, one or more native assessors, appointed by the Paramount Chief, may be called to the assistance of the Court. When in session the Court consists of three members sitting without a jury. It has jurisdiction in all civil and criminal cases. When the Court is not in session, the Resident Commissioner or Deputy Resident Commissioner, as a member of the Court, has power to exercise the civil jurisdiction of the Special Court in all motions and applications for provisional sentence. The power of reviewing the proceedings of and hearing appeals from any inferior Court in Swaziland lies in this Court. When not in session the President of the Special Court, or, if so deputed, the Resident Commissioner or the Deputy Resident Commissioner reviews criminal cases.

Death sentences are carried out by the special warrant of the High Commissioner. There is a right of appeal to the Privy Council against any final judgment of the Special Court when the matter in dispute is of the value of £500 or upwards. By Proclamation No. 30 of 1935 an Attorney-General for the High Commission Territories was appointed who prosecutes for crimes and offences before the Special Court.

COURTS OF DISTRICT COMMISSIONERS.

Courts of District Commissioners were established under section 9 of the Swaziland Administration Proclamation, 1907. These Courts have jurisdiction in all civil proceedings in which neither party is a European, and in all criminal proceedings in which the accused is not a European; but District Commissioners do not have jurisdiction to try summarily any person charged with treason, murder, attempt to murder, culpable homicide, rape, attempt to rape, or sedition. In the last cases mentioned and in other serious cases, the District Commissioners hold preparatory examinations, and if a *prima facie* case is made out the accused persons are committed for trial before the Special Court.

In civil cases in which any party thereto is a European, and in criminal cases where the accused is a European, District Commissioners have the jurisdiction conferred on Courts of Resident Magistrates in the Transvaal, or the jurisdiction established by any special Proclamation.

All sentences of imprisonment exceeding three months, or a fine of £25, or whipping, are subject to review by the Special Court.

There are three District Commissioners in charge of districts, and five Assistant District Commissioners, three of whom are in charge of sub-districts. Assistant District Commissioners have the same jurisdiction as District Commissioners.

NATIVE COURTS.

The Paramount Chief and other native Chiefs continue to exercise jurisdiction according to native law and custom in all civil disputes in which natives only are concerned. An appeal lies to the Special Court whose decisions are final.

CIVIL CASES—SPECIAL COURT.

Civil cases tried in the Special Court of Swaziland during the last five years were as follows:—

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
At sessions of Special Court ...	...	7	2	1	—	—
Before Judge in Chambers ...	...	27	10	18	13	17

Police and Prisons.

The Swaziland Police Force was established under the Swaziland Administration Proclamation, 1907. The personnel consists of:—

European.—One Chief of Police and 23 non-commissioned officers and men.

Native.—109 non-commissioned officers and men.

The Swaziland Prison Department consists of three European gaolers and 35 native warders. There is a native wardress at the Mbabane gaol.

The principal prisons are at Mbabane, Hlatikulu and Bremersdorp. There are also prisons at Stegi, Mankaiana and Pigg's Peak. The Bremersdorp prison is a substantial masonry building erected before 1899. The other prisons are masonry buildings with corrugated-iron roofs and concrete floors.

At the Mbabane prison, which is typical of the other prisons, the prisoners sleep on grass mats and are provided with sufficient blankets. The prison is examined once a week by a Medical Officer. Taking the average number of prisoners in gaol throughout the year, there were, for each prisoner during the hours of sleep, 162 cubic feet of space. A new block of cells for housing the more hardened type of criminal has been constructed. There are at present five cells for natives and two smaller ones for European prisoners, and four cells for solitary confinement. There are four lavatories, one workshop, three kitchens, and three bathrooms. This prison is enclosed in a masonry wall.

Female prisoners are isolated from the others and are housed in a separate building with a separate yard. There is a kitchen, bathroom, lavatory, two cells for the prisoners, and one room for a wardress. Electric lights have been installed in the cells. Convicted male prisoners are employed upon general public works, building and road making. Ministers of the various mission societies hold periodical services in the prisons.

Juvenile Offenders.

Provision is made for the detention of juvenile offenders in separate cells and they are isolated from adult prisoners. During this year 198 juvenile offenders were tried in the Courts of District Commissioners for the following offences:—

Culpable homicide	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Housebreaking with intent to steal and theft	...	...	...	...	...	...	10
Malicious injury to property	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Stock theft...	...	...	...	...	...	...	48
Theft	...	...	...	...	...	...	71
Assault	...	...	...	...	...	...	29
Other offences	...	...	...	...	...	...	35
							<hr/> 198 <hr/>

Health of Prisoners.

The Principal Medical Officer reports that the health of prisoners was good.

Remission of Sentences.

Under Gaol Regulation No. 167 (High Commissioner's Notice No. 180 of 1934) every prisoner whose sentence is six months or more is allowed a remission of one-fourth of his sentence, provided that every conviction for a breach of discipline shall cause a loss of as many days towards mitigation as may be decided on.

Criminal Statistics.

Persons proceeded against on charge of crime.

During the year 4,824 persons were proceeded against in Courts of District Commissioners for the following crimes:—

Culpable homicide	...	...	...	...	...	...	54
Other offences against the person	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,021
Offences against property	...	...	...	...	...	...	839
Other crimes	...	...	...	...	...	...	2,910

Persons dealt with in Summary Courts for crimes and offences.

In the District Commissioners' Courts 4,273 persons were convicted summarily, and were sentenced as follows:—

Imprisonment	...	...	...	...	...	...	1,482
Whipping	...	...	...	...	...	...	188
Fine	...	...	...	...	...	...	2,031
Bound over, cautioned or discharged	...	...	...	...	...	...	572

Persons for trial in the Superior Court.

Forty persons were committed by District Commissioners for trial in the Special Court of Swaziland. Of these, 31 were indicted by the Attorney-General for the crimes shown in the

following table; nine were discharged and the remaining 22 convicted.

Murder	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5
Culpable homicide	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7
Other offences against the person	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	7
Offences against property	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Other crimes	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2

COMPARATIVE TABLE.

The following table shows the number of convictions for various crimes and offences for the last four years:—

The number of summary convictions in Courts of District Commissioners.

	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Offences against the person	622	752	795	927
Malicious injury to property	28	56	50	40
Other offences against property	382	603	541	614
Other crimes	501	677	572	746
Offences against Master and Servant Laws	68	58	70	67
Offences against Revenue Laws, etc.	1,829	2,272	1,193	1,494
Miscellaneous minor offences	500	423	653	385
<i>Totals</i>	<u>3,930</u>	<u>4,841</u>	<u>3,874</u>	<u>4,273</u>

Number of convictions in Superior Courts (Special Court of Swaziland).

Murder	6	5	3	5
Culpable homicide	10	3	9	7
Attempted murder	1	1	—	—
Rape	5	—	1	5
Unnatural crime	—	—	—	—
Other offences against the person	4	2	2	2
Other offences against property	9	3	3	2
Other crimes	—	1	—	1
<i>Totals</i>	<u>35</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>22</u>

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The principal legislation during 1937 consisted of the following:—

(a) *Proclamations:—*

No. 19.—The Natural and Historical Monuments, Relics, Antiques, Fauna and Flora Proclamation.

No. 21.—The Fixation of Wages Proclamation.

No. 24.—The Swaziland Merchandise Marks Proclamation.

No. 28.—The Aliens Proclamation.

No. 34.—The Swaziland Counterfeit Currency (Convention) Proclamation.

No. 35.—The Swaziland Registration of Bicycles Proclamation.

No. 64.—The Swaziland Great Stock Brands Proclamation.

No. 73.—The Swaziland Employment of Women, Young Persons and Children Proclamation.

No. 75.—The Swaziland Protection of Fresh Water Fish Proclamation.

(b) *High Commissioner's Notices:—*

No. 85.—Regulations:—Merchandise Marks.

No. 105.—Regulations:—Aliens.

No. 130.—Regulations:—Registration of Bicycles.

No. 217.—Regulations:—Protection of Fresh Water Fish.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

There are two banks in the Territory, namely, Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) with three branches and one agency, and the Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, with one branch and one agency.

The amount at fixed deposit at Barclays Bank on 31st March, 1937, was £7,853 and the amount on current account amounted to £57,061. At the Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, the amounts were £483 and £3,616 respectively. The deposits in the savings departments of these two banks were £14,921 and £1,619 respectively.

There are no agricultural or co-operative banks in the Territory. Loans to settlers are granted under the provisions of the Swaziland Land and Agricultural Loan Fund Proclamation, 1929. The Swaziland Co-operative Tobacco Company, Limited, in the Southern District, is a limited liability company registered under the Co-operative Societies (Swaziland) Proclamation, 1931. It was financed by the Administration to the extent of £2,000 as a capital loan expended upon buildings and plant, and to an amount not exceeding £10,000, as a seasonal loan for the payment of working expenses and for making advances to growers upon the delivery of their tobacco. In these respects the practice in the case of similar societies in the Union of South Africa was followed. The above-mentioned loans were granted on conditions laid down in the Loan Fund Proclamation No. 34 of 1929, as amended by Proclamations Nos. 13/1930, 7/1931, 34/1936 and 1/1937.

Currency.

Proclamation No. 55 of 1932 provided that both United Kingdom and Union coins should be current in Swaziland but that United Kingdom silver coinage should be withdrawn by the 15th of January, 1933, on which date it ceased to be legal tender.

Weights and Measures.

With the following exceptions, Imperial weights and measures are in use:—

Dry measure—

1 ton (short) = 2,000 lb.

1 ton (long) = 2,240 lb.

Linear measure—

1 rood = 12 Cape feet.

1 Cape foot = 1.033 English feet.

Liquid measure—

1 leaguer = 2 hogsheads.

Surface or land measure—

1 morgen = 600 square roods.

1 square rood = 144 square feet.

1,000 Cape feet = 1,033 English feet.

1,000 morgen = 2,116½ English acres.

1,000 yards = 914 metres.

1,000 Cape feet = 314.855 metres.

1,000 metres = 1,093.62 yards.

1 morgen = 0.8565 hectares.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The following figures show the revenue and expenditure of the territory for the last five years:—

Revenue.

	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.	1937-38
	£	£	£	£	£
Native Tax	44,098	45,019	41,586	43,584	46,323
Customs and Excise	16,176	18,657	19,822	21,530	21,964
Posts and Telegraphs	5,486	5,605	9,406	8,222	17,366
Licences	6,995	8,182	9,523	9,495	10,806
Revenue Stamps	1,309	1,151	981	1,367	1,117
Judicial Fines	1,521	1,985	1,870	2,148	2,192
Poll Tax	1,719	1,661	1,584	1,755	1,591
Income Tax	1,744	3,186	3,763	2,685	3,140
Native Passes	924	1,029	1,044	1,001	957
Dog Tax	2,765	2,765	2,567	2,787	3,027
Transfer Duty	1,520	2,158	1,328	1,319	1,317
Base Metal Royalty	248	319	919	591	523
Concession Rents	1,758	1,765	1,653	1,883	1,662
Cattle Dipping Charges	1,085	884	764	883	563
Miscellaneous	3,146	3,884	5,026	5,986	6,740
Levy on Salaries	1,875	1,192	916	—	—
Grant-in-aid, Expenses of Administration	28,500	60,000	48,000	—	—
Total Ordinary Revenue	120,869	159,442	150,752	105,236	119,288
Colonial Development Fund	6,406	12,795	12,251	13,896	28,269
Sale of Crown Lands	1,126	1,359	389	1,179	1,087
Parliamentary Grant-in- aid	—	—	—	32,500	43,000
	<u>£128,401</u>	<u>£173,596</u>	<u>£163,392</u>	<u>£152,811</u>	<u>£191,644</u>

Expenditure.

	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.	1937-38.
	£	£	£	£	£
Resident Commissioner	7,295	7,588	7,473	8,372	9,051
District Administration	8,315	9,250	9,133	8,673	9,314
Police	14,457	14,780	15,373	15,583	15,784
Posts and Telegraphs...	4,667	4,194	5,849	6,066	7,396
Administration of Justice	7,984	8,467	8,428	8,380	9,993
Public Works Department	2,415	3,067	2,445	2,795	3,399
Public Works Recurrent	10,192	14,471	14,574	15,714	21,773
Medical	11,969	13,827	14,545	16,558	18,854
Education	10,412	10,658	9,603	10,506	11,987
Veterinary and Agriculture	17,797	22,013	19,017	23,673	23,968
Deeds Registry and Survey Services ...	750	750	750	750	750
Interest	3,881	2,205	2,276	2,212	2,795
Sinking Fund	1,264	1,264	1,264	1,264	1,264
Allowances, etc., to Native Chiefs ...	1,599	1,557	1,583	1,569	1,619
Pensions and Gratuities	6,468	4,889	7,506	4,992	7,827
Miscellaneous	3,335	3,165	4,107	4,823	5,328
Surveys	7	37	54	54	42
Repayment of Colonial Development Fund Loans	—	—	—	61	176
Ordinary Expenditure...	112,807	122,182	123,980	132,009	151,320
Public Works Extraordinary	424	2,893	3,938	4,528	16,109
Colonial Development Fund	9,006	13,251	7,337	15,725	28,348
Purchase of House for Police	661	—	—	—	—
	<u>£122,898</u>	<u>£138,326</u>	<u>£135,255</u>	<u>£152,262</u>	<u>£195,777</u>

Public Debt.

The Public Debt of Swaziland consists of the following:—

<i>Swaziland Consolidated Loan.</i> —Bearing interest at 3½ per cent. per annum, and repayable by a sinking fund in nineteen years from 1st April, 1924. The amount standing to the credit of the fund on the 31st March, 1938, was £24,094	£	35,000
<i>Parliamentary Grants-in-aid.</i> —For expenses of Administration. From 1928-29 to 31st March, 1938		326,400
<i>Parliamentary Grants-in-Aid.</i> —For purposes of Land and Agricultural Loan Fund. From 1929-30 to 31st March, 1938		19,745
<i>Loans from the Colonial Development Fund.</i> —From 1930-31 to 31st March, 1938		83,581
		<u>£429,726</u>

Statement of Assets and Liabilities.

<i>Assets.</i>		<i>Liabilities.</i>	
	£		£
Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas)	1,191	Post Master General ...	136
Balances in hands of Sub-Accountants ...	5,386	Swazi National Fund ...	545
Advances	6,784	Swazi Nation Trust Fund	20,000
Imprests	89	Guardians Fund ...	674
Joint Colonial Fund ...	8,000	Prisoners' Property ...	53
Balance of Surplus and Deficit Account ...	10,295	Customs Suspense ...	180
		Deposit	3,765
		Native Recruiting Corporation, Ltd. ...	895
		Agricultural Loan Fund...	1,430
		Colonial Development Fund Deposits Account	3,981
		Dairy Butter Levy Fund	72
	<hr/> £31,745 <hr/>		<hr/> £31,745 <hr/>

Description of the Main Heads of Taxation.

The main heads of taxation and the amounts collected during the financial year 1937-8 are as follows:—

	£
Native Tax	46,323
Customs and Excise	21,964
Licences	10,806
Income Tax	3,140
Dog Tax	3,027
European Poll Tax	1,591

Native Tax.—A tax of 35s. per annum is paid by each adult male native who is unmarried or who has one wife. Natives with more than one wife pay 30s. in respect of each wife with a maximum tax of £4 10s. The District Commissioners of each district collect most of this tax at various camps selected for the convenience of the natives. Chiefs and Indunas are responsible for bringing in tax defaulters to the district offices.

Customs and Excise.—Under the Customs Agreement with the Union Government of 1910 (see Chapter VII), Swaziland receives a proportionate share of the total collections of the Union. The only dues collected locally are those on beer and spirits. Duty on spirits is levied at the rate of 12s. 6d. per proof gallon and on beer at 10d. per standard gallon. Local collections in respect of these beverages during the year 1937-8 amounted to £1,379.

Licences.—The revenue under this head is composed mainly of sums paid for trading, motor, labour recruiting, hotel and banking licences.

Trades and businesses are subject to annual licences in terms of the Schedule to Proclamation No. 53 of 1931. Liquor and hotel licences are controlled by the Swaziland Liquor Licence

Proclamation No. 42 of 1936, as amended. Game licences and firearm licences are governed by Transvaal Ordinance No. 6 of 1905 as amended and in force in Swaziland, and Proclamation No. 21 of 1908, respectively. Licences on mining, labour agents and motor cars are levied by authority of Proclamations No. 25 of 1912, No. 19 of 1913 and No. 26 of 1916, respectively.

The following table gives the chief classes of licences and the amount collected in respect of the last four financial years:—

	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.	1937-38.
	£	£	£	£
Firearms... ..	202	140	126	229
Labour	579	265	469	549
Liquor and billiards	615	677	662	722
Trading	2,537	3,115	3,028	3,283
Game	538	572	513	939
Bank	150	100	150	152
Motor	2,242	2,673	3,011	3,995
Mining	1,287	1,949	1,522	846
Miscellaneous	32	32	14	27
Bicycles	—	—	—	64
	£8,182	£9,523	£9,495	£10,806

Income Tax.—The collection of income tax is governed by the Swaziland Income Tax Proclamation No. 31 of 1921 as amended. The general provisions of the Principal Proclamation apply each year to the determination of the taxable amount on which the tax is to be levied, and the collection of the amount payable in respect of that taxable amount, but the actual rates to be levied are fixed by Proclamation each year. Super tax is levied by virtue of Proclamation No. 18 of 1930.

The taxes imposed for the year 1937 were (1) Normal tax, (2) Super tax, and the rates were fixed as follows:—

(1) *Normal tax.*—In the case of companies, for each pound of taxable amount, one shilling and sixpence. In the case of persons other than companies—

(a) when the taxable amount does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, one shilling and as many two-thousandths of a penny as there are pounds in that amount;

(b) when the taxable amount exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of taxable amount, two shillings.

(2) *Super tax*—

(a) when the amount subject to super tax does not exceed twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of such amount, one shilling and as many five-hundredths of one penny as there are pounds in that amount;

(b) when the amount subject to super tax exceeds twenty-four thousand pounds, for each pound of such amount, five shillings.

The amount collected for the Income Tax year ended 30th June, 1937, was as follows:—

Arrear Tax	...	...	...	...	...	£
						114
Current Tax	...	...	...	...	...	3,026
						<u>£3,140</u>

The following table shows the sources from which taxable incomes were derived and the amount of tax paid from each source:—

Source:—	...	...	...	...	...	£
Traders	...	...	...	...	...	1,247
Civil Servants	...	...	...	...	...	171
Employed persons	...	...	...	...	...	62
Others	...	...	...	...	...	36
Non-residents	...	...	...	...	...	1,510
						<u>£3,026</u>

The following table shows the number of taxpayers and the amount of income taxed in the relative categories for the year ended the 30th June, 1937:—

Number.	Category.	Taxable Income.
	£	£
7	500 and under	2,096
19	501 to 750	13,485
10	751 to 1,000	8,746
7	1,001 to 1,500	8,436
7	1,501 and over	25,747
—		<u>£58,510</u>
50		

Dog Tax.—A tax of five shillings per dog per year is levied on all dogs throughout the Territory.

European Poll Tax.—A poll tax of £2 per annum is paid by every European male of the age of 21 years and upwards. This tax is also paid by those natives who have been exempted from the laws relating to passes and the payment of native tax under the provisions of the Coloured Persons Exemption (Relief) Proclamation, 1901, of the Transvaal as in force in Swaziland.

APPENDIX.

Bibliography.

Title.	Publisher.	Price.
Report on Financial and Economic Situation of Swaziland, 1932. (Cmd. 4114.)	H.M. Stationery Office.	2s. 6d.

(14121-48) Wt. 3004-4184 750 1/39 P. St. G. 377/7

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Clichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

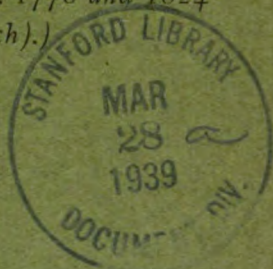
No. 1885

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

NYASALAND, 1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1776 and 1824
respectively (Price 2s. 6d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 1s. 3d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1885

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

NYASALAND, 1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1776 and 1824
respectively (Price 2s. 6d. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 1s. 3d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF NYASALAND FOR THE YEAR 1937

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY	2
II. GOVERNMENT	5
III. POPULATION	6
IV. HEALTH	7
V. SANITATION AND HOUSING	11
VI. NATURAL RESOURCES	12
VII. COMMERCE	27
VIII. LABOUR	33
IX. WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	34
X. EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	35
XI. COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	40
XII. PUBLIC WORKS	47
XIII. JUSTICE, POLICE, AND PRISONS	51
XIV. LEGISLATION	55
XV. BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	57
XVI. PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	57
XVII. MISCELLANEOUS	59
APPENDIX. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS	62
MAP	

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE AND HISTORY.

Geography.

The Nyasaland Protectorate consists of a strip of land some 520 miles in length and varying from 50 to 100 miles in width, bounded on the east by Lake Nyasa, on the south by Portuguese East Africa, on the west by North-Eastern Rhodesia and on the north by the Tanganyika Territory. It lies approximately between $9^{\circ} 45'$ and $17^{\circ} 16'$ south latitude and 33° and 36° east longitude and is roughly 37,000 square miles in area, or nearly three-quarters the area of England. Its most southerly portion is approximately 130 miles from the sea.

The Protectorate falls naturally into two divisions consisting of:—

(1) the western shore of Lake Nyasa, with the high tablelands separating it from the basin of the Luangwa River in Northern Rhodesia, and

(2) the region between the watershed of the Zambezi River and the Shire River on the west, and the Lakes Chiuta and Chilwa and the Ruo River, an affluent of the Shire, on the east, including the mountain systems of the Shire Highlands and Mlanje and a small portion, also mountainous, of the south-eastern coast of Lake Nyasa.

Lake Nyasa, the third largest lake in Africa, is a deep trough 360 miles long and from 10 to 15 miles wide, lying at an altitude of 1,555 feet above the sea. Its greatest depth is 386 fathoms.

The only river of any importance in Nyasaland is the Shire, which issues from the south end of the lake and flows in a generally southerly direction for a distance of 250 miles until it joins the Zambesi. The Shire river takes the overflow from the lake, and during the rains is navigable in its lower portion, from the Zambesi to Chiromo.

The chief towns are Blantyre, with about 250 European inhabitants; Limbe, near Blantyre; and Zomba, the seat of the Government.

Climate.

Climatic conditions in Nyasaland are, generally speaking, similar to those in other East African territories.

A marked contrast exists between the comparatively equable and healthy climate of the highlands, where at an altitude of 3,000 feet or more extreme heat is rarely experienced, and the heat of the Shire valley, where temperatures rising to 115° Fahrenheit are recorded in October and November. The lake shore also possesses its own climate; the temperature seldom rises above 100°, but the proximity of the lake and a generally heavy rainfall create a humid atmosphere which is particularly trying. The monsoon begins to blow strongly in September in conjunction with the sun's increase in southern declination and the first rains may be expected at any time after mid-October. From their beginning to the end of December it is usual to experience violent thunderstorms and heavy precipitations in a few hours, followed by an interval varying from one to fifteen or twenty days of considerable heat. With the return of the sun from its southern limit of declination the thunderstorms diminish in intensity and frequency and are replaced by a steady rain—January, February and March being usually the wettest months as regards both the duration and

also the actual amount of rainfall. After March the frequency and intensity of the rainfall diminishes rapidly, and from May to September the climate is comparatively cool and dry.

History.

Very little is known of the history of the region now called Nyasaland before the middle of the past century. Jasper Bocarro, a Portuguese, is said to have been the first European to visit Nyasaland. He appears to have travelled, early in the 17th century, from the Zambesi to the confluence of the Ruo and Shire Rivers and thence via the Shire Highlands and the Lujenda River to the coast at Mikandani.

The modern history of Nyasaland begins with the advent of Dr. Livingstone, who, after experiencing considerable difficulty in ascending the River Shire, discovered Lakes Chilwa and Pamalombe, and on the 16th of September, 1859, reached the southern shore of Lake Nyasa. Livingstone was closely followed by a Mission under Bishop Mackenzie, sent out by the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. The Mission settled in the Shire Highlands; but on account of the loss of many of its members by sickness and other causes, it withdrew in 1862. It was re-established in 1881 on Lake Nyasa, with headquarters on the island of Likoma, where it still remains.

In 1874 the Livingstonia Mission, named in honour of the great explorer, was founded by the Free Church of Scotland, and sent out its first party to Nyasaland in the following year. They were joined in 1876 by the pioneers of the Church of Scotland Mission, who chose the site of the present town of Blantyre and established themselves in the Shire Highlands, while the Free Church applied itself to the evangelization of the inhabitants of the shores of Lake Nyasa.

The Missions were followed by the African Lakes Corporation, and in 1883, Captain Foote, R.N., was appointed first British Consul, resident at Blantyre, for the territories north of the Zambezi.

A serious danger had arisen in connection with Arab slave traders who had settled at the north end of Lake Nyasa. At the time of Livingstone's first visit he found the Arabs established in a few places on what is now the Portuguese shore of the Lake, and at Kota Kota on the western side. Arab caravans, trading with the tribes in and beyond the valley of the Luangwa, were in the habit of crossing the Lake on their way to and from the sea coast. The opposition of the newcomers to the slave trade carried on by coastal Arabs and natives alike resulted in a conflict both with the Arab traders who had settled at the north end of Lake Nyasa under Mlozi and also with the Yao Chiefs under their influence.

In the summer of 1889, Mr. Johnston (afterwards Sir H. H. Johnston, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.), arrived at Mozambique as His Britannic Majesty's Consul and proceeded to travel in the interior to enquire into the trouble with the Arabs.

After treaties had been concluded with the remaining Makololo Chiefs and with the Yaos around Blantyre, Mr. Johnston proceeded up Lake Nyasa, leaving in charge Mr. John Buchanan, Acting Consul. This officer, after receiving news of a conflict between a well-armed Portuguese expedition commanded by Major Serpa Pinto and Mlauri, a powerful Makololo Chief on the Lower Shire, proclaimed a British Protectorate over the Shire province on the 21st of September, 1889.

In 1891, an Anglo-Portuguese Convention ratified the work of Mr. Johnston, Mr. Sharpe (later Sir A. Sharpe, K.C.M.G., C.B.), and other pioneers of British Central Africa; and in the following spring a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the countries adjoining Lake Nyasa. The Protectorate of Nyasaland, under the administration of a Commissioner, was confined to the regions adjoining the Shire and Lake Nyasa, the remainder of the territory under British influence north of the Zambesi being placed, subject to certain conditions, under the British South Africa Company.

On the 22nd of February, 1893, the name of the Protectorate was changed to "The British Central Africa Protectorate"; but the old name "Nyasaland Protectorate" was revived in October, 1907, by the Order-in-Council which amended the Constitution.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

The Central Government.

The Protectorate is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council composed by the Chief Secretary, the Treasurer and the Attorney-General *ex-officio* and, at present, the Senior Provincial Commissioner. The laws of the Protectorate are made by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council constituted by the Nyasaland Order-in-Council, 1907. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor, four official members including the three *ex-officio* members of the Executive Council, and four unofficial members. The unofficial members, who are nominated by the Governor without regard to any specific representation, are selected as being those most likely to be of assistance to him in the discharge of his responsibilities, and hold office for a period of three years. In addition to indirect representation by at least one of the unofficial members, who for many years has been selected from one of the Missionary Societies, native interests are the direct concern of the Senior Provincial Commissioner, the Chief Secretary and the Governor himself.

Departments of Government.

The principal departments of Government whose headquarters are in Zomba are those dealing with Finance, Legal Affairs, Medical and Sanitary Services, Agriculture, Public Works, Education, Police, Prisons and Lunatic Asylum, Geological Survey, Veterinary Services, Forests, Mechanical Transport and Posts and Telegraphs. The High Court and the Lands Office, which latter includes Surveys and Mines, are in Blantyre; and the headquarters of the Customs Department is at Limbe.

Provincial Administration.

For administrative purposes the Protectorate is divided into two provinces, each in charge of a Provincial Commissioner who is responsible to the Governor for the administration of his province. The provinces are divided into districts in charge of District Commissioners, who are responsible to the Provincial Commissioner. The provinces of the Protectorate are as follows:—

<i>Province.</i>	<i>Comprising Districts.</i>	<i>Land area. Square miles.</i>	<i>Population.</i>	<i>Head-quarters.</i>
Southern	Lower Shire, Chikwawa, Central Shire, Cholo, Mlanje, Blantyre, Chiradzulu, Zomba, Upper Shire, South Nyasa.	12,114	791,111	Blantyre
Northern	Ncheu, Dedza, Fort Manning, Lilongwe, Dowa, Kota Kota, Kasungu, Mzimba, West Nyasa, North Nyasa.	25,260	831,815	Lilongwe

In 1933 a system of native local self-government was introduced: and a certain amount of administrative and judicial work is now delegated to those native chiefs who are legally constituted Native Authorities. These Authorities work in co-operation with the Provincial and District administration and are concerned primarily with purely native affairs.

III.—POPULATION.

Nyasaland has a population of 1,894 Europeans, 1,631 Asiatics, and 1,635,804 natives, divided between the two Provinces in the following proportions:—

	<i>Europeans.</i>		<i>Asiatics.</i>		<i>Natives.</i>	
	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>
Northern Province	279	184	222	42	370,237	420,557
Southern Province	847	584	1,077	294	388,475	456,535

The following table records the births and deaths of Europeans and Asiatics during the past three years:—

	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>	<i>Births.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>
Europeans ...	44	11	35	18	29	18
Asiatics ...	63	16	71	18	83	19

Although Europeans are resident in every district of the Protectorate, 76 per cent of the European population is contained in the following five districts:—

Blantyre ...	...	...	...	681
Zomba ...	...	...	...	251
Cholo ...	...	...	...	184
Mlanje ...	...	...	...	170
Lilongwe ...	...	...	...	162

The native population is also very unevenly distributed. For instance, in the Southern Province the number of persons to the square mile varies from 557 on fertile land near the townships to 13.9 in the more arid areas of the Shire Valley.

Marriages.—Eleven marriages were registered under the British Central Africa Marriage Ordinance No. 3 of 1902, as against eight in the preceding year.

Under the Native Marriage (Christian Rites) Registration Ordinance, 1923, 3,762 marriages were celebrated, compared with 3,467 in the preceding year.

IV.—HEALTH.

The medical staff consists of a Director of Medical Services, a Senior Health Officer, a Senior Medical Officer, a Pathologist, a Medical Entomologist and 14 Medical Officers. The nursing personnel comprises a Matron and 10 Nursing Sisters.

In addition to the European Officers there are nine Asiatic Sub-Assistant Surgeons, 17 African Hospital Assistants and 200 African Dispensers.

Two European Sanitary Superintendents, 19 African Sanitary Inspectors, 36 Vaccinators and a varying number of sanitary labourers are employed chiefly in the townships of Zomba, Blantyre and Limbe.

The European Community.

The majority of Europeans live in the healthy highlands; and this fact, the general conditions of life, and the precautions which every intelligent person normally takes in the tropics, combine to produce a healthy European community.

Medical attention to Europeans, and hospital accommodation for them are provided chiefly by Government, but in part also by some of the Missions whose staffs include doctors who practise privately. There are Government hospitals at Zomba

and Blantyre which admit both official and non-official Europeans, the patients at Blantyre being chiefly non-officials.

Hospital admissions during 1937 numbered 223, of which 92 were at Zomba and 131 at Blantyre. The most frequent causes of admission were malaria 26, amoebic dysentery 31, appendicitis 16, and confinements 11. Out-patients numbered 529 at Zomba and 287 at Blantyre.

The Asiatic Community.

Government subsidizes a ward for the treatment of Asiatics at the Church of Scotland Mission, Blantyre, and in most of the native hospitals throughout the country it is possible to provide some accommodation for Asiatics.

The Asiatic community has also contributed towards the cost of accommodation of their nationals at other Mission hospitals in the Protectorate.

The African Community.

There are 15 native hospitals in the country; one of 100 beds, six of 50 and eight of 30. Three of the larger dispensaries have attached to them small wards to which in-patients are admitted. The total number of cases treated at the hospitals and main dispensaries during 1937 was:—

New in-patients	...	...	10,127
Out-patients	...	...	426,582

In addition to the hospitals there are 94 dispensaries distributed throughout the country, inclusive of those with wards attached. Most of them are well constructed buildings of brick and iron, but there are still a number of temporary wattle-and-daub buildings. Additional dispensaries are badly needed in some districts. Temporary dispensaries are customarily provided at the sites of road or bridge construction camps, when large numbers of labourers are employed at a distance from medical centres. The dispensers concerned supervise the sanitation of the labour camp, provide treatment for minor conditions, and render first aid to cases of a serious nature.

The rural dispensaries treated 302,318 new cases during 1937, 189,717 being males, and 112,601 females.

The total number of cases treated at Government hospitals and dispensaries together is considerable; but roughly 70 per cent. of this total is dealt with at the dispensaries, which treat only minor ailments. The majority of natives suffer from either schistosomiasis, ankylostomiasis, or malaria, and sometimes from all three, but comparatively seldom receive any in-patient treatment because the hospital of any particular district serves for the most part the population in its immediate vicinity only, and the rural dispensers have insufficient knowledge either to diagnose or properly to treat these complaints.

Though the standard of knowledge and ability of the rural dispensers is slowly improving, efficient diagnosis and treatment of the three diseases named can alone have but little effect on their incidence. It is education in the elements of hygiene and sanitation, not doses of medicine that is the native's urgent need.

Recent developments in medical treatment have had a definite influence in raising the sanitary standard of some of the rural areas. Amongst these may be mentioned:—

(a) Medical surveys. The medical officer is brought into closer contact with village life, and by the actual examination of the inhabitants obtains a knowledge of the cause of morbidity in the district.

(b) Medical inspection of school children. During the year 731 children were examined as compared with 598 in 1936. Owing to lack of staff it is not possible to extend inspection to day schools and only a few of the native boarding schools are included in the scheme.

(c) Inspections of labour conditions on private estates. These are carried out with the consent and co-operation of employers; and, where the advice of the inspection officers has been accepted, conditions have improved.

There are encouraging signs that Native Authorities are taking a real and effective interest in village sanitation. Many of them have made great improvements in the villages under their control, and welcome the efforts that are being made to instruct the villagers in the elements of hygiene.

• Venereal Diseases.

Venereal disease is not prevalent in Nyasaland, though cases are reported from time to time from all parts of the country. It is perhaps commonest in the neighbourhood of the townships, and in the northern districts from which most of the emigrant labour is derived. The Public Health Ordinance includes clauses providing for the compulsory treatment of venereal disease; but they are of little practical value, for on the one hand the penalties can seldom be enforced, and on the other a large majority of the reported cases are those who have voluntarily submitted to treatment.

The natives have their own so-called cures, and are averse to the long-continued attendance at hospitals which is inseparable from European treatment. The medical department relies on propaganda and instruction by means of pamphlets and lectures to bring to the natives a realization of the serious nature of venereal disease.

Special venereal disease clinics have been inaugurated, and most of the hospitals have one special ward for the accommodation of venereal cases.

Woman and Child Welfare.

The chief hindrance to progress in this work is lack of education amongst the women. This results in primitive obstetrics and barbarous methods of infant-feeding, and it creates great difficulty in teaching the women any other methods. For the most part it is only the older married women and widows who are prepared to undertake a course in obstetrics and child-welfare work; and it is of course the older women who are in general the least educable. Native custom prohibits unmarried women from receiving instruction in obstetrics or attending maternity cases.

Government has recently instituted a register of native midwives, and issues certificates of proficiency. A syllabus of training has been prepared, and the Church of Scotland Mission at Blantyre has already produced a number of competent native midwives.

Mission Medical Work.

The Missions have between them 26 hospitals at which general medical work is carried on. These are chiefly concerned with the treatment of leprosy and with woman and child-welfare work, for both of which they receive subsidies from the Government. The Church of Scotland Mission at Blantyre provides a course of training for African hospital assistants, and the majority of assistants in Government employ are obtained from this source.

Lunacy.

There is one lunatic asylum in the Protectorate, situated at Zomba. The European staff consists of one Superintendent and one Deputy-Superintendent. These officers also hold appointments in the Prisons Department. The African staff includes both male and female attendants. The Chief Inspector of Prisons is also Chief Inspector of the Asylum.

There is accommodation for one European, one Asiatic and 87 African males. The African male accommodation consists of 58 single cells and one association ward capable of holding six inmates. In addition there are an observation ward with nine single rooms, a hospital for 13 patients, and a reception room where one patient can be temporarily accommodated. The female section, which is entirely separate, has 20 single rooms.

During 1937 there were 15 new admissions comprising one European male, 11 African males and three African females as against one European female, one Asiatic male, 10 African males and two African females (a total of 14) in 1936.

One European male and one European female were transferred to another Asylum outside the Protectorate. Ten African males and two African females were discharged.

Two African males died during the year from congenital idiocy and debility.

At the end of 1937 there remained in the Asylum 78 African males and 18 African females. The daily average population was 0·15 European male, 0·12 European female, 79·68 African males and 16·69 African females, making a total average of 96·64 as compared with 94·20 in the previous year.

The health of the inmates was very good, considering the crowded state of the asylum. The daily average number in hospital was only 5·14. Whenever possible, inmates were weighed monthly; 59·37 per cent. gained, while 30·21 lost weight.

Inmates who are able to work are given every encouragement to do so within the precincts of the Asylum. The value of the labour performed during the year, with that of produce from gardens and plantations, amounted to £97 17s. 6d.

Members of the staff of the Church of Scotland Missions at Zomba and Domasi held services for male inmates, and a few instructional talks were given to female inmates.

In addition to the Central Asylum at Zomba, lunatics are from time to time admitted to district prisons for safe custody pending certification. During 1937 eight criminal and fifteen non-criminal alleged lunatics were so detained. Of these seven criminal and two non-criminal were duly certified and transferred to the Central Asylum, while one criminal and twelve non-criminal were released. There were three lunatics awaiting certification at the end of the year.

	<i>Criminal or "Detained during the Governor's pleasure" Lunatics.</i>			<i>Non-Criminal or Alleged Lunatics.</i>		
	<i>Male.</i>	<i>Female.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Male.</i>	<i>Female.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
Remaining on 31.12.36	1	—	1	1	1	2
Admitted during 1937	8	—	8	14	1	15
Transferred to Criminal Lunatic Asylum.	7	—	7	1	1	2
Released during 1937...	1	—	1	12	—	12
Remaining on 31.12.37	1	—	1	2	1	3

V.—SANITATION AND HOUSING.

Sanitation in Nyasaland is still primitive although, owing to generous grants from the Colonial Development Fund, conditions in the European townships have greatly improved of recent years.

The year 1934 saw the inception, in Zomba, of a scheme for housing native domestic servants in a special village on the borders of the township. Previously it had been the custom for domestic servants with their families to live in the compounds of their employers, with the result that it was not uncommon to find as many as 12 native men, women and children living in one small compound. The consequent difficulties of sanitary control, and the risk of conveyance to Europeans of diseases such as malaria and dysentery can readily be appreciated. Owing to lack of money the scheme is still very far from being complete; but more houses are being built every year, and it is hoped eventually to have a village of well-constructed brick huts, with a piped water supply, electric light, and provision for recreation.

The Town Councils of Blantyre and Limbe are establishing similar villages for natives employed within the townships.

Sanitation in the rural areas is a major problem. Owing to the ignorance and poverty of the natives, and to lack of supervisory sanitary staff, compulsory legislation is of comparatively little assistance; indeed as a rule compulsion does more harm than good. Such compulsory measures as are used are exercised chiefly by the Native Authorities, who are encouraged to promulgate simple sanitary orders which the villagers are expected to obey. All natives appreciate the value of a good water supply, though it is possibly the availability and quantity rather than the quality of it which interest them, and several chiefs and headmen are now developing their wells and springs, and protecting them from pollution. The construction of latrines is regarded on the whole as a necessary concession to European prejudices; but in spite of this widespread apathy, very many villages have installed latrines, which are actually used.

The improvement of general housing conditions is a matter requiring considerable propaganda, and progress is necessarily slow; nevertheless most of the chiefs and many of the better educated natives have erected quite well-built and in some cases attractive cottages, which serve to stimulate healthy emulation amongst their fellows.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Agriculture.

WEATHER CONDITIONS.

Weather conditions during the 1936-7 season were on the whole satisfactory, and in consequence yields of most of the principal crops showed an improvement over the previous year. This is reflected in the values of exports given in the second table.

The rainfall figures for the six wet and six dry months of the 1936-7 season were as follows:—

Stations.	Zone.	Total rainfall 1 Nov., 1936, to 30 April, 1937. Inches.	Normal for six wet months. Inches.	Total rainfall 1 May to 31 Oct., 1937. Inches.	Normal for six dry months. Inches.
Port Herald ...	A	16.43	29.1	2.28	3.6
Port Herald Experimental Station.		29.32	28.8	2.54	3.2
Chikwawa ...	B	16.47	29.7	3.62	2.3
Cholo ...		40.62	48.8	10.39	8.1
Makwasa ...		43.47	46.8	11.02	4.4
Nsikisi ...		45.51	—	—	—
Lipumulo ...		38.90	—	5.37	—
Mikundi ...	C	38.91	—	9.27	—
Upper Mboma ...		40.59	—	11.03	—
Masambanjati ...		50.11	—	12.53	—
Mlanje ...		68.99	66.6	10.02	14.5
Chitakali ...		81.74	65.5	15.98	12.1
Thornwood ...		66.30	67.8	11.79	11.6
Ruo ...		50.38	53.7	10.41	6.3
Glenorchy ...		60.55	56.2	10.70	10.1
Sayama ...		53.38	56.0	—	10.5
Lujeri ...		75.82	76.3	19.56	14.3
Chisambo ...	D	72.33	—	14.87	—
Nalipiri ...		61.04	51.9	11.94	11.0
Blantyre ...	E	52.18	39.9	2.67	3.3
Limbe Catholic Mission.		46.29	—	6.03	—
Chingaluwe ...	F	34.36	42.8	4.70	3.3
Nyambadwe ...		44.00	39.0	1.41	2.9
Chiradzulu Boma ...		42.73	40.0	2.33	2.5
Nyungwe ...		38.42	—	.05	—
Michiru ...		26.24	35.3	—	2.0
Namalanga ...		30.65	29.9	3.41	1.0
Nasonia ...		36.83	36.9	4.24	1.9
Zomba Experimental Station.		43.68	46.8	4.19	4.6
Zomba Plateau ...		59.26	—	7.30	—
Likwenu ...		48.30	—	2.43	—
Police Headquarters	G	42.15	41.9	3.84	1.8
Domasi ...		67.36	52.7	1.29	—
Nankunda ...		41.34	—	3.55	—
Malosa ...		45.90	—	1.47	—
Mbidi ...		25.81	35.8	—	1.5
Makwapala Experimental Station.		27.77	34.0	.56	1.5
Mwanza ...		30.58	37.2	3.45	.6
Liwonde ...		22.93	31.7	1.04	1.1
Bilila ...		—	28.0	—	.7
Mandimba ...		26.72	34.0	—	.3
Namwera ...	M	35.52	42.2	.96	.3
Chipunga ...		38.98	35.0	1.46	.8
Fort Johnston ...		24.09	29.4	.80	1.2
Monkey Bay ...		26.80	29.2	.50	.9
Malindi ...		17.12	—	—	—

Zone.	Total rainfall 1 Nov., 1936, to 30 April, 1937.		Total rainfall 1 May to 31 Oct., 1937.	
	Inches.	Normal for six wet months. Inches.	Inches.	Normal for six dry months. Inches.
Golomoti ...	—	29·5	—	·1
Ncheu ...	38·98	37·0	·43	·9
Likuni ...	30·28	32·9	1·70	1·5
Chimvua ...	27·18	—	·55	—
Lilongwe ...	28·57	32·7	1·68	·8
Nathenje ...	37·69	—	1·58	—
Mpali ...	27·85	—	—	—
Dowa ...	32·00	33·1	1·37	·7
Fort Manning ...	31·96	39·8	·92	2·5
Domira Bay ...	32·60	31·0	·48	·1
Dedza ...	40·89	39·7	·43	2·2
Kasungu ...	41·51	29·1	·64	·3
Mzimba ...	29·36	31·7	·56	·2
Kota Kota... ..	50·46	48·2	·61	2·0
Chinteché ...	44·48	62·9	5·59	5·1
Livingstonia ...	73·01	57·5	4·26	6·2
Karonga ...	42·24	52·3	4·73	2·8
Salima ...	46·05	—	·30	—
Glengary ...	38·92	—	9·70	—

A résumé of weather conditions in areas growing tobacco, the most important economic crop in Nyasaland, is given below.

ECONOMIC CONDITIONS.

The amounts and local values of agricultural exports for 1937 are set out below, and the figures for 1936 are given for comparison.

	1936.		1937.	
	Amount.	Value. £	Amount.	Value. £
Chillies and capsicums lb.	12,119	151	3,077	38
Coffee cwt.	336·6	628	908	2,051
Maize and maize flour lb.	1,203,513	1,345	1,171,005	1,307
Rice "	—	—	1,235	6
Tobacco :—				
Dark-fired "	11,001,797	320,885	11,398,110	332,445
Flue-cured "	1,608,079	46,903	1,876,905	54,743
Air-cured "	781,665	22,799	1,261,918	36,806
Tea "	7,706,088	256,870	8,816,788	326,038
Cotton (lint) tons	2,375	133,007	2,066	105,722
Potatoes lb.	83,279	335	39,588	159
Beeswax "	25,983	1,083	35,805	1,492
Cotton seed tons	1,678·7	3,357	895	2,440
Fibre lb.	936,969	3,346	1,968,345	12,900
Rubber "	206,535	861	203,175	3,449
Groundnuts tons	—	—	—	—
Strophanthus... .. lb.	16,191	1,619	24,674	2,467
Soya beans "	560,000	1,250	—	—

The most notable increases in exports during 1937 were in tobacco (dark-fired, flue-cured and air-cured), tea and fibre.

The increase in tobacco production was due both to favourable weather conditions and also to an increase in the number of growers. Registrations of native growers rose by 36.6 per cent. in the Northern Province and 19.6 per cent. in the Southern Province; but the acreage cultivated by each grower was somewhat reduced in order to prevent excessive production with a consequent fall in price.

The improvement in the case of tea was due to the facts that increased acreages came into full production and that yields were satisfactory.

The increase in exports of fibres is accounted for by the improved prices obtained for sisal; these encouraged production on estates that had previously been closed.

Cotton again failed to come up to expectations, the main cause being damage by insects. Red bollworm accounted for a very considerable loss of crop, and stainers also reduced the quality of much of the cotton. Prices for tobacco were somewhat lower than the previous season but, in the case of native produce at any rate, could not be considered unsatisfactory.

LOCUSTS.

The red locust (*Nomadacris Septemfasciata*, Serv.) continued to be the only species occurring in the Protectorate during the year. For the second year in succession breeding and oviposition (10th generation) and development of new swarms (11th generation) was confined to the southern half of the Protectorate. The country north of latitude 13° S. was only invaded by occasional flying swarms of the new generation.

Hopper bands were mainly concentrated in the full length of the Shire river valley, along the Bwanje valley and the south and western lake shore belt, extending into the southern half of the Kota Kota district where a certain amount of damage to crops occurred. Elsewhere damage was generally slight; and though the sparsely inhabited north-west section of the Chikwawa district (in which several large bands were poisoned) was more heavily infested than in the previous year, an unusual feature was the absence of hopper bands in the vicinity of Port Herald.

New flying swarms developed in March and April; and the normal movement from lower to higher elevations, which occurred during May, was followed by north and north-west direction of flight, though circling flights were also prevalent in the Shire Highlands throughout the middle of the year.

By November the breeding colouration had appeared in several swarms, nearly all of which were confined to the southern part of the Protectorate. A slight indication of southerly movement was noticed during this month, but it seemed to be no more than the normal pre-breeding flight to the lower

elevations. Nevertheless an almost complete disappearance of swarms had taken place by the beginning of December, when only some half-dozen swarms were reported throughout the whole country.

No egg-laying appeared to occur until as late as 30th December, when a small swarm oviposited on an inconsiderable scale near the international border to the south of Port Herald. Apart from a few scattered, week-old hoppers found late in the eastern part of the Upper Shire district, the area just mentioned was the only one in which anything in the nature of hopper bands developed; and these bands were so insignificant that they were easily and rapidly destroyed.

Particular enquiry brought to light no information or evidence of adult swarms having died of disease, or after oviposition; and the absence of hopper bands until the close of the year shows that the breeding swarms must have completely left the country during November, without their movement being particularly noticeable.

During the year little general damage was done to crops by locusts. In January some food crops were destroyed in the Blantyre district by adults of the tenth generation; and in August wheat in the Dedza district was eaten by adults of the eleventh generation.

Hoppers did some damage to cotton and food-crops in the Chiromo and north-west Chikwawa sections of the Lower River districts, and in the Upper Shire and Kota Kota districts, but losses were not serious.

ADVISORY BODIES AND POLICY.

The Board of Agriculture did not meet during the year.

The Native Welfare Committee continued to advise Government on the co-ordination of the policies of the departments mainly responsible for native development, and on matters generally affecting native welfare.

The Agricultural Department and the Native Tobacco Board continued the experimental and investigational work in progress on the stations at Zomba, Lilongwe and elsewhere. The results of these experiments are conveyed to cultivators through the Agricultural Officers and Supervisors and their native staffs. The main efforts of these officers have been concentrated on attempts to induce cultivators to take measures to prevent the waste of their chief asset, the soil. Anti-erosion measures, of which the foremost are contour ridging and the use of compost, have been pressed on the native as far as staff permitted; and in the tobacco areas in particular there is a dawning realization on the part of the African that all is not well

with the land, and that the measures advocated are effective. An increasing number of gardens are now contour ridged and the crops are grown in ridges instead of the traditional "matuta," i.e., isolated, small hillocks. Many tobacco growers are making use of compost, but much remains to be done in this direction. Attention was also given to the improvement of cultivation generally and the use of a rotation, but there is still too great a tendency to consider the cash crop, be it tobacco or cotton, as something to be kept separate from food crops. Until there is a more general realization that all crops must be fitted into a general scheme of farming, and until full use is made of leguminous crops for the improvement of the soil, there will be no important improvement of yields.

Close touch was maintained with the specialists of the Empire Cotton Growing Corporation, at whose main station at Domira Bay are carried out strain trials and numerous other investigations concerned with the improvement of cotton. This work is invaluable.

The Agricultural Department also kept in close touch with the Jeanes School, at which lectures and demonstrations were frequently given by departmental officers. In addition to the course for Jeanes teachers, short courses for Native Authorities are now a regular function of the school. The opportunity thereby afforded for giving agricultural instruction, and the contacts formed by the Agricultural Department with those who will be leaders of native affairs in the districts in years to come, are of the greatest importance.

TOBACCO.

Weather conditions both in the main Southern and Northern Province areas were generally conducive to good growth and ripening of the tobacco crop, and very good leaf of all types, in large yield, was obtained. Rainfall throughout the season was well distributed, with few very heavy localized falls. Temperatures, rainfall and humidity were especially favourable in the Northern Province during the mid-growing season and the main ripening period of March.

The total amounts of the different types exported were:—

	<i>lb.</i>		
Dark-fired...	11,398,110
Flue-cured	1,876,905
Air-cured...	1,261,918

The average amounts produced per grower on Native Trust lands were 136 lb. in the Northern Province and 230 lb. in the Southern Province.

The amounts of dark tobacco purchased from growers on Native Trust lands and private estates are given in the following table:—

		<i>Northern Province. lb.</i>	<i>Southern Province. lb.</i>
Native Trust Land ...	...	7,985,027	2,871,616
Private Estates ...	...	2,654,975	1,230,985
	Total	<u>10,640,002</u>	<u>4,102,601</u>

The total figure for the dark tobacco crop was thus 14,742,603 lb. The corresponding figure for 1936 was 13,821,718 lb.

At the end of 1937, stocks of Nyasaland tobacco in the United Kingdom stood at 31,459,002 lb., a $2\frac{1}{2}$ years' supply on the usual basis. Consumption of Nyasaland tobacco during 1937 amounted to 12,523,176 lb., an increase of 72,915 lb. on that of the previous year and representing 26·8 per cent. of all Empire tobacco consumed. The latter figure compares with 26 per cent. for 1936.

COTTON.

The 1937 season was even more disappointing than that of 1936, which was itself a bad year. The production of seed cotton on Native Trust land amounted to 5,745 tons which, with the 846 tons produced on private estates, gave a total production of 6,591 tons. This is a decrease of over 9 per cent. on the previous year's figures. There was a considerable drop in production in the main cotton growing areas of the Lower River, where 3,002 tons only were produced as against 4,653 tons in the previous year; while production increased in the central part of the Southern Province, where 857 tons were obtained against 657 in 1936, and in the southern part of the Northern Province, where 1,659 tons were produced as against 934 tons in the previous year.

Prices also were lower, averaging 1·039d. for No. 1 as against 1·428d. in 1936; ·285d. for No. 2 against ·926d.; and ·225d. for No. 3 against ·639d. in the previous year. The total sum paid to Native Trust land growers for cotton was £49,199, as against £75,451 in 1936. The percentage bought as No. 1 was, however, 83·91 per cent. as against 70·1 per cent. in 1936.

The improvement in the quality of the crop indicated by the above percentage was however more apparent than real, and was due in large measure to the fact that buyers, in competition to secure their requirements out of the small crop available, purchased as No. 1 a quantity of cotton which really

contained a good deal of No. 2. The same fact accounts for the comparatively large drop in the price paid for No. 2.

The comparative failure of the crop was due to a combination of causes of which the chief was the serious incidence of insect pests, notably red bollworm and stainer. The high incidence of these pests was due in no small measure to the efforts extending over the past few years to increase the crop in the Lower River area to its maximum. Another principal cause was the larger production of cotton in Portuguese East Africa, where the land utilized is contiguous for miles to Lower River areas and where, as there is no adequate "dead" season, cotton has been in growth throughout the year and ideal conditions have been created for the breeding of the red bollworm. So long as this pest is present in numbers at the beginning of the growing season and is able to start breeding on the first cotton of the new crops, neither better chosen dates of planting, better seed, nor better cultivation can produce full crops. Strenuous efforts were made to eliminate all crop residues by the end of October, and considerable success was obtained, but a certain amount of regeneration occurs from plants cut with a hoe, and the cleaning was not so complete as was desired. Some evidence has been brought forward pointing to the necessity of a complete "dead" season over a period exceeding two months, and the Empire Cotton Growing Corporation's staff have planned a comprehensive series of experiments to ascertain what should be the minimum "dead" period. Until the red bollworm is brought under a reasonable measure of control, which can only be achieved by an adequate and complete "dead" season, there appears to be little prospect of reaching the yields of which the existing land and seed are undoubtedly capable.

TEA.

The tea industry continued to expand during the year under review, and it is in a flourishing condition. By the International Tea Restriction Scheme, to which Nyasaland is a party, the maximum area which might be planted during the first period of restriction was limited to 17,700 acres. The greater part of this area is already planted, and it is hoped that the Protectorate may secure additional acreage for some necessary expansion during the second restriction period commencing in March, 1938.

Production rose from 8,492,316 lbs. in 1936 to 14,466,592 lbs. in 1937, while exports rose from 7,706,088 lbs. to 8,816,788 lbs. valued at £326,038. The Agricultural Department maintains an experimental station at Mlanje, where the main problems affecting tea production are under investigation,

and experimental work in connexion with fertilisers, pruning, degrees of plucking, methods of controlling erosion, and the armillaria root disease were continued.

NATIVE FOOD CROPS.

Maize, the main native food crop, yielded well in the central areas of the Southern Province but was less productive in the Lower River area owing to bad distribution of rainfall. In the southern areas of the Northern Province and adjacent districts of the Southern Province yields were moderate, while, generally speaking, in Northern districts yields were fair. Some loss of crop was occasioned in small areas by flooding, and the normal area under this and other food crops was somewhat reduced by the unusually high level of the lake.

Groundnuts and beans were produced in larger quantities, and rosette diseases caused less loss than in previous years. In the latter part of the year considerable stocks of groundnut seed were issued; and provided that growers retain seed stocks there should be no shortage of seed supplies in the future. There is however far too great a tendency to sell everything surplus to immediate needs, and to trust to luck for the provision of seed and food stocks later in the season. Machewere (*Pennisetum typhoideum*) and Mapira (*Sorghum Vulgare*) yielded well, though plantings of the latter have been considerably reduced of late years owing to its vulnerability to locust attack.

There was some increase in the soya bean crop, but this had not yet become popular as a food-stuff, and growers prefer to regard it as a cash crop.

There is room for considerable increase in the production of leguminous crops for food purposes, and when this can be brought about both the native diet and also agricultural practice will greatly benefit. There was some increase in the rice crop along the Lake Shore, and the proportion of Faya rice, which is well suited to local conditions, was higher than in 1936.

OTHER CROPS.

On sisal estates, which reopened in 1936, cutting was continued, and exports increased from 936,967 lbs., valued at £3,346, in 1936 to 1,968,345 lbs., valued at £12,900, in 1937.

The European acreage under Tung oil plantings increased from 624 acres in 1936 to 1,677 acres in 1937. The bulk of plantings have been of *Aleurites montana*, which in most areas is much easier to establish and grows more rapidly than *A. fordii*. A number of the trees are now coming into bearing, but the whole of their yield has been used as seed and crushing has not yet begun.

There was a further decrease in the area under coffee, from 837 acres in 1936 to 566 acres in 1937. The causes of this decline, noted in previous reports, are mainly the long dry season and the incidence of white stem borer.

Forestry.

GENERAL.

Owing to the facts that the rainfall of Nyasaland is of a markedly monsoon character with a long intervening dry season, and that so much of the land is hilly or undulating, the retention of forest or other natural vegetation assumes great importance, on account of its influence on the storage of the rainfall and on the prevention of serious erosion and floods. Under existing conditions of shifting cultivation and of incomplete control over land usage, protective forestry has essentially to take a very prominent place in forest policy.

Many different types of forest are to be found in the territory, ranging from very small dense evergreen mountain forests to open savannah and parklands on the plains. Most of the forests, however, are dry and open types, and a high proportion is composed of small trees of little commercial value except for supplying poles and fuel for local use. The territory's resources of commercial timber (i.e. trees of dimensions and quality suitable for conversion into sawn timber) are scanty. The total area of forest and good-class savannah is estimated to be less than 4,000 square miles, or some 10 per cent. of the land area of the territory.

STATE FORESTS.

Forty-eight State forest reserves have been constituted, totaling 2,623 square miles. The majority are primarily protective, as they comprise main watersheds and catchment areas. All reserves are free from rights of user of any kind. A scheme of village communal forests has resulted in the reservation of 3,948 separate areas with a total acreage of 195,364. Provision has now been made for the constitution of Native Authority forests which, in status and objective, will be intermediate between State forest reserves and village forest areas, and may be either protective or commercial or a combination of both. Further reservation of forests will be guided by general investigations in the classification, economic usage, and co-ordinated planning of land resources. Machinery for securing co-ordination has now been set up by the appointment of an Agronomic Subcommittee of the Native Welfare Committee, and of a Soil Erosion Officer who will act as liaison between departments. He will advise on various land problems which have received insufficient attention in the past.

During the year under review a forest reconnaissance was commenced in the North Nyasa district, where application of the Forest Ordinance has automatically followed a recent surrender to the Government of the land surface rights by the British South Africa Company. Minor forest reconnaissances were carried out in the Southern Province. The Soil Erosion Officer carried out investigations of rural conditions in certain regions in the southern half of the Protectorate which do not produce any quantity of economic crops for export, but which have large areas under foodstuffs or grazing.

The degree of intensity of management of the State forest reserves is governed entirely by local markets. In Mlanje district two mountain reserves which contain small patches of valuable coniferous forest (*Widdringtonia whytei*) are, although situated at some distance from markets, under comparatively intensive management. The whole output from these forests is converted to sawn timber under the agency of the Forestry Department. For well over 40 years these coniferous forests have supplied the entire requirements of Government in building timber, and sales of sawn timber to the public have considerably increased in recent years. In two other reserves, near Zomba and Limbe townships, planting schemes with conifers have been carried out for the production of major timber and there is now a steadily increasing output. Other State reserves, situated near townships, are under intensive management for firewood and pole production, and in some there is a certain amount of planting. An important feature of these reserves is the sale of firewood at very cheap rates to urban natives. Trees of value for commercial timber are very sparsely distributed in the remainder of the reserves, which are essentially protective. Many of them are remotely situated from markets and main lines of transport. Consequently until such time as local markets develop for their produce, they will remain under merely rudimentary management designed for general protection, for mitigating fire damage by controlled early burning, and for improving their growing stocks at a very low cost.

COMMUNAL FORESTS.

The village communal forests are under the control and management of village headmen for supplying village needs in forest produce. The areas are selected by the village headmen assisted by district native foresters, the principle of selection being to take land which is unsuited to agriculture, or which can best be spared. A high percentage of the areas are situated on hill slopes or in lands of poor economic value, and consist mainly of forest regrowth. The district native foresters also assist the headmen in demarcation of the areas, in recording particulars, and in general management; the last duty being a task which is rapidly growing and is taking up an increasing portion of the

foresters' time. During the year under review 325 new areas aggregating 16,037 acres were allocated and registered. Although the greater part of the forest produce used by the native population is at present obtained from undemarcated woodlands, the village forest areas are being increasingly relied upon as a source of supply, particularly in congested localities.

FOREST MANAGEMENT.

In addition to providing for the protection of State and communal forests, the forest laws deal with the control of cutting and cultivating on the banks of rivers and streams, and the protection of steep hill slopes and certain scheduled species of trees.

Forestry in some form is practised on almost all agricultural estates under European management, and at most Mission stations. In all Government leases there are afforestation covenants which provide for the retention of natural forest over a portion of the land, or for reafforestation by planting. The greatest needs of the settler community are for poles and firewood, and there is a general preference, wherever possible, for producing these from planted exotic species. The aggregate area of artificially established woodlands on estates is over 20,000 acres. Increasing attention is being given by estate holders to the management of their natural woodlands.

During the year under review there were substantial increases in sales of timber and firewood from forest reserves and undemarcated forest. A pleasing feature of this increase was a marked revival in some localities of the native sawing industry which is confined to the exploitation of mahogany (*Khaya nyasica*) scattered along stream banks, and of certain hardwoods in savannah forest. The average local consumption of sawn timber in recent years has been approximately 150,000 cubic feet per annum; about 15,000 of this is *Widdringtonia* timber derived from forest reserves. There is an increasing use of local wood in packing tobacco for export. The annual consumption of unsawn timber in the form of poles is estimated to be over 2½ million cubic feet, much of which is used by the native population in the building of their huts, which have to be renewed at least every two or three years. Firewood is the general fuel for domestic use, and considerable quantities are consumed in tobacco curing, brick making, lime burning, lake transport, and on the railway north of Blantyre. The annual consumption of firewood is estimated to be over 150 million cubic feet. Much wood is destroyed in the periodical reopening of land left under fallow.

The territory's resources of commercial or building timber, though scanty, are sufficient to meet a small increase over present local demands. Even if resources were greater, no

export trade in timber could be developed owing to high transport and freight costs. Imports of unmanufactured timber have remained at a low figure for many years, the value in 1936 being £2,974 and in 1937 £2,847. Imports of plywood tea chests have shown a somewhat rapid increase in recent years, the values for 1936 and 1937 being £16,440 and £17,377 respectively. There were increases in the export of both *strophanthus* and beeswax in 1937, the former having a value of £2,467 compared with £1,619 in 1936, and the latter a value of £1,492 compared with £1,083 in the previous year. With regard to the high consumption of wood by the large native population and the possibilities of better economic utilization, importance is attached to demonstrations which are being given in the preservative treatment of timber and poles with arsenical salts, as a protection against the ravages of termites, borers and fungi. Further progress was made during the year in the scheme for regulating, through the Native Authorities, the construction of dug-out canoes. District forest staffs assisted in further stock-takings of trees suitable for canoes, and various Native Authorities who fixed annual quotas for cutting these trees also made rules governing the construction of canoes.

Observations and experiments in silviculture were continued with particular regard to forest regeneration by natural means as well as by sowings and plantings. Attention was also paid to the technique necessary for the improvement of growing stocks in various types of forest. Other investigational work related to trials of exotic species of trees, time and degree of thinnings, pruning, rate of growth, seed germination tests, etc. The early success with introduced pines, following inoculation of soils with mycorrhiza, has justified a considerable extension in the trials of various pine species, and there now seems to be great promise of their becoming a valuable asset for local afforestation purposes, particularly for planting some of the poorer classes of land which can best be spared for forestry.

Satisfactory co-operation was maintained between the Forestry Department and the District Administration, and district forest staffs continued to work directly under the District Commissioners, with divisional forest officers in close liaison. The annual courses of instruction for African foresters were held as usual in both Provinces. A series of lectures on "Land Use in Nyasaland" was delivered by the Conservator of Forests at the Jeanes Training Centre, where a prominent place is given to training in rural reconstruction work.

The present forest policy is considered to be adequate for protecting and developing the forest resources of the country, provided there is reasonable progress in modifying native methods of agriculture and in arranging for a better economic use of the land. Under present conditions protective forestry is

of paramount importance, and far more time has of necessity to be devoted by the Forestry Department to this than to the purely productive aspect of its work.

LIVESTOCK.

The year 1937 was somewhat unfortunate insomuch as outbreaks of disease in different areas seriously interfered with the livestock industries.

In March, East Coast fever was discovered in the southern quarantine camp at Chileka. Inquiries proved that the disease had been brought from Portuguese East Africa through the Central Shire district. Early diagnosis greatly assisted the eradication of the outbreak but unfortunately the main road from the Northern Province, along which cattle from Ncheu and Dedza are brought to the southern markets, was implicated, and had to be closed. After considerable delay it was possible to organize a railway service and to transport small consignments of cattle to the south. But the overhead charges for railway freight and the necessity of using a temporary abattoir outside Blantyre created a bad impression amongst cattle owners; and when, later in the year, the railway bridge over the Shire River was seriously damaged by floods, the trade died away completely.

In the North Nyasa district a widespread outbreak of trypanosomiasis made it necessary to forbid all movement of cattle. This order seriously interfered with the beef cattle trade with Tanganyika, which had held out so much promise in the previous year.

The increased interest in cattle shown by natives generally was, however, quite as noticeable as in 1936.

In the Mzimba district a demonstration farm was started with the object of proving the benefits to be derived from the better housing and feeding of cattle. Small plots were planted with foodstuffs, and compost pits and silos were made; and a series of lessons in milking and the management of calves, with demonstrations, were given. A dairy and a ghee-making shed were also erected. The farm was a great success, and many headmen sent in pupils from considerable distances. A small agricultural society was formed by the natives: this society held regular meetings and much intelligent interest was shown. Applications for the institution of similar farms were received from all over the area and also from other districts.

Considerably more hides were sold by natives than during the previous year, and reports from South Africa on the quality of these hides are promising. It is probable that demonstrations in flaying and sun-drying have been chiefly responsible for the improvement.

The native milk trade around the Southern Province townships improved considerably, and the Town Councils of Blantyre and Limbe have instituted measures for ensuring the cleanliness of milk. No opposition from the native vendors has been observed, and sales have advanced considerably.

A considerable number of horses was imported during the year, and generally speaking, all have done well. However, in spite of inoculations with vaccine obtained from Onderstepoort, South Africa, several cases of horse sickness occurred, some being fatal. Samples of blood were sent to Onderstepoort where it was discovered that a virus, not incorporated in the South African vaccine, exists in the horse sickness in Nyasaland. This virus, to be known as "*Blantyre Virus*" is now being cultivated and will be included in all vaccines manufactured in South Africa.

Minerals.

The following minerals are known to occur in the Protectorate:—Gold, in small amount, in the Lisungwe Valley, Blantyre District; bauxite, in the Mlanje Mountains; iron-ores, ilmenite and rutile in the Port Herald hills; corundum and zircon at Tambani Hill, Central Shire District; asbestos, kyanite and iron-ore in Ncheu District; iron-manganese ore on Chilwa Island; graphite and mica in Dowa and Ncheu Districts; massive garnet in South Nyasa District; galena in Dowa District; coal in Lower Shire and North Nyasa Districts and cement materials at Lake Malombe and in North Nyasa District. Mica and graphite were worked during the European War and shortly afterwards, and gold is worked from time to time on a small scale. Inquiries as to the possibility of producing corundum kyanite were in progress at the end of 1937.

With the aid of grants from the Colonial Development Fund an investigation of the mineral resources of the country is in progress. During the year the staff examined parts of Upper Shire, South Nyasa and Ncheu Districts with special reference to garnet in South Nyasa District, and to the mica, kyanite, graphite and iron-ore of Ncheu District. A promising new occurrence of kyanite was recorded.

The British South Africa Company continued the geological and mineralogical examination of the areas over which it holds the mineral rights in Fort Manning, Lilongwe, Dedza, Dowa and Kota Kota Districts.

Water Supply.

The activities of the Geological Survey Department were devoted in part during 1937 to the continued improvement and

extension of village water supplies with the aid of grants from the Colonial Development Fund.

By the end of 1937, 400 wells and bore-holes had been constructed, giving a minimum daily yield of 1,900,400 gallons and serving a population of at least 78,000 natives and non-natives. By their construction about 674 square miles of unoccupied or sparsely populated country have been opened up for further settlement.

These water supply activities, which it is proposed to continue until 1940, have been carried out mainly in the country served by the Railway and the Railway Northern Extension to Lake Nyasa. They have greatly stimulated agricultural production in the areas served and have thereby provided freights for the Railway, and have assisted in the economic development of the country. Moreover, by providing new land for native settlement they have relieved congestion in a number of overcrowded areas. Many wells and bore-holes have also been provided for native hospitals, dispensaries, markets and rest-houses.

VII.—COMMERCE.

Nyasaland being primarily an agricultural country, the progress of trade is chiefly dependent upon the yields and market prices of its exportable products. These products, of which tobacco, tea, cotton and sisal are the most important, find their markets principally in Great Britain. Latterly, however, in the case of tobacco and cotton, there has been a marked increase in trade with other countries. Natives, mainly under European supervision, produce upwards of 85 per cent. of the tobacco (mostly fire-cured), and practically all the cotton. Adverse climatic conditions, aggravated by a material fall in prices, brought considerable disappointment to the growers of cotton; and this fall, together with the lower prices paid this year for tobacco, reduced by some £80,000 the spending power of that portion of the native population engaged in the cultivation of these crops.

Bazaar trade, however, instead of reacting to the adverse conditions, continued the upward trend experienced during the past few years. In explanation it may be assumed that the purchasing power derived this year from the harvesting of the two staple crops mentioned was augmented by reserves accumulated during more prolific and successful years, by the larger sums distributed for labour employed on the tea, sisal and other European estates, and by the monies brought into Nyasaland by labourers returning from the Rhodesias and the Union of South Africa.

The increase of import value over that of 1936, which amounts to £71,213 (11 per cent.), somewhat exaggerates the economic position and should not, therefore, be taken as indicating the year's rate of progress. In anticipation of better crop results traders imported larger quantities of goods than the retail market could eventually absorb. In consequence, unusually large stocks remained unsold at the end of the year.

European trade has definitely improved as a result of increased tobacco, tea and sisal production and more economic market prices, and its success is reflected in the increased importations of motor vehicles, agricultural implements, fertilizers, horses and breeding cattle. Of the 257 motor vehicles imported, 190 (73.9 per cent.) were of British manufacture.

An index to native progress is the increasing demand for bicycles. During the year 4,936 bicycles, valued at £14,569, were imported as against 3,233 in the preceding year and 1,379 in 1935. Ninety-seven per cent. were shipped from Great Britain. There were also substantial increases in imports of sewing machines, beads, lanterns, paraffin, soap, boots and shoes, cotton goods and artificial silk.

Cotton piece goods represent 24 per cent. of the Protectorate's import value. Japan secured 91.73 per cent. of the year's yardage imports, thus maintaining the position she held in 1936. Imports of these commodities from Great Britain, which amounted to 6.1 per cent. of the total quantity imported, fell by .21 per cent. as a result of the temporary inability of home manufacturers to accept indents for the better quality piece goods now in greater demand.

Nyasaland being within the region covered by the Congo Basin Treaties, 1885, and the Convention of St. Germain-en-Laye, 1919, may not grant preferential rates of duty. Accordingly its customs tariff applies equally to imports from all nations.

Total value of imports, domestic exports and re-exports for the last five years:—

<i>Year.</i>			<i>Imports.</i>	<i>Domestic Exports.</i>	<i>Re-exports.</i>
			£	£	£
1933	...	...	629,245	513,644	21,612
1934	...	...	518,146	753,369	18,621
1935	...	...	628,499	736,312	18,512
1936	...	...	673,528	796,627	9,457
1937	...	...	746,575	887,058	14,867

Percentage of total value of imports (including Government) from the Empire and Foreign Countries and principal supplying countries for the last five years:—

Year.	Percentage from the Empire.	Percentage from Foreign Countries.	Principal Supplying Countries.	
			Empire.	Foreign.
1933 ...	63·0	37·0	United Kingdom (54·3), India, South Africa, Canada.	Japan (12·9), Germany, U.S.A.
1934 ...	55·7	44·3	United Kingdom (48·3), India, South Africa, Canada.	Japan (23·8).
1935 ...	50·6	49·4	United Kingdom (44·5), India, South Africa, Canada.	Japan (29·4), Germany, U.S.A.
1936 ...	53·3	46·7	United Kingdom (46·2), India, South Africa, Canada.	Japan (25·1), Germany, U.S.A.
1937 ...	48·9	51·1	United Kingdom (42·0), India, South Africa, Canada.	Japan (29·0), Germany, U.S.A.

Percentage of weight of domestic exports sent to the Empire and Foreign Countries and principal countries of destination for the last five years:—

Year.	Percentage to the Empire.	Percentage to Foreign Countries.	Principal Countries of Destination.	
			Empire.	Foreign.
1933 ...	97·4	2·6	United Kingdom (91·3).	S. Rhodesia, Belgium, Germany.
1934 ...	96·7	3·3	United Kingdom (92·8).	S. Rhodesia, Belgium.
1935 ...	94·6	5·4	United Kingdom (88·8).	S. Rhodesia, Belgium and Holland.
1936 ...	94·1	5·9	United Kingdom (92·3).	S. Rhodesia, Belgium and Germany.
1937 ...	93·7	6·3	United Kingdom (90·9).	S. Rhodesia, Belgium, Holland, Netherlands East Indies, Poland, Portugal.

Quantities and values of principal imports (including Government) for the years 1936 and 1937, indicating the principal sources of supply:—

Articles.	Unit of Quantity.	1936.		1937.		Principal sources of supply.
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.	
Provisions, preserved, tinned or bottled, fruits, meat, fish, etc.	Cwt.	3,897	£ 13,156	3,887	£ 13,520	United Kingdom.
Spirits	Pf. and Imp. gallons.	6,508	10,022	6,596	10,142	United Kingdom.
Iron and steel manufactures.	Cwt.	50,856	45,511	27,527	44,294	United Kingdom, Germany, Japan.
Machinery and implements.	Cwt.	20,633	57,168	13,271	45,795	United Kingdom, Germany, U.S.A.
Cotton piece goods...	Lin. yards.	10,706,823	142,430	11,091,891	173,985	United Kingdom, Japan, (91·7 per cent.), Germany.
Blankets	Number	122,228	10,882	89,024	8,373	Belgium, Japan.
Shirts and singlets...	Doz.	29,912	10,684	25,501	11,691	Japan.
Motor spirit	Gal.	507,659	37,939	551,196	41,902	Netherlands East Indies, U.S.A., Iran.
Vehicles and parts...	—	—	60,712	—	81,634	United Kingdom, Canada, U.S.A.
Fertilizers	Tons	1,980	20,626	2,255	21,662	United Kingdom, U.S.A., Holland.

Quantities and values of principal domestic exports and re-exports for the years 1936 and 1937:—

Articles.	Unit of Quantity.	1936.		1937.	
		Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
			£		£
(a) Domestic Exports :—					
Maize and maize flour	lb.	1,203,513	1,345	1,171,005	1,307
Tobacco	"	13,391,541	390,587	14,536,933	423,994
Tea	"	7,706,088	256,870	8,816,788	326,038
Cotton	"	5,320,279	133,007	4,628,821	105,721
Cotton seed	"	3,760,328	3,357	2,004,734	2,439
Fibre (sisal)	"	936,969	3,346	1,968,354	12,900
(b) Re-exports :—					
Cotton manufactures	"	23,740	1,856	29,609	2,403
Iron manufactures	"	31,360	577	504,084	1,223
Vehicles and parts	"	9,786	1,026	19,158	1,631

Particulars of the imports and exports of coin for the last five years:—

Year.	Gold.	Silver.	Bronze and Nickel.	Total.
	£	£	£	£
(a) Imports :—				
1933	—	96,009	—	96,009
1934	—	1,398	—	1,398
1935	—	26,446	1,800	28,246
1936	—	116,211	4,350	120,561
1937	—	115,242	1,650	116,892
(b) Exports :—				
1933	66,904	12,243	39	79,256
1934	10,870	4,350	18	15,238
1935	3,356	11,582	4	14,942
1936	1,960	9,622	3	11,595
1937	1,118	13,585	37	14,740

Customs.

Duties are imposed under the Customs Ordinance, 1906; and during 1937 they were distributed as follows:—

Import Duty:—

Table 1.—Specified duties on motor vehicles: matches, cement, wines and spirits, soap, ales, beers, tobacco, umbrellas, cotton piece goods, etc.

Table 2.—33 per cent. *ad valorem* on second-hand clothing and perfumed spirits.

Table 3.—28 per cent. on luxury articles e.g., firearms, jewellery, silks, etc.

Table 4.—13 per cent. *ad valorem* on necessities and articles of common use, e.g., provisions, etc.

Table 5.—20 per cent. *ad valorem* on articles not otherwise specifically charged under other Tables.

Table 6.—3 per cent. *ad valorem* on articles of an industrial nature, e.g., machinery, packing materials, etc.

Publicity and Tourist Traffic.

The Publicity Committee is appointed by the Governor and consists of an official Director and eight voluntary unofficial members.

The sum normally voted for publicity purposes is £800 per annum, but this was reduced considerably during the year to meet outstanding accounts in connection with Nyasaland's participation in the Empire Exhibition at Johannesburg during 1936.

Copies of the revised edition of the brochure, *Nyasaland Calling*, which was printed for the Johannesburg Exhibition, were widely distributed, principally in the Union of South Africa and the Rhodesias. In addition to the supplies sent to the various tourist agencies, motoring associations, hotels, shipping companies, etc., many copies were issued to individual applicants from the above-mentioned countries.

A large number of enquiries and requests for other literature and maps was received and dealt with. Other activities of the Bureau during the year included the writing of illustrated articles for certain South African, Southern Rhodesian and Beira newspapers. Unfortunately, funds were not sufficient for Nyasaland to participate in the special issues of *The Times* and *Crown Colonist*.

The rest houses provided by Government at Kasungu, Njakwa, Mzimba and Fort Hill on the Great North Road proved very useful and have been much appreciated by visitors.

Lake Shore and up-country hotel accommodation in general is still capable of improvement, and the Committee are considering some attempt to ensure that all hotels conform to a certain standard.

Nyasaland roads still retain their good reputation, and their general condition and efficient sign-posting have constantly led to favourable comment.

The number of European visitors to Nyasaland during the last five years is as follows:—

1933	...	...	...	...	1,622
1934	...	...	...	...	1,537
1935	...	...	...	...	1,929
1936	...	...	...	...	1,624
1937	...	...	...	...	2,026

VIII.—LABOUR.

Generally speaking, labour is plentiful; though in some areas, such as the extensively cultivated tea belt, a shortage of labour occurs at times in the plucking and curing seasons.

The 1937 population survey revealed that approximately 443,000 adult males were fit to work for wages; that about 90,000 of these were at work in other territories; and that approximately 173,000 of them were earning their own livelihood in the production of economic crops and other whole-time economic production and distribution. This leaves a balance of approximately 180,000 adult males to fulfil the estimated total internal labour requirements, which amount to approximately 60,000.

There are no mines in Nyasaland, and the internal labour is employed in agriculture, in tobacco, tea, cotton, sisal, soap and rubber factories, by commercial firms and railways, by Government departments, and as domestic servants.

European farmers employ practically no contract labour, and depend for their requirements either on resident native tenants or on casual labour. These employees work on a month-to-month basis, and 26 working days entitle them to a month's wages. The "ticket" system, whereby each native employee is issued with a ticket on the day he commences to work, and the 26 working days have to be completed within a total period of 42 days, is in almost universal use.

Employees of commercial firms, factories, railways and Government also work on the month-to-month basis, the definition of a month being "a calendar month" which, except in the case of contracts of service by domestic or personal servants, shall include 26 working days.

With regard to service outside the Protectorate, no restriction is placed on the able-bodied adult male who wishes to migrate, and such men are given Identification Certificates free on application when they wish to proceed abroad to seek work. Applications are occasionally received from farmers in Southern Rhodesia for permission to engage Nyasaland labourers for work: all such applications are considered by the Advisory Committee on the engagement of labour for work outside the Protectorate, and a report on the employer concerned is submitted by the Nyasaland Labour Officer stationed at Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia. If the application is approved, the employer or his European representative comes to Nyasaland to engage the native labourers authorized; and contracts of service, attested by a Magistrate, are drawn up and signed by each individual labourer and by the employer. Such contracts provide for free transport to and from work, agreed wages, deferred pay, family remittances, free housing, food, medical attention, etc., and all are for a maximum period of twelve months, which may be

extended by mutual agreement for a further period of six months.

By agreement with the Transvaal Chamber of Mines, the Witwatersrand Native Labour Association were authorized to engage in Nyasaland during the year up to 4,000 native labourers for work on the Rand mines.

For work outside the Protectorate, adequately safeguarded contract labour is considered to be in the best interests of the native, but the fact remains that the majority of natives who wish to proceed abroad to seek work still prefer to travel under their own arrangements.

A labour branch of the Provincial and District Administration was instituted during the year, a senior Administrative Officer being appointed in November as Labour Commissioner, to deal with all matters concerning both internal and external labour. The Advisory Committee for the engagement of labour for service outside the Protectorate (mentioned above) is composed of four unofficial members representing Nyasaland farming and Mission interests, and operates under the chairmanship of the Labour Commissioner. An Administrative Officer was seconded in November to act as Nyasaland Labour Officer in Southern Rhodesia, where the majority of Nyasaland native emigrants are working.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

European.

Nyasaland has recovered to some extent from its impoverished condition of the last few years and the recovery is reflected in a slight improvement in employment. The supply of candidates for unskilled occupations still, however, exceeds the demand; and, while the balance of unattached labour available in the Protectorate remains unabsorbed, the necessity remains for the restriction of European immigration to exclude persons who wish to enter the country in search of employment, and even to those who might reasonably expect to obtain it. The expansion of certain Government departments has fortunately enabled a number of Europeans to obtain employment.

There is little variation in prices of either imported commodities or those of local origin. Imported articles are costly owing to freight and customs charges, but local produce is cheap, and it has sufficient variety and quality to supply most of the essential requirements of an European household in the way of foodstuffs. A bachelor may live in reasonable comfort on £15 to £20 a month and a married couple on £25.

Native.

Rates of pay for unskilled labour vary from 6s. to 8s. a month in the Northern Province, and from 6s. to 10s. in the

Southern Province. Housing, firewood and food or food allowance at the option of the employees are provided in addition. Drugs for the treatment of the more common complaints are stocked for free issue by employers and free treatment is given in Government dispensaries. The more serious cases of illness are sent to the nearest hospital, usually at the expense of the employer. The average day's work for unskilled labour varies from four to eight hours; its length is dependent on whether it is task or time work and on the energy of the worker himself.

Skilled labour is paid according to qualifications and efficiency at rates varying from 15s. to 120s. a month.

The rates of pay of the Native Civil Service, which includes artisans as well as clerks, may be said to be similar to those paid by commercial firms, and are as follows:—

Grade III.—£27 per annum by increments not exceeding £2 per annum.

Grade II.—£30 to £45 per annum by increments not exceeding £3 per annum.

Grade I.—£50 to £200 per annum by increments varying from £4 to £12 10s.

The wages paid to domestic servants range from 6s. a month for a pantry or kitchen boy to £2 a month for a cook, plus food allowance.

The vast extremes in their mode of life render it impossible for any accurate statement to be made as to the cost of living of the native population, although it may be said that it varies according to the income of the individual who as a general rule lives to the full extent of his resources.

The staple food is a kind of porridge made from maize flour or cassava; this is supplemented by fish and other relishes according to the means and taste of the individual. Villagers can live almost entirely, and extremely cheaply, on the produce of their gardens, while those in townships can feed themselves at a cost of from 3d. to 1s. 6d. per diem according to the standard which they maintain.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

The European staff of the Education Department consists of a Director and a clerk at headquarters, two Superintendents of Education who are largely engaged in inspection work and are stationed at the two Provincial Headquarters, and a Principal and four assistant teachers at the Jeanes Training Centre.

European Education.

The European population is approximately 1,800 and it is centred chiefly in the districts of Blantyre, Zomba, Cholo and Mlanje in the Southern Province, and of Lilongwe in the Northern Province.

Education is not compulsory, but more than 95 per cent. of children of school age are enrolled in schools or in correspondence classes.

The education system can be divided into two parts; primary education in schools in the Protectorate for children between the ages of 5 and 11 years, and secondary education in Government schools in Southern Rhodesia.

It is highly desirable, for cultural and climatic reasons, to send children of more than 11 years of age to schools outside the Protectorate. For this reason the schools in the Protectorate are intended for children up to the age of 11 only. There are four such schools, two having boarding accommodation. All the schools are under Mission or private management, and are inspected and aided by Government.

The fees charged range from £5 per annum for tuition in the junior classes, to £42 per annum for board and tuition.

If parents are unable to pay, the fees are remitted wholly or in part and a correspondingly increased grant is made by Government. The Government grant represents about 50 per cent. of the school's revenue. In a few cases parents educate their children through the medium of a correspondence course conducted by the Department of European Education in Southern Rhodesia.

The very great majority of children over the age of 11 are sent to schools in Europe, South Africa and Southern Rhodesia. Any parent who is unable to meet the expenditure involved may apply to Government for a bursary which enables the child to be educated in a Government School in Southern Rhodesia. The number of Nyasaland children attending these schools has grown considerably in the past few years. In 1937 the number was 70. Of these, 17 were in receipt of Government bursaries, which amounted in the aggregate to £690. The children generally return to Nyasaland for the holidays; substantially reduced rates are afforded by the Railway, and a lady appointed by the Nyasaland Council of Women travels on the school train to take care of the younger children.

The following table gives details of expenditure on European Education and enrolment in the local schools:—

A. European Education (Primary).													
Management.	Number of schools.		Enrolment of pupils.			Average attendance.	Number of Teachers.	Scale of Fees (tuition only per annum).	Expenditure from management funds (including fees) estimated.	Expenditure by Government.			
	Boys.	Girls.	Total.	Grants.	Adminis- tration.					Bursaries to Southern Rhodesia.	Total.		
a. Mission ...	2	}	38	53	91	67	7	£5 in Kindergarten to £12 12s. in Standards.	£1,600	£829	£158	£690	£1,677
b. Private ...	2												

African Education.

With the exception of the Government-controlled Jeanes Training Centre all schools for Africans are conducted by the Missions, and the task of the Education Department is to advise and co-ordinate. Grants are paid to approved Mission schools, and of the total of £18,787 spent on African education in 1937, £11,250 was paid directly in such grants.

All these schools are primary or vocational in character. For the past three or four years the question of the provision of facilities for secondary education has been engaging the attention of the Government and the Missions. The report of the Colonial Office Commission on Higher Education in East Africa is therefore of considerable significance, and there are indications that a considerable scheme of secondary education for Africans, which may well envisage close co-operation with Northern and Southern Rhodesia, will shortly be framed.

Enthusiasm for education continues and increases. Statistics for the year again show a considerable increase in enrolment and, what is more significant, a marked improvement in average attendance. Of an African population of 1,600,000, nearly 200,000 are enrolled in schools.

In the report for 1936 reference was made to an experiment in local compulsory education. The experiment has been a great success, and other Native Authorities are now considering compulsory education in areas where their people show marked enthusiasm.

In addition to its regular course for training supervisors and community workers the Government Jeanes Training Centre conducted its annual course for Native Authorities, and this course is in no small way responsible for awakening the interest of the Chiefs in education. The course includes lectures of all the departments which deal directly with Africans.

Statistics relating to pupils, schools and expenditure on African education are appended.

Management.	Primary Schools.			Vocational Schools.			Number of European Teachers.	Scale of Fees per annum.	Mission Expenditure.	Government Expenditure.				
	Number of Schools.	Enrolment.		Number of Schools.	Enrolment.					Grants.	Administra- tion and Government Schools.	Total.		
		Boys.	Girls.		Boys.	Girls.								
1. Government Mission ...	—	—	—	†1	24	24	5	—	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
2. Church of Scotland Mission, Livingstonia.	392	17,377	8,389	8	121	12	16	6d. to 50s.	5,850	2	9	1,928	0	0
3. Church of Scotland Mission, Blantyre.	281	12,471	4,812	5	55	68	14	3d. to £3	6,753	1	5	1,454	0	0
4. Universities Mission to Central Africa.	150	4,271	2,695	4	45	56	11	6d. to £1	3,084	3	5	969	3	0
5. White Fathers Mission ...	775	17,948	18,434	8	197	226	21	No regular fees.	7,724	3	7	1,109	0	3
6. Montfort Marist Mission ...	990	23,453	18,159	3	164	224	54	Nil	7,898	13	6	1,903	2	0
7. South East African Mission of 7th Day Adventists.	158	6,117	2,428	5	112	152	14	3d. to 8s.	11,013	0	0	999	13	9
8. Churches of Christ Mission Nyasa Mission ...	41	1,076	859	2	20	30	2	1d. to 6s.	832	0	0	404	7	0
9. Zambezi Industrial Mission	104	3,209	1,204	1	19	—	1	—	1,441	19	3	487	2	6
10. Dutch Reformed Church Mission.	108	2,484	2,017	1	30	—	4	6d. to 2s.	1,074	15	0	406	16	6
11. South African General Mission.	1,001	22,214	21,572	7	14	159	18	3d. to 6s.	11,464	4	3	1,529	0	0
12. African Methodist Episcopal Church.	98	2,692	1,893	1	—	37	4	1d. to 2s. 6d.	745	9	6	—	—	—
13. Providence Industrial Mis- sion.	2	80	51	—	—	—	—	2s. to £3	*24	12	0	15	15	0
14. African Church of Christ...	4	171	69	—	—	—	—	—	*228	4	0	8	0	0
15. African Presbyterian Church	1	62	30	—	—	—	—	—	*64	9	0	6	0	0
16. Miscellaneous	7	337	161	—	—	—	—	—	*17	16	0	6	0	0
17. Totals ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	24	0	0
18. Totals ...	4,112	114,052	82,773	46	801	988	164	—	58,216	13	8	11,250	0	0
19. Totals ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7,536	19	2
20. Totals ...	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

* Estimated.

† Jeanes Training Centre.

Indian Education.

The Asiatic population of the Protectorate is approximately 1,500, the proportion of males to females being four to one. It is estimated that there are about 120 Asiatic children of school age. There may be an equal number of half-caste children of varying extraction.

The Indians, as traders, are found all over the country, but about 50 per cent. live in the districts of Blantyre and Zomba. Most Missions admit Asiatics and half-castes into their African schools. There are two schools for Asiatic and half-caste children: these are situated in Limbe and Zomba, and are aided by Government. The Limbe school, which has accommodation for boarders, is conducted by the wife of an Indian doctor: the school in Zomba is managed by a committee of local Indians, and the master is a trained teacher imported from India. The Limbe school has 24 pupils and the Zomba school 18.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Shipping.

Except for the steamers of the British India Line, which maintain a regular mail service, there are no fixed dates of sailings from Beira to England, although the intermediate vessels of the Union Castle Mail Steamship Company call frequently at Beira. The sea voyage from England to Beira takes about 30 days by these steamers, and from five to six weeks by other vessels.

Prior to the opening of the Trans-Zambezia Railway in 1922, the main means of communication with the sea was by the Shire and Zambezi Rivers to Chinde; but since then river transport has declined and is now restricted to a small traffic, mainly in sugar and salt, between Zambezi ports and Port Herald on the Shire. Water transport is now, therefore, mainly confined to Lake Nyasa, and this avenue may be expected to become of increasing importance now that the northern extension of the railway has been completed.

For many years the Government Marine Transport Department operated a monthly sailing of the s.s. *Guendolen* from Fort Johnston, carrying goods and passengers to various ports on the Lake. The round trip took fifteen days, and calls were made at a number of small ports, the principal being Domira Bay, Kota Kota, Nkata Bay, Florence Bay, Karonga, and Mwaya in Tanganyika. There are also in commission on the Lake two vessels belonging to the Universities Mission to Central Africa, and one privately-owned steamer.

In 1936 the Nyasaland Railways took over the existing Lake service from Government and inaugurated an auxiliary service, for which purpose a new motor-driven vessel, the *M.V. Mpsa*, was put into commission. This vessel was transported in sections to the Lake shore, where it was erected and successfully launched on the 20th of December, 1935. The deadweight cargo capacity is 250 tons and sleeping accommodation for four European passengers is provided.

Railways.

Communication with the sea is effected by the Nyasaland Railways and the Central Africa Railway running to the north bank of the Zambezi River and the Trans-Zambezia Railway which runs from the south bank to Beira. The river termini of these railways were situated at Chindio and Murraça respectively and were connected between these two points by a steamer ferry. The difficulties and delays in transshipping heavy goods traffic by means of this ferry service were enormous, and in 1930 the project of providing a bridge over the Zambezi River between Sena on the south and Dona Anna on the north bank, about 26 miles upstream from Murraça, was put into effect. Rapid progress was made, and, on the 1st of March, 1935, the first passenger and mail trains crossed the Zambezi Bridge, thus establishing through communication between Nyasaland and the port of Beira and completing the project of giving Nyasaland reliable and unbroken access to the seaboard. The bridge has a total length of 12,064 feet, or 2.285 miles, and approximately 17,000 tons of steelwork were used in its construction. It is the longest railway bridge in the world.

In 1934 an extension of the Nyasaland Railways from Blantyre to Salima, a distance of 160 miles, was opened for traffic.

Nyasaland now possesses a continuous transportation system extending from her most northerly boundary to the final outlet at Beira, the third most important port in the South African sub-continent.

Of the Nyasaland Railways and Central Africa Railway, 289 miles lie within the Protectorate and 24 miles in Portuguese Territory, while the entire 182 miles of the Trans-Zambezia Railway lie in Portuguese Territory. All these railways are of 3 feet 6 inch gauge and are fully equipped for the conveyance of goods and passengers. They are under one combined management locally, and share a common office and management in London.

Nyasaland Railways, Ltd., was registered in October, 1930, to acquire the debenture stock and shares of the Shire Highlands Railway, Nyasaland, Ltd., which had previously owned and operated the line between Blantyre and Port Herald, and

also the greater part of the issued share capital of the Central Africa Railway Company, Ltd., which owns the line from Port Herald to Dona Anna on the north bank of the river. The Trans-Zambezia Railway Company, Ltd., was registered in 1919 to construct and work in the territory of, and under concession from, the Companhia de Mocambique, 156 miles of railway from Murraça (since extended to Sena, a further 25 miles) on the southern bank of the Zambezi River to Dondo on the Beira Junction Railway, 18 miles from Beira, the Company to have running rights over these 18 miles of Beira line, with terminal and other facilities.

Roads.

The total mileage of main roads, exclusive of those in townships, is 1,873, classified as follows:—

	<i>Aggregate Length.</i>				
	<i>Miles.</i>				
<i>Class I.—Paved surface.</i>					
(a) Full width	4
(b) Tracks or strips	2
<i>Class II.—Improved surface.</i>					
(a) Water-bound macadam	112
(b) Gravel, laterite, etc....	7
<i>Class III.—Natural surface.</i>					
(a) All-weather	804
(b) Seasonal	944
Total	1,873

In the category "Principal District Roads" are 578 miles, of which 241 are normally useable throughout the year and 337 in the dry season only. Other District Roads total 1,305 miles of which 682 miles are suitable in the dry weather for light lorries and 623 miles for passenger cars only. The total mileage of roads maintained by the Government is 3,756.

The road system reaches all areas of production not directly served by rail or lake steamer and gives access by motor-car (in a few cases during the dry season only) to all administrative stations.

Road traffic between Nyasaland and neighbouring countries is increasing yearly. The following are the number of vehicles recorded as crossing the border during 1937 on the routes mentioned:—

Blantyre-Mwanza-Tete-Salisbury (Portuguese East Africa and Southern Rhodesia) 988 lorries and 572 cars.

Mlanje-Quelimane and Pebane (Portuguese East Africa) 257 lorries and 888 cars.

Lilongwe-Fort Manning-Fort Jameson-Lusaka (Northern Rhodesia) 726 lorries and 647 cars.

Mzimba-Fort Hill-Tunduma-Mbeya and Abercorn (Tanganyika and Northern Rhodesia). . Passage of vehicles not recorded.

The first three routes mentioned are used throughout the year, but the last is normally closed to traffic from the end of December to the middle of May. This route, which is the shortest between South Africa and Kenya, is used to an increasing extent by travellers on both business and also pleasure. There is an insistent and growing demand that this road, which also has strategic importance, shall be open through the year, and improvements are in progress. These and other items of road construction are described in Chapter XII.

Air.

There was no large increase in the number of passengers travelling by air in 1937, but a very much larger quantity of mails and goods was carried, owing partly to the inauguration of the Empire air mail service.

The twice-weekly services between Nyasaland, Salisbury and Beira were maintained with commendable regularity by Rhodesia and Nyasaland Airways, Limited.

The aircraft belonging to the Nyasaland Aero Club and its members were constantly in use for the training of pilots and other duties. On five occasions these machines were used, in emergency, to convey doctors, nurses and patients to and from remote districts. The ease and rapidity, as well as the increasing use, of this method of transporting doctors and sick persons suggest that in the near future a properly equipped ambulance machine may prove not only a necessity but also an economy.

The scheme of training pilots for defence purposes, which was begun by the Aero Club in 1936, was continued in 1937. Pilots passed in the previous year were given refresher courses and more advanced flying training, while four more pilots were trained to "A" standard and two others to the stage where they made their first solo flights. These efforts of the club were subsidized by Government to the extent of £200 during 1937, and a more ambitious scheme of training is now under official consideration. This scheme, if adopted, will enable the Aero Club to acquire an additional machine and treble the output of trained pilots.

The limited resources of the Protectorate make the construction and maintenance of proper aerodromes and landing-grounds a matter of some difficulty. Nevertheless, progress has been maintained, and in spite of the inadequacy of the sums which it was possible to allocate for the purpose, most of the existing grounds have been considerably improved.

Motor Transport.

The following table gives statistics of the motor transport in use in Nyasaland during the past ten years:—

Type of Vehicle.	1928.	1929.	1930.	1931.	1932.	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Cars and lorries	1,044	1,096	1,267	1,255	1,315	1,263	1,217	1,286	1,331	1,400
Agricultural Tractors.	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trailers ...	105	98	104	102	103	97	106	93	90	85
Motor bicycles and side-cars.	1,139	1,187	1,211	866	908	783	0	630	561	520
Totals.	2,288	2,381	2,582	2,223	2,326	2,143	2,023	2,009	1,982	2,033
Percentage increase.	20·6	4·1	11·85	—	4·63	—	—	—	—	2·5
Percentage decrease.	—	—	—	14·17	—	7·88	5·59	·69	1·56	—

Of the 2,033 motor vehicles in Nyasaland, 1,575 are owned by Europeans, 253 by Asiatics and 205 by Africans. These figures represent a ratio of one vehicle to 1·16, 6·15 and 7,900·14 of the European, Asiatic and African populations respectively, or one to 798·29 of the total population.

Light saloon cars of from 7 H.P. to 14 H.P. are the most popular models for private use. Light trucks of the Ford V8 and Chevrolet 6 types are very popular with residents living in country districts.

Transporters appear to favour the medium fast lorry of 50/65 cwt. pay load capacity. At present there are 14 heavy Diesel lorries in the Protectorate: the use of this type is steadily increasing.

The number of motor cycles is decreasing each year, because light cars, which afford protection from sun and rain, are found to be more suitable for long-distance runs. Of the African-owned motor vehicles, 85·36 per cent. are second-hand motor cycles.

Postal.

There are 45 post offices in the Protectorate and one office which transacts telegraph business only. These offices are spread throughout the whole country from Karonga in the north, approximately 18 miles from the Tanganyika border, to Port Herald in the south, 16 miles from the Portuguese border. They are connected by mail services varying in frequency from once daily to once weekly.

A new post office was opened in June at Salima, the northern terminus of the Nyasaland Railway.

Mails are forwarded by air, rail, motor lorry, lake vessel, bicycle and mail carrier. The mail for the most northerly offices is conveyed from the railhead at Salima to Mzimba by lorry and beyond that point is forwarded by mail carriers. Mails for Ncheu, Mlangeni, Dedza and Mkhoma are off-loaded at Balaka station and conveyed to their destination by motor lorry. Those for other northern offices are conveyed from Blantyre to Salima by rail and thence to Dowa and Lilongwe by motor lorry. A further motor service operates to the border station of Fort Manning and continues thence to Fort Jameson in Northern Rhodesia.

The old mail carrier service between Blantyre and Zomba has been replaced by a cycle service. The mail carrier services are maintained during all weathers, and carriers are provided with shot-guns for protection against wild animals.

From Karonga the carrier service is continued west to Abercorn and Fife in Northern Rhodesia, and north to Tukuyu in Tanganyika Territory. Other branch carrier services connect the lake stations to the main route.

Once every two weeks, letter mails for the lake stations and parcel mails for all stations north of Mzimba are forwarded by rail to Chipoka, on the northern extension of the Railway, for transfer to the s.s. *Guendolen* or m.v. *Mpsa* which, after a round trip of Lake Nyasa, return 15 days later with outgoing mails.

Following the inauguration of the Empire Air Mail scheme in June, all letter mails to and from countries participating in the scheme are now despatched and received by air through Chileka Airport—11 miles from Blantyre. These countries include Great Britain, Southern and Northern Rhodesia, South Africa, Tanganyika and Kenya. The Rhodesia and Nyasaland Airways Limited operate a feeder service to conduct with the Imperial Airways main route at Beira, once weekly direct to and from Beira and once weekly through Salisbury. In addition there is a third service to and from Salisbury. The twice-weekly letter mail to and from England, taking approximately a week in each direction, is a great boon to Nyasaland.

Surface mails are despatched to, and received from, South Africa, Southern and Northern Rhodesia and Portuguese East Africa by rail twice weekly. Overseas surface mails are despatched and received once weekly, and are conveyed by rail to and from Capetown via Beira and Salisbury, and by Union Castle steamer between Capetown and Southampton. The time taken from Blantyre to Southampton is 22 days, and in the reverse direction 21½ days. Overseas parcel mails are railed to and from Beira and carried by steamer between that port and London. The time occupied in transit is approximately 41 days.

Surface mails circulating to and from external countries are dealt with by the travelling post office which operates between Blantyre and Sena (Portuguese East Africa) twice weekly in both directions.

Telegraphs.

The main telegraph system was originally constructed by the African Transcontinental Telegraph Company, whose driving force, the late Cecil Rhodes, conceived the idea of linking up by telegraph the distant countries under British control north of the Zambezi, with a view to the establishment of an Empire Cape to Cairo telegraph route. He thus hoped to secure an alternative and cheaper route between South Africa and Great Britain than that provided by the submarine cable from Cape-town, on which the charge was then 11s. a word.

The line was built from Salisbury, Southern Rhodesia, via Tete in Portuguese territory, to Blantyre, in 1896. From Blantyre the construction proceeded northwards along the Lake shore to Karonga, in the extreme north of the Protectorate, where it branched north-west of Fife and Abercorn and, crossing the then German East Africa border, proceeded northwards through Bismarcksburg (now Kasanga) to Ujiji on the eastern shore of Lake Tanganyika.

Ujiji was reached in 1902, the year in which Cecil Rhodes died, and with his death the construction ceased. The dream of linking up the south by direct telegraph line with the north never matured. The advent, since those days, of railways, motor roads, and wireless telegraphy, including beam working, has helped to achieve in other ways the objects for which the line was built. Cable rates by beam wireless from Southern Rhodesia to Great Britain are now 1s. 2d. and 7d. a word. From Nyasaland the charges are 1s. 7d. and 9½d. A branch line was constructed by the African Transcontinental Telegraphy Company from Domira Bay to Fort Jameson, where a telegraph office was opened in 1898. In 1936 the rise in the Lake submerged the Domira Bay office and the line to Fort Jameson now branches off at Salima.

In 1925 the Company went into liquidation and its immovable assets, represented by over 1,000 miles of well-built telegraph line and numerous telegraph offices in Nyasaland, Northern Rhodesia and Tanganyika, were taken over by the respective Governments at a purchase price of £12,500, the Nyasaland share being £10,750. The section running through Portuguese territory was purchased for £2,000, and the Nyasaland and Southern Rhodesia Governments shared the cost on the basis of line mileage each side of the Zambezi.

Since that date new lines have been built by Government and additional offices opened. The total number of offices is

now 27, excluding 17 public telegraph offices operated by Nyasaland Railways, Limited.

The continued rise in the level of Lake Nyasa gives cause for anxiety and several deviations from the former line had to be made during the year.

Telephones.

There are nine post office telephone exchanges, and three railway and eighteen post office public call offices, providing telephone intercommunication between all important centres south of the Lake. The total number of telephones in use is now 347.

Wireless.

There are no wireless transmitting stations operating in the Protectorate either for commercial or broadcasting purposes.

The number of wireless receiving sets used by private persons continues to increase and during the year 16 new sets were licensed. Of the 276 sets at present in use, 200 are of British make, 48 American, 19 Dutch and the remainder the product of various other countries.

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

In the Protectorate budget for 1937 the provision made for public works amounted to about 8 per cent. of the total ordinary expenditure. The actual recorded expenditure, compared with that of the previous year, was as follows:—

		1936.	1937.
		£	£
Public Works Department	... ..	23,415	24,175
Public Works Recurrent ...	... ..	13,959	15,315
Public Works Extraordinary	... ..	10,645	16,364*
Loan Expenditure (Roads)	... ..	1,020	9,309
Colonial Development Fund	... ..	1,439	355
		<hr/>	<hr/>
		£50,478	£65,518

* Includes £5,404 charged to Colonial Development Fund in previous years and now transferred.

The design, construction and maintenance of all public works, with the exception of municipal undertakings in the townships of Blantyre and Limbe, and of village water-supplies under the control of the Geological Survey Department, are in charge of the Public Works Department.

The maintenance of district roads, which aggregate 1,305 miles in length, is undertaken by the District Administration with funds allocated for the purpose by the Department. The mileage of roads maintained by the Public Works Department,

comprising the main and principal distinct roads, is 2,451. In 1937 the cost of maintenance of the road system, aggregating 3,756 miles, was £9,976, representing an average expenditure of £2 13s. 1d. per mile.

The transfer to Native Authorities of responsibility for the upkeep of certain district roads is considered desirable, but has not up to the present taken place to any considerable extent.

The total capital value of Government buildings is assessed at £236,590 and the cost of their maintenance in 1937 was £3,478, or 1.47 per cent. of their value.

In Zomba, Blantyre, Limbe, Mlanje, Fort Johnston, Lilongwe and Mzimba building repairs are under direct supervision by the Public Works Department. At the other stations technical supervision is only occasionally available and the District Administration undertakes the ordinary upkeep of the buildings with a portion of the funds provided, the remainder being used for major repairs which are carried out by travelling gangs of the Public Works Department.

In the past, the standard of Government buildings, particularly at out-stations, was low, owing mainly to the inadequacy of the funds available for capital expenditure. It follows that these buildings cannot be satisfactorily maintained at a reasonable expenditure and many are in a more or less dilapidated condition. It is much to be hoped that expanding revenues will permit of the replacement, in the near future, of more of the older buildings.

Besides roads and buildings, the Public Works Department maintains pipe-borne water supplies at Zomba, Lilongwe and Mlanje, and various wells at other stations. It also operates, on a profitable basis, the hydro-electric undertaking in Zomba, which in 1937 showed an excess of revenue over expenditure of £413. Amongst its minor activities may be mentioned the supply and upkeep of furniture, etc., in Government offices and quarters. Most of this furniture is manufactured in the workshops in Zomba where, apart from the diverse requirements of the Public Works Department itself, numerous articles in great variety are also made for other Departments. Similarly, the stores branch of the Department not only imports and issues the materials, etc., required for its own purposes, but it also stocks various items in constant use by other Departments.

The principle upon which the Department is organized has been to provide a permanent establishment adequate to carry out efficiently the work provided for in the annually recurrent votes, together with such capital works as may be expected, under normal conditions, to be financed by votes under Public Works Extraordinary. The establishment is at present below strength in the supervisory grades.

At the opening of the year several extraordinary items of building construction were in progress which had been commenced late in 1936.

In the course of the year the more important items completed were various.

An extension was made to the Printing Office at Zomba. At Blantyre a hostel for repatriated native labourers was built. At Lilongwe houses for an Agricultural Officer, a Superintendent of Education and a Postal Surveyor were built, together with a District Prison and an office and laboratory for the Veterinary Officer.

A Post Office was completed at Salima with quarters for an Asiatic customs clerk and quarters for the postal and customs native staff.

Officials' houses at Kota Kota were mosquito proofed.

At Port Herald the Customs officer's house was rebuilt. At the Jeanes Training Centre, near Zomba, houses were completed for an Agricultural Instructor and an Assistant Mistress. These were financed by the Colonial Development Fund. At Zomba itself the building of an upper storey to one of the main blocks of the Central Prison was continued, since shortage of roofing iron had precluded its completion in 1936.

The sanitation scheme for Zomba was continued and completed, except for certain public latrines for natives.

Among the more important of the additional extraordinary works financed in 1937 the Administrative Offices at Mlanje were partially roofed by the end of the year while the Court House foundations were completed, with ant-proof course.

Detention cells at the Police Office were built at Limbe and at Lilongwe a house for the Police Superintendent was begun together with quarters for a super-grade native clerk. These were built to roof level by the end of the year.

The extension to the Post Office at the same place was also ready for roofing at the end of the year.

With regard to capital improvement of the road system, the year commenced with the completion and opening, in January, of a new high-level bridge across the Shire River at Kambalame, on the Blantyre-Tete-Salisbury road. It concluded with the commencement of construction of a new high-level bridge across the same river near the Murchison Falls, on the main road from Blantyre to the north. In both cases the construction of high-level bridges in substitution for the former low-level crossings has been necessitated by the progressively increasing flow in the river which, after a lapse of many years, is resuming its function of discharging from Lake Nyasa into the Zambezi the surplus water representing the difference between influx and evaporation.

At the third crossing of the Shire by a main road, on the road from Zomba to the north and to Fort Johnston, the Liwonde bridge was partially demolished in 1936 by the pressure and scouring resulting from accumulations of floating *sudd* (a fate which has subsequently befallen the railway bridge lower down). In that emergency a small pontoon was delivered by road and installed as a ferry for light traffic. Early in 1937 it was found possible to navigate a 20 ton barge from Fort Johnston to Liwonde, where it was suitably equipped to provide a service for heavy traffic. It was used successfully for the transport of several hundred tons of air-cured tobacco in the ensuing season and has been used since then to carry the whole of the railway traffic diverted from the Northern Extension by the failure of the railway bridge. So far as can at present be foreseen, the ferry service must be permanently retained since there is no suitable site for the construction of a new bridge except at prohibitive cost.

Considerable improvements were carried out on the main roads in the north. By substitution of permanent reinforced concrete bridging for temporary timber structures, re-alignment to avoid swampy places, additional drainage and culvert installations, the road to Livingstonia has been made passable throughout the year, and it is now suitable for light lorries in the dry season. Considerable progress on a programme of similar works was made also on the inter-territorial road to Tanganyika and Northern Rhodesia via Fort Hill, the ultimate object being, by progressive improvement, to raise this road to all-weather standard.

Several new roads required for agricultural development were constructed from Loan funds.

The Likwenu-Kawinga-Namwera road (18 miles of new construction) begun at the end of 1936 was completed and opened in time for the 1937 tobacco crop, despite the seasonal shortage of labour.

The Midima Hill-Mlomba Hill-Palombe road (27 miles) was completed. The work included the construction of a bridge of two spans of 30 feet and 15 feet respectively, and of other bridges with spans of 27 feet, 24 feet and 12 feet.

The Chonde-Chikuli-Tuchila road (6 miles) and the Palombe-Sombani road (21 miles) were completed except for the super-structure of some bridges. They are to be ready for the 1938 crops.

On the Chambi's Cross-Chitakali road permanent bridges were built in substitution for timber structures.

In the Cholo tea-planting area, where the heaviest traffic occurs in the wet season, 6½ miles of the Chiromo road were laid with water-bound macadam, and on the Limbe-Cholo-

Luchenza road 9 miles were surfaced either with macadam or laterite. The metalling of these roads is being continued so that by the end of 1938 all the heavily trafficked main roads serving tea estates will be passable without interruption under all conditions.

An experiment was conducted in the treatment of the surface of the main road in Zomba with a mixture of molasses, water, lime and charcoal, to ascertain to what extent this could take the place of bitumen as a binder and sealing-coat. The conclusion is that, while it serves a useful purpose in dust prevention and as a binder under dry-weather conditions, it does not successfully withstand the rains. Its use is therefore an economical proposition only if, through the establishment of a local sugar industry, it can be procured at a very low cost. In that event it is probable that the whole available output of molasses could be utilized with advantage.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISONS.

Justice.

The courts of the Protectorate consist of the High Court, with jurisdiction over all persons and over all matters in the Protectorate, and courts subordinate thereto. There are also native courts, which are supervised by the Provincial Commissioners.

Subordinate courts are nominally of the first, second and third class with differentiated powers of trial of natives and non-natives, the trial of non-natives being reserved in certain matters to courts of the first and second classes.

There is, however, at present no court of the first class, as Provincial Commissioners do not hold warrants as Magistrates and the former court of the first class presided over by a Town Magistrate no longer sits, as the post was abolished for reasons of economy. The second and third class courts are presided over by the District and Assistant District Commissioners of each district.

The Criminal Procedure Code confers a limited jurisdiction on first and second class courts over Europeans and non-natives, the sentences which may be imposed upon these two classes by a court of the second class being limited to six months.

The graver crimes are tried by the High Court after a preliminary inquiry before a court of the second or third class.

Subordinate courts of the first and second class may try natives for any offence under the Penal Code or any other law, other than treason or misprision of treason, but any sentence of more than six months' imprisonment is subject to confirmation by the High Court.

Subordinate courts have the power to commit serious cases for trial to the High Court, and this is being done to an increasing extent in the case of murder.

In murder and manslaughter cases tried by Magistrates, the procedure laid down in section 202 of the Procedure Code may be adopted. The Magistrate sits with three native assessors and a preliminary inquiry is generally dispensed with. Before the accused can be found guilty or not guilty the Magistrate must forward a copy of the proceedings to the Attorney-General with a memorandum setting forth the opinions of the assessors and his conclusions. The Attorney-General may direct that further evidence be taken or that the case be transferred to the High Court for trial. If satisfied with the trial in the subordinate court he submits a copy of the record to the High Court together with a memorandum of his conclusions. The High Court can then give such directions as it considers necessary and finally if it is "satisfied that the evidence so permits shall direct the Magistrate to enter a finding of not guilty and to discharge the accused from custody or to enter a finding of guilty and pass sentence accordingly". Every such sentence is subject to confirmation by the Judge. When sentence of death is passed the accused must be informed of his right to appeal to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa within 30 days.

Consideration is now being given to the repeal of this procedure. When the repeal has been passed, all murder and manslaughter cases will be tried by the High Court after preliminary inquiry.

In civil matters, courts of the first, second and third class have jurisdiction over Europeans and Asiatics in all matters in which the amount or value in dispute does not exceed £100, £50 or £25 respectively. "Courts of the first and second class may subject to the provisions of article 20 of the British Central Africa Order-in-Council, 1902, try any native civil case and courts of the third class may subject as above and subject to the provisions of section 13 (of the Courts Ordinance—Cap. 3 R.L.N.) try any such case". Section 13 reserves certain cases "of such importance as not to fall under the head of mere district discipline" to courts of the first or second class or the High Court, unless the Governor shall otherwise direct.

Native courts were established in 1933 to exercise over natives such jurisdiction as the Governor may by warrant under his hand authorize a Provincial Commissioner by his warrant to confer upon the court. Certain territorial limits are set by the Ordinance and certain subjects are reserved to other courts. For offences against native law and custom they may impose a fine or may order imprisonment or corporal punishment "or may inflict any punishment authorized by native law or custom,

provided that such punishment is not repugnant to natural justice and humanity and the fine or other punishment shall in no case be excessive but shall always be proportioned to the nature and circumstances of the case."

The High Court may call for the records of all courts subordinate to itself to satisfy itself as to the legality and propriety of the proceedings and sentence.

Records of the native courts are similarly dealt with by District Commissioners. Native courts are not under the supervision of the High Court but of the Provincial Commissioners.

Appeals lie from subordinate courts to the High Court (except in cases tried under the provisions of section 202 of the Criminal Procedure Code when the appeal is to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa).

Appeals from native courts lie to the District Commissioners, Provincial Commissioners and ultimately to the Judge of the High Court.

The Judge arranges circuits at convenient times and so far as is possible fixes the venue in or near the district in which the alleged crime has been committed. He also inspects the court books and files of subordinate courts and discusses points of law arising out of the cases tried by Magistrates. He is *ex officio* Visiting Justice of the Central and District prisons of the Protectorate.

Police.

The Nyasaland Police Force consists of eleven Officers, two Inspectors, one Assistant Inspector, three Asian Sub-Inspectors and 499 African ranks.

Although essentially a civil force, all the rank and file are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, and in case of war the force is liable to be called up to serve the regular troops.

The Headquarters in Zomba comprise a Training Depot, Criminal Investigation Department, Finger Print Bureau, Immigration Department, Passport Office and Central Registries of Motor Vehicles, Firearms and Pedal Bicycles.

Owing to the limited European staff, professional police officers are in charge of units in the more settled areas of the Southern Province only. In other areas the District Commissioners are in command of the police posts in their respective districts. It is proposed to extend the former system to the Northern Province in 1938.

In areas where police officers are in charge, statistics of crime are recorded in detail. During 1937 the number of cases dealt with by the police in such areas was 2,961 as against 2,864 in the previous year, an increase of 97. Offences against the person numbered 245 or 8.27 per cent. of the total number of cases reported, while offences against property were 881 or 29.75 per cent..

Property reported stolen was valued at £1,618 8s. 0d. Of this, property to the value of £829 13s. 6d. was recovered, representing 51·26 per cent.

The number of true cases of murder was ten as against 12 during the previous year.

Prisons.

The established prisons comprise a Central Prison at Zomba, 19 district prisons situated respectively at the headquarters of each administrative district, a district prison at Limbe, and temporary prisons at Chileka aerodrome in the Blantyre District at Mkulas in the Upper Shire District. The Central Prison is for the reception of Europeans, Asiatics, long-sentence Africans and recidivists. The other prisons are for short-sentence non-recidivist Africans.

All prisons are under the general control of the Chief Inspector of Prisons who is also Commissioner of Police. The Central Prison is supervised by an European Superintendent assisted by a Deputy Superintendent and a gaoler. The warder staff is recruited from Africans. The European accommodation consists of a section of five single cells. The non-European section consists of two blocks, one of which contains 28 wards, 12 to accommodate eight prisoners each and 16 with a capacity for 12 convicts each. The second block has hitherto never been completed according to plan and, containing only 50 single cells, provided insufficient accommodation. Additions and improvements were put in hand during the year and, although not quite completed at the end of 1937, this enlarged block then provided four single cells for Asiatics, 58 single cells for African males, six association wards for eight prisoners each, and four wards for ten prisoners each.

Within the main walls there is a hospital section. Outside the walls there are isolated sections consisting of one association ward with four cells for venereal cases, one association ward with four cells for lepers, and two association wards with four cells for infectious cases. In addition there are two wards for newly arrived prisoners. The female section contains one ward and four cells. Male adult prisoners are classified as follows:—

Section I.—Prisoners sentenced to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a term of three years and upwards.

Section II.—Prisoners sentenced to imprisonment with or without hard labour for a term of less than three years.

Prisoners in each section are graded as follows according to their character and antecedents so far as can be ascertained:—

Grade A.—Not previously convicted for serious crime and not habitually criminal.

Grade B.—Previously so convicted or habitually criminal and of corrupt habits (recidivist grade).

The additional accommodation provided by the completion of the main blocks in the prison will now permit of the segregation of prisoners in A and B grades.

Technical training is given in the prison workshops. Trades include carpentry, tinsmithing, tailoring, weaving, etc.

District prisons of the older type mostly consist of association wards but all new constructions are being put up according to a standard plan on modern lines. These prisons are under the supervision of Administrative or Police Officers with staffs of African warders or policemen.

The number of admissions to prisons during 1937, compared with that for 1936, was:—

	1936.	1937.
European males	5	2
Asiatic males	2	3
Coloured males	6	—
African males	4,810	4,523
African females	82	78
	<hr/> 4,905 <hr/>	<hr/> 4,606 <hr/>

The daily average number of persons in all prisons during 1937 was 853.11 as against 901.47 for the previous year.

The general health of the prisoners has been very good. The number of admissions to hospital was 404 as against 622 during 1936. The daily average on the sick list was 42.88. The number of deaths was eight compared with 14 in the previous year. The death rate per thousand of the total prison population was 1.70. Seven executions were carried out in 1937.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

The following is a résumé of the more important legislation enacted during the year 1937:—

No. 1. *The Lunacy (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937*, empowers the Governor to order the removal abroad of non-native lunatics if proper facilities for their care cannot be provided within the Protectorate.

No. 2. *The Mining Ordinance, 1937*, provides for the amendment and consolidation of the law as to mines and minerals.

No. 5. *The Fugitive Offenders (Pursuit) Ordinance, 1937*, authorizes the police of adjoining Territories which make reciprocal arrangements to pursue and arrest within certain areas of the Protectorate fugitives from such Territories.

No. 6. *The Bills of Sale Registration (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937*, extends the time for the filing and registration of Bills of Sale from seven to 14 days of the making and execution respectively.

No. 25/26. *The King's African Rifles Ordinance*, 1936, did not receive the Governor's assent until 5th June, 1937. It was introduced to ensure uniformity in the establishment and government of the King's African Rifles throughout the territories where the force is serving.

No. 11. *The Income Tax (Amendment) Ordinance*, 1937, enlarges the scope of the Income Tax Ordinance to provide for taxation of that portion of the ultimate profits, on sales outside the Protectorate, which is regarded as attributable to the processes applied, within the Protectorate, to tobacco leaf, seed cotton and other commodities.

No. 15. *The King's African Rifles (Amendment) Ordinance*, 1937, grants to a holder of the Long Service and Good Conduct Medal or to his next-of-kin a gratuity of £5.

No. 16. *The Tobacco (Amendment) Ordinance*, 1937, incorporates the Native Tobacco Board and enables it to hold property in its own name and do all such acts as bodies corporate may by law perform.

No. 17. *The Tobacco Marketing Ordinance*, 1937, provides for the establishment of a Tobacco Control Board, the licensing of Auction Floors, and the control of the sale and export of tobacco. The essential provisions of the Flue-cured Tobacco Marketing Ordinance, 1936, are incorporated in this Ordinance and that Ordinance is repealed.

The Criminal Procedure Code (Government Notice No. 8 of 1937) appoints certain native police officers to be Public Prosecutors in some instances before subordinate courts.

The Nyasaland Protectorate (Mineral Rights) Order in Council, 1936 (Government Notice No. 9 of 1937) relates to the surrender by the British South Africa Company of mineral rights in some parts of the Protectorate.

The Air Navigation Directions, 1937 (Government Notices Nos. 14 and 74 of 1937) make rules regarding the registration of aircraft, licensing of personnel and aerodromes and relevant matters.

The Licensing Ordinance (Government Notice No. 34 of 1937) makes rules including a ban on hawking within three miles of a township.

The Mining Regulations, 1937 (Government Notice No. 38 of 1937) are issued in accordance with section 127 of the Mining Ordinance, 1937, and regulate the rights of prospectors and indicate the necessary formalities.

The Dangerous Drugs Regulations, 1937 (Government Notice No. 65 of 1937) are issued in accordance with section 13 of the Dangerous Drugs Ordinance and prescribe certain forms to be used with respect to the importation of narcotic drugs.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Banking.

The Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, maintain branches at Blantyre, Limbe, Lilongwe and Zomba, while Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) has branches at Blantyre and Limbe.

The Post Office Savings Bank conducts business at the twenty-three more important offices. A feature of the past year was the increase in the number of native depositors from 1,907 to 2,246. The total number of open accounts rose from 2,366 in 1936 to 2,738 in 1937, while the total amount on deposit advanced from £48,550 to £51,680.

Currency.

English gold, silver and copper coins are legal tender in the Protectorate. The gold standard was abandoned with effect from the 12th of October, 1931, and the English sovereign is now at a premium of 11s. Bank notes issued by the Standard Bank of South Africa, Limited, and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) in the territory of Southern Rhodesia are legal tender in Nyasaland. Silver coins of the denominations half-crown, florin, shilling, sixpence and threepence and cupro-nickel coins issued by the Government of Southern Rhodesia are current in the Protectorate and are legal tender for any amount not exceeding £2.

Weights and Measures.

Imperial weights and measures are in standard use throughout the Protectorate.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue and expenditure for the past three years was as follows:—

						<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>
						£	£
1935	...	...	...	...	...	648,844	622,874
1936	...	...	...	...	...	798,426	754,217
1937	...	...	...	...	...	1,029,933	1,002,548

Loans in aid of the Trans-Zambezia Railway Annuities, and grants from the Colonial Development Fund are included under revenue, while under expenditure are also included disbursements in respect of the same services.

Public Debt.

The public debt of the Protectorate on 31st December, 1937, amounted to £5,264,100 made up as follows:—

Redemption of Railway Subsidy Lands ...	...	...	£ 114,761
East Africa Protectorates Loan, 1915-1920 ...	...	...	35,778
Trans-Zambezia Railway Guarantee and Annuities ...	...	...	1,543,561
Nyasaland 4½ per cent. Guaranteed Loan ...	...	...	2,000,000
Nyasaland 3 per cent. Guaranteed Loan ...	...	...	1,570,000
Total ...	...	...	<u>£5,264,100</u>

Taxation.

The main heads of taxation, together with their yields, were:—

Customs and Road and River Dues ...	...	£ 172,702
Hut Taxes ...	...	132,121
Income Tax ...	...	34,795
Non-Native Poll Tax ...	...	4,190
Licences ...	...	28,941

HUT TAX.

A hut tax of 6s., if paid before the end of September in each year, and 9s., if paid thereafter, is payable by every adult native owning or occupying a hut. The tax is payable in respect of each hut owned. Exemption is granted in respect of widows and any other person who on account of age, disease or other physical disability is unable to find the means wherewith to pay the tax. District Commissioners may also, subject to the general or special directions of the Governor, exempt from the payment of the whole or any part of the tax any person who produces satisfactory evidence that owing to economic conditions he is unable to pay.

Every adult male native who is not liable to pay hut tax must pay a poll tax equivalent to the tax on one hut.

Employers of natives who have entered the Protectorate from other territories are required to pay tax on behalf of such natives at the rate of one-twelfth of the total tax a month, and may recover the sums thus paid from their employees.

Native visitors who do not obtain employment are exempt from poll tax.

INCOME TAX.

Every non-native adult male is required to pay income tax as imposed by the Income Tax Ordinance, 1925, as amended, subject to certain abatements and allowances.

No tax is payable on incomes of £300 and under and, in the case of a married man, on £600 and under. There are also

allowances for children and insurance. Companies are taxed at the rate of 2s. 6d. in the pound, subject to relief in respect of double Empire tax.

A poll tax of £2 is imposed on every adult non-native male by the Non-Native Poll Tax Ordinance of 1928.

LICENCES.

These are imposed under various ordinances and consist of the following, the collection during 1937 being shown against each:—

Arms and Ammunition	...	...	...	£
Bankers	...	...	...	841
Bicycles	...	...	...	120
Bonded warehouse	...	...	...	2,205
Game	...	...	...	50
Hawkers	...	...	...	490
Liquor	...	...	...	45
Miscellaneous	...	...	...	694
Tobacco	...	...	...	504
Trading	...	...	...	1,000
Dog	...	...	...	12,455
Trout	...	...	...	130
Motor Vehicles	...	...	...	33
				6,340

XVII.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Lands and Survey.

The Nyasaland Protectorate (Native Trust Land) Order-in-Council, 1936, divides the land of the Protectorate into three classes—Crown Lands, Reserved Lands and Native Trust Land.

Crown Lands are defined as being all lands and interests in land acquired or occupied by or on behalf of His Majesty: Reserved Lands include land in townships, reserves at Government stations, forest reserves and all land alienated prior to the enactment of the Order-in-Council; Native Trust Land is all the land in the Protectorate other than Crown and Reserved Lands.

In Native Trust Land the Governor may grant rights of occupancy for any term not exceeding 99 years.

During the year 1937 five leases of Reserved Lands with a total acreage of 2,136 acres were registered, and four leases totalling 2,004 acres were renewed. Three leases totalling 1,052 acres were converted from short-term leases under the old Crown Lands Ordinance to long-term leases under the present Ordinance.

In Native Trust Land seven rights of occupancy with a total acreage of 6,978 acres were granted.

Eight leases totalling 2,223 acres were formally surrendered, four of them being in connection with conversions to long-term leases and the other four to enable an exchange of freeholds to be effected.

Three leases aggregating 725 acres were determined by re-entry and seven leases totalling 2,290 acres by expiry or on conversion, the whole of the latter acreage being released to the former lessees.

One hundred and nine yearly tenancies, the majority for trading plots, were issued, and 92 tenancies were cancelled, 63 of these being of plots taken up for the purchase of native-grown tobacco, which were no longer required under the altered system of tobacco marketing.

Twelve surveys, covering 5,469 acres, were completed during the year.

Mining.

The Mining Ordinance, 1937, came into force on the 30th April and the Mining Regulations on the 18th June. The Ordinance provides for all forms of prospecting and mining and the regulations deal with the procedure to be followed and the rents and royalties to be paid.

Prospecting is considerably cheapened and simplified, as a prospector can now obtain for ten shillings a right which authorizes him to prospect over all the Crown mineral areas of the Protectorate for a period of one year, whereas formerly a prospecting licence for a period of six months cost £1 and covered the Crown mineral areas of one Administrative District only.

Activity in prospecting for gold has completely died away and at present only one prospecting right is extant. The reduction in prospecting naturally led to a diminution of the quantity of native gold handled by the local banks and during the year only 2.2 ounces were exported. No discoveries of precious metals or of other minerals of any importance have been reported.

Immigration.

The Commissioner of Police is the Principal Immigration Officer. He is assisted by all other Officers and Inspectors of Police, as well as by certain District Commissioners and Customs Officers.

The ports of entry are Port Herald, Chileka, Fort Manning, Fort Johnston, Karonga, Mzimba, Dedza, Ncheu, Chikwawa and Mlanje.

All persons arriving in the Protectorate must report to an immigration officer and satisfy him that they are not prohibited immigrants. They should be in possession of passports or other documentary evidence of identity and nationality.

Entry is restricted in the case of persons convicted of serious crime; those suffering from infectious, contagious or mental disease; those likely to be dangerous to peace and good order; and those likely to become a burden upon public funds.

Persons in the following categories, if known to an immigration officer or if their identity is otherwise established, are allowed to proceed without further formality:—

Members of His Majesty's regular naval or military forces; persons accredited to the Protectorate by or under the authority of the Imperial or of any foreign Government; persons domiciled in the Protectorate and not otherwise prohibited from entry; and the wives and children of such persons.

Other non-native immigrants must be prepared to make a deposit of £100 or to produce some other acceptable security. This policy is strictly followed when dealing with persons who appear to be in an impecunious condition and who may be liable to become a public charge. Visitors who arrive for a temporary stay are not put to any inconvenience.

The number of non-native persons, including returning residents and persons in transit, who entered the Protectorate during each of the past five years, is set out as follows:—

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
Europeans	...	3,507	3,478	3,980	3,759	4,643
Asiatics...	...	1,295	1,342	1,084	1,013	1,228

During 1937 the methods of transport adopted by immigrants arriving in the Protectorate were:—

		<i>Air.</i>	<i>Rail.</i>	<i>Road.</i>	<i>Water.</i>
Europeans	...	352	1,061	3,218	12
Asiatics	...	—	503	725	—

The Native Welfare Committee.

In the report for 1936 mention was made of the appointment and work of the Native Welfare Committee. It was explained that the purposes of the Committee was to co-ordinate efforts to promote the general natural development of the African along political, social and economic lines.

During 1937 the Committee was strengthened by the appointment of two new members, and it now includes the Provincial Commissioners, the Directors of Medical Services, Agriculture and Education, the Conservator of Forests, the Chief Veterinary Officer and an officer co-opted from the District Administration.

In political development the Committee has been active in recommendations concerning the transfer of services from Government departments to Native Authorities. In this connexion it must be noted that many Native Authorities desire to establish rural dispensaries, and principles and procedure to admit of this laudable practice have been established. Other interesting developments fathered by the Committee have been experiments in Rural Development and Health.

On the social side the Committee has advised on many educational issues, dealing for example with secondary education, and the training of agricultural demonstrators and foresters as

well as of maternity and infant welfare workers. Nutrition and health services have also received considerable attention.

In the economic sphere the greatest advance made on the recommendation of the Committee has been the appointment of an Agronomic Development Sub-Committee to determine the general principles of co-ordinated planning in rural economy and agronomic development. The Committee consists of the Director of Agriculture, the Conservator of Forests, the Chief Veterinary Officer, the Soil Erosion Officer and a representative from the District Administration. One of its first actions was to prepare for the Soil Erosion Officer a programme of work which was subsequently approved by Government.

The main Committee has also advised Government on a multitude of matters including communal marketing and co-operative movements, milk production, marketing of hides, milk and ghee.

APPENDIX

GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS.

<i>Title of Publication.</i>	<i>Published Price.</i>	<i>Cost of Postage to U.K.</i>	<i>Where obtainable.</i>
<i>Nyasaland Government Gazette.</i>			
(Subscription to the Government Gazette includes the free issue of all legislation enacted during the year.)	7s. 6d.	1s. 6d.	Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, London; or Government Printer, Zomba.
<i>Blue Book...</i>	5s. od.	1od.	do.
<i>Handbook of Nyasaland, 1932</i>	5s. od.	1od.	do.
<i>Legislation.</i>			
Revised Laws of Nyasaland to 1933 (3 vols.).	£1 per vol.	1s. 6d. per vol.	do.
Orders in Council, Proclamations and Government Legislative Measures. Annual 1934.	7s. 6d.	9d.	do.
Ditto, 1935	5s. od.	6d.	do.
Ditto, 1936	7s. 6d.	6d.	do.
Ditto, 1937	7s. 6d.	6d.	do.
Comprehensive Index to Laws in force on 31st December, 1937.	3s. 6d.	2d.	do.
Law Reports, Vol. III.	3s. 6d.	3d.	do.

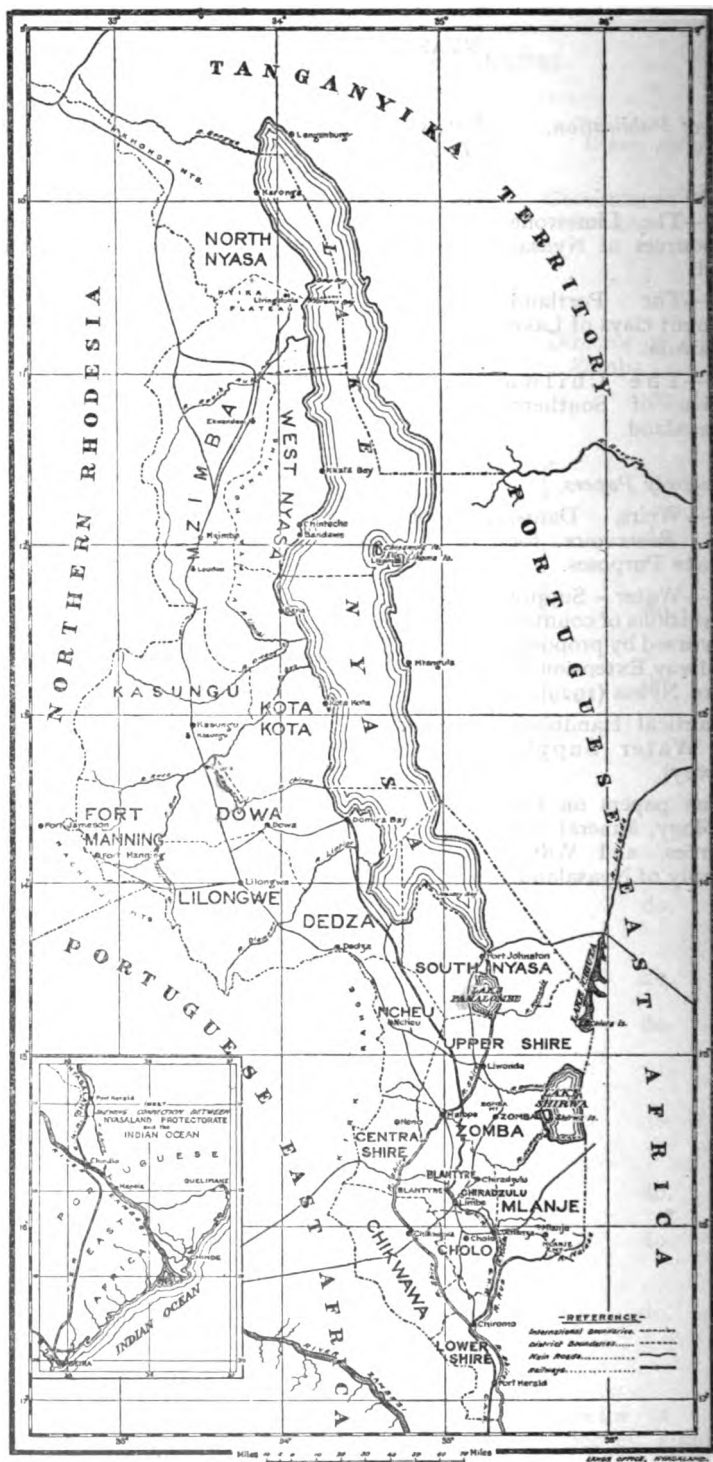
<i>Title of Publication.</i>	<i>Published Price.</i>	<i>Cost of Postage to U.K.</i>	<i>Where obtainable.</i>
<i>Annual Departmental Reports.</i>			
Agriculture	2s. 6d.	2d.	Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, London; or Government Printer, Zomba.
Audit	1s. od.	2d.	
Education	2s. 6d.	2d.	
Financial	2s. 6d.	2d.	
Forestry	1s. od.	2d.	
Geological Survey ...	2s. 6d.	2d.	
Medical... ..	4s. od.	2d.	
Native Affairs	2s. 6d.	2d.	
Native Welfare	2s. 6d.	2d.	
Police	1s. od.	2d.	
Posts and Telegraphs...	1s. od.	2d.	
Prisons	1s. od.	2d.	
Public Works	1s. od.	2d.	
Trade, External	2s. 6d.	2d.	
Veterinary	1s. od.	2d.	
Water Supply Investigations Progress Report No. 6.	2s. 6d.	2d.	
<i>Miscellaneous Publications.</i>			
Nyasaland Annual Report.	2s. od.	2d.	H.M. Stationery Office, York House, Kingsway, London.
Census Reports, 1911, 1921, 1926, 1931.	5s. od.	—	Government Printer, Zomba.
Native Education Conference Report, 1937.	3s. 6d.	2d.	do.
Finance Commission Report, 1924.	2s. 6d.	2d.	do.
Road Guide, 1932.	1s. od.	2d.	do.
Emigrant Labour Report, 1935.	5s. od.	4d.	Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, London: or Government Printer, Zomba.
Land Bank Report, 1936.	1s. od.	2d.	do.
Post Office Guide and Directory, 1937.	2s. od.	3d.	Postmaster - General, Zomba,
Telephone Directory, 1937.	6d.	1d.	do.
<i>Agriculture.</i>			
Tobacco Culture (Hornby) 1926	3s. 6d.	3d.	Director of Agriculture, Zomba.
Handbook on Cotton and Tobacco Cultivation in Nyasaland (McCall) 1920	5s. od.	3d.	Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, London.
Report on Tea Cultivation and its Development in Nyasaland (Mann) 1933	2s. 6d.	2d.	Government Printer, Zomba.

<i>Title of Publication.</i>	<i>Published Price.</i>	<i>Cost of Postage to U.K.</i>	<i>Where obtainable.</i>			
Native Agricultural Committee Report, 1930.	6d.	2d.	Government Zomba.	Printer		
<i>Bulletins — Agronomic Series.</i>						
No. 1—Tobacco Culture	3s. 6d.	—	Director of Agriculture Zomba.			
No. 2—Types of Nyasaland-Grown Tobacco.	1s. od.	—	do.			
<i>Bulletins — Entomological Series.</i>						
No. 1—First Report on Pests and Diseases of Tea in Nyasaland.	Limited Circulation.	No Charge.	do.			
No. 4—Tea Mosquito Bug in Nyasaland.			do.			
No. 6—Locusts and their destruction.			do.			
<i>Bulletins (New Series).</i>						
*No. 7—Proceedings of the First and Second Meetings of the Fertilizers Sub-Committee of the Nyasaland Tobacco Association.			do.			
No. 8—Citrus Fruit Prospects in Nyasaland.			do.			
No. 9—Climate of Central Nyasaland.			do.			
No. 10—Proceedings of the Third Meeting of the Board of Agriculture.			do.			
No. 11—Denudation and Soil Erosion in Nyasaland.			do.			
No. 12—The Rices of Northern Nyasaland.			do.			
No. 13—A Short History of Tea Planting in Nyasaland.			do.			
No. 14—Tea Seed Management.			do.			
<i>Geology.</i>						
The Physiography, Geology and Mineral Resources of Nyasaland.	1s. od.	2d.	Director of Geological Survey, Zomba.			

* Bulletins for local issue only.

<i>Title of Publication.</i>	<i>Published Price.</i>	<i>Cost of Postage to U.K.</i>	<i>Where obtainable.</i>
<i>Bulletins.</i>			
No. 3—The Limestone Resources of Nyasaland.	2s. 6d.	3d.	Director of Geological Survey, Zomba.
No. 4—The Portland Cement clays of Lake Malombe.	1s. od.	2d.	do.
No. 5—The Chilwa Series of Southern Nyasaland.	5s. od.	3d.	do.
<i>Water-Supply Papers.</i>			
No. 3—Weirs, Dams, and Reservoirs for Estate Purposes.	1s. od.	2d.	do.
No. 4—Water - Supply Conditions of country traversed by proposed Railway Extension to Lake Nyasa (1929).	1s. od.	2d.	do.
A Practical Handbook of Water Supply (Dixey).	21s. od.	6d.	do
Various papers on the Geology, Mineral Resources, and Water Supply of Nyasaland.			do.

All Publications Post Free in Nyasaland.



SLAUGHTER ABOVE SEA LEVEL OF VARIOUS PLACES (Feet)

Zomba	2040 ft	Fort Merga	1900 ft	Lilongwe	2000 ft
Blantyre	2000 ft	Donga	1800 ft	Kuta Kula	1800 ft
Limbe	2000 ft	Mlanje	1800 ft	Chikwawa	1800 ft

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENGGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

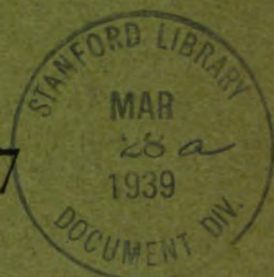
Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

5.342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1886

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

NIGERIA, 1937



(For Report for 1935 see No. 1763 (Price 3s. 6d.) and
for Report for 1936 see No. 1842 (Price 2s. 0d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN NIGERIA)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 2s. 0d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street

CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

Continued on page 3 of cover

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1886

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

NIGERIA, 1937

*(For Report for 1935 see No. 1763 (Price 3s. 6d.) and
for Report for 1936 see No. 1842 (Price 2s. 0d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN NIGERIA)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 2s. 0d. net

NIGERIA

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF NIGERIA, 1937.

Table of Contents.

	<i>Table of Contents.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
Chapter	I.—Geography, including Climate. and History	1
..	II.—Government	3
..	III.—Population	10
..	IV.—Health	19
..	V.—Housing	24
..	VI.—Natural Resources	31
..	VII.—Commerce	48
..	VIII.—Labour	55
..	IX.—Wages and the Cost of Living	55
..	X.—Education and Welfare Institutions	58
..	XI.—Communications and Transport	66
..	XII.—Public Works	72
..	XIII.—Justice and Police	74
..	XIV.—Legislation	81
..	XV.—Banking. Currency, Weights and Measures	86
..	XVI.—Public Finance and Taxation	87
..	XVII.—Miscellaneous	92
Appendix	... .. Map of the Colony and Protectorate.	

NIGERIA

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF NIGERIA FOR 1937.

CHAPTER I.

GEOGRAPHY, INCLUDING CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

1. The Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria is situated on the northern shore of the Gulf of Guinea. It is bounded on the west and north by French Territory and on the east by the former German Colony of the Cameroons. Great Britain has received a Mandate over a small portion of the Cameroons (34,081 square miles) which for purposes of administration has been placed under the Nigerian Government. As the remainder of the Cameroons is administered by the French also under a Mandate, for practical purposes all the Nigerian frontiers march with the French.

2. The area of Nigeria, including the mandated area of the Cameroons, is approximately 372,599 square miles (the Southern Provinces and the Colony covering 90,896, and the Northern Provinces 281,703 square miles). It is the largest British Dependency in Africa. Along the entire coast line runs a belt, from ten to sixty miles in width, of mangrove swamp forest intersected by the branches of the Niger Delta and other rivers which are interconnected by innumerable creeks. The whole constitutes a continuous waterway from beyond the western boundary of Nigeria almost to the Cameroons. This region is succeeded by a belt from 50 to 100 miles wide of tropical "rain forest" and oil palm bush which covers the greater part of the central and eastern provinces of the South. Beyond this the vegetation passes, as the elevation rises, from open woodland to grass savannah interspersed with scrubby fire-resisting trees; this covers the greater part of the Northern Provinces until desert conditions are reached in the extreme north. Nigeria possesses few mountains except along the eastern boundary, though points on the central Plateau are over 6,000 feet above sea level. In addition to the Niger and Benue which during the rainy season are navigable by steamers as far as Jebba and Yola respectively, there are a number of important rivers of which the Cross River is the largest. Except for Lake Chad in the extreme north-east there are no large lakes.

3. Although Nigeria lies entirely within the tropics the climate of northern Nigeria would be more accurately described as sub-tropical than tropical; for there is a long dry season from November to April when there is considerable diurnal variation in temperature and the harmattan wind blows from the desert laden with fine particles of dust. The climate of southern Nigeria approximates more to the typical tropical climate; the rainy season there is long, and the relative humidity and the temperature vary comparatively little throughout the year. In 1937 81.82 inches of rain were recorded in Lagos. The average in Katsina is 28 inches and in Forcados 145 inches.

4. The West Coast of Africa first became known to Europe at the end of the fifteenth century through the discoveries of the Portuguese, and in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the development of the slave trade with America made it the scene of great commercial activity. The endeavour of the British to suppress what remained of this trade in the early part of the nineteenth century led, amongst other events, to the foundation of the Colony of Lagos in 1862.

5. The northern part of Nigeria, although vaguely known to Arab geographers of the fourteenth century who were acquainted with the Negro kingdoms of the Western Sudan, remained unknown to Europe until, towards the end of the eighteenth century and in the early part of the nineteenth, the explorations of Mungo Park, Clapperton, the Landers, Barth and others made known the true course of the Niger and the existence of the organised states of the interior. These discoveries led to attempts to open up trade and despite very heavy mortality in the earlier years resulted in the establishment of trading posts along the banks of the Niger and Benue by 1860. In 1879 the various British firms were amalgamated and in 1887 they were granted a Royal Charter and became known as the Royal Niger Company, Chartered and Limited.

6. In 1885 the Berlin Conference had recognised the British claim to a protectorate over Nigeria, and that part of the country which was not included within the Lagos territories or the sphere of the Chartered Company was made into a separate administration under the Foreign Office and became known as the Oil Rivers Protectorate and later as the Niger Coast Protectorate.

7. By 1900 the Chartered Company had passed its period of usefulness and its Charter was revoked on the 1st of January, 1900. The northern part of its territories became the Northern Nigeria Protectorate, whilst the southern was combined with the Niger Coast Protectorate under the name of the Protectorate of Southern Nigeria, and both were placed under the Colonial Office.

8. In 1906 the Colony of Lagos and its protected territories were combined with the Protectorate of Southern Nigeria and

designated the Colony and Protectorate of Southern Nigeria, with Lagos as the seat of Government, and on the 1st of January, 1914, the Northern and Southern Protectorates were amalgamated to form the present Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria.

CHAPTER II.

GOVERNMENT.

9. The main political divisions of Nigeria are the Colony of Nigeria and two groups of Provinces, known as the Northern and Southern Provinces, which together form the Protectorate. The whole country is under the control of a Governor and Commander-in-Chief to whom the Chief Commissioners of the Southern and Northern Provinces and the Commissioner of the Colony are responsible. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council consisting of a few of the senior officials. By Order in Council dated the 21st of November, 1922, the former bodies known as the Nigerian Council and the (Colony) Legislative Council were abolished and a larger Legislative Council was substituted for them. This enlarged Legislative Council consists of:—The Governor, as President; not more than thirty Official Members; three elected Unofficial Members representing the municipal area of Lagos and one representing the municipal area of Calabar; and not more than fifteen nominated Unofficial Members. These fifteen are selected to include nominees of the Chambers of Commerce of Lagos, Port Harcourt, Calabar and Kano, of the Local Council of the Nigerian Chamber of Mines, and of the Banking and Shipping interests, together with members representing African interests in parts of the Colony and the Southern Provinces of the Protectorate which do not return elected representatives to the Legislative Council. The first elections of unofficial members for Lagos and Calabar were held in 1923 and aroused the keenest interest. The new Legislative Council was inaugurated by the Governor in the same year.

10. This Council legislates only for the Colony and the Southern Provinces of the Protectorate and the Governor continues to legislate for the Northern Provinces of the Protectorate. The power of taxation in the Northern Provinces is left with the Governor and the scope of the Legislative Council in financial affairs is confined to the Colony and Southern Provinces, except that the sanction of the Council is required for all expenditure out of the funds and revenues of the Central Government which is incurred in the Northern Provinces. There is thus a measure of direct representation of the people by members selected by themselves to the Legislative Council.

11. The Protectorate (including the mandated territory of the Cameroons) is divided into twenty-three provinces, each under

the immediate control of a Resident. The Colony is administered by the Governor through the Commissioner of the Colony.

COLONY.

12. The Colony, that is the area round Lagos, is administered under the system known as "direct" rule under which, in theory at least, the functions of Government are carried out by British Officers. In practice, however, much assistance is given by village chiefs and elders, particularly in the settlement of petty cases, which might otherwise be brought before the Supreme Court.

13. Administratively the Colony is divided into four units: Lagos Township and the Districts of Badagri, Epe and Ikeja, with a total estimated population of 324,444.

14. The affairs of Lagos Township are controlled by a Town Council consisting of four elected members, and seven members appointed by the Governor, with the Commissioner of the Colony as President *ex officio*. Three of the appointed members are officials. The Council derives the bulk of its revenue from a water and general rate and from licence fees, market dues, etc., and expends it mainly upon health measures. During the financial year 1937-38 the Government made a grant-in-aid of £20,000 to the Council, but negotiations have now been completed whereby instead of a grant Government will pay a sum in lieu of rates on all Government property within the Township and it is anticipated that next year the Council will for the first time in its history be financially independent. Purely political affairs are not in the sphere of the Council, but are in the hands of the Commissioner of the Colony.

15. There is also in Lagos a body of traditional Chiefs, of whom the "Oba" (or crowned head) is the principal; although they have no part in the administrative machinery of the Township, they exercise influence in the community and provide the Commissioner of the Colony with valuable points of contact with the people.

16. The feasibility of introducing in the Districts outside Lagos Township a form of local government on the lines of the system in force in the rest of Nigeria has been under consideration for some years. Early in 1937 instructions were issued for the matter to be pursued further and by the end of August study of the subject had gone far enough to justify a decision as to general policy. Enquiries showed that the bulk of the population, lacking machinery for the expression of public opinion or for regular contact with the Government officials, were apathetic about politics and that the problem was rather to devise a form of local

government which would be effective than to decide whether the administration should be "direct" or "indirect". There was, however, a consciousness that their social condition left something to be desired and a readiness to embrace a different form of organisation.

17. Accordingly it was decided to grant a measure of local self-government to the village authorities in selected areas where they had survived during the several decades of "direct" rule; in these areas native authorities would be appointed with powers and duties similar to those of the native authorities in the Protectorate, and native courts and native treasuries would be established. In the rest of the Colony, where the people do not appear to be capable of assuming these responsibilities forthwith, they will be trained gradually in the elements of administration; the first steps being the establishment of native treasuries, where the local funds will be controlled by the District Officers in consultation with the people, and the collection of taxes through the village headmen and councils. Legislative effect was given to the policy outlined above in a series of Ordinances which were enacted in November and brought into force on 1st April, 1938.

LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.

Northern Provinces.

18. The Northern Provinces are administered under the system known as "indirect rule", whereby the functions of Government are for the most part carried out through the native chiefs or councils, with the assistance and advice of the British Administrative staff. Certain essential services are also undertaken by the Native Administrations and are maintained and paid for out of the revenue obtained from a share (ranging from fifty to sixty-five per cent) of the taxes collected by them, the whole of their Native Court receipts and various minor fees. The technical branches of these services are supervised by European officials of the pertinent departments, paid by the central government. Among the chief services maintained by the Native Administrations are medical, motor transport, education, engineering and communications, and some of the larger Native Administration have undertaken survey, printing, and water and electricity supplies or are contemplating so doing. In matters concerning the maintenance of railways and trunk roads, government troops and police, the close survey of the Minesfield, central hospitals, the various works in Townships and similar services, representatives of the central government departments are in direct control.

19. The Native Authorities are responsible, through the administrative staff, to Government for the peace and good order of their respective areas in so far as persons legally subject to their jurisdiction are concerned. This is secured through a chain of district and village heads, with a system of native courts, police and prisons under their own control and paid for from their Treasuries. The revenue of each Treasury, derived from the sources mentioned above, is shown in annual estimates together with the expenditure for the year, drawn up with the advice of the administrative staff and approved by the Governor but not subject to the control of the Legislative Council. In the areas occupied by the more primitive tribes the Native Administrations are naturally not so far advanced and more assistance or direct control by the administrative staff is required.

20. The prototype of this system of administration through district heads and village heads was found in the Northern Emirates at the time of the British occupation and from expediency was adopted as a model throughout the Northern Provinces, in pagan and Moslem areas alike, in the early days of the British administration. It has proved successful in many parts, but in pagan areas it has frequently had the effect of covering with a veneer the traditional forms of government, without utilising which little progress can be expected. During recent years the policy has been to penetrate this veneer and to discover the true forms of government amongst the numerous pagan tribes.

21. During the year under review detailed investigations have been continued and reorganisations have been carried out with a view to recreating and developing the basic tribal forms of local self-government. Proposals for change have been made only after close consultation with the people concerned and repeated discussion with them has been considered necessary before adopting such of the indigenous institutions as might remain.

22. Investigations of this kind have been completed in the Mumuye and Chamba communities of the Adamawa Province and the proposals resulting from them will be put into effect as staff permits. They will ensure more effective administration and enable the people further to develop their local community rule within the framework of the central Native Administration.

23. In the Bauchi Province the village federations of Waja have in the main proved, after a year's working, a satisfactory solution of the problem of reconciling the claims of self-determination with administrative efficiency, though the federal idea has not yet been fully grasped and there is still some petty jealousy.

24. In the Idoma Division of Benue Province eighteen of the twenty-one Districts have now been reorganised with apparent

success, as there are signs that the Idoma are beginning to settle down and accept the administration. In Tiv Division the reorganisation started in 1934 was completed during the year. Administration is through the Clan and Kindred Councils, the latter being represented on the Clan Councils by spokesmen chosen by the elders. In the Nasarawa Emirate also some headway has been made towards giving the tribal authorities a due place in the native administration: village councils have been revived and their activities are co-ordinated by a representative of the Emir.

25. In the Kano Province the Native Administration continues to develop the rural areas: District Headmen are being educated to encourage councils composed of village headmen and the elders to take an increasing share in the ordering of village affairs.

26. In the Katsina Province, on the suggestion of the Emir of Katsina, District Economic Boards, consisting of Africans representing all elements of the communities, have been formed in the districts, with a central committee at the Headquarters of the Emirate. The aim is to give the people full means of expressing their needs and views, and to facilitate close co-operation between the central administration and the districts. The Council of the Emir of Katsina has been increased by three members who represent both the ancient hereditary advisers of the Emir and the agricultural interests, which were formerly not sufficiently represented.

27. In the Rijau and Kumbashi Districts of the Kontagora Emirate in the Niger Province a suggestion made by the village headmen has been adopted and the office of District Head has been revived in order that the administration of the separate villages might be co-ordinated and made more effective. In the Gwari Federation the Koro tribe has been fused into one District with its own administrative and judicial machinery.

28. In the Plateau Province the revised schemes of administration in the four districts of Rukuba, Amo, Jere and Buji which had been worked out in the previous year were put into force. In the Pankshin Division the reorganised groups are settling down and a general improvement in administration is noticeable. In Jemaa Division an Advisory Council was set up to assist the Emir and the Town Head in the administration of the cosmopolitan town of Kafanchan. It consists of six ward heads as *ex officio* members with eight other members representing various ethnic groups resident in the town. It meets monthly and keeps written records.

29. In the Southern Division the clan and sub-tribal councils and the tribal Native Authority of the Eggon tribe are improving in efficiency as they gain experience. The Rukuba tribe, part of

whose territory was formerly in the Zaria Province, was united in April by adjusting the provincial boundary so that the whole tribe is now included in the Plateau Province.

30. Visits were paid by many chiefs to chiefs of other areas, often areas formerly antagonistic, and also to Lagos when they are shown such developments as are likely to interest them or be of service. They are always greatly impressed by the Mail Boats and their first sight of the sea. These journeys, usually undertaken without the company of an Administrative Officer, have proved extremely valuable both in broadening the outlook of the chiefs themselves, in affording opportunity for the exchange of ideas, and in increasing a spirit of co-operation amongst the native rulers.

Southern Provinces.

31. The policy of Native Administration was first applied to the Abeokuta, Oyo, Ijebu and Ondo Provinces and to parts of Benin Province between the years 1919 and 1921. It was introduced into the Cameroons Province in 1921 but it was not applied generally throughout the Southern Provinces until 1928. On this account and on account of the different origins and stages of development of the various tribes the constitution and operation of the Native Administrations are markedly dissimilar. It is possible, however, to divide them into two major groups; one, the Abeokuta, Oyo, Ijebu and Ondo Provinces (inhabited by the various clans of the Yoruba tribe) and parts of Benin Province and the other, the remainder of the Southern Provinces.

32. The first category contains comparatively well organised native units which had maintained to a large degree their indigenous forms of organisation, and had been ruled through their chiefs, such as the Alafin of Oyo and the Oni of Ife. The Native Administrations are, therefore, controlled by such chiefs, or by confederations of chiefs, who administer their own territory through their own native institutions. The autocratic powers of these chiefs are limited by the existence of councils and, in order to enlist the support of the literate classes these councils have in certain cases been strengthened by co-opting persons in virtue of their education or personality rather than their traditional prerogatives. These Native Authorities in large measure control the Native Treasuries; and moreover, although Government Ordinances continue to apply, responsibility for enforcing many provisions of the laws is, at the request of the chiefs and councils concerned, being assumed by the Native Authorities. Minor legislation is also enacted by these authorities under the Native Authority Ordinance for certain purposes, for example, to control markets or to protect particular trades. Public works of varying degrees of magnitude are undertaken and maintained

under the control of these Administrations. Briefly, therefore, it may be said that gradually with increased experience, efficiency and confidence these Native Administrations are assuming part of the responsibility which had formerly been borne entirely by Government. In the Owerri, Ondo and Oyo Provinces and in the Ilaro Division of the Abeokuta Province researches into the indigenous customs of the people have continued. As a result of these researches in certain areas smaller and more democratic units of Native Administration have been formed. That the changes effected are popular is shown by an increased interest of the people in their Native Administration and greater ease in the collection of taxes.

33. In the second category are comprised tribes of varying degrees of development, none of which has reached the stage achieved by those of the first division. The constitution of the Native Administrations in many areas has not yet been finally determined and every effort is now being made to find satisfactory solutions to the many problems which arise in the attempt to evolve a system of Native Administration based on the indigenous organisations. The problem is rendered none the less difficult by the fact that all these people have already experienced a considerable period of direct European rule. One of the chief tasks of Government in these areas is to give the people an opportunity to gain experience and confidence in administering their districts and thus increase the efficiency of the indigenous institutions, which were in many cases called into existence by social rather than administrative requirements as we understand them to-day. It follows therefore that the training of the reorganised Councils and their officials will be a slow and lengthy process.

34. Reorganisation has continued during the year, and of the intelligence reports on individual tribes and clans, which contain recommendations for administrative, judicial and financial reorganisation, fifty-nine have received the final approval of Government. A total of 354 clans and tribes have now been reorganised. The popularity of the changes is undoubted, and all districts report steady progress and increased interest in local government in the areas which have been reorganised. The clan and tribal councils continue to gain confidence and to take upon themselves more of the duties which have hitherto been carried out under direct European supervision.

35. Previous reorganisation schemes in certain areas have now been in operation for a considerable period, and it has been possible for the people to find out by experience the strength and the weakness of their organisation, and to formulate schemes for development and improvement. The result has generally been a

reaction from the early system of very small administrative and judicial units each with its council and court consisting of many members. There has been a marked tendency to limit the number of representatives composing these administrative and judicial bodies, and for the small units to amalgamate into larger ones which can bear more responsibility. The modifications have resulted in greater efficiency. During 1935 increased financial responsibility was delegated to many of the smaller Native Administrations. This not only extended the interest of the people in their native administration generally, but also encouraged small units to co-operate in forming units large enough to be given some degree of control of their own finances.

CHAPTER III.

POPULATION.

Tribal Distribution.

36. Physically the people of Nigeria belong in the south to the West Coast Negro type; in the north this is still the predominant element but in places has been mixed with Eurafrican (Hamitic) and in some places Nilotic Negro types, in varying degrees. Some groups of people, e.g., the Cattle Fulani are said to be predominantly Eurafrican with but little negro admixture. It is more customary however to regard the inhabitants as a number of tribes each bound together by linguistic and cultural affinities. In the 1931 Census ten main tribes or tribal groups have been distinguished whose total population is as follows:—

Hausa	...	...	...	...	...	3,604,016
Ibo	...	...	...	...	...	3,172,789
Yoruba	...	...	...	...	...	3,166,154
Fulani	...	...	...	...	...	2,025,189
Kanuri (or Beri-Beri)	...	...	...	...	...	930,917
Ibibio	...	...	...	...	...	749,645
Tiv (or Munshi)	...	...	...	...	...	573,605
Edo	...	...	...	...	...	507,810
Nupe	...	...	...	...	...	326,017
Ijaw	...	...	...	...	...	156,324

Of the above the Hausa, Fulani, Kanuri, Munshi and Nupe tribes are found in the Northern Provinces, the Ibo, Ibibio, Edo and Ijaw in the Southern Provinces. The Yoruba is found in both but the bulk of the tribe is in the Southern Provinces. There are also many smaller tribes or remnants of tribes, too numerous to mention separately—whose combined population

amounts to 4,683,044 (1931). These are found mainly in the Northern Provinces, the Cameroons Province and part of the Ogoja and Calabar Provinces. Those of them who have adopted Islam generally speak Hausa which, like Swahili in East Africa, but to a more limited extent, is tending to become the *lingua franca* of the Northern Provinces.

General.

37. The population of Nigeria, including mandated territory, as found from the Census of April, 1931, was 19,928,171 persons, inclusive of natives of Nigeria, native foreigners and non-natives. 20,476,795 was the estimated total at the 31st December, 1937.

38. The total area of Nigeria, including mandated territory, is 372,599 square miles, giving an average density of population of 54.9 persons per square mile. The density for Nigeria, excluding mandated territory, is 56.5, while for mandated territory only it falls to 16.4 persons per square mile. Particulars of the population and density for each province as at the date of the 1931 Census are given in Table I at the end of this chapter.

39. Table II gives the percentage composition of the whole population by sex and adolescence for each province. For the whole of Nigeria there are, according to the Census figures, 1,115 adult females and 1,291 children per 1,000 adult males.

40. The excess of adult females over adult males is almost identical in the Northern and Southern Provinces in spite of the marked difference in their climatic and economic conditions.⁽¹⁾ The number of children under 15 per 1,000 adult males is 1,154 in the Northern Provinces, while the reported figures for the Southern Provinces give 1,496 children to 1,000 adult males. The latter figure may be an excessive estimate, as a few counts in limited areas of the Southern Provinces show only 1,232 children per 1,000 adult males, and the most reasonable estimate for the Southern Provinces (*vide* Volume I, page 21 of the Census of Nigeria, 1931) would appear to be 1,300 children per 1,000 adult males. The difference in the proportion of children in the Northern and Southern Provinces, if these figures are correct, suggests that there is either a greater adult mortality in the South, or that the birth-rate in the South is tending to rise. The latter contingency is unlikely in view of the general fall of the birth-rate all over the world and in the only parts of Nigeria for which adequate vital registration exists.

⁽¹⁾ In India, for example, there is a marked excess of males in the dry and sub-humid areas of the North, replaced by something approaching equality in the humid parts of Southern India.

Birth and Death Rates.

41. The registration of vital statistics has been in existence in Lagos since 1867, and has during the present century reached a very fair standard of accuracy. Outside Lagos registration is compulsory in certain townships and a degree of registration is attempted in some of the better organised Emirates in Northern Provinces. The Emir of Katsina introduced registration in Katsina Town in 1911 and since then a number of other native administrations in the Northern Provinces have followed suit; at the present time returns are received from various northern areas, while data are also available for several individual towns, since 1928 or 1929. Except in a few cases the registration is defective; some of the resultant crude birth and death-rates probably provide some indication of the facts. The more reliable Northern Provinces vital registration areas show the following figures for 1930:—

Province.	Place.	Population 1931.	Crude Rates per Mille.	
			Birth.	Death.
Benue ...	Abinsi Town ...	1,339	73	35
" ...	Doma " ...	4,953	52	42
Kano ...	Kano City ...	89,162	35	30
" ...	Hadejia Emirate ...	198,168	30	29
Plateau ...	Jos Hausa Settlement	5,681	34	52

It must be borne in mind that towns, particularly the larger ones in Nigeria, usually contain an abnormal proportion of the reproductive and death-resistant fraction of the population between the ages of fifteen and forty-five, so that the number of births is deceptively large and the number of deaths deceptively low, as compared to an area unaffected by emigration and immigration. A correction factor has to be applied to the crude birth and death rates to towns largely composed of immigrants. Thus for Lagos in 1931 the crude birth and death-rates must be multiplied by 0.89 and 1.37 respectively to give standardised rates. Somewhat similar corrections are probably required for the Northern Provinces towns referred to above.

42. Our only exact knowledge of the *trend* of the birth-rates and death-rates is derived from Lagos data, for which the corrected rates are given below for some of the last twenty-seven years. The population figures upon which the rates are based have been compiled from a formula prepared by the Government Statistician in 1931.

LAGOS ' CORRECTED ' BIRTH AND DEATH RATES.

(including Ebute Metta, Apapa and the Urban Area generally.)

Year.	Birth-rate.	Death-rate.
1911	29·5	36·6
1916	24·9	30·3
1921	24·5	31·1
1926	24·1	34·0
1927	23·4	25·2
1928	23·0	26·1
1929	23·3	22·3
1930	23·0	20·5
1931	22·0	17·4
1932	24·1	17·5
1933	23·7	20·2
1934	26·8	19·3
1935	26·4	18·9
1936	23·7	18·9
1937	22·9	23·3

The increase in the 1937 death-rate figure reflects an increase in those for deaths due to diseases of the respiratory system.

43. As the expectation of life of males in the decade 1921/30 was 36.4 years, and in 1931 (Yoruba males) was 40.1 years, there has been an improvement in longevity in Lagos during recent years. This is no doubt due partly to the improvement in sanitary conditions, but there is another factor which must be taken into consideration, namely the immigrant population from the countryside, which consists mainly of the virile elements between twenty-five and thirty-five.

44. Outside Lagos the evidence for longevity is less definite, but the evidence provided by the intensive census in the Katsina Emirate and by the medical census indicates that the expectation of life at birth is from twenty-two to twenty-five years for persons living in the rural areas in Nigeria.

Infantile Mortality.

45. Fairly exact figures are available in Lagos, and the data obtained from the areas visited by the medical census officers in 1930-1932 are moderately reliable. The following are the estimates of infantile mortality in rural areas obtained in the medical census:—

Cameroons, Forest Zone ...	289	per 1,000 live births.
Cameroons, Hill Zone ...	251	„ „ „ „
Creek Area	233	„ „ „ „
Bakori (Zaria Province) ...	182	„ „ „ „
Laminga (Benue Province)	252	„ „ „ „

For Lagos township (including Ebute Metta) there has been a drop in the infantile mortality, which in 1900 stood at the high figure of 430 per mille of live births, to 102 in 1932.

46. The figures for some recent years for Lagos, including Ebute Metta, are shown in the table below, which gives also the percentage of still births:—

Year.	Infantile Mortality per 1,000 live births.	Still births per cent on live births.
1921	285	5·6
1923	264	5·0
1925	238	4·1
1927	175	3·2
1930	129	3·6
1931	112	2·3
1932	102	3·4
1933	137	3·0
1934	119	2·5
1935	129·6	3·0
1936	139·8	3·1
1937	130·2	3·08

Of the whole mortality in the first year forty-three per cent occurs in the first month of life, as judged from the 1930-31 data of Lagos Township.

Fertility.

47. The evidence provided by the Intensive and Medical Censuses shows that the average number of live births per woman for completed marriages, that is to say, for women attaining the age of forty or over, varies from about 5 among Hausas and Fulani in the North, to 7·6 among the Ijaws of the Ondo Province in the South. Among the Northern Provinces tribes the Fulani and Tuareg have the highest and the Nupe the lowest effective fertility, as determined by the number of children alive per mother. This is consistent with the large increase in the number of Tuaregs during the decade 1921-31, and with the decrease in the number of Nupes, who show a fall of 5·8 per cent in numbers during the period. The increase in the number of Fulani (3·9 per cent) is not as large as might have been expected from their fertility: but the factors of death and migration may account for the difference between the expected and actual increase in population.

48. Fertility falls off rapidly with age over the whole reproductive period, particularly among the Ijaws, among whom a woman of thirty-six has a potential fertility of less than one-sixth of a woman of seventeen years of age. The general trend of fertility and age follows that found for women in Northern

India, where, however, the falling-off of reproductive capacity with age is somewhat smaller than it is in Nigeria.

49. The stature of certain tribes is as follows:—

Tribe.	Mean Stature.		Sex difference in height.
	Males.	Females.	
	' "	' "	"
Kanuri (Beri-beri) ...	5 5'9	5 1'6	4'3
Yoruba ...	5 5'8	5 2'3	3'5
Fulani ...	5 5'8	5 1'9	3'9
Hausa ...	5 5'6	5 2'0	3'6
Banyangi ...	5 5'0	5 0'9	4'1
Ekwe ...	5 4'8	5 1'2	3'6
Keaka ...	5 4'7	5 0'5	4'2
Assumbo ...	5 4'5	5 0'4	4'1
Ijaw ...	5 2'7	4 10'8	3'9

As compared with the East African tribes of the Masai and Kikuyu, who have a mean stature of 5' 7.6" and 5' 4.7" for males and 5' 2.1" and 5' 0.0" for females, it appears that the females among Nigerian tribes are of about the same height as the females in East Africa, while male Masai have an advantage over any of the Nigerian tribes specified. The East African Kikuyu would come rather low in the scale of stature for Nigerian tribes.

Migration.

50. The estimated number of immigrants from outside Nigeria is just over 240,000 persons. Over eighty per cent of native foreigners in Nigeria are immigrant, while ninety-eight per cent of non-natives come from countries outside Nigeria.

51. The total numbers of native foreigners and non-natives in Nigeria in 1931, the year of the last census, were as follows:—

	Native Foreigners.	Non-Natives.
Nigeria ...	27,207	5,442
Northern Provinces ...	10,589	1,825
Southern Provinces ...	16,618	3,617

52. The classification of non-natives in 1931 was as follows:—

	Northern Provinces.	Southern Provinces.	Nigeria.
1. British	1,217	2,474	3,691
2. Syrians	104	235	339
3. German	7	258	265
4. French	38	108	146
5. Indians	39	96	135
6. Americans (U.S.)	91	35	126
7. Others	329	411	740
TOTAL	1,825	3,617	5,442

53. The extent of emigration from Nigeria is not known: but estimates of the extent of pilgrimage to Mecca and the Sudan show that about 73,000 natives of Nigeria are spread out at any one time between Lake Chad and Arabia. The total number of emigrants from Nigeria must be considerably in excess of this number. The number of those going on the pilgrimage in 1937 was unusually large.

54. Some indication of the movement of persons to and from Nigeria is afforded by the fact that in 1937 4,647 non-natives and 8,368 natives arrived at Lagos by sea and 3,904 non-natives and 8,717 natives left. These figures are little different from those of any of the previous seven years. Of the natives and native foreigners arriving in and leaving Lagos about 2,500 each way would represent travellers by inland waterways, who for the most part would remain in the country.

55. The internal movement within Nigeria is very large, many villages in the Northern Provinces, particularly those near the French frontier, containing more than fifty per cent of persons who are immigrant from other localities. Lagos Township in 1931 had 58 per cent of persons who were born outside the Municipal Area, and Kano is reported to have a 'floating' population of over 15 per cent. To this latter figure a percentage of the so-called 'permanent' population must be added to give the total number of immigrants. Large mercantile towns, such as Lagos, attract, in particular, persons of the younger adult ages, who come in great numbers between the ages of 20 and 30 in search of a livelihood. A large proportion of these return to their homes after the age of 40. In the remoter districts, such as those of the Cameroons, internal movement is much smaller, over 98 per cent of the persons enumerated in certain of the Forest and Hill Zone villages having been born locally.

TABLE I.
POPULATION OF NIGERIA BY PROVINCES, SEX AND ADOLESCENCE AT 1931 CENSUS.

Province.	Area in Square Miles.	POPULATION.					Density per Square Mile.
		Total.	ADULTS.		Non-Adults. (1)		
			Males.	Females.	Males.	Females.	
NIGERIA	372,674	19,928,171	5,850,701	6,521,952	3,728,784	3,826,734	53
NORTHERN PROVINCES	281,778	11,434,924	3,499,225	3,898,479	2,041,237	1,995,983	41
Adamawa (2)	35,001	622,361	215,760	244,712	97,421	94,468	19
Bauchi	25,977	1,025,310	304,978	357,613	181,414	181,305	39
Benue	28,082	987,358	293,323	304,630	197,306	191,809	35
Borno	45,900	1,118,360	317,495	411,282	189,031	200,552	24
Ilorin	18,995	537,559	147,986	186,654	100,411	102,508	30
Kabba	10,577	462,726	130,871	158,351	85,353	87,771	44
Kano ...	17,602	2,436,844	839,416	825,641	398,265	382,922	138
Niger	25,349	473,067	169,219	174,895	68,852	69,110	19
Plateau	10,977	568,738	202,695	187,809	85,336	92,808	52
Sokoto	39,340	1,815,178	525,161	613,879	344,466	331,672	45
Zaria ...	24,278	1,357,423	361,330	432,723	302,312	261,058	56
SOUTHERN PROVINCES	90,896	8,493,247	2,351,476	2,623,473	1,687,547	1,830,751	93
Colony	1,381	325,020	97,624	95,186	61,708	67,502	235
Abeokuta	4,266	431,526	125,570	161,059	64,438	80,459	102
Benin ...	8,627	493,215	142,033	148,184	98,988	104,010	57
Calabar	6,331	899,503	258,700	273,127	179,278	188,398	112
Cameroons	16,581	374,872	118,331	128,653	66,000	61,888	23
Ijebu ...	2,456	305,898	60,626	87,086	63,361	91,825	125
Ogoja ...	7,529	708,538	182,304	206,123	156,193	163,918	91
Ondo ...	8,211	462,560	134,403	151,278	81,818	95,061	56
Onitsha	4,937	1,107,745	351,080	350,617	201,163	204,885	224
Owerri	10,374	1,599,909	439,848	498,601	317,147	324,313	154
Oyo ...	14,216	1,336,928	299,449	370,797	308,840	257,792	94
Warri ...	5,987	444,533	121,508	149,762	85,563	87,700	74

(1) Non-Adults include those below the 15th birthday.

(2) There have been some changes in Provincial boundaries since 1931 and Zaria was divided into Katsina and Zaria Provinces in 1934, but the above figures can be taken as giving approximately the distribution of population.

TABLE II.

TABLE SHOWING PERCENTAGE OF ADULT MALES AND FEMALES AND NON-ADULTS (UNDER 15) FOR EACH PROVINCE IN NIGERIA.

1931 CENSUS FIGURES.

Province.	PERCENTAGE		
	ADULTS.		Children.
	Males.	Females.	
NIGERIA	29·3	32·7	37·9
NORTHERN PROVINCES	30·6	34·1	35·3
Adamawa	33·1	37·5	29·4
* Bauchi	29·7	34·9	35·4
Benue	29·7	30·9	39·4
Bornu... ..	28·4	36·8	34·8
Ilorin	27·5	34·7	37·7
Kabba	28·3	34·3	37·4
Kano	34·4	33·9	31·7
Niger	33·9	37·0	29·2
Plateau	35·6	33·0	31·3
Sokoto	28·9	33·8	37·2
* Zaria	26·6	31·8	41·5
SOUTHERN PROVINCES	27·7	30·9	41·4
Colony	30·0	29·3	40·7
Abeokuta	28·9	37·7	33·3
Benin	28·8	30·0	41·1
Calabar	28·8	30·4	40·9
Cameroons	31·6	34·3	34·1
Ijebu	19·8	28·5	51·7
Ogoja	25·7	29·1	45·2
Ondo	29·0	32·7	38·2
Onitsba	31·7	31·6	35·6
Owerri	28·7	31·2	40·1
Oyo	22·4	27·7	49·9
Warri	27·3	33·7	39·0

* Zaria has been divided into Katsina and Zaria Provinces since 1934.

CHAPTER IV.

Main Diseases and Mortality.

56. Epidemic and infectious diseases form the largest single disease group. Thus, of 710,307 patients who came under treatment at Government Institutions during 1936 35.2% fell into this group, and an analysis of the diseases of the group treated was as follows:—

Yaws	42.5%
Malaria	15.2%
Syphilis	7.1%
Gonorrhœa	7.1%
Dysentery	2.1%
Tuberculosis	1.3%
Other diseases	24.7%

Of the 3,230 deaths which occurred at Government Institutions during 1936 the causes of death were grouped as follows:—

Epidemic and Infectious Diseases ...	27.2%
Affections of Respiratory System ...	18.9%
Affections of Digestive System ...	11.5%
Affections of Nervous System ...	4.3%
Other diseases	38.1%

57. During 1937 yellow fever was more active than normally and in all eighteen cases among the white population occurred with eleven deaths and in the African population ten known cases with four deaths occurred. The areas affected were the Provinces of Abeokuta, Benin, Benue, Calabar, Onitsha, Owerri, Oyo, Plateau and Warri.

58. Smallpox was prevalent in the Northern Provinces particularly in Sokoto and Katsina Provinces in the earlier months of 1937, with also sharp outbreaks in the Provinces of Kano, Adamawa and Zaria. No outbreak of any great magnitude occurred in Southern Provinces although in both Owerri and Oyo Provinces minor outbursts of the disease occurred.

59. Plague seems to have disappeared from Nigeria, the last cases being recorded in April, 1931.

60. Malaria is still extremely common and work upon infants and school children in Lagos and other towns indicates that practically 100% of African children are infected within the first year of life. Cases came under treatment in 1936 as follows:—

<i>Europeans.</i>	<i>Cases.</i>	<i>Deaths.</i>
Malaria	995	4
Blackwater	11	1
<i>Africans and other</i>		
<i>Non-Europeans.</i>		
Malaria	38,671	55
Blackwater	19	2

61. Sleeping Sickness occurs in endemic and epidemic forms in regions of the Northern Provinces, to a lesser degree in some parts of the Southern Provinces and in the southern part of the Cameroons Province. In the Northern Provinces 40,897 cases were treated during 1936 by the special Sleeping Sickness teams.

62. Venereal diseases are widespread. During 1936 110,588 cases of yaws, 18,432 cases of syphilis and 17,376 cases of gonorrhœa received treatment. Venereal diseases clinics are held at all African hospitals and early treatment rooms are available at military and police barracks, while there is a clinic for seamen at Apapa.

63. The population of Nigeria is largely agricultural and occupational diseases are practically non-existent. The sickness rate at labour camps such as those of the tin mines on the Bauchi Plateau and the cocoa plantations in the Cameroons has not been high.

Provisions for Treatment.

(a) Medical and Health Staff.

64. The staff of the Medical and Health Department consists of 99 European Medical Officers including Administrative, Specialist, Pathologist and Research officers, 12 African Medical Officers and 6 Junior African Medical Officers. There are 2 European Dentists. The Nursing staff consists of 62 European Nursing Sisters and 535 African Nurses and Midwives. The Health Service includes 18 European Health Officers, 43 European Sanitary Superintendents, 137 African Sanitary Inspectors and 61 Vaccinators.

65. Much attention is given to the training of African personnel. At Yaba, near Lagos, there is a Medical Training College where students are trained as dispensers and chemists and druggists. Students, being trained as medical assistants, receive their pre-medical tuition at the Higher College and their professional training at the African Hospital, Lagos, and in special laboratories at Yaba. The course for dispensers is spread over three years; for chemists and druggists two additional years and for medical assistants five years, including two years' hospital practice. The respective examinations are controlled by the Board of Medical Examiners.

66. At Lagos there is a well-equipped training centre for sanitary inspectors, where the course of study lasts for three years, of which the final year consists of practical work under supervision. There are also training centres at Kano, Ibadan and Umudike for the Northern, South-Western and South-Eastern Provinces respectively.

(b) Hospitals and Dispensaries.

67. There are twelve European Hospitals providing a total of 144 beds. The number of patients has varied very little in the past four years, with rather more than a thousand in-patients and six or seven thousand out-patients. There are fifty-six African Hospitals containing 3,320 beds. Some of these hospitals have been built by the Native Administrations. The largest African Hospital is at Lagos; this hospital was entirely rebuilt half a dozen years ago upon modern lines and contains 213 beds.

68. The work performed at African Hospitals may be seen from the figures for the past three years:—

	1934.	1935.	1936.
In-patients ...	48,103	52,126	60,098
Out-patients ...	599,723	667,184	650,209

69. The Native Administrations throughout the country have established dispensaries to the number of 300, staffed by trained attendants and visited regularly by the medical officers, which provide the African population with treatment for common ailments. The number of treatments given in 1936, the latest year for which figures are available, was more than a million.

70. There are fourteen different Missionary Societies in Nigeria carrying out medical work. They have a staff of 25 medical men and women, 21 Mission Hospitals and 97 dispensaries. More than 200,000 cases pass through their establishments annually. In addition, 123 Missionaries conduct dispensaries under permits issued by the medical authorities and do useful work throughout the country.

Preventive Measures.

71. Progress continues to be made in the improvement of sanitary conditions in the larger African towns and endeavours are being continued towards the betterment of village sanitation. In Lagos septic tank public latrines are now in operation and many have been installed in European dwellings.

72. The supply of pipe-borne water is a matter receiving close attention. A number of important towns have installations and for others preparatory investigations are being made. Surveys made by the Yellow Fever Commission of the Rockefeller Foundation have shown the immense importance of water supplies,

the *Aedes* index being surprisingly high in some of the towns in the Northern Provinces, where the tenets of Islam oppose inspection of all parts of a compound. This is being slowly overcome by the employment of women as Sanitary Inspectors.

73. Research work was curtailed to some extent during the financial depression, but is now being gradually resumed. At the Research Institute at Yaba, which consists of Pathological, Bacteriological and Yellow Fever Units, there exist well equipped laboratories which provide facilities for this work. Laboratories also exist at Lagos, Kaduna and Port Harcourt which serve the Hospitals of the districts concerned and also provide material for research. The laboratory attached to the African Hospital, Lagos, is fitted with a refrigeration plant for the housing of bodies awaiting post mortem examination (upwards of 300 examinations being performed annually) and for cold storage generally. The upper floor of this pathological building accommodates the Museum and a lecture room for the medical students in training.

74. Campaigns for treatment and prevention of *sleeping sickness* are being vigorously pursued and 40,897 persons have been treated during the detailed surveys, involving the examination of the whole population of the area, being made in districts in which the disease is endemic. This work is carried out by two teams, the survey team followed by the treatment team, both teams consisting of trained Africans working under European medical supervision. Six such double teams are in action. Unfortunately the further this investigation proceeds the more it becomes evident how widespread sleeping sickness is.

75. *Maternity work* continues to receive an increasing amount of attention. There are four Central Government or Native Administration Maternity hospitals, at Lagos, Calabar, Aba, and Ilorin, where African midwives receive training. The African Hospitals throughout the country have women's wards where maternity cases are admitted. Maternity work forms an important part of the work of some of the medical missions, particularly at Ilesha and Ogbomosho and at Iyi-Enu (near Onitsha) where a maternity hospital was opened in 1931 by the Church Missionary Society. These Mission Hospitals are recognised by the Midwives Board of Nigeria as centres for training African girls as midwives. The difficult task of reaching those Moslem women who practice a form of purdah in the Northern towns was commenced in 1930 when centres were opened at Kano and Katsina. The start was slow, but encouraging progress continues to be made in both these places.

76. Within recent years there has been a very great increase in *Child Welfare Work* and regular clinics are now in operation in many of the larger towns throughout the country. Two Welfare

Centres are maintained in the Lagos area and these become increasingly popular each year, a Lady Medical Officer, European Nursing Sister and a staff of Health Visitors being engaged upon this work. At practically every medical centre where Nursing Sisters are stationed, Infant Welfare Centres are established, while, elsewhere, Medical Officers, Mission Doctors and Sisters and volunteers among European ladies in the community are doing much to further Child Welfare. That Native Administrations are particularly interested in this branch of health promotion is instanced in the Abeokuta and Ondo Provinces, where centres established by the Medical Officers in the more important towns are functioning with outstanding success.

77. *School Medical work* has been continued without remission in Lagos and to a lesser extent in the other large towns where health officers are available. Inquiry into school dietaries is being continued and it is intended during 1938 to carry out feeding experiments among school children.

78. Control and treatment of leprosy is being developed by the formation of farming settlements. The present policy is to organise the Native Administration settlements on a provincial basis and to place each of them under the management of a medical mission. During 1937, the Church Missionary Society took charge of the Zaria Colony and the Sudan Interior Mission of the Kano, Katsina and Sokoto Native Administration settlements, so that at the end of the year most of the larger settlements were being managed by mission doctors. Other settlements are in process of organisation. Government maintained two leper colonies and contributed through the Nigerian Branch of the British Empire Leprosy Relief Association towards the upkeep of a number of Native Administration settlements. There are estimated to be about 200,000 lepers in Nigeria of whom nearly 6,000 are now in voluntary segregation. The British Empire Leprosy Relief Association and Toc H continued to provide a number of lay workers for the settlements. Following the recommendation contained in Dr. E. Muir's Report of 1936 that a Leprosy Expert was necessary for Nigeria, Dr. T. D. F. Money of the Oji River Settlement was towards the end of the year appointed by Government to be its Honorary Adviser on Leprosy for a period of three years.

79. *Health Education* of the population forms an important part of the work of the Health Service. Recently a propaganda unit has been established, its equipment including a large lorry, fitted with a film projector and loud speakers, which tours towns and villages. Lectures are given, models of sanitary structures are demonstrated and health films shown, while the officer in charge of the unit is endeavouring to establish rural health units

controlled by representative committees of voluntary workers in co-operation with the Propaganda Unit; a few of these rural health units are already in existence. Schools are naturally regarded as ideal nuclei for the spread of hygienic knowledge and short courses of sanitation for village teachers are being conducted in the various training centres for sanitary inspectors. It is hoped that further improvement in village sanitation will result from the conversion of existing Native Administration dispensaries into Dispensary-Health units which, in addition to curative measures, will be responsible for ante-natal and child welfare work, vaccination, sanitation and registration of births and deaths.

CHAPTER V.

HOUSING.

80. The vast bulk of the population of Nigeria is agricultural and the people live in houses of their own construction. Judged by European standards of comfort these houses may leave much to be desired, but in fact they are warm and dry and often clean and the people are well satisfied with them. The Nigerian native spends most of his time in the open air and regards his house chiefly as a place in which he can keep his possessions and where he may sleep securely at night. Only in towns which through increased trade have received a large influx of people in the immediate past is there any approach to European conditions of congestion and overcrowding or any departure from the custom, almost universal in Nigeria, which provides that each married man or woman should possess a house or hut of his or her own.

81. The character of the housing accommodation of the wage-earning portion of the population varies considerably but it may be said generally that the type of accommodation available is suitable and adequate for the workers. In the large centres and in easily accessible places more and more houses of a European type are being built for the wage earners, either of concrete with corrugated iron roofs or, in the absence of cement, of dried mud blocks. In the more remote parts the local architecture is retained but the old type of native house is frequently improved by the addition of properly made doors and windows.

82. In the larger stations members of the Government African clerical staff live in permanent concrete houses which are rented to them by Government, while in smaller stations they live in temporary houses of local construction.

83. A large number of labourers find accommodation in houses of purely native construction and in some cases appear to

prefer them. Actual instances indeed can be recorded where well-constructed houses of European design have been spurned by the labourers for whom they were built because they preferred the small hut of native construction. A large number of labourers is given temporary employment in the dry season only, during which time the men live in rough grass houses. Where large bodies of labour come together, as, for example, in the case of railway work, their camps are effectually supervised by the sanitary authorities. The Labour Ordinance (No. 1 of 1929) provides, in cases where a large number of labourers is employed in any particular spot, for it to be declared a "Labour Health Area", and the regulations which apply to such areas ensure adequate housing and sanitary conditions and allow for medical and administrative inspection. Elsewhere the Public Health Ordinance (Chapter 56 of the Laws of Nigeria) is applied to certain areas, mostly townships, and this allows for inspection of sanitary conditions and for other ameliorative measures.

84. The following paragraphs give an outline of the housing conditions prevalent in the Northern and the Southern Provinces; also in Lagos, where conditions are exceptional and where severe overcrowding in the past has now caused the questions of housing and sanitation to become problems of considerable magnitude.

Northern Provinces.

85. In the Northern Provinces the most common form of native dwelling is a round hut of plain mud walls with a conical thatched roof; the style varies greatly according to the locality from the egg-shell walls of the Nupe huts to the thicker mud-work more common elsewhere. Few of these houses have verandahs though there is fair projection of the eaves. In the areas south of the Niger, where there has been Yoruba influence, there is to be found the typical rectangular Yoruba mud house with a thatched roof of grass, and usually a mud ceiling on timber. In the north there are flat-roofed houses, sometimes of two stories, with substantial mud walls and a dignified appearance. In the houses of the great there is a comparatively high standard of design, embodying the use of pillars, arches and flat domes. Construction is generally of native sun-dried brick made from clay mixed with chopped grass, the flat or domed roofs being held on supports cantilevered out from the walls and having the appearance of arches. These supports are reinforced with lengths of some hard and ant-resisting local timber, e.g., split deleb palm or some of the varieties of gum tree. The method of roof construction is to place a mattress of green withies over the domes spanning the supports and on this mattress to lay about nine inches of swamp clay. The pronounced dome section gives a quick run-off to rain water and so reduces leakage, but a weather-proof coating is

generally used consisting of a plaster made by burning the scrapings from the walls of dye-pits. This type of roof has been improved by substituting light-gauge corrugated iron sheets for the withies and reducing the thickness of the clay covering to three inches.

86. Methods of weatherproofing outside walls of mud construction have been investigated, but the results hold out little hope of obtaining a cheap and satisfactory covering; the weather-proof coating tends to flake off the dry mud wall. One of the main drawbacks to buildings constructed of native brickwork is their liability to infestation by termites—except within the walls of the older towns—and various methods have been employed in attempts to eliminate this objection but so far without complete success. The use of steel door-frames and metal windows and shutters is gradually being introduced in these buildings of local construction; light steel frames have proved useful where the cost can be afforded. Improvement in the type of houses being built by the wealthier classes is very noticeable and in many towns thatch is being replaced by galvanised iron.

87. As an encouragement to improvement of housing conditions the Native Administration Workshops in many places provide doors, shutters and simple furniture for sale to private individuals. Concrete floors are appreciated in some cases but the high cost of cement prevents their general adoption.

88. It is rare for the round houses to be two-storied, except among some of the pagan tribes. These two-storied huts which are only a few feet in diameter are built in clusters with the walls touching so as to give mutual support. The nomad Fulani live in "bee-hive" huts entirely made of grass over a rough frame-work of guinea-corn stalks.

89. Whatever their nature the houses, except for the most temporary type, are formed into compounds, sometimes by building in the spaces between the huts, sometimes by a wall of mud or matting surrounding the huts. The entrance to the compound is through a separate hut which is not only a gateway but the centre of family life and the lodging of the stranger. The inhabitants of a compound are usually members of the same family or kindred; each adult man or woman usually having a separate hut. Young children sleep with their parents. There is little furniture beyond small wooden stools and mats and the ordinary native culinary equipment. Houses are owned and built by the occupiers on land granted to them free by the community, except in towns where there are professional builders or where it is possible to rent lodgings in the houses of others. In normal times the ordinary round hut would cost between ten shillings and forty shillings to build and the flat-roofed Kano type of house of the simplest nature not less than £15.

90. Corn is stored in the compounds as a rule in granaries and bins of mud which often have most graceful shapes, but sometimes in store pits in the ground. Large mud buildings are also used for the storage of grain, particularly millet, and it has been found that by treating the floors and walls with a mixture of wood ash and various local herbs, millet on the stalk can be preserved in good condition for as long as nine years. Guinea corn however does not seem to be capable of storage for more than three to four years. The possibilities of constructing grain silos in reinforced concrete and concrete blockwork have been investigated, but so far the high cost of imported cement precludes construction at the present time.

91. The sanitary condition of the larger towns leaves something to be desired but steps are being taken by constant instruction and, in the more advanced places, by organised inspection to secure attention to the ordinary sanitary usages, which have been codified and widely circulated in a series of simple "Orders." The Native Authorities give directions regarding the repair of houses in a dilapidated condition, and main drainage and town planning problems are engaging the attention of the local authorities in the larger towns. The improvement that has been brought about, for example, in recent years in the sanitation of Kano City is most striking, where as a further step a complete drainage scheme for the City is under consideration. There is in the same town a school for sanitary inspectors, attended by pupils from all Provinces, where the first batch of inspectors for the rural areas has completed its training.

92. Little attention was paid to the development of local architecture until a few years ago when the architectural branch of the Public Works Department was able, owing to reductions in the Government building programme, to render assistance with the design of buildings for Native Administrations. Considerable progress has been made in the preparation of designs in harmony with local conditions and native styles, using local materials.

93. Improvement in housing is realised as being one of the principal progressive steps that the administration can encourage, and legislation designed to control the type of native dwellings and prevent overcrowding is under consideration. The need for better housing is emphasised by propaganda and by the erection wherever possible of model buildings, especially for dispensary attendants and other native administration employees.

Southern Provinces.

94. Throughout the Southern Provinces during the early part of the year an increase in buildings of superior quality was general as a result of the improved economic conditions, but later

owing to the fall in produce prices and the rise in cost of materials this activity lessened. In the larger townships where the standard of living is higher, where European influence is greater, and where local building materials are more difficult and more expensive to obtain, the European type of house predominates, consisting, as it usually does, of a rectangular bungalow with mud walls—sometimes faced with cement—and a corrugated iron roof and shutters made of wood. Glass is rarely seen. The more wealthy inhabitant of the larger towns provides himself with a house which satisfies modern ideas of general comfort. Similar houses are becoming increasingly common in the agricultural areas, the owners being usually the wealthier members of the younger generation who have become accustomed during years of employment to life in towns or Government stations and whose main desire when they return to their homes is to build themselves houses of European style which will distinguish them from the great majority of their fellow villagers. In Ibadan, Abeokuta and the larger towns thatch has disappeared and there is hardly a house without a corrugated iron roof. Considerable improvement in design has been brought about by the necessity for submitting building plans to the Native Administration Engineer for advice, and there is beginning to appear a design in architecture which accords with the tastes and needs of the community. There is also becoming apparent in some of the more advanced towns a desire for better sanitation and well laid out areas so that the inhabitants may enjoy their leisure in comparative peace. Interest in gardens is increasing, particularly in the Warri, Benin and Calabar Provinces, where many householders cultivate small plots of flowers and vegetables. In the Cameroons Province there is marked improvement in the housing conditions in the larger towns and of labourers on the plantations, in some of which are camps of excellent design with houses built of concrete and timber and with roofs of corrugated iron. Slum clearance in the Townships of the Warri Province, as well as in Calabar Township, is beginning.

95. The native styles of building vary. Round or square huts with rounded corners, with conical grass roofs are common in the more northern parts of the Eastern Provinces, but in general houses are rectangular in shape and are roofed with palm branches, grass and in some parts leaves. Among the Ibibio and some of the Cross River tribes rough mats made out of the leaves of the piassava palm are used for roofing and these people also make their walls of clay plastered on a wooden framework. In most other parts walls are made of solid clay from one to two feet in thickness, laid on wet in successive courses each course being allowed to dry before another is laid on top of it. Among the swamps and creeks of the Warri and Ondo Provinces huts are often built on piles above the high water level. Building

types are in most cases governed by the nature of the materials available in each locality. There is thus a marked division between houses in the rain forest and palm bush zone where grass is scarce and those in the zone to the north of it where it is abundant.

96. Building operations are probably spread over many years and the size of a compound depends on the wealth of the occupant, but the size of the living rooms is invariably restricted by considerations of warmth. Doors are generally so low that a man can only pass through by crouching, and windows are few and small. Except for a few stools and mats furniture is rarely seen, though the well-to-do may possess locally made folding chairs. Bedsteads of European style are only used by the more sophisticated though in some parts beds made of clay under which a fire can be made are used by old men.

Lagos.

97. Lagos is in the process of transition from a town on the native African to one on the European plan. The native unit was the compound of roughly quadrangular form, the huts round a central open space being the dwelling of the descendants of the head of the compound. In course of time the local system of inheritance caused these compounds, often very large, to be split up into smaller and smaller units on a similar plan, the central open space being encroached upon in the process. Moreover, the rise of Lagos as a mercantile and administrative centre caused an influx of people from the interior, who in accordance with their feudal ideas attached themselves to a local chief and in return for small services rendered were given land inside the compounds on which they built their mud and wattle or bamboo shacks.

98. In time it became evident that these dependent squatters would claim ownership of the land, and, as a safeguard against this, the original compound families imposed a rent. Thus the patriarchal feudal system was broken down and gave way to that of landlord and tenant. The landowners, finding the new method highly profitable, let the open spaces of their compounds to new immigrants until the compounds, in some districts once fairly sanitary, became slums of the most sordid type, described by a plague expert as the worst which he had ever inspected. At the same time repatriates from Brazil and elsewhere were settling on the island. These had long ceased to be compound dwellers and they, when they had acquired land, built detached houses more or less on the European model.

99. With the formation in 1909 of a Municipal Board for Lagos (now the Lagos Town Council) and the introduction of building and sanitary bye-laws the spread of slum conditions was

checked, and as the bye-laws were extended and their enforcement made more effective, conditions began to improve. The principal regulations affecting congestion are those which insist upon buildings being totally detached, and upon dwellings covering not more than fifty per cent of the total area of the property. Thus the tendency is now towards the abolition of the old compound and the construction of wholly detached houses and tenements of moderate size. The bye-laws however can operate only as the older houses are demolished, so that their effect is necessarily slow. The erection of bamboo houses is now absolutely prohibited and corrugated iron dwellings are not permitted except in small defined areas distant from Lagos proper. Nevertheless large numbers of such buildings survive from the time before the bye-laws were operative.

100. Properly planned suburbs have been developed for Europeans to the east of the island and for Africans to the north on the mainland at Yaba, and a town-planning scheme has expedited the work of slum clearance; but the deep-rooted habits and family ties of the native population have militated against settlement in the suburbs.

101. The town-planning scheme approved in 1927 has been applied to about 150 acres of the more insanitary and congested areas to the north-west of the island. The recently created Lagos Executive Development Board, which implements the scheme, can only deal with about eight to ten acres a year and during 1937 about five acres were cleared of buildings, except for a few in good sanitary condition. New houses, built by private persons and of superior design, are being rapidly erected. At the end of the year some 98 houses and shacks had been demolished and about 41 new houses built in all.

102. The 1931 trade depression was responsible for a slowing-up of the Yaba suburb development which had made such a good start. Many persons who took up sites were obliged to surrender them owing to their inability to comply with their building obligations. With the return of prosperity building operations have been resumed and good houses are being erected.

103. A large porportion of the population rent their dwellings, and nominally the landlord is responsible for repairs. But as long as the rent is paid he exhibits as a general rule a marked indifference in this respect, with the result that the buildings rapidly deteriorate and frequent action by the authorities against dangerous buildings is necessary. Rates are low, being one shilling in the pound for water rate and the same for improvement rate.

104. Rents in Lagos which fell considerably owing to the trade depression are now showing a marked tendency to rise with a return to more prosperous trading conditions. The rentals

demanded or paid are generally out of all proportion to the standard of housing provided. This can be attributed to the artificial value given to land in a congested area such as the Island of Lagos. There have been cases where landlords obtained as much per annum by way of rent as the dwelling was worth. Tenements erected for letting are often of the poorest type consistent with the bye-laws, and it is only the constant supervision of Building Inspectors during construction, and thereafter of the Sanitary Inspectors, that makes and keeps them fit for human habitation.

CHAPTER VI.

NATURAL RESOURCES.

105. In the more thickly populated parts of the country, namely parts of the Southern Provinces and about 10,000 square miles in the neighbourhood of Kano in the north, nearly all the land is either under cultivation or lying fallow; much of the remainder in the south has been constituted as forest reserves. Throughout the rest of the country there are large stretches of unoccupied land, mostly of the savannah type, which are capable of cultivation; it is in these that are found the best-stocked hunting forests.

106. During the past half-dozen years considerable portions of the undeveloped areas have been examined, somewhat superficially for the most part, by prospectors in search of gold, while the investigation of the goldfield by the Geological Survey Department has been continued during 1937 with results which confirm the work of previous years, namely the presence of gold only in alluvial or eluvial form and the absence of payable reefs. The forest lands in the south are gradually being investigated by forestry officers with a view to determining their exploitable value.

Land Tenure.

107. In the Colony and certain other parts of Nigeria a system of freehold has developed, largely on the lines described in paragraph 97 *supra*. In the remainder of the Southern Provinces communal tenure of land has gradually matured into family rights, though in certain areas the community reasserts itself from time to time. The alienation of such land to non-natives is now restricted to leases of ninety-nine years granted with Government approval under the Native Lands Acquisition Ordinance: absolute ownership of land by non-natives was recognised in the past but cannot now be obtained. Mortgages by natives of leasehold property are permitted in certain towns but those by non-natives are only permissible with the approval of the Government.

108. Under the Crown Lands Ordinance the Government may grant leases of Crown Land for any term and licences for its temporary occupation, but he may not sell Crown Land without the prior consent of the Secretary of State. There is not very much Crown Land—the greater part of it has been acquired by Government for public purposes.

109. In the Northern Provinces all land is vested in the Crown in trust for the people. The ordinary native holds from the community the land on which he lives and that on which he farms. He cannot dispose of it without the consent of the community. No non-native may occupy land without the Governor's consent which is conveyed by a certificate of occupancy and no transaction in land so held is valid without the Governor's approval. The term of a right of occupancy for a non-native is limited and there is provision for the issue of temporary rights.

Agriculture.

110. In Nigeria proper, as opposed to the small portion of the Cameroons which is administered by the Nigerian Government under mandate, agriculture is entirely a peasant industry. It is quite impossible even to guess at the gross annual production of most of the crops, but for the few which are exported figures can be arrived at, taking rough ratios between annual known export and estimated annual local consumption.

111. In most countries with a climate like that of Southern Nigeria experience has shown that the crops which are more profitable to the farmer are not primary foodstuffs, but rather those products which are exported from the tropics to the temperate regions of the world for manufacture; such as rubber, cocoa, tobacco, coffee, sugar, fruits and spices. Not infrequently, where conditions are favourable, their cultivation is carried to such an extreme that the producers have to rely on food not grown by themselves. Southern Nigeria is thus somewhat exceptional among truly tropical countries, in that the production of food for local consumption still constitutes the most important part of the local agriculture; such local food crops are principally yams, cassava, maize and beans.

112. This feature of the agriculture of Southern Nigeria may in part correctly be regarded as a primitive condition which time will modify. It is also in part a result of peasant farming, since the peasant is more inclined than the large landowner to grow his food instead of buying it, even though the latter might theoretically be the more profitable way. There is also another limiting factor in the production of export crops, when each holding is as small as it is in Nigeria, namely that most of the tropical export products need treatment after harvesting, or organised marketing, which are beyond the peasants' powers.

113. In spite of these limitations, however, the farmer of southern Nigeria is exceedingly anxious to increase his output of such export commodities as he can produce; and his ability to compete in the world's markets has already been amply demonstrated. The native farmer favours permanent crops, which, once planted and successfully brought to maturity, will continue to yield a crop annually for many years, though the adoption of plantation methods by the native farmers is said to be hampered in some parts of the Southern Provinces by the local systems of land tenure. That this is not an obstacle to progress everywhere is shown by the history of cocoa planting; for although it has progressed much more slowly than in the Gold Coast, its progress in the Yoruba Provinces has been very steady. The question of land tenure in relation to plantations is being specially investigated.

114. Hitherto the peasant farmers of Southern Nigeria have paid little attention to the maintenance of fertility, or to the manuring of their permanent crops but the time must come when these matters will have to be seriously considered if yields are to be maintained. There is already some evidence that cocoa plantations in the older areas are steadily deteriorating and the soil in large areas in the Onitsha and Owerri Provinces has been reduced to such a low level of fertility that crops such as maize and yams can no longer be grown. The Agricultural Department has always regarded this question as one of fundamental importance and has carried out a thorough investigation to ascertain the possibility of maintaining soil fertility by means of green manures. This work has given satisfactory results in some areas but in others it has not been successful. Further experiments to test the value of artificial and animal manures have therefore recently been commenced.

115. *Palm Oil*.—Palm oil and palm kernels, which constitute the most important exports from Southern Nigeria, are both derived from the fruit of the oil palm. This is a tall palm, not unlike the coconut palm. While it may be said to grow wild all over Southern Nigeria, actually many of the trees have been deliberately, though irregularly, planted. Except in the small plantations that have been established in recent years, no weeding or attention is given to the trees. To climb a tall palm and harvest the fruit is distinctly hard work; but the extracting of the oil and kernels, though it takes a considerable time, involves little hard labour and is largely carried out by women. The quantity of oil exported annually was formerly about 125,000 tons but the average quantity exported during the last five years has risen to approximately 137,000 tons. Palm oil also forms an important part of the diet of the people of Southern Nigeria: and, moreover, with the improvement of means of

transport that has taken place in recent years, a trade in palm oil from Southern to Northern Nigeria has sprung up and increases annually. It is not possible to obtain actual statistics, either of the local consumption or of the internal trade, but it is possible in various indirect ways to form some estimate of their probable combined volume, and such considerations suggest that this probably amounts to at least 100,000 tons per annum, making a gross production of at least 237,000 tons. The export of palm oil for the year 1937 amounted to 145,840 tons as compared with 162,779 tons in 1936 and 142,628 tons in 1935. All palm oil exported from Nigeria is examined by Government Inspectors and its export is only permitted if it contains less than two per cent of water or dirt.

116. The ordinary "wild" palm tree of Nigeria yields no fruit until it is some thirty feet in height and probably as many years old. But oil palms in a cleared plantation will begin to bear at four years old and reach full bearing at ten years. Thus for many years their fruit can conveniently be harvested from the ground or with a short ladder. Moreover the yield of plantation trees is two or even three times as great as that from wild trees. The Agricultural Department has for some years been demonstrating this fact to the native farmer, who has not been slow to appreciate it: in 1928 six farmers had planted twenty-one acres and in 1937 3,557 farmers were working plantations with a total acreage of 6,588.

117. Practically all these plantations are in the Provinces of Benin, Warri, Owerri, Calabar, and Onitsha, which constitute the main palm oil belt of the country. In a few years time each acre of plantation will yield some two tons of fruit, whereas it is only exceptionally good wild palm areas that will yield three-quarters of a ton. If, as will often be the case, the plantation fruit is pressed while the wild fruit is treated by the old native method, it will mean that the former yields 800 lb. or more, of oil per acre, while the latter yields 135 lb. When improved seed is available for the plantations their superiority will of course be much greater still. The farmer fully understands the value of selected seed and is reluctant to make a plantation unless he can obtain seedlings grown from such seed. At the end of 1937 fifty-seven central nurseries and many smaller ones had been established by the Agricultural Department. These nurseries contain some 290,000 seedlings which will be ready for sale to farmers in 1938.

118. In addition to the plantations made by the native farmer, there are about 10,000 acres of palm plantations (of which only about 2,000 acres have actually been planted up) managed by the United Africa Company on land leased by them from the natives at Ikot Mbo in the Calabar Province and Aja-Gbodudu.

in the Warri Province. Only in the southern part of the mandated territory of the Cameroons are there any freehold plantations belonging to non-natives; these were alienated by the former German Government before the war, and amount to some 523 square miles. These plantations employ about 200 non-natives; their products (bananas, cocoa, palm oil and kernels and rubber) are entirely for the export market, the vastly greater part going to Germany, and amount in value to less than half a million pounds, about one-fortieth of the total exports from Nigeria as a whole. Considerable progress has been made in the introduction of small hand presses for the extraction of the oil from the fruit. The value of the press method for increasing the quantity of oil extracted from the fruit, and for producing oil of better quality is steadily being realised by the farmers and it is becoming increasingly popular. At the beginning of 1937, 350 machines were being operated by native owners but by the end of September 701 were in use, an increase of 100%. The press always yields more oil than the native process of extraction, but its superiority has varied in different trials from 10% to 225%. This is partly due to the fact that the relative superiority of the press rises with the richness of the fruit, and partly to the varying efficiency of the different local native processes with which it is compared. In the average of twenty-one very carefully conducted, strictly comparable tests the press has yielded 14.6% of oil and the native process 10.6% from the same fruit which makes the press more efficient by 40%.

119. *Palm Kernels*.—After the palm oil has been extracted from the pulp of the fruit, the nuts are allowed to dry for a few weeks and are then cracked to obtain the kernels. This cracking is done almost entirely by women as a spare time occupation. It is done by placing each nut separately on a stone and hitting it with another stone—a process which, when conducted by an expert, is by no means as slow as might be imagined. The kernels are separated from the broken shells as they are cracked and then only need a little further drying before they are ready for export. Palm kernels are hardly consumed locally at all, so the annual export represents practically the gross annual production. The quantity exported annually varies from year to year with the price paid by exporters. Of recent years the figure has been between 250,000 and 300,000 tons, and it seems clear that the tendency is for the quantity gradually to increase. The Government inspection system prevents the export of kernels containing more than four per cent of shell and dirt, or those not properly dry. On arrival in Europe palm kernels are pressed and yield an oil similar to coconut or groundnut oil, which is used in the manufacture of margarine and the refined oil used on the Continent for cooking. The cake which remains after the oil has been extracted is used for cattle food, for which it is very valuable.

Unfortunately, this particular cake is much more popular among continental farmers than English farmers, so that more than half of the Nigerian kernels have gone to the Continent of Europe in recent years.

120. *Cocoa*.—The cocoa tree is not indigenous to West Africa, and as it is a comparatively delicate tree, it can only be grown in plantations, which, with the exception of the European-owned plantations in the Cameroons, are all owned and managed by Africans; comparatively few are more than an acre or two in extent. Its cultivation is restricted to areas in which there is ample atmospheric humidity and where the soil is both good and deep. The simultaneous occurrence of all these conditions is by no means universal in Southern Nigeria, but the greater portion of the four western Provinces of Abeokuta, Oyo, Ondo and Ijebu and parts of several others are suitable for cocoa plantations. A cocoa plantation needs thorough weeding and some cultivation during the first four or five years: thereafter it entails remarkably little labour. In Nigeria even the labour of the first few years is reduced by growing food crops between the young trees.

121. Nigerian farmers' methods of growing cocoa are open to criticism, in that plantations are often much too thick, nothing is done to replace what is taken from the soil, and little care is generally devoted to measures to protect the trees from diseases. At present, however, the trees are remarkably free from diseases, except the "Black Pod disease". This disease does not damage the tree itself and, as most Nigerian cocoa farmers well know, would cause very little loss of crop in Nigeria proper (as distinct from the Cameroons), if the pods were harvested regularly once a month. Unfortunately much the easiest way for a peasant to store cocoa is to leave it on the trees. Hence when the price of cocoa falls the farmer, hoping for a rise, often delays harvesting until much of his crop has been ruined by the disease. The prevalence of the disease varies greatly from year to year. The yield of cocoa per acre in Nigeria is very high as compared with other parts of the world. The amount exported during the cocoa season from 1st October, 1936, to 30th September, 1937, was 97,230 tons from Nigeria and 4,475 from the Cameroons, at an average price of £33 12s. a ton. It is not consumed locally at all. Cocoa is not consumed internally in Nigeria, so that the figures for export are roughly the same as those of gross annual production.

122. The quality of any parcel of cocoa depends upon the particular botanical variety of cocoa of which it consists, on the size of the beans, and on the proportions which it contains of mouldy beans, beans damaged by insects, and unfermented beans. The variety grown throughout Nigeria is Forastero-Amelonado,

which is hardy but not of high quality. The size of the beans varies during the year but cannot be controlled by the farmer. In the Government inspection system, bags of small beans, such as occur out of the main harvesting season, in the "mid-crop", must, by law, be marked accordingly with the letters L.C., before export. Almost complete freedom from mould and insect damage is easily obtained during the main harvesting season in Nigeria, if reasonable care is exercised in drying the beans before they are bagged for sale; for at that season the weather facilitates rapid drying. Freedom from unfermented beans, however, depends upon the grower curing his cocoa by a process which calls for some little extra trouble and care.

123. By the Nigerian Government grading system, cocoa of first grade must contain less than 5% damaged or unfermented beans; Grade II allows up to 8% of defective beans of which not more than 5% may be mouldy, but takes no account of the degree of fermentation. Grade III consists, in effect, of any other cocoa of reasonable saleable quality. Really bad cocoa may not be exported from Nigeria at all. The quality of the cocoa exported has improved steadily during the last twelve years and in 1936-37 about eighteen per cent of the exports were of Grade I and over eighty-one per cent of Grade II.

124. Although the bulk of the crop is still Grade II, in recent years there has been a steady improvement within this grade. This improvement in quality is partly due to the inspection and grading and partly to the educative work carried out by the Agricultural and Co-operative Departments, which work together in close co-operation. The Co-operative societies by concentrating on the preparation and marketing of Grade I cocoa, and demonstrating that it is profitable to do so have rendered valuable services to the cocoa industry and have at the same time provided their members with increased returns. The drop in the proportion of Grade I cocoa in 1936-37 was due to the rapid rise in price during the marketing period which caused the farmers to market their cocoa as rapidly as possible.

125. For some years the Government has actively encouraged co-operative methods in agriculture and especially in the marketing of agricultural produce. It is particularly in the cocoa-growing areas that the advantage of co-operation has been appreciated and there are numerous farmers' unions in these districts. The actual cultivation is generally undertaken individually: it is principally in the marketing, to a lesser degree in the preparation for the market, that co-operative methods are employed. In many villages there are co-operative fermentaries and drying sheds for cocoa, while all the societies market the produce of the individual members in bulk and share out the profits at fixed intervals. The

societies are regulated by law and have the benefit of the assistance and advice both of the Registrar of Co-operative Societies and of the local agricultural officers.

126. *Groundnuts*.—The Groundnut (or peanut or monkey nut) constitutes the great export crop of the extreme north of Nigeria, especially of the heavily populated Province of Kano. It is a valuable and attractive crop on sandy soil; for unlike most crops it will yield well on such land with little or no manure; other advantages are that it smothers weeds comparatively well, adds rather than removes fertility from the soil, and in times of scarcity can be used as food instead of being sold for export. The dried leaves and stems are extremely valuable as fodder and are carefully conserved for this purpose. On heavy soils the work of harvesting groundnuts is sufficiently arduous to constitute a serious objection to the crop especially as there is little interval between the ripening of the nuts and the time when the soil becomes too hard for efficient harvesting to be possible at all. Another serious difficulty with this crop is that the value per ton in Europe is low while the main producing area is about 700 miles from the coast: at times when produce prices are low the cost of sea and railway freight, in spite of specially reduced rates for the latter, leave little for the producer. In recent years the practice of adulterating groundnuts became prevalent but a produce inspection system has been instituted which is having good results. The exports in the 1936-37 season amounted to 350,000 tons at an average price at Kano of £7 17s. 6d. a ton. This is the highest figure so far recorded: previously the average has been about 195,000 tons. The marketing of the 1937-38 crop has not yet been completed but owing to the fall in the price the quantity exported will almost certainly be considerably less than in 1936-37.

127. Groundnuts are consumed locally in Nigeria as well as exported and there are no means, direct or indirect, of estimating the local consumption: the volume of the gross annual production is, therefore, unknown. The Agricultural Department, after many abortive trials of varieties imported from other countries, is now endeavouring, with some prospect of success, to produce heavier yielding varieties of groundnuts by selection locally. It seems possible that the average yield per acre may eventually be increased by as much as fifteen per cent especially if the farmers can also be induced to adopt a much closer spacing of the plants in the field.

128. *Cotton*.—Cotton is exported from the north of Nigeria especially the Zaria, Katsina and Sokoto Provinces, and from the Oyo Province in the south. It is also grown on a smaller scale, mainly for local consumption, in several other provinces. The conditions in the two main producing areas are so different that it is

necessary to discuss them separately. In northern Nigeria cotton is the crop of the heavy soils. The original native cotton of this district was quite unsuitable for export, but it was successfully replaced about the year 1916 by an American variety introduced from Uganda. The annual yield per acre is liable to considerable fluctuation according to the distribution and quantity of rainfall. The farmer also varies the amount of cotton which he plants each year, partly in accordance with the fluctuation of the price paid for cotton, but chiefly according to his previous crop of grain for food. If the grain crop of the previous season was a poor one, he naturally plants a larger area of grain and less cotton. Thus, although locusts do no damage to cotton, the damage that they did to food crops in 1929 caused a great reduction in the area of cotton planted in 1930, while the heavy food harvest of 1931 led to more cotton being planted again in 1932. The exports in 1936-37 amounted to 39,189 bales of 400 lb. nett weight, at a price varying from .8d. to 1½d. per lb. of seed cotton; in 1931-32 the exports were only 5,000 bales, but in 1934-35 50,000. In addition to these amounts an unknown quantity is consumed locally in hand spinning and weaving and there is also a considerable export by land northward across the Anglo-French boundary. It is impossible to form any estimate of these amounts though it is clear that they are liable to great fluctuation. It is expected that in the 1937-38 season the crop will be less than that of 1936-37: the low price will cause a greater quantity than usual to be absorbed by the local industry.

129. Cotton must have been an important crop in the Provinces of Oyo and Ilorin long before there was any export to Europe, for in those provinces there had always been considerable hand-spinning, weaving and dyeing industries. The local demand is, however, limited. For although the hand-woven cloth has maintained its place in the consumers' favour because of its durability, it is dearer than imported cloth. Any increase in production of raw cotton therefore depends upon export to Europe; and from the beginning of the present century considerable effort has been steadily devoted by Government to the fostering of this export trade. The native cotton, which is indigenous to the district, is barely good enough to be acceptable to the European market; so that in years when the price of cotton on the world's market is low, the price that can be paid locally for native cotton is so small that it is not worth growing. For many years repeated efforts were made to find a superior cotton which could be grown with success in spite of the many pests and diseases which are encouraged by the humid climate. These efforts led only to repeated failures until an improved cotton was bred by selection from a native variety, which was not only superior in commercial quality, but also in its resistance to diseases. The amount consumed locally varies greatly from year to year

according to the price offered for export and it is impossible to estimate the gross annual production. The exports of native cotton in 1936-37 were 340 bales at a price of from 1d. to 1½d. per lb. of seed cotton, and of "Improved Ishan" 5,784 bales at 1½d. to 1¾d.

130. *Benniseed*.—There is a small and slowly growing export of sesame seed ("benniseed") chiefly from the Benue Province. The quality of this crop in Nigeria used to be seriously vitiated by heavy adulteration with inferior species. Pure seed has been given by the exporting firms in exchange for adulterated seed—the firms bearing the difference in the value—to secure the practical elimination of the inferior species. The production of this crop was greatly handicapped by the exceedingly laborious nature of the native method of handling the crop when preparing it for thrashing. Care is necessary owing to the peculiar readiness with which the seed is shed; but the Agricultural Department was able to demonstrate that benniseed could be dried in stooks of sheaves, just as cereals are in Europe, without loss of seed. The process has been extensively adopted in recent years by native growers, as have also the improved methods of cultivation demonstrated by the department. The adoption of these two practices recently has led to a rapid increase in the export of benniseed and consequently of the prosperity of the Benue Province. The quantity exported in 1936-37 amounted to 13,120 tons.

131. *Ginger*.—A new industry was started in 1928-29 by the Agricultural Department in the export of ginger. This trade is confined to certain very primitive pagan tribes in the southern part of the Zaria Province and some adjacent parts of neighbouring provinces. The assistance rendered by the Agricultural Department includes distributing good "seed-ginger", demonstrating the correct (and rather difficult) method of preparation, and grading the produce offered for sale. Between three and four hundred tons have been exported in each of the last two seasons and there is every prospect of the increase continuing: the export for the current season may reach 500 tons.

132. *Export of Fruit*.—Efforts are being made to develop an export of fruit from the Southern Provinces. At present the only fruit produced in sufficient quantity for even commercial trial shipments, is the seedling green orange. Some 400 cases of these were exported from the western provinces of Southern Nigeria in 1934 and this figure had increased to nearly 2,000 cases in 1936. Owing however to very unfavourable climatic conditions in 1937 the export fell to 581 cases in that year. Some of the fruits are artificially yellowed by the exporters and all the fruit, before and after packing, has to be inspected and passed by an agricultural officer. It is too early to predict the eventual result of this

attempt, but at present there seems a prospect of success chiefly because fruit is available in October and November when oranges are scarce in Europe. There is also a steadily growing trade in oranges from Southern to Northern Nigeria which will assist the export trade by ensuring a ready market for fruit which is not quite up to the standard required for export purposes.

133. There also seems to be a possibility of exporting grape fruit from Nigeria; farmers have for two years been planting budded grape fruit trees of the "export" variety ("Marsh Seedless") and it is evident that they will buy and plant them as fast as the Agricultural Department is able to produce them. No export will be possible until these trees begin to fruit in a few years' time, but again, so far as can be judged at this stage, there is at least a hope of eventual success. It is realised that by the time the grape fruit trees now being planted come into bearing the European market for such fruit may be "glutted" but, on the other hand, citrus trees in Nigeria bear heavily and the native of this country would find production profitable at a price which planters elsewhere would consider very low. Success, if it is to be achieved, will depend upon very strict inspection and control of production and export by Government. At present most of the work on citrus is being carried on in the south-western part of the country, but its importance to Nigeria is greatly increased by the fact that citrus is one of the comparatively few economic trees which will grow on the very poor soil of the eastern provinces. Experiments have also been carried out for two or three years, with a view to producing pineapples of the superior desert variety (smooth cayenne) suitable for export. The problem is not easy to solve, for we are attempting to do in the field, as a farm crop, what in the Azores is only done in glass houses. It is not yet possible to say whether these experiments will prove successful, but the results to date are distinctly encouraging, and exports are steadily increasing: 663 cases of pineapples were exported in 1936-37.

134. The Agricultural Department, in co-operation with the local Native Administration has continued the experimental work in connection with the establishment of a rice growing industry in the tidal mangrove swamps at Warri. Experimental work has also been undertaken in the mangrove swamps at Oron and Calabar and the results have shown that these areas are just as suitable for rice growing as the Warri swamps. There seems every probability of this industry showing considerable expansion in the next few years. One of the main obstacles to the progress of this new industry was that the growers found great difficulty in hulling their paddy. This has now been solved by the introduction from Malaya of a simple hand huller which can easily be copied locally.

135. *The Kola "crop"* is one of considerable local importance in West Africa. The nuts are borne on a tree not unlike a cocoa tree and are chewed all over West Africa as a luxury. A few years ago the nuts consumed in Nigeria were all imported from the Gold Coast and Sierra Leone. Kola planting was, however, advocated and stimulated by the Agricultural Department in the south-western part of Nigeria some years ago, and now, so far as can be ascertained, the local production supplies more than half the Nigerian demand. Recently kola planting has extended to the central and eastern provinces of Southern Nigeria and although the area planted there is as yet small, there is every reason to believe that it will eventually become very considerable, for this is one of the few crops that seems to thrive even on the very poor soil that covers the major part of those provinces. A special express goods train runs from Lagos to Kano each week for this traffic alone.

136. *Food Crops.*—The harvests of food crops in Southern Nigeria are remarkably constant. Farmers naturally note that the crops in some years are better than in others, but the extent of the fluctuations is quite insignificant as compared with those which occur in most parts of the world. The prices of foodstuffs fluctuate a good deal and may be doubled or halved within three years. In Northern Nigeria an abnormally poor rainfall causes a poor harvest perhaps once in seven or eight years and, still more occasionally, the occurrence of two such seasons in succession leads to a real shortage of food or a partial famine; the harvest of 1937 was however generally excellent and corn is therefore plentiful.

137. The Agricultural Department is working to increase both the area of crops grown and the yield per acre of all crops in the Northern Provinces, including foodstuffs, cotton and groundnuts, through the introduction of ploughing with cattle and the making of farm-yard manure. This system is known as 'mixed farming'. A family with a pair of cattle and a plough can cultivate four or five times the area of crops that they can cultivate by hand. At the same time, owing to the fact that a very little manure greatly increases the yield of crops in that part of the country, the man who uses farm-yard manure gets very much heavier yields per acre than the man who digs his soil by hand and, keeping no cattle, has no manure. The new mixed farmer usually increases his three acre farm to about six acres in his second year, then to about nine, and twelve in the next two years respectively, so that it takes him three or four years to increase his farm to its new maximum, and still longer to acquire or rear all the stock the farm can carry. Eventually, however, his returns are very many times greater than those of the ordinary farmer—the stock alone, which he can feed almost entirely on the bye-products of his farm, give more than the gross annual return

from the hand-worked farm. Extension work was started in 1928, with three farmers near the Agricultural Station at Samaru, Zaria; there were in 1937 1,435 farmers taking part in the movement. Practically all these farmers have been enabled to start mixed farming by receiving advances of from £5 to £10 per head from their Native Administration to cover the cost of bullocks and implements. The bullocks are all bought and trained, and the farmers trained by the Agricultural Department.

138. *Improvement of Livestock.*—As a corollary to this attempt to introduce a system of mixed farming, since 1928 the Government has maintained a stock farm at Shika for the purpose of improving the local Zebu cattle by selective breeding. Improvement of milk yield is the main object of this work, and considerable progress has already been made. Experimental work on animal nutrition is also being actively carried out at all the main Experimental Farms of the Agricultural Department. A new stock farm is at present being established at Ilorin with funds provided by the Colonial Development Fund. This farm will provide facilities for investigating the possibility of introducing a form of mixed farming in areas where the incidence of trypanosomiasis is too high to enable Zebu cattle to be used, by utilising the small humpless West African Shorthorn cattle which have a considerable natural resistance to this disease. For the purpose of this investigation cattle are being imported from the Gold Coast, the Gambia and French Guinea. The Agricultural Department is working in close co-operation with the Veterinary Department, and although early results are not anticipated, there is every prospect that a considerable measure of success will ultimately be obtained.

139. The foregoing paragraphs on the subject of agricultural resources will have made clear that, except in the comparatively insignificant areas which have been exploited by plantation companies, the agricultural production is in the hands of the native peasant farmers. He, with his family, clears, plants and tends his farm and reaps its crops. His family prepares them as far as they can for disposal. Heavy work, such as clearing new farms, is done by a gathering of all the neighbours who are rewarded with a feast.

Livestock.

140. It is not possible to estimate accurately the livestock population of Nigeria though the amount of Jangali tax collected gives some indications. It is a tax on cattle and is levied in the Northern Provinces but only in a very small area of the Southern Provinces. With the inevitable evasions cannot represent the total livestock population, even in those parts where it applies. The estimated figures for the whole of Nigeria, including the Mandated territories, for 1937 are: 3,052,000 cattle,

1,919,600 sheep, 5,620,250 goats, 176,900 horses, 466,750 asses, 42 mules, 2,030 camels, and 66,070 swine. These are however only a rough approximation since the estimates for the Southern Provinces can only be reached by guess-work.

141. The price of livestock and their products was maintained at a satisfactory high level throughout the year. In December large bulls at Ilorin market fetched from £7 17s. 0d. to £8 15s. 0d. and average sized animals from £6 to £6 10s. 0d. The above prices can be taken as a fair indication of the average throughout the year. The number of cattle reported as slaughtered in the North during the year was 296,413 as compared with 255,969 in 1936, whilst 94,396 cattle and 85,142 sheep and goats reached Ilorin market on foot from the North for slaughter there and at the markets further South. In addition to the cattle 300,830 sheep, 992,988 goats and 70 swine are known to have been slaughtered in the Northern Provinces. Besides the animals that were trekked, 32,104 cattle and 27,455 sheep and goats were railed from the North to stations in the South.

142. The Native Authority Orders controlling the movements of cattle, which were made in December, 1934, are now in effective operation throughout the Northern Provinces, and stations have been established along the international frontier for the inspection and treatment of the cattle passing through. During the year some 200,000 cattle from French Territories were dealt with.

143. *Disease Control.*—The situation with regard to the control of disease has continued satisfactorily, except for an outbreak of rinderpest in the Adamawa Province at the beginning of the year and the existence of pleuro-pneumonia in an endemic form in eastern Bornu. Elsewhere only small outbreaks of disease were reported and only minor losses were experienced, as the majority of the cattle in all areas have now been immunised.

144. The policy of large scale immunisation was continued to the utmost capacity of the resources of the Veterinary Department in staff and laboratory products. The immunisation is now very popular with cattle owners and increasing numbers of cattle are being presented for treatment, the numbers immunised against rinderpest being limited to the amount of serum that the Vom laboratory could produce. During the year 410,000 cattle were immunised against rinderpest by the sero virus method and a further 227,000 were vaccinated. There were also 425,456 vaccinations carried out for blackquarter, 137,679 for pleuro-pneumonia and 34,245 for anthrax. In addition, some 8,000 cattle were treated for trypanosomiasis.

145. During the year, forty-three outbreaks of rabies were confirmed and 2,249 dogs received prophylactic vaccination. The incidence of the disease during the last few years is evidence of

its endemic and widespread nature in the country. Outbreaks are dealt with by the slaughter of stray dogs and vaccination in infected areas.

146. *Improvement of Livestock.*—The improvement of cattle by selective breeding is in practice and the facilities offered to the Fulani by the Veterinary Department for the castration of scrub bulls have been continued, several thousand bulls having been castrated during the year. Selective breeding and preservation of goats with a view to improving the quality of the skins produced continues to make headway: 57,913 goats were castrated in Sokoto, in addition to several thousand in other provinces, and large numbers of improved billies were distributed.

147. *Hides and Skins.*—The export trade in cattle hides and in goat and sheep skins showed a satisfactory increase over the previous year's figures, and this in spite of the serious depression in the trade towards the end of the year. The hides and skins improvement scheme has raised the general quality of the Nigerian products and has increased their demand in overseas markets. The total value of the exports increased from £761,853 in 1936 to £876,341 in 1937, an increase of £114,488.

148. *Clarified Butter Fat.*—373 tons of clarified butter fat, valued at £9,406, were exported. This represents approximately 480 tons of butter as purchased from the cattle owners, who received an average price of 2½d. per lb.

Mining.

149. Since 1930 the mining industry in Nigeria has been subject to the International agreement restricting tin production and the mines have been producing to a varying quota based on the 1929 production as standard. The increased activities of the tin industry recorded in the report for 1936 were continued throughout 1937. This was a direct result, as in the previous year, of the increases in quota which took place. In the first quarter the quota was 100%, and it was increased to 110% for the rest of the year. This high figure meant increases of plant and a second pipe line at the privately owned Kurra Falls hydro-electric installation was completed during the year, to enable full output to be maintained throughout the dry season. Construction of the subsidiary plant of 6,000 H.P. at Jekko Falls has continued and it is hoped that it will soon be completed. 15,137 tons of tin ore was exported during the year at prices fluctuating between £311 and £183 per ton of metal, the average price being £242.

150. The output of gold was approximately 26,466 ounces, which is about 7,000 ounces less than in 1936. The decrease in output is due to the exhaustion of the easily worked deposits and to increased activity on the tinfields. The average price of gold during the year was £7 0s. 9d. an ounce, 6d. more than in 1936.

151. Interest in Columbite has been maintained and 717 tons were produced, four companies being responsible for the greater part of this output. Approximately 851 tons of silver-lead ore was won during 1937, compared with 1,400 tons in 1936: the only producing mine, Northern Nigeria Lead Mines, Limited, ceased work in July owing to loss of economic values. The export of Wolfram amounted to ten tons.

152. The mines are worked by private individuals and companies under European control, holding the land occupied by them from the Governor, in whom is vested the control of all native lands in the Northern Provinces (wherein the mines are situated). The grant of titles is prescribed in the Minerals Ordinance, which declares all minerals to belong to the Crown, and is of various kinds. Prospecting is carried out under a Prospecting Licence or an Exclusive Prospecting Licence: the former is valid for the whole of the year, the latter for the restricted area specifically mentioned in the licence. Mining is only possible under a Mining Right granted in respect of stream beds and annually renewable or a Mining Lease valid for twenty-one years and renewable for a similar period. The area to be mined and the class of mineral are restricted by the title. Native rights are carefully considered before any title is granted and full compensation is paid for disturbance. Water can only be diverted from water courses under a Water Right and it must be returned to the original stream.

153. The only mining operations in the Southern Provinces are those carried on at the Government Coalfields situated at Enugu, 151 miles by rail from Port Harcourt. The mines are capable of producing 1,700 tons a day and actually produced 363,180 tons during 1937. About sixty thousand tons of this is exported, including the quantities sold to ships, and the remaining three hundred thousand consumed locally, by the railway and other concerns. The total revenue derived from sales of coal in the financial year 1936-37 was £101,423.

Forestry.

154. The question of soil impoverishment in Nigeria still receives much attention; the Anglo-French Forestry Commission completed its activities early in the year and submitted a report which was published as a Sessional Paper. The anti-desiccation survey was continued and by the end of the year the whole of the Daura and Kazaure Emirates and the northern part of Sokoto had been covered. This survey will be followed by the reservation of what may be termed "strategically situated" forests and will be accompanied by the other operations detailed in the proceedings of the Forestry Conference. This was held in Lagos in July and

the forest policy for the next ten years was laid down. A new Forestry Ordinance was enacted in the autumn to come into effect on 1st February, 1938.

155. The Working Plans Circle has drawn up preliminary plans for reconnaissance and enumeration surveys in the new reserves in the Benin Circle, and the field work is in progress. A programme of forest development, which incorporates communications, buildings and regeneration, is now in operation in two "rain forest" divisions. Silvicultural experiments and forest utilisation projects have been revised and brought up to date with recent developments in the exploitation of forests. The use of secondary species in Ibadan is being encouraged and impregnation tests are being carried out on many of these timbers. Durability tests are being continued.

156. *Minor Forest Produce.*—The collection of gum arabic in the Bornu Provinces continues as before: propaganda has been continued but still the Bornu peasant does not fully appreciate the easy money that lies at his hand. There has been some improvement in Niger gutta and 187,000 lb. were purchased for export in 1937.

157. *Major Produce.*—The export of timber almost reached a record this year and at the same time there was great activity in the internal timber trade; there is evidence that the increased export trade will be maintained as the general market in Europe remains firm. African contractors and pit-sawyers have done much business in supplying timber to the Ijora sawmills; the local demand for sawn timber also has shown a considerable increase, owing mainly to more money being in circulation. This has been particularly noticeable in Ibadan where the revenue in local fellings rose by almost £4,000. The bare revenue from timber during the year amounted to over £55,000, which was obtained despite the fact that the rains of 1936 were again short and the rivers low, making the rafting of logs extremely difficult; in some regions indeed overland haulage was resorted to. There has been a good demand for *Obeche*, *Mansonia* and the *Mahoganies*; increases in these are reported from all circles; *Obobo* also was considerably more in demand. Several new species are gradually finding their way into the market.

158. *Departmental Exploitation.*—The exploitation of the Ibadan and Olokemeji Reserves for *Iroko* Railway Sleepers has been continued, though somewhat hampered by the difficulty of getting sawyers and labourers during a period of farming prosperity when wages for much lighter work were high. The number of sleepers delivered was 10,714 containing 34,718 cubic feet and the profit on working was £1,859. There were large

demands for plantation produce such as firewood and *teak* and *cassia* poles, particularly in Ibadan, where 2,072 cords of firewood, 155 bags of charcoal, 3,225 yamsticks and 54,656 poles were sold.

159. *Reserves.*—In regard to forest reservation the scheme of creating small Native Administration reserves by clans is making headway in the Ondo and Ubiaja Circles. The total area of reserves in Nigeria showed an increase from 18,116.21 square miles to 20,093.13 square miles.

CHAPTER VII.

COMMERCE.

160. The wealth of Nigeria is predominantly agricultural and is almost exclusively in the hands of the natives. The mineral wealth, not nearly so great, is entirely controlled by non-natives. Of the nineteen and a half million pounds' worth of exports in 1937, about fourteen million pounds represented palm oil and kernels, groundnuts and cocoa. The export trade was greater than in the previous year by more than four million pounds; this was owing more to enhanced prices than to increased production, for though the values of all the principal exports rose, the quantities of oil and kernels and cotton actually decreased. The value of imports also rose, by about three and three-quarter million pounds to fourteen and a half million pounds, of which cotton piece goods represented nearly five million pounds. Goods for consumption by Europeans form but a trifling fraction of the import trade.

161. The tourist traffic in Nigeria is negligible, but an increasing number of persons are taking advantage of special 'round trip' passages on the mail boats, giving them ten days in Nigeria, while the boat is in Nigerian waters.

STATISTICS.

TABLE 1. TOTAL VALUE OF IMPORTS. DOMESTIC EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Imports ..	6,339,892	5,363,680	7,803,811	10,829,609	14,629,387
Exports ..	8,560,061	8,733,630	11,472,553	14,929,770	19,262,051
Re-Exports	167,029	140,170	142,161	147,176	174,117

TABLE 2 (a). PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL IMPORTS PROVIDED BY THE EMPIRE AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

	1933		1934		1935		1936		1937	
	Empire	Foreign	Empire	Foreign	Empire	Foreign	Empire	Foreign	Empire	Foreign
Cigarettes ..	99.22	.78	99.76	.24	99.83	.17	99.46	.54	99.88	.12
Leaf Tobacco ..	33.71	66.29	2.79	97.21	1.5	98.5	1.46	98.54	.9	99.1
Gin ..	27.61	72.39	29.43	70.57	29.83	70.17	22.78	77.22	22.84	77.16
Salt ..	94.73	5.27	89.43	10.57	90.23	9.77	91.63	8.37	90.85	9.15
Motor Spirits ..	2.67	97.33	.04	99.96	.01	99.99	4.46	95.54	2.22	97.78
Cotton Piece Goods ..	78.89	21.11	63.27	36.73	83.17	16.83	79.33	20.67	81.72	18.28
Kerosene ..	3.41	96.59	.01	99.99	.05	99.95	6.99	93.01	.01	99.99
Kola Nuts ..	98.56	1.44	93.41	6.59	94.24	5.76	98.62	1.38	99.1	.9

TABLE 2 (b). PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL IMPORTS PROVIDED BY THE PRINCIPAL SUPPLYING COUNTRIES.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
CIGARETTES :					
United Kingdom.. ..	99.2	98.16	99.83	99.46	99.88
Other Countries .. ..	.8	1.84	.17	.54	.12
LEAF TOBACCO :					
United Kingdom.. ..	33.7	2.79	1.5	1.46	.51
U. S. America	65.74	97.03	98.3	98.44	99.03
Other Countries .. ..	.56	.18	.2	.1	.46
GIN :					
United Kingdom.. ..	27.61	29.43	29.83	22.78	22.84
Holland	66.54	69.79	70.01	77.22	76.44
Germany	5.55	.78	.16	—	—
Other Countries .. ..	.3	—	—	—	.72
SALT :					
United Kingdom.. ..	94.73	89.43	90.23	91.63	90.82
Germany	4.23	2.51	6.17	5.42	7.31
Other Countries	1.04	8.06	3.6	2.95	1.87
MOTOR SPIRITS :					
United Kingdom.. ..	1.31	.04	.01	4.46	—
U. S. America	89.49	47.01	32.31	34.78	36.26
Other Countries	9.2	52.95	67.68	60.76	63.74
COTTON PIECE GOODS :					
United Kingdom.. ..	76.16	59.92	76.9	79.33	72.43
Italy .. ..	.36	.11	1.87	4.39	2.16
Germany	6.31	.05	2.48	5.49	3.03
Holland	1.48	1.04	2.09	1.72	2.36
France .. ..	.34	.04	—	—	.01
Russia	—	9.96	2.35	.15	.08
Japan	12.34	25.36	1.74	.99	1.99
Other Countries	3.01	3.52	12.57	7.93	17.94
KEROSENE :					
United Kingdom.. ..	3.02	.01	.05	6.99	.01
U. S. America	76.02	44.29	46.01	36.08	31.8
Other Countries	20.96	55.7	53.94	56.93	68.19
KOLA NUTS :					
Sierra Leone	91.19	86.53	14.55	68.27	95.84
Gold Coast	7.37	6.88	79.69	30.35	3.26
Other Countries	1.44	6.59	5.77	1.38	.9

TABLE 3 (a). PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL EXPORTS TO THE EMPIRE AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

	1933		1934		1935		1936		1937	
	Empire	Foreign	Empire	Foreign	Empire	Foreign	Empire	Foreign	Empire	Foreign
Palm Oil ..	53.35	46.65	68.56	31.44	67.23	32.77	66.4	33.6	59.25	40.75
Palm Kernels ..	39.36	60.64	48.23	51.77	44.69	55.31	36.06	63.94	39.37	60.63
Cotton Lint ..	95.1	4.9	86.39	13.61	69.77	30.23	37.48	62.52	72.36	27.64
Tin Ore ..	100	—	100	—	100	—	100	—	100	—
Ground Nuts ..	11.49	88.51	14.09	85.91	24.45	75.55	22.89	77.11	30.23	69.77
Cocoa ..	29.34	70.66	22.21	77.79	29.2	70.8	25.22	74.78	19.84	80.16

TABLE 3 (b). PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES OF DESTINATION OF DOMESTIC EXPORTS
(PERCENTAGE).

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
PALM OIL :					
United Kingdom.. .. .	53.35	64.	57.76	66.4	59.25
Germany	7.52	3.66	2.96	12.55	4.94
U. S. America	18.33	5.62	15.73	7.7	16.84
Holland	3.99	2.22	1.12	3.81	1.72
France	—	1.33	.18	—	—
Italy	16.38	18.19	12.55	8.36	8.6
Other Countries .. .. .	.43	4.98	9.71	1.18	8.65
PALM KERNELS :					
United Kingdom.. .. .	39.36	48.23	44.69	36.06	39.37
Germany	40.23	26.91	33.98	44.28	39.99
U. S. America	2.44	.88	2.08	1.32	2.8
Holland	11.55	15.66	14.	12.63	13.18
France .. .. .	.17	—	—	—	.19
Italy .. .. .	.4	—	.35	.16	.2
Denmark	3.26	3.67	1.85	1.5	.66
Other Countries	2.59	4.65	3.05	4.05	3.61
COTTON LINT :					
United Kingdom.. .. .	95.1	86.39	69.77	37.48	72.36
Germany	4.7	—	23.37	46.52	14.6
France	—	—	.93	2.18	10.07
Other Countries .. .. .	.2	13.61	5.93	13.82	2.97
TIN ORE :					
United Kingdom.. .. .	100	100	100	100	100
GROUND NUTS :					
United Kingdom.. .. .	11.49	13.31	23.62	22.89	30.23
Germany	13.83	10.07	11.91	19.38	14.78
Holland	7.58	6.6	12.75	10.09	7.2
France	56.24	50.71	41.14	43.29	33.55
Italy	7.58	10.51	3.59	.78	9.83
Other Countries	3.28	8.80	6.99	3.57	4.41
Cocoa :					
United Kingdom.. .. .	29.34	21.87	29.2	25.22	19.84
Germany	22.78	17.86	13.4	19.25	17.7
U. S. America	19.89	34.17	32.85	32.2	37.5
Holland	26.52	23.79	22.65	21.74	22.91
France	—	—	.02	—	—
Other Countries	1.47	2.31	1.88	1.59	2.05

TABLE 4. QUANTITIES, VALUES AND SOURCES OF SUPPLY OF PRINCIPAL IMPORTS.

	1936		1937	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		£		£
CIGARETTES—(Hundreds) :				
United Kingdom	3,322,075	235,919	4,147,926	314,184
Holland	12	4	7	1
Germany	995	171	722	168
Other Countries	17,117	20,689	4,453	325
TOTAL ..	3,340,199	256,783	4,153,108	314,678
LEAF TOBACCO—(Lbs.)				
United Kingdom	5,251	285	16,569	697
U. S. America	3,372,563	157,271	3,195,953	179,066
Other Countries	48,197	1,522	14,721	478
TOTAL ..	3,426,011	159,078	3,227,243	180,241
GIN—(Imperial Gallons)				
United Kingdom	22,882	12,958	31,815	18,245
Holland	77,595	23,963	106,453	35,072
Germany	6	9	23	25
Other Countries	1	1	964	296
TOTAL ..	100,484	36,931	139,255	53,638
SALT—(Not Table) (Cwts.)				
United Kingdom	1,060,623	226,429	977,692	244,657
Germany	62,676	13,026	78,701	18,276
Other Countries	34,194	6,570	19,909	4,255
TOTAL ..	1,157,493	246,025	1,076,302	267,188
MOTOR SPIRITS—(Imperial Gal.)				
United Kingdom	2,450	104	26	12
U. S. America	2,797,868	87,800	3,057,219	101,826
Germany	6,966	609	10,417	983
Other Countries	5,237,553	94,943	5,362,920	120,708
TOTAL ..	8,044,837	183,456	8,430,582	223,529
COTTON PIECE GOODS—(sq. yds.)				
United Kingdom	127,036,874	3,051,330	118,705,547	3,214,231
Italy	7,646,168	176,040	3,540,744	239,219
Germany	9,573,775	149,923	4,922,173	354,719
Holland	2,992,328	97,874	3,885,056	137,331
France	5,726	214	15,447	19,050
Russia	256,443	4,156	136,589	2,513
Japan	1,726,785	28,043	3,261,218	117,201
Other Countries	25,114,633	176,079	29,421,453	742,963
TOTAL ..	174,352,732	3,674,659	163,888,227	4,827,227

TABLE 4. QUANTITIES, VALUES AND SOURCES OF SUPPLY OF PRINCIPAL IMPORTS—*continued*.

	1936		1937	
	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.	Value.
		£		£
KEROSENE—(Imperial Gallon).				
U. S. America	1,299,002	38,200	1,224,753	35,604
United Kingdom	360	35	531	45
Other Countries	2,260,549	37,604	2,625,526	51,929
TOTAL ..	3,559,911	75,839	3,850,810	87,578
KOLA NUTS—(Lb.)				
Gold Coast	261,483	5,491	36,900	734
Sierra Leone	588,163	12,092	1,083,000	22,512
Other Countries	11,872	238	10,300	166
TOTAL ..	861,518	17,821	1,130,200	23,412

TABLE 5. QUANTITIES AND VALUES OF PRINCIPAL DOMESTIC EXPORTS.

Article	1936		1937	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		£		£
Palm Oil	162,778 tons	2,078,839	145,718 tons	2,368,924
Palm Kernels	386,145 „	3,637,396	337,749 „	3,647,717
Cotton Lint	222,193 cwt.	553,581	191,749 cwt.	496,755
Tin Ore	12,000 tons	1,763,056	15,035 tons	2,628,175
Groundnuts	218,389 „	2,847,414	325,929 „	4,057,893
Cocoa	80,553 „	1,997,418	103,216 „	3,657,367
Cattle Hides	9,833,396 lb.	243,185	10,174,425 lb.	289,292
Sheep Skins	1,376,961 „	101,144	1,697,825 „	128,255
Goat Skins	4,585,751 „	417,524	4,808,104 „	458,693

TABLE 6. IMPORTS AND EXPORTS OF COIN AND NOTES.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	£	£	£	£	£
Import	305,376	71,374	495,486	1,836,163	3,942,096
Export	340,053	1,204,426	434,929	480,310	139,508

CHAPTER VIII.

LABOUR.

163. The only industries employing labour on a large scale are the plantations in Nigeria and the Cameroons under British Mandate and the mines. Exact labour statistics are available only for the Cameroons plantations, which employed 19,590 labourers in 1937. The plantations in Nigeria employ about 2,180 and the mines an average of 30,000. Employment on the minesfield fluctuates within wide limits according to the quota controlling the output: the number employed during 1937 averaged 49,509, constituting a record. In addition the Government Colliery employs 1,671 men and the Government Railway and Public Works Department about 14,000 and 11,000 respectively. All labour is voluntary; it is plentiful and no special recruiting is necessary.

164. All the plantations in the Southern Provinces and the Cameroons have been declared "Labour Health Areas" under the Labour Ordinance, 1929, and all matters relating to the labourers' dwellings and their conditions of employment are controlled by its provisions and the regulations made thereunder. The labour camps in the minesfield are excluded, with the rest of the Northern Provinces, from the operation of the part of the Ordinance dealing with labour health areas, but the conditions there are governed by orders made by the native authorities.

165. Of contract labour, in the sense of labour which is bound for the period of the contract, there is none except on a few timber concessions, where the contracts are oral and are limited to six months' duration; the Labour Code prohibits unwritten contracts for more than six months. All labour, however, is deemed to be by contract within the meaning of the Labour Code and is subject to its provisions, except contracts of service made in accordance with native law and custom where all the parties are natives of Nigeria and the employment is not connected with the Government or with any person who is not a native of Nigeria. In some of the mines payment is according to the amount of tin brought in, but elsewhere it is on daily rates and is payable as a rule at the end of each month.

CHAPTER IX.

WAGES AND THE COST OF LIVING.

166. The vast bulk of the population do not work for wages, being cultivators farming their own ground, traders or craftsmen working for themselves and their own profit. Even the craftsmen, except in the larger cities, have their own farms which provide them with their main foodstuffs, the sums which they earn from



their occupations being largely devoted to the purchase of utensils, clothes, a few additional foodstuffs which they cannot as a rule grow themselves, and to the payment of their taxes.

167. For these reasons it is difficult to make any exact calculations as to the cost of living of a husbandman, tradesman or craftsman. The cost of foodstuffs is noticeably less in the North than in the South and in the western Southern Provinces than in the eastern. With the steady and continuous improvement in economic conditions the prices of native foodstuffs are tending to rise. The staple articles of food for paid labourers and other wage-earning classes are, in the South, yams, cassava, maize, beans, palm oil, and greens with pepper, dried fish and occasional small quantities of meat. In the North the chief articles are millets, guinea-corn, cassava, beans, groundnut oil, and pepper; the quantity of meat consumed is greater while that of fish is less.

168. It is impossible to give any useful figure for the cost of foodstuffs, as food is not sold by weight, but by arbitrary measures or by number. Food production and sale is not properly organised; farmers and fishermen do little more than send their surplus from their home requirements into market, with the inevitable result that supplies and prices vary somewhat from day to day and from market to market. Butchers in Lagos are required by law to use scales, but in practice their customers know nothing of weight and prefer to buy meat by the piece.

169. In 1937 a Central Committee was set up in Lagos to study and control the wages of Government native employees. In each Province a Provincial Committee sits at intervals to scrutinise the wages position, make local amendments, if necessary, and report to the Central Committee.

Unskilled Labour.

170. *Wages.*—Unskilled labour may be divided roughly into three classes:—

- (a) Agricultural labour employed by local farmers in the villages.
- (b) Casual labour hired by the day for portorage, etc.
- (c) Regular labour paid at daily or monthly rates for work on roads, plantations, trading beaches, etc.

171. Class (a) is distinguished by the fact that the wage is usually paid partly in kind, food for the midday meal being supplied by the employer. With the continued improvement in trade, and the resulting increase in the cost of living, a general increase in the wages of this class of labour has taken place in all districts. The wage varies from 2d. a day with a midday meal

in the Cameroons to 6d. a day in the Abeokuta Province. This class does not, of course, consist of professional labourers except in so far as the people of Nigeria are by nature professional farmers. All such labourers may be assumed to have homes and farms of their own and to offer themselves for employment in their neighbours' farms only in their spare time. The same applies to labourers employed locally for building and thatching houses and for harvesting palm produce. The general level of wages for labour of this class has shown little change during the year.

172. Class (*b*) is to be found both in the towns and in outlying villages and the wages vary between 5d. and 1s. for ordinary casual labour. Carriers are engaged at rates varying from $\frac{3}{4}$ d. to $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. a mile.

The daily wages paid to Class (*c*) vary considerably according to the nature of the work. The labour wage rate for Government employ varies between 5d. and 1s. 3d., whilst plantation labour varies between 3d. plus rations and 1s. 3d.

In the Northern Provinces wages paid to unskilled labour vary as a rule from fourpence to ninepence a day. In places labour is readily obtainable at threepence a day or even less. Mines labour on the goldfields is usually paid on the tribute system, and, owing to competition among the various mines, the rates have been generally on the increase.

173. *Cost of Living*.—The cost of living for these classes depends on the situation of each individual. The general cost of living has risen slightly during the year, but a labourer who is in a position to grow his own foodstuffs can still live very cheaply. In most areas the average man lives on 2d.-4d. a day. Married men have little if any increased expenditure since the average woman in the Southern Provinces is self-supporting.

174. In Lagos the minimum wage for a labourer has been raised to 1s. per diem in view of the increased cost of living. Retrenchment and lack of employment during the last few years made labour available at eightpence per day, if the employer provided free housing, and ninepence if the labourer had to house himself. Casual labourers if unmarried or apart from their wives usually live in communities, four or more of them sharing a living room at a cost to each of from a shilling to two shillings per month. A large number of men sharing a dilapidated house and its yard will pay the rent by contributing each as little as sixpence a month. There is no such thing as lodgings in the English sense of the word. The landlord lets an empty tenement at from two to ten shillings per month and the number of his tenants does not concern him. They provide what little furniture they require and their own food, which they either cook themselves or buy already prepared from

street vendors. Married labourers often live in single rooms at an average monthly rental of from two to four shillings. In the majority of cases the wives of wage-earners and of those on low salaries are petty traders and their profits are sufficient to pay for their own food and that of their children.

Salaried Classes.

175. In the Southern Provinces the skilled labour rates of pay are from 1s. to 4s. a day. In the Northern Provinces skilled artisans receive wages varying from 2s. to 4s. Their standard of living is proportionately higher and their diet includes a certain amount of imported food. The average cost of living for a bachelor may be assessed at a shilling and twopence a day and for a married man at two shillings and fourpence.

176. The majority of the educated classes is engaged in clerical occupations, but the supply exceeds the demand in some areas and beginners are willing to accept a salary of 15s.-£1 a month, from which rate salaries range up to £300 a year and over for those in the highest positions. The average salary may be assessed at £72 a year or four shillings a day in the Protectorate. In Lagos where the supply far exceeds the demand a fair average is probably £4 a month. Such a man is usually married and if he is a stranger rents a dwelling, usually a room or a small house with a corrugated iron roof and bamboo or mud walls. It appears that in many cases enquired into in Lagos, where rents compared with other parts of Nigeria are still high, one-sixth part of the income of such persons is expended on rent, taking into account what is received by subletting, if the wage earner has rented a fair-sized tenement. The relation of rent to remuneration depends largely on the standard of living of the wage earner. It may be very low and it may be fairly high. These classes rely largely on imported foodstuffs and the increased duties have raised the cost of these luxuries.

177. The cost of living for Europeans varies considerably from £250-£500 for a single man. It has been increased by the additional customs duties on imported foodstuffs introduced in 1934 which are still in force.

CHAPTER X.

EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education.

178. In order to maintain a unified system in which the Education Department, Native Administrations and Missions may work in close association, two Boards of Education have been appointed for the Northern and Southern Provinces respectively; they sit periodically to discuss questions of policy and details of local organisation.

179. In 1937 the Education Department became possible for twenty-eight more schools and three training institutions to be put on the Assisted List. A steady annual increase is to be expected at the beginning of each triennial re-assessment period. This is due to larger grants for increased efficiency in some schools, for provision for increments for teachers, and to allow of assistance to any necessary and deserving schools which maintain their efficiency without help during the previous Block Grant period. A special grant of £20,000 was made by Government to pay for Building Grants from the period 1931 to 1937, normal annual payments having been temporarily suspended during that period.

180. During the year, as has been the case recently, the main object has been to preserve unimpaired the essential structure of the educational system. There are two especially important ideals in educational policy in a young Colony. The first is to spread a sound education as widely as possible among the masses, in order to produce, in course of time, a literate population, able to participate intelligently in the economic, social and political development of the country. The second ideal is to train up, as soon as may be, a body of men and women who can perform some of the tasks in Government work and private enterprise for which, at the first impact of western civilisation, it is necessary to import Europeans.

With regard to the first ideal, the increased resources now available have enabled a start to be made in examining the possibilities of expansion of education among the masses and an endeavour is also being made to effect some sort of Rural Reconstruction. With regard to the second ideal, while the number of Middle schools which provide education of a type comparable to that of junior secondary schools in England is ample, the output from the highest forms of those schools needed to satisfy all possible demands for employees of this standard of education has in past years given rise to some anxiety. Attracted by prospects of immediate employment, pupils have refused to take a long view, and it was becoming increasingly difficult to persuade them to stay the full Middle School course. Many of those who did stay on shirked the courses at the Higher College, and undertook immediate work the future prospects in which were undoubtedly inferior. A great improvement was noticed in these respects in 1937, due no doubt to the better financial conditions prevailing, and a larger number than usual sat for the Yaba Higher College Entrance Examination.

181. The Higher College at Yaba is gradually developing. There are now at work in the country, having completed their period of training Medical and Agricultural Assistants, Engineers,

Science and Mathematical Masters and one Surveyor. A Commercial Class completed its second year. Though King's College, Lagos, and the Government Middle Schools at Ibadan and Umuahia still provide most of its pupils, more candidates were forthcoming from Mission schools than in previous years.

182. There was some delay in building the College at Kaduna, and it will not now be completed until March, 1938. This College is to take the place of the College at Katsina which, originally a Training Centre for teachers, now combines with that function the preliminary training of Engineering and Agricultural Assistants.

183. The Elementary Training Centres, Bauchi, in the Northern Provinces, Ibadan, Oyo and Warri in the Southern Provinces, and Kake (near Kumba) in the Cameroons, continue to turn out a very useful type of village teacher. The majority of these teachers are absorbed by Native Administration Schools. The first part of a successful Visiting Teachers' Course held at Toro by way of a "refresher" was concluded during the year.

184. An Assistant was appointed during the year to the Lady Superintendent, and between them they visit at least once a year all the girls' schools in the Southern Provinces. The effect on girls' education of the Lady Superintendent's work has been very noticeable. Not only does she inspect, examine, advise and help the schools in divers ways, but she represents their interests on examination boards and educational committees.

185. The Hostel of Queen's College, Lagos, was unfortunately destroyed by fire in August, 1937, but without any casualties. After some discussion it was decided to arrange temporary accommodation and to rebuild the Middle School out at Yaba in 1938, the Junior School remaining in Lagos for a time, eventually to disappear, since the large Mission schools can fulfil the same function quite efficiently.

186. A scheme of industrial apprenticeship which was started in Lagos to assist boys still at school to begin their chosen trade by running classwork and apprenticeship concurrently for at least two years has justified its beginning, and will it is hoped be extended to the Provinces.

187. Experimental broadcasts to Lagos schools were begun in June, 1937, and over thirty schools now receive Radio lessons and talks.

188. There are now five girls' schools among the Muhammedan population in the Northern Provinces. These are at Kano, Katsina, Sokoto, Argungu and Birnin Kebbi. From the start

these schools have been a success and their influence has induced parents to send girls elsewhere as well as boys to many of the elementary day schools. A training institution for women teachers is to be built at Sokoto in 1938.

189. The total number of schools in the Northern Provinces was 502 with an enrolment of 23,172. In addition there were 35,438 Koran Classes with 202,825 pupils, and a number of catechist classes organised by Missions. In the Southern Provinces the schools totalled 3,286 with an enrolment of 224,788.

Welfare Institutions.

190. The people of Nigeria have not advanced to that stage of civilisation where it has become necessary for the state to make provision for its destitute members. The family or clan is still a very vital force and its members look after and support one another in sickness, old age or any other misfortune. For the same reason no provision is required for orphans, all such being considered as part of the family of either their mother or father according to whether the tribe is matrilineal or patrilineal and, in the latter case, whether or not the husband has paid the bride price. In the comparatively few cases where the relatives of such unfortunates cannot be traced provision for their maintenance is made by the Native Administrations or by Government. Thus the Benin Native Administration maintains a settlement which contains twenty-one indigent persons who receive a monthly subsistence allowance of five shillings, and in Asaba the Nuns look after a home for orphans, mental defectives and destitute old women. In Lagos an Old Peoples' Refuge is maintained by the Salvation Army at Yaba. The maintenance of the inmates is met by Government and admissions are only made on the authority of the Commissioner of the Colony. The majority of the inmates are aged and infirm paupers discharged from the African Hospital as unlikely to benefit by further treatment. Details of the organisations to deal with leprosy are given in Chapter IV.

191. In addition to the family there are other indigenous forms of association particularly in the heavily populated provinces of the south-east, such as the "company" or "age grade", and "title" societies, which perform the functions of provident societies, saving clubs and the like, assisting members to bury their deceased relatives and providing members who have been disowned by their families with proper funerals. Many of these associations also assist members who find themselves in financial difficulties, advancing them money with which to pay their debts or court fines, and in some cases going as far as hiring lawyers to defend them in court proceedings. There are also

more specialised forms of association such as the "egbe" of the Oyo Province which are organised by members of each trade (*e.g.*, smiths, potters, weavers and leather workers) and Unions of produce buyers and motor owners, whose influence is on the increase. In their main characteristics these correspond with the European trade guilds, and their object is mutual benefit. Again in most parts of the Southern Provinces "slate" clubs (*Esusu*) are common, the system being for each member to pay into the club a fixed part of his monthly wage, the total sum thus contributed being paid to each member in turn. A great many of the educated and literate Africans of the Southern Provinces are members of Nigerian branches of various friendly societies of the United Kingdom such as Freemasons, Oddfellows, Rechabites and Foresters.

192. In the case of young men who find their way to the larger cities in search of employment, if they can find there no relatives or fellow countrymen with whom they can reside, they attach themselves to a prominent citizen or local chief, dwelling in his compound and entering into a relationship with him similar in many ways to that of patron and client.

193. Political and mutual aid societies continue to grow in number throughout the Southern Provinces. They fall into two main classes. Within the tribal areas they are societies of young men who meet together for the public discussion of social and political matters with a view to bringing their views to the notice of the Native Authorities and the Government. This class of society is becoming increasingly politically minded, a notable example being the Ibibio Welfare Union which includes in its membership a number of educated men of every class from the six Ibibio-speaking Districts. Regular meetings are held and subjects of public interest discussed. In the large towns they are usually tribal groups of which the members are men whose occupations compel them to live away from their homes. Their principal objects are to afford help to their members when in difficulty, to put their views on local matters before the local authorities, and to watch and discuss affairs in their own towns occasionally making representations to the authorities there. The expressed opinions of many of these societies are of considerable value as showing the trend of feeling in the younger and more literate generation.

194. The ancient forms of recreation of the people, wrestling and playing which includes mumming, dancing, singing and drumming show no signs of losing their popular appeal. Indeed it has been found necessary in all large townships to regulate the latter form of amusement by the issue of drumming licences. In the Afikpo Division inter-village wrestling matches are regularly held and arouse the greatest enthusiasm.

195. As regards the Northern Provinces it may be said that each one of the many scores of tribes has its own guild or organisation for the purpose of providing amusement and of encouraging music, art and even drama. Wherever a considerable standard of achievement has been attained these interests are closely controlled by guilds which are often conducted on traditional and exclusive lines. Such organisations vary enormously in range, influence and attainment. Some tribes seem to specialise in music—as the Tiv and Gwari; others, like the Nupe, excel in arts and crafts, while a large proportion are in such a primitive state of development that it is difficult at present to appreciate the significance of their aesthetic achievement. Continuous study both by anthropological and administrative officers is resulting in the compilation of much information on this subject. Similar organisations for the more literate and generally immigrant population of the Northern Provinces are few and are inclined to enjoy a spasmodic existence. Most clubs that have been formed are almost exclusively social in character, but at Minna, Ilorin and at Bida in the Niger Province literary clubs have been inaugurated.

196. At the same time the African takes readily to English games which he learns at school and continues when he has left whenever possible. Association football and cricket are the most popular and in several parts of the country Association 'Leagues' have been formed: tennis is growing rapidly in popularity, but the cost of materials is high in comparison with the wealth of the players. There are African sports clubs in all the large townships and in many Government stations. Athletics are encouraged by the presentation of shields which are competed for by the various schools in a given area. In the Northern Provinces Cricket Clubs composed of European and African members have played Inter-Provincial matches. Lack of suitable sports grounds and money alone are the hindrance to even greater numbers of the rising generation taking an active part in organised games of every kind. Polo is played by Africans at several places in the Northern Provinces; the Katsina team, composed entirely of Africans, won the open tournament of Nigeria and a Kano team won the Low Handicap tournament.

197. Encouragement is given in the pursuit of more intellectual recreation by the formation in the various educational centres of Old Boys' and Old Girls' Societies amongst pupils who have left school. In addition to holding regular meetings and giving concerts these societies are sometimes useful in finding employment for their members. Apart from the instruction given in the schools there are many societies formed by the educated inhabitants of the larger towns of the Southern Provinces with the object of promoting

social intercourse, literature, and sometimes music. In Lagos these societies are usually formed by members of the many Nigerian or Non-Nigerian African tribes settled in it, or by members of the many religious denominations in the town. In Ibadan a large institution of this nature was founded in 1931, consisting of a Reading and Social Club under the Presidency of the Bale of Ibadan. The club gives musical and dramatic performances. Ibadan also possesses a small public pleasure garden which was opened in 1933 for the recreation of educated Africans and an attempt is being made to establish a public library. At Ijebu Ode the Native Administration has maintained a Library and Reading Room since 1928. At Abeokuta a Native Administration reading room has been opened in the Centenary Hall. In Benin a dramatic society has been formed under the patronage of the Oba. At Warri a Native Administration Library has been opened. The Kano Native Administration Library, which contains books of reference and periodical, has been reorganised and moved to larger quarters, and a club for social and intellectual recreation is being formed in Kano.

198. In Lagos a suitable building for musical and dramatic performances exists in the Glover Hall which is controlled by Trustees and performances open to the public are given from time to time by African and European amateurs. The Tom Jones Memorial Trustees provide an excellent public reading room and library, and also a meeting hall for debates and lectures. The grant of £1,600 by the Trustees of the Carnegie Foundation has made possible the formation of a lending library in Lagos which was opened in September, 1932, and has proved very successful. Libraries have been formed at Abeokuta, Burutu, Enugu, and elsewhere.

199. In July the Scout Movement in Nigeria was re-organised. Two full time Commissioners were appointed, which ensures continuity of staff at headquarters and affords more opportunity for visits of inspection and more time for the training of Scout officers. The training ground at Ibadan has been enlarged by the acquisition of a further $8\frac{1}{2}$ acres and there has been a considerable increase in the number of officers trained. Local camp grounds have been acquired at Abeokuta, Warri and Victoria and a considerable amount of work has been done at the local camp site for Lagos at Yaba. The chief difficulty is that of making the local organisations effective, a difficulty which will not be overcome until there are African Commissioners available. The value of the work of past years is evident in the fact that the majority of scoutmasters receiving permits and warrants to-day have been Boy Scouts themselves in the past. In the reports for past years the statistics have included unregistered members of the

movement and unrecognised troops; the figures given below include only registered members:—

Troops, Scouts	107
Packs, Wolf Cubs	18
Crews, Rover Scouts	13
<hr/>	
Scouts	2,442
Wolf Cubs	338
Rover Scouts	261
Scout officers	203
Cubmasters	26
Rover Scout Leaders	10
Commissioners	10

In addition there are twenty-three Girl Guide companies, six Ranger companies and six Brownie packs.

200. The Salvation Army maintains a Boys' Industrial Home at Yaba near Lagos which accommodates fifty boys and which has shown the most satisfactory results during the past few years. The boys trained therein are juvenile offenders committed to the Home under mandate for varying periods until they reach the age of eighteen. Under an arrangement with the Government a fixed sum of £1,000 a year is rented to the Salvation Army for the upkeep of the Home. Among the trades taught are carpentry, tailoring, bricklaying, french polishing and painting and practical experience is gained by carrying out repairs and alterations to the buildings. Boys taught trades receive a set of tools on discharge and a large number, with whom the Superintendent keeps in touch after discharge, are doing well. Farming and vegetable gardening are carried out in the grounds of the Home and recreation has been provided by games and the formation of a drum and fife band. A Government Medical Officer attends to the health of the boys who are often in very bad physical condition when admitted to the Home. The improvement in the boys, both mental and physical, after a few months is most noticeable. The question of moving the Home to a site further from Lagos where agricultural land would be available is now under consideration, as is also that of providing a similar institution for girls.

201. *General.*—Three Local Area Transport Committees of the Transport Advisory Board have been formed during the year to report on items of specific local concern at Lagos, Kano and Port Harcourt, the chairman being the Director of Public Works, and the Residents, Port Harcourt, and Kano respectively. The Committee are composed of official and unofficial members, and report to the Transport Advisory Board.

CHAPTER XI.

COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

Marine.

202. All existing Marine Department services were maintained in a satisfactory manner during the year. Included in these services were such important aids to shipping as the pilotage and towage of vessels, the maintenance of light houses, buoys, and beacons, and in addition a considerable amount of valuable Hydrographic Surveying work was accomplished. The usual dredging programme was carried out on Lagos Bar and in the Harbour, and the published depths of water on the Bar and in the channels were maintained. Marine Colliers transported Udi Coal from Port Harcourt to Lagos as usual, and mails were regularly carried between Lagos and Sapele. Reclamation at Apapa in connection with the construction of the Air Port was resumed in the middle of May, and continued thereafter until the end of the year, 796,300 tons of spoil being pumped ashore during the seven and a half months. The Lagos-Apapa Ferry service carried 613,217 passengers during the year, a slight increase over the year 1936.

203. Forcados Bar was resounded in December. Twelve foot patches were discovered in the channel, and in consequence the recommended draught for High Water Spring Tides, with a smooth sea, was reduced from sixteen feet to fifteen feet. No complaints have been received from Mariners using the recently opened Boler Creek. Dredging operations in order to improve navigable conditions there were commenced in April and were still in progress at the end of the year. Conditions on Akassa Bar continued to be satisfactory.

Port Engineering.

204. Navigable conditions both inside and outside the Entrance Works at Lagos have shown little change during the year, the permissible draught for vessels having been retained at twenty-seven feet. The foreshores on either side of the harbour entrance continue to remain in an unstable state, especially under the lee of the East Mole. To preclude any possibility of the sea causing a breach in this vicinity and thereby having a detrimental effect on the scouring action in the Entrance Channel the northern end of the East Mole was strengthened over a length of 1,000 feet.

205. Within the harbour extensive reconstruction was carried out to the Customs Wharf, and additional transit shed accommodation was provided. Various minor works were undertaken within the port area at Apapa (Lagos) with the object of increasing the general efficiency of the port.

At Port Harcourt normal routine maintenance was continued and the reflooring of Transit Sheds Nos. 1 and 2 was commenced towards the end of the year.

Railway.

206. The Nigerian Railway has a total single-track route mileage of 1,900. Including sidings, the total mileage amounts to 2,184 miles. The main line gauge is 3' 6". The Railway is divided for administrative purposes into three Districts, the Western, the Northern and the Eastern. The Western District extends from the Port of Lagos northwards to Jebba, a distance of 305 miles, and contains a branch from Ifo to Idogo (26½ miles). The Northern District extends from Jebba to Nguru, a distance of 540½ miles, and includes branch lines from Zaria to Kaura Namoda and to Jos *via* a 2' 6" gauge light railway: there is also a branch from Minna Junction to the Niger River port of Baro. The Eastern District runs from Kaduna Junction down to the port of Port Harcourt, a distance of 569 miles, and includes a branch line from Kafanchan to Jos. During the year, 191 stations and twenty-five halts were open to traffic.

207. The Minna-Baro branch line, which was closed to passenger traffic in September, 1934, is now being re-conditioned to cover a period of five years. The future of this branch is under review by Government.

208. The lengthening of Akerri Bridge by the addition of two spans, together with the widening of the river to lessen the danger of flooding at Akerri Station, has been nearly completed. The programme for the strengthening of overstressed bridges on various parts of the line is proceeding. Sixty-nine bridges have been strengthened and the replacement of two 120 feet spans and one 100 feet-span on Zungeru Bridge is in hand.

209. The gross earnings of the railway for the financial year ended the 31st of March, 1937, were £2,666,958, an increase of £721,489 over the 1935-36 figure. The working expenditure during this period amounted to £1,159,720, with nett receipts of £1,507,238. This sum was sufficient to cover full interest charges of £782,371, contributions to the Renewals Fund for 1936-37, and arrears for 1934-35 and 1935-36, to a total of £662,025, an appropriation to Reserve Fund £70,000 and a surplus balance carried forward of £2,612. The ratio of working expenditure to gross receipts was 43.48% as against 53.09% in 1935-36.

210. The revenue for the calendar year 1937 is expected to be when financially calculated approximately £3,052,000, the expenditure, including operating costs and interest on Capital, being some £2,377,910.

211. The total number of passengers carried was 8,425,716, an increase of 486,721 as compared with the previous year. Good-traffic including materials and livestock amounted to 891,848 tons, an increase of 182,746 tons.

212. The Lagos Town Office and Depot was used freely by the public; revenue for the period amounting to £28,212. In August, a cartage charge was introduced on goods traffic handled by the depot to and from all stations north of Ilorin, in order to combat a tendency to utilise the collection and delivery service at the expense of Apapa Quay and to defray part of the cost of running the service.

213. Numerous concessions and variations of traffic rates were effected, the more important being:—

- (a) Special rates for tin ore, hides, cotton-seed, scrap and wild animals and birds, in some cases between certain stations only.
- (b) A rate per mile per truck for two motor cars and one trailer in a wagon.
- (c) Revision of rates and goods classification for country produce.
- (d) The free storage period for groundnuts in Apapa and Port Harcourt Quay Transit Sheds was increased from twelve to twenty-one days.

214. In the workshops section of the Mechanical Engineering Department the repair output was:—

145 Locomotives.

114 Passenger Vehicles.

689 Goods Vehicles.

215. A further order was placed for six new Garrat 4-6-2—2-6-4 Locomotives similar in design to those placed in service during the year 1936, but owing to late delivery only one of these engines was placed into service by the end of the year. One old 4-8-0 type locomotive was converted locally into a more powerful type, capable of developing a tractive effort of 29,400 lb., and having an 11½ ton axle load.

216. Eight Goods Brake Vans, two Inspection Coaches and twenty-eight Covered Goods Wagons were rebuilt locally, the bodies being of Nigerian timber.

217. A number of hourly-paid employees were promoted to the rank of African Chargemen and Artisans, and in August all daily-paid employees (with the exception of a few who were already on a high rate of pay), received increased wages. Owing

to the increased goods traffic, it was necessary for several sections of the workshops to work overtime and in some instances double shift working was instituted to meet demands for locomotive and wagon output.

218. Careful attention has been given to the production of locomotive and carriage and wagon details, with a view to standardisation wherever possible, and to obtain a higher standard of finish to details.

219. In the Running Section of the Mechanical Engineering Department, further progress has been made in the training of African Drivers; "mutual improvement classes" have been held at various centres with beneficial results. Two African Drivers have been deputed to carry out the duties of Locomotive Inspector in the Enugu District; the experiment has proved successful, as their services have been most useful. African Fitting Staff have been transferred from the workshops to several of the main running sheds on the Railway; the intensive training afforded them in the shops will thus prove beneficial to other sections of the department besides the workshops.

220. Extended engine runs are now in operation between Iddo and Jebba on Limited Trains, as well as between Enugu and Kaduna.

221. The engines rebuilt in Ebute Metta shops from 301 Class, now twenty-four years old, have proved most successful in operation. They are hauling loads in Enugu District equal to the larger 701 Class, with improved coal and oil consumption.

Roads and Bridges.

Public Works Department.

222. The total length of roads maintained by the Public Department is 3,829 miles of which some 210 are bituminous surfaced, 2,500 are gravelled and the remainder are of earth only. Improvements to soil grading and drainage have been continued with relative reduction in maintenance costs. Heavy increase in traffic notably in the south-west of Nigeria has shown the desirability of bituminous surfacing, and an extensive programme covering some 235 miles of road is now in hand and should be completed before the end of 1939. In addition the department maintains 187 miles of township roads, of which forty-two are bituminous surfaced.

223. Several major construction works have been undertaken or continued in 1937, including seven big bridges and a great number of small ones and a road to connect Bamenda in the Cameroons Province with Mamfe.

224. There are two classes of road in the Northern Provinces: the "all season" road which except for a few short lengths has a gravel surface and permanent bridges; and the "dry season" road which is for the most part a cross country track with earth surface and temporary drifts or causeways at river and stream crossings which can only be used between December and May. The Native Administrations maintain 10,375 miles of road, of which some 4,000 are all season with varying limits for the weight of motor vehicles, and the remainder dry season.

225. There are approximately 5,288 miles of road maintained by Native Administrations in the Southern Provinces, the majority of which are earth roads only and are of secondary importance.

A skeleton trunk road system for Nigeria has been approved comprising four main lateral roads from East to West and two from North to South. The system totals 4,090 miles, of which 1,958 have hitherto been maintained by Native Administrations, but Government will assume financial responsibility for the whole. A general all season standard is not immediately intended, but the various sections will be maintained according to the standards required by local conditions.

Posts and Telegraphs.

226. *Postal Services.*—Imperial and inland postage rates were reduced on the 1st April, 1937, to 1½d. and 1d. respectively, resulting in a marked increase in traffic. Steady progress has been made in extending the postal service to meet public demands and sixty additional Post Offices were opened in the course of the year.

227. *Mails.*—The regular fortnightly service of Messrs. Elder Dempster Lines, Limited, was supplemented during the year by extra sailings and, in addition, mails were also conveyed to and from Europe as opportunity offered by steamers of Messrs. John Holts, Holland West Africa Line, Woermann Line and the banana carrying vessels of the Laeisz Line. The internal mail services are operated by means of railway, motor transport and launch services. The outlying Post Offices are served by carrier and canoe transport. A weekly air mail service in both directions between Nigeria and England operated by Imperial Airways, Limited, is in operation.

228. *Telegraphs.*—The principal telegraph transmitting offices are Lagos, Enugu and Kaduna. These offices are all interconnected, thus providing alternate channels in case of either one of the main lines being interrupted. Rebuilding of the mainlines and the installation of the teleprinters are among the improvements were being carried out.

There are 107 Post Offices opened for telegraph business. Quadruplex telegraph working for main line transmission continues to be satisfactory. Lagos traffic is transmitted direct to Kano a distance of over 700 miles, by means of repeaters at Oshogbo.

229. *Wireless*.—The wireless stations at Lagos, Badagry, Buea, Bamenda and Mamfe, which provide internal public telegraph communication continue to be satisfactory, although trouble was experienced at the remote stations of Mamfe.

There are also transmitting and receiving installation at Lagos, Oshogbo, Kaduna, Kano and Maiduguri on the Imperial Airways route Khartoum-Lagos for communication with aircraft. New apparatus has been fitted at all except the last of these stations, including direction finders at Lagos and Kano.

230. *Wireless Broadcasting*.—The number of privately owned receiving sets continues to increase, and the subscribers to the radio-distribution service, inaugurated in 1935, number 753. The total number of licences issued in 1936 was about 1,800.

231. *Telephones*.—The number of subscribers and the volume of traffic have increased since the rates were reduced on the 1st July, 1937. The telephone system is being extended throughout the whole country, and the scheme which has been adopted provides for eventual through connection between Lagos, Kano, Enugu, Port Harcourt and Calabar.

There are twenty-four Telephone Exchanges in operation, trunk services being available between:—

- (a) Lagos, Agege, Abeokuta and Ibadan.
- (b) Port Harcourt, Aba, Enugu, Opobo, Calabar and Itu.
- (c) Victoria, Buea and Tiko.
- (d) Jos and Bukuru.
- (e) Kaduna and Zaria.

232. *Departmental Training Schools*.—In the Technical School for African Engineering Officers, a first year Sub-Inspectors' course and a Plumber Jointers course were held, fifteen men receiving full time instruction during the year. There were some additions to the equipment of the School, including a technical library and reading room.

In the Telegraph School probationer Postal Clerks and Telegraphists are trained in all branches of Post Office Telegraph and Telephone manipulative work.

Aviation.

233. A weekly air service between Lagos and Khartoum connects with the England-Cape service and a service twice a

week to the Gold Coast was instituted on the 10th October. Provision has been made for certain provincial landing grounds; the airport at Apapa is being further improved.

In May a Royal Air Force flight visited Nigeria, consisting of 2 Valentia and 5 Vincent type Aircraft with a complement of 32. The Air Commodore commanding the flight commented favourably on the condition and organisation of the main air-mail landing grounds.

CHAPTER XII.

PUBLIC WORKS.

234. *Public Works Department. General.*—Local responsibility for development and maintenance under Native Administrations is encouraged; in addition to their own work, many Native Administrations works organisations now undertake all maintenance on behalf of Government in their respective areas, supervised by seconded Engineers and Inspectors or of departmental officers.

235. A large sawmill for the conversion of local timber from the log is maintained at Ijora (near Lagos). Its operation continues to play an important part in the development of the internal and export timber trade.

236. The question of damage to buildings by termites has received close attention, and various bungalows—damaged beyond repair—have been reconstructed on the latest anti-termite principles. Artisans from Divisions have been attached, for courses of training, to the special anti-termite gangs created in Lagos. Experiments have been made in the preservative treatment of timber, and tank treatment in a mixture of creosote and crude oil boiled at a temperature of 160° Fahrenheit for forty-five minutes, or, for finishings to be painted, brush treatment with a 3% solution of Wolman Salt is now specified. Various specimens of Nigerian termites have been forwarded to the Natural History Museum (British Museum), London, for classification. Of those of economic importance, the “*macrotermes bellicosus*” and “*coptotermes intermedius*” (both earth termites) and “*Kalotermes* (cryptotermes) *havilandi*” (dry wood termite) have been proved to be the most destructive.

237. The Department maintains a school for training technical probationers in Lagos. Practical experience is gained during periods of training under the Divisional officers. An Engineer officer is attached to Yaba Higher College for the training of special students destined for the technical services. The services of technical probationers have been largely utilised on road surveys and investigations into engineering projects.

Approval was given for the construction of electricity plants at Warri, Calabar and Zaria. Materials for Calabar and Zaria have been received and construction has commenced and materials for Warri have been ordered.

238. *Waterworks*.—Existing supplies at Lagos, Ibadan, Port Harcourt, Aba, Enugu, Onitsha, Calabar, Benin, Abeokuta, Kaduna, Akure, Makurdi, Victoria, Buea, Ife, Oyo, Iseyin, Lokoja and Kano were normally maintained. New supplies were completed at Okene, Ilorin and Yola while at Otta where two bore holes were put down by the Geological Survey Department, a limited supply has been made available pending the completion of the scheme.

Construction was begun of a new supply at Ogbomosho and of improvements at Aba. Investigations were completed at Zaria, and a scheme to supply approximately 300,000 gallons per day has been approved. At Ibadan and Jos investigations are still proceeding, while preliminary investigations have been made for a supply at Minna.

239. *Electricity Undertakings*.—The electrical branch of the department manages and operates the government electricity undertakings in Lagos, Port Harcourt, Kaduna, Enugu, Yola and Jos and the Native Administration undertakings at Kano and Abeokuta. 14,557,545 units were generated by the eight undertakings in 1937. The revenue from the sale of current, hire of apparatus, meter rents and fees was £154,181. Work on electricity schemes at Zaria and Calabar is in progress while the electrification of other townships is receiving consideration. The demand for the hire of domestic electrical apparatus steadily increases while the range of appliances for hire has been extended to electric kettles and cookers with thermostatic control.

Geological Survey.

240. During 1937 the Geological Survey Department has been engaged mainly on water supply problems in Sokoto, Katsina, Kano, Bauchi and Bornu Provinces in the north and in Owerri and Benin Provinces in the south. During the year 145 new wells were completed, bringing the total number of wells constructed by the Department to 1,086.

241. In Sokoto Province work was continued in the southern part of the Emirate and in the adjoining Argungu Emirate where ten wells were finished, all of which struck pressure water. In Katsina Province twelve new wells were completed in the out-districts, but the staff was mainly engaged on the construction of a shaft nine feet in diameter for the investigation of a water supply for Katsina town. Exhaustively pumping tests are now

being carried out on this well which is yielding just over twenty thousand gallons per day. Work in Kano, Bauchi and Bornu Provinces has proceeded in a normal manner.

242. In the Southern Provinces a well-sinking unit was established in the Owerri Division of that Province and during the year twenty-one wells were successfully bottomed in water. Difficult conditions were encountered in the Ishan Division of Benin Province and water was found to be deeper than had been expected. One well only was completed, but others now in water will be finished shortly. Geophysical and geological investigations in connection with water supply have been carried out in the Dikwa Emirate of Bornu Province and in the Aba Division of Owerri Province with the object of extending well sinking to those areas.

CHAPTER XIII. JUSTICE AND POLICE.

243. For the purpose of the administration of justice five Courts are established in Nigeria:—

The West African Court of Appeal.

The Supreme Court.

The High Court of the Protectorate.

The Magistrates' Courts.

The Native Courts.

244. The jurisdiction exercised by the West African Court of Appeal and the proceedings therein are regulated by the West African Court of Appeal Ordinance, 1933, and by Rules of Court made under the authority of the West African Court of Appeal Orders-in-Council, 1928-35, consolidated.

245. The jurisdiction exercised by the Supreme Court and the proceedings therein are regulated by the Supreme Court Ordinance. Its territorial jurisdiction is limited to the Colony save for certain classes of proceedings in respect of which it has jurisdiction in the Protectorate also. The personnel of the Court consists of a Chief Justice and Judges. In addition the Governor appoints commissioners who exercise limited jurisdiction within the Colony. Criminal causes in the Supreme Court are generally tried on information, but trials before commissioners are conducted summarily.

246. The following statement shows the number of criminal cases brought before the Supreme Court during the twelve months from 1st November, 1936 to 31st October, 1937:—

Offences against the person	...	...	...	963
Offences against property	...	...	...	1,142
Offences against Currency	...	...	...	37
Offences against Public Order, Law and Morality	...	...	...	5,171
Miscellaneous offences	...	...	...	2,086
Total				9,399

247. In the Protectorate the jurisdiction exercised by the High Court and the Magistrates' Courts is regulated by the Protectorate Courts Ordinance, 1933, as amended from time to time. The personnel of the Courts consists of a Chief Judge, Judges, Assistant Judges and Magistrates. The Chief Justice Puisne Judges are ex-officio Chief Judge and Judges, respectively, of the Protectorate Court.

Probate, Admiralty and Divorce suits, and cases arising under certain Ordinances are reserved for the Supreme Court. Subject to this reservation the Judges and Assistant Judges enjoy full powers, whilst minor powers are vested in the Magistrates.

The High Court and the Magistrates' Courts are, like the Supreme Court, open to legal practitioners.

248. The following is a statement of cases heard before the Courts of the Protectorate during the twelve months from 1st November, 1936 to 31st October, 1937:—

Description	Northern Provinces.	Southern Provinces.	Total.
Offences against the person	452	2,673	3,125
" " property	827	2,964	3,791
" " Currency	14	575	589
" " Public Order, Law and Morality	378	3,247	3,625
Miscellaneous offences	3,212	6,278	9,490
Total	4,883	15,737	20,620

249. The Native Courts Ordinance, 1933, provides for the constitution of Native Courts. Each Resident may by warrant, and subject to the approval of the Governor, establish Native Courts at convenient places within his province and the jurisdiction of each Court is defined by the warrant establishing it. The law administered by Native Courts is the local native law and custom but they are further authorised to administer certain Ordinances. All Native Tribunals are subject to control by the Administrative staff and, except in a few cases which come solely within the purview of Native tribunals, there are avenues of appeal from the lowest Native Court either to a Final Native Court of Appeal or

to the Governor or to the High Court of the Protectorate and in the last case, under certain conditions, to the West African Court of Appeal.

250. The whole of the Protectorate is covered by the jurisdiction of the Native Courts. The powers of these Courts vary according to the development of the place in which they are situated and the intellectual capacity of their members. There are thus four grades of Court whose powers vary from that of three months imprisonment to full powers including the death sentence, which is, however, subject to confirmation by the Governor. The following table shows the number of civil and criminal cases tried in the Native Courts; those for the Northern Provinces are for the year 1937, while those for the Southern Provinces are for 1936 as the 1937 figures are not yet available.

Province.	Population.	No. of Native Courts.	No. of Criminal Cases.	No. of Civil Cases including Adultery.
Adamawa	683,026	47	4,857	8,588
Bauchi	1,034,685	48	3,856	22,927
Benue	1,009,921	111	6,983	16,220
Bornu	1,081,579	38	4,385	8,119
Ilorin	468,097	32	932	6,469
Kabba	505,690	40	3,771	8,343
Kano	2,615,395	37	14,680	43,159
Katsina	1,060,842	22	3,750	21,976
Niger	466,946	43	4,460	5,025
Plateau	536,461	76	3,450	8,864
Sokoto	1,977,130	60	7,956	20,391
Zaria	446,478	36	1,385	11,973
Total, Northern Provinces ...	11,886,250	590	60,465	182,050
Abeokuta	536,060	37	2,030	6,650
Benin	482,278	119	7,556	13,981
Calabar	908,702	107	12,024	45,690
Cameroons	407,689	82	3,347	9,697
Ijebu	306,837	22	2,131	2,807
Ogoja	678,488	168	7,261	10,583
Ondo	476,968	102	4,465	11,102
Onitsha	1,096,323	107	9,489	10,753
Owerri	1,613,973	138	26,324	32,548
Oyo	1,342,259	81	3,552	22,245
Warri	416,524	250	6,787	10,429
Total, Southern Provinces ...	8,266,101	1,213	84,966	176,485

Payment of Fines.

251. Ample time is always allowed for payment of fines. There is no provision for probation in the Native Courts except for juvenile offenders. The proportion of imprisonment to fines is shown in the following table for the year

		Sentences of fines.*	Sentences of imprisonment.†	Sentences of fine or imprison- ment in default.‡	Total prosecu- tions.
SUPREME COURT.					
Colony ... ..	...	5,979	926	120	7,025
PROTECTORATE COURTS.					
Northern Provinces ...	...	2,699	1,159	1,007	4,865
Southern " ...	...	7,322	5,666	358	13,346
Total ... ..	...	10,021	6,825	1,465	18,211
NATIVE COURTS.					
Northern Provinces ...	...	44,633	13,007	...	82,072
Southern " ...	...	42,423	15,978	8,136	175,605
Total ... ..	...	87,056	28,985	8,136	257,677

* For Supreme Court. Total of fines actually paid.

† " " Includes imprisonment instead of fine.

‡ " " Where person was imprisoned in default but eventually paid the fine less value of imprisonment. Figures not available for other courts.

252. The Nigeria Police Force is administered by a Commissioner of Police, assisted by a Deputy Commissioner and an Assistant Commissioner, with headquarters at Lagos. The Criminal Investigation Division forms part of the headquarters office: its activities are controlled by the Superintendent of Police in charge, who is directly responsible to the Commissioner of Police.

253. Reliable statistics of the volume of crime have only been compiled since the latter half of 1936. Taking the period of 1937, there has been a decrease of 217 in the number of offences against the person and of 125 in the number of offences

against property. Coining offences show a decrease of twenty-nine for the whole of Nigeria, but an increase of twelve in the Provinces. Murder cases increased by thirty-five, but child stealing cases dropped by 40%.

On the whole the crime statistics show a satisfactory trend and crime appears to be kept well in check. One tendency has, however, given cause for some concern, namely the increasing number of coining offences in the Northern Provinces. The culprits are natives of the Southern Provinces and the outbreak is being successfully dealt with by the Nigerian Police in co-operation with the native authorities.

254. The main activities of the Nigeria Police are confined to the Colony, the Southern Provinces (excluding Oyo, Abeokuta and Ijebu) and the townships of the Northern Provinces. Outside these areas the Native Administrations are responsible for the preservation of good order and security, the assistance of the Nigeria Police being sought as occasion requires.

Prisons.

There are two types of prisons in Nigeria:—

(a) Native Administration Prisons.

(b) Government Prisons.

Native Administration Prisons.

255. There is at least one Native Administration prison at each Native Administration Centre in the Northern Provinces, and such prisons are also maintained at Abeokuta, Ijebu Ode, Oyo, Ibadan, Ilesha, Oshogbo and Ife in the Southern Provinces. These prisons accommodate prisoners sentenced in the Native Courts; they are controlled by the Native Administration concerned under the supervision of Administrative officers. The work system is being introduced and a goodly scheme to award privileges for good conduct.

256. The daily average of persons detained in them is about 4,190 (4,120 Northern Provinces, 191 Southern Provinces). Their sizes differ greatly, from the Kano Central Prison with over nine hundred inmates to others where the daily average is below ten. They are constantly inspected by medical and administrative officers and the utmost attention is paid to the conditions under which the prisoners live and work. In the Northern Provinces in 1937 the death rate per 1,000 of the daily average was 19.96 as compared with 17.07 in 1936. In the Southern Provinces the health of the prisoners and discipline of the staff have been good.

Government Prisons.

257. These are organised as two departments, one for the Northern and one for the Southern Provinces and Colony.

The Prisons Department in the Northern Provinces is under the control of a Director of Prisons, which office is undertaken by the Commissioner of the Nigeria Police and has its own complement of European Superintendents and Assistant Superintendents, African Warders and Clerical staff. Five prisons are maintained in the Northern Provinces, one each at Kaduna, Lokoja, Jos, Zaria and Kano with accommodation for 320, 222, 120, 44 and 62 prisoners respectively. They accommodate prisoners sentenced in the Protectorate Courts, and in addition a certain number of prisoners who are transferred, with the approval of the Chief Commissioner from the Native Administration gaols. The buildings are of permanent construction and contain a certain number of separate cells as well as separate accommodation for female prisoners and infirmaries. The Lokoja Government Prison also includes a lunatic asylum. The health of the prisoners is good; there were sixteen deaths for the eleven months ended 30th November, 1937, the same number as in the corresponding period of 1936.

258. The Prison Department, Southern Provinces and Colony, is under the control of a Director of Prisons. Two types of prisons are maintained :—

- (a) Convict Prisons which accommodate all classes of prisoners including those with sentences of two years and over.
- (b) Provincial and Divisional Prisons which accommodate all classes of prisoners except convicts with sentences of two years and over.

Both types accommodate prisoners sentenced by the Supreme, Protectorate and Native Courts.

259. At the close of the year forty-seven prisons were being maintained by Government in the Southern Provinces and Colony. Of this number five were Convict Prisons, eight Provincial Prisons and thirty-four Divisional Prisons. Five convict prisons are of permanent construction. The remainder which are situated in various Provincial and Divisional Headquarters are of semi-permanent or temporary construction. Convict prisons are in charge of Superintendents or Assistant Superintendents of the Prison Department, the remainder being in the charge of Administrative Officers.

260. The total prison population carried on the registers for the year 1936 was 31,185, made up as follows :—

	<i>Males.</i>	<i>Females.</i>
Under warrants of the Supreme Court ...	2,743	93
„ „ „ „ Provincial Court ...	670	14
„ „ „ „ Protectorate Court	12,668	719
„ „ „ „ Native Courts ...	13,025	1,253

(Figures for 1937 are not yet available). The daily average number of prisoners locked up in 1936 was 6,330.24.

261. The general health of the prisoners is good. The diet scale is ample and with the exception of those suffering from some disease on admission, there are few prisoners who do not put on weight while serving a sentence.

262. There is a mark system in force both in the Northern Provinces and in the Southern Provinces and Colony whereby prisoners serving a sentence of two years or more may earn by good work and conduct a maximum remission of one-fourth of their sentence.

A system of classification has now been extended to all Government prisons whereby, as far as the facilities of each prison permit, habitual criminals, first offenders and adolescents are separated.

In the Northern Provinces the prisoners are divided for disciplinary measures into four divisions. On admission long-sentence prisoners are placed in the fourth division. After periods of three months, six months and nine months they are promoted to the third, second and first divisions respectively according to their conduct during the required period in the preceding division. Prisoners in the first and second divisions are granted, proportionately, certain minor privileges as an inducement to continue to be of good behaviour.

263. In the Southern Provinces instruction was continued in the following trades and the articles made by the convicts were up to the usual high standard:—

Tinsmithing, blacksmithing, carpentry, tailoring, boot and shoe repairing, brickmaking, bricklaying, printing, basket making, furniture making, cloth weaving, mat-making.

In the Northern Provinces similar prison industries are maintained at Kaduna and Lokoja prisons, more for instructional than commercial purposes. Cloth weaving, solely for prison use, is undertaken in the Kaduna Convict Prison and has proved an excellent innovation.

Juvenile Prisoners.

264. There is no special provision made for this class of prisoner and very few are committed to prison by the Native, Protectorate or Supreme Courts. Juvenile offenders are either placed

on probation or light corporal punishment is administered. They are even more rarely confined in the Native Administration or Divisional prisons. The Kano Native Administration, however, has instituted a Juvenile prison outside the city, where basket work and gardening are taught.

265. Legislation for the treatment of Juvenile Offenders was revised and enlarged by the passing of the Native Children (Custody and Reformation) (Amendment) Ordinance, 1932, so that effect might be given to the recommendations of the Colonial Office 1930 Conference. An Industrial School for boys convicted of criminal offences is maintained by the Government at Enugu. The School buildings were erected by prison-trained artisans with bricks manufactured in the Enugu prison brickfields. Commitment to the institution is by mandate. Treatment is in accordance modern principles and the degree in which the treatment is applied to the individual varies according to his mental or physical capacity. At the end of the year forty-two boys were undergoing treatment.

CHAPTER XIV.

LEGISLATION.

The following are the more important enactments of 1937:—

Ordinances.

266. The Sleeping Sickness Ordinance, 1937, (No. 1 of 1937) applies to the Northern Provinces, including those parts of the Cameroons under British Mandate which are administered with the Northern Provinces, and makes it compulsory for any person residing in those Provinces to submit himself for medical examination for sleeping sickness. If he proves to be infected he is compelled to submit himself to the appropriate treatment. Section 5 gives the Governor power to declare areas to be Sleeping Sickness areas and section 10 gives him power to declare the whole or any part of such an area to be a Restricted Area. Residence in a restricted area is prohibited and entry therein only permitted to persons holding permits.

267. The Tin (Production and Export Restriction) (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 2 of 1937) makes the provisions of the Tin (Production and Export Restriction) Ordinance, 1931, effective until the 1st December, 1941.

268. The Colony Taxation Ordinance, 1937, (No. 4 of 1937) repeals the Income Tax (Colony) Ordinance, 1927, but re-enacts many of its provisions. It makes the Treasurer the Tax Authority

for the Municipal Area of Lagos in place of the Commissioner of the Colony. (Later in the year the Financial Officers Change of Titles Ordinance, 1937, substituted "the Financial Secretary" for "the Treasurer"). Subject to a number of exemptions, which include old age and infirmity, it provides that every male resident in Lagos shall pay a tax of five shillings per annum. The Ordinance also authorises the Governor to appoint a Board of Commissioners consisting of three non-officials who shall hear appeals against assessments and prescribes the procedure to be followed in prosecuting such appeals.

269. The Motor Traffic (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 9 of 1937) gives the Principal Licensing Authority powers of control over other Licensing Authorities. Section 3 amends the principal Ordinance by conferring power on Courts to suspend or endorse offenders' licences for first or second offences for exceeding the speed limit or using unsafe vehicles. The same section provides that in cases where commercial vehicles are in the custody, or under the control, of any person other than the owner that person shall be liable in place of the owner. Section 5 confers power on the Governor in Council to make regulations dealing with various subjects. By exercising these powers effect will be given to the International Motor Vehicle Conventions of 1926 and 1931 to which Nigeria is a party.

270. The Criminal Code (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 10 of 1937) amends the Criminal Code by making it an offence to make unlawful enquiries with the object of making counterfeit coin or of obtaining any tool or instrument which is adapted to make the resemblance of either side of a current coin, or mark the edge of any disc or coin with a design similar to that on a current coin, or mark the edge of any disc or coin with a design similar to that on a current coin or to cut round blanks out of metal or other substance. Section 5 makes it a felony to be in possession of ten or more pieces of counterfeit coin without lawful authority.

271. The Criminal Procedure (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 11 of 1937) makes provision for the disposal of property which has come into the possession of the Police in connection with a criminal charge. Section 3 provides that a person who has been committed for trial shall be furnished, free of charge, with a copy of the depositions before the trial. Section 4 makes reports by the Government Analyst, Assistant Analyst, Medical Practitioners and the Treasurer receivable as *prima facie* evidence in certain proceedings.

272. The Coroners (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 12 of 1937) provides that a person committed for trial by a Coroner on a charge of murder or manslaughter shall be furnished with a copy of the depositions free of charge, before the trial.

273. The Boy Scouts Association (Amendment) Ordinance, (No. 14 of 1937), makes it an offence for any person, except the Association or any person authorised by the Association, to import or sell Boy Scouts' uniforms or emblems. The prohibition extends to articles and emblems closely resembling those worn by Boy Scouts.

274. The Goldsmiths (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937 (No. 15 of 1937) provides that in those parts of Nigeria to which the main Ordinance applies goldsmiths shall keep a record of any jewellery received by them for alteration or re-manufacture and shall state the weight of such jewellery before and after re-manufacture.

275. The Regulation of Docks Ordinance, 1937, (No. 18 of 1937) empowers the Governor in Council to make Regulations designed to secure the safety of persons working on docks, wharves and quays.

276. The Customs Tariff (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 19 of 1937) amends section 4 of the principal Ordinance by providing that for the purposes of calculating the amount of *ad valorem* duty the value of any imported goods shall be taken to be the price that such goods would fetch on sale in the open market at the time of importation.

277. The Additional Customs Duties (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 20 of 1937) makes a similar amendment to the principal Ordinance.

278. The Railway Provident Fund (Amendment) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 25 of 1937) vests the management of the Railway Provident Fund in a Board of Management which is partly appointed by the Governor and partly elected by the depositors.

279. The Financial Officers Change of Titles Ordinance, 1937, (No. 27 of 1937) gives effect to the alteration in the system of financial control in Nigeria by substituting either the words "Financial Secretary" or "Accountant-General", as the case may be, for "Treasurer" wherever the latter word appears in the Laws of Nigeria. Two schedules indicate the particular change to be made in each case.

280. The Criminal Code (Amendment No. 2) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 36 of 1937) amends section 18 of the Criminal Code and invests the Governor with power, after a case has been considered in Council, to make an Order directing that a person be deported to any place whether within the British Empire or not, but a proviso limits the scope of the section by providing that a native of Nigeria shall not be deported to any place outside Nigeria. Section 4 makes it an offence to take any part in a

lottery. Lotteries or sweepstakes organised and controlled by any race club in Nigeria may however be exempted from the provision of the section by the Governor by means of a notice published in the Gazette.

281. The Nigeria Naval Defence Force Ordinance, 1937, (No. 37 of 1937) makes comprehensive provision for the raising, training and maintaining of a Volunteer Naval Defence Force in Nigeria.

282. The Forestry Ordinance, 1937, (No. 38 of 1937) repeals the Forestry Ordinance (Chapter 95). It provides for the constitution, management and control of forest reserves and protected forests and generally provides for the conservation and regeneration of forests in Nigeria.

283. The Native Authority (Colony) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 39 of 1937) is applied to the Colony excluding the Township of Lagos. In general it provides the Colony with a system of administration similar to that obtaining in the Protectorate by virtue of the Native Authority Ordinance, 1933 (No. 43 of 1933). The system is modified in certain respects to suit the conditions prevailing in the Colony. (The Ordinance did not come into force until the 1st of April, 1938.)

284. The Native Courts (Colony) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 40 of 1937) also applies to the Colony except the township of Lagos. It provides for the constitution, procedure and control of Native Courts in the Colony in the same manner as the Native Courts Ordinance, 1933, (No. 44 of 1933) established Native Courts in the Protectorate. It provides extensive rights of appeal against decision of these Courts. (The Ordinance did not come into force until the 1st of April, 1938.)

285. The Native Direct Taxation (Colony) Ordinance, 1937, (No. 41 of 1937) applies to the Colony excluding the Township of Lagos. It makes provision for the assessment and collection of direct taxes and is based upon the Native Revenue Ordinance (Chapter 74), though there are numerous differences and modifications designed to meet the conditions existing in the Colony. This Ordinance, together with those mentioned in the two preceding paragraphs, extends to the Colony, excluding the township of Lagos, systems of administration, justice and taxation which have been operative in the Protectorate for a number of years. (The Ordinance did not come into force until the 1st of April, 1938.)

286. Order in Council No. 2 of 1937, made under the Importation of Textiles (Quotas) Ordinance, 1934, provides that the current quota period shall extend from the 1st January, 1937

until the 30th June, 1938. The Schedules to the Order set forth the amount of the quota allocated to the various countries mentioned.

287. Order in Council No. 14 of 1937, made under the Change of Titles Ordinance, 1930, changes the titles of the commissioned officers in the Nigeria Police Force and makes minor alterations in the case of the titles of officers in the Veterinary Department.

288. Order in Council No. 21 of 1937, made under the Sleeping Sickness Ordinance, No. 1 of 1937, declares various areas in the Northern Provinces to be sleeping sickness areas for the purposes of the Ordinance.

289. Order in Council No. 33 of 1937, made under the Dangerous Drugs Ordinance, 1935, schedules a list of preparations to which Part III of the Ordinance shall cease to apply.

290. The Prevention of Crimes Regulations, 1937, (No. 2 of 1937) made under the Prevention of Crimes Ordinance (Chapter 33), provide for the preparation and filing of records, statistics and finger prints relating to crimes and criminals. They also define the procedure to be adopted when a person is sentenced to undergo a period of police supervision.

291. The Dangerous Drugs Regulations, 1937, (No. 11 of 1937) made under the Dangerous Drugs Ordinance, 1935, provide that no person shall sell, distribute or be in possession of raw opium or coca leaves unless authorised in that behalf by licence. Exceptions are made in the cases of registered medical practitioners, chemists retailing poisons in accordance with the provisions of the Poisons and Pharmacy Ordinance 1936, qualified veterinary surgeons, persons engaged in dispensing medicines at public hospitals, Government Analyst and persons in charge of research laboratories approved by the Director of Medical Services. Also the manufacture, sale and distribution of dangerous drugs, as defined in the Dangerous Drugs Ordinance, is controlled by licence. Regulation 14 provides that all prescriptions for the supply of such drugs must comply with a number of conditions, while regulation 17 requires that all bottles containing such drugs shall be clearly marked with the amount contained in the bottle. Regulation 18 prescribes the records which must be kept by all persons who supply such drugs.

292. The Motor Traffic (Foreign Vehicles) Regulations, 1937 (No. 35 of 1937) made under the Motor Traffic Ordinance, 1927, prescribe the conditions upon which international certificates, international driving licences and international circulation permits may be issued. They also prescribe the conditions of user by holders of such documents while driving a vehicle in Nigeria.

293. The Cotton Marketing and Export Regulations, 1937 (No. 43 of 1937) made under the Agriculture Ordinance, 1935, repeal previous Regulations relating to the purchase, grading and ginning of seed cotton. They authorise the Governor to appoint an Advisory Committee to advise him on the carrying out of the provisions of the Regulations and prescribe the methods of control to be exercised over cotton markets, and also over the marketing, grading and ginning of cotton.

294. Bye-laws No. 3 of 1937 apply to the township of Lagos and repeal all bye-laws made by the Lagos Town Council since the 19th July, 1921. Most of the provisions of these bye-laws are re-enacted and a number of new bye-laws and amendments to old bye-laws are incorporated therewith.

CHAPTER XV.

BANKING, CURRENCY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

295. *Banking*.—The Bank of British West Africa, Limited, and Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) have respectively, seventeen and nine branches established at stations throughout Nigeria and the latter Bank has a branch in the Cameroons under British Mandate.

296. *Post Office Savings Bank*.—The Savings Bank continues to show a very increase in deposits, and nine more branches, making a total of eighty-six, were opened in 1937. The number of depositors has increased by 19.6% and the amount deposited by 29.5%. The total amount standing to the credit of depositors on the 31st December 1937 was £149,578 3s. 7d., an increase of £34,135 4s. 7d. during the year.

297. *Currency*.—The following coins and notes are current in Nigeria:—

- (a) British gold, silver and bronze coins.
- (b) West African Currency Board silver and “alloy” coins of the following denominations:—
2s., 1s., 6d. and 3d.
- (c) West African Currency Board nickel bronze coins of the following denominations:—
1d., $\frac{1}{2}$ d. and one-tenth of a penny.
- (d) West African Currency Board notes in denominations of £1 and 10s. There are also small numbers of £5, 2s. and 1s. notes remaining in circulation which are in process of withdrawal.

West African Silver coin to the value of £26,000 was withdrawn from circulation during the year 1936-37 and was shipped to the United Kingdom to be melted down.

298. Owing to Inter-Colonial movements in coin and currency notes it is not possible to estimate the amounts which are in circulation in Nigeria, but for the British West African Dependencies collectively the following totals are recorded:—

	30th June, 1935.	30th June, 1936.	30th June, 1937.
	£	£	£
West African Silver Coin	1,348,318	1,290,300	1,257,241
" " Alloy Coin	7,276,567	9,541,138	14,748,387
" " Nickel Bronze Coin	653,065	732,474	888,574
" " Currency Notes	717,295	976,247	2,374,909

CHAPTER XVI.

PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

299. *Revenue and Expenditure.*—The Revenue and Expenditure for the past five years are as follows:—

Year.	True Revenue.	True Expenditure.	Expenditure on Loan Works.
	£	£	£
1932-33 ...	6,899,567	6,898,801	719,283
1933-34 ...	6,750,407	6,898,816	102,251
1934-35 ...	7,000,625	6,876,526	384,182
1935-36 ...	7,929,712	7,690,971	73,294
1936-37 ...	6,259,547	6,061,348	56,337

Expenditure for the years 1932-33 to 1935-36 includes the annual loss on the Nigerian Railway.

300. Revenue and Expenditure for the six months April to September, 1937, excluding the Nigerian Railway Revenue and Expenditure amounted to £3,447,907 and £3,131,730 respectively. The expenditure actually charged to the 1927 and 1930 Loan Funds, during that period, is £359 and £33,936 respectively. The revised estimates of Revenue and Expenditure for the financial year 1937-38 are £7,102,484 and £6,801,286 respectively.

301. *Debt.*—The Public Debt, at 30th September, 1937, amounted to £24,764,599 and the accumulated Sinking Funds to £2,669,582. There is also a Supplementary Sinking Fund which amounted, on 30th September, 1937, to £742,593. Provision is made for the amortisation of all loans by annual contributions to Sinking Funds.

302. All Nigerian Loans rank as "Trustee" Securities and are quoted on the London Stock Exchange. They, together with the middle market prices quoted on the 30th of September, 1937, are as follows:—

	<i>Amount Outstanding.</i>	<i>Description of Stock.</i>					<i>Quotation.</i>
1.	£6,363,226	Nigeria	6%	Inscribed Stock, 1949-79	...	...	124
2.	£5,700,000	"	4%	" " 1963	...	...	108
3.	£4,250,000	"	5%	" " 1947-57	...	...	112
4.	£4,263,373	"	5%	" " 1950-60	...	...	115
5.	£4,188,000	"	3%	" " 1955	...	...	96

303. The annual charges for the service of the Public Debt, on account of interest and Sinking Fund, in the year 1936-37 amounted to £1,612,552 of which the Railway contributed £668,464, in respect of interest only.

304. *Assets.*—The Balance Sheet of Nigeria is published monthly in the *Nigeria Gazette* and from that of the 30th September, 1937, it may be seen that the excess of Assets over Liabilities at that date amounted to £3,135,692, which is £316,177 more than the surplus at the commencement of the financial year 1937-38. This difference represents the amount by which the expenditure of Nigeria exceeded the revenue (exclusive of the Railway) during the six months April to September, 1937.

305. *Loan Funds.*—The unexpended balance amounted to £473,741 on the 30th of September, 1937.

306. The following figures show the balances of some of the larger Appropriated Funds at 30th September, 1937:—

	£
Reserve Fund	500,000
Supplementary Sinking Fund	742,593
Stock Transfer Stamp Duty Fund	69,163
Electricity Renewals Fund	136,612
Marine Renewals Fund	330,893
Water Supplies Renewals Fund	194,911

307.—*Taxation.*—All adult male persons in the Colony are subject to a graduated Income Tax, not exceeding one per cent, or a minimum tax of five shillings per annum. Male non-natives throughout the Protectorate in receipt of incomes exceeding £30 per annum are subject to a graduated Income Tax at a similar rate. Natives and Native Foreigners in the Protectorate and the Cameroons under British Mandate pay taxes in accordance with the various forms of assessment described in paragraphs 314-322. Except in the Colony and in the case of non-natives in the Protectorate taxes are collected by the various Native Administrations

throughout Nigeria and are then divided, in varying proportions, between Government and Native Administrations.

308. The actual revenue received by the Central Government from direct taxation in the financial year 1936-37 is as follows:—

	£
General Tax, Northern Provinces ...	455,119
Cattle Tax, Northern Provinces ...	81,948
General Tax, Southern Provinces ...	275,406
Cattle Tax, Southern Provinces ...	1,215
Income Tax, Colony	24,225
Income Tax, Protectorate	13,887
	<hr/>
	£851,800
	<hr/>

309. Customs Tariff (Summarised)—The first schedule to the Customs Tariff Ordinance enumerates articles under thirty-two headings (exclusive of sub-divisions) on which import duties are imposed. The duties are 10% *ad valorem* on articles such as hardware, earthenware and glassware, cutlery, furniture, musical instruments etc.; a specific rate on alcoholic liquor (beer and stout 2s. the imperial gallon, wines 6s. to 18s. the imperial gallon, gin 24s. 10d. to 28s. 9d., other spirits 30s. 10d. to 51s. 6d.); firearms 12s. 6d. each and ammunition 2s. 6d. and 5s. per hundred rounds; cement 4d. the 100 lb.; salt 2s. 6d. the 100 lb.; soap 4s. the 100 lb.; sugar 2s. 3d. the 100 lb.; tobacco unmanufactured 2s. 2d. the lb. and manufactured 4s. the lb.; cigars 8s. the hundred; cigarettes 2s. 2d. the hundred; provisions at varying rates; woven piece goods at various rates. All articles not enumerated in the list and not specifically exempted are charged at 10% *ad valorem*, the value being assessed at the market value at the port of entry.

310. There is an export duty on cocoa (£1 3s. 4d. the ton), palm kernels oil (£2 the ton), palm kernels (10s. 6d. the ton), palm oil (11s. 6d.) the ton, tin (1s. 6d. the ton), fresh bananas (1½d. per count bunch) and dry bananas (2d. per 10 lb.).

311. *Excise and Stamp Duties.*—The revenue derived from licences and stamp duties in the year 1936-37 was as follows:—

<i>Licences.</i> —	£
Game	492
Liquor	6,796
Motor Vehicles and Drivers ...	85,330
Storage of petroleum	614
Arms and Ammunition	2,048

	£
Storage of gunpowder	53
Boat and Canoe Licences	1,185
Forestry, General	749
Wireless Licences	999
Unclassified	1,757
Stamp Duties	12,598
	<hr/>
	£93,405

312. *Native Administrations.*—The 147 Native Treasuries throughout Nigeria have their own Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure, deriving their revenue principally from a proportion of direct taxes, which varies from 50% to 75% of the total collected. The totals of actual Revenue and Expenditure for 1936-37 of all the Native Treasuries together were £1,453,718 and £1,477,818 respectively (Northern Provinces £913,954 and £985,755, Southern Provinces £539,764 and £492,063). The total excess of Expenditure over Revenue (£24,100) is reflected in the total Reserve Funds of the Native Treasuries, which, at the end of the financial year 1936-37, stood at £1,849,416 (Northern Provinces £1,285,740; Southern Provinces £563,676); all of which figures are subject to audit.

Northern Provinces.

313. The system of direct taxation is that of a "graduated income tax" which has taken the place of the various forms of taxation found operating in the country on its first occupation by the British. The assessment of this tax is undertaken by the Administrative staff and is one of their most important duties. The area of the land ordinarily cultivated by a village is first ascertained and the average market value of the produce from it together with the amount and value of special irrigation crops is calculated. The village livestock is then counted and in consultation with the District and Village Headmen the assessing officer endeavours to arrive at an equitable assessment of the non-agricultural portion of the community, *i.e.*, the craftsmen and traders. When the total amount due from the agricultural and industrial groups of the village is decided, it is apportioned by the Village Head assisted by the Elders among the tax-paying adults, so that each man pays according to his income.

314. The tax is collected by the Village Headman, usually after harvest, and remitted to the District Headman who pays in the total to the central Native Treasury of the Emirate or other unit. Receipts are issued to the individual and the Village Headman is paid as salary a proportion of the tax collected by him.

The incidence of the taxation varies very considerably with the conditions of different localities being in some areas less than 2s. and in others exceeding 12s. per adult tax-paying male.

Southern Provinces.

315. There are three main forms of assessment of tax:—

A.—Assessment of the average income of the adult male resulting in the imposition of a flat rate of tax.

B.—A more detailed assessment of the incomes of classes of the community, *e.g.*, goldsmiths, and of individual members.

C.—Assessment of a community in a lump sum.

316. The first form of assessment is common to almost every Native Administration area in the Southern Provinces. Inquiries are instituted into the average annual gross income of the peasant farmer, who is taken as the standard because he forms the bulk of the male adults of the Southern Provinces, and the rate of tax for the area is worked out on a basis of approximately $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of the average annual gross income. For example, if the average income were estimated at £12, the tax would be 6s. per adult male, and this flat rate, though it may appear to be a poll tax, is in reality a rudimentary form of income tax, inasmuch as a very large proportion of the community have an almost identical income. The number of adult males in the area to be assessed is then ascertained, and the flat rate of tax and the total sum required are communicated to the Village Council, and made widely public.

317. As regards B, assessment is carried to a point which enables the average annual incomes of typical members of various trades and professions to be ascertained, and special rates of tax are fixed accordingly for them, either inclusive of or additional to the flat rate referred to above. A graduated scale of income tax is also introduced for the wealthier members of these communities, notably salaried employees whose incomes are readily ascertainable. In certain areas, the system has been carried to its logical conclusion of a separate assessment of the income of each individual adult male in the community.

318. In the Ijebu and Abeokuta Provinces a tax is also imposed on women, but the combined rate of tax on adult males and females is much the same as that on adult males only in the neighbouring provinces.

319. As regards C, in certain areas of the Cameroons Province the system known as "lump sum assessment" was introduced with the consent of the people. The suitability of this form of taxation for more primitive peoples is open to question and

for the present its extension to other areas is unlikely and during the course of the year in certain areas where it was found that the system was not understood its use was discontinued. The total wealth and population of each taxable unit, whether quarter or village or group of villages, is ascertained and a sum approximating to $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of the gross annual income of the unit is declared to be the amount of tax due from that unit. The Village Head and Elders are then informed of the amount of tax due and the approximate incidence per adult male, but full discretion is given to them to distribute the burden according to the capacity to pay, since they alone have an intimate knowledge of the relative degree of prosperity of each individual.

320. In the more advanced Native Administrations, where Village Heads and District Heads are recognised by the people, tax is paid through the family and the quarter to the highest recognised Native Authority by whom it is handed over to the Native Treasury. In the less advanced areas, where the indigenous organisation is conciliar, tax is paid to the Treasury by the highest acknowledged authority, who is sometimes no more than the head of a family.

321. Owing to the improved economic conditions, and, in some cases, on the initiative of the people themselves, it has been found possible to increase the rate of tax in parts of the Benin, Calabar, Onitsha and Owerri Provinces, but as a result of the acute fall in the price of cocoa the assessment for income tax in the case of cocoa farmers in Oyo Province has had to be halved.

CHAPTER XVII.

MISCELLANEOUS.

322. The outstanding event of the year was the Coronation of His Majesty King George VI. Celebrations in connection with the Coronation were held throughout Nigeria and were characterised by the great enthusiasm and repeated expressions of loyalty to the Crown by the Emirs, Chiefs and people. In Lagos the programme included the ceremony of Trooping the Colour, a state service at the Cathedral, a parade of school children on the Race Course, the broadcast of His Majesty's message to the Empire, a firework display from a dredger moored in the lagoon, a native canoe carnival, a Military Searchlight Tattoo, a feast for school children and a native dancing gala on the Race Course.

323. The official celebrations were in every case most successful and were greatly enjoyed by all sections of the community. The crowds at many of the events, noticeably at the

ceremony of Trooping the Colour, the canoe carnival and the native dancing gala, were probably the largest ever seen in Lagos and provided by their spontaneous exhibition of enthusiasm a most inspiring display of the loyalty of the population of Lagos to their Majesties the King and Queen.

324. His Majesty's Ships *Carlisle*, *Penzance*, *Milford*, *Neptune*, and *Rochester* paid the usual visits to Lagos and other Nigerian ports during their West Coast cruises, the latter vessel being in port at Lagos at the end of the year. In November, the German battleship *Schleswig Holstein*, at the time in commission as a Cadet Training Ship, visited Lagos, but her draught of twenty-eight feet prevented her entering the Harbour. She therefore anchored in Lagos Roads; she was accompanied by her own fuel-oil tanker *Schwarzes Meer*.

325. Seven machines of the Middle East Command of the Royal Air Force visited the Northern Provinces during April and May.

326. The Emir of Katsina, Alhaji Muhammadu Dikko, C.B.E., paid his fourth visit to England in July. He underwent a successful operation on his eyes.

327. The death occurred at Lagos on the 29th of May of Sir Kitoyi Ajasa, Kt., O.B.E., a prominent figure in Lagos and for many years a member of the Legislative Council.

328. Ibrahim, Emir of Zaria, died on January 3rd and was succeeded by Mallam Jafaru, grandson of the Emir, Kwasau.

329. Umar ibn Ibrahim al Amin al Kanemi, Shehu of Bornu, died on the 27th of May at the age of eighty-six; his varied career in peace and war were crowned with fifteen years of devoted and tireless service as Shehu. He was succeeded by Umar ibn Kiari al Amin al Kanemi who for twenty years had been the Shehu of Dikwa: he was installed by Sir Bernard Bourdillon with ancient and impressive ceremonial at Maiduguri in December, 1937. The Governor also installed Umar's brother as Emir of Dikwa.

APPENDIX.

The following publications may be obtained from the C.M.S. Bookshop, Lagos and, where marked with an asterisk, from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4, Millbank, London, S.W.1.

	£	s.	d.
CUSTOMS :			
*Customs Laws of Nigeria	1	0	0
*Customs Tariffs, Import and Export	0	0	6
*The Nigerian Goldfield	0	1	0
*DEPARTMENTAL ANNUAL REPORTS FROM 1s. TO 10s.			

GEOLOGICAL :		£	s.	d.
The Tin Fields of Zaria and Kano Provinces :				
Tin Stone in Calabar (Raeburn, Bain, Russ)		0	10	0

HISTORY :

A History of Nigeria (Burns)	0	15	0
A History of Yorubas (Johnson)	1	1	0
Nigeria under British Rule (Geary)	0	5	0
A Short History of Nigeria (Niven)	0	3	9

LEGAL :

*The Laws of Nigeria, 4 Volumes	5	0	0
*The Laws of Nigeria, 1933 Supplement	1	0	0
*The Laws of Nigeria, 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936 and 1937 Legislation	0	10	0

NATURAL HISTORY :

Some Common Birds of West Africa (Fairbairn)	0	3	0
--	---	---	---

MISCELLANEOUS :

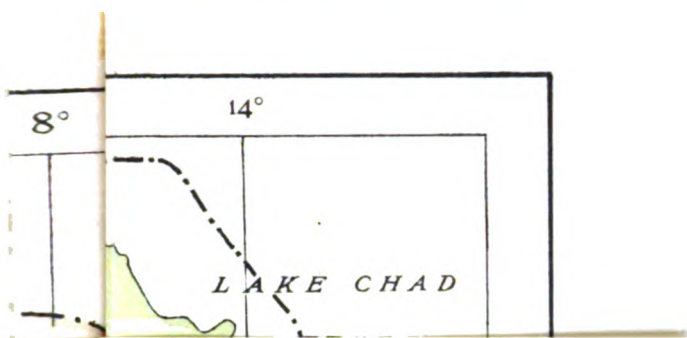
*The Principles of Native Administration and their Application (Cameron)	0	1	0
Land Tenure in the Yoruba Provinces (Ward Price)	0	10	0
*Nigeria Handbook 11th Edition	0	7	6
*The Tribes of Northern Nigeria (Meek) 2 Volumes (each)	0	18	0
*The Tribes of Southern Nigeria (Talbot) 4 Volumes (set)	3	10	0
The Muhammadan Emirates of Nigeria (Hogben)	0	10	6

PERIODICALS :

*Northern Provinces Annual Report	0	3	6
*Southern Provinces Annual Report	0	3	6
*Blue Book	1	0	0
*Staff List	0	2	6
*Nigeria Gazette (weekly) annual subscription ...	2	0	0
*Monthly Trade Summary: annual subscription ...	1	1	0
*Legislative Council Debates (various prices).			
*Trade Report	0	7	6

MAPS :

Map of Nigeria, scale 1/3,000,000 (mounted) ...	0	8	6
Map of Nigeria, 1930, scale 1/2,000,000 (mounted)	0	6	6
Communications Map and Guide	1	1	0



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List [Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

Colonial Agricultural Service List [Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Forest Service List [Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)

Colonial Legal Service List [Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)

Colonial Medical Service List [Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

Colonial Veterinary Service List [Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

LELST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY & PROTECTORATE
BARBADOS	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BERMUDA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH GUIANA	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH HONDURAS	NIGERIA
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS PROTECTORATE
GOLD COAST	TRENGGANU
GRENADA	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
HONG KONG	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JAMAICA	UGANDA
JOHORE	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KEDAH	
KELANTAN	

BASUTOLAND	SWAZILAND
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

342
AL
Report
e Cabinet
Depu
ear and
per
the
orders
STATION
TS
QUALIT
AND
RATI
Tribunal
1930
to the
Member
IES
ation, the
for the
parent

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1887

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of

CEYLON, 1937

(For Report for 1935 see No. 1797 (Price 5s. 6d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1840 (Price 3s. 6d.).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN CEYLON)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 3s. 6d. net

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936 Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission [Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. III] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies [Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936 [Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey [Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report [Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936 [Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2: York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2: 120, George Street
CARDIFF: 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1: 26, York Street
BELFAST: 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1887

Annual Report on the Social and Economic Progress of the People of

CEYLON, 1937

*(For Report for 1935 see No. 1797 (Price 5s. 6d.) and for
Report for 1936 see No. 1840 (Price 3s. 6d.).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

(PRINTED IN CEYLON)

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:

York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;

26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;

80 Chichester Street, Belfast;

or through any bookseller

1939

Price 3s. 0d. net

CEYLON.
**ANNUAL GENERAL REPORT FOR 1937 ON THE ECONOMIC,
SOCIAL, AND GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE ISLAND.**

Correction Slip.

Page 3, line 3—

Delete the word “(frontispiece).”

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

			PAGE
Chapter	I.—Introductory	.. ..	1
	II.—Government	.. ..	11
	III.—Population	.. ..	16
	IV.—Health ..	.. ..	18
	V.—Housing ..	.. ..	23
	VI.—Natural Resources	.. ..	24
	VII.—Commerce ..	.. ..	44
	VIII.—Labour ..	.. ..	54
	IX.—Wages and the Cost of Living	.. ..	57
	X.—Education and Welfare Institutions	.. ..	59
	XI.—Communications and Transport	.. ..	66
	XII.—Public Works	.. ..	82
	XIII.—Justice and Police	.. ..	91
	XIV.—Legislation	.. ..	100
	XV.—Banking, Currency, Weights and Measures ..	.. ..	103
	XVI.—Public Finance and Taxation	.. ..	106
	XVII.—Miscellaneous	.. ..	110
	Index .. ,	.. ..	121

LIST OF DIAGRAMS.

No.				Facing Page
1.	Mean Monthly Temperatures	..	..	10
2.	Mean Monthly Rainfall	..	..	10
3.	Birth-, Death-, and Marriage-rates	..	..	17
4.	Annual Immigration and Emigration		..	17
5.	Annual Average Market Prices of Tea, Rubber, Desiccated Coconut, and Copra	..	..	25
5A.	Monthly Average Prices of Copra and Coconut oil (Colombo and London)			25
6.	Average Weekly Prices and Monthly Stocks of Rubber in 1936 and 1937			27
7.	Total Trade, Imports, and Exports	..	..	45
8.	Values of Main Exports	..	..	47
9.	Values of Main Exports under 40 Million Rupees	..	..	47
10.	Crime in Ceylon	..	..	93
11.	Revenue and Expenditure	..	..	108

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Facing Page
His Excellency Sir Andrew Caldecott, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., Governor	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Shadow of Adam's Peak	3
Mutwal Bay	6
Doorway to Colombo	9
" At the Receipt of Custom "	12
Sea-Bathing at Mount Lavinia	15
Net Mending	18
Beaching an Outrigger Canoe	21
" Miss Ceylon, 1937 "	23
Rajeswari—A Tamil reverie	26
A Sinhalese Gentlewoman	28
Modern Frieze at Kelaniya	31
Devotion	34
From the Living Rock	39
Buddha	42
Potter at Work	46
For Sale	49
An Intimate Toilet	51
Elephant	54
Elephant Pulling Cart	57
Emerald Terraces	60
Boutique	63
Happy Mother	66
Kandyan Dancers	71
Road to Kandy-Kadugannawa	74
Kandy Lake	78
Diyaluma Falls	81
Tea Pluckers Bringing Leaf to Factory	84
Full Bag of Snipe and Teal	88
A Jungle River	91
The Summer House at Hakgala	94
The Horton Plains Trout Stream (7,000 ft.)	97
The State Council in Session	100
Craftsman at Work, Kandy	103
Lacemaking	105
Copra Manufacture	108
Piece of Sinhalese Jewellery	112
In a Match Factory	115

Blocks by Survey Department, Ceylon.



HIS EXCELLENCY SIR ANDREW CALDECOTT, K.C.M.G., C.B.E., GOVERNOR.

Annual General Report for 1937 on the Economic, Social, and General Conditions of the Island.

CHAPTER I.

Introductory.

THOSE who are moved to write about Ceylon are subconsciously driven to do so in terms of ecstatic fervour. Usually they express themselves in extravagant language, which produces the effect of presenting to the eye and ear a pageant at once exotic and overdressed. But the truth about Ceylon is best expressed in reducing description to its simplest terms. The majority of its people are peasants, the lives of its people simple ; but against this background of natural and luxuriant beauty, of lives devoted to simple agricultural pursuits, of plantations reared by the industry of its variegated population, stand in sharp contrast the elegant structures of Western science. This mixture of rural simplicity and extravagant natural beauty is nowhere more poetically portrayed than in "the Song of Ceylon". The influence of the West has for more than a century impinged on the life of Ceylon ; Portuguese, Dutch, and Indian influences have left their mark, the first two bringing the gifts of Western religious practices and Roman jurisprudence respectively, and the last being responsible for its permanent moral and spiritual outlook. These elements "the Song of Ceylon" portrays with the inspiration of genius. This film exhibits the real Ceylon with greater truth than any other modern narrative, and incidentally proves the cinema to be the best medium for depicting the national character of a community. The illustrations in this edition of the Annual General Report represent an attempt to show in still pictures what the moving scenes of the "Song of Ceylon" have done with genuine fervour and artistic truth.

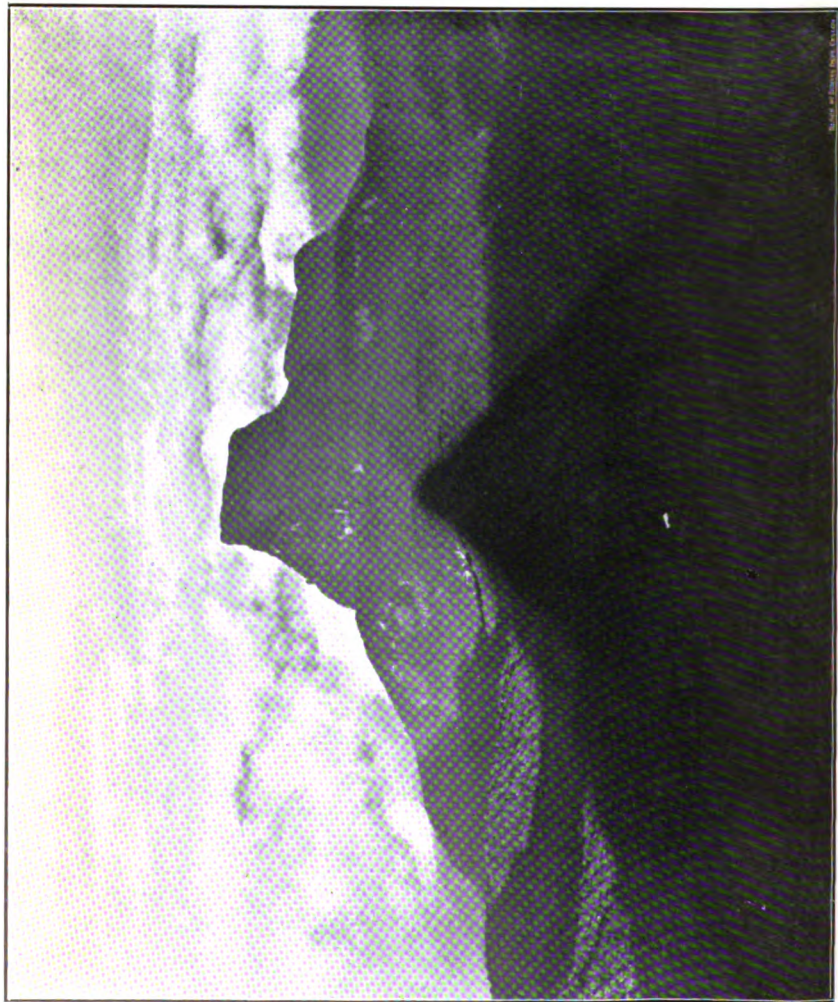
Those who visit Ceylon for any other purpose than business and sport are undoubtedly drawn there by æsthetic considerations. The quest of beauty is the business of those who are fortunate enough to possess ample leisure and money enabling them to pursue their hobbies and indulge their tastes. Ceylon will satisfy this quest if the visitor has the seeing eye, and if he has the requisite patience for exploring beneath the surface, after he has exhausted all that meets the eye of the casual observer. Such a person will find that ordinary impressions pass across his vision with bewildering swiftness, and that the best way of procuring and fixing these impressions and capturing the fleeting glimpses of beauty which linger only for fractional parts of a second, is to make use of the camera. But the camera itself must be used intelligently. Otherwise the blend of colour and form and proportion which we call beauty will be irretrievably lost. A few extracts from the diary of a visitor will illustrate what is meant by seeing with "the eye of the camera".

"We were told that we should reach Colombo at dawn next day, and I was up betimes to catch the first sight of the shore under the first glow of sunrise. From the ship I could catch the clear outline of Adam's Peak. Entering New York one is confronted by the triumphant Statue of Liberty. Entering Colombo harbour one sees the distant Peak afar off,

gleaming as the transcendent beacon of human inspiration, that haven of light to which the thoughts of all worshippers of Buddha yearn, as symbolic of a step taken from time into Eternity (p. 3). Turning to more mundane sights, one skirts the fringe of Mutwal bay (p. 6) and tries not to see the huge Neon 'tea' sign which cuts across the landscape, and floats into the harbour past the light at the entrance to the harbour (p. 9). It is some time before one can be free from the attentions of the Port doctor, the irksomeness of landing, and the vigilance of the Customs. The ordeal of the Customs House was not so horrible as I expected. The Customs authorities soon found that I was not of the stuff of which smugglers are made, and let me through with the minimum of worry. In gratitude I took a picture of the Customs House (p. 12). Then to the refuge of the nearest hotel, where the touts cease from worrying and the mosquito begins his serenade.

"It was the hotel boy—a 'boy' of 50 summers—who directed me to the Government Tourist Bureau. I learnt that the Bureau had its temporary habitation in the office of the Registrar-General. It was only a few months old. The Director was very courteous and very apologetic, and very proud at the same time. I asked for a guide; he regretted the lack of guides, but worked out a programme for me. That evening I found myself at Mount Lavinia. I watched the bathers for a while (p. 15) and then strolled down the beach where the fishermen were mending their nets (p. 18). Fishing in Ceylon has hardly passed the patriarchal stage. The fishermen put out in the same craft—the catamarans with their steadfast outriggers—in which they took their catch when Christ fraternized with the men of Galilee, and they are as poor now as they were then. The Ministry of Local Administration I am told has a plan for improving the boats, the fishing tackle and nets of the fisherfolk. It is hoped that their conservatism will not resist this plan as it did some years ago. The lights of numberless little craft may be seen dotting the waters night after night as they lie several miles from shore. At dawn they will bring the catch ashore. The fish is auctioned under the ægis of the priesthood—most of the fishermen being Catholics, and the priest takes his tithe; and the middlemen reap more than a tithe of profit, but the fishermen still remain poor, whilst despite their industry Ceylon imports Rs. 346,000 of tinned fish. No attempt has yet been made to fish for canning. Still the little boat of which I took a shot (p. 21) does her part right worthily, and a trim little figure she looks as she puts off—with sails proudly swelling.

"Next day at the Races I saw Colombo in all its glory—rivalling the glamour of Ascot. I was intrigued by the display of sareed ladies who turned out to watch. I am told that formerly the Sinhalese ladies wore a simple jacket and skirt when they did not wear English dress, but most of them now wear the saree like the Tamil ladies. A film director was busy taking shots for a picture featuring Ceylon local colour—I took a few shots myself. One was the winner of the beauty competition in 1937 (p. 23). The other two shots show the saree to be a perfect setting for Grecian beauty (pp. 26, 28). Without meaning any disparagement I may say that the Sinhalese and Tamil gentlemen are not so well served by their addiction to Western dress. The arrangements of the Turf Club, as the newspapers say, are perfect, all classes being catered for, and enclosures being provided to enable every one from the poorest rickshaw puller upward to stake a bet. The infection of racing is all-pervading.



Copyright Photograph

SHADOW OF ADAM'S PEAK.

Pitto, Ltd.

"One striking feature of the Races are the crowds. This was a particularly crowded affair because it was the Coronation Meet, held in honour of His Gracious Majesty King George VI. (frontispiece). At such meets the events generally include a Governor's Plate or Cup presented by the Governor. The Governor Sir Reginald Stubbs was on the eve of retirement. It was known that the Governor-elect would be Sir Andrew Caldecott, due to arrive in June, 1937 (p. 1).

"Another feature of the Races is the thronging 'bus traffic. The increase of 'bus traffic in Ceylon is to be closely associated with the development of racing. But for cheap 'bus fares it would not have been possible to assemble such mammoth crowds at such short notice. Incidentally these have aggravated the inevitable problem of road *vs.* rail traffic; and the Government Railway is now concerned to improve its financial position. A Transport Commission inquired into the situation last year. Small wonder that 'bus traffic has increased by leaps and bounds, the Ceylon roads are so marvellous, and there is so much to see as one travels through this wonderful country. It should be an easy matter to develop a country so rich in transport facilities. I lingered in Colombo because I wanted to see some of its other attractions. Its picture houses produce the latest films from England and America. They come not direct, but *via* India. At the time of writing, a Tamil play, Chintamani—euphonious name—has caught the fancy of the—I must not use the word 'natives': it is not good form to speak of the people of a country by that name. This play ran for over six months. By Western standards the Tamil and Indian plays are tedious and long drawn out. But I am told that, apart from the story, there were enchanting songs. I am sure that to Eastern minds such plays must make the strongest appeal and are far more appropriate than the jazzy stuff which is lavishly poured out on the Western screens. There are as yet no Sinhalese plays. But they will come.

"Next day the Director directed me to the Temple of Kelaniya. Kelaniya is the name of the river which flows from the centre of the Island into Colombo—now and then it expresses its sense of its own importance by flooding the country for miles overwhelming the suburbs of Colombo, and setting for the Ceylon engineers a problem, which has not yet been solved. The Temple is characteristic of the period in which it was built, and contains some wonderful friezes. The friezes I took speak for themselves (p. 31). The Sinhalese hold a festival here at the time of their national festival—the Wesak, and the worshippers bring flowers as gifts, not fruits, nor money, but flowers (p. 34). The scent of the flowers is incense to the nostrils of the Deity, the Divine Buddha (pp. 39, 42).

"From the temple I wandered through the village to find out how the inhabitants lived. There was a tile factory, and small village potteries. The potter works quietly and individually in his homestead. The tile factory was a more pretentious affair but there was none of the smoke or din usually associated with the industrialism of the West. The potter at work in his dark hut was not perturbed by my camera (p. 46) but was rather proud of his handiwork (p. 49). But his pottery is primitive, and lacks variety.

"But time passed and I was told there would be more exciting things further inland. As I passed on to the hills, I found the most domesticated animal to be the elephant—there were elephants bathing, elephants drawing logs, pulling carts, crossing rivers, elephants going to and from work, and when one met one of these giants on the road, he was easily steered to a side to let one pass (pp. 51, 54, 57).

"Village economy consists of mixed cultivations. Except for the big tea and rubber estates, cultivation is done on a small scale, and consists of small patches of coconut gardens surrounding small mud or stone houses whose owners grow plantains, vegetables and a little fruit. But nowhere does one see long stretches of banana plantations as in Jamaica or canefields as in Barbados, or pineapples as in Mauritius, neither capital nor co-operative effort having been utilized to this end. There were here and there stretches of rice fields, those terraces of green and gold (p. 60) which shimmer in the sun and conjure up visions of green pastures in some cloudless Utopia, but here again the plan of cultivation was on a comparatively small scale. What is sold at the village boutique reflects what is grown in the village (p. 63). The banana, pineapples, coconuts one sees at the village boutique are the surplus produce of the village; by the sale of these the villager is able to buy the oil, utensils, electric torches, bicycles and other things he needs. The village is self-supporting, but investigation will show that the total wealth of the village is not great. Still the general impression conveyed is one of prosperity and happiness. A recent malaria epidemic exposed the fact that the basis of this prosperity is very shallow. It is the part of good statesmanship to increase the numbers of peasant holdings and earnings of the peasantry. The keynote of the village life however is contentment. Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof. The peasant is better off than the fisherman. But no evil seems to have come near the mother of the happy family which I photographed (p. 68). If she or one of her children falls ill, she will summon the Vedarala or native doctor, and if his other nostrums fail, she will hold a devil dancing ceremony, and by this expedient there is a hope of exorcising the evil influence. The dance here, as elsewhere is religious in its origin. The dancers best known to us all are the dancers who accompany the noble procession called the Perahera at Kandy (p. 71 Kandyan Dancers).

"Kandy is my objective, and so I will lose no more time in getting there; but first I will halt to admire the natural archway on the Kadugannawa Pass (p. 74). A troop of sailors from His Majesty's fleet have come out for a ride in buses, and can get no further. They stand about in various poses admiring the scenery and gazing upon Bible Rock. Not many words pass between them—they are in the presence of some thing new; they use the same oaths, and with a different timbre.

"Kandy is surely an earthly paradise. If one could live here either on its hills, or by the lake (p. 78) or in the precincts of the temple or in its ancient palaces undisturbed, and free to dream of 'lost horizons'! One can only utter commonplaces about it, because its beauty has become so familiar, but familiarity does not breed contempt if one remembers a verse which has in its turn become commonplace—'a thing of beauty is a joy for ever'.

"I should have been glad to spend several days here meandering through its historical places and relics—surveying its markets, and thinking that here a man might satisfy all the needs of his soul, examining Kandyan artwork and talking of Kandyan customs, creeping through gardens, climbing hills and by-paths, watching the college boys at their games, and generally doing vigorously the things which a non-attached but curious man likes to do. But I had an introduction to a planter with a double-barrelled name who lived in the hills beyond Nuwara Eliya. So in a day or two I set out to my destination. You may take a high road to Nuwara

Eliya *via* Pussellawa and the Ramboda Pass, or the low road *via* Nawalapitiya, Hatton, and Talawakele. This is the region of the tea plantations and the journey lies amid hills over which hang mists, 'down dropping veils of thinnest lawn' and the loveliest waterfalls, glistening cascades which are the reserve powers of the country, waiting to be turned into electric current and a new source of wealth (p. 81). I took the high road.

"My new friend showed me over his factory (p. 84) and I was to learn that the essential labour was indentured. The indigenous Sinhalese and Tamils do not like earning wages by work on estates. It is an important sidelight on social psychology. The greatest wealth of the country lies in its tea, and its tea is mainly the product of European capital and Indian labour. Tea provides 55·1 per cent. of its exports, rubber 24·9 per cent.—but rubber is evenly divided between local and European capital; 15·6 per cent. of exports is derived from its coconut products, most of this being in the hands of the indigenous population, who own large and small holdings, in many cases burdened with debt. There is a State Mortgage Bank, but my friend told me its operations are limited and an Agricultural Credit Corporation to grant relief from the burden of indebtedness is contemplated. The picture is thus not altogether rosy.

"Life on an estate is in many respects ideal. The daily round of the planter is a satisfactory blend of work, rest and work, work being at the two ends of the day; and in the slack season he may indulge his hobbies. My friend's hobby was shooting. He had good days now and then, and returned, so to speak, with his quiver empty and his bag full (p. 88). He told me that there was no real big game shooting in Ceylon—in fact there had been overshooting in the past, and then it was found necessary to conserve what was left by strict prohibitions, and national parks were in process of foundation. Still there was good shooting for those who knew where to find it. It was worth while squatting near a jungle river to see what would happen (p. 91). The Horton Plains was his happy hunting ground, whilst I found sweet solace in the Hakgala Gardens (p. 94). There was trout fishing for hook and line (p. 97), and I was planning a day to be the 'complete angler' when a telegram recalled me to Colombo.

"In Colombo I arrived in time to be present at a remarkable debate held in the State Council which may prove to be a landmark in the history of the Island (p. 100)".

We shall follow the diarist no further, but include a few pictures of our own illustrating Kandyan art work (p. 103), about which it might be said that it is unique, but it has stagnated; lacemaking (p. 105), copra manufacture (p. 108), and a few other industries (pp. 112, 115).

I shall close this section with a summary of the various projects undertaken or extended by the different Ministries in the course of the year.

Ministry of Education.—The Colombo Museum, in conjunction with the British Museum of Natural History

- (a) commenced an Avifaunal Survey of Ceylon;
- (b) sent an Entomological expedition to South India;
- (c) established an Ethnological Department;
- (d) opened a Palaeontological Section containing fossils of the Miocene and Plastocene age and remains of the elephant *Palaeoloxodon* a species of rhinoceros and hippopotamus as well as teeth of Miocene fishes and invertebrates.

Archaeology.—108 books and 140 periodicals have been added to the Library. The photographic work has been brought up to date and 23 large photo-albums containing photographs of all the chief monuments and antiquities in Ceylon have been prepared. At Anuradhapura the southern gateway of the Ruvanvalisaya Dagaba was excavated and repaired.

Schools.—Apart from the usual educational activities, the Rural Schools Scheme introduced in 1932, is being developed with a view to bringing the school work in post-primary classes into closer relation with village conditions. A centre for training teachers in this type of work was opened in 1934 at Mirigama, and another at Weeraketiya in 1937.

Ministry of Communications and Works : Public Works.—Chapter XII. contains a detailed account of new works, including buildings, bridges and roads undertaken or completed during the year.

Post and Telegraphs.—The most important event of the year was the decision that Ceylon should take part in the Empire Air Mail Scheme for the conveyance of all letter mails by air to countries participating in the scheme. The first plane left Ratmalana on February 28, 1938.

The Postal Administration of Burma was separated from that of India in April, 1937.

Ministry of Agriculture and Lands.—The activities of the Agricultural Department are too numerous to be sketched in this section, which is really intended to include new projects undertaken during the year.

Extensive surveys were conducted in pursuance of the new Land Policy for establishing agricultural colonies of middle-class and peasant proprietors. Over 180,000 acres were surveyed in the Eastern Province.

Meteorological.—A pilot-balloon station was established at Mannar in connection with the Madras-Colombo Air Mail Service.

Forest.—It has recently been decided that the protection of wild life, both animal and plant, should be one of the duties of the Forest Department. The Fauna and Flora Ordinance of 1937, provides for proclamation of lands as National Parks and Game Sanctuaries. The Conservator of Forests is also appointed Game Warden.

Co-operation.—There were on April 30, 1937, 1,117 registered Co-operative Societies of which 4 were Co-operative Central Banks, 930 were Village Credit Societies, &c. Since then 79 further Societies have been registered.

Ministry of Labour, Industry and Commerce.—Bureau of Industry and Commerce : The Government Tourist and Publicity Bureau opened in June became a separate unit under a separate Director in October, 1937. A new Ceylon Trade Commissioner for India with headquarters at Bombay was appointed in June, 1937. A Model Coir Factory was completed in December, 1937. A deputation composed of the Hon. the Minister of Labour, Industry and Commerce, and the Financial Secretary with the then Registrar-General, Mr. V. Coomaraswamy as Secretary went to London in March, 1937, to appeal to the Secretary of State for permission to establish a State Aided Bank in Ceylon and to discuss problems relating to trade matters. The deputation was well received and succeeded in winning the consent of the Secretary of State, but it was found that



Copyright Photograph

MUTWAL BAY.

Lionel Wendt.

discussions about the trade of Ceylon with the United Kingdom and India could not proceed until the discussions between Great Britain and India were completed.

Labour.—An Unemployment Labour Bureau was opened at Akmimana in Galle District in 1937. The object is to combat unemployment and raise a supply of labour for estates from among the Sinhalese who do not take kindly to estate labour. It is proposed to open a Central Bureau and other Bureaux in other parts of the Island shortly.

Ministry of Home Affairs : Excise.—The tree tax system has come to stay in Jaffna. By this system a tapper pays a licence fee of so much per tree and may tap as much toddy as he likes during the season which lasts about 6 months. This system has replaced the system in vogue in other parts of the Island whereby an area is rented to a renter on a tender system, and the highest bidder is allowed to open one or more taverns at places approved by the Excise Commissioner. Under this system the profits go to the middleman, the renter ; under the tree tax system to the tapper. The tavern disappears under the tree tax system, and the thirsty may drink toddy under a tree in the palmyrah grove or take it home in a bottle or other receptacle.

Ministry of Local Administration.—A Yorkshire Coble has been constructed by the Harbour Engineer's Department to standard design. This type of fishing boat is modelled on the type used in the North Sea for deep sea fishing, and is intended to be the first step towards modernization of the industry by the introduction of a type of fishing vessel new to Ceylon.

Ministry of Health.—Last but not least.

In 1937 the Malaria Control Scheme inaugurated in 1936 was extended to further areas. The major part of the Island was covered with 55 Field Medical Officers who carry on intensive Rural Health work. Further experiments in river training were carried out by the Sanitary Engineer with a view to controlling the breeding of larvae in rivers. Provision was made for 6 more Cottage Hospitals in Divulapitiya, Walallawita, Palle-gama, Ankumbura, Pungudutivu, and Mawatagama. The Nutrition Survey conducted by the Director, Bacteriological Institute, was published. A complete filariasis survey of the North-Western Province has been made into the characteristics of elephantiasis, and this has been followed by a similar survey of the Southern Province. The *Mansonia* mosquito plays his part in spreading this disease.

A new Board of Indigenous Medicine was appointed from May 1 under the Chairmanship of the Hon. Mr. S. W. R. D. Bandaranaike, Minister of Local Administration.

In my report for 1936, I remarked that the seven Ministries were in a favourable position for becoming seven "pillars of prosperity". That remark is still true ; the Ministries are proceeding apace with new projects and developing recent ones as far as the limits of finance will permit ; but there is a universal clamour for reform of the Constitution set up on the report of the Donoughmore Commission in 1931 ; this clamour arises from the communities who feel that there is unequal distribution of power in the Constitution and have made representations to the Secretary of

State; it is hoped that the various elements in seeking their individual interests will not lose sight of the interests of the country as a whole. For particulars of the Constitution the reader is referred to Chapter II.

SITUATION AND DIMENSIONS.

Ceylon lies between 5° 55' and 9° 50' N. latitude and 79° 42' and 81° 53' E. longitude. The greatest length of the Island from north to south, i.e. from Point Palmyra to Dondra Head, is 270 miles; its greatest width 140 miles, from Colombo on the west coast to Sangaman-kanda on the east. Its area is 25,332 square miles, nearly the same as that of Holland and Belgium, or about half the size of England.

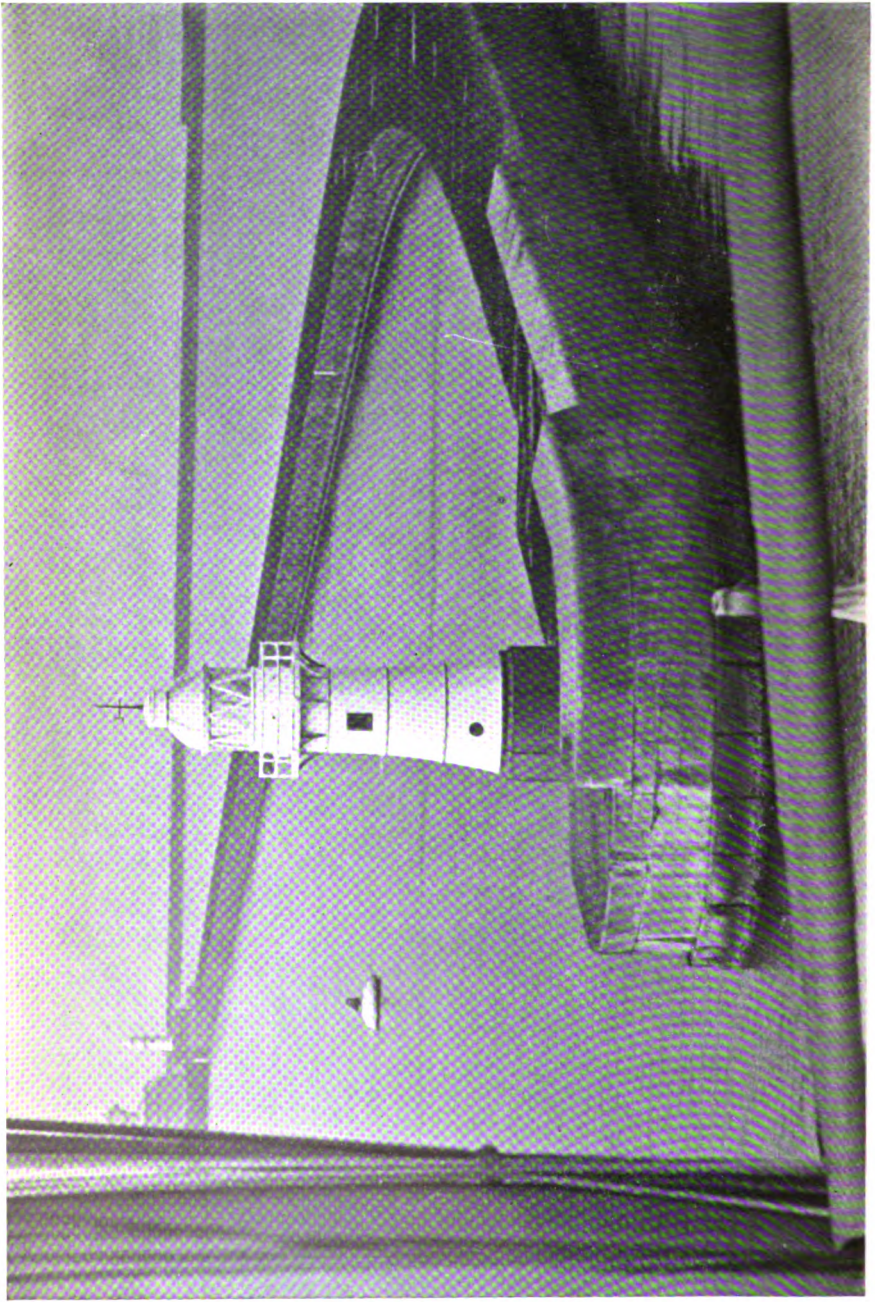
The approximate distances of Colombo, the chief port of Ceylon, from the other chief world ports, and the average tariff for the itinerary are given below :—

<i>Colombo to London.</i>	Nautical Miles.	Approximate Days' Journey.		Nautical Miles.	Approximate Days' Journey.
Aden ..	2,100	8	Shanghai (touching at Singapore and Hong Kong) ..	3,966	15
Suez ..	3,407	12	Yokohama (via Singapore and Hong Kong) ..	5,083	21
Port Said ..	3,494	13			
Marseilles ..	5,091	16	<i>Colombo to Australia.</i>		
Gibraltar (via Marseilles) ..	5,690	19	Fremantle ..	3,121	9
Gibraltar (direct) ..	5,407	18	Adelaide (touching at Fremantle) ..	4,479	13
London (by sea via Marseilles) ..	7,005	22	Melbourne (touching at Fremantle and Adelaide) ..	4,979	15
London (by sea direct) ..	6,725	20	Sydney (touching at Fremantle, Adelaide, and Melbourne) ..	5,556	18
London (overland) ..	5,868	17			
			<i>Colombo to South Africa, &c.</i>		
<i>Colombo to India, &c.</i>			Mauritius ..	2,099	10
Calcutta (touching at Madras) ..	1,260	7	Durban (touching at South African ports) ..	3,680	18
Bombay ..	875	2½	Cape Town (touching at South African ports) ..	4,362	21-30
Rangoon ..	1,249	4½			
Penang ..	1,276	4			
Singapore ..	1,567	5			
Hong Kong (touching at Singapore) ..	3,113	11			

PASSAGE FARES.

<i>Colombo-London :—</i>			<i>Colombo-Yokohama :—</i>		
1st class single ..	£54 to £80		1st class single ..	From average	£46
2nd class single ..	£40 to £50		2nd class single ..	do.	£26
3rd and tourist single ..	£27 to £82				
<i>Colombo-Sydney :—</i>			<i>Colombo-Bombay :—</i>		
1st class single ..	£50		1st class single ..	£10	
2nd class single ..	£32		2nd class single ..	£8	
3rd and tourist single ..	£22 to £41				
<i>Colombo-Melbourne :—</i>			<i>Colombo-Calcutta :—</i>		
1st class single ..	£47		1st class or cabin single ..	£10	
2nd class single ..	£30		2nd class single ..	£8	
3rd and tourist single ..	£21 to £40				
<i>Colombo-Durban :—</i>			<i>Colombo-Rangoon :—</i>		
1st class single ..	£27. 10s. to £35		1st class single ..	Rs. 180	
2nd class single ..	£20				
<i>Colombo-Singapore :—</i>			<i>Colombo-Port Said :—</i>		
1st class single ..	From average	£22	1st class single ..	£40 to £60	
2nd class single ..	do.	£14	2nd class single ..	£29 to £40	
			3rd class and tourist single ..	£23 to £38	
<i>Colombo-Hong Kong :—</i>			<i>Colombo-Marseilles :—</i>		
1st class single ..	From average	£36	1st class single ..	£55 to £76	
2nd class single ..	do.	£20	2nd class single ..	£40 to £46	
			3rd and tourist single ..	£20 to £60	
			<i>Colombo-Boston and New York.</i>	£60 to £95	

Facilities provided at the Passenger Jetty for the storage of baggage are described on page 68. Passengers' baggage is defined by the Customs Regulations to mean *bona fide* baggage (which includes wearing apparel



Copyright Photograph

BOURNAY TO COLOMBO.

Lionel Wendt.

and personal effects) of a passenger accompanying him or arriving in Ceylon within one month, before or after his arrival, or within such time as the Collector of Customs in the circumstances deems reasonable. With certain exceptions, passengers' baggage is exempt from duty.

The Ceylon Government Railway serves the principal towns of the Island, and offers visitors excellent facilities for inland travel. Cheap first class tourist tickets obtainable from the Booking Office at the Jetty, the Fort Station, and recognized tourist agents at Rs. 50 (£3. 15s.) for two weeks and Rs. 75 (£5. 12s. 6d.) for one month, permit tourists to travel 951 miles of railway and visit the most important and historic towns. Servants accompanying tourists are issued third class tickets at Rs. 15 (£1. 2s. 6d.) for two weeks and Rs. 25 (£1. 17s. 6d.) for one month. These are issued throughout the year.

Similar "Tour Ceylon" tickets priced first class Rs. 40, second class Rs. 20, and third class Rs. 10 (half these rates for children under twelve years) were again issued during the Christmas holidays this year. These tickets are available for 14 days unlimited travel and will also be issued during the forthcoming Easter holidays.

The distances from Colombo to some of the principal towns of the Island, and information regarding sleeping and restaurant cars, &c., are found on pages 72-75.

There is no legal tariff for taxi-cabs within the municipal limits of Colombo, but the usual scale of fares is as follows :—

For the first half mile	..	..	50 cents
For each subsequent $\frac{1}{4}$ mile up to 1 mile	..	..	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
For each subsequent mile	..	..	75 "

Extra charges are made for each passenger over two, and for each piece of luggage other than hand luggage. A higher scale of fares is charged in the case of taxi-cabs hired between the hours of 9 P.M. and 6.30 A.M.

The above rates apply only to places within the municipal limits of Colombo. For trips to places outside Colombo Municipality special terms should be agreed upon *before starting*. The hiring-car fares to such places vary from 40 cents to Re. 1 per mile, with extra charges for detention.

There are hotels of the European type in Colombo, Kandy, Nuwara Eliya, Galle, and Anuradhapura; the rates are usually Rs. 9 a day and upwards, the usual charge for first-class accommodation being Rs. 12 a day. Cold Storage Companies in Colombo supply ice and frozen meats and other foods by rail. In addition to hotels there are about 170 resthouses in various parts of the Island (marked on the ordinary motoring map), many of which are very delightfully situated beside the sea or some river or tank.

Useful information may be had from the new handbook published by the Automobile Association of Ceylon. "How to see Ceylon" by Bella Sidney Woolf is a favourite guide book for tourists. A more ambitious and informative book is Bassett's *Romantic Ceylon*, a recent addition to the voluminous literature on the subject.

CLIMATE.

On the whole, the climate of Ceylon is tolerable for the tropics; the accessibility of the hills is a great boon to the dwellers in the plains, and a change to the sea is beneficial to those who live in the hills. In the

low-country, the districts which have been opened in rubber, coconuts, and other products are generally fairly healthy, but in the unopened localities malaria is common.

Temperature.—With regard to temperature, the range of variation at several stations is shown in diagram No. 1, facing this page.

The low seasonal variations will be noted, but it will be seen that the differences between the temperatures of low-country and up-country stations are considerable. The highest shade temperature registered in Ceylon was 103·7°F. at Trincomalee in May, 1890, and the minimum air temperature 27·1°F. at Nuwara Eliya in February, 1914. An extreme temperature of 103·7°F. is not excessive, but the humidity is considerable, the annual average percentage of saturation being generally about 80, in Galle and Nuwara Eliya 84, in Colombo, Jaffna, and Badulla 82, in Kandy 80, in Batticaloa 78, in Trincomalee 76. At Colombo, the “hot weather” season may be said to extend from March to May, and the “cold weather” from December to February. July and August are often pleasant, particularly on the west side of the Island.

For 1937 the mean temperature in the low-country varied from 82° at Trincomalee to 80° at Galle, while Nuwara Eliya, at an altitude of 6,000 feet, had a mean temperature of 60°.

Rainfall.—As is generally found in the tropics, however, the seasons are distinguished by differences in rainfall, rather than pronounced variations in temperature. The change in the direction of the monsoon winds, from south-west to north-east, causes a corresponding change in the location of the heaviest rain, which is usually experienced to windward of the hills, while during the intermonsoon seasons, local wind circulations are liable to give rain in any part of the Island.

The annual average rainfall varies from about 40 inches in the north-west and the south-east to over 200 inches in some parts of the interior.

The annual averages (1911–1930) are 91 inches at Colombo, 87 inches at Kandy, and 92 inches at Nuwara Eliya. Diagram No. 2, facing this page, shows the average monthly rainfall of 12 selected stations.

HISTORY.

The earliest inhabitants of the Island are thought to have been the Nagas and Yakkhas, the latter being perhaps now represented by the Veddas, a fast fading race. Legendary history has it that the first invaders were Aryans from the North of India, who, under the leadership of Vijaya, overcame the aborigines and established the Sinhalese dynasty. Early attention appears to have been paid by the invaders to irrigation works, agricultural development, and other branches of civil administration, and by the end of the third century A. D. a comparatively advanced stage of civilization had been reached.

The history of Ceylon down to the sixteenth century may be divided into two parts, viz., the period of the Sinhalese *Mahavamsa*, circa 500 B.C. to 300 A.D., and that of the *Suluwansa*, from circa 300 A.D. onwards. The first period is one of increasing development and expanding civilization, connected chiefly with the progress of Buddhism, which was introduced about 247 B.C. The second period is one of ever-increasing pressure from the Tamils, Pandians, and Cholas from India, with occasional success on the part of the Sinhalese, particularly during the reign of their famous king, Parakrama Bahu I. (1153 to 1186 A.D.).

DIAGRAM Nº1.

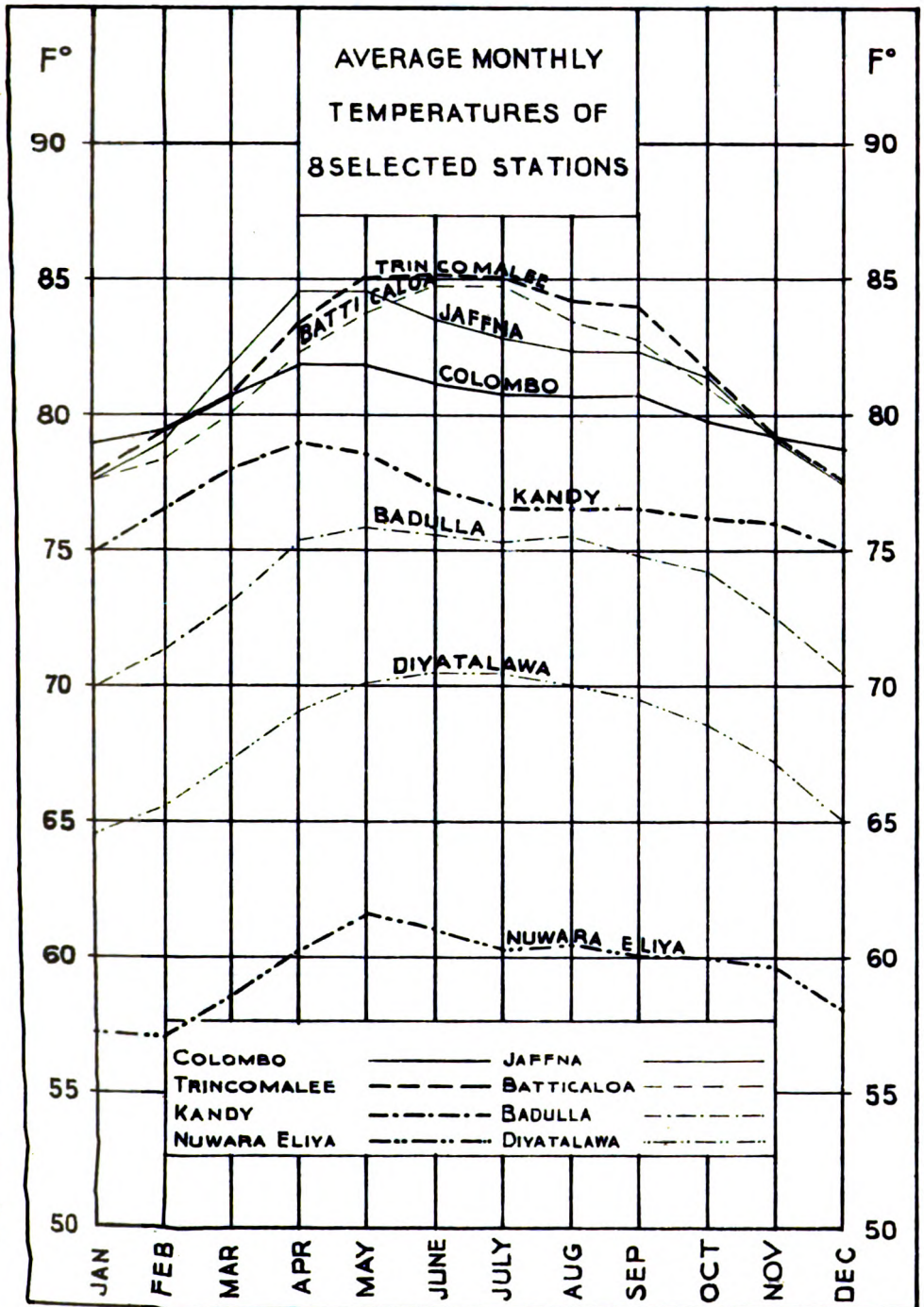


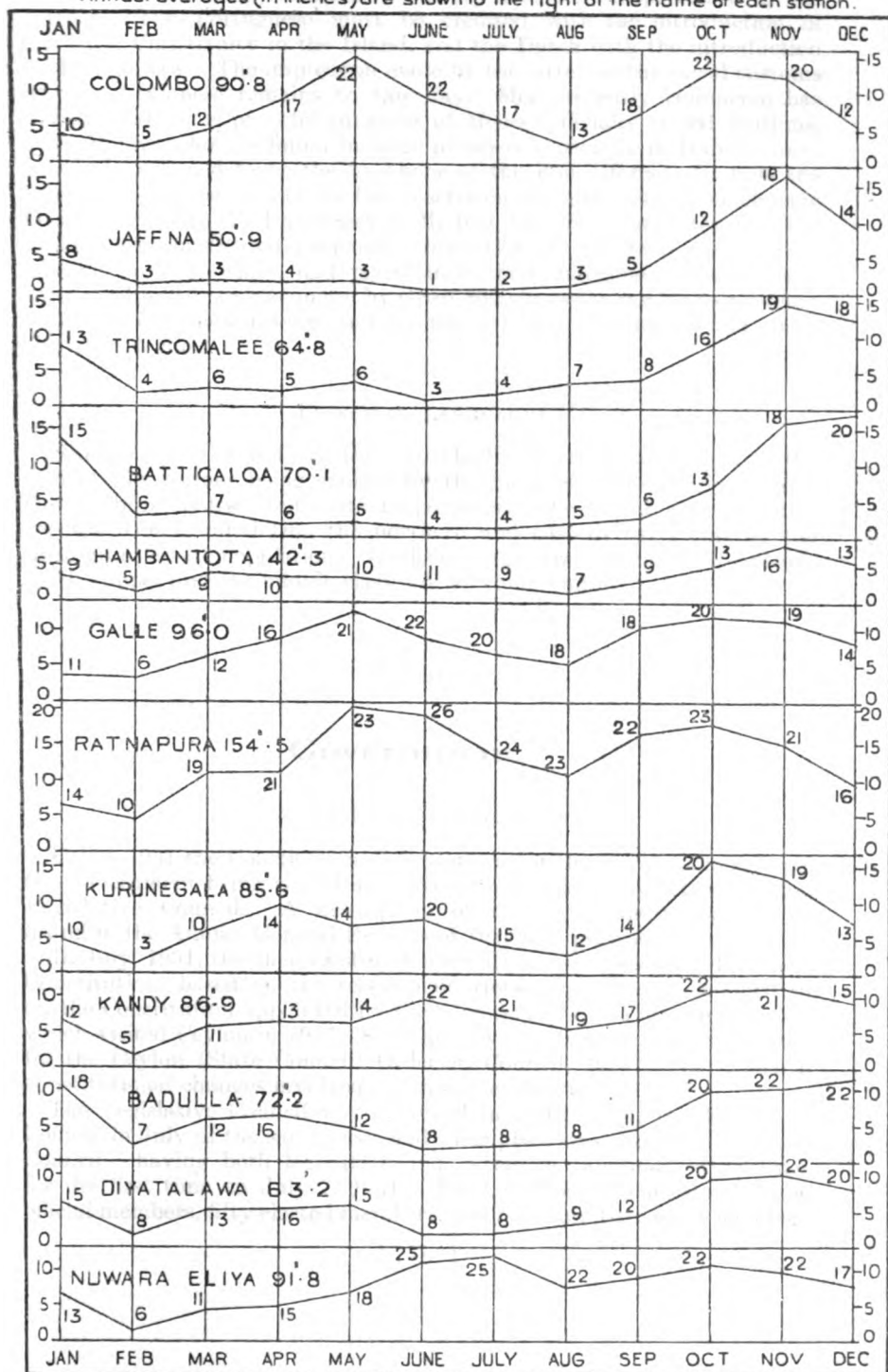
Diagram No 2

AVERAGE MONTHLY RAINFALL

OF 12 SELECTED STATIONS

Figures along the curve denote the number of wet days.

Annual averages (in inches) are shown to the right of the name of each station.



A natural limit occupation resulted from the constant warfare, and the Tamils known as Jaffnese were left in possession of the north of the Island.

In the sixteenth century the Portuguese formed settlements on the coasts of the Island ; in the next century they were dispossessed by the Dutch. The Portuguese must be credited with the introduction of Catholic Christianity in the Island, and the Dutch with the introduction of Roman law. The impression made by the latter on the social customs of the Ceylonese remains to this day. More recently commerce has brought about a peaceful invasion of Moors, officially styled Muslims, and Malays who are found in large numbers especially in Hambantota, and are reckoned to be the backbone of the Police force. In 1796 the British took possession of the Dutch settlements in the Island, which were then annexed to the Presidency of Madras, but five years later, in 1802, Ceylon was constituted a separate Crown Colony. In 1815, the districts of the interior, which had maintained their independence under the kings of Kandy, were acquired by Great Britain as the result of a rebellion against the Kandyan king, and the whole Island was thus united under the British rule.

PRINCIPAL LANGUAGES.

Sinhalese and Tamil are the two chief vernacular languages in the Island, the former being spoken by the Sinhalese who chiefly inhabit the western, central, and southern portions of the Island, and the latter by the Tamils inhabiting the northern and eastern parts and by the immigrant estate population. English is in general use among the people of the upper and the middle classes of all communities.

CHAPTER II.

Government.

THE CONSTITUTION.

UNTIL 1931 the Constitution of Ceylon was of the Crown Colony type, the government being vested in the Governor assisted by Executive and Legislative Councils. A description of the old Constitution will be found in the Annual General Reports of 1929 and previous years.

In July, 1931, the then existing Constitution was superseded by a new Constitution, based on the recommendations of a Special Commission on the Constitution appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, which visited Ceylon in 1927-28. The new Constitution was formulated by the Ceylon (State Council) Order in Council, 1931. The principal constitutional changes involved are described below.

The Legislative Council was dissolved in April, 1931, the Executive Council in July of the same year, and their place was taken by a "State Council" having both legislative and executive functions, which met for the first time on July 7, 1931. The new Council consists of three official members, fifty elected members, and not more than eight members

nominated by the Governor. Neither an elected nor a nominated member may be a person holding any public office under the Crown in Ceylon.

The three official members of the State Council are styled the Officers of State. They are members of the Council *ex officio*, as the Chief Secretary, Legal Secretary, and Financial Secretary to the Government respectively. The Constitution provides that they shall have all the rights and privileges of membership of the Council and of the Board of Ministers (a body which will be referred to later), save the right to vote on any question before the Council or the Board.

All elected members are elected on a territorial basis, communal representation which was a feature of the old legislature having been abolished. The franchise is very wide. It extends, with a few exceptions, to all British subjects of either sex who are, at least, twenty-one years of age and are domiciled in Ceylon. In addition, persons not so domiciled are permitted to vote if they possess a certain literacy and property qualification, or have received a "certificate of permanent settlement" from a Government Agent or Assistant Government Agent.

Eight additional members are nominated by the Governor after a general election, the object of their appointment being, in the words of the Special Commission,* "to make the State Council more generally representative of the national interests".

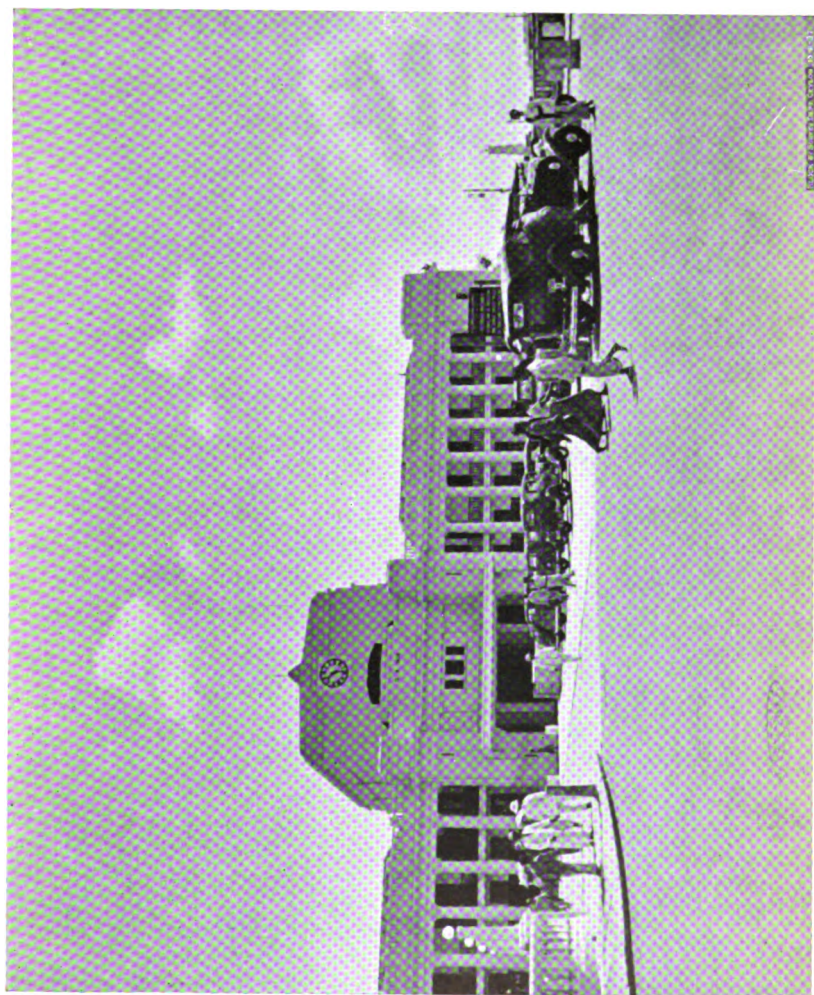
On the first assembly of a new Council, and after the election of a Speaker, the members proceed by secret ballot to divide their total number (excluding the Speaker and the Officers of State) into seven standing committees styled "Executive Committees", which are required to be as nearly as possible equal in number of members†. Each Committee is charged with the administration of one of seven groups of subjects and functions specified in the Order in Council under the following headings :—

- I. Home Affairs.
- II. Agriculture and Lands.
- III. Local Administration.
- IV. Health.
- V. Labour, Industry and Commerce.
- VI. Education.
- VII. Communications and Works.

After the election of the Executive Committees, each Committee proceeds to elect by secret ballot a Chairman, and the Chairman-elect of each Executive Committee is then appointed by the Governor as Minister for the group of subjects and functions which his Committee has to administer. It is within the discretion of the Governor to decline to appoint as Minister any member elected Chairman of an Executive Committee. Subjects and functions not allocated to Executive Committees are divided by the Order in Council into three further groups, one of which is placed in the charge of each of the Officers of State, who have no Executive Committees associated with them in the administration of these groups.

* Page 101 of the Report of the Commission.

† The members subsequently elected as Deputy Speaker and Deputy Chairman of Committees cease upon their election, to be members of Executive Committees.



Copyright Photograph

"AT THE RECEIPT OF CUSTOM."

Lionel Wendt.

The duties of Executive Committees may be summarized as follows :—

- (a) Preparation of the annual estimates of expenditure of the departments under their control, for submission to the Board of Ministers.
- (b) Similarly, the preparation of supplementary estimates.
- (c) Consideration of executive business relating to their own subjects and functions, whether laid before them by their Chairmen or by private members, or referred to them by the Council or the Board of Ministers.
- (d) Consideration of proposed legislative measures falling within their scope.

The decisions of Executive Committees which are of sufficient importance to require the approval of the Council are submitted at meetings of the whole Council in the form of reports, which the Council may accept or reject, or refer back to the Committee, but *may not amend*. A report accepted by the Council is submitted to the Governor by the Speaker for ratification. But the decisions of Executive Committees in financial* matters are submitted by the Committees to the Board of Ministers, and by the Board to the Council.

The Board of Ministers consists of the three Officers of State and the seven Ministers, but, as stated above, the Officers of State have not the right to vote on questions before the Board. The Chief Secretary is *ex officio* Chairman of the Board, and there is also a Vice-Chairman, elected by the Board from among the Ministers, who is the representative of the Board in the Council and is styled the Leader of the State Council. The most important function of the Board of Ministers is the preparation of the annual estimates of revenue and expenditure for the Island, and of supplementary estimates of expenditure. The annual and supplementary estimates of the different departments of Government are submitted by the Officers of State and Executive Committees to the Board, whose duty it is to revise them and, if and when approved, to submit them to the State Council, taking full and collective responsibility for them. No financial* measure may be introduced in the State Council except by an Officer of State or a Minister, and with the approval of the Board of Ministers. The Board of Ministers also determines the order in which any business, whether executive or legislative, to be brought before the Council either by the Board or by the Executive Committees or Officers of State, is to be despatched, and prescribes the procedure for the settlement of questions affecting more than one Executive Committee.

The ordinary life of a Council is four years. But the Constitution provides that the Governor may dissolve the Council at any time, and shall dissolve it if the whole of any Annual Appropriation Bill is rejected, or if the decision of the Council on a financial* measure, or on a motion expressly directed to test the confidence of the Council in the Board of Ministers, makes it apparent, in his opinion, that the Board no longer retains the confidence of the Council. Up to the time of writing a dissolution has never occurred. In certain circumstances the life of the Council may be prolonged. It was prolonged beyond its 4-year term in July, 1935, principally on the ground that a new Council would not be able to

* As defined in Article 57 of the Order in Council.

deal adequately with the Budget framed by the old Council and which was not discussed and passed till September, 1935. The general election was held in February, 1936, and the new Council came into being on March 17, 1936.

* The Governor retains the power to certify any Bill, motion, resolution, or vote as being of paramount importance, or he may declare that it is essential to give effect to the provisions of the Order in Council. In either event the measure has effect as if it had been passed by the Council, subject to disallowance by His Majesty the King in the case of Bills and to revocation by the Secretary of State in the case of other measures.

† Power is also reserved to the Governor to declare that a state of emergency exists, and thereupon to assume control of any Government department.

The appointment, promotion, transfer, dismissal, and disciplinary control of public officers are vested in the Governor (with power of delegation to heads of Government departments), and the Order in Council contains clauses for the preservation of their conditions of service.

For full details of the Constitution, reference may be made to the Order in Council, which is reproduced in the Ceylon Government Manual of Procedure.

The Ceylon Civil Service.—The Ceylon Civil Service, recruited partly by examination on the same basis as the Indian Civil Service, and partly by local appointments, furnishes officers for the general administrative, and part of the judicial, work in the Island.

Revenue Districts.—For administrative purposes Ceylon is divided into nine Provinces, which are subdivided into districts, as shown in the following table :—

Provinces.	Districts.	Provinces.	Districts.
Western	.. Colombo, Kalutara	North-Western	.. Kurunegala, Puttalam-Chilaw
Central	.. Kandy, Matale, Nuwara Eliya	North-Central	.. Anuradhapura
Southern	.. Galle, Matara, Hambantota	Uva	.. Badulla
Northern	.. Jaffna, Mannar, Mullaittivu	Sabaragamuwa	.. Ratnapura, Kegalla
Eastern	.. Batticaloa, Trincomalee		

The Government Agents.—The posts of Government Agents—one in each of the nine Provinces—are held by senior Civil Servants. To the Government Agents is entrusted the general administrative work of their Provinces, while their Kachcheries, or offices, are the provincial treasuries for the receipt of revenue and the payment of the local expenses of Government.

The Government Agents hold a number of other official positions, and preside over some local bodies in their Provinces. They are, as a rule, assisted by one or more Assistant Government Agents, who are in charge of revenue districts or else perform special duties at the provincial headquarters.

The Headmen.—The officer next subordinate to the Government Agent or Assistant Government Agent is the chief headman, who is differently styled in different districts: “Mudaliyar” in the maritime Sinhalese districts; “Ratemahatmaya” in the Kandyan districts; “Maniagar”, “Adigar”, and “Vanniya” in the Tamil districts. There are about 104 chief headmen in the Island. In some cases the Mudaliyar is assisted by one or more “Muhandirams”. Next to the chief headman

* Article 22 of the Order in Council.

† Article 49 of the Order in Council.

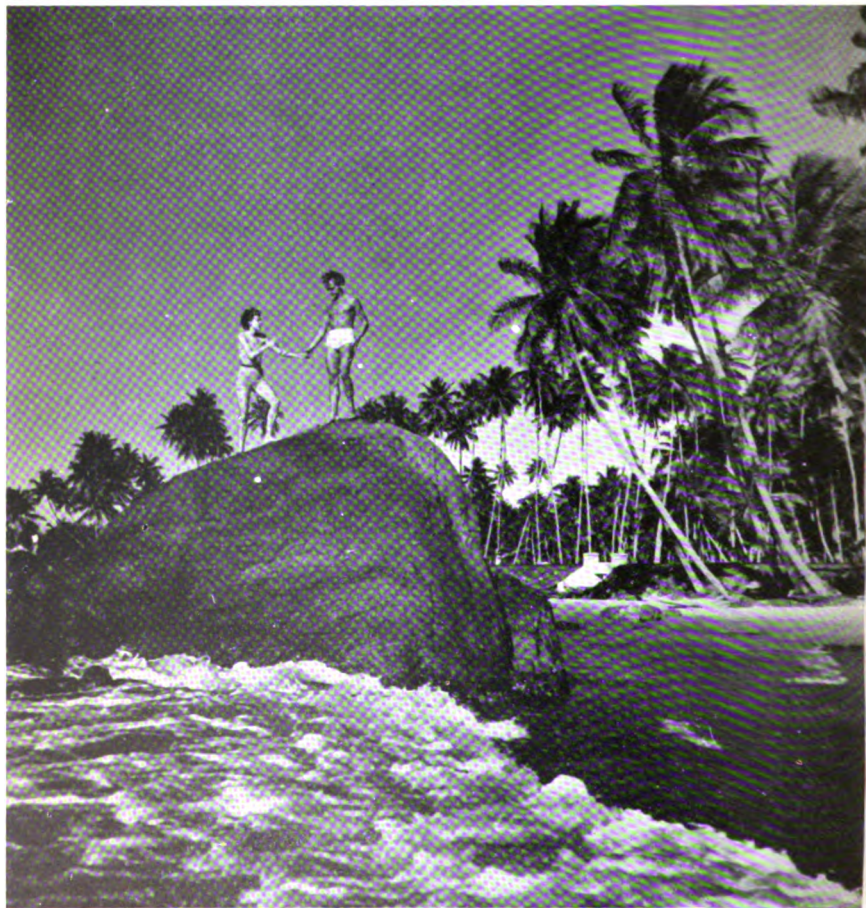


Photo by Werner Conitz.

Courtesy Govt. Tourist Bureau.

SEA-BATHING AT MOUNT LAVINIA.

ranks the superior headman, called in the maritime Sinhalese districts " Vidane Arachchi ", in the Kandyan Sinhalese districts the " Korala ", and in the Tamil districts the " Udaiyar ". There are about 610 superior headmen in Ceylon.

Lastly comes the village headman, who is in charge of one or more villages, and whose jurisdiction is the administrative unit. The number of village headmen is about 3,800. In addition, there are peace officers, irrigation headmen, and others appointed for special purposes. A Commission was appointed in 1934 to inquire into and report on the working of the existing Headmen System with a view to its improvement or replacement partly or wholly by any other system. The Commission's report is contained in Sessional Paper XXVII. of 1935. This report was reviewed by the Home Committee in 1936. Its recommendations have been debated by the State Council.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

With the inauguration of a new Constitution for the Island in July, 1931, an Executive Committee of Local Administration was elected by the State Council to supervise, control, and develop local government, and a department of local government under the Commissioner of Local Government was created as the executive instrument of the Committee.

The local duties in regard to sanitation and public thoroughfares have for long been entrusted to a number of local authorities whose members are the nominees of the Governor with the addition in most cases of persons elected by the inhabitants. In Colombo there is a reformed Municipal Council, whose members (of either sex) are now elected by the ratepayers resident within the limits of any ward and owing or occupying property in respect of which an annual rate of not less than Rs. 10 is paid, and whose Mayor is elected annually from among the Councillors. In Kandy and Galle, there are Municipal Councils whose Chairmen are members of the Civil Service. At least half the members are elected by the ratepayers, all those possessing a house of the annual value of Rs. 180, or every tenant who pays a monthly rental of Rs. 15 or is a graduate of a university being qualified to vote.

Until the end of 1932 in eleven of the smaller towns there were Urban District Councils with elected Chairmen, two-thirds of the members being elected by the ratepayers and one-third being nominated by the Governor. No further Councils were constituted in the absence of a local demand. On the recommendation, however, of the Executive Committee, 16 more such Councils were established from January 1, 1933, in place of 10 of the Local Boards of Health and Improvement, in 5 of the small towns previously administered by Sanitary Boards, and also in place of the Board of Improvement of Nuwara Eliya.

Only one small town is now administered by a Local Board of Health and Improvement, viz., Minuwangoda, as it is too small to support an Urban District Council. The Government Agent of the Western Province is the Chairman. The members are the District Engineer, the Medical Officer of Health, and 3 elected members.

Groups of smaller towns, frequently no larger than roadside bazaars, are administered by the Sanitary Boards of the various districts, consisting of the Government Agent, or Assistant Government Agent; two local officials of the Public Health Department and the Public Works

Department, and not more than four nor less than two members nominated by the Governor. This method of local administration for a number of towns in a district is carried on from the District Headquarters with a staff consisting partly of officers whose salaries are met proportionately by the various towns and partly of officers lent by the Public Health Department. This cheap and reasonably efficient form of local administration is, however, now said to be out of favour because the Boards contain no elected members. The Executive Committee is not recommending the inclusion of any further towns in the administration of these Boards, and has under consideration some other form of administration of a more popular type.

In the rural areas, there are Village Committees for groups of villages. These groups are divided into wards, each of which elects one member. In 1932 an Ordinance was passed precluding officials from being elected as Chairman. These Committees deal with minor local affairs and the working of rules connected with local customs.

Roads other than main thoroughfares and other than those in charge of the local authorities mentioned above, are maintained by District Committees, while certain educational matters have been entrusted to District Education Committees.

CHAPTER III.

Population.

Population.—Population data are collected, as in almost every other country, by means of a Census, which is taken decennially in Ceylon. The last decennial Census was taken on February 26, 1931, but its scope was limited owing to the financial crisis. At that Census Ceylon had (inclusive of the military and the shipping) a population of 5,312,548 which was 17·9 per cent. more than that in 1921. Since 1871 when the first decennial Census was taken the population has steadily increased. The Island is fairly thickly populated; and at the last Census it had a density of 210 persons per square mile and ranked above India, France, and Denmark, and somewhat below Japan.

Statistics of races were not collected in 1931 except in the Colombo Municipality and on the estates, but rough estimates based on the Census of 1921 are given below :—

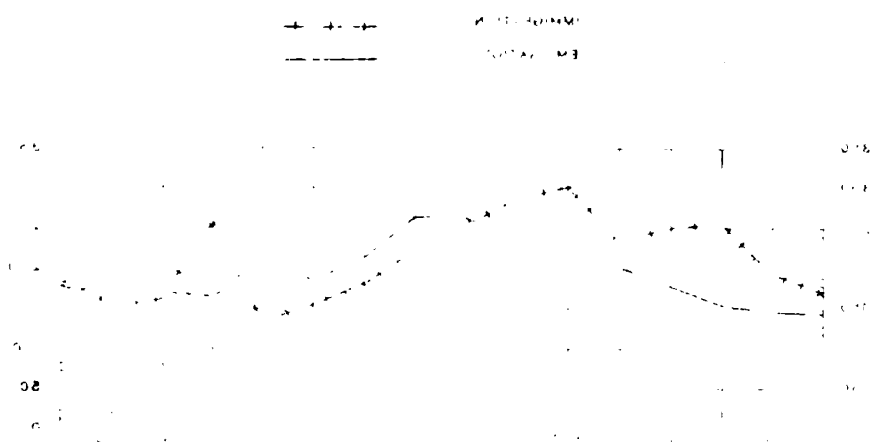
Race.	Colombo. Town.	Estates.	Estimates for Other Areas.	Estimated Total.
Europeans ..	3,340 ..	2,814 ..	2,990 ..	9,153
Burghers and Eurasians ..	15,887 ..	2,031 ..	14,397 ..	32,315
Sinhalese ..	127,927 ..	75,786 ..	3,269,317 ..	3,473,030
Tamils ..	65,704 ..	698,081 ..	653,692 ..	1,417,477
Moors ..	44,240 ..	7,496 ..	274,177 ..	325,913
Malays ..	7,022 ..	1,988 ..	6,067 ..	15,977
Others ..	20,035 ..	1,738 ..	10,791 ..	32,564
	<u>284,155</u>	<u>790,376*</u>	<u>4,232,340</u>	<u>5,306,871*†</u>

It is estimated on the same basis that there were 3,267,457 Buddhists, 1,158,522 Hindus, 523,066 Christians, 356,888 Muslims, and 938 others at the Census of 1931.

* Includes 442 persons of unspecified race.

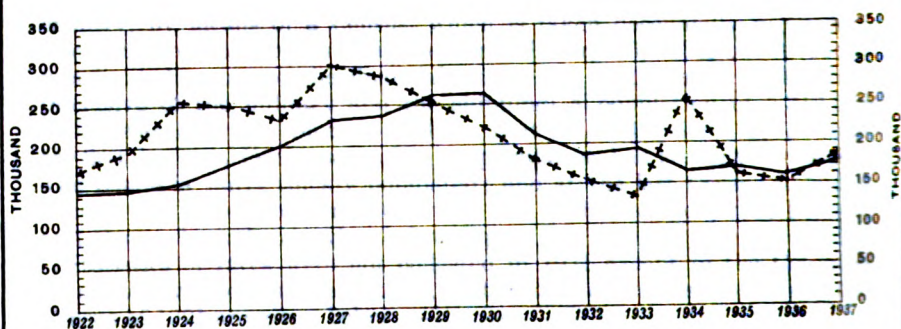
† Excludes the military and the shipping.

ANALYSIS OF THE IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION



ANNUAL IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION, CEYLON.

IMMIGRATION.....+ + +
EMIGRATION.....—



REPORTED BIRTH, DEATH AND MARRIAGE RATES CEYLON.

BIRTH RATE
 DEATH RATE
 MARRIAGE RATE

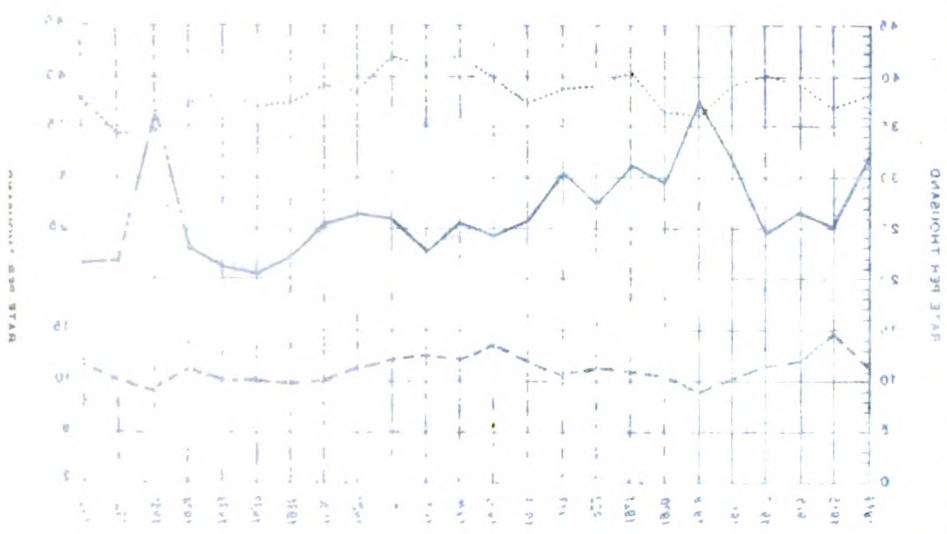
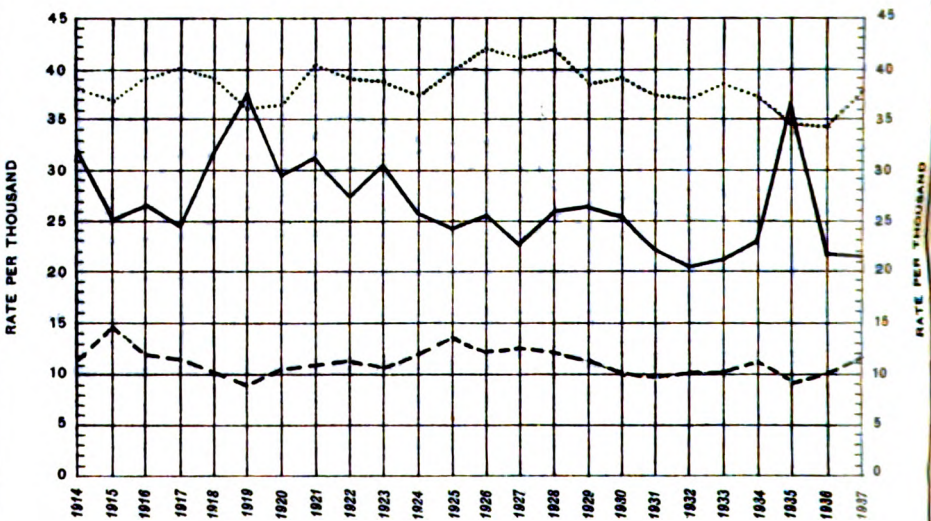


DIAGRAM No. 3

REPORTED BIRTH, DEATH AND MARRIAGE RATES,
CEYLON.

BIRTH RATE
DEATH RATE
MARRIAGE RATE



The population (exclusive of the military and the shipping) was geographically distributed in 1921 and 1931 as follows :—

	1921.	1931.	Percentage of Increase.
Western Province	1,246,847	1,445,034	15·9
Central Province	717,739	953,388	32·8
Southern Province	671,234	771,204	14·9
Northern Province	374,829	398,874	6·4
Eastern Province	192,821	212,421	10·2
North-Western Province	492,181	546,966	11·1
North-Central Province	96,525	97,365	·9
Province of Uva	233,864	303,243	29·7
Province of Sabaragamuwa	471,814	578,368	22·6
Miscellaneous Population*	751	8	—

Intercensal estimates of population are prepared from the records of vital statistics and of migration, and on this basis the Island had a population of 5,780,000 at the end of 1937.

The figures for Ceylon quoted above do not include those of the Maldiv Islands which had a population of 79,281 at the Census of 1931, as compared with 70,413 in 1921.

Migration.—The large majority of the migrants move to and from India; and a considerable part of them are Indian labourers. In 1937 the total number of immigrants to the Island was 188,054. Of them 161,944 or 86 per cent. were from India and 51,427 of these were estate labourers.

Of the total 178,471 emigrants in 1937 about 87 per cent. or 155,177 left for India; and of these 47,924 were estate labourers.

The migration statistics of 1933 to 1937 are as follows :—

	ARRIVALS.				DEPARTURES.			
	From India.		From Other Countries.	Total.	To India.		To Other Countries.	Total.
	Indian Labourers.	Others.			Indian Labourers.	Others.		
1933 ..	32,898	88,661	14,498	136,057	46,626	134,524	13,077	194,227
1934 ..	140,607	104,813	14,383	259,803	52,481	97,919	14,869	165,269
1935 ..	43,018	104,206	14,259	161,483	43,036	112,667	12,611	169,344
1936 ..	40,803	97,341	15,761	153,905	41,721	105,567	14,582	161,870
1937 ..	51,427	110,517	26,110	188,054	47,924	107,253	23,294	178,471

Marriages.—Three Marriage Ordinances operate in the Island, one for the general population, one for the Kandyan, and one for the Muslims. Under the General and Kandyan Marriage Ordinances 30,876 marriages were registered in 1937, as against 26,779 in 1936, and an annual average of 26,977 during the preceding decade. The General marriages alone numbered 24,140, and were 2,806 more than in the previous year. The number of persons married during the year was 11·6 per 1,000 of the General and Kandyan population, as against 10·2 in 1936, and 10·9 the average during the decade ending 1936. Among the Muslims 3,882 marriages were registered 2,333 more than in the previous year and 2,684 more than the annual average during the decade 1927–1936. The Muslim marriage rate was 20·2 per 1,000 during the year, as compared with 8·2 in 1936 and 6·6 the average for the ten years ending 1936. The increase in Muslim marriages was due to the operation of the Muslim marriage and Divorce Registration Ordinance, No. 27 of 1929, which came into operation on January 1, 1937.

Divorces.—Dissolution of any marriage registered under the General Marriage Ordinance can be granted only by a District Judge and under the Kandyan Marriage Ordinance by a Provincial or Assistant Provincial Registrar. In 1937 there were 138 dissolutions of General and 690 of

* Persons enumerated in trains and in the Great and Little Besses.

Kandyan marriages, as compared with 131 and 710 respectively in 1936. There is usually a large excess of Kandyan marriage divorces over General marriage divorces, largely due to the greater facilities for divorce afforded by the Kandyan marriage law. Muslim marriage divorces are now registered under the Muslim Marriage and Divorce Registration Ordinance, No. 27 of 1929, and there were 450 such divorces registered in the year 1937.

Births.—216,072 births were registered in the Island in 1937, as against 192,060 in the previous year and 202,079 the average of the decade 1927–1936. Of these, 110,228 were males and 105,844 females, representing a sex proportion of 1,041 males to 1,000 females, 2 more than in 1936. The birth rate was 37·8 per 1,000 of the population, as compared with 34·1 in 1936 and 37·9 the average rate for the decade ending 1936. The birth rate of the Island is comparatively high.

Deaths.—The deaths of 124,210 persons (63,335 males and 60,875 females) were registered in 1937, as against 123,039 in 1936 and 131,204 the average for the decade 1927–1936. The death rate was 21·7 per 1,000 of the estimated population, as compared with 21·8 in the previous year and 24·5 the average for the previous decade.

Infant Mortality.—The deaths of 34,180 infants under one year of age were registered in 1937. The infant mortality in 1936 was 31,789 and the average for the decade 1927–1936 was 35,851. About 28 per cent. of the total deaths in 1937 were those of infants. The infant death rate was 158 per 1,000 births registered, as compared with 166 in 1936 and 178 the average for the ten years 1927–1936.

Causes of Death.—Since 1911 causes of deaths in this country are classified according to the International or Bertillon System. The classification from 1933 was according to the fourth revision of the international list. Owing to the absence of compulsory certification of causes of deaths among a very large section of the population, the statistics, particularly of diseases requiring scientific knowledge for diagnosis, are not absolutely accurate; but there is reason to believe that a definite, though slow, progress in accuracy is achieved every year. The death rate per million of the estimated population from the more important diseases registered in Ceylon in 1936 and 1937 are shown below :—

Causes.	Rate per Million.		Causes.	Rate per Million.	
	1936.	1937.		1936.	1937.
Pyrexia ..	2,578	2,437	Influenza ..	281	366
Convulsions (under 5 years) ..	2,011	2,103	Dysentery ..	394	344
Pneumonia and broncho-pneumonia ..	1,717	1,927	Ankylostomiasis ..	327	299
Diarrhoea and enteritis ..	1,265	1,222	Puerperal septicaemia ..	7·9*	6·7*
Phthisis ..	562	551	Bronchitis ..	255	258
Premature birth ..	411	454	Enteric fever ..	137	154
Malaria and malarial cachexia ..	1,353	771	Cancer ..	97	96

CHAPTER IV.

Health.

HOSPITALS AND DISPENSARIES.

MEDICAL aid is generously provided by the State, there being 108 Government hospitals and asylums, with provision for 11,977 beds.

* Per 1,000 live births.



Copyright Photograph

NET MENDING.

Lionel Wendt.

In Colombo are situated a General Hospital with 935 beds, an Ophthalmic Hospital, a Lying-in Home, a hospital for women (Lady Havelock Hospital), a hospital for children (Lady Ridgeway Hospital), a Bacteriological Institute, a Pasteur Institute, and a Dental Institute. At Angoda, 6 miles from Colombo, there is a hospital for infectious diseases, with 168 beds. There are special dispensaries at Kandy, Galle, Jaffna, Batticaloa, and Badulla for the treatment of eye diseases and a clinic at Galle for dental treatment. Treatment with radium is available at the General Hospital, Colombo. A dental van is available to give dental service to other areas.

There is a Lunatic Asylum at Angoda, 6 miles from Colombo, with 1,930 beds and two Leper Asylums, one at Hendala in the Western Province and one at Mantivu in the Eastern Province with 688 beds.

There is a Home for Incurables at Colombo, with 90 beds, which is administered by a Committee of Government officials and representatives of the public.

For the treatment of tuberculosis, there are the King Edward VII. Memorial Anti-Tuberculosis Institute in Colombo, a Hospital Sanatorium of 349 beds for moderately advanced cases that would benefit by treatment at Ragama, and a Sanatorium of 72 beds at Kandana, and one of 44 beds at Kankesanturai on the northern coast.

In addition to Government hospitals, the owners of estates have provided 92 estate hospitals, and in consequence receive a rebate on the export duty on tea, rubber, coffee, cacao, and cardamoms.

Besides the hospitals there are 688 central and branch dispensaries and visiting stations provided by Government. There are also 723 estate dispensaries, which receive free drugs from Government to the value of 50 cents per labourer per annum.

Campaigns.

Campaigns for the control of malaria, ankylostomiasis, leprosy, smallpox, filariasis, and parangi are carried out in the field apart from treatment afforded at hospitals and dispensaries.

Mass treatment against ankylostomiasis is carried out by Medical Officers, Medical Officers of Health, Field Medical Officers, and School Medical Officers in their respective areas with the assistance of trained dispensers. This has resulted in a marked decrease in the number of patients admitted to hospitals for this complaint.

A good deal of success has been achieved in the control of parangi (yaws). The work is done by Medical Officers of Health and Field Medical Officers as part of their general work and by 2 special wholetime Itinerating Medical Officers who look after areas not under the former. With the larger personnel available, an intensive control campaign is in operation to comb out villages for cases of the disease, place them on cards, treat them, follow them up six monthly and to watch contacts.

In the control of leprosy a special survey of the Island is in progress. As each province is completed, treatment and observation are provided for and those in the infectious conditions segregated. So far the Eastern, Western, Southern, Sabaragamuwa and part of the North-Western Provinces have been completed.

In addition to special trained Vaccinators, Sanitary Assistants, and Public Health Nurses carry out vaccinations against smallpox, under

the supervision of Medical Officers of Health and Field Medical Officers. Primary vaccination is compulsory but secondary vaccination is compulsory only during outbreaks of smallpox.

A special survey of filariasis in the Island is being carried out. So far the North-Western Province has been completed and the Southern Province has been taken up.

ANTI-MALARIAL WORK.

Anti-malarial work carried out by the Department of Medical and Sanitary Services is under the control of a Departmental Committee with the Assistant Director of Sanitary Services as Chairman and the Superintendent, Anti-malaria Campaigns, Medical Entomologist, Sanitary Engineer, and the Senior Medical Officer as members.

The Superintendent, Anti-malaria Campaigns, is in charge of Campaign centres, the Sanitary Engineer carries out schemes of anti-malaria drainage while the Medical Entomologist investigates problems connected with malaria incidence and checks the efficiency of anti-larval measures.

Intensive anti-malaria work is carried out in the malarious town areas of Chilaw, Kurunegala, Anuradhapura, Trincomalee, Puttalam, and Badulla, along certain sections of the railway and at Minneriya.

Quinine is exclusively made available free of charge throughout the Island at hospitals and dispensaries as well as at village distribution centres.

As a result of the unprecedented malaria epidemic which started at the end of 1934 and which caused much havoc to Ceylon, a scheme for malaria control and health work has been organized under Field Medical Officers each of whom is placed in charge of an area comprising a population of about 40,000, and carries out work embracing the following :— anti-malaria work, maternity and child welfare work, school health work, mass hookworm treatment, supervision of dispensaries, holding of special clinics, control of communicable diseases, health propaganda and general sanitary work. The areas included at present in the new scheme of malaria control and health work are the North-Western Province, Province of Sabaragamuwa, Kandy and Matale Districts of the Central Province, the major portion of North-Central Province, Matara and Hambantota Districts of Southern Province, Batticaloa District of Eastern Province, and parts of Province of Uva, Western Province, and Northern Province.

SANITARY ENGINEERING DIVISION.

In addition to malaria drainage, this division deals with questions of general drainage in small towns and of water supplies and disposal of excreta.

ESTATE SANITATION.

Attached to the Department of Medical and Sanitary Services are three Inspecting Medical Officers and two Assistants, who inspect estates throughout the Island. During the year under review 506 estates were inspected. In the course of inspection, defects in the sanitary condition of estates are pointed out and suggestions to remedy and prevent them in future are put forward to the estate owners. Year by year the housing and the sanitary conditions on estates are improving.

TABLE
A.1

2017

100

1944

[illegible]

WT 2
22-23

STATION
INSTRUMENT
NO. 1000
DATE 10/10/10
BY J. H. H. H.



Copyright Photograph

BEACHING AN OUTRIGGER CANOE.

Lionel Wendt.

PUBLIC HEALTH.

In addition to the Inspecting Medical Officers, there were in 1937, 23 Medical Officers of Health and 55 Field Medical Officers assisted by 298 Sanitary Assistants who looked after the sanitary requirements of urban and rural areas. The areas assigned to Medical Officers of Health and Field Medical Officers are so restricted in size and population as to be looked after conveniently by one Medical Officer. In these areas a staff of Sanitary Assistants, Public Health Nurses, and midwives is provided and work is carried out intensively, every type of public health work needed being done. In a few areas the extent of district and population are great, and only Sanitary Assistants, not sufficient to deal with the whole population are employed. Sanitary work in the limited areas looked after by Sanitary Assistants is done on the same lines as in the intensive areas.

At Colombo, Kandy, Galle, Jaffna, Kalutara Totamune, Panadura Totamune, Matara Gravets, Wellaboda Pattu, and the Colombo Mudaliyar's division, school health work was carried out by nine whole-time School Medical Officers and eight School Health Nurses. Schools in other areas are dealt with by the Medical Officers of Health and Field Medical Officers in their respective districts as part of the general health work.

LEGISLATION.

A draft Anti-Mosquito Ordinance and an amending Ordinance of the Lunacy Ordinance, 1873, are in hand.

INFECTIOUS DISEASES.

Plague.—The following cases and deaths occurred in Ceylon during 1937 :—

Locality.	Cases.	Deaths.
Western Province—		
Colombo Municipality	27	27
North-Western Province—		
Ihala Hattiniya	1	1
Central Province—		
Talawakele	1	1
	<u>29</u>	<u>29</u>

During the year 1936 there were 57 cases with 46 deaths. The fatality rate was 100 per cent. in 1937 and 80·7 per cent. in 1936.

WESTERN PROVINCE.

Colombo Municipality.

In Colombo there was a rat epizootic and 48 infected rats were detected.

Rat plague continued to be enzootic in the city as in previous years. 32,375 rats were examined at the Municipal Laboratory and 48 or 0·12 per cent. were found infected, as against 0·14 per cent. in 1936. Three infected rats were sent from the Chalmers Granaries.

Rat Destruction.—"Calcid" cyanide fumigation was started by the Municipality during the year under review and the number of rats destroyed was as follows :—

By fumigation	..	..	..	..	10,474
„ labourers	..	..	..	..	1,805
„ trapping gang	..	..	..	..	112,396
					<u>124,675</u>

The type of disease among human beings infected in Colombo during the past three years was as follows :—

	1935.		1936.		1937.	
	Cases.	Deaths.	Cases.	Deaths.	Cases.	Deaths.
Bubonic	.. 37	.. 33	.. 32	.. 26	.. 20	.. 20
Septicaemic	.. 20	.. 20	.. 7	.. 7	.. 7	.. 7
Pneumonic	.. —	.. —	.. —	.. —	.. —	.. —
	<u>57</u>	<u>53</u>	<u>39</u>	<u>33</u>	<u>27*</u>	<u>27</u>

* This is the lowest figure for any year with the exception of the years 1926 and 1933 which had 13 and 26 cases respectively.

Of the 27 cases in 1937, 24 were males and 3 females. The months of January, February, and March had the largest number of cases, viz., 18.

NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCE.

Ihala Hattiniya.

The case of plague occurred in a Sinhalese cultivator of Ihala Hattiniya, a village one and half miles north of Marawila. The dates of onset and death of this case were 24th and 25th May, respectively. The source of infection could not be traced, but there was no evidence of rat infection in the area. It was a case of the septicaemic type.

CENTRAL PROVINCE.

Talawakele.

This case of plague occurred in a Sinhalese boutique employee at No. 138, Pundaluoya road, Talawakele. The dates of onset and death were 29th May and 6th June respectively. The source of infection could not be traced but there was no evidence of rat infection in this area. It was a case of the septicaemic type.

Smallpox.—There were 2 cases, both of which recovered. There were 3 cases with 3 deaths in 1936 and 115 cases with 15 deaths in 1935.

Distribution of cases.—Both these cases were among new arrivals from India. One of the victims was an American tourist, who developed the disease at the Grand Oriental Hotel, Colombo, and the other an Englishman engaged as a Mechanic in the Chinanwadi Naval Tank works at Trincomalee.

Both the cases were of the confluent type. The victims had been vaccinated prior to the onset of the disease.

Cholera.—The Island was free from this disease during the year under review. There were 49 cases with 44 deaths giving a fatality rate of 89·8 per cent. during 1936 and 30 cases with 22 deaths in 1935, and one case with one death in 1934.



"MISS CEYLON, 1937."

CHAPTER V.

Housing.

A. *Municipal Towns.*—There are three Municipal towns in Ceylon, viz., Colombo, Kandy, and Galle. Of these, Colombo with a population of about 308,100, is much the largest. New houses in these towns may only be built in accordance with the provisions of the Housing and Town Improvement Ordinance of 1915, which prescribes certain minimum hygienic requirements. But there are numerous insanitary houses built prior to the Ordinance which can only gradually be converted into sanitary buildings as they fall into disrepair. The Colombo Municipal Council began a scheme of housing its own direct labourers in 1923 and a definite yearly programme of providing tenements for them has been followed since that year. In 1931 the Council also embarked on a programme of slum eradication at Kochchikade which, when completed, will rehouse about 2,000 people.

In Kandy, which has a population of about 39,900, the first organized attempt at slum clearance began in 1920 following an outbreak of plague. Seventy-five per cent. of the slums have since been dealt with and replaced by sanitary tenements or houses of a better type. Model tenements have been built by the Council in various parts of the town which now house about 2,500 persons. Forty-two insanitary tenements were closed in 1937 and their inhabitants were for the most part given model dwellings erected by the Council. Lines are also being built for the Council's labourers. A start has also been made in Kandy in providing "back lanes" for the congested areas of the town. These lanes facilitate conservancy and scavenging and also provide more light and air for the houses in their neighbourhood.

In Galle, which has a population of about 38 100, action has been mainly directed towards the improvement and demolition of insanitary and dangerous buildings under the provisions of the Housing and Town Improvement Ordinance, each ward of the town being taken up in turn. Steps taken to prevent overcrowding of houses and tenements were relaxed during 1937 owing to hardships experienced by some of the public by such measures.

B. *Other Towns.*—The other towns of the Island which are under the administration of Urban District Councils or Sanitary Boards are also subject to the Housing and Town Improvement Ordinance. But in most of them only a minority of the existing buildings is in conformity with modern sanitary requirements. A gradual improvement, however, is being effected as the older buildings collapse and have to be rebuilt. Few of the local bodies concerned are in a financial position to embark on schemes of tenement building.

C. *Rural Areas.*—In the rural areas most of the houses are built with wattle and mud walls and roofs thatched with straw or cadjans. Village Committee rules usually prescribe certain elementary sanitary measures, e.g., that a dead body may not be buried within a certain minimum distance of a dwelling-house or that every house must have its walls whitewashed at least once a year. Otherwise housing conditions in the rural areas are free from control.

On the larger tea, rubber, and coconut estates housing accommodation for the labour force is usually provided by the estate proprietors, is inspected periodically by officers of the Medical and Labour Departments, and is generally much superior to that found in the surrounding villages.

CHAPTER VI.

Natural Resources.

General.—The main crops of the Island are coconut, paddy, tea, and rubber. Other crops which are grown to less extents are : cacao, cinnamon, citronella, arecanut, cardamoms, and tobacco.

Chena cultivation, that is, the growing of crops on jungle land newly cleared by burning, is an important feature of peasant agriculture in the sparsely populated areas of the dry-zone.

Animal husbandry was formerly a negligible factor in the agricultural economy of Ceylon, but interest in this branch has now been awakened, and the foundations of stock raising and dairy industries are being assiduously laid.

The extent of production of the several crops may be gauged from the following tables which give the approximate acreages under cultivation and the quantities of produce exported and their value in 1937 :—

Acreages under the Chief Crops (estimated only).

		Acres.			Acres.
Coconuts	..	1,100,000*	Palmyra	..	50,000†
Rice	..	850,000†	Cacao	..	34,000‡
Rubber	..	605,152‡	Citronella	..	33,000‡
Tea	..	559,237§	Cinnamon	..	26,000‡
Chenas, vegetable, and other crops	..	140,000||	Tobacco	..	14,000||
Arecanuts	..	69,000||	Cardamoms	..	6,000||

Exports of Agricultural Products of the Island in 1937.

		Quantity.		Value. Rs. †	Total Value of Class. Rs. †
Black tea	..	213·7	mill. lb.	170·6	
Green tea	..	—	—	—	170·6
Coconuts, fresh	..	11·1	mill. nuts	·62	
Copra	..	1·4	mill. cwt.	12·5	
Coconut oil	..	1·3	mill. cwt.	20·1	
Coconut shell charcoal	..	·27	mill. cwt.	·98	
Coir yarn	..	·108	mill. cwt.	1·0	
Desiccated coconut	..	·59	mill. cwt.	6·8	
Poonac (coconut)	..	·60	mill. cwt.	2·4	
Bristle fibre	..	·27	mill. cwt.	1·7	
Mattress fibre	..	·66	mill. cwt.	2·2	
Coir rope, &c.	..	·013	mill. cwt.	·13	48·4
Rubber	..	156·1	mill. lb.	77·0	
Cacao	..	·078	mill. cwt.	2·6	
Arecanuts	..	·07	mill. cwt.	·84	
Cardamoms	..	2,890	cwt.	·69	
Pepper and other spices	..	2,961	cwt.	·07	
Cinnamon (quills and chips)	..	·052	mill. cwt.	2·1	
Cinnamon oil (bark and leaf)	..	2·9	mill. oz.	·46	2·6
Tobacco (unmanufactured and cigars)	..	2·4	mill. lb.	·72	
Citronella oil	..	1·5	mill. lb.	1·3	
Papain	..	·20	mill. lb.	·42	
Kapok	..	7,887	cwt.	·26	
					305·5

* Based on the results of the partial Census of Production, 1929.

† Based on an estimate of the Department of Agriculture : according to the partial Census of Production, 1929, the acreage was about 800,000, while according to the returns furnished by Government Agents to the Paddy Commission the extent under cultivation in 1930 amounted to 941,000 acres.

‡ Based on the Rubber Controller's survey for 1937.

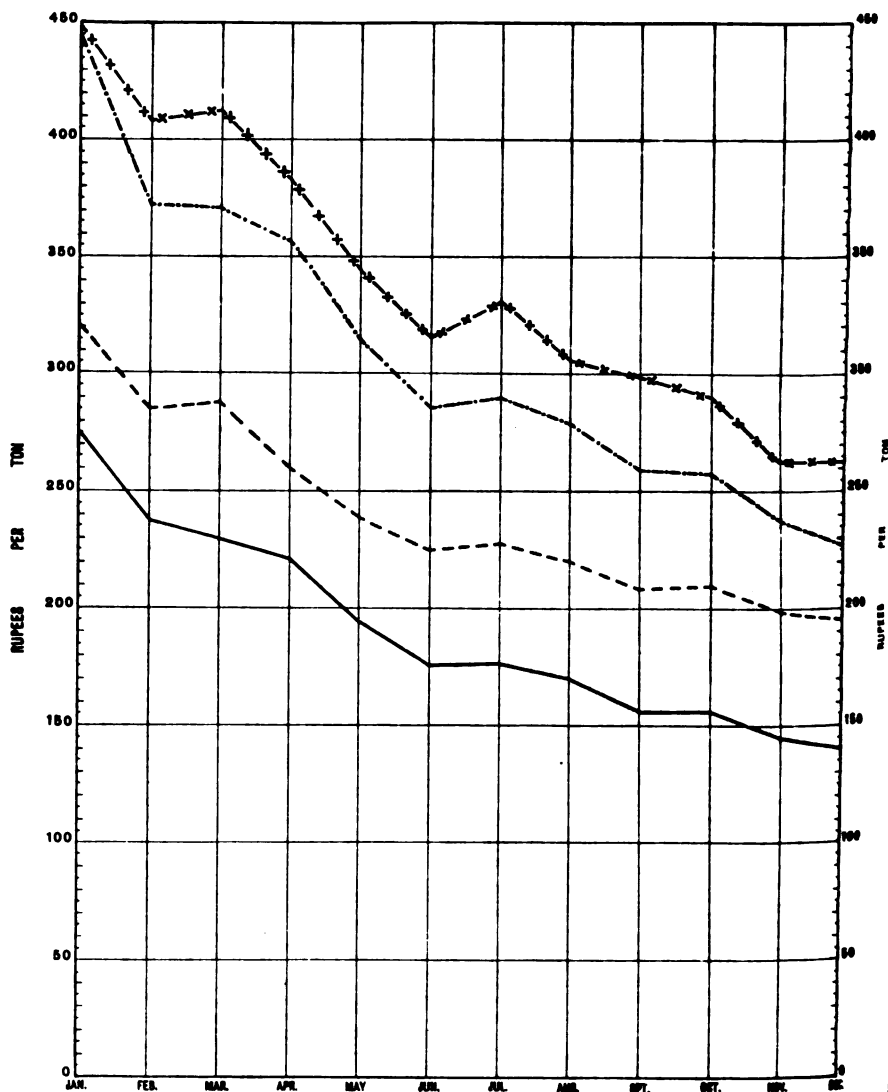
§ Based on the Tea Export Controller's Report for 1936-37.

|| Based on the results of the Censuses of Production, 1921 and 1924.

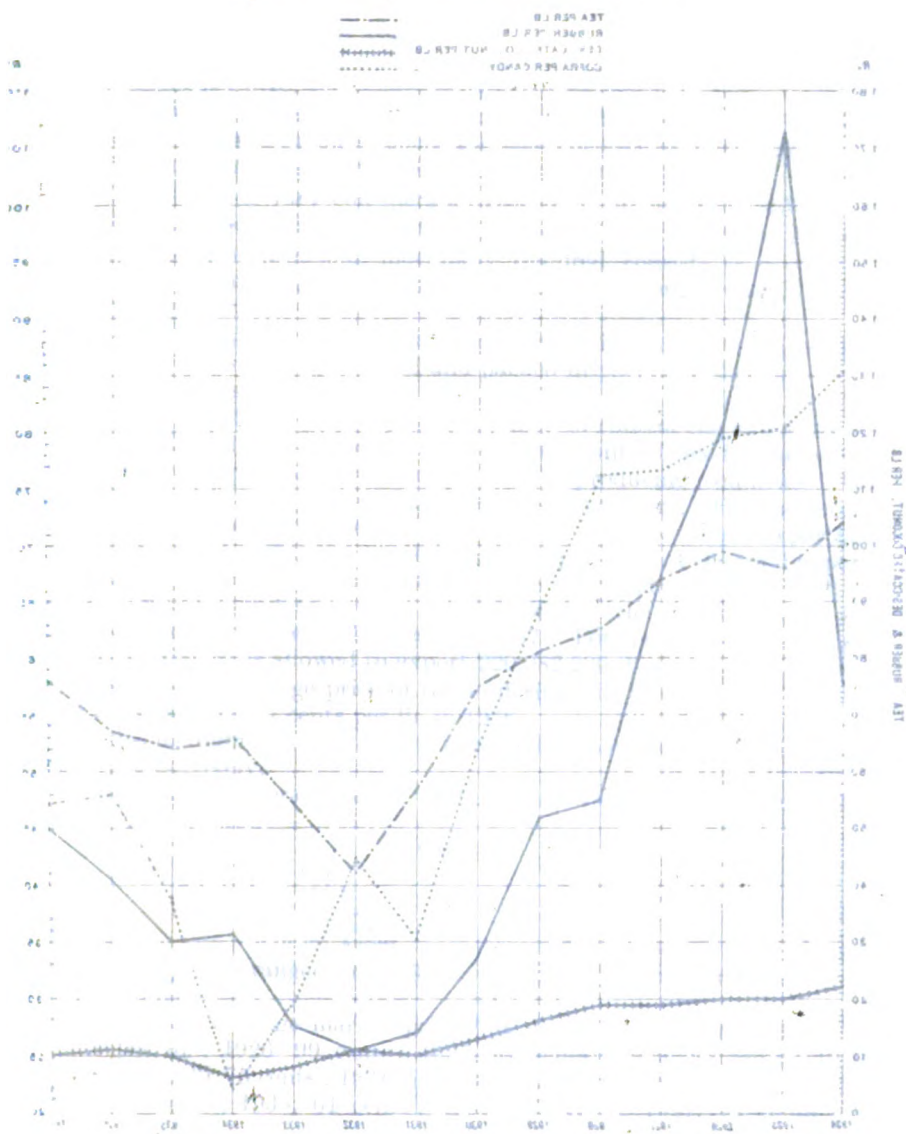
¶ In millions.

MONTHLY AVERAGE PRICES OF COPRA AND COCONUT OIL
(COLOMBO AND LONDON)

COLOMBO PRICE OF COPRA.....
LONDON PRICE OF CEYLON COPRA.....
COLOMBO PRICE OF COCONUT OIL.....
LONDON PRICE OF CEYLON COCONUT OIL.....



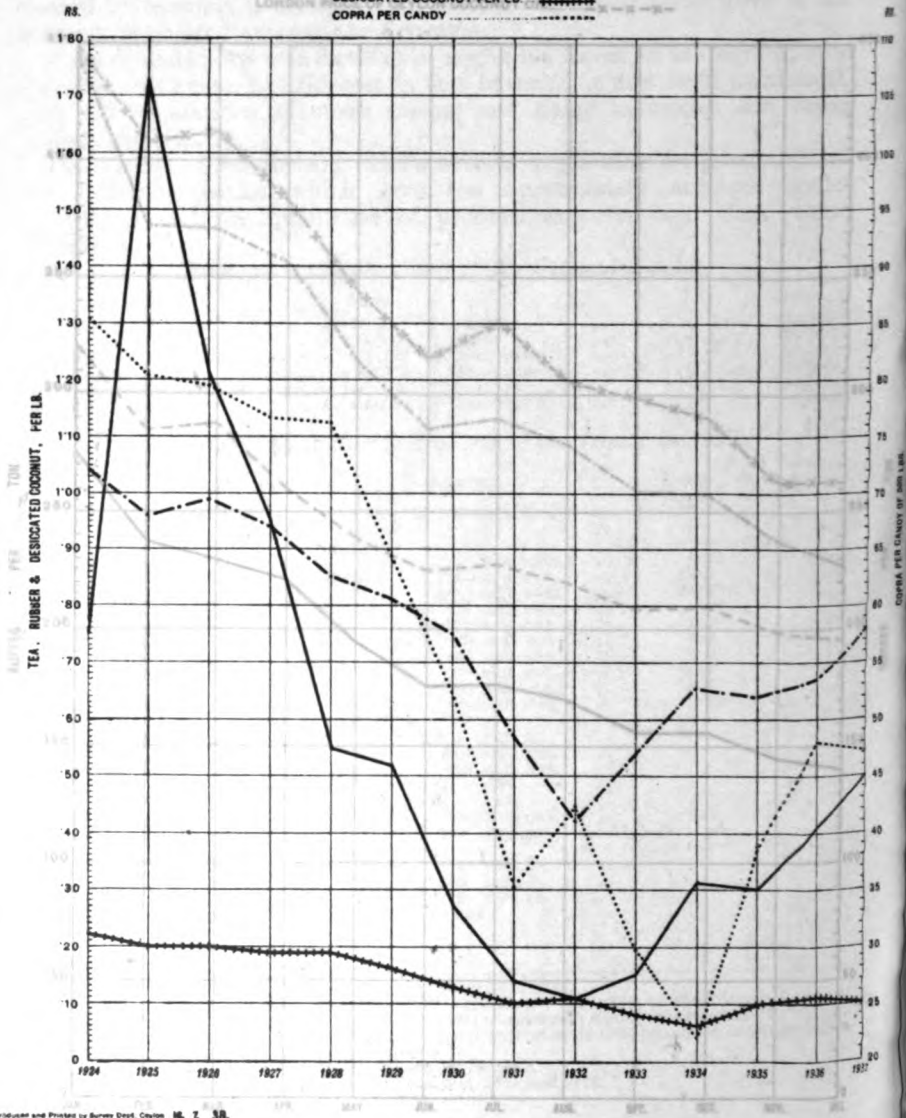
ANNUAL AVERAGE MARKET PRICES OF TEA RUBBER DESIGNATED COCONUT AND COPRA



MONTHLY AVERAGE PRICES OF COPRA AND COCONUT OIL

ANNUAL AVERAGE MARKET PRICES OF
TEA, RUBBER, DESICCATED COCONUT AND COPRA

COLOMBO PRICE OF COPRA
LONDON PRICE OF COPRA
COLOMBO PRICE OF COCONUT OIL
LONDON PRICE OF COCONUT OIL
TEA PER LB. (LONDON)
RUBBER PER LB.
DESICCATED COCONUT PER LB.
COPRA PER CANDY



Tea.

Acreage, &c.—Over 559,000 acres are planted in tea, *Thea sinensis*, consisting of 2,363 estates and 68,068 small holdings. It is grown at elevations varying from sea level to 6,000 feet above sea level. The better quality teas are grown at the higher elevations.

The manufactured product consists of the young tender shoots which after plucking undergo the processes of withering, rolling, fermenting, and drying or firing.

Rainfall.—A fairly evenly distributed rainfall of 80 to 120 inches a year is required for tea.

Labour.—About 95 per cent. of the labour on tea estates consists of immigrant labour from India. An estate requires on an average about $1\frac{1}{2}$ labourer per acre.

Research.—A scientific staff is maintained by the industry which is supported by a cess on exports for the purpose of investigating the scientific side of the growth and manufacture of tea.

Yields.—Yields vary considerably according to elevation, cultivation, &c., but may be said to range from 300 to 1,200 lb. made tea per acre.

Factory.—The principal machinery required consists of tea rollers, roll breakers, shifters, &c., and dryers. Suction gas engines are the usual source of power.

Preparation for Export.—Tea is exported in metal lined wooden packages. It is usually blended and packed in packets before it actually reaches the consumer's hands.

Restriction.—In May, 1933, an Ordinance to control the export of tea was passed by the State Council as a part of a joint scheme for the regulation of the export of tea from the main producing countries. The Ordinance is to be operative for a period of five years. For the second year of assessment which ended on March 31, 1935, Ceylon's exportable quota was fixed at 220,082,290 lb. being $87\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of the total exports of tea from the Island, in 1929. For the year ended March 31, 1936, Ceylon was allowed to export 207,506,160 lb., the same amount was allowed for the year ended March 31, 1937. For the year ending March 31, 1938, Ceylon is allowed to export 220,082,290 lb.

Prices.—The average price of total offerings for the year was 76 cents per lb. as against 67 cents per lb. in 1936.

High-, medium-, and low-grown were higher than 1936 by 6, 11, and 11 cents, respectively.

The monthly average prices at the local weekly sales during 1937, compare as follows :—

(Per lb.)					
	Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.
January .	.. 0 75	May ..	.. 0 78	September	.. 0 76
February .	.. 0 79	June ..	.. 0 72	October	.. 0 76
March ..	.. 0 81	July ..	.. 0 76	November	.. 0 74
April ..	.. 0 78	August .	.. 0 77	December	.. 0 71

Coupon prices ranged from 35 cents to $48\frac{3}{4}$ cents during the year under review.

The annual average market prices* in certain years were :—1925, 96 cents per lb. ; 1926, 99 cents ; 1927, 94 cents ; 1928, 85 cents ; 1929, 81 cents ; 1930, 75 cents ; 1931, 57 cents ; 1932, 42 cents ; 1933, 54 cents ; 1934, 66 cents ; 1935, 64 cents ; 1936, 67 cents ; 1937, 76 cents (see Diagram No. 5).

* According to local weekly sale averages.

Rubber.

Acreage, Elevation, and Rainfall.—The acreage under rubber in the Island is 605,152 acres. The rubber tree cultivated in Ceylon (*Hevea brasiliensis*) flourishes at elevations below 2,000 feet and requires a well distributed rainfall of not less than 80 inches per annum. It is cultivated to varying extents throughout the Island, chiefly in the Province of Sabaragamuwa and in the Western, Central, and Southern Provinces.

Latex.—Rubber is the coagulated latex of the rubber tree obtained by tapping the trunk. The latex running from the cut—usually half the circumference—is collected in cups, removed to the factory, treated with acetic or formic acid to cause coagulation, crêped by machinery, and dried or coagulated in sheets and smoked.

Planting.—Rubber is generally propagated from seed which is sown in nurseries, and, when the nursery plants are eighteen months to two years old, they are removed, have their tops and main roots cut back, and are planted into the new clearings as “stumps”.

Budding of Rubber.—Continued interest was shown by estates in the subject of replanting with budgrafted trees of proved high yielding clones, but although the number of estates undertaking such work is considerable it would appear from the figures up to the end of 1937 that the total area replanted during the 5 year period of control will be far short of the 20 per cent. permitted under the Ordinance.

Some of the areas planted with imported clones in the years 1930–31 became tappable during 1937, and although in view of the restriction of output not many estates have commenced to tap such areas commercially a considerable amount of experimental tapping of small groups of trees has been undertaken. The early results show great promise and indicate that the imported clones are likely to give as high yields in Ceylon as in the countries of origin.

Experimental tapping of local clones established from high yielding trees on estates has continued at the Rubber Research Scheme Experiment Station and on estates, and we are now reaching the stage at which the best of such clones can be recommended for commercial planting.

Cultivation.—The best time for cultivation is considered to be just before the wintering commences. Artificial manures are all used. Cover plants are used for soil conservation.

Restriction.—In May, 1934, an Ordinance to control the export of rubber was passed by the State Council as a part of a joint scheme for the regulation of the export of rubber from the main producing countries. The Ordinance is to be operative for a period of five years. The Ceylon quota of export for any period of control will be the quantity of rubber named as the basic quota for that period or such percentage of that basic quota as shall be declared by His Excellency the Governor by notification in the *Government Gazette*.

The basic quota for the five years is as follows :—

			Tons.				Tons.
1934	..	..	77,500		1937	..	81,000
1935	..	..	79,000		1938	..	82,500
1936	..	..	80,000				



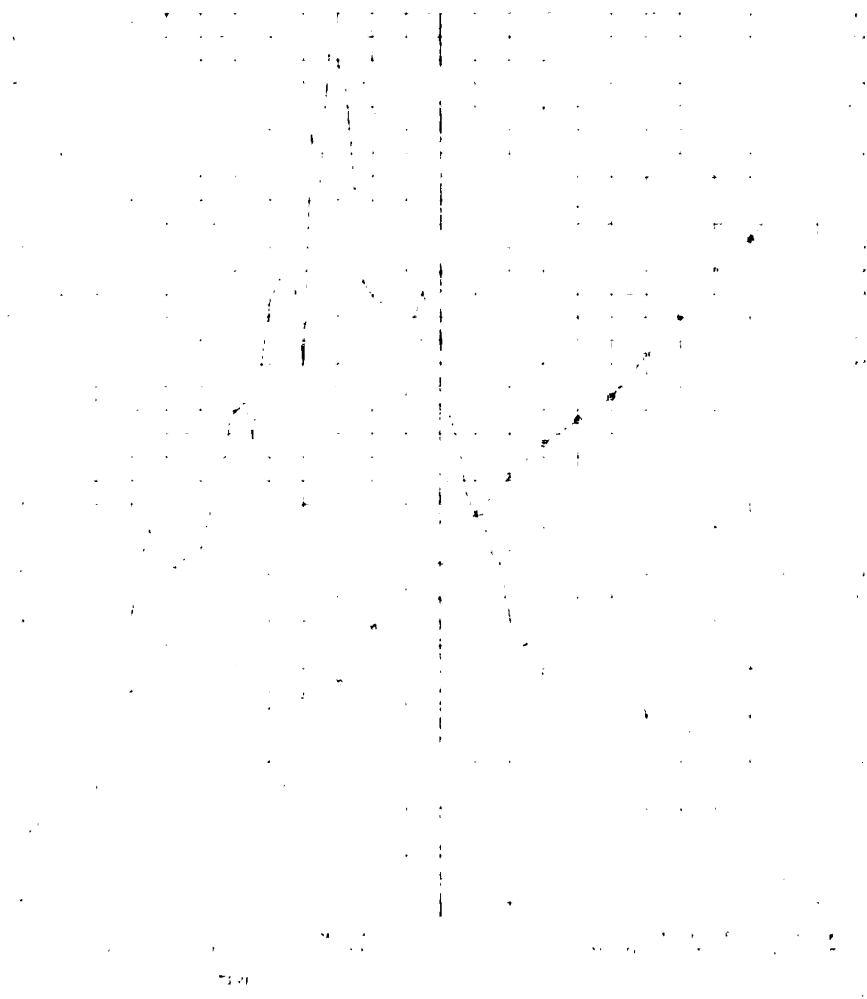
RAJESWARI—A TAMIL REVERIE.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

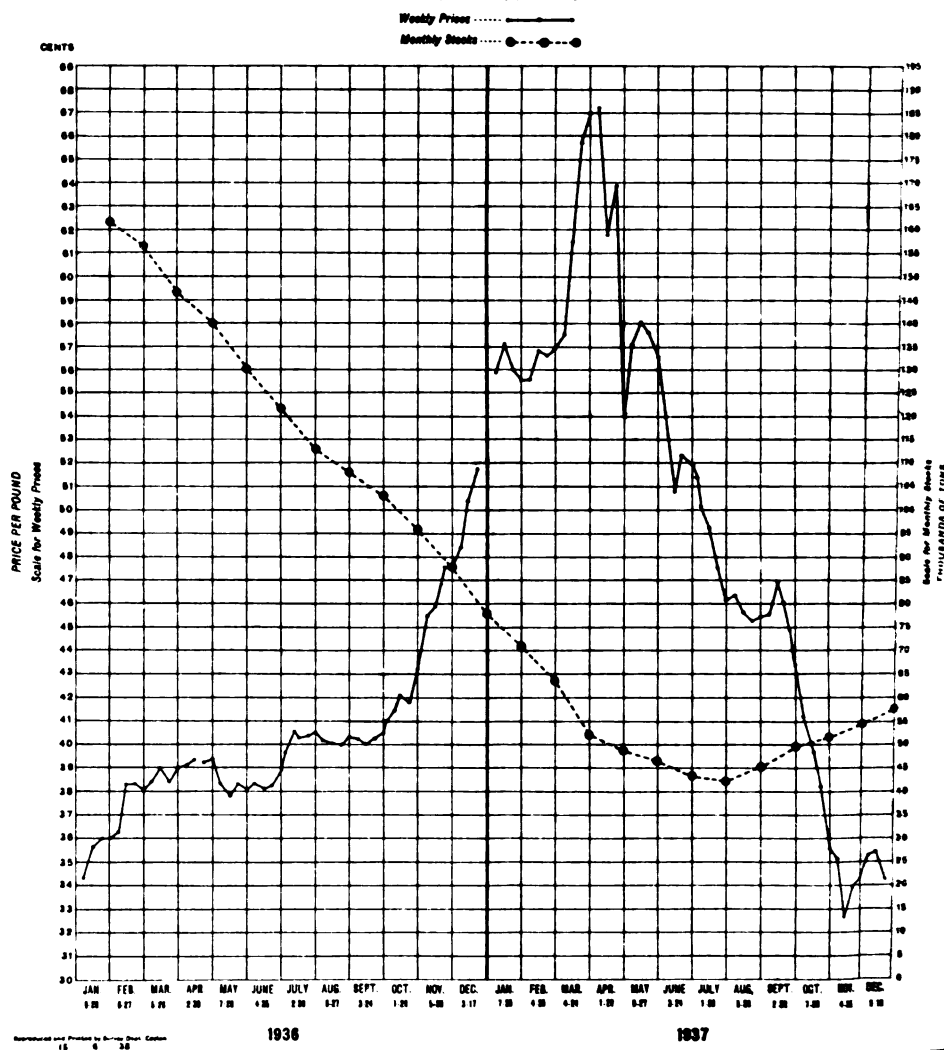
FOR THE YEAR 1917

FOR THE YEAR 1917

FOR THE YEAR 1917



**AVERAGE WEEKLY COLOMBO PRICES AND
MONTHLY STOCKS OF RUBBER IN UNITED KINGDOM (LONDON AND LIVERPOOL)
FOR THE YEARS 1936 AND 1937**



Yield.—The yield per acre varies considerably with the soil, age of the trees, rainfall, planting, treatment, &c., but may be said to range from 150 to 700 lb. per acre, 400 to 500 lb. per acre being considered a good all-round yield for an estate in full bearing.

Prices.—The average price of total offerings for the year was 52 cents per lb. for crêpe and 48 cents per lb. for sheet.

Crêpe and sheet were higher than 1936 by 11 cents and 8 cents, respectively.

The monthly average prices of Ribbed Smoked Sheet (Contract Quality) at the local weekly sales during 1937, compare as follows :—

		(Per lb.)			
	Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.
January .	.. 0 54	May ..	.. 0 54	September	.. 0 45
February	.. 0 54	June ..	.. 0 48	October.	.. 0 38
March ..	.. 0 61	July ..	.. 0 46	November	.. 0 34
April ..	.. 0 58	August	.. 0 44	December	.. 0 35

Coupon prices ranged from 20½ cents to 35¼ cents during the year under review.

The annual average market prices* in certain years were the following :—1925, Re. 1·73 per lb. ; 1926, Re. 1·21 ; 1927, 95 cents ; 1928, 55 cents ; 1929, 52 cents ; 1930, 27 cents ; 1931, 14 cents ; 1932, 11 cents ; 1933, 15 cents ; 1934, 31 cents ; 1935, 30 cents ; 1936, 41 cents ; 1937, 50 cents. (see Diagram No. 5.)

Labour.—The labour engaged is composed of Sinhalese and immigrant Indian Tamils. The usual requirement of labour is one labourer to 3 acres of rubber.

Research.—A scientific staff is maintained by the industry and is supported by a cess on exports for the purpose of investigating the scientific side of the growth and manufacture of rubber. Provision for this research work was made by Ordinance No. 10 of 1930.

Coconut.

Acreage, Area, &c.—It is estimated that approximately 1,100,000 acres are planted with coconuts. Along the coast of the Western and Southern Provinces planting has been done very closely and no systematic cultivation is carried out. Here the main product is toddy which is supplied to arrack distilleries ; at the same time the manufacture of coir string and rope is an important subsidiary industry, especially in the hands of women. Elsewhere the coconut is cultivated mainly for the production of copra, and the extraction of oil therefrom, as well as the manufacture of desiccated coconut. Cultivation is confined mainly to elevations below 1,500 feet and a well distributed rainfall of 50 to 90 inches is required. The greater part of the acreage lies in the North-Western, Western, and Southern Provinces.

Cultivation.—Cattle manure and artificial manures are used. Young coconuts systematically cultivated and manured come into bearing much earlier than coconuts which are not so treated.

Labour.—The quantity of labour required for a coconut estate is generally worked out at one labourer for 10 acres.

* Averages for top grades only (Ribbed Smoked Sheet and Contract Crepe) at local weekly sales.

Research.—The Coconut Research Scheme, which was established by Ordinance No. 29 of 1928, has its headquarters at Bandirippuwa estate, Lunuwila. It is supported by a grant and a cess on the exports. The Senior Scientific Staff consists of the Technological Chemist who is at the same time Director of Research, the Geneticist and the Soil Chemist. On the junior staff are three technical assistants, two field assistants, the superintendent of the estate, and three clerks. Scientific research is carried out on the breeding and improvement of the coconut palm, manuring and cultivation, and the technology of coconut products. There are well equipped laboratories and a useful library and reading room at Bandirippuwa estate. The third Wednesday in each month is set aside as Visitors' Day. Coconut planters and others interested in the industry are specially invited to make use of the library and reading room, which are open on week days from 9 A.M. to 4 P.M. and on Saturdays from 9 A.M. to 12 noon.

Leaflets and other publications on various aspects of the coconut industry are issued to *bona fide* inquirers who register their names on the Scheme's mailing list.

The nut.—The principal product, from a commercial point of view, is the nut. The yield per palm on a cultivated estate is about 40 nuts per annum. The average yield is probably under 30 nuts per palm, though with cultivation in good districts up to and over 80 may be secured. The number of palms to the acre may vary from 50 to 90, the average being about 70. The palms come into bearing in about six years with intensive cultivation, but more usually take up to ten years. The nuts are generally picked six times a year. They are made into copra upon the estate which produces them, but some small holders sell their nuts to manufacturers. The price rose owing to the increased demand for the manufactured products from Rs. 74 per 1,000 in 1913 to the maximum of Rs. 115 per 1,000 in 1920.

Prices.—The year opened on a slightly more optimistic note, the price being Rs. 65·00 per 1,000 nuts in equal proportions of large, medium, and small delivered to buyers' stores.

The high level of Rs. 70·00 was reached towards the end of January when a break occurred and the market declined to Rs. 53·00 by early February. An advance to Rs. 58·00 followed in the same month but was not maintained, and the market fell away again to Rs. 46·00. Thereafter only minor fluctuations occurred around the following monthly average prices which show the trend of the market for the rest of the year which actually closed at Rs. 34·00.

Average of the monthly quotations recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937 :—

(Per 1,000 nuts L. M. S.)					
	Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.
January .	.. 65 13	May ..	.. 45 0	September	.. 39 50
February	.. 55 75	June ..	.. 41 75	October	.. 40 10
March ..	.. 52 17	July ..	.. 40 70	November	.. 37 33
April ..	.. 49 75	August	.. 39 50	December	.. 35 25

The annual average market prices in recent years were the following :—
1930, Rs. 46·58 per 1,000 nuts L. M. S. ; 1931, Rs. 37·12 ; 1932, Rs. 44·60 ;
1933, Rs. 29·36 ; 1934, Rs. 19·42 ; 1935, Rs. 35·71 ; 1936, Rs. 43·03 ;
1937, Rs. 44·83.



Copyright Photograph

A SINHALESE GENTLEWOMAN.



Photograph

A SINHALESE GENTLEWOMAN.

Lionel Wendt.

Copra.—The most important manufactured product is copra. This is the dried kernel of the nut, and is used for the manufacture of coconut oil, which, again, is utilized for the production of margarine, soap, and other products. Poonac, a largely used cattle food, is the by-product in the manufacture of coconut oil from copra.

The number of nuts required to manufacture a candy (560 lb.) of copra varies from 900 to 1,500.

The value of the exports of copra is shown in Diagram No. 9.

Prices.—The market opened the year at Rs. 68·25 per candy and advanced to Rs. 73·50 per candy by the middle of the month. From the middle of January to the end of the year there was a steady and persistent fall in values and the year closed at Rs. 35·75 per candy.

Average of the monthly quotations recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937 :—

(Estate No. 1 per candy of 5 cwt.)

	Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.
January .	.. 68 75	May ..	.. 48 50	September	.. 39 16
February	.. 59 38	June ..	.. 44 7	October	.. 39 20
March ..	.. 57 29	July ..	.. 44 15	November	.. 36 44
April ..	.. 55 50	August .	.. 42 69	December	.. 35 17

The annual average market prices* in certain years were :—1925, Rs. 80·36 per candy (560 lb.) ; 1926, Rs. 79·40 ; 1927, Rs. 76·88 ; 1928, Rs. 76·22 ; 1929, Rs. 64·47 ; 1930, Rs. 52·36 ; 1931, Rs. 35·06 ; 1932, Rs. 42·21 ; 1933, Rs. 29·75 ; 1934, Rs. 21·98 ; 1935, Rs. 38·15 ; 1936, Rs. 48·01 ; 1937, Rs. 47·23. (See Diagram No. 5.)

Coconut Oil.—Although a large quantity of copra is exported for the extraction of oil by the importers, a quantity of coconut oil is prepared in Ceylon. The traditional method of extraction consists in grinding the copra in a “ chekku ” consisting of a large wooden pestle, which is revolved by bullock power in a kind of stone mortar.

The value of the exports of coconut oil is shown in Diagram No. 9.

Prices.—Coconut oil reached its highest point since 1929, when it touched the high price of Rs. 464·00 per ton in January.

The monthly average prices recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937, compare as follows :—

(White Oil per ton F. O. B.)

	Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.
January .	.. 445 0	May	.. 314 50	September	.. 260 0
February	.. 372 92	June	.. 286 25	October	.. 258 0
March	.. 371 25	July	.. 290 0	November	.. 237 38
April	.. 357 9	August	.. 279 38	December	.. 226 88

The annual average market prices in certain years were :—1925, Rs. 543·17 per ton f.o.b. ; 1926, Rs. 539·36 ; 1927, Rs. 491·73 ; 1928, Rs. 489·02 ; 1929, Rs. 412·33 ; 1930, Rs. 351·63 ; 1931, Rs. 253·52 ; 1932, Rs. 283·75 ; 1933, Rs. 209·43 ; 1934, Rs. 149·98 ; 1935, Rs. 245·58 ; 1936, Rs. 288·55 ; 1937, Rs. 302·72†.

Desiccated Coconut.—Desiccated coconut is produced in Ceylon on a large scale.

* The average prices for 1927 to 1937 are for top grades only. Averages for other years represent the lowest and highest overall weekly quotations received for all grades.

† For White Oil. The average prices for 1925 to 1936 are for Ordinary Oil.

The value of the exports of desiccated coconut is shown in Diagram No. 9.

Prices.—The market opened the year at 16 cents and following the advance in copra the price touched 17 cents by the middle of January. Thereafter with the exception of very minor reactions, there was a steady fall in values and the market closed at the end of the year at 8 cents a lb.

Average of the monthly quotations recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937 :—

		(Per lb.)			
	Rs. c.			Rs. c.	Rs. c.
January .	.. 0 16	May ..	.. 0 11	September	.. 0 9
February .	.. 0 14	June ..	.. 0 9	October	.. 0 9
March ..	.. 0 12	July ..	.. 0 8	November	.. 0 8
April ..	.. 0 11	August .	.. 0 10	December	.. 0 8

The annual average market prices in certain years were :—1925, 20 cents per lb. ; 1926, 20 cents ; 1927, 19 cents ; 1928, 19 cents ; 1929, 16 cents ; 1930, 13 cents ; 1931, 10 cents ; 1932, 11 cents ; 1933, 8 cents ; 1934, 6 cents ; 1935, 10 cents ; 1936, 11 cents ; 1937, 10 cents. (See Diagram No. 5.)

Information regarding the manufacture of alcohol, &c., is shown under "Toddy and Arrack", page 37.

Coir, &c.—An important but somewhat unorganized industry, also dependent upon the coconut tree, is the manufacture of coir, which consists of the stout fibres forming the husk of the nut. These fibres are separated by rotting the husks in water, or by special machinery. The fibres are then graded and used for making brushes, yarn, mats, rope, &c., according to their quality. In many parts of Ceylon the coir fibres are separated by village labour, chiefly women, and sold by them to exporting firms.

The value of the exports of coir is shown in Diagram No. 9.

Prices.—Offerings were fairly good during the first half of the year, as the United Kingdom, Germany, and Japan, all bought fairly heavily.

Average of the monthly quotations recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937 :—

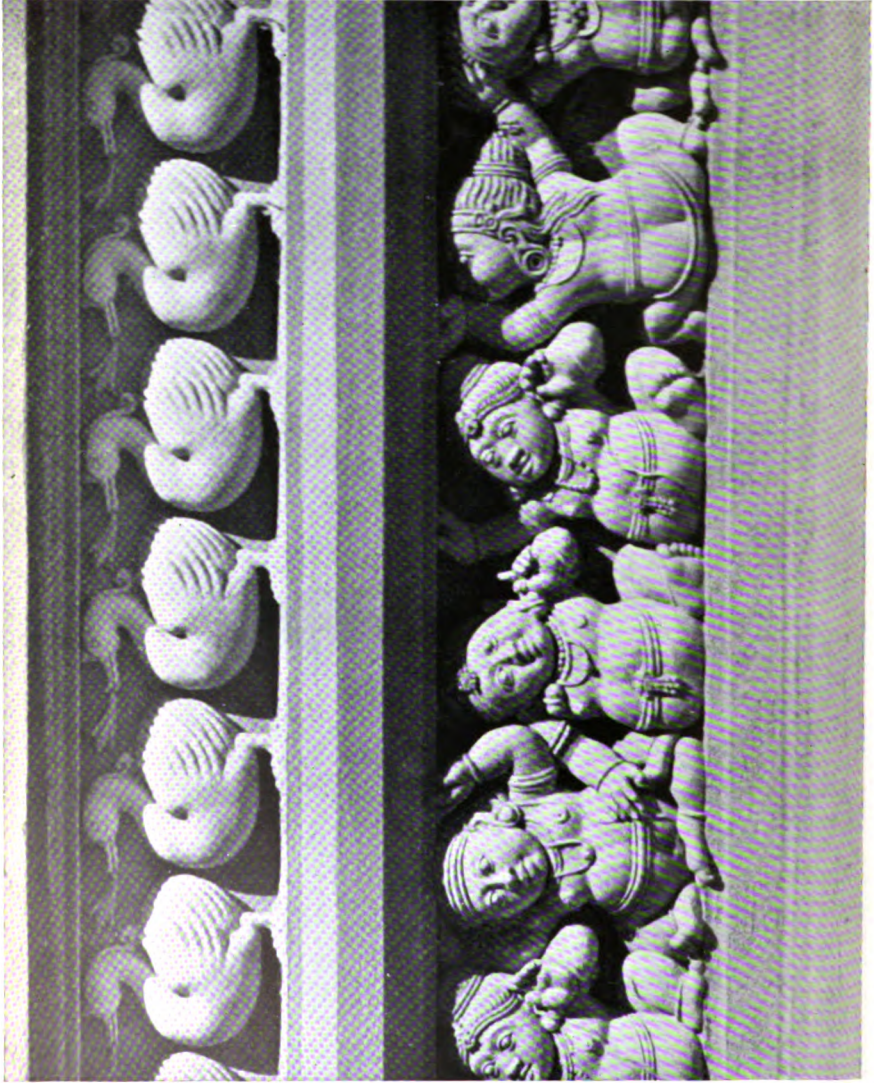
		(3-tie per cwt.)			
	Rs. c.			Rs. c.	Rs. c.
January .	.. 58 6	May ..	.. 6 30	September	.. 5 11
February .	.. 6 51	June ..	.. 6 14	October	.. 4 64
March ..	.. 6 47	July ..	.. 5 62	November	.. 4 2
April ..	.. 6 22	August .	.. 5 21	December	.. 3 99

The annual average market prices* in certain years for bristle fibre were :—1925, Rs. 7·62 per cwt. ; 1926, Rs. 7·46 ; 1927, Rs. 8·37 ; 1928, Rs. 8·53 ; 1929, Rs. 9·01 ; 1930, Rs. 8·23 ; 1931, Rs. 6·65 ; 1932, Rs. 7·95 ; 1933, Rs. 6·35 ; 1934, Rs. 4·71 ; 1935, Rs. 4·63 ; 1936, Rs. 4·95 ; 1937, Rs. 5·49.

Diagram No. 5A (p. 25) compares Colombo and London prices of copra and coconut oil for each month of this year.

The London prices C. I. F. are taken from Messrs. Fischel & Co.'s Weekly Reports for copra and from Messrs. Frank Fehr & Co.'s Annual Reports for coconut oil.

* The average prices for 1928 to 1937 are for top grades only. Averages for other years represent the lowest and highest overall weekly quotations received for all grades.



Copyright Photograph

MODERN FRIEZE AT KELANTIA.

Lionel Wendt.

Cacao.

Commercial cacao is produced from the seeds of the plant *Theobroma cacao*. The variety now grown in Ceylon is the *Forastero*.

Elevation and Rainfall, &c.—The cultivation of cacao is restricted to favourably situated valleys at an elevation between 500 to 2,000 feet which receive a well regulated rainfall of 60 to 80 inches and are protected from high winds. Plantations lie almost entirely in the Kandy and Matale Districts of the Central Province. Of an approximate acreage of 34,000 acres under cacao in the Island 55 per cent. is in the former district and 33 per cent. in the latter.

Labour.—The labour required for a cacao estate works out at about one labourer for 2 acres. Tamils generally form the bulk of the labour force, but Sinhalese are also employed for lopping, &c.

Planting.—As the young plant requires to be carefully shaded, shade trees must be planted at the same time between the rows about the same distance apart as the cacao.

Crops.—Cacao commences to bear fruit about the fifth year, two crops a year being then gathered. The general average yield is about $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 cwt. per acre.

Picking.—The flowers and fruit of the tree grow in a characteristic manner direct upon the trunk and branches of the trees. The fruit is ellipsoidal and of considerable size, and the beans are covered with pulp or mucilage. Ripening is generally indicated by a change of colour on the outside of the pods. The fruit on the stems and main branches is picked by means of an ordinary pruning knife, while that on the higher parts of the tree is dealt with by cacao hooks. The picking gang goes round as often as necessary, the period generally being between a fortnight and three weeks. The pods are cut down by men or boys, who are followed by women, who gather the pods and heap them together. The fruits are opened the same day, and the beans carted or carried to the fermenting shed. One labourer will pick 1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ bushels of wet beans per day. This is equal to about 37 lb. of the cured product.

Fermentation.—At the fermenting shed the beans, covered with mucilage, are heaped into boxes or vats for fermentation. This process is accompanied by rise of temperature and by decomposition of the pulp surrounding the beans. During the fermentation the pulp becomes more liquid and gradually flows away, the bottom of the fermenting boxes being perforated and raised off the ground to admit of this. The period of fermentation in Ceylon is about 36 hours. After 12 hours the beans are given a light washing and turned over into another box. They are again given a heavier washing at the end of the fermenting period of 36 hours, when they are carried or carted to the barbecue or curing house.

Curing.—The best method of curing is the gradual drying of the beans in the sun or barbecues covered with coir matting. By this method the best quality is obtained. The period varies from five to seven days, according to the temperature. Most of the picking has, however, to be done during the wet season, and a greater part of the crop is cured by artificial means. The most popular curing house is a two- or three-floor building, the floors being constructed of strips of wood covered over with

coir matting, on which the freshly-fermented beans are spread. The building is heated with hot air conducted by pipes placed under each floor, the hot air being obtained by means of a fan, which drives the air through the heating apparatus and then through the pipes. The temperature in the building during the curing process is kept between 110 and 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

Packing.—Cacao after grading is packed in bags (112 lb. to a bag) when it is ready for export. Most of the cacao from Ceylon is shipped, in this form.

Prices.—The high prices paid at the end of 1936 were maintained during the greater part of 1937.

The average price for the year was Rs. 33·65 per cwt. as against Rs. 33·72 per cwt. in 1936.

Average of the monthly quotations recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937 :—

(Estate No. 1 per cwt.)

	Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.
January ..	.. 40 63	May ..	.. 34 45	September ..	.. 35 32
February ..	.. 39 25	June ..	.. 35 7	October ..	.. 38 45
March ..	.. 36 92	July ..	.. 36 95	November ..	.. 32 32
April ..	.. 36 82	August ..	.. 37 88	December ..	.. 21 52

The annual average market prices* in certain years were :—1925, Rs. 33·17 per cwt. ; 1926, Rs. 30·41 ; 1927, Rs. 52·22 ; 1928, Rs. 58·89 ; 1929, Rs. 53·46 ; 1930, Rs. 37·51 ; 1931, Rs. 29·71 ; 1932, Rs. 27·71 ; 1933, Rs. 25·09 ; 1934, Rs. 22·99 ; 1935, Rs. 18·37 ; 1936, Rs. 33·72 ; 1937, Rs. 33·65.

The value of the exports of cacao is shown in Diagram No. 9.

Cinnamon.

Cinnamon, once the main export, still occupies a place—though a minor one—in the trade of the Island. The approximate total acreage is 26,000 acres, of which 58 per cent. is in the Southern Province (Galle District 40 per cent.) and 41 per cent. in the Western Province (Negombo area 30 per cent.)

The industry is entirely in the hands of Ceylonese. The number of large properties of 100 acres and over in extent is limited and these receive systematic attention. The majority of plantations are small areas of 10 to 25 acres in extent.

The Tree.—The cinnamon tree may grow to the height of 20 to 30 feet, and the trunk may be upwards of 3 feet in circumference. The trees cultivated to produce the cinnamon of commerce are coppiced, and long willowy shoots are produced, growing to a height of about 10 feet and to the size of a fair-sized walking stick. The shoots are cut and the bark is peeled off, and rolled into quills, which constitute the cinnamon of commerce.

Prices.—The average price for the year was 43 cents per lb. for quills and Rs. 47·17 per candy for chips.

* The average prices for 1927 to 1937 are for top grades only. Averages for other years represent the lowest and highest overall weekly quotations received for all grades.

Average of the monthly quotations recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937 :—

Quills (Fine 0-0000 per lb.)		Chips* (per candy of 5 cwt.)		Quills (Fine 0-0000 per lb.)		Chips* (per candy of 5 cwt.)		Quills (Fine 0-0000 per lb.)		Chips* (per candy of 5 cwt.)	
Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.	
January	.. 0 39	.. 41 57	May	.. 0 38	.. 70 25	September	.. 0 44	.. 43 65			
February	.. 0 37	.. 40 0	June	.. 0 39	.. 47 50	October	.. 0 48	.. 42 5			
March	.. 0 39	.. 40 25	July	.. 0 39	.. 47 20	November	.. 0 52	.. 45 32			
April	.. 0 41	.. 56 25	August	.. 0 42	.. 46 57	December	.. 0 50	.. 42 19			

The annual average market prices† of quills in certain years were :—
1925, 88 cents per lb. ; 1926, Re. 1·14 ; 1927, Re. 1·35 ; 1928, Re. 1·29 ;
1929, Re. 1·15 ; 1930, 59 cents ; 1931, 37 cents ; 1932, 28 cents ; 1933,
25 cents ; 1934, 29 cents ; 1935, 35 cents ; 1936, 37 cents ; 1937, 43 cents ;
of chips : 1925, Rs. 84·54 per candy ; 1926, Rs. 93·79 ; 1927, Rs. 102·77 ;
1928, Rs. 105·72 ; 1929, Rs. 96·86 ; 1930, Rs. 56·41 ; 1931, Rs. 38·92 ;
1932, Rs. 26·40 ; 1933, Rs. 20·64 ; 1934, Rs. 30·64 ; 1935, Rs. 27·69 ;
1936, Rs. 33·75 ; 1937, Rs. 47·17.

An acre will yield about 120 lb. quills.

Citronella Oil.

Citronella oil grass is a large coarse grass growing 3 to 4 feet high, cultivated in Ceylon (and of late years in Java) for its essential oil, which is obtained from the leaves by distillation. It flourishes up to an elevation of 2,000 feet, but its cultivation is confined entirely to the Southern Province where the acreage under this crop is estimated to be 33,000 acres, of which 62 per cent. is in the Matara District and the remaining 38 per cent. in the Hambantota District. Cultivation is in the hands of the Ceylonese. The grass is readily propagated by division (seed being rarely produced), and may be planted about 2 by 3 feet apart in rows. Two cuttings a year may be obtained, and about 40 lb. of marketable oil per acre is an estimated annual yield. The oil is of a strong aromatic odour ; it is exported for use in scenting soaps, perfumery, &c., and is also a preventive against the bites of mosquitoes and leeches.

Prices.—During the first six months of the year prices fluctuated in a fantastic manner.

The average price for the year was 87 cents per lb. as against 42 cents per lb. in the previous year.

Average of the monthly quotations recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937 :—

Rs. c.		(Per lb.)		Rs. c.		Rs. c.	
Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.		Rs. c.	
January	.. 1 8	May	.. 0 90	September	.. 0 91		
February	.. 0 89	June	.. 0 76	October	.. 0 88		
March	.. 0 77	July	.. 0 83	November	.. 0 81		
April	.. 0 96	August	.. 0 85	December	.. 0 80		

The annual average market prices in certain years were :—1925, Re. 1·37 per lb. ; 1926, 99 cents ; 1927, 77 cents ; 1928, 93 cents ; 1929, Re. 1·06 ; 1930, Re. 1·12 ; 1931, 80 cents ; 1932, 94 cents ; 1933, 87 cents ; 1934, 55 cents ; 1935, 47 cents ; 1936, 42 cents ; 1937, 87 cents.

* Sifted free from sand and dust (in bags of 56 lb. nett).

† The average prices for 1927 to 1937 are for top grades only. Averages for other years represent the lowest and highest overall weekly quotations received for all grades.

Tobacco.

Acreage and Localities.—The estimated acreage under this crop in the Island is 14,000 acres, of which a little over half is found in the Jaffna District of the Northern Province, where great care is given to cultivation. The methods adopted are peculiar to this area and the manufacture of the leaf gives rise to the most important industry in the district. Another variety of leaf is grown in the Central Province which claims about 21 per cent. of the total acreage under the crop. Dumbara in the Kandy District is a particularly favoured area, while in the Matale District the crop is of some importance to the peasant, besides there being a small manufacture of cigars and pipe tobacco from the local leaf as in the case in Dumbara. Tobacco is also grown to the extent of about 1,500 acres in the Kurunegala District where the method of manufacture to produce a chewing tobacco differs from that adopted in Jaffna. Elsewhere cultivation is carried out in the North-Central and Eastern Provinces to less extents.

Dumbara Tobacco.—A high grade of Ceylon tobacco is grown in the Kandy District.

The leaves of the Dumbara tobacco burn with a good white ash, and are manufactured in the Island into cigars, which command a ready sale, and would be in greater demand if they were more uniform in quality. A large portion of the Central Province crop is sold to local manufacturers of cigars for use as wrappers for the Jaffna types. The leaves are smaller of lighter colour.

Jaffna Tobacco.—The Jaffna types consist of two kinds. These are locally known as the smoking and chewing kinds. Both are large-leaved, coarse tobaccos, the chewing type being of more vigorous and coarse growth than the smoking type.

Cardamoms.

Uses.—Cardamoms are of commercial value on account of the spice obtained from them, which is well known to cooks and confectioners, and is used in pharmacopoeia as a deadener of tastes and a medicine.

Habitat, &c.—The commercial value of the plant lies in the fruit, which is borne on racemes rising from the ground. The plant itself—*Ellettaria Cardamomum*—grows in stools or clumps under the shade of forest trees at elevations between 2,800 and 4,000 feet, with a rainfall of 115 to 150 inches a year.

Manufacture.—The fruit is collected and is manufactured into either (1) bleached or (2) green dried.

Acreage.—The total acreage under cardamoms is estimated to be 6,000 acres, of which 82 per cent. is confined to the Central Province—approximately 2,500 acres in the Kandy District, 1,500 acres in the Nuwara Eliya District, and 1,000 acres in the Matale District. About 1,000 acres are found in the Kegalla and Ratnapura Districts (Province of Sabaragamuwa). The bulk of the plantations is in the hands of European owners, but the number of small gardens of a few acres in size in the hands of peasants is not inconsiderable.

Prices.—The average price obtained for cardamoms during 1937 was at a considerably higher level than for some years past.



Lionel Wendt.

DEVOTION.

Copyright Photograph

Average of the monthly quotations recorded by the Ceylon Chamber of Commerce for 1937 :—

		(Green per lb.)			
	Rs. c.			Rs. c.	Rs. c.
January	.. 2 26	May	.. 2 22	September	.. 2 20
February	.. 2 54	June	.. 2 20	October	.. 2 20
March	.. 2 35	July	.. 2 21	November	.. 1 61
April	.. 2 13	August	.. 2 17	December	.. 1 16

The annual average market prices* in certain years were :—1925, Rs. 3·42 per lb. ; 1926, Rs. 2·44 ; 1927, Rs. 2·54 ; 1928, Rs. 2·50 ; 1929, Rs. 2·22 ; 1930, Re. 1·69 ; 1931, Re. 1·67 ; 1932, Re. 1·33 ; 1933, 95 cents ; 1934, 91 cents ; 1935, Re. 1·00 ; 1936, Re. 1·60 ; 1937, Rs. 2·10.

Arecanuts.†

Conditions.—The arecanut palm is grown in all village gardens in the wetter districts of the Island. It produces heavy crops of fruits, and provides straight stems, which are used for the erection of temporary structures. Pure cultivations of the palm similar to those to be found in Southern India are rarely seen in Ceylon, although in the Kegalla District there are some fairly extensive pure plantations. The area under arecanuts is about 69,000 acres.

The Fruit.—The fruits of the arecanut palm are harvested when ripe, and are sold in their unhusked state in all the bazaars and markets of the Island.

Arecanuts are generally exported to British and foreign India and the Maldiv Islands, but practically the whole of exports in 1937 went into British India.

Foodstuffs.

Paddy or Rice.

If Hill paddy (*elvi*) is excluded, it may be said that the cultivation of paddy in Ceylon is based upon a plentiful supply of water. Not only are the plants dependent upon a good supply in all stages up to the ripening period, but the processes of cultivation in all parts of Ceylon, except some of the most northerly, are dependent upon it.

Rain-water Cultivation.—Cultivation without the help of irrigation is carried on, not only in dry districts like Jaffna, but also in wetter parts like the Kandy District. The success of the crop is entirely dependent upon a sufficient and reasonable rainfall, and upon the soil being capable of retaining the water for a fairly long period in order to tide over the rainless intervals. Should the rains fail after the paddy has been sown, the crop will perish, and then the cultivator must resow his field with a paddy which can mature in the remainder of the season, or lose the season entirely. Similarly, if the rains are late, the earlier maturing varieties of paddy must be sown.

Irrigation.—When paddy is grown under irrigation, the water may be supplied by springs, streams (*elas*), wells, or reservoirs ("tanks"). Cultivation under streams may be seen in the Central and Uva Provinces and under tanks in the drier Eastern, Northern, and North-Central Provinces.

* The average prices for 1927 to 1937 are for top grades only. Averages for other years represent the lowest and highest overall weekly quotations received for all grades.

† Although in point of value of exports arecanuts rank between rubber and cacao, this sub-section is inserted here, as the cultivation is not organized, and insufficient details are available regarding it.

Asweddumization.—In all cases where a system of irrigation is employed, the land must be “asweddumized”, or prepared for paddy. Should the paddy area not be level, it is necessary to terrace it. This terracing is brought to a high level of perfection in the hilly districts. Distribution channels convey the irrigation water to the upper plots, and drains carry off the surplus water.

Seasons.—There are two paddy-growing seasons, both of which are made use of for the cultivation of the same tract of fields when sufficient labour and water are available. The Maha crop is sown from the end of August to the middle of October, according to the district. The harvest from this crop is reaped in February or March. The Yala crop season commences with sowing in March-April, the harvest being reaped in July to September. The corresponding Tamil seasons are called Munmari and Pinmari or Kalapokam and Sirupokam. Generally speaking, six and three months are required for the respective Maha and Yala crops. In some districts sowings take place between Maha and Yala seasons for a *meda* or *iddi* (Tamil) crop.

Acreage.—The area under wet land paddy in Ceylon is estimated to be 850,000 acres yielding approximately 12 to 13 million bushels of paddy (grain in husk) per annum. The greatest proportion of the acreage lies in the North-Western Province. But large extents are found in all the provinces.

Other Food Crops.

Chenas.—Many other food grains are grown in the Island. Except in the Northern Province, these are generally grown in “chenas”—areas of land covered with secondary forest or other vegetation, which are cleared and burned—which are either private or leased or granted by the Crown. The principal grains grown are kurakkan (*Eleusine coracana*), maize, Italian millet, *Paspalum* millet, and *Panicum* millet. Pulses are also grown in the chenas, the principal crops being green gram, horse gram, and black gram. Gingelly (*Sesamum indicum*) forms an important chena crop particularly in the Jaffna, Anuradhapura, and Kurunegala Districts. Hitherto in addition to the utilization locally of the crop produced in the Island, gingelly seed, oil, and poonac had been imported from India to the value of Rs. 2 to 3 millions.

Edible tubers grow in abundance. These are known in the Island as yams, and include dioscorea yams, tannia yams, sweet potatoes, and manioc. Sweet potatoes are abundant in the Southern Province, while manioc or cassava has spread rapidly in all districts in recent years, and constitutes a general food. The preparation of tapioca might be possible in some districts if a good supply of pure water were available.

Plantains (bananas) of various types are largely cultivated, and are to be found in all markets. The largest area of plantains is to be found between Polgahawala and Rambukkana, but in recent years the bunchy-top disease has appeared and caused considerable damage. This disease now appears to be less virulent, and areas which suffered severely some years ago are now giving good crops of fruit.

Jak and breadfruit are important foodstuffs, while “jaggery” is made from coconut, palmyra, or kitul palms.

Vegetables and curry plants are generally cultivated throughout the Island, and markets are well stocked. Dried chillies are prepared in the drier districts, while onions are largely grown in some localities.

Pumpkins, gourds of various kinds, and cucumbers are largely grown and find a ready sale in the various towns and village markets of the country. In the hills European vegetables thrive and are largely grown for transport by rail to the principal centres of population and to the shipping in Colombo Harbour.

Miscellaneous.

Cotton.—Considerable success was achieved in the efforts made to establish the cultivation of cotton as a peasant industry chiefly in the Hambantota District of the Southern Province and Matale District of the Central Province. Over 2,000 acres were cultivated in 1930 in the Hambantota District alone. Almost all the produce raised by the peasants was purchased by Government on behalf of the Spinning and Weaving Mills, Colombo, up to the end of the year.

Kapok.—Kapok is not grown as a pure crop, but is largely planted along the boundaries of fields and settlements and in some instances interspersed among other permanent crops. A regular trade is being conducted by petty dealers.

Kitul.—The fibre of the *Borassus* palm has always found a ready market, and in the past few years it has been used locally for the manufacture of brooms and brushes. The tree is not systematically cultivated, and is only indiscriminately distributed throughout the wetter districts of the mid- and low-country.

Papain.—This is the dried extract obtained from the milk of the papaya fruit for which there has been a steady market in the past. The crop was largely cultivated in the Kegalla, Kandy, and Kurunegala Districts, and the development of a profitable peasant industry was indicated.

Pepper.—The pepper vine is widely distributed throughout the wet low-country as well as in the Kandy and Matale Districts of the mid-country though systematic pure plantations are not established. It is grown against shade trees in certain tea and cacao estates, and is in evidence in practically every village garden.

TODDY AND ARRACK.

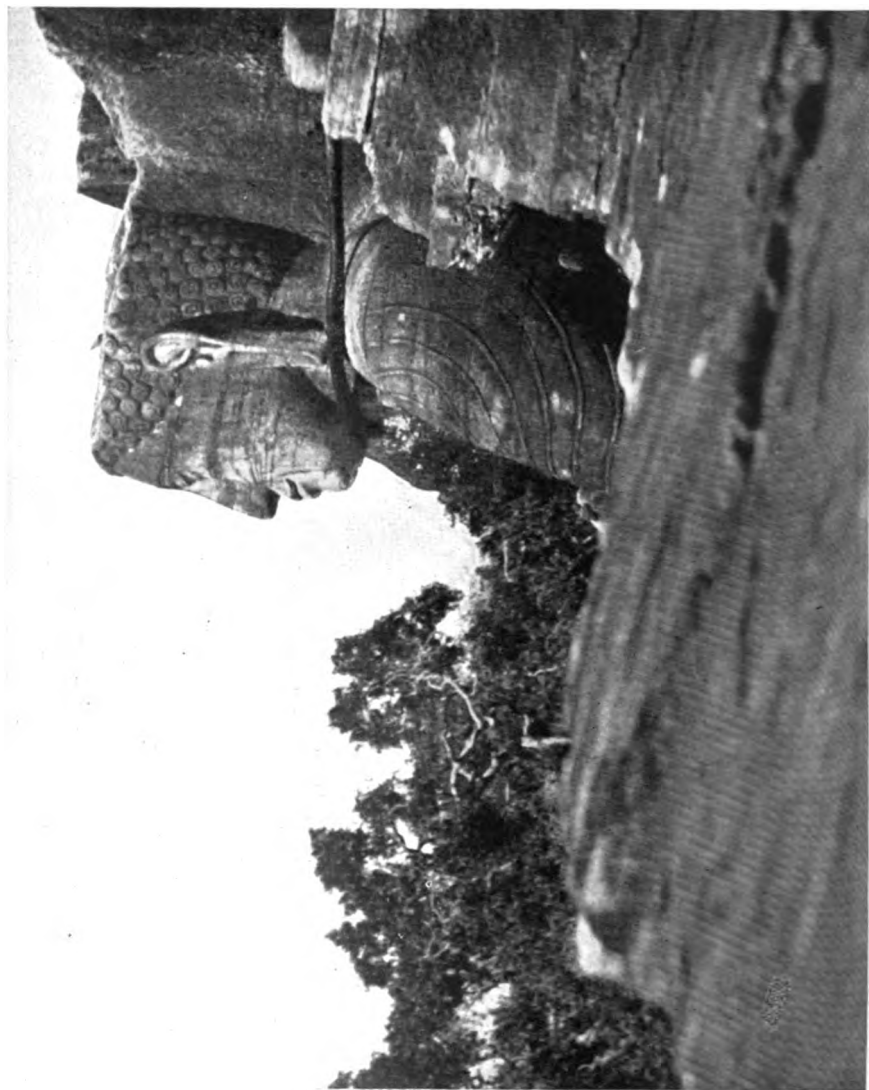
The production of toddy and arrack forms two important industries dependent on the coconut palm. For the formation of coconuts a large quantity of saccharine juice is supplied by the tree to the flowering stalks or spadices, which are enclosed in spathes. If the spadix is "tapped" before the nuts mature, and a pot attached to it, a quantity of the juice, varying from 6 to about 12 drams per day, can be collected in the pot. A dram is equivalent to $\frac{1}{48}$ of an imperial gallon. If lime is not used to prevent fermentation, the action of yeasts, which are present in the air or in the pot, will convert the sugar in the juice into alcohol, and the liquid will be converted into toddy, with an alcoholic strength of about 4 to 8 per cent. Toddy is also obtained similarly from the palmyra and kitul palms. It is sold in taverns under Government licence at rates varying from 48 cents to Re. 1.20 per gallon.

A considerable industry depends upon the sale of toddy, which attracts many of the smaller Ceylonese and Malayalee capitalists. The cost of production of toddy (exclusive of transport and retailing costs) may be put at about 23 cents per gallon, and considerable profits are made when the sales are active.

The toddy consumption in 1936-37 (the rent-year being from October 1 to September 30) was 4,189,074 gallons, compared with 4,667,299 gallons in 1935-36, the average consumption per head of population being 0.79 and 0.88 gallons respectively. The figures for 1936-37 consumption do not include the toddy consumed in Jaffna District from January 1 to September 30, 1937, when all toddy taverns were abolished there and replaced by the tree tax system. Under this system, any person may tap any number of trees up to a maximum of 20 on payment of a tax Rs. 2.50 per male palmyra and Rs. 10 per female palmyra or coconut tree. The toddy is sold at the treefoot by each licensee; figures for consumption under the tree tax system are thus not available, which explains the apparent decrease of 478,000 odd gallons in consumption. The actual toddy revenue collected in the two financial years was Rs. 2,526,905 in 1935-36 and Rs. 2,598,533 in 1936-37, the revenue per head being 47 and 49 cents respectively and the revenue per gallon of toddy consumed 54 and 62 cents respectively. The revenue figures for 1936-37 include the tree tax revenue from January 1 to September 30, 1937, but the consumption figures do not include tree tax consumption; hence the apparent increase in revenue per gallon. In 1937-38 the rents of 161 toddy taverns were sold for Rs. 2,301,499, a slight increase on the amount realized from the rent sale of the 182 sanctioned taverns for the financial year 1936-37; the decrease in the number of toddy taverns is due to the abolition of the taverns under the tree tax system in Jaffna District.

By the distillation of coconut toddy, the local spirit known as "arrack" is produced, and this is sold, like toddy, in taverns licensed by Government. The whole of the distilling and sale of arrack is in the hands of Ceylonese capitalists. Distillation of arrack prior to 1923 was carried on in about 250 small pot-stills of the most primitive variety; it is now concentrated in eight large modern distilleries situated in the Kalutara District, the outturn capacity of each being not less than 60,000 gallons at 27° u.p. per annum. Three of the distillers have installed "Barbet's" patent stills for continuous distillation, each capable of producing 1,000 gallons of arrack per day. All distillery operations are carried on under the close supervision of the Excise Department. The arrack made at these distilleries is far purer and more free from copper than any arrack previously distilled from coconut toddy in Ceylon. Insistence on better straining of the toddy wash, and on greater cleanliness generally, has resulted in a steady improvement of the quality of arrack. An Extra Special quality of pure pot-still arrack, matured in wood for 5 years, was also sold during April and May, 1937, as an experiment; it was very well received. These new private distilleries were started in April, 1924. They supply arrack to Government at a fixed price under what is known as the "Contract Supply" system.

About 8 gallons of toddy are required to produce a gallon of arrack at proof strength, i.e., the outturn in arrack (proof gallons) of a distillery is about 12.0 per cent. of the toddy distilled. The distiller's cost of production is about Re. 1.30 to Re. 1.35 per gallon at 27°



Copyright Photograph

FROM THE LIVING ROCK.

Elton Wende.

under proof, according to variations in the prices he has to pay for his toddy supplied on contract. The distillers sell their arrack to Government at Re. 1.80 per gallon at 27 degrees under proof. Government stores and matures the spirit in wood, and carries on reducing, blending, and bottling operations.

Retailing is done by renters, who are usually those who offer the highest price for this privilege. In addition to paying this price irrespective of the volume of their sales, they pay the following charges for every gallon of arrack at 27° u.p. they obtain from a Government Warehouse to cover Government expenditure on purchasing, warehousing, and bottling arrack :—

Duty on bulk arrack at Rs. 8.50 per gallon and on arrack in bottles Rs. 7.50 per gallon ;

Cost price Rs. 3 per gallon in all districts except Trincomalee, Batticaloa, Badulla, Jaffna, and Vavuniya ;

Cost price Rs. 3.50 per gallon of bulk arrack at Trincomalee, Batticaloa, Badulla, Jaffna, and Vavuniya ;

Extra charges per gallon on the ordinary quality of bottled arrack Re. 1, on the Special quality of bottled arrack Rs. 2, and on the Extra Special quality of bottled arrack Rs. 3.50 per gallon.

The quantity of arack distilled during the last three years is as follows :—

	Gallons (proof strength)		Gallons (proof strength)		Gallons (proof strength)
1935 ..	.. 438,000	1936 ..	.. 511,000	1937 ..	.. 387,911

The, corresponding percentage of outturn for the three years was 12.0, 11.89 and 12.08 respectively.

The consumption of arrack rose from 360,957 gallons in 1935-36 to 388,330 gallons in 1936-37, an increase of about 7.6 per cent. which is mainly accounted for by improved economic conditions.

The number of arrack taverns in 1935-36 was 128 and in 1936-37 156. The estimated net revenue, after deducting expenses of the distribution and storage system, was Rs. 4,005,853 in 1935-36 and Rs. 4,480,009 in 1936-37, which are equivalent to Re. 0.75 and Re. 0.84 respectively per head of population. The arrack consumption per head of population was 0.07 gallons in 1935-36 as well as in 1936-37. The arrack revenue (net) per gallon was Rs. 11.10 in 1935-36 and Rs. 11.54 in 1936-37.

VINEGAR MANUFACTURE.

Toddy vinegar is obtained from the aceticization of fermented toddy, which takes place naturally after about 36 hours.

In 1924 special licences were first issued to vinegar manufacturers only in the Western and Southern Provinces, with a view to encourage the manufacture of toddy vinegar as a local industry. Rules were passed in 1926 to control vinegar stores. 15 such licences were in force during 1936-37 (an increase of 1 as against 1935-36) in addition to 3 licences issued to toddy tavern renters to manufacture vinegar from unsold toddy.

EXCISE OFFENCES.

The following is a statement of Excise detections in the five years 1933, 1934, 1935, 1936, and 1937 :—

Year.	Foreign Liquor.	Arrack.	Toddy.	Opium and Ganja.	Others.	Total.
1933	.. 3 ..	385 ..	7,008 ..	737 ..	2,661 ..	10,794
1934	.. 10 ..	260 ..	6,471 ..	736 ..	564 ..	8,041
1935	.. 2 ..	295 ..	5,565 ..	818 ..	1,062 ..	7,742
1936	.. 2 ..	348 ..	7,235 ..	796 ..	757 ..	9,138
1937	.. 1 ..	462 ..	8,163 ..	984 ..	344 ..	9,953

The most remarkable increases occur under illicit distillation, illicit tapping, sale and transport of toddy, and under sale and possession of opium and ganja.

FISHERIES.

The fisheries of Ceylon can be subdivided into off shore, shore, lagoon, and fresh water fishing and the aquatic resources range from corals, molluscs and crustacea, to fishes, aquatic reptiles and aquatic mammals. The industry furnishes the country with about 23 thousand tons of fish or more annually, but this is by no means the entire quantity of fish products consumed.

The economic interests of the industry are not restricted to fishes alone for there are three molluscs of exceptional importance to Ceylon. One is the pearl oyster which occupies rocky "paars" in the Gulf of Mannar off the west coast from Puttalam to Adams Bridge. These banks are under Government control and the fishery a Government monopoly. The last fishery was in 1925, and the gross receipts totalled Rs. 517,507. The other bivalve is the window pane oyster which lives partly embedded in the mud of Tamblegam lagoon near Trincomalee on the East coast. This fishery is leased by Government for three-year periods. The amount obtained from the last lease was Rs. 19,825 and the total number of oysters fished was 3,773,329.

The other mollusc of importance is the chank which is fished in the shallow area of Palk Strait and the Gulf of Mannar. The royalty levied on the export of chanks for 1937 was Rs. 14,651.78. Money is also obtained by local bodies and by Government Agents from the sale of rentals for fish stalls and markets, sites for fish kraals, licences, &c., the amount obtained for 1937 being Rs. 21,000.

The question of developing the fishing industry has taken the foremost place in the investigations conducted by the Department of Fisheries, although the lack of staff has proved a hindrance. Much of the preliminary work necessary prior to commencing large scale operations has still to be done, and the greater number of food fishes in Ceylon waters are but little known, their bionomics even less so. Progress has been made in supplying this initial need, and accounts of several important families, fresh water as well as marine, have been published, while others are under preparation.

Preliminary investigations into local fish curing have also been undertaken and accounts of the curing methods published. As a result of the knowledge derived from this work it is now proposed to commence pisciculture and smoke curing. With this object in view a series of seven large fish ponds have been established near Colombo, and an adjunct to these will be a farm for aquatic, leather producing reptiles. On the same site is being erected a smokehouse which is now nearing completion.

Another advance in this direction is the decision to establish two fish curing yards on the East and West coasts, where fish curers will be supplied with high quality salt at the lowest possible price. The Marine Biologist is to advise the men in up to date curing methods and the by-products of the curing processes will be utilized as manure.

With a view to experimenting on a type of vessel and gear suitable to local fishermen the Fisheries Department has built a coble supplied with a sail and auxiliary motor. It is proposed to place this vessel at the service of fishermen.

The results of their experiments and criticism should prove valuable in constructing a cheap type of vessel suitable for these waters. Two extensive fishing banks were surveyed by the Department some years ago, viz., Pedro bank off the north-east coast with an area of over 1,000 square miles and Wage bank off Cape Comorin with an area of about 4,000 square miles. These continue to be unexploited as the fishing vessels of Ceylon are small. The Portuguese tombo of 1618 enumerates large dhoneyes among the fishing vessels of that period but these appear to have been mainly employed for staying at sea, and salting their catch which was later taken inland for sale. The spread of the railway and lorry now enables speedy transport of fresh fish inland and consequently the curing industry has declined, while the slow moving dhoney has disappeared from the fishing grounds, now worked solely by outrigger canoes and catamarans of limited capacity and incapable of further development.

Three grades of men control the industry. The first is the fisherman, who is generally employed by some wealthy capitalist who deals with contractors. The fisherman is subjected to from three to seven levies in cash and in kind from various quarters and it is debatable whether the help he receives in return is by any means adequate recompense. In the 16th century under Sinhalese rule the men were liable to a revenue tax which was increased by the Portuguese and Dutch who also forced the men to labour as shipwrights and to load and unload ships, while restrictions on salt added to their hardships and commenced the decline of a once active industry.

To-day there is a lack of facilities for research into such aspects of local fisheries as the bionomics of economically important aquatic animals, the chemical reactions undergone in fish curing, and putrefaction of cured products as well as the necessity for research into preservatives for boats and gear. A grant of Rs. 87,500 has been received from the Colonial Development Fund for erecting a research station, plans have been prepared and the work is about to commence. It is hoped that the above-mentioned problems and numerous others, such as the periodic disappearance of the Pearl Oyster, will be solved as a result of the facilities this station will afford for work, which hitherto remained in abeyance for lack of suitable technical equipment and buildings.

SALT

The manufacture, collection, and sale of salt constitute in Ceylon a Government monopoly, which is protected by an import duty. The monopoly is administered by the Executive Committee for Local Administration through the Salt Adviser and the Revenue Officers.

Ceylon consumes about 660,000 cwt. of common salt per annum. The greater part of this salt is manufactured or collected locally, and

any shortages due to failure of harvest are made good by the importation of salt of silimar quality from India or elsewhere. Salt is manufactured from sea water by solar evaporation at the Government Salterns at Elephant Pass, in the Northern Province, and at Palavi, near Puttalam, in the North-Western Province, also in the privately owned salt pans at Chiviyateru in the Northern Province, about four miles from Jaffna, at Puttalam and at Nilaveli, eight miles north of Trincomalee. Spontaneously formed salt resulting from the natural evaporation of brine is collected from lagoons in the Hambantota District of the Southern Province and in the Jaffna Peninsula in the Northern Province. These are Crown property. The quantity of salt manufactured at Chiviyateru is small, and the greater part of the Island's supply is derived from the Government Salterns, from the lagoons in the Hambantota District, and from the private salt pans at Puttalam. The following statement shows the total quantity of salt produced in Ceylon during the year and the average of eight years 1930-1937 :—

Producing Centre.				Average for 1930-37. Cwt.	1937. Cwt.
Elephant Pass	..	..	..	153,409	159,232
Palavi	..	..	..	82,703	103,575
Hambantota District	..	..	..	160,281	252,955
Puttalam District (excluding Palavi)	..	..	..	139,036	142,699
Jaffna and Mannar Districts (excluding Elephant Pass)	..	..	..	68,936	78,418
Trincomalee District	..	..	..	49,540	27,164
Total				653,905	764,043

Stocks at the beginning of 1937 amounted to 1,665,652 cwt. and at the end of the year to 1,787,842 cwt.

The amount realized during the financial year by sale of local salt from the Government depôts was Rs. 2,188,895 and the net revenue Rs. 1,600,137.

Owing to the nearly stationary consumption and the equalizing effect of the import duty the revenue from salt does not show a large percentage of variation from year to year.

PLUMBAGO.

Occurrence.—Plumbago, or graphite, is the most important of the Ceylon minerals. It occurs in minute scattered crystals in some of the granulites and crystalline limestones, but it is only where it is found in veins that it is of any commercial importance. The veins or pockets vary from the smallest size up to a yard or more in width, and often consist of pure graphite unmixed with other minerals. Frequently quartz, mica, felspar, pyroxene, apatite, pyrite, &c., are associated with the graphite. The most frequent country rock is a pyroxene granulite of the charnockite series.

Mines.—The deepest mines go to a depth of between 600 and 1,200 feet, while considerable quantities of the mineral are obtained very near the surface. Several of the largest mines are fitted with electric light and equipped with modern machinery but in most of them the arrangements are very primitive.

The majority of the large mines were closed in 1920, and still remain closed, but a very large number of small mines have been since opened, some of them having worked for a short period up to the end of the year. Two hundred and twenty-nine mines were reported to be working at the end of the year 1937 and employed about 4,147 men.



BUDDHA.

Prices.—During the year 1937 there was a slight improvement in demand and in prices.

The increase in the demand for plumbago during the year is due to activity on naval armaments and prices have consequently risen, so that there has been considerable activity in mining.

The average market prices for all grades for the last seven years were as follows:—1931, Rs. 182·34 per ton; 1932, Rs. 168·73 per ton; 1933, Rs. 126·95 per ton; 1934, Rs. 143·02 per ton; 1935, Rs. 148·15 per ton; 1936, Rs. 112·40 per ton; 1937, Rs. 132·35 per ton.

Trade.—Plumbago mining and the trade in plumbago have always been in the hands of the Sinhalese. Large mines are worked by capitalists on whose land plumbago has been discovered. Some of the large mines could turn out 200 or more tons a month and the total output from Ceylon, if required, could easily reach 30,000 tons a year.

Uses.—Plumbago is chiefly used in the manufacture of crucibles, furnace-facings, electrodes, and stove polish, for making lubricants, black paint and lead pencils and in electroplating. Large quantity of plumbago is used for the manufacture of munitions, and the principal buyers have been America, Japan, Germany, and the United Kingdom.

The exports of plumbago in 1937 amounted to 347,613 cwt. valued at Rs. 2,300,545.

OTHER ECONOMIC MINERALS.

Precious Stones.—Precious stones in large variety are found principally in the alluvial gravels of the Ratnapura District and the south-west portion of the Island. The most important are sapphire and ruby (varieties of corundum), chrysoberyl (including cat's eye and the rare alexandrite), beryl or aquamarine, and the semi-precious stones, topaz, spinel, garnet, zircon, quartz of various colours (cainngorm, citrine quartz, amethyst) and moonstone.

Mining for gems is carried on almost entirely by Sinhalese on a co-partnership system. The stones are bought up by dealers to be cut and polished. Many of the best stones are exported to Europe and America, but the inferior varieties are largely sold locally or in India. It is difficult to estimate the value of the annual output, but it may be put at somewhere about Rs. 2,000,000.

With the exception of moonstone, which is mined from a band of acid leptynite and some garnet, the gem-stones are all obtained from alluvial gravels. Sapphire and beryl have been discovered in abundance in pegmatite veins in the Matara and Kandy Districts, respectively, and the other minerals named are probably derived from rocks of similar type.

Thorium-bearing Minerals.—A number of minerals containing thorium and uranium have been found in Ceylon, in pegmatite veins and also in alluvial gravels, and as constituents of natural concentrates on the seabeach. These were mined on a small scale at one time, but the deposits appear to be exhausted and production has ceased. Monazite sands were worked under Government control near Bentota on the west coast, but work was abandoned in 1927 as unprofitable owing to the heavy fall in the price of the mineral.

Ilmenite and Zircon Sands.—Large deposits of natural beach concentrates, consisting of about 75 per cent. ilmenite and 25 per cent. zircon rutile, &c., are known to exist at Pulmoddai and Tirrukovil, on the east coast of the Island. The former deposit has been proved to

contain over two million tons of the mineral. Smaller deposits are found at other places on the coast. The mineral is used as a source of titanium for the preparation of titanium pigments, an industry of growing importance. The Ceylon deposits have not yet been exploited.

Mica.—A small amount of mica has been produced from pegmatite veins or from the contact rocks bordering limestones. The deposits are very irregular, the commercial mica occurring in patches in the veins, with much barren ground between them. There was a revival of interest in the mineral in 1931 and a few tons were exported. The variety exported was phlogopite (magnesia mica) or amber mica. Mining has however now ceased.

Other Mineral Products.—Other mineral products are the following :—

- (1) Kaolin of good quality can be prepared from the decomposed felspar of granite rocks free from iron minerals.
- (2) White quartz sand suitable for the manufacture of the commoner kinds of glass occurs in places on the west coast and in the north near Point Pedro.
- (3) Limestone of a high degree of purity suitable for use in the manufacture of cement is found in large quantities in the Jaffna Peninsula. The coral deposits of the coast are extensively burnt for lime. The crystalline limestones of the interior of the Island are almost all dolomitic and yield inferior lime.
- (4) The gneisses and granulites of the charnockite series furnish useful building stones.
- (5) Pottery clays of poor quality and brick-earth suitable for the manufacture of bricks and tiles are found in all the river valleys. Kabuk, which is the product of decomposition of the surface of the crystalline rocks, is extensively used for small buildings. When first opened up, it can be cut into slabs, which harden on exposure to the air.

CHAPTER VII.

Commerce.

CEYLON is predominantly agricultural and her economic products, with the exception of tea, are raw materials, which are exchanged in the world's markets for the manufactured goods and articles of food needed by its population. The prosperity of Ceylon depends on income derived from tea, rubber, and the products of the coconut palm which constitute her staple agricultural industries. There are a few other products of a minor character, such as cacao, cinnamon, citronella, cardamoms, arecanuts, papain, kapok, &c., but they have never attained in recent times more than a fraction of the importance of the staple industries. Cultivation of paddy and other foodstuffs provides employment to a section of the indigenous population but the output of local grown food is insufficient to satisfy home consumption and has to be supplemented by an increasing volume of imports.

The foregoing account clearly shows that the economic life of Ceylon is not sufficiently diversified and the inelastic nature of the economic structure of the country was forcibly revealed with the onset of the depression. The abnormal fall in export values during the period of the world economic depression was naturally accompanied by a corresponding shrinkage of incomes which brought severe hardship on the cultivator,

VALUES OF TOTAL TRADE, TOTAL EXPORTS AND TOTAL IMPORTS, CEYLON, SINCE 1923

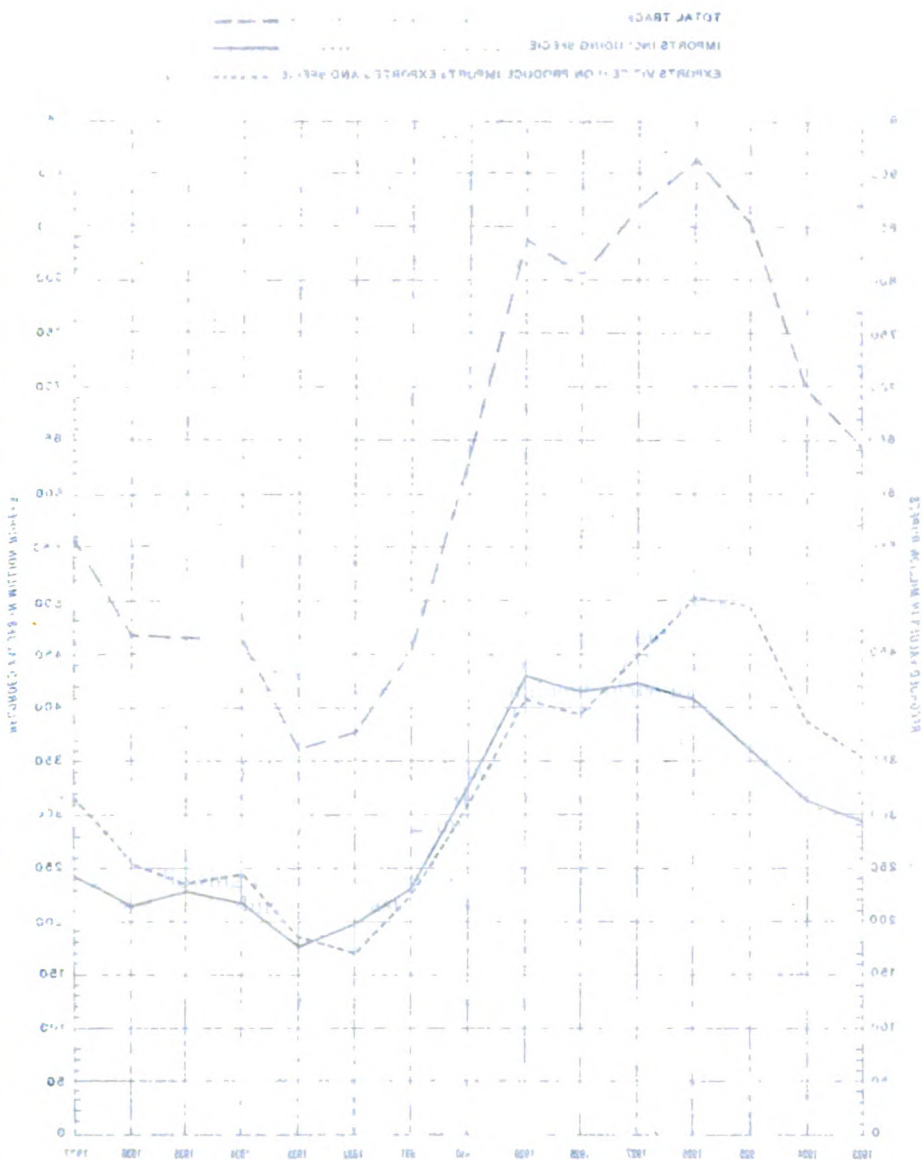
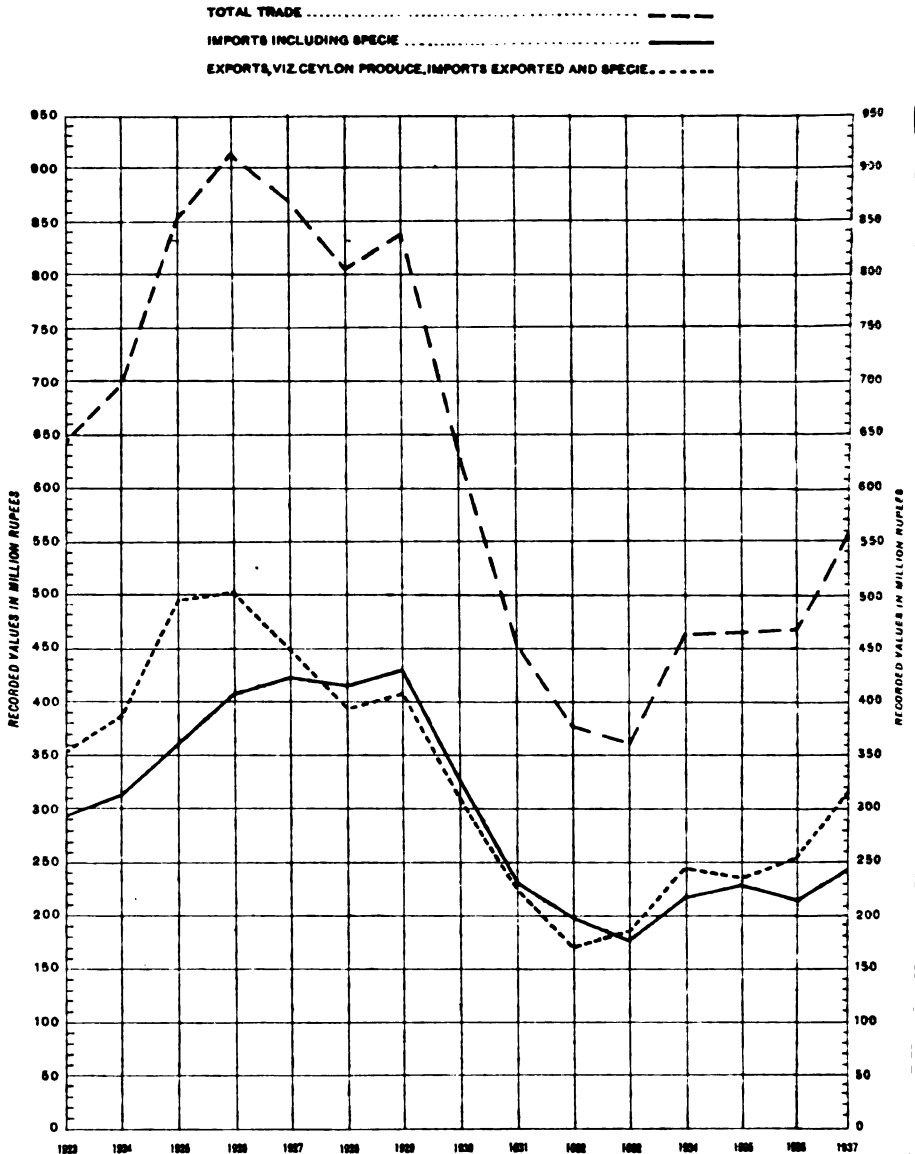


DIAGRAM No. 7.

**VALUES OF TOTAL TRADE, TOTAL EXPORTS AND
TOTAL IMPORTS, CEYLON, SINCE 1923**



both capitalist and peasant, as well as on the urban wage-earner. The recovery noticed towards the close of 1934 was maintained during 1935 and 1936, and there was further expansion in 1937 in all branches of the economic activity of the country.

The foreign trade turnover during the year aggregated Rs. 574.2 million recording an increase of Rs. 91.4 million or 18.9 per cent. over the preceding year and reached the highest level on record since 1930.

Imports during 1937 totalled Rs. 242.6 million which in comparison with the preceding year recorded a sharp rise of Rs. 28.3 million (13.2 per cent.). Exports of domestic produce on the other hand recorded continuous expansion since 1935, reaching Rs. 309.7 million in the year under review, which represented a substantial increase of Rs. 65.3 million (26.7 per cent.) over 1936.

The most noteworthy feature of the year was the revival of trade in coconut products due mainly to the steady rise in consumption of coconut oil and the resumption of purchases of copra by the European markets. However, tea was as usual the most valuable article of export, contributing 55.1 per cent. to the total export trade. Comparison with 1936 revealed a slight shortfall in the quantity of tea exported as a result of adverse climatic conditions, but the value nevertheless increased appreciably due to appreciation in price. Next in the order of importance was rubber representing 24.9 per cent. of the exports. It will be worth noting that the value of rubber has shown an uninterrupted rise after the institution of the rubber restriction scheme.

Exports of coconut products contributed 14.6 per cent., of which the share of coconut oil was 6.5 per cent., copra 4.0 per cent., and desiccated coconut 2.2 per cent.

The prices of almost all the export commodities appreciated considerably as compared with 1936, and in some instances the initial forward movement, begun in 1936, showed rapid acceleration during the earlier part of the year under review and then a gradual sloping in the latter half. The year as a whole was satisfactory to most producers.

The extent to which Ceylon depends on imported food is denoted by the fact that rice alone represented 20.9 per cent. of the total value of all imports, while currysutuffs accounted for 1.8 per cent., fish products 5.9 per cent., sugar 3.2 per cent. and milk products 1.0 per cent.

Cotton piece goods take the most prominent place in the list of manufactured goods imported into Ceylon, being 7.4 per cent. of the total import value.

As a result chiefly of the general recovery of prices in respect of most of the major export products, the total visible balance of trade rose from the favourable amount of Rs. 54.2 million in 1936, to as high as Rs. 88.5 million in 1937.

The following table gives the total value of imports, domestic exports and re-exports during the last five years :

Year.	Total Exports.				Excess of Exports over Imports.
	Total Imports.	Exports (domestic).	Exports (other than domestic).		
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	
1933	.. 177,147,000	.. 180,111,000	.. 20,082,000	.. 23,046,000	
1934	.. 216,996,000	.. 241,193,000	.. 22,617,000	.. 46,814,000	
1935	.. 227,501,000	.. 230,041,000	.. 23,072,000	.. 25,612,000	
1936	.. 214,338,000	.. 244,415,000	.. 24,060,000	.. 54,137,000	
1937	.. 242,600,000	.. 310,198,000	.. 20,365,000	.. 89,475,000	

From these figures it will be observed that foreign trade expanded rapidly in 1937 in comparison with the preceding year, but compared with the period 1927-29 which may be regarded as representative of pre-depression years, the trade turnover was very much lower. The balance of trade for 1937, which stood at Rs. 89.0 to our credit, showed an improvement of Rs. 34.9 million (64.4 per cent.) over the favourable balance of 1936. It will be noted that the balance of trade this year was the most favourable since 1927.

The following table shows the percentage distribution of domestic exports consigned to (a) the Empire and foreign countries respectively, and (b) the principal countries of destination during the last five years:—

Country (Destination).	Percentage Distribution of Exports.				
	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
<i>British Empire—</i>					
United Kingdom ..	51.24	51.58	51.79	49.14	46.42
Australia ..	3.86	3.72	4.44	4.57	4.12
British India ..	5.51	3.80	5.23	6.33	4.77
Canada ..	2.19	2.78	3.32	4.10	5.27
New Zealand ..	2.80	2.10	2.83	2.85	2.46
Union of South Africa ..	3.26	2.36	3.32	3.33	3.05
Other Empire Countries ..	1.36	1.55	1.35	1.54	1.57
Total British Empire ..	70.22	67.89	72.78	71.86	67.66
<i>Foreign Countries—</i>					
Belgium ..	1.50	1.47	1.32	1.67	1.42
Egypt ..	1.48	1.40	1.19	1.07	0.96
France ..	1.90	2.03	1.55	1.79	1.90
Germany ..	3.23	2.55	2.62	1.91	3.00
Italy ..	2.08	2.32	1.55	0.81	1.59
United States of America ..	11.17	13.90	11.20	15.45	15.69
Other Foreign Countries ..	8.42	8.44	7.79	6.54	7.78
Total Foreign Countries ..	29.78	32.11	27.22	28.14	32.34
Grand Total ..	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

From the above table it will be seen that the share of exports consigned to Empire Countries have shown a tendency to decrease in recent years, particularly in respect of exports to the United Kingdom. Nevertheless nearly two-thirds of the exports of Ceylon found an outlet in Empire Countries. Of foreign countries, the United States of America is the best customer of Ceylon.

The table below shows the share of imports enjoyed by (a) the Empire and Foreign Countries, and (b) the principal countries of supply during the last five years:—

Country (Source).	Percentage Distribution of Imports.				
	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
<i>British Empire—</i>					
United Kingdom ..	17.46	18.36	20.60	21.11	22.18
Australia ..	2.56	2.37	2.31	2.45	2.59
British India ..	21.29	20.15	19.48	21.49	22.01
Burma ..	18.00	14.59	17.50	15.15	13.88
Other Empire Countries ..	5.00	5.61	5.99	5.48	5.62
Total British Empire ..	64.31	61.08	65.88	65.68	66.28
<i>Foreign Countries—</i>					
Belgium ..	0.80	0.85	0.84	1.36	1.88
France ..	0.71	0.83	0.71	0.63	0.73
Germany ..	1.53	1.64	2.04	2.03	2.34
Iran ..	7.22	6.44	5.58	4.95	3.43
Italy ..	0.62	0.45	0.23	0.09	0.33
Japan ..	7.24	8.67	5.37	6.41	6.78
Siam ..	2.36	5.23	5.49	5.03	2.31
Sumatra ..	4.44	4.40	4.11	3.18	4.51
United States of America ..	1.83	2.32	2.13	2.25	2.57
Other Foreign Countries ..	8.94	8.09	7.02	8.39	8.84
Total Foreign Countries ..	35.69	38.92	34.12	34.32	33.72
Grand Total ..	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00



POTTER AT WORK.

VALUES OF MAIN EXPORTS UNDER 40 MILLION RUPEES

COFFEE COCONUT OIL CINNAMON
 COIR CACAO DESICCATED COCONUT
 CITRONELLA OIL APRICOTS PLUMBAGO
 + + + + +
 + + + + +
 + + + + +

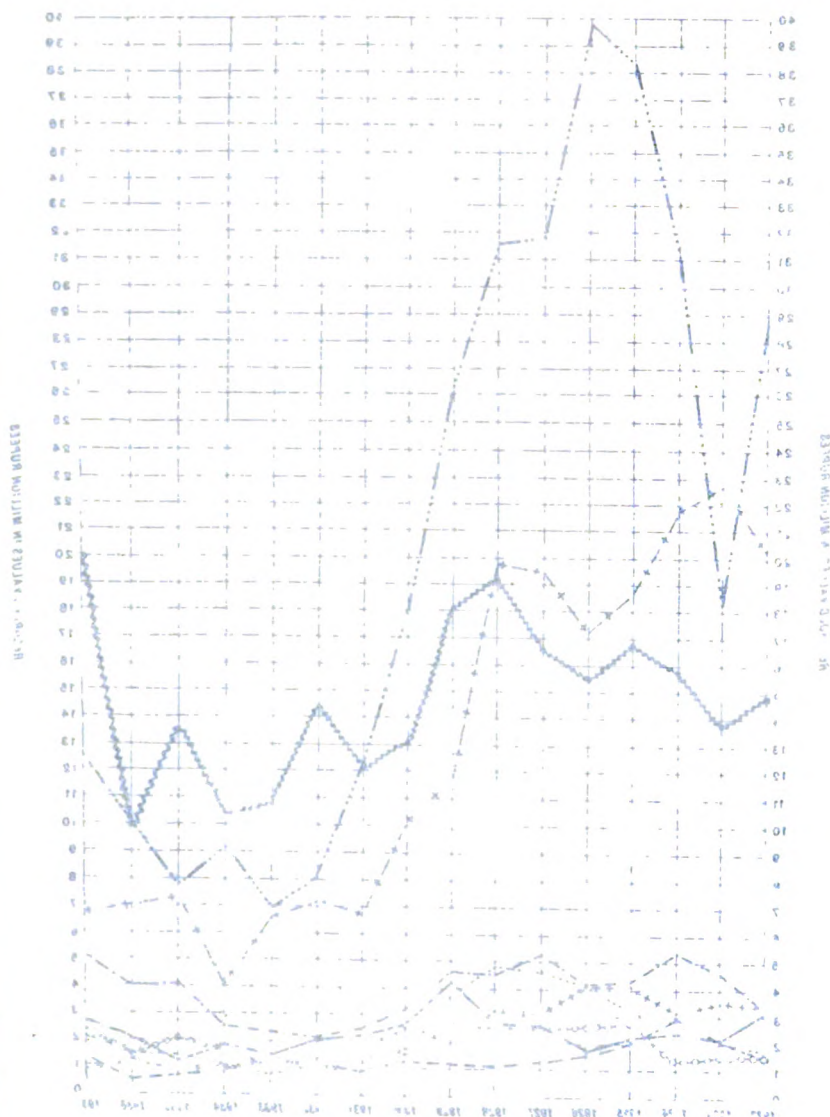
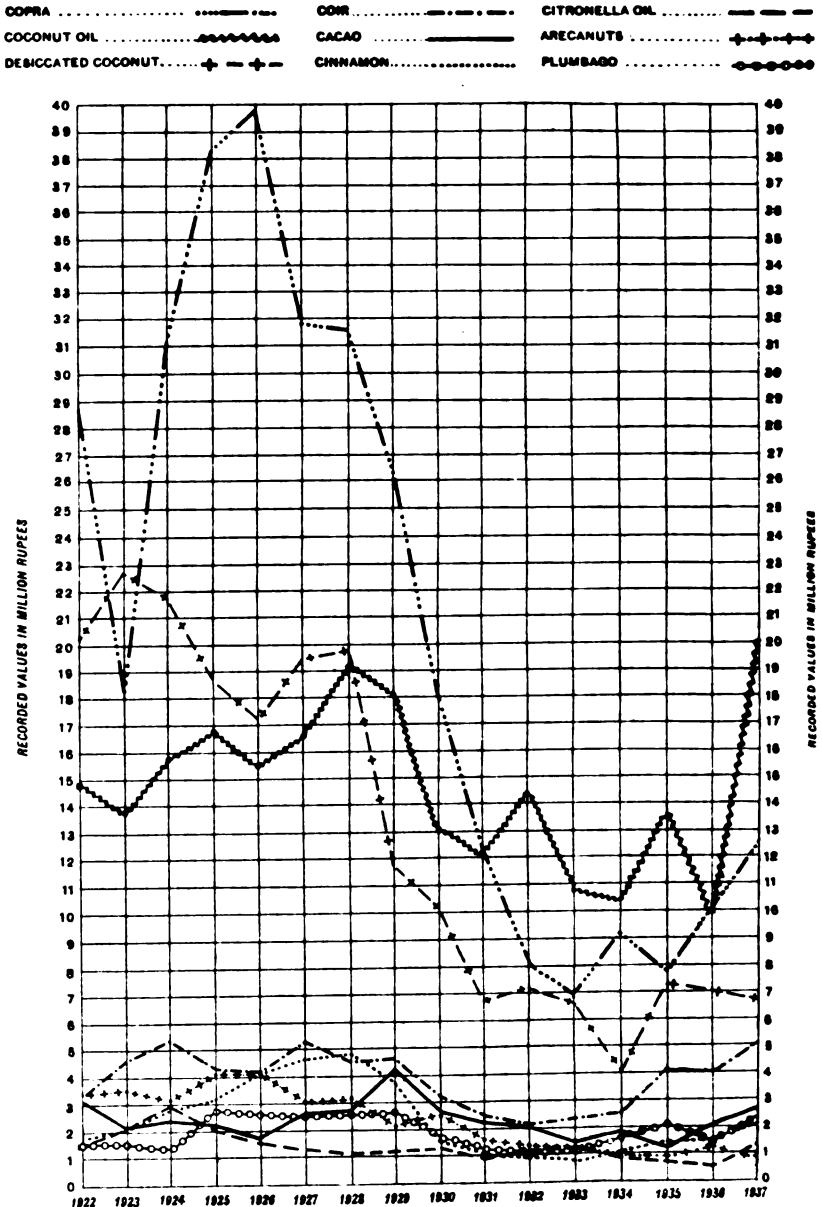


DIAGRAM No. 9

VALUES OF MAIN EXPORTS UNDER 40 MILLION RUPEES



VALUES OF MAIN EXPORTS (LEVEL ON PRODUCED)

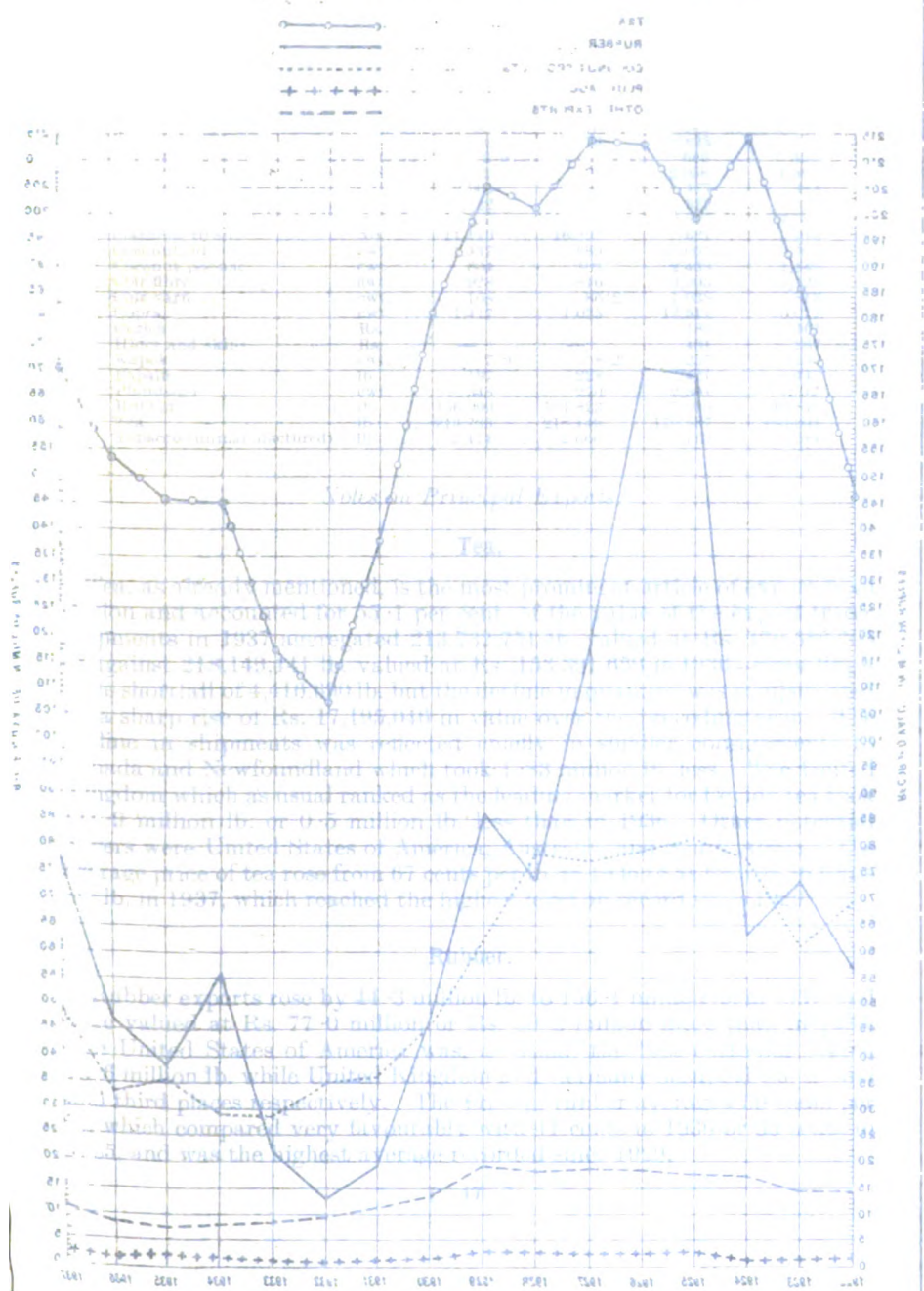
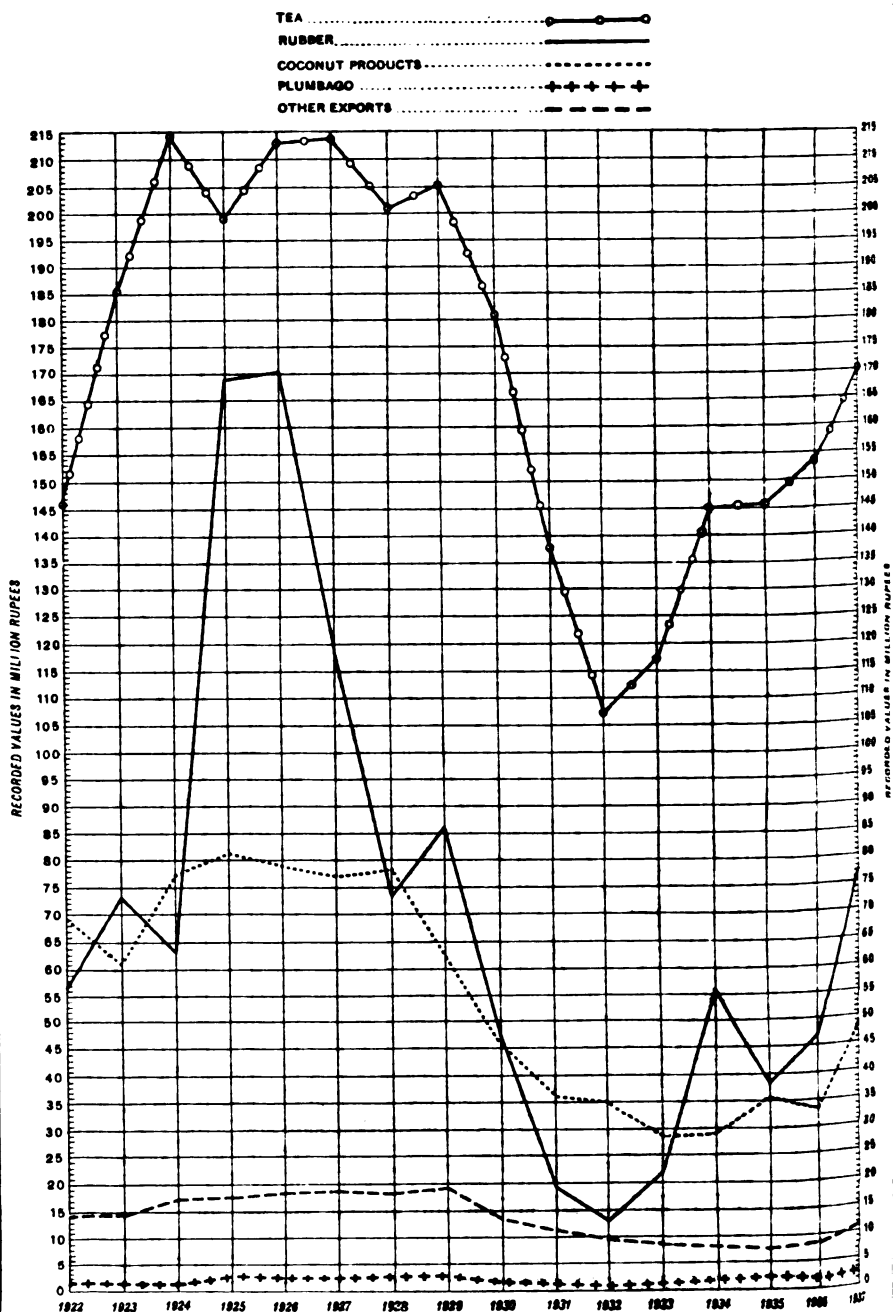


DIAGRAM No. 8

VALUES OF MAIN EXPORTS (CEYLON PRODUCE)



It is of interest to note that the percentage share supplied by Empire Countries has been well maintained during the last three years—in fact the percentage for 1937 actually represented a slight increase over either of the preceding two years, but the percentage share was still below the 1929 level. Of Empire Countries, the shares of British India, the United Kingdom, Australia, and Straits Settlements increased. Of foreign countries, Japan increased her share of the market and has now established herself as the leading foreign supplier :—

PRINCIPAL ARTICLES OF EXPORT.

Description of Export.	Unit.	Quantity.		Value (Rs.)	
		1937.	1936.	1937.	1936.
		(Thousands)			
Arecanuts ..	.. cwt. ..	68·3 ..	107 ..	844 ..	1,203
Cacao ..	.. lb. ..	8,738 ..	6,599 ..	2,623 ..	2,031
Cardamoms ..	.. cwt. ..	2·9 ..	2·3 ..	686 ..	426
Cinnamon (chips and quills) ..	.. cwt. ..	52·3 ..	46·7 ..	2,056 ..	1,556
Cinnamon oil ..	.. oz. ..	2,904 ..	3,185 ..	457 ..	444
Citronella oil ..	.. lb. ..	1,522 ..	1,271 ..	1,329 ..	513
Coconut, desiccated ..	.. cwt. ..	589 ..	602 ..	6,870 ..	7,042
Coconut, fresh ..	.. No. ..	11,119 ..	16,892 ..	621 ..	916
Coconut oil ..	.. cwt. ..	1,337 ..	689 ..	20,061 ..	9,949
Coconut poonac ..	.. cwt. ..	604 ..	303 ..	2,438 ..	1,147
Coir fibre ..	.. cwt. ..	928 ..	816 ..	3,905 ..	3,122
Coir yarn ..	.. cwt. ..	108 ..	86·2 ..	1,038 ..	813
Copra ..	.. cwt. ..	1,417 ..	1,035 ..	12,511 ..	10,077
Curios ..	.. Rs. ..	— ..	— ..	183 ..	161
Hides and skins ..	.. Rs. ..	— ..	— ..	461 ..	267
Kapok ..	.. cwt. ..	7·0 ..	8·2 ..	257 ..	240
Papain ..	.. lb. ..	197 ..	228 ..	421 ..	447
Plumbago ..	.. cwt. ..	348 ..	270 ..	2,301 ..	1,517
Rubber ..	.. lb. ..	156,099 ..	111,823 ..	77,040 ..	46,840
Tea ..	.. lb. ..	213,733 ..	218,149 ..	170,587 ..	153,391
Tobacco (unmanufactured) ..	.. lb. ..	2,414 ..	2,666 ..	710 ..	584

Notes on Principal Exports.

Tea.

Tea, as already mentioned, is the most prominent article of export from Ceylon and accounted for 55·1 per cent. of the value of the export trade. Shipments in 1937 aggregated 213,732,751 lb. valued at Rs. 170,586,705 as against 218,149,441 lb. valued at Rs. 153,391,659 in 1936—recording a large shortfall of 4,416,690 lb. but the decline in quantity was compensated by a sharp rise of Rs. 17,195,046 in value over the preceding year. The decline in shipments was reflected chiefly in smaller consignments to Canada and Newfoundland which took 1·83 million lb. less. The United Kingdom which as usual ranked as the leading market for Ceylon tea took 144·9 million lb. or 0·5 million lb. less than in 1936. Other potential buyers were United States of America, Australia, and South Africa. The average price of tea rose from 67 cents per lb. in 1936 to as high as 76 cents per lb. in 1937, which reached the highest level on record since 1929.

Rubber.

Rubber exports rose by 44·3 million lb. to 156·1 million lb. in 1937, and were valued at Rs. 77·0 million or Rs. 30·2 million more than in 1936. The United States of America was, as usual, the best customer taking 73·6 million lb. while United Kingdom and Germany occupied the second and third places respectively. The price of rubber averaged 50 cents per lb. which compared very favourably with 41 cents in 1936 or 30 cents in 1935, and was the highest average recorded since 1929.

Coconut Products.

The total value of exports of coconut products aggregated Rs. 48.6 million and exceeded the preceding year's value by Rs. 15.0 million (44.7 per cent.). The volume of exports of coconut products (copra, coconut oil, desiccated coconut and fresh nuts) expressed in terms of nuts amounted to 1,063 million and rose by 46.2 per cent. above the previous year, while the price index for coconut products (72.0) rose by 1.7 per cent. and reached the highest level recorded since 1930.

Copra.—The total exports of copra registered a rapid expansion by increasing from 1.0 million cwt. in 1936, to 1.4 million cwt. in 1937, valued at Rs. 12.5 million—36.9 per cent. increase. Our best customer was British India which imported 956.6 thousand cwt. of Ceylon copra or 67.5 per cent. of the total quantity exported. A noteworthy feature was the resumption of purchases by Continental countries such as Italy, Denmark, Germany, and Holland, which took significant quantities this year. The average price of Estate No. 1 copra at Rs. 47.23 showed a slight fall below the previous year's level but was much better than in 1935.

Coconut Oil.—Shipments of coconut oil totalled 1.3 million cwt. valued at Rs. 20.1 million and were nearly double the quantity exported in 1936. Exports to Canada rose markedly, reaching 309.6 thousand cwt. or 221.9 thousand cwt. more than in 1936. The United Kingdom was the next best customer whose purchases amounted to 304.5 thousand cwt. or 177.6 thousand cwt. more. British India was a good third. The average price of coconut oil continued to rise to Rs. 302.72 per ton which was the best average recorded since 1930.

Desiccated Coconut.—Exports of desiccated coconut totalled 588.8 thousand cwt. realizing a sum of Rs. 6.8 million and were 13 thousand cwt. less than in the previous year. The leading market as usual was the United Kingdom whose takings in 1937 amounted to 58.9 per cent. of the total exports. Exports to the United Kingdom reached 346.6 thousand cwt. or 7.9 thousand cwt. less than in 1936. The average price of desiccated coconut at 10 cents per lb. showed a slight fall from the previous year's level but was much better than in 1934.

Fresh Coconuts.—The total number of nuts exported in 1937 amounted to 11.1 million nuts or 5.8 million nuts less than in 1936. In fact the number sold during the year was a little over half of the exports in 1935 or little over a third of the quantity distributed in 1934. The United Kingdom was the leading market for fresh coconuts which absorbed 4.0 million nuts as against 4.3 million nuts in 1936. Egypt was second in order of importance while British India was a close third. The price of fresh nuts averaged Rs. 44.83 per 1,000 as against Rs. 43.03 per 1,000 in 1936 and was the highest recorded since 1930.

Coconut Poonac.—Exports of coconut poonac aggregated 603.7 thousand cwt. valued at Rs. 2.4 million and were nearly double the quantity shipped in 1936. Belgium as usual absorbed practically the whole of the exports. The trend of the price of poonac has been upwards since 1934, and averaged Rs. 78.46 per ton in 1937, the highest level attained since 1932.

Coir Fibre.—Shipments of coir fibre reached a high level during 1937 totalling 927.6 thousand cwt. and fetched a sum of approximately



Copyright Photograph

FOUR HATS.

Lionel Wendt.

Rs. 4.0 million. The increase over 1936 was 112 thousand cwt. or 13.7 per cent. but a notable rise of 32.0 per cent. was recorded in comparison with 1935. The United Kingdom and Japan were the principal customers. The increase in exports to Japan may be due to war requirements arising from the Sino-Japanese conflict, but the German market has shown considerable expansion within the last three years as a result of a shortage of cordage and yarn in that country. The average price of 3 tie bristles advanced from Rs. 4.95 per cwt. in 1936 to Rs. 5.49 per cwt. in 1937, reaching the highest level on record since 1933.

Coir Yarn.—Exports of coir yarn totalled 107.6 thousand cwt. realizing a little over a million rupees and exceeding the previous year's level by 21.4 thousand cwt. Germany was the best market for coir yarn while the United Kingdom occupied second place.

Coconut Shell Charcoal.—Exports of coconut shell charcoal aggregated 269.1 thousand cwt. fetching a sum of nearly a million rupees and recorded a noteworthy improvement of 134.1 thousand cwt. or 99.3 per cent. over the preceding year. The United Kingdom topped the list of importing countries in taking 55.4 per cent. of the total exports which was more than double the quantity absorbed in 1936, while France, the next best customer also doubled her purchases made in 1936, and took 41.6 per cent. of the total exports.

Cacao.

A sudden recovery was noticeable in the cacao trade during 1937 from the continuously recessive movement of exports observed in recent years. Shipments of cacao reached 8.7 million lb. valued at Rs. 2.6 million and 2.1 million lb. heavier than in 1936. The Philippine Islands as usual was the best market for Ceylon cacao and took 3.8 million lb. or 1.4 million lb. more than in 1936. The United Kingdom ranked second. The market price of cacao No. 1 averaged Rs. 33.65 per cwt. and was slightly less than in 1936, but recorded a sharp rise of Rs. 15.28 per cwt. in comparison with 1935.

Plumbago.

The quantity of plumbago shipped in 1937 (347.6 thousand cwt.) represented a substantial expansion of 77.3 thousand cwt. over the previous year and was valued at Rs. 2.3 million—shipments in fact being heavier than in any of the three preceding years. The principal market for the commodity was the United States of America which took 1,405 thousand cwt. during the year as compared with 83.8 thousand cwt. in 1936. Exports to the United Kingdom showed a slight increase, but Japanese purchases on the other hand were smaller than in 1936. The price of plumbago realized an average of Rs. 6.62 per cwt. as against Rs. 5.61 in 1936.

Cinnamon.

Exports of quills and chips totalled 52.9 thousand cwt. realizing an appreciable sum of over Rs. 2 million and recorded an increase of 5.6 thousand cwt. over the preceding year. Mexico as usual topped the list of customers by purchasing 11.4 thousand cwt. Germany was the next best customer with purchases totalling 11.1 thousand cwt. which compared very favourably with the 4.1 thousand cwt. exported in 1936. The United Kingdom was a good third. The average price of quills further hardened to 43 cents per lb. representing the highest average for any year since 1930.

Cinnamon Oil.

Exports of cinnamon oil amounted to 2·9 million oz. valued at Rs. 457·2 thousand as against 3·2 million oz. valued at Rs. 444·1 thousand in 1936. Over half the exports went to the United States of America which is our leading customer but compared with 1936 her purchases showed a substantial reduction of 599 thousand oz. Exports to the United Kingdom improved by 96·7 thousand oz. which was our second best market for the commodity. The total value of exports continued to move upwards during the last three years in contrast to the down trend in volume.

Citronella Oil.

Exports of citronella oil increased sharply from 1·3 million lb. in 1936 to 1·5 million lb. in 1937 valued at Rs. 1·3 million. The increase was due to heavier consignments to the United Kingdom and the United States of America which absorbed 21·4 per cent. and 49·6 per cent. respectively of the total exports. The price of citronella oil showed a sharp advance to 87 cents per lb. from the very low level at 42 cents per lb. in 1936 to which it had fallen since 1934.

Arecanuts.

Exports of arecanuts amounting to 63·3 thousand cwt. recorded a sharp recession of 38·5 thousand cwt. from the level reached in 1936. British India alone consumed 56·9 thousand cwt. accounting for 83·3 per cent. of the total exports in 1937. Prices showed a slight improvement over the previous year.

Cardamoms.

Shipments of cardamoms totalled 2·9 thousand cwt. fetching Rs. 685·7 thousand compared with 2·3 thousand cwt. valued at Rs. 425·9 thousand in 1936. The United States of America was the largest purchaser buying 16·1 per cent. of the total exports while Aden and the United Kingdom accounted for 11·4 per cent. and 9·8 per cent. respectively of the total distribution. The average price of cardamoms continued to increase to a slight extent in comparison with 1936 but the price average was nearly double that in 1935.

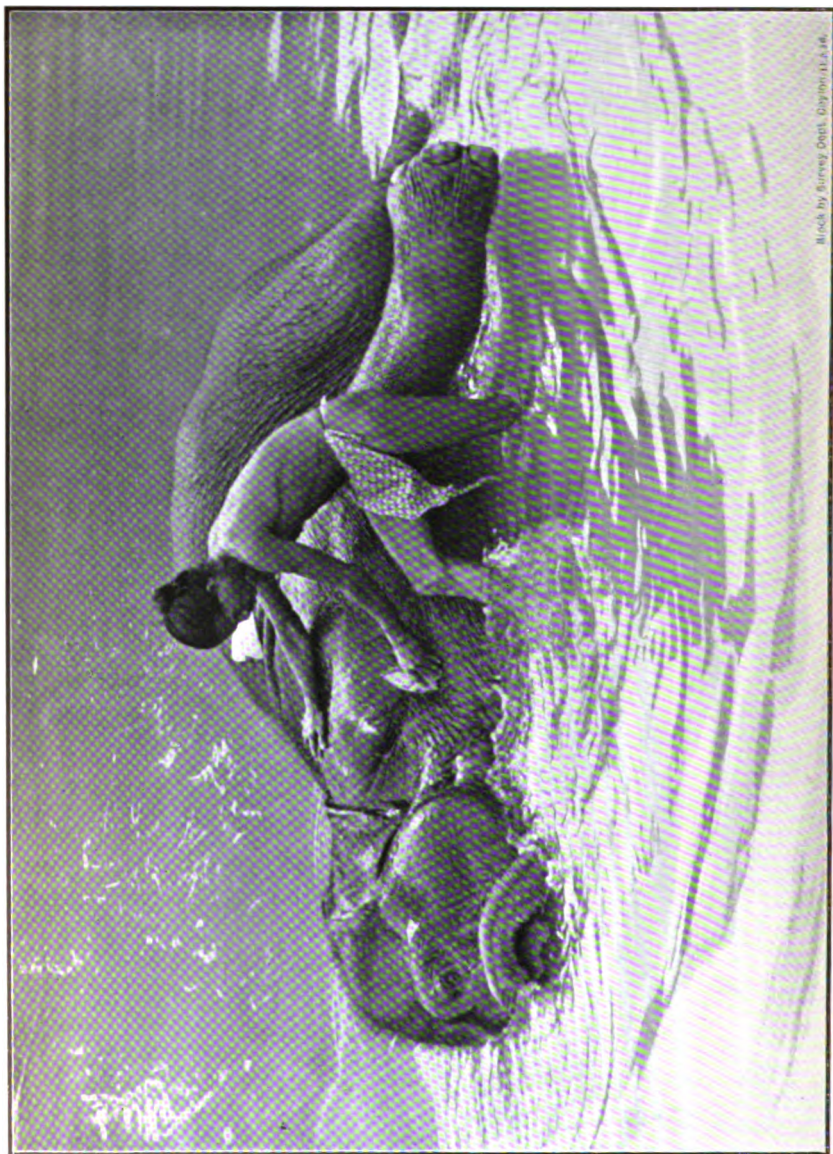
Bullion and Specie.

The following table shows the imports and exports of bullion and specie during the last five years :—

Year.	Imports.		Exports.		Excess of Exports over Imports (+) and Imports over Exports (—).	
		Rs.		Rs.		Rs.
1933	..	51,000	..	54,725	.. +	3,725
1934	..	—	..	77,900	.. +	77,900
1935	..	33,571	..	28,400	.. —	5,171
1936	..	96,940	..	117,150	.. +	20,210
1937	..	535,520	..	41,838	.. —	493,682

Imports of bullion and specie during 1937 totalled Rs. 535,520 as against Rs. 96,940 in 1936, of which gold bullion alone from India and the United Kingdom amounted to Rs. 337,391 while silver bullion from United Kingdom was valued at Rs. 120,772. Exports of bullion and specie on the other hand reached Rs. 41,838 compared with Rs. 117,150 in the preceding year and consisted chiefly of silver coin valued at Rs. 35,600 sent to British India.

Digitized by Google



Misch by Bureau Opt. Dipon H. A. 46.

Copyright Photograph

AN INTIMATE TOILET.

Lionel Wendt.

PRINCIPAL ARTICLES OF IMPORT.

Description of Import.	Unit.	Quantity.		Value (Rs.)	
		1937.	1936.	1937.	1936.
		(Thousands).			
Apparel ..	doz.	784	625	4,110	3,383
Artificial silk ..	yards	3,744	3,642	2,145	1,567
Biscuits and confectionery ..	lb.	1,758	1,761	1,087	943
Boots and shoes ..	doz. pairs	43·0	38·1	701	599
Broadstuffs ..	yards	4,327	4,001	2,722	2,446
Brass and alloys of copper ..	cwt.	17·5	17·3	1,151	931
Cement ..	cwt.	1,499	1,241	1,684	1,366
Cloths and stuffs ..	yards	203	125	463	338
Coffee ..	lb.	3,437	2,427	676	408
Cotton piecegoods ..	yards	67,000	66,800	17,962	10,266
Curry-stuffs ..	cwt.	341	319	4,337	3,272
Drugs and medicines ..	cwt.	11·2	9·3	2,185	1,961
Electrical goods ..	Rs.	—	—	2,682	2,073
Fertilizers ..	cwt.	2,000	1,628	7,729	5,940
Fish, Maldiv ..	cwt.	80·1	79·9	3,734	3,304
Fish products, other ..	cwt.	426	418	10,518	10,461
Flour ..	cwt.	302	302	2,419	2,250
Fruits ..	cwt.	86·2	70·5	1,301	1,114
Glass and glassware ..	cwt.	58·4	51·7	842	778
Iron and steel ..	cwt.	900	777	10,743	6,937
Implements ..	doz.	132	109	1,112	781
Kerosene oil ..	gals.	8,552	5,091	3,848	2,426
Lubricating oil ..	gals.	933	796	625	916
Machinery ..	Rs.	—	—	4,834	4,093
Milk products ..	lb.	4,677	4,015	2,326	1,859
Motor Spirits ..	gals.	14,144	8,798	7,072	4,402
Motor Vehicles ..	No.	3,213*	2,485*	5,967	4,593
Non-ferrous metalware ..	cwt.	41·2†	64·4†	2,856	2,378
Onions ..	cwt.	636	609	2,049	2,012
Paddy ..	cwt.	98·3	207	247	561
Paints and colours ..	cwt.	36·6	33·2	993	818
Paper ..	cwt.	308	248	3,039	2,063
Perfumery ..	cwt.	6·3	5·3	636	530
Plates and sheets ..	cwt.	184	214	2,520	1,781
Pneumatic rubber tyres ..	No.	158	107	2,002	1,250
Potatoes ..	cwt.	277	240	1,406	1,316
Pulses ..	cwt.	379	369	1,936	1,922
Rice ..	cwt.	10,319	10,419	50,726	51,619
Soap ..	cwt.	65·2	50·1	1,949	1,392
Sugar ..	cwt.	1,524	1,520	7,642	6,854
Tea chests ..	No.	2,934	3,050	3,079	2,830
Tubes, pipes, and fittings ..	cwt.	72·4	90·8	799	997

Notes on Principal Imports.

Rice.—The total quantity of rice imported was 1·0 per cent. less than in 1936. Burma remained the chief source of supply and the quantity imported from this source showed an increase of 658,913 cwt. as compared with the preceding year. Imports from British India and Cochin China showed a slight increase but this was offset to an appreciable extent by a sharp decline in imports of Siamese rice which recorded a shortfall of 1,157,252 cwt.

Sugar, including Candy, &c.—Imports of sugar recorded a slight decrease of 1,749 cwt. below the level reached in 1936. Java supplied 88·2 per cent. of the total imports.

Other Grain.—The chief imports under this head are paddy, pulses, gram, and beans. 88·1 per cent. of the paddy and 17·2 per cent. of the beans came from Burma, while 98·8 per cent. of the pulses and 61·3 per cent. of the gram arrived from British India. With the exception of pulses, imports of all other grains showed increases over the preceding year.

Tobacco, Cigars, and Cigarettes.—Increased importations were again recorded for all varieties of tobacco and manufactures thereof, with the only exception of cigarettes. The imports of beedies, cigars, and unmanufactured tobacco have increased by 31·1 per cent., 17·3 per cent., and

*Full figures.

†Excluding plates.

21·6 per cent. respectively in comparison with 1936, while cigarettes continued to fall by 41·2 per cent. Imported cigarettes are now being rapidly replaced by locally manufactured cigarettes. All the beedies were supplied by British India. Cigars were largely from the Philippine Islands. The United Kingdom supplied 97·4 per cent. of the cigarettes while the United States of America sent us 85·6 per cent. of unmanufactured tobacco.

Coal and Liquid Fuel.—Imports of coal increased from 405,536 tons in 1936 to 570,598 tons in 1937. British India was the principal supplier with a share of 67·4 per cent. of the coal imports. Imports of liquid fuel indicated a sharp increase of 12·5 million gallons as compared with the previous year. The principal sources of supply were Iran and Non-British Borneo who sent us 76·5 per cent. and 11·6 per cent. respectively of the total imports.

Manure.—Imports of fertilizers recorded a substantial increase of 371,675 cwt. or 22·8 per cent. over the preceding year. The chief varieties of manure imported were bone meal (304,455 cwt.), mineral rock phosphate (277,948 cwt.), fish manure (71,091 cwt.), fish guano (37,044 cwt.), calcium cyanamide (36,997 cwt.), muriate of potash (122,409 cwt.), castor seed poonac (54,601 cwt.), groundnut poonac (136,769 cwt.), sulphate of ammonia (675,017 cwt.), and superphosphate (54,186 cwt.). Most of the manures came from British India except mineral rock phosphate from Egypt, calcium cyanamide from Jugo-Slavia, muriate of potash and superphosphate from Belgium.

Cement.—Imports of cement in 1937 showed an increase of 258,117 cwt. over the preceding year, with the United Kingdom supplying 37·9 per cent. and Japan 55·0 per cent. of the total imports. Imports from the United Kingdom increased from 484,000 cwt. in 1936 to 568,000 cwt. in 1937 while Japanese cement totalled 825,000 cwt. in 1937 as against 626,000 cwt. in the preceding year. Germany was the next largest supplier.

Metals and Metalware, ferrous.—Comparison with 1936 shows an excess of 122,305 cwt. in total imports of ferrous metals and metalware during the year under review but the value increased much faster. The United Kingdom supplied 51 per cent. of the total imports and Belgium 14 per cent. The movements in the main articles of import from the United Kingdom were as follows: Pig iron increased from 9,300 cwt. in 1936 to 10,301 cwt. in 1937; non-fabricated steel bars and rods dropped from 26,546 cwt. to 23,550 cwt., iron and steel girders, &c., fell from 38,534 cwt. to 29,638 cwt., galvanized corrugated sheets increased from 31,092 cwt. to 45,386 cwt., tinned plates and sheets rose from 23,251 cwt. to 32,627 cwt. Tubes, pipes, and fittings decreased from 90·8 thousand cwt. to 72·4 thousand cwt.

Non-ferrous metals and metalware.—Imports under this group registered a shortfall of 10,755 cwt. below 1936, but the value showed an opposite movement. The bulk (59 per cent.) of the supplies was received from the United Kingdom while British India and Germany accounted for 16 per cent. and 11 per cent. respectively of the total imports. The principal articles imported under this head were aluminium lining, the bulk of which came from the United Kingdom.

Cotton Piece Goods.—The normal conditions observed in 1936 continued to prevail during the year under review. A slight increase of 199,938 yards in total imports of cotton piece goods with a corresponding rise of Rs. 1,695,839 in value was recorded during 1937. The increase was reflected in bleached goods (18·5 million yards) which advanced to a small extent by 0·4 million yards and in dyed stuffs (30·9 million yards) which showed a rise of 0·7 million yards. These increases were offset to a great extent by a shrinkage in grey sheetings (2·1 million yards) and prints (15·3 million yards) which were less by 0·5 million yards and 0·1 million yards respectively below a year ago.

As compared with the preceding year British India is the leading supplier in the cotton piece goods market. The United Kingdom was a good second while Japan was a poor third. British India and United Kingdom have benefited tremendously from the preference accorded to Empire piece goods and the restriction of imports of foreign textiles introduced in 1934. Notwithstanding these tariff barriers imports from Japan have shown a slight increase. All Japanese quotas for 1937 were eventually filled in view of the determination of licence-holders that no part of their holding should lapse and fall to others in 1938 when the quotas would be increased.

Kerosene Oil.—As compared with the previous year the total imports of kerosene oil showed an increase of 792,939 gallons, the quantity imported being 7,824,015 gallons as against 7,031,076 gallons in 1936. Practically the whole supply came from Sumatra.

Petrol.—The quantity entered for home consumption during 1937 recorded a sharp advance of 3,350,297 gallons over the previous year as a result of the increase in motor traffic. Sumatra again was the only potential supplier.

Motor Vehicles.—Imports of motor cars showed an increase of 603 in number and Rs. 1,165,869 in value in comparison with 1936. 2,013 cars which represented 84 per cent. of the total imports came from the United Kingdom and were valued at Rs. 3,676,467 as compared with 1,607 cars in 1936. Imports of motor buses and lorries recorded a rise of 108 in number—the total number imported being 709 valued at Rs. 1,305,581 as against 601 valued at Rs. 1,102,590. The chief supplier was the United States of America which accounted for 53 per cent. of the total imports while the United Kingdom supplied 38 per cent.

Tea Chests.—Comparison with 1936 revealed a shortfall of 116,247 in the quantity of tea chests imported, but the value showed an increase of Rs. 248,744. Imports from Japan which usually supplied about half our requirements fell by 191,170 chests as compared with 1936. Russia and Finland on the other hand supplied 96,738 and 29,105 chests respectively more.

Bullion and Specie.

The following table shows the imports and exports of bullion and specie during the last five years :—

Year.			Imports.		Exports.		Excess of Exports over Imports (+) and Imports over Exports (—).
1933	..	..	51,000	..	54,725	.. +	3,725
1934	..	..	—	..	77,900	.. +	77,900
1935	..	..	33,571	..	28,400	.. —	5,171
1936	..	..	96,940	..	117,150	.. +	20,210
1937	..	..	535,520	..	41,838	.. —	493,682

Imports of bullion and specie during 1937 totalled Rs. 535,520 as against Rs. 96,940 in 1936, of which gold bullion alone from British India and the United Kingdom amounted to Rs. 337,391 while silver bullion from United Kingdom was valued at Rs. 120,772. Exports of bullion and specie on the other hand reached Rs. 41,838 compared with Rs. 117,150 in the preceding year and consisted chiefly of silver coin valued at Rs. 35,600 sent to British India.

BUREAU OF INDUSTRY AND COMMERCE.

To assist in the development of the industrial and commercial activities of Ceylon a Bureau of Industry and Commerce was formed as a section of the Department of the Registrar-General who assumed charge of these subjects in his capacity as Director of Commercial Intelligence. A proposal to organize the Bureau into a separate Department of Commerce and Industries has been approved and the new Department under a Director of Commerce and Industries will be established during the course of 1938. Apart from the financial assistance and technical advice given to local industries, the primary object of the commercial section of the Bureau is to foster the export trade of the country. The Bureau is in direct communication with overseas officers of the Department of Overseas Trade, England, and is in a very favourable position to offer local traders the advantages of a reliable and effective Government organization.

A definite expansion in the activities of the Bureau was made in 1935 with the appointment of a Trade Commissioner for the United Kingdom whose headquarters is at Ceylon House, Aldwych, Strand, London, and this was followed in 1937 by the appointment of a Trade Commissioner for India with his headquarters at "Ceylon House", Hornby road, Bombay. Both these institutions are in reality overseas branch offices under the supervision of the Registrar-General and Director of Commercial Intelligence.

TOURIST BUREAU.

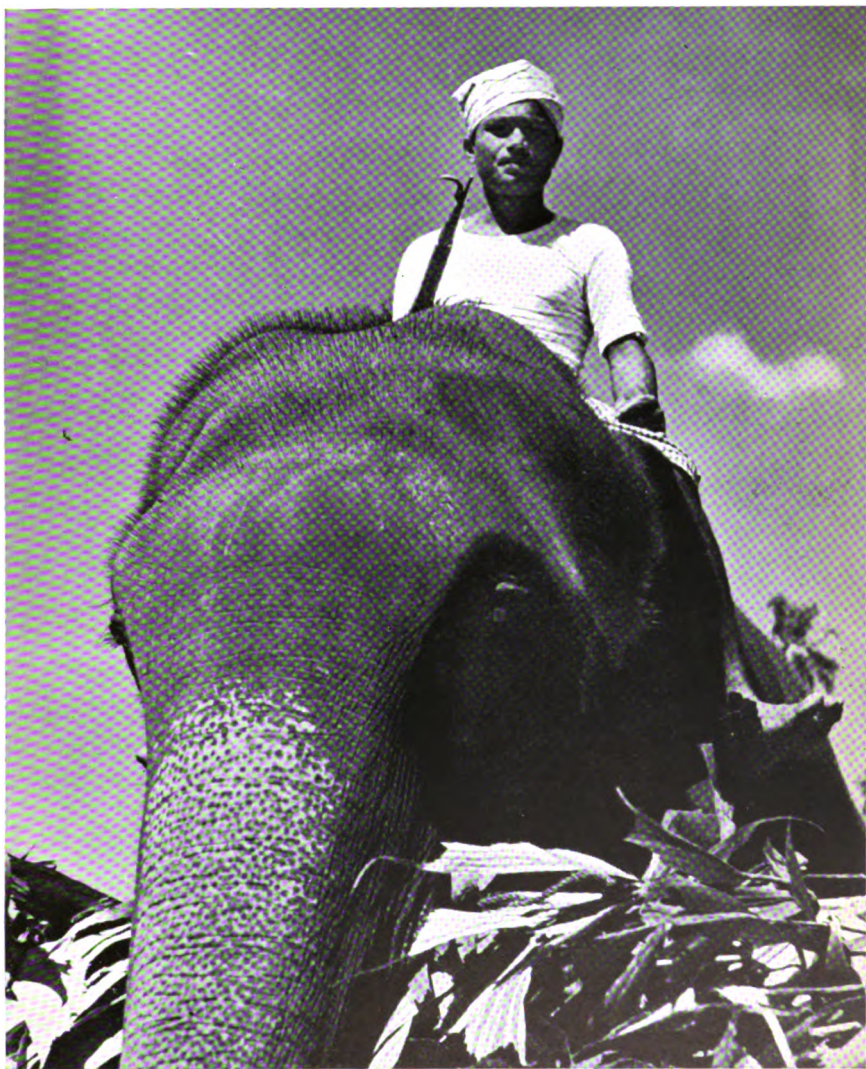
In order to promote tourist traffic to Ceylon, a Government Tourist and Publicity Bureau was established in June, 1937. The office of the Bureau is housed in the Grand Oriental Hotel buildings, York street, Colombo, and all information regarding tourist attractions of Ceylon and facilities available in the country to tourists can be obtained from the Director, Government Tourist and Publicity Bureau.

CHAPTER VIII.

Labour.

THE estimated population of Ceylon in 1937 was 5,700,000 and was mainly engaged in agricultural pursuits or in occupations subsidiary thereto.

The cultivation of paddy and other locally grown foodstuffs is undertaken exclusively by the peasantry of the Island either on their own lands or on those rented from others. For the most part the assistance of any workers outside the village population is not required and in discussing the labour position of the Island this form of occupation can be neglected.



Copyright Photograph

ELEPHANT.

Lionel Wendt.

The problem with which any student of Ceylon labour is concerned is that of employment on the estates of tea, rubber, and coconuts which constitute the main source of prosperity in the Island. The tea and rubber estates and in a minor degree the coconut have always employed a large proportion of workers from the villages of South India, the surplus population of which has always been ready to seek employment outside their own country.

The Sinhalese peasant has not shown any marked desire to abandon his fertile village field and take up permanent residence on estates. Until recent years the presence of a large Indian labour force in the Island has been accepted as a feature of the industrial and agricultural life of the country. The establishment of tea, rubber, and coconut estates has reduced the area available for the settlement of the surplus village population which in the last three decades has increased to a marked degree. On the other hand the villager has not yet shaken off the outlook associated with an independent peasantry and is not generally attracted to the life on an estate associated with the discipline which has to be maintained to promote the efficiency of a large labour force.

The number of Sinhalese on tea and rubber estates in respect of which information is alone available shows a steady increase which is not sufficiently large to arouse the interest of the public. At the end of the year it was estimated to be 84,454.

In Colombo Indian labour has been attracted to almost every sphere of business and domestic activity. Again the urban Sinhalese unskilled worker has not as yet acquired that attitude which makes him regard regular employment as an unquestioned feature of daily life. He has in consequence found it occasionally difficult to secure employment owing to the presence in his midst of a large labour force of undoubted efficiency.

The position in which the Ceylonese worker now finds himself is viewed with concern by their leaders whose representations led to the appointment of a Commission consisting of Sir Edward Jackson, K.C., O.B.E., former Attorney-General of this Island to inquire into—

- (a) the extent of Immigration into Ceylon from India—whether it is increasing or decreasing ;
- (b) whether such immigration has caused or is likely to cause unemployment or other economic injury to the permanent population of the Island ;
- (c) whether any restriction or control beyond that already existing should be imposed on such immigration and if so what form such restriction or control would take.

Sir Edward Jackson concluded his investigations during the course of 1937 but at the conclusion of the year his report had not been received. The tea and rubber industries have jointly built up in South India an organization for the importation of labour into Ceylon. This machinery is supervised both under the law of India and under that of Ceylon and the despatch of labourers is governed by special regulations which place an effective control on the numbers migrating.

The operation of the Indian Emigration Act does not affect the departure from India of so-called non-emigrant labourers who have already spent 5 years or more in this Island and the wife or child of such labourer, though an official of the Indian Government is the sole arbiter on the evidence produced as to the duration of residence. Emigrants who are

despatched by this Agency can be divided into two categories, viz., the recruited and the non-recruited. The former comprise labourers recruited by the holder of the licence issued by the Controller of Labour and endorsed by an officer of the Government of India in Ceylon. The latter include those labourers who offer themselves at the depôts of the organization in South India for employment in this country.

The cost of the maintenance of the organization together with that of the transport of labourers to Ceylon despatched by the organization are met from a fund created by a levy based on the acreage of those estates employing Indian labour. The number of labourers so assisted to enter Ceylon in recent years was—

1933	..	..	..	..	32,893
1934	..	..	..	..	140,607
1935	..	..	..	..	43,918
1936	..	..	..	..	40,803
1937	..	..	..	..	51,427

Owing to circumstances arising out of the restriction scheme imposed on the tea and rubber industries a surplus of labour was reported at the beginning of the year under review to exist on their estates and arrangements were made for the repatriation of a large number of workers together with their families. As the result of this repatriation 4,485 persons were despatched to their homes in South India at the expense of the above-mentioned fund. During the course of the year, however, a shortage of labour was reported and demands were made for the despatch of labour from South India to Ceylon.

Prior to the issue of any licences for recruitment efforts were made to supplement the labour force on estates from the surplus Sinhalese village population. Sufficient response was not forthcoming and proposals were made to establish a bureau in Ceylon for recruitment of Sinhalese villagers for work on estates on lines similar to those used with success in South India.

This step, however, was not sufficient to meet the immediate demand for labour and it was decided to authorize the issue of licences for the despatch of 5,000 labourers from India to Ceylon.

Unfortunately owing to differences with the Government of India arising out of matters not chiefly connected with the conditions under which labour was employed in this country the Indian Government refused to permit recruiting by means of licences and later placed an interpretation on their regulations which did not appear to be justified either as they are at present worded or in accordance with the spirit in which regulations were framed.

Meanwhile the bureau for recruitment of Sinhalese labour was established in an area where a large degree of unemployment existed. After 2 months working 530 applications for employment had been registered and 230 despatched to estates. When it is remembered that the total labour force on tea and rubber estates is in the neighbourhood of half a million workers, it will be realized that the bureau will play but a small part in supplying the normal wastage which invariably occurs.

The total number of workers in the tea and rubber estates of the Island at the end of 1937 was 545,696.

Statistics are not available for any other forms of employment.



ELEPHANT PULLING CART.

CHAPTER IX.

Wages and the Cost of Living.

LABOUR IN CEYLON.

1.—Agricultural.

ABOUT 850,000 acres are cultivated in paddy. The whole of this area is worked by village labour usually by the owner or lessee of the land, and his relations, but frequently also by hired labour.

The Estates.—The principal crops grown under estate conditions are tea, tubber, and coconuts. Tea estates almost entirely, and rubber estates for the most part, are worked by labour imported from South India (Tamil or Telugu). A few Indians are also employed on coconut estates, but these are mostly worked by Ceylonese.

At the end of 1937 the total number of Indians on estates was roughly 657,000, as compared with 659,311 at the end of 1936. The total number of arrivals of estate labourers during the year amounted to 51,427 and the departures to 47,927.

2.—Industrial.

A large number of labourers are employed in various activities connected with the port of Colombo, *e.g.*, as stevedore labourers, or in the coal-yard and marine engineering works.

Wages.—Under Ordinance No. 27 of 1927 a minimum wage is fixed for Indian labourers on tea and rubber estates and the new rates of wages in force from November 16, 1934, are—

	Men. Cents.	Women. Cents.	Children. Cents.	
Up-country	.. 49	.. 39	.. 29	} with rice at a rate not exceeding Rs. 4·80 per bushel
Mid-country	.. 43	.. 35	.. 25	
Low-country	.. 41	.. 33	.. 24	

In 1927 a Commission appointed to inquire into wages earned by the harbour workers in Colombo recommended the following rates which were accepted by the employers :—

		Loading Cargo. Rs. c.	Discharging Cargo. Rs. c.
Day, Full	..	1 75	1 60
Broken Periods, 6 A.M. to 12 noon	..	1 0 (i.e.)	0 90 (i.e.)
		(87 plus 10)	(80 plus 10)
12 noon to 6 P.M.	..	0 87	0 80
or			
Every half or part thereof	..	0 20	0 20
Night—		†	†
Full	..	3 50	3 20
Half	..	1 75	1 60
Broken Periods—			
For every hour between 6 P.M. and midnight	..	0 30	0 30

* Subject to the qualification that wages by the hour for any fraction of a half day or half night shall not exceed the wages payable for the whole of that half day or half night.

† A full night's wages are payable when a labourer works from 6 P.M. to any fraction of the night beyond midnight.

The following table shows the classification adopted by Government for daily and hourly paid labour :—

				Rates per Hour.	
				Minimum. Cents.	Maximum. Cents.
Minor supervising grades ..	..	Class A I.	..	48 ..	81
		A II.	..	31 ..	63
Tradesmen ..	..	Class A III.	..	36 ..	53
		A IV.	..	20 ..	35
Semi-skilled labour ..	..	Class A V.	..	12 ..	20
Unskilled labour ..	..	Class A VI.	..	8 ..	14
Trade apprentices ..	..	Class A VII.	..	10 ..	18
Women and boys ..	..	Class A VIII.	..	3 ..	10

				Rates per Diem.	
				Minimum. Rs. c.	Maximum. Rs. c.
Minor supervising grades ..	..	Class B I.	..	3 84 ..	6 48
		B II.	..	2 48 ..	5 4
Skilled labour ..	..	Class B III.	..	2 88 ..	4 24
		B IV.	..	1 60 ..	2 80
Semi-skilled labour ..	..	Class B V.	..	0 96 ..	1 60
Unskilled labour ..	..	Class B VI.	..	0 64 ..	1 12
Trade apprentices ..	..	Class B VII.	..	0 80 ..	1 44
Women and boys ..	..	Class B VIII.	..	0 24 ..	0 80

Estates employing Indian labour are required by law to pay their labourers monthly. In Colombo wages are often paid every week or fortnight.

OTHER CONDITIONS AFFECTING LABOUR.

On nearly all estates the resident labour force is provided with free housing accommodation. In Colombo a few firms make similar provision for their labourers, but in most cases the latter find their own lodgings. Indians employed by the stevedore contractors are generally housed in a "kittangi"—a sort of barrack where the men sleep together in one large room.

Medical Attention and Provision for Old Age.—Estate labourers are entitled to free medical treatment either at the estate hospital (if there is one) or at the nearest Government hospital. Other labourers are entitled to free treatment at Government hospitals if they earn less than Rs. 50 per month in wages.

Female labourers on estates are entitled to free lodgings and medical care for one month after confinement.

Indian Labour on Estates.—Sick and indigent labourers are repatriated to India at the expense of the Immigration Fund.

Most estates pay a pension to deserving labourers who are no longer able to work. Free meals are usually given daily to children.

The Workmen's Compensation Ordinance, No. 19 of 1934, came into operation on August 1, 1935. It provides for compensation to be paid by the employer on the lines of the Indian Act to every workman who is injured by accident arising out of and in the course of his employment and to the dependents of workmen who have died as the result of such accident.

The Trade Unions Ordinance, No. 14 of 1935, came into operation on November 1, 1935. It provides for the compulsory registration of all Trade Unions.

CHAPTER X.

Education and Welfare Institutions.

Control.—Primary and secondary education in Ceylon, under the control of the Minister of Education and the Executive Committee of Education, is administered by the Department of Education, assisted by a Board of Education and 23 Education District Committees.

Board of Education.—The Board of Education is composed of 20 members nominated by the Governor. The Director of Education is Chairman and the personnel of the Board includes members of the State Council, managers of schools, and teachers. The main duties of the Board are to advise the Government on any educational matters especially referred to it for advice. It is not an administrative or executive body, and all regulations which are recommended by the Board require the confirmation of the Governor, and are thereafter laid before the State Council.

Education District Committees.—An Education District Committee has been constituted in each Municipality and Revenue District. These Committees are appointed by the Governor, and consist partly of officials and partly of unofficials. They are responsible first for putting into effect the rules relating to compulsory education and they frame by-laws and employ attendance officers for this purpose. Secondly, they erect and maintain schools where these are required. They are financed by an annual grant from the department, which is allocated on the basis of an approved programme of works submitted each year to the department.

Schools and Attendance.—The system of education in Ceylon provides a course of education leading to University degrees in arts, and science, and diplomas in medicine and law.

The schools of Ceylon are not divided on a basis of race or nationality. All schools which are maintained by Government or assisted by means of grants are compelled by law to admit pupils irrespective of race, nationality, or religion.

Attendance at school between the ages of six and fourteen is compulsory, subject to a few exceptions. Such compulsion, however, applies only when school accommodation is provided within a reasonable distance of the residence of the pupil.

There are three distinct types of schools—schools administered directly by Government, schools assisted by Government and under the immediate control of private managers, and schools maintained by Government and managed by the Divisional Inspectors of Schools with the assistance of Local Managers.

There are 378 Maintained schools. These schools are administered under the Codes for Assisted schools but the whole cost of staff and maintenance is borne by Government funds. All new Maintained schools are placed under the management of the Divisional Inspector of Schools.

There are 1,555 Government schools, and the arrangements for the staffing of these are entirely in the hands of the department. All examinations for the issue of teachers' certificates and of otherwise testing efficiency, and all appointments, transfers, &c., are also dealt with by the department.

Assisted Schools and the Grant System.—There are in addition 3,418 (including schools attached to places of religious worship) Assisted schools under the immediate control of private managers. These schools receive an annual grant from the Education Department. In the case of vernacular schools the annual grant is calculated as the total amount of the salaries paid to an efficient staff plus an additional amount for maintenance. No fees are charged in vernacular schools. In the case of the English schools, however, fees are charged and from such fees the manager has to provide a fixed sum towards the salary of each teacher he employs. The grant consists of the balance of such salaries.

There are 161 schools attached to places of religious worship. These schools are supported by grants from Government funds.

In addition to Government Assisted and Maintained schools, there is a certain number of private schools which are not assisted in any way by Government funds. Such schools are, however, subject to inspection by the department.

The type of instruction given in Ceylon schools can be considered under two main headings: (i.) non-vocational instruction; (ii.) vocational instruction.

Classification of Schools.—Under the heading of non-vocational instruction is included the type of instruction which is general and academic, and by far the larger number of schools come under this class. These schools are classified as follows:—

English.	Bilingual.	Vernacular.
Collegiate	Senior Secondary	Senior Secondary
Senior Secondary	Junior Secondary	Junior Secondary
Junior Secondary	Primary	Primary
Primary		

The primary schools provide a course of instruction from the Kindergarten up to Standard V. The course usually lasts six years.

The junior secondary schools provide a course of instruction from the Kindergarten up to the School-Leaving Certificate. The course usually lasts ten years.

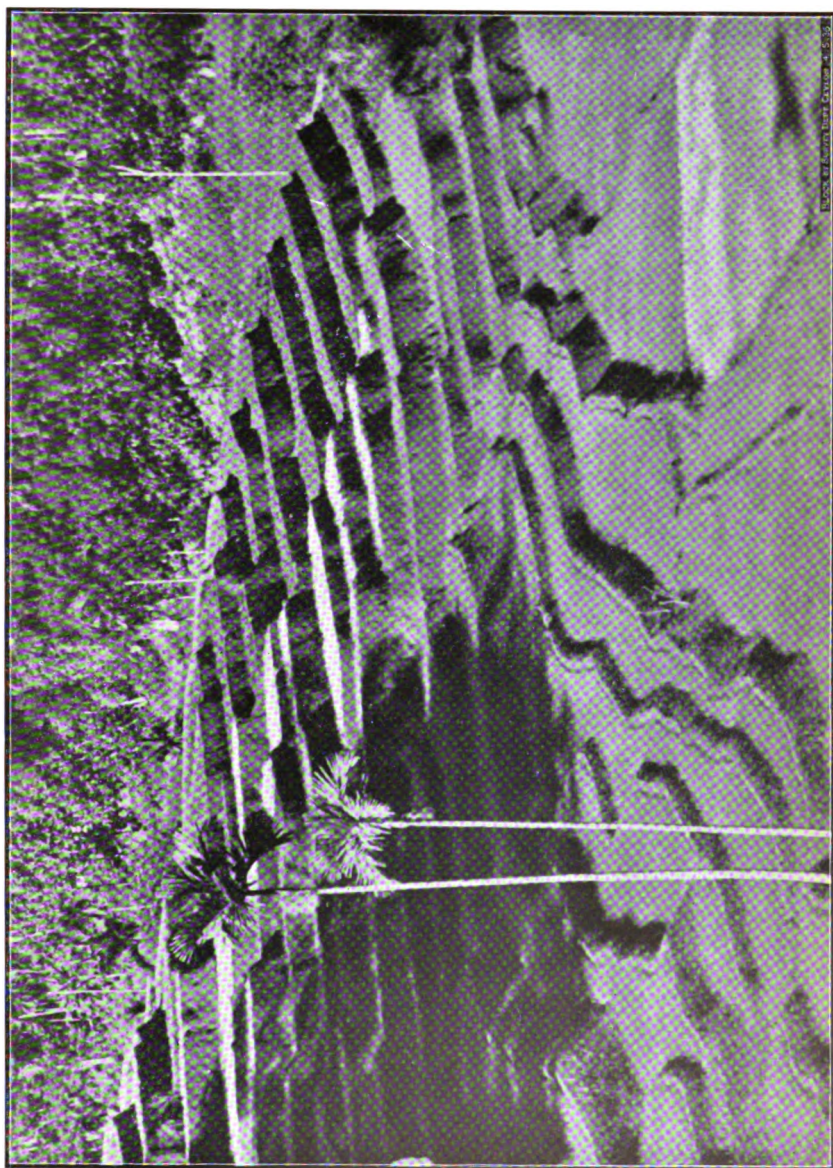
The senior secondary schools provide, in addition to the course for the junior secondary schools, a further course up to the standard of the London Matriculation Examination. The course usually lasts twelve years.

The collegiate school is an English school which provides a course of instruction from Form I. or Standard VI. up to the standard of the London Matriculation Examination. The course usually lasts five years.

The vast majority of students complete their education at the junior secondary stage.

In addition to the schools that come under the above classification, there is a certain number of temple schools, which are known as Pirivenas. These schools are primarily intended for the Buddhist priesthood, and are not compelled to adopt the syllabus of work used by the ordinary schools.

Vocational Schools.—Under the heading of vocational schools come those schools which give a specialized form of instruction. Apart from one Technical College, these can be divided into part-time schools and full-time schools. Under the heading of part-time instruction is included a variety of home industries which are taught to pupils in certain schools in addition to the ordinary academic course. Under the heading of full-time industrial schools come institutions for the training of teachers, technical schools, agricultural schools, and industrial schools. The



Copyright Photograph

EMERALD TERRACES.

Lionel Wendt.

course in training schools is usually one of two years. In technical schools it varies according to the subject which is studied. In agricultural schools courses are entirely for adults who intend either to teach agricultural science or to become practical agriculturists. There is a variety of full-time industrial schools. All industrial schools are conducted upon a profit-sharing principle, so that the pupils benefit by whatever articles they produce. The course is one of two or three years. The subjects in which instruction is given are:—carpentry, weaving, basket work, pottery, printing, lacquer work, blacksmith work, and a few other minor industries.

The medium of Instruction.—The medium of instruction in schools varies according to the type of schools. In vernacular schools the medium of instruction is entirely Sinhalese or Tamil. This group of schools includes 81 per cent. of all the school-going children in Ceylon.

In Bilingual schools the vernacular language is the medium of instruction for the first four or five years of school life, after which a course of English is introduced in Standard IV. Every year thereafter the number of periods allotted to English is increased. The vernacular, however, continues to be taught throughout the whole course. There are also vernacular schools where an optional course of English, for one period a day, is given in all classes above Standard III.

In the case of the third group of schools, viz., English schools, two methods are employed in giving instruction in the English language.

In the first method pupils are admitted at the earliest stage of school life, viz., the Kindergarten. Pupils admitted in this way have usually a working knowledge of English, so that their progress in mastering the language is very rapid.

The second method employed is a two-year special course in English for pupils, who go from vernacular schools to English schools. The pupils who enter this course are approximately nine years of age, and have already received instruction in their own mother tongue in the primary standards. This course is an intensive one, in which the direct method of teaching a foreign language is employed. After completing this course pupils are able to enter the ordinary standards of the English school, in which the medium of instruction is English. In the majority of such schools the vernacular languages continue to be taught throughout the upper classes.

It will be seen, therefore that in the system of instruction prevailing in Ceylon the pupils are given the following alternative courses:—(1) a full course of instruction in the vernacular languages; (2) a full course of instruction in the vernacular languages plus a working knowledge of English; and (3) a full course of instruction in English, not merely for pupils whose mother tongue is English, but for those who at the beginning of school life have no knowledge of that language.

SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF AND BLIND.

During the year 1937, 30 children were admitted, 20 of them being deaf and 10 blind. The total number of the deaf and blind children is classified thus:—

	School.		Industrial.		Ex-Industrial.		Total.
	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	
Deaf	102	56	16	—	10	—	184
Blind	47	65	37	1	13	—	163
							<hr/> 347

Many applications for admission for deaf children have been rejected for lack of room. There are a few mental defectives and one deaf and blind. They were admitted through the school's inability to diagnose their condition and cannot be removed as they have no relations or friends.

Health.—There has been no serious illness of any sort.

School.—Both the deaf and blind schools are under the direction of an expert teacher from England. They report as follows :—

Deaf School.—In the kindergarten classes the speech standard is good and compares favourably with that of English schools. This standard is apt to fall however as children pass into higher grades where the intensive teaching of language becomes so vital.

The School has decided to purchase an electrical Hearing Aid, the Multitone, which is likely to improve to a very marked extent the speech and language of all children possessing even the slightest residual hearing.

Language teaching by means of school excursions is proving of very great value in the deaf department.

Blind School.—The standard of work in the blind department has progressed considerably during the past year. End of term examinations have been instituted and have proved most satisfactory. Spoken English is good, but written English is a little disappointing. Nevertheless the Blind children of Ceylon are well up to the standard of the Blind in England, especially the girls. This may be due to exceptional power of concentration combined with memories above the average.

Music has been a great feature this year. The School Choir is a great joy, and the kindergarten percussion band has proved a valuable and most educational institution.

Owing to the lack of braille books, which are extremely expensive, a group of girls, over school age, have been employed in producing class readers in Sinhalese and English for both girls' and boys' school. When completed, the books are handed over to a blind boy who proof-reads and binds them.

More stress has been laid down upon physical training, one of the most difficult subjects of the blind school curriculum. School excursions are proving of value to the blind children.

Industrial Work.—The removal of the girls to Broomhill has had good results both with regard to training and the marketing of the goods.

The boys' carpentry section moved to Kotte in October and is helping to build houses in readiness for the Weavers and Rattan Workers who, it is hoped, will move in March.

The after care of the industrial boys and girls is a serious problem which has up to the present met with no satisfactory solution, but it is receiving serious attention. Some deaf boys have found employment but not in the trade they have been taught. They are usually set to do unskilled work at a very low rate of pay.

Orphanages.—Educational facilities are provided for orphans or destitute children. A maintenance grant of Rs. 75 is paid to the manager of an approved Orphanage or Home on account of each orphan or destitute

child who is between the ages of ^{5 and 15 (in an Assisted Vernacular school)} _{5 and 17 (in an Assisted English school)} at



Copyright Photograph

BOUTIQUE.

Léonel Wendt.

the beginning of the school year and who has been in residence at an Orphanage or Home for a period of not less than 9 months and has regularly attended a registered school during this period. Such grants during 1937 amounted to Rs. 172,470·88.

Reformatory.—There is only one reformatory school to which juvenile offenders are admitted. Here they are taught different trades such as gardening, carpentry, tailoring, cooking, bookbinding, ironwork, printing, weaving, &c., while undergoing their term of punishment. One hundred and twelve juvenile offenders were admitted during the year bringing the total to 338.

Prisoners.—There are schools for prisoners at the two jails in the Colombo District. There are 29 pupils at Mahara and 86 pupils at Welikada. Social workers conduct English classes for certain prisoners at the latter jail. The jail school at Kandy has 3 pupils.

Lepers.—There are two schools for lepers : one at Hendala and another at Mantivu which are conducted by the Sisters of the Franciscan Order. The school at Hendala consists of three sections, i.e., English, Tamil, and Sinhalese containing 28, 28, and 27 pupils respectively. The ages of the pupils range from 5 to 44. The average attendance is 49. The Mantivu Leper School, also consisting of 3 sections, has 3 pupils in the English section, 12 in the Sinhalese, and 14 in the Tamil.

The Langdon Home.—In Badulla District there is one institution which receives assistance from Government for training women in industrial work and household management. After a period of training, these women go into the villages and teach the older girls reading, writing, sewing, embroidery, and lacemaking. They also give instruction in the art of clean and efficient housekeeping and also encourage the practice of thrift.

Pensions, &c.—The posts of Government teachers are pensionable and in addition they make contributions to a Widows' and Orphans' Pension Scheme. Teachers in assisted schools are eligible for a pension similar to that of Government teachers, but the pension scheme in assisted schools is on a contributory basis.

THE CEYLON UNIVERSITY COLLEGE.

The University College was established in 1921 for the purpose of affording facilities for higher education to students in Ceylon.

Numbers.—The number of students on the roll in July, 1937, the beginning of the academic year, 1937–38, was 586, including 64 women students. The figures for 1921–36 were as follows :—

1921	..	166	1927	..	279	1933	..	417
1922	..	217	1928	..	315	1934	..	449
1923	..	262	1929	..	338	1935	..	539
1924	..	262	1930	..	304	1936	..	541
1925	..	256	1931	..	355			
1926	..	313	1932	..	377			

Courses.—The College offers instruction in Latin, Greek, Sankrit, Pali, English, Sinhalese, Tamil, Logic, Philosophy, History, Geography, Economics, Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Botany, and Zoology.

Honours courses are provided in Classics, English, Indo-Aryan (Sanskrit and Pali), History, Mathematics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology, and Physics.

The College course is normally one of three years. At the end of the first year students take the (External) Intermediate Arts, Science, and Economics examinations of the University of London conducted in Ceylon. At the end of the third year they take the final examinations for the B.A. (General), B.A. (Honours), B.Sc. (General), and B.Sc. (Special) Degrees of the same University.

The College provides also a two-year course for Diplomas in Sinhalese and Tamil to students who have already passed the London Intermediate Examination in Arts. The course is of Honours degree standard.

Students who intend to join the medical profession are given one year's course of instruction in Physics, Chemistry, and General Biology, at the end of which they take either the First M.B. Examination of the University of London or the Pre-Medical Examination of the Ceylon Medical College, or both.

Graduates.—On the results of the examinations held in June, 1937, 35 candidates qualified themselves for the B.A. and B.Sc. degrees of the University of London.

The total number of graduates from the University College from the time of its inception in 1921 is 411, of whom 28 obtained Honours in Classics, 16 in English, 33 in History, 45 in Mathematics, 15 in Indo-Aryan, 6 in Physics, 18 in Chemistry, 6 in Botany, and 5 in Zoology.

Hostels.—Most of the students not living with their parents or relations are residing in four hostels affiliated to the College and subject to the College rules and regulations. These hostels are administered by extra-university bodies and are subsidized by the Government.

University College Council.—This Council, which consists of twenty members nominated by His Excellency the Governor, advises the Principal of the College in matters relating to the administration of the College, and the preparation for its conversion into a University.

THE CEYLON MEDICAL COLLEGE.

The Ceylon Medical College was established in 1870 in the form of a medical school capable of affording a practical education on the principles of medicine and surgery, and especially midwifery, together with a practical knowledge of Anatomy, Physiology, Materia Medica, Pharmaceutical Chemistry, and the art of dispensing. It had originally a Principal and three lecturers, and the whole course took only three years.

This course was later increased from time to time in order to keep abreast with the progress of medical science. In 1887 recognition was granted by the General Medical Council of the United Kingdom, and the diploma became registrable in Great Britain and all parts of the Empire.

In 1924 the complete extended curriculum of one year's pre-medical study (Chemistry, Physics, Biology) and five years' medical study was adopted.

The College now provides the complete course of instruction required for the practice of modern Medicine, Surgery, and Midwifery. Including the course of preliminary or pre-registration work in Physics, Chemistry, and Biology, which is provided by arrangement at the University College, Colombo, the whole course takes six years.

In addition to the complete medical curriculum, the College provides a course of instruction for a minor grade of medical practitioners, known as Apothecaries. These receive a two years' course of instruction in Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Pharmacology and Dispensing, Elementary Medicine, Surgery, and Midwifery, both theoretical and clinical, and Surgical Dressing, and in Hygiene and Public Health. Since October 1, 1937, candidates are admitted only on passing the Apothecaries Entrance Examination. Those gaining the first 20 places in order of merit are admitted to the Apothecaries course of 2 years for which they each pay Rs. 25 a term as College fees. The free course of instruction has been abolished. On passing the two Apothecaries' Examinations they are employed by the Government to take charge of the Government Dispensaries and some small hospitals in the remote rural areas and villages, but are only permitted to practise while so employed in Government service and are subject to the control of the District Medical Officers. They are eligible to be registered as Pharmacists.

These Apothecaries to a large extent provide for the medical treatment of the poor villagers in remote districts and where fully qualified medical practitioners are not available.

A department for the training of pupil midwives has been added to the College. This work was formerly carried out by the Department of Medical and Sanitary Services, but from October 1, 1931, the teaching and examinations of pupils have been vested in the College Council. First and second class certificates of efficiency are conferred on successful candidates, who are then eligible to be registered as midwives. As this arrangement in practice proved difficult of administration it was discontinued from October 1, 1932. The College however continues to conduct the examinations for certificates of efficiency as midwives, the courses of instruction having been restored to the Department of Medical and Sanitary Services. The College thereby retains control of the standard of teaching.

The College is staffed by whole-time Professors, in Medicine, Surgery, Anatomy, Physiology, and Pathology, and a large number of part-time lecturers, mostly drawn from the officers of the Department of Medical and Sanitary Services.

Details of staff, fees, courses of study, and rules for students, and the history of the College, are embodied in the annual calendar, copies of which are sent free to Medical Schools in Great Britain, principal Educational Institutions, and Government departments in the Island.

The Government set up in 1928 a Post-licentiate Scholarship (suspended for the time being), which is granted yearly to the best student of the final year who qualifies in the first class within the statutory period, to enable him to obtain British qualifications and also to pursue studies and research in some special subject. The value of the scholarship is £300 per annum.

A small number of students generally discontinue study in the Ceylon Medical College and go to the United Kingdom to complete their studies.

THE LAW COLLEGE.

The Law College which is controlled by the Incorporated Council of Legal Education exists for the supervision and control of the legal education of students desiring to qualify themselves as advocates or

proctors of the Supreme Court. The Council consists of the Judges, the Attorney-General, the Solicitor-General, and such other persons of standing in the legal profession as the Judges may appoint. The members hold office for three years at a time. The academic qualifications requisite for admission in the case of advocates are (1) a degree in Arts or Science of any University in the British Empire, (2) a pass in the Intermediate Examination in Arts or Science of the University of London, and in the case of proctors (1) a degree in Arts or Science of any University in the British Empire, (2) a pass in the Matriculation Examination of the University of London or the Intermediate Examination in Arts or Science of any Indian University, or the Senior Local Examination, of the University of Cambridge, or the Cambridge Senior School-Leaving Certificate, provided always that the candidate shall adduce proof that he has passed an examination in English and Latin, such examination being either the examination on which he relies for his qualification or some one or other of the aforesaid examinations of any University in the British Empire.

Admission to the Law College takes place in the month of September and the number of students admitted during the year 1937 were :—

For the Advocate's course	..	..	..	..	20
For the Proctor's course	..	..	..	..	58

The staff consists of 14 lecturers appointed to hold office for a period of 3 years at a time, and a Principal.

The examinations provided for by the Rules of the Incorporated Council of Legal Education are held in the months of December and July, the examiners being appointed annually. The number of candidates who in 1937 entered for these examinations, and the number successful therein were as follows :—

	Entered.	Passed.
Examinations for the Admission of Advocates ..	118	79
Examinations for the Admission of Proctors ..	516	287

CHAPTER XI.

Communications and Transport.

SHIPPING.

COLOMBO HARBOUR.

Introduction.—The position of Colombo at the junction of the most important trade routes in the East makes it an important port in the commerce of the East, and this natural advantage has been enhanced by the excellent facilities for docking, bunkering, loading and unloading cargo, water supply, &c., afforded by the port to the vast tonnage of shipping navigating Eastern waters. The port of Colombo has contributed largely to the commercial and economic prosperity of the Island, and this fact is borne out by the phenomenal growth of the city of Colombo since the conversion of the open roadstead into a great artificial harbour enclosed by extensive breakwaters. Colombo is a great *entrepot*, and the volume of business passing through its Customs houses is an indication of the state of trade and general prosperity of the Island.



Copyright Photograph

HAPPY MOTHER.

Lionel Wendt.

Trade.—The quantity of imports and exports handled in the port of Colombo in 1937 amounted to 1,756,880 tons (1,118,040 tons imports) and (638,840 tons exports), as compared with 1,609,128 tons (1,067,924 tons imports and 541,204 tons exports) handled in 1936. There has been an increase of 147,752 tons as compared with the previous year.

Harbour.—The harbour is enclosed on all sides, being bounded on the south and east by the land and on the north and west by massive breakwaters. The approach to the harbour is free from navigational dangers. Vessels drawing 33 feet can enter by the Western entrance and vessels drawing 27 feet can enter by the Northern entrance. The Western entrance channel is 630 feet wide, with a navigable depth of 36 feet L. W. O. S. T., and the Northern entrance channel 550 feet wide, with a navigable depth of 30 feet L. W. O. S. T. The sheltered area of the harbour amounts to 643 acres at low water, of which 246 acres have been dredged to 36 feet and over 140 acres to a depth varying between 36 feet and 33 feet, and 106 acres to between 33 feet and 30 feet ; the remaining 151 acres have a depth of less than 30 feet.

Accommodation for Vessels.—Berthing accommodation, exclusive of the Graving Dock, Guide Pier, and Oil Jetties, is available for 35 vessels in the north-east monsoon and 38 vessels in the south-west monsoon. Berths are available in either monsoon for vessels drawing up to 33 feet of water. One of these berths is for vessels of unlimited length.

Railways.—A broad gauge railway runs through the port premises and is connected with the main railway system of the Island, thus affording direct communication with all parts of the Island and Southern India. Sidings are provided at different places on the waterside. The length of the railway is 6 miles 19 chains, but the total mileage of railway used, including sidings, &c., is 14½ miles. The port railway is available only for the conveyance of goods, the tonnage of goods handled during 1937 being 233,198 tons, as against 255,498 in 1936.

Roads.—Communication by road to the harbour is excellent.

Canals.—The Lake to Harbour canal affords direct water transport between stores and mills situated on the lakeside and the harbour. It is navigable by fully loaded 40-ton harbour barges and to some extent relieves the congestion on roads. This canal, together with the lock basin and locks and the water area of the Beira Lake including the San Sebastian canal locks, is now included in the limits of the port of Colombo.

The total number of lighters, launches, &c., which passed through the Lake to Harbour canal during the year was 8,798, against 7,720 in 1936 and 7,504 in 1935.

LAKESIDE FACILITIES.

The development of the Lakeside Barge Yards, comprising the portion of land bordering on the Beira Lake, has opened up for commercial purposes a valuable stretch of land on the water front of the lake, and has relieved the congestion in the harbour by affording facilities for the reception of a number of boats which had hitherto been moored in the harbour. There is every indication, that, when trade improves, there will be an increasing demand for land on the lakeside which by its propinquity to the harbour and easy access thereto, both by land and water, affords a valuable venue for commercial purposes.

The Beira Lake is now an integral part of the port, and its progressive development will eventually lead to the establishment of a Commercial Zone in the vicinity of the port serving as a feeder to the business of the port and fostering its development.

Passenger Jetty.—The baggage office has good accommodation and examination halls. There is a staff always on duty day and night, and baggage landed with passengers is passed without delay. There is also provision for the storage of such baggage as a passenger may wish to leave in the premises, a small storage rent being payable. Accommodation is also provided at the Custom house at the Passenger Jetty for a Railway Booking Enquiry Office and a Post Office. The Passenger Traffic during the year shows an increase, the total number being 295,888, against 268,279 in the preceding year.

Landing and Shipping.—Landing and shipping of cargo is assisted by an efficient crane service. There is a total quayside of 15,657 lineal feet. The following are the particulars of cranes available at the port :—

Electric cranes ..	..	14	Hand derrick ..	..	1
Steam cranes ..	..	22	Steam derrick ..	..	1
Hand cranes ..	..	13	Mobile crane ..	..	1
Elephant hand crane ..	..	1	Steam jib crane ..	..	1
Floating cranes ..	..	2	Steam block loading titan ..	..	1

operating on the jetties and quays. The largest lift which can be made is 35 tons. The conveyance of cargo from the vessel to the wharf is done by lighters and is carried out by recognized stevedores and landing companies.

Cargo for shipment is brought down to the warehouse by cart, lorry, train, or barge. The Port Commission railway runs direct into the premises alongside three of the export warehouses. With regard to shipment, the same considerations apply as in the case of imports, some firms finding it more convenient to employ a clearing or shipping agency than to maintain their own staff. As in the case of import cargo, goods remain in the Government warehouse at the risk of the exporter. To suit the convenience of shippers who do not carry out their own shipments, landing and shipping companies are prepared to take over cargo at the shipper's stores for removal to the warehouse in the Company's own lorries. Export harbour dues are payable on all goods sent down to the warehouses or wharf. If they lie there for more than three clear days, further dues are payable for each day, and in addition a similar sum by way of warehouse rent. Cargo is taken to the vessel by means of lighters. A good supply of labour is available.

Warehouse Accommodation.—As goods discharged are not always directly transferred to some other means of conveyance, it has been found necessary to provide extensive warehouse accommodation for the increasing volume of goods demanding storage, pending shipment or removal from the premises. There is a total warehouse floor area of 568,786 square feet in the port for dealing with imports, exports, and transshipment cargo. Most of the warehouses have railway facilities and cranes are available where required.

The import warehouses are situated between the root of the South-west Breakwater and the Lake to Harbour canal. Other import warehouses and landing areas are also situated on either side of the canal, and these are largely used for the landing of rough cargo, such as timber and metal. Further north, three recently built warehouses are available at Kochchikade, where facilities are provided for transport by rail.

Five commodious warehouses are allotted for the accommodation of export cargo, in addition to an open shed used for the shipment of drums containing coconut oil and similar commodities, and another shed for rough cargo. The largest warehouse can accommodate 4,000 tons of tea packed in chests of the usual size. The other four warehouses can each accommodate from 2,500 to 3,000 tons.

There are several bonded warehouses within the Customs premises, and certain firms have their own bonded warehouses outside the premises. Goods may be bonded for any period up to two years, after which they must either be removed or rebonded. All goods placed in bond are liable to the same rent and harbour dues as in the case of import cargo up to the time of bonding, after which no further dues are payable and bonded warehouse rent is recovered, the amount payable per week on bonded goods being the same as the charge per day on import cargo. No rent is payable to the Customs in the case of goods which lie in bonded warehouses belonging to private firms, though a charge is made for Customs supervision of deposits and removals.

Several firms have their own warehouses and stores on the lakeside, which have direct access from the harbour through the canal and locks. Special facilities are given by the Customs for import cargo to be removed direct to these stores and, conversely, for the direct shipment of export cargo from these stores to the vessel. Rent and dues are, however, payable as in the case of goods landed in the warehouse, but the advantage of this direct traffic lies in obviating two additional handlings which would be necessary had the goods been landed or shipped from a quay.

Transshipment warehouses are available for the accommodation of cargo pending transmission to the destination. No import duty is payable upon such cargo, and rent and harbour dues are payable at a reduced rate, amounting to 1/5th of the rate payable upon ordinary import cargo. In the case of direct transshipment from vessel to vessel, a small fee is payable for Customs supervision. The volume of transshipment is fairly large, the quantity transhipped during the year being about 88,955 tons, but there is a steady traffic with Tuticorin and other South Indian ports of transshipment of cargo to and from the United Kingdom, America, Australia, the Far East, &c.

Removal of Cargo.—Goods may be cleared either by the importer himself or by any landing company or recognized clearing agency. Firms who import on a large scale find it convenient to keep their own staff of wharf clerks for the clearing of cargo and the passing of the necessary entries through the Customs. On the other hand firms whose business is not so great as to justify the maintenance of such a staff, find it more convenient to clear their goods through a Landing Company, or a Clearing Agency.

Warehouse rent and harbour dues are payable upon all goods landed at the wharf, and three clear days are allowed for the removal of the goods, exclusive of Customs holidays, of which there are five in the year, and Sundays. On goods removed after the expiry of this period further rent and dues are payable in respect of each day inclusive of Sundays and Customs holidays. Special facilities are offered by the Customs for clearing goods prior to the passing of the entry and the payment of the duty, rent, and dues. The usual system is to place a cash deposit with the Customs, against which goods are removed after any examination found necessary, the importer guaranteeing to pass the

necessary papers within a reasonable period. Special facilities are also given for the clearing of perishable goods and of consignments, such as rice and sugar, which are landed in large quantities at a time.

Coaling Facilities.—There are about 29 acres of land on the foreshore of the harbour, half of which is leased to different companies for the stacking of coal. The coaling grounds between the Barge Repairing Basin and the Graving Dock have 17 coaling jetties. Large supplies of coal can be procured, and steamers are bunkered with good despatch at any hour of the day or night.

The types and approximate prices of coal stocked at Colombo for commercial purposes are as follows (December, 1937):—

Type.	Price Trimmed. (f o. b.) Per Ton.		
	s. d.		
Welsh coal (Admiralty quality)	52 10
Natal coal	43 0
Indian coal	42 3

The quantities of coal imported and issued for bunkers during the years 1936 and 1937 were as follows:—

			1936. Tons.		1937. Tons.
Imports .. .. .	..	..	405,537	..	570,599
Bunkers .. .. .	..	..	225,206	..	324,585

Oil Facilities.—The port is equipped with an up-to-date oil fuel installation which provides for the rapid bunkering of ships using oil fuel. The main Oil Installation Depôt, about 92 acres in extent, is situated at Kolonnawa, about 3½ miles from the harbour front, and various oil companies have erected their own storage and distribution tanks there. This depôt is divided into a non-dangerous and a dangerous oil section and is separated by a safety reservation. Three main pipelines are laid connecting the discharge berth in the harbour with the main oil depôt, two for oil fuel and the other for kerosene and petrol. In connection with the bunkering of vessels, a measuring tanks depôt, about 19 acres in extent, has been established at Bloemendahl, about ¾ of a mile from the harbour front, and branch pipelines are provided from Kolonnawa to Bloemendahl and from Bloemendahl to the bunkering berths. The oil depôt is also connected to the main railway system of the Island. Three reinforced concrete jetties, two for bunkering purposes and one for discharge of oil tankers, have been provided. The outer oil bunkering jetty is capable of accommodating vessels of 500 feet length and 26 feet draught. The inner bunkering jetty is used by barges for bunkering. Vessels of 500 feet length and 27 feet draught can be berthed at the discharge jetty where the latest facilities for discharging oil ships are provided, and vessels of deeper draught up to 29 feet are accommodated at the Graving Dock Guide Pier.

The imports of oil during the last two years were as follows:—

			1936. Tons.		1937. Tons.
Liquid fuel .. .. .	..	..	300,453	..	313,942
Kerosene oil .. .. .	..	..	23,639	..	29,467
Petrol and benzine .. .. .	..	..	33,202	..	44,314
Total ..	..	..	357,294	..	388,223

The quantities of liquid fuel issued for bunkers during the last two years were as follows :—

				No. of Ships Bunkered.		Tons.
1936	..	..	..	513	..	254,390
1937	..	..	..	566	..	266,670

There has been a decrease in the number of oil burning vessels calling at the port, while those burning coal have increased.

The Oil Facilities receipts during the year 1937 were Rs. 996,545·96, as compared with Rs. 930,297·60 in 1936.

Graving Dock.—Length of floor, 694 feet 7½ inches ; breadth of entrance-cope level, 85 feet ; depth over sill at low water, 30 feet ; depth over sill at high water, 32 feet. Docking can be carried out by day or night. An Inner Graving Dock, 350 feet long, entrance width 54 feet with a depth of 20 feet “at sill”, is nearing completion. This is an extension of the existing Graving Dock.

Both docks are founded on solid rock, the outer being closed by a ship shaped Caisson, berthed alongside the south jetty when dock is open, the inner dock being shut off from the main dock by a “Box” flap gate, hinged along the sill and operated by a hydraulic winch.

The main pumping station on the North side of the main dock entrance is equipped with main steam driven centrifugal pumps capable of emptying the dock in less than 4 hours and is further equipped with drainage pumps, salt water pumps, electric generator for both 110 and 220 D.C. current air compressor and hydraulic pumps for operating penstocks and capstan—compressed air, salt and fresh water mains and electric supplies being available in both docks.

Patent Slip.—Length, 800 feet ; length of cradle, 220 feet ; breadth of cradle, 40 feet ; depth over keel blocks at lower end at low water, 21 feet 6 inches ; depth over keel blocks at upper end at low water, 10 feet 6 inches ; inclination 1 in 20. Capable of slipping a vessel of 1,200 tons dead weight.

Ambulance Facilities.—An ambulance launch is available for the conveyance of sick and injured persons between ship and shore. The Colombo Municipal Council provides an adequate and efficient motor ambulance service for the port.

Quarantine.—On entering the harbour each ship is visited by the Port Surgeon or his Assistant, and no person is allowed to board the ship or leave the ship till pratique is granted. If there are cases of infectious diseases on board, such as plague, cholera, smallpox, yellow fever, or typhus, the ship is held in strict quarantine until all necessary measures, such as removal of the sick person, disinfection of the ship, vaccination, &c., as the case may be, are carried out. Thereafter the ship is allowed to be worked in restricted quarantine, any persons having business on board being allowed on special permits.

Port Commission.—The Colombo Port Commission is composed of the following :—The Principal Collector of Customs (who is Chairman or Chief Port Commissioner) ; the Director of Medical and Sanitary Services ; the General Manager of the Railway ; the Mayor of Colombo ; the Deputy Collector of Customs ; the Master Attendant, Colombo and Galle ; the Harbour Engineer ; six Unofficial Members nominated by the Chamber

of Commerce to represent Import, Export, Shipping, Coaling, Oil, and Landing Agencies' Interests; two Unofficial Members nominated by His Excellency the Governor to represent Ceylonese interests.

RAILWAYS.

All the railways in Ceylon are State-owned and Government-controlled, the management being vested in the Ceylon Government Railway Department.

The total length of line open is 951 miles, of which 834 miles are broad gauge (5½ feet gauge) and 117 miles narrow gauge (2½ feet gauge).

The frontispiece map shows how the different lines radiate from Colombo.

The following table shows the distance from Colombo Fort to the more important stations on the different lines, with the first class return passenger fare and the approximate time of journey :—

Col. Fort.	Distance.	Train Fare (Return).	Approx. Time of Journey.	Col. Fort.	Distance.	Train Fare (Return).	Approx. Time of Journey.
To—	M. C.	Rs. c.	Hours.	To—	M. C.	Rs. c.	Hours.
Peradeniya	71 62 ..	7 60 ..	3*	Polonnaruwa	162 1 ..	17 10 ..	7½*
Kandy	75 12 ..	7 95 ..	3½*	Batticaloa	217 78 ..	22 90 ..	10½*
Nanu-oya	128 62 ..	15 70 ..	7*	Trincomalee	184 25 ..	19 45 ..	8½*
Nuwara Eliya	135 27 ..	16 80 ..	7½*	Mount Lavinia	7 47 ..	0 85 ..	½*
Bandarawela	161 34 ..	20 85 ..	9*	Galle	.. 70 38 ..	6 75 ..	2½*
Anuradhapura	127 31 ..	13 45 ..	5*	Negombo	24 17 ..	2 65 ..	1½*

The main results of the working of the Ceylon Government Railway for the financial years 1932-33 to 1936-37 are shown in the following table :—

Particulars.	1932-33.	1933-34.	1934-35.	1935-36.	1936-37.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Total capital outlay ..	226,379,400 ..	227,005,002 ..	227,500,606 ..	227,804,742 ..	228,015,601 ..
Gross earnings ..	19,711,602† ..	20,980,422 ..	18,273,081 ..	16,749,221 ..	16,304,611 ..
Total working expenses‡ ..	19,319,240 ..	18,943,156 ..	18,911,328 ..	19,587,815 ..	20,353,043 ..
Net revenues ..	392,362 ..	2,037,266 ..	Loss 638,245 ..	Loss 2,838,594 ..	Loss 4,050,432 ..
Percentage of net revenue on total capital outlay	17 p.c. ...	90 p.c.	— ..	— ..	— ..
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Gross receipts from ordinary passenger and season tickets ..	7,539,419 ..	7,941,378 ..	6,547,579 ..	5,917,331 ..	5,943,769 ..
Gross receipts from parcels, goods, &c. ..	12,172,183 ..	13,039,044 ..	11,725,502 ..	10,831,890 ..	10,360,842 ..
Free traffic (excluding that for Railway Department included in gross receipts) ..	Nil ..	Nil ..	Nil ..	Nil ..	Nil ..

The number of passengers conveyed has increased by 98,681, the total conveyed during the year being 9,505,658. Under Season Tickets the number of ticket holders has increased by 34,975, the total number of season tickets issued during the year being 195,624.

* By express trains.

† Includes (Rs. 8,089) % Temporary levy on salaries.

‡ Includes provision for renewals.

§ That is, "Gross earnings" less "Total working expenses".

The number of parcels conveyed during the year was 1,131,665 or an increase of 4,446.

The tonnage of goods carried was 896,098 or an increase of 860 tons, the noticeable increases and decreases being :—

	Increase. Tons.	Decrease. Tons.
Agricultural produce	11,916	—
Cacao	159	—
Coconut produce (other than copra)	—	4,085
Copra	14,322	—
Manure	4,738	—
Petrol	1,680	—
Rice	—	42,966
Rubber	2,204	—
Salt	1,230	—
Sundry goods	12,459	—
Tea	—	10,501
Foreign Traffic	13,979	—
Special Train Traffic	—	2,334

Passenger Fares.

Fares.—(a) The fare charged in respect of each passenger for each mile of a single journey shall be as follows :—

	First Class. Cents.	Second Class. Cents.	Third Class. Cents.
(I.) On the Main Line from Nawalapitiya to Badulla and on the Uda Pussellawa Line	10½	7	2½
(II.) On the Kelani Valley Line	7	4½	2½
(III.) On the Puttalam and Coast Lines and on the Maradana-Ragama portion of the Main Line	5½	3½	1½
(IV.) On any other line	7	4½	2½

Provided that in the case of a single journey from any station on the Kelani Valley Line to any station on the Puttalam or Coast Line or the Maradana-Ragama portion of the Main Line, the fare charged in respect of each passenger for each mile shall be as follows :—

	First Class. Cents.	Second Class. Cents.	Third Class. Cents.
(I.) First 20 miles of the journey	7	4½	2½
(II.) Any part of the journey beyond the first 20 miles, if done on the Kelani Valley Line	5½	3½	1½
(III.) Any part of the journey beyond the first 20 miles, if done on the Puttalam or Coast Line or on the Maradana-Ragama portion of the Main Line	6	3½	1½

Provided, further, that in the case of a single journey from any station on the Puttalam or Coast Line or on the Maradana-Ragama portion of the Main Line to any station on the Kelani Valley Line, the fare charged in respect of each passenger for each mile shall be as follows :—

	First Class. Cents.	Second Class. Cents.	Third Class. Cents.
(I.) First 25 miles of the journey	7	4½	2½
(II.) Any part of the journey beyond the first 25 miles, if done on the Puttalam or Coast Line or the Maradana-Ragama portion of the Main Line	6	3½	1½
(III.) Any part of the journey beyond the first 25 miles, if done on the Kelani Valley Line	5½	3½	1½

(b) In calculating the fare for a single journey between any two stations, any fractional part of 5 cents which is below $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents shall not be reckoned or charged for, and every fractional part of 5 cents equal to or above $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents shall be reckoned and charged for as 5 cents :

Provided, however, that—

- (i.) where the distance between the stations is one mile or less the 3rd class fare shall be 3 cents ;
- (ii.) where a journey on the Kelani Valley Line extends beyond 20 miles or where a journey on the Puttalam and Coast Lines and the Maradana-Ragama portion of the Main Line extends beyond 25 miles, every fractional part of a cent shall be reckoned and charged for as one cent.

(c) A return journey between any two stations shall be charged for at one and a half times the fare for a single journey between those two stations.

(d) In calculating the fare for a return journey, any fractional part of 5 cents which is below $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents shall not be reckoned or charged for and every fractional part of 5 cents equal to or above $2\frac{1}{2}$ cents shall be reckoned and charged for as 5 cents.

Week-end tickets are issued between all stations distance 25 miles and over at $1\frac{1}{2}$ single fares for the double journey. Reductions are made for children, pioneers, and labourers of any nationality, and for periodical tickets.

Sleeping Cars.

The sleeping cars which run on the Up and Down night mail trains between Colombo, Kandy, and Badulla, Colombo-Kankasanturai, Colombo-Trincomalee, and Colombo-Batticaloa are provided with sleeping accommodation. Each berth is numbered and provided with bedding and an attendant accompanies each car. The charge for a sleeping berth is Rs. 5 in addition to the ordinary first class fare to the station to which the journey is made.

In the Indo-Ceylon mail trains sleeping berths without bedding are provided for through first-class passengers without any extra charge, but berths are not guaranteed unless they have been reserved, for which a registration fee of Re. 1 per berth will be charged. If bedding is required Rs. 5 must be paid for each set of bedding at the time of booking, and a berth will be made up as a bed by the Car Attendant. In such cases no registration fee will be charged.

Sleeping berths without bedding are provided for second class passengers on the Colombo-Kankasanturai Up and Down night mail trains at Rs. 2.50 each and on the Colombo-Talaimannar Pier Up and Down night mail trains at Re. $\frac{1}{2}$ each for through Indo-Ceylon passengers.

Return sleeping berth tickets at Rs. 6 each first class, and Rs. 3 each second class are issued to holders of week-end, ordinary return, and excursion tickets.

Restaurant Cars.

These are attached to the important trains on the Main, Coast, and Northern lines.



Photo by Werner Conitz.

Courtesy Govt. Tourist Bureau.

ROAD TO KANDY-KADUGANNAWA.

Restaurant Rooms.

These are provided at Maradana, Polgahawela, and Nanu-oya on the Main line, Colombo Fort and Alutgama on the Coast line, and Anuradhapura on the Northern line. Refreshments at these places are supplied at moderate prices.

Refreshment Baskets.

Refreshment baskets can be supplied for any train from Colombo on giving 20 minutes' notice to the Manager, Restaurant Cars and Rooms, at his office at Colombo Fort Station.

Luggage.

Each adult passenger is allowed, free of charge, the following weight of luggage :—

		lb.			lb.
First class	..	112	Third class	..	56
Second class	..	84			

A free allowance of half these quantities is made for each child travelling with a half-ticket. No luggage will be conveyed free for children under three years of age who travel free.

A new Railway Time Table providing additional and accelerated trains was brought into force on November 8, 1937.

The journey to distant stations like Badulla, Kankasanturai, in this Time Table has been reduced by nearly 1½ hours.

With the arrival of Diesel Units early in 1938, it will be possible to provide a still faster service to the south of Ceylon. These Diesel Train provide better amenities of travel and will be a means of more comfortable travelling to third class passengers specially.

ROADS.

There are over 16,600 miles of roads and cart tracks in the Island controlled and administered by the following authorities :—

Authority.	Description of Roads.	Approximate Mileage.
(i.) Public Works Department	.. All main thoroughfares in the Island	4,816
(ii.) District Road Committees	.. All minor roads within the areas of jurisdiction of each Committee	3,000
(iii.) Local Governing Authorities, viz., Municipalities, Urban District Councils, Local Boards, Sanitary Boards, &c.	.. All streets within their respective jurisdictions	565
(iv.) Village Committees	.. All natural cart tracks within the jurisdiction of each Committee	7,800
(v.) Irrigation Department	.. —	70
(vi.) Private parties	.. —	350

In addition there are approximately 8,200 miles of bridle paths in the charge of the District and Village Committees.

The Public Works Department is the principal road authority in the Island and is responsible for the construction and maintenance of all the "Main roads", by which are meant through arteries connecting the principal centres of populations with one another and with the railways and ports.

The whole cost of construction, improvements, and maintenance of these roads is met from the general revenue of the Island.

The roads vary in standard from narrow country roads to wide modern thoroughfares, the standard depending on the nature of the country traversed and the traffic carried.

The following is the classification of the Public Works Department roads according to the nature of their surfaces :—

				Miles.
Full-metalled	..	..	..	4,107
Track-metalled	..	..	..	250
Gravelled	..	..	..	335
Natural	..	..	..	124
				<hr/> 4,816 <hr/>

The metalled roads are maintained in good order, and, with but few exceptions may be considered passable to all classes of traffic. Gravelled roads can be considered as dry weather roads only ; in dry weather they are generally in fair order, but they cannot be relied upon to the extent of metalled roads. A large mileage of the metalled roads is tarred or otherwise surface-treated. At the end of 1937 the length of roads so treated was 4,133 miles.

The only direct charge on road users is that for the use of ferry boats, but on the main roads with few exceptions the ferries have been replaced by bridges. Indirect charges are made in the form of import duties and taxes on wheeled vehicles.

The distribution of the main roads, distances between the principal centres, &c., can be ascertained on reference to the motor map of Ceylon, obtainable from the Surveyor-General, Colombo.

The distances from Colombo to other chief towns by road (given to the nearest half mile) are shown in the following list :—

Colombo to—	Miles.	Colombo to—	Miles.
Galle	72½	Batticaloa (via Badulla) ..	241
Peradeniya	68	Anuradhapura (via Matale) ..	158½
Kandy	72	Trincomalee (via Kurunegala) ..	169
Nuwara Eliya (via Peradeniya) ..	112	Anuradhapura (via Puttalam) ..	129
Nuwara Eliya (via Ginigathena) ..	106½	Jaffna (via Puttalam) ..	250

MEANS OF TRANSPORT BY ROAD.

The number of motor vehicles in Ceylon on December 31, 1930, was 24,405 ; it decreased during the years of depression to 23,359 on December 31, 1933. Owing to the revival of trade generally throughout the Island since 1934 there has been a steady increase in the number of motor vehicles. On December 31, 1937, there were 30,223 motor vehicles in the Island.

The average cost of running a small private car may be put at about 25 to 40 cents per mile. Hiring cars are available in most parts of the Island and cost 40 cents to Re. 1 per mile.

Drivers and mechanics for privately-owned cars can be obtained without difficulty and all drivers must hold the Government Certificate of Competence, while many are registered with the Automobile Association of Ceylon. Numerous facilities for repairs exists in Colombo, Kandy, Nuwara Eliya, and most of the other towns. Supplies of petrol and oil are available in all towns and in most of the larger villages.

The Automobile Association of Ceylon is affiliated or has reciprocal agreements with most of the Automobile Associations and Clubs in other countries and the Secretary (P. O. Box 338, Colombo) will afford any information which may be desired. The various landing, Customs, and registration formalities can be arranged for visitors by the Association. Facilities afforded by the International Convention relative to motor traffic are now available to Ceylon and a Ceylon TRIPTYQUE for

Customs purposes is available through the leading Automobile Institutions overseas. International Driving Permits, International Certificates of registration for Motor Vehicles, and Fiscal Permits are valid in Ceylon.

Motor Omnibuses.—There is a plentiful supply for motor omnibuses, known in England as road service vehicles, carrying passengers for hire and running on nearly every main road in the Island. The number of omnibuses in use during the year was 2,654.

On the recommendations of the Special Commission on Transport, whose report was made in May, 1937, legislation is being prepared to introduce centralized control of road motor transport, including the routes served by omnibuses and lorries.

The seating accommodation for passengers in motor omnibuses varies from 8 to 37.

Personal luggage of small dimensions and light weight is carried free of charge. Extra luggage is carried on the roof of the conveyance on payment of a fee.

Goods.—The chief means of transport of goods by road are the motor lorry and the local bullock cart. A double bullock cart is capable of taking $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons at a time, and travels at the average rate of about 2 miles an hour. The cost per ton per mile may be put at about 80 cents. In the year 1934 there were about 22,424 single- and double-bullock carts in Ceylon, the majority of which were used in the transportation of village produce. Figures for 1937 are not available. Motor lorries are fast replacing bullock-carts in the movement of estate goods and in other industries. Lorries vary in load capacity from 5 cwt. to $5\frac{1}{2}$ tons and travel at a speed of about 15 to 20 miles per hour, 15 miles being the legal speed limit for heavy lorries. They run mostly on petrol, a small number on steam or kerosene, some on crude oil, and a very few on charcoal. In 1937 there were 4,162 motor lorries and vans in Ceylon. The running cost can be kept at as low as 50 cents per ton per mile. The Diesel oil engine vehicles have been slowly gaining in popularity. The number of Diesel vehicles in Ceylon on December 31, 1937, was 321, as against 229 on December 31, 1936, and 149 on December 31, 1935. As Diesel vehicles run on crude oil which is imported free of customs duty, but a special tax on transport vehicles using uncustomed oil was imposed with effect from January 1, 1936, in order to recoup the resultant loss of revenue by way of import duty on petrol which would otherwise have been used on these vehicles. The present scale of this heavy oil tax is as follows :—

				Monthly Rate.	
				Rs.	c.
Where the tare of the heavy oil motor vehicle—					
(a)	does not exceed 1 ton		..	..	63 25
(b)	exceeds 1 ton but does not exceed $1\frac{1}{2}$ tons		..	..	69 0
(c)	" $1\frac{1}{2}$ "	" 2 "	..	..	74 75
(d)	" 2 "	" $2\frac{1}{2}$ "	..	..	80 50
(e)	" $2\frac{1}{2}$ "	" 3 "	..	..	86 25
(f)	" 3 "	" $3\frac{1}{2}$ "	..	..	92 0
(g)	" $3\frac{1}{2}$ "	" 4 "	..	..	103 50
(h)	" 4 "	" $4\frac{1}{2}$ "	..	..	115 0
(i)	" $4\frac{1}{2}$ "	" 5 "	..	..	126 50
(j)	" 5 "	..	..	..	138 0

Tramways.—The only street tramways in Ceylon are those in the town of Colombo, the total length of double track being $7\frac{1}{4}$ miles. There are two nearly equal routes : one between the Fort and the Kelani river terminus, and one between the Fort and Borella, joined by a cross line

between Maradana and Grandpass *via* Skinner's road and Armour street. The total number of passengers carried annually is estimated at about 13 millions.

CANALS.

The only artificial navigable waterways in Ceylon are a series of canals connecting a chain of lakes on the west coast—Bolgoda, Colombo, Negombo, Chilaw, Mundel, and Puttalam lakes—as also the estuaries of the Kalu-ganga, Kelani-ganga, Maha-oya, and Deduru-oya; thus forming a continuous waterway from Kalutara in the south to Puttalam in the north, a distance of approximately 120 miles. These were maintained in good order.

In addition to the foregoing there are about 41 miles of boat channel maintained by dredging the Jaffna lagoon.

POSTAL, TELEGRAPH, AND TELEPHONE SERVICE.

(Full information on this subject is to be found in the "Ceylon Post Office Guide", obtainable from the Postmaster-General, Colombo, price 75 cents.)

On December 31, 1937, 933 offices were opened for business. Details of the facilities afforded are as follows :—

178 Post Offices (excluding the Central Telegraph Office which does only telegraph business) dealt with all classes of postal business, viz., mail and parcel work, registration and insurance of postal articles, money order, postal order, and Savings Bank work, and telegraph and telephone business. Forty-seven Post Offices dealt with all classes of business except telephone work. One Post Office conducted all classes of business except value-payable and cash-on-delivery work and telephone work. Nine Post Offices dealt with all classes of postal business except telegraph and telephone work.

Fifty-four Sub-Post Offices conducted all classes of postal business except insurance, and also provided telephone-telegraph facilities. 148 Sub-Post Offices also conducted such business except telephone-telegraph work.

464 Village Receiving Offices dealt with mail work only. At 31 Railway Stations facilities for the despatch and receipt of inland postal telegrams were available. At 10 of these stations, mail work was also conducted.

There are 10,052 miles of telegraph wire (including railway telegraph wires), of which 2,734 are laid underground, and 54,585 miles of telephone wire (including Trunk and Junction lines) for subscribers' circuits, of which 37,900 are laid underground (excluding private estate lines).

MAIL SERVICES.

A regular weekly mail service is maintained between Ceylon and the United Kingdom and the continent of Europe and between Ceylon and Australia. Regular and frequent services are also available to the Straits Settlements and the Far East. Mails from Colombo to Mauritius *via* Batavia are despatched fortnightly. Direct mail to Mauritius is

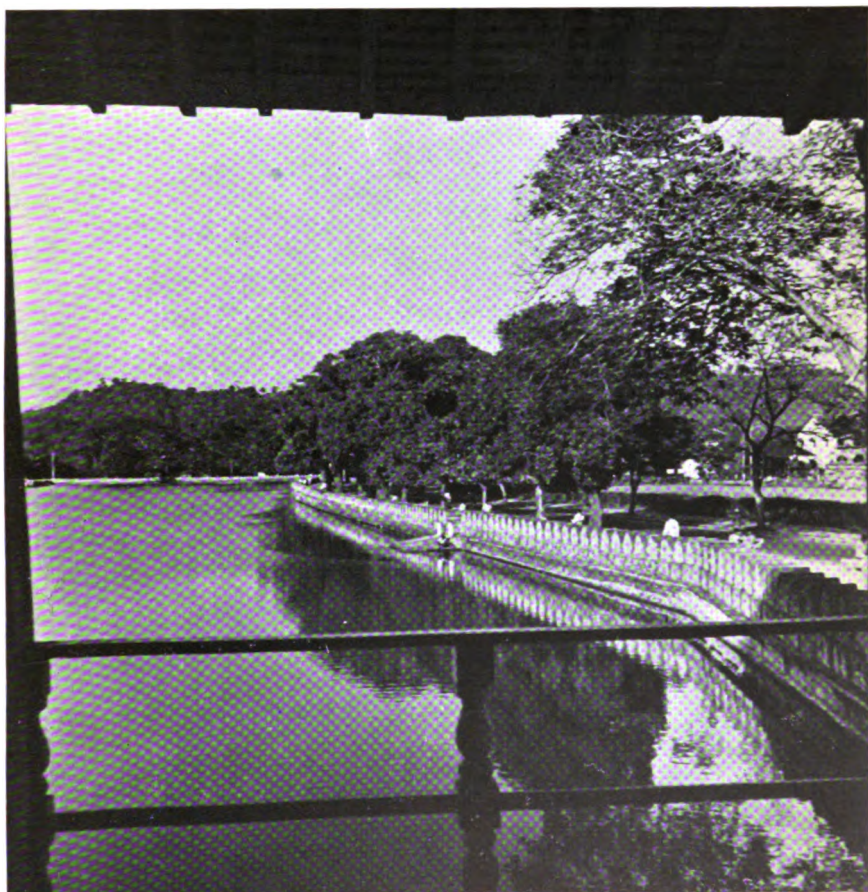


Photo by Werner Conitz,

Courtesy Gort. Tourist Bureau.

KANDY LAKE.

also sent at very irregular intervals. There is also a direct service not less than twice a month between Ceylon and South Africa. Mails from Ceylon to East Africa are despatched fortnightly *via* Bombay and direct twice a month. The mail service by train is maintained daily between Ceylon and India *via* Talaimannar.

Air Mails.—There are two despatches a week of air mail articles from Colombo to connect with the bi-weekly despatch from Karachi westwards. These two despatches are forwarded by rail to Madras, and from thence, by the combined Indian Internal and Imperial Airways Services, the countries served by these services being the United Kingdom, countries in Europe, Egypt, and North Africa, South and East Africa, Canada and the United States of America. Correspondence intended for conveyance by the Internal Air Services of certain countries (*viz.*, United States, Dutch East Indies, and Australia) are also despatched weekly. Air mails for Australia are forwarded weekly *via* Singapore to connect there with the air service to Australia.

Indian mails are carried generally by the Ceylon Government Railway and from railway stations by private contract motor mail services, bullock coach, or runner services.

RATES OF POSTAGE.

Inland Rates and Rates to India.

	Cents.		Cents.
For letters, per 2 ounces or part of that weight	6	For registered newspapers not weighing more than 2 pounds, for every 8 ounces ..	2
For post cards, each	3		
For printed matter, per 2 ounces or part of that weight up to a maximum of 2 pounds	2		

Rates to the United Kingdom, British Possessions, and Egypt.

	Cents.		Cents.
For letters, per ounce or part of that weight	9	For printed papers, per 2 ounces or part of that weight	3
For post cards, each	6		

Rates to Foreign Countries (excluding Egypt).

	Cents.		Cents.
For letters, for the first ounce	20	For post cards, each	12
For every additional ounce or part of that weight	10	For printed papers, per 2 ounces or part of that weight	4

INLAND CASH-ON-DELIVERY SYSTEM.

Postal articles can be transmitted by the Inland post on the value-payable system provided that the amount payable is not less than 50 cents or more than Rs. 600. A posting and delivery fee of 5 to 15 cents, according to value, will be levied on every value-payable article.

FOREIGN CASH-ON-DELIVERY SYSTEM.

The Cash-on-delivery Service is in operation between Ceylon and the United Kingdom, the Straits Settlements, the Federated and Unfederated Malay States, Germany*, and Burma. Details will be found in the "Ceylon Post Office Guide".

* The outward service with Germany is temporarily suspended.

AIR MAIL PARCELS.

Air mail parcels addressed to any post office in Great Britain or Northern Ireland for despatch by air from Karachi shall be accepted at all post offices which accept foreign parcels. Details in "Post Office Guide" (Ceylon).

MONEY ORDERS.

Money Orders can be obtained at any of the Post Offices payable at any of the others and in most foreign countries. The maximum for inland and Indian Money Orders is Rs. 600, for foreign orders £40 except in certain special cases where the maximum is below this amount. The rate of commission for inland Money Orders is 10 cents for each complete sum of Rs. 10 and 10 cents for the remainder, and for Burmese and Indian Money Orders 20 cents for each complete sum of Rs. 10 and 20 cents for the remainder. The rate for foreign Money Orders expressed in sterling is 25 cents on sums not exceeding £1, and on sums exceeding £1, 15 cents for each complete sum of £1 and 15 cents for the remainder. Money Orders payable in the United Kingdom or countries served through the United Kingdom can be despatched by Air Mail on payment of a fee of 15 cents in addition to the ordinary money order commission. Telegraph Money Orders can be despatched in the inland service. Telegraph Money Order service is also available to Burma, India, and some other foreign countries, a fixed fee of 10 cents irrespective of the amount of the order is charged for inland Burmese and Indian Telegraph Money Orders. There are fixed minima for Telegraph Money Orders according to the currency in which the order is advised. Details will be found in the "Ceylon Post Office Guide".

POSTAL ORDERS.

Inland Postal Orders for fixed amounts ranging from 50 cents to Rs. 10 are issued, the rate of commission varying from 3 to 10 cents.

BRITISH POSTAL ORDERS.

There are 40 denominations of British Postal Order, ranging from 6d. to 21s., the difference between each up to 19s. being 6d., and 1s., between 19s. and 21s. Commission is charged at the rate of 10 cents on each of the first five denominations, 15 cents on each of the next twenty-five, and 20 cents on each of the remaining denominations. A full list of the countries to which British Postal Orders can be sent is given in section IX. of the "Ceylon Post Office Guide". Broken amounts up to 5d. (but not including fractions of a penny) may be made by affixing unused Ceylon postage stamps of equivalent value or British penny postage stamps not exceeding two in number in the spaces provided on the order.

INLAND TELEGRAMS.

The minimum charge for Inland ordinary telegrams is 50 cents for the first twelve words, including the address, and 5 cents for each additional two words or less. These telegrams can be sent from any one telegraph office to any other in the Island.

The charge for Urgent telegrams is Re. 1 for the first twelve words, including the address, and 10 cents for each additional two words or less.



Photo by V. Namasirayam.

Courtesy Govt. Tourist Bureau.

DIYALUMA FALLS.

Greetings and Condolence telegrams can be sent at reduced rates on such occasions as Christmas, New Year, Wesak, Hindu New Year, Id, Birthdays, Birth of a child, Weddings, and Funerals and Deaths. The text of such a telegram should be a phrase selected from the list of stock phrases appearing at the end of rule 419A of the Ceylon Post Office Guide. The entire text is counted as one word for the purpose of the collection of charges. The charges are 30 cents for each such telegram consisting of not more than six words and 5 cents for each additional word in the name and address of the addressee or of the sender. For fuller details, see the rule already quoted.

FOREIGN AND COLONIAL TELEGRAMS.

The rates for telegrams to India are express Rs. 2, and ordinary Re. 1 for the first 12 words or less, and 15 cents and 10 cents respectively for each additional word.

The rates for telegrams to Burma are 18 cents and 36 cents per word for ordinary and urgent with a minimum charge for 8 words rounded up to the next multiple of five cents.

Telegrams to places in other British Possessions and foreign countries can be sent on a minimum charge per word varying from 65 cents to Rs. 3·65 for ordinary, and from 45 cents to Re. 1·85 for deferred telegrams according to the distance of the place of destination, the route by which the telegram is to be sent, &c. A full list of places to which foreign and Colonial telegrams can be sent, together with the rates charged, is given in section 11 of the "Ceylon Post Office Guide".

FOREIGN CHEAP RATE TELEGRAMS.

Telegrams in plain language are accepted for transmission as "Night Letter Telegrams" or "Daily Letter Telegrams" to various places abroad at considerably reduced rates. A list of places to which this service is available, and the scale of charges will be found in section 11 of the "Ceylon Post Office Guide".

RADIO-TELEGRAMS.

Radio-Telegrams are accepted at any Postal Telegraph Office in Ceylon for transmission to ships equipped with radio-telegraph apparatus through the Coast Station in Colombo. Radio-telegrams to His Britannic Majesty's Ships of War may also be sent through Matara Radio.

The charges are as follows :—

	Per Word. Cents.		Per Word. Cents.
British Indian, or Colonial Government telegrams to His Britannic Majesty's Ships of War via Colombo radio or via Matara Radio ..	Free	All other Government or private telegrams Via Colombo Radio only ..	65
Private telegrams to His Britannic Majesty's Ships of War—		On Radio Telegrams sent to—	
Via Colombo Radio ..	40	(a) Spanish and Swedish ships the charge is ..	60
Via Matara Radio ..	25	(b) Finnish ships the charge is ..	50

The normal range of the Colombo Radio Station is 500 miles or about two days steaming from or to the port of Colombo, but this distance is considerably exceeded when conditions are favourable and also according to the equipment on board the ships.

With ships fitted with the Short Wave System, communication is possible for a few thousand miles. Ships not so fitted can be reached through those having the facility.

TELEPHONE SYSTEM.

Telephone communication exists between most of the principal towns and certain rural districts. The towns are generally served by Government exchanges and the rural districts by Government or private licensed exchanges which are connected to the general trunk system by means of Government junction lines.

The charge for the use of a public call box for six minutes or less is 10 cents, and for the use of the trunk and junction lines for three minutes or less on day calls between 6 A.M. and 6 P.M., and for six minutes or less on night calls between 6 P.M., and 6 A.M., the charge is as follows :—

	Centa.		Centa.
For 15 miles or under	15	Over 32½ miles and not exceeding 60 miles	50
Over 15 miles and not exceeding 32½ miles	25	Every additional 25 miles or part of a mile	25

The minimum annual rental for a telephone connection to a large town exchange is Rs. 180 for business or professional purposes and Rs. 120 for non-business or residential purposes and for a connection to a small town exchange Rs. 125 and Rs. 90 respectively.

BROADCASTING SERVICE.

The Government maintains a regular broadcasting service on a wave-length of 428·5 metres (700 KCS) with a transmitter radiating 5 K.W. situated in Colombo. Evening programmes are simultaneously broadcast on a shortwave wave-length of 48·7 metres (6,160 Kilocycles).

Programmes consisting of music, talks and news are broadcast in English, Sinhalese, and Tamil. Empire programmes from Daventry are relayed and broadcast almost daily.

The number of radio receiving licences in force at the end of 1937 was 4,911, as against 3,873 at the end of 1936.

There is a regular broadcast to schools conducted by the Department of Education.

CHAPTER XII.

Public Works.

SINCE the introduction in July, 1931, of the new Constitution for the Island under the Ceylon (State Council) Order-in-Council, 1931, the Public Works Department is placed under the immediate control of the Executive Committee of Communications and Works.

There was an increase of expenditure in 1937 on that of the previous years. The total expenditure by the department amounted to Rs. 10,716,541, as against Rs. 10,084,041 during the previous year (1935-36).

Maintenance.—The roads, bridges, canals and public buildings in charge of the department were maintained in satisfactory condition having regard to the funds available.

New Works.—The following are the more important works completed or in progress during the year :—

NEW BUILDINGS AND ADDITIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS TO BUILDINGS.

Drill Hall for the Ceylon Planters' Rifle Corps Headquarters, Colombo.
Additions to Ceylon Defence Force building, Slave Island.
New breakfast room, Government Press, Colombo.
Quarters for 40 married Sergeants and Constables, Slave Island.
Extensions Surveyor-General's Office, Colombo.
Bacteriological Institute, Colombo.
New Nurses' Home, General Hospital, Colombo.
Block of 12 rooms for paying patients, Lunatic Asylum, Angoda.
Drainage, Ragama Anti-Tuberculosis Hospital.
Ward of 40 beds, Ragama Anti-Tuberculosis Hospital.
Two additional temporary wards of 50 beds each, Leper Asylum, Hendala.
Second stage of extensions, De Soysa Lying-in Home, Colombo.
Laboratory Workshop and office accommodation for the Expert Adviser on Industries and his staff, Colombo.
Model Coir Yarn Factory.
Maradana Industrial School.
Extension to Ceylon Technical College.
Additions and improvements to Government Stores, Colombo.
Improvements to water supply, Welikada Jail.
Cattle Quarantine Station, Colombo.
Additions to Government Dairy, Colombo.
Malaria Institute of Ceylon.
Water supply, Kandana Sanatorium.
Water supply, Moratuwa Hospital.
Extension to sisters' quarters, Hendala Leper Asylum.
Additions to Lunatic Asylum, Angoda.
Two Light construction wards, General Hospital, Colombo
Light construction ward, Lady Ridgeway Hospital.
Two light construction wards, Anti-Tuberculosis Hospital, Ragama.
Additions to Government Training College, Colombo.
Accommodation for Telegraph Stores at the old Railway Workshops.
Bungalow for the Director of Agriculture, Peradeniya.
Dairy Farm, Polonnaruwa.
Additions to Agricultural Department, Peradeniya.
Additions to Farm School, Peradeniya.
New Record Room, Additional District Court, Kandy.
Water supply, Deltota Hospital.
Additions and Improvements to Kandy Hospital.
Quarters for matron and nurse, Teldeniya.
Special repairs, Alutnuwara Hospital.
Dambulla Hospital water supply.
Additional requirements, Dairy Farm, Polonnaruwa.
Improvements to water supply, Kandy Hospital.
Water supply, Mulhalkelle Hospital.
Extensions to maternity ward, Matale Hospital.
Dispensary and Apothecary's quarters, Kotmale.
Improvements to Government buildings, Hatton.

Additions to Hambantota Kachcheri.
 Additions to Central Agricultural Station, Labuduwa—accommodation for village boys.
 New Hospital, Hambantota.
 New female ward, Walasmulla Hospital.
 Maternity ward, Balapitiya Hospital.
 New roof, Hambantota Residency.
 New store, Central Agricultural Station, Labuduwa.
 Cottage Hospital, Talawa.
 Light construction ward, Matara Hospital.
 New Village Tribunal Court-house, Opata.
 Kachcheri, Vavuniya.
 Cottage Hospital, Kahatagasdigiliya.
 Paddy store, Paranthan.
 Cottage Hospital, Murunkan.
 Additional ward, Delft Hospital.
 Maternity ward, Chavakachcheri Hospital.
 Improvements to Jaffna Customs.
 Additional storeroom for bottled arrack, Jaffna Excise Warehouse.
 Quarters for Excise Guards, Elephant Pass.
 Extensions to maternity ward, Mannar Hospital.
 Extensions to Chavakachcheri Hospital.
 Maternity ward, Mullaattivu Hospital.
 Special repairs to Civil Hospital, Jaffna.
 Village Tribunal Court-house, Vakarai.
 Cottage Hospital, Muthur.
 Cottage Hospital, Akkaraipattu.
 New Residency, Trincomalee.
 Extensions to Trincomalee Hospital.
 Additions and improvements to Assistant Veterinary Surgeon's quarters, Akkaraipattu.
 Improvements to water supply, Mantivu Leper Asylum.
 Improvements to cottages, Mantivu Leper Asylum.
 Water supply, Kalmunai Hospital.
 Dispensary and Apothecary's quarters, Pottuvil.
 Drainage, Batticaloa Hospital.
 Rat-proof store, Maho Experimental Station.
 Rat-proof store, Ganewatta Experiment Station.
 New Court-house, Kurunegala.
 Office, stores, &c., Telegraph Inspectors, Polgahawela.
 Maternity ward, Chilaw Hospital.
 Drainage, Marawila Hospital.
 Drainage, Chilaw Hospital.
 Extension to Badulla Hospital.
 Additions and improvements to Badulla Kachcheri.
 Extension of the office of the Registrar of Lands, Badulla.
 Additions to the District Medical Officer's quarters, Buttala Hospital.
 Painting of huts Ceylon Defence Force Camp, Diyatalawa.
 Additions and improvements to Survey Camp, Diyatalawa.
 Passara water supply augmentation.
 Extension to Record Room, Court-house, Kegalla.
 Water supply to Government Farm, Ambepussa.
 Maternity ward, Aranayaka Hospital.



TEA PLUCKERS BRINGING LEAF TO FACTORY.

BRIDGES.

Bolgoda bridge on 5th mile, Panadure-Nambapana road.
Wellawatta bridge, Colombo-Galle road.
Bridge on the approach road to the Angulana Railway Station.
Pamankade bridge—temporary widening of end spans.
Improvements to platform of Giriulla bridge, Negombo-Giriulla road.
Pamunugama bridge, 9th mile, Hamilton canal.
Footbridge over Mahaweli-ganga at Peradeniya.
Reconstruction of bridge No. 28/4, Madawela-Teldeniya-Nugetenne-Bintenne road.
Widening of bridge at Mandandawela, Matale Town, Kandy-Jaffna road.
Widening of bridge No. 1/3, Matale-Udupihilla road, Matale Town.
Widening bridge No. 15/3, Maradankadawela-Habarana road.
Fixing steel treads, Galoya bridge, 70th mile, Kandy-Trincomalee road.
Fixing steel treads, Alut-oya bridge, 76th mile, Kandy-Trincomalee road.
Katugastota bridge.
Widening Scandal Corner bridge, 1st mile, Lake and Moon Plains road, Nuwara Eliya.
Reconstructing bridge No. 20/4, Uda Pussellawa road.
Strengthening Kahawaturai bridge, Nawalapitiya-Hatton-Maskeliya road.
Reconstructing Seenimodera bridge, Colombo-Galle-Hambantota road.
Rebuilding bridge No. 121/3, Colombo-Galle-Hambantota road.
Reconstructing bridge No. 10/9, Matara-Hakmana road.
Bentota bridge.
Hikkaduwa bridge.
Causeway over Aruvi-aru on the Murungan-Silavaturai road.
Reconstruction of Valukkai-aru bridge, 5th mile, Jaffna-Karativu road
Extension to bridge No. 1/1, Paranthan-Karachchi road.
Renewing platform of bridge No. 6/3, on the Coast road (Vellankulam-Marichikaddi).
Bridge No. 28/2, Karativu-Samanturai road.
Salt Lake bridge No. 5/1, North Coast road, Trincomalee.
Reconstructing bridge No. 27/3, South Coast road.
Reconstructing bridge No. 7/1, Kurunegala-Puttalam road.
Improvements to Kuda-oya bridge, 3rd mile, Maharagama-Polgahawela road.
Improvements to bridges Nos. 6/7 and 6/8, Kuliapitiya-Hettipola road.
Reconstructing bridge No. 5/5, Bibile-Medagama road.
Improving bridges Nos. 114/1 and 119/5, Haldummulla-Wellawaya-Moneragala road.
Extension of bridges Nos. 39/2, 53/6, 54/1 and 54/8 on Kendangamuwa-Pelmadulla road.
Strengthening bridge No. 3/7, Pasyala-Giriulla road.
Renewing bridge No. 39/4, Colombo-Avissawella road.
Reconstructing bridge No. 96/3, Madampe-Hambantota road.

NEW ROADS.

Extension of Kukul Korale road from Badureliya towards Kalawana.
Approach road to Pallewela Railway Station.
Cart road from Hendala to Uswetakeiyawa.
Approach road to Kirillapone Railway Station.
Pungudutivu causeway.
Jaffna-Pooneryn causeway.
Welimada-Kirklees road.

ADDITIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS TO ROADS.

Improvements to 1st mile, Ratmalana-Attidiya road.
Widening narrow portions of Kandy-Haragama-Kurunduoya road.
Widening and improving miles 19-20, Madulkele to end of Bambara-ela.
Widening and improving miles 12, 15-17 and 20, Katugastota-Madulkele Kabaragala road.
Improvements to road platform and culverts on miles 4, 6, 8 and 9, Ukuwela-Elkaduwa road.
Improving corners on miles 22-38, Palapatwela-Galawela road.
Improving corners on miles 22-31, Palapatwela-Yatawatte road.
Widening and improving dangerous corners on 36th and 40th miles, Kandy-Badulla road.
Raising section of road at 11½ mile, Peradeniya-Gampola road.
Widening dangerous corners, Peradeniya-Ramboda road.
Widening and improving roads, Talawakele Town.
Widening road embankments, 76-78 miles, Colombo-Galle-Hambantota road.
Improving road embankments, 15th and 16th miles, Hambantota-Wellawaya road.
Widening between 91½ and 92 miles, Colombo-Galle-Hambantota road.
Improvements to Coast road to Colombo.
Widening miles 152-159 and 197 & 198, Kandy-Jaffna road.
Improvements to miles 3 and 11, Point Pedro-Kudathanai-Marthankerni road.
Constructing 3 culverts, Mullaattivu-Puliyankulam road.
Metalling and improving 13th mile, Mannar-Pesalai-Talaimannar road.
Construction and extension of culverts, Puttalam-Trincomalee road.
Widening and improving road sides, 19th and 20th miles, South Coast road.
Improvements to 70th mile, Batticaloa-Trincomalee road.
Widening and improving Bazaar street, Kurunegala.
Widening and improving Puttalam road, Kurunegala.
Widening Alawwa-Polgahawela road.
Widening and improving 3-22 miles, Kurunegala-Dambulla road.
Protection of road at Hangili-ela, 69th mile, Kandy-Badulla road.
Widening and rebuilding culverts, Bandarawela-Haputale road.
Widening between and extension of culverts, Badulla-Batticaloa road.
Widening 56th and 58th miles, Colombo-Avissawella-Haputale road.
Extending and rebuilding culverts, Warakapola-Ruanwella road.
Widening and improving 49th mile, Colombo-Kandy road.
Extending and re-building 7 culverts and erecting new bridge on 4th mile, Gevilipitiya-Hettimulla road.
Improvements to Ambepussa-Alawwa road.
Improving small span bridge, No. 29/6, Colombo-Avissawella road.
Improvements to 3rd to 5th miles, Balangoda-Kaltota road.
Improvements to Pelmadulla-Halpe road, miles 70 to 90.

IMPROVEMENTS TO MINOR ROADS.

Reconstruction of bridges Nos. 4/1 and 4/2, Udupila-Giridara road.
Improvements to bridge No. 6/1, Cotta-Padukka road.
Improving 6th mile, Cotta-Padukka road.
Reconstructing bridge No. 8/1, Agalawatta-Badureliya road.

Improvements to miles, 24 to 28½, Rattota-Nicholoya road.
 Improvements to Ganewalpola-Galenbindunuwewa (Eastern Minor road).
 Bridge No. 2/2, Tangalla-Wiraketiya road.
 Bridges Nos. 5/8 and 7/3, Beliatta-Walasmulla road.
 Bridges Nos. 20/7 and 20/8, Kumburupitiya-Mawarella road.
 Bridge No. 13/1, Labaduwa-Wanduramba-Sandarawela road.
 Improving Uyilankulam-Alkattiveli road.
 Improvements to 1st, 2nd, and 4th miles, Velikulam-Mamaduwa road.
 Construction of culverts on miles 27-29 and 34-36, Tammuttegama-Timbiriwewa road.
 Improvements to miles 1 and 3, Chavakachcheri-Thanankilappu road.
 Improvements to Paddiruppu-Kurumanvelly road.
 Improvements to bridge No. 4/2, Kahawatta-Bemulgedera road.
 Rebuilding culverts, Mahawattagama-Barandara road.
 Reconstruction of bridge No. 2/3, Dankanawa-Kirimetiya road.
 Reconstruction of bridges Nos. 3/8 and 4/2, Dambokka-Katupitiya road.
 Reconstruction of bridge No. 5/2, Kahawatta-Bemulgedera road.
 Improving 6 and 7 miles, Kahawatta-Bemulgedera road.

RAISING ROADS ABOVE FLOOD LEVEL.

Raising section of 21st and 22nd miles, Colombo-Avissawella road
 Raising sections of 25th mile, Horana-Anguruwatota Ferry-Alutgama road.
 Raising culvert No. 6/1, Colombo-Negombo road.
 Raising 6th and 7th miles, Puttalam-Trincomalee road.
 Raising 42nd mile, Avissawella-Ginigathena road.
 Raising 14th mile, Pindeniya-road.
 Raising 42nd mile, Karawanella-Glenella road.
 Raising 59th mile, Colombo-Avissawella-Haputale road.

LOAN WORKS.

Extension of the Central Telegraph Office building to house the new Automatic Exchange.
 New Post Office and Automatic Exchange at Maradana.
 Post Office and Automatic Exchange, Havelock Town.
 Training School for Youthful Offenders at Wathupitiwela.
 Construction of Hayes-Lauderdale road (Southern section).
 Construction of Hayes-Lauderdale road (Sabaragamuwa section).

WORKS CARRIED OUT FROM VOTES OF OTHER DEPARTMENTS.

Waggalamodera Drainage Scheme—Construction of culvert on Colombo—Galle-Hambantota road.
 Reinforced concrete foundation for new engine and repairs to power house, Trincomalee.
 Improvements to Zoological Gardens, Dehiwala.
 Repairs to proposed office for the Commissioner for Development of Agricultural Marketing.
 Alterations and renovation of Old Town Hall market.

MISCELLANEOUS.

New Aerodrome at Ratmalana.
 Motor boat service between Jaffna and Delft.
 Karaiyur Reclamation Scheme.
 Improvements to waterworks, Mannar.

P. W. D. PRIVATE ACCOUNT.

Children's ward, Kandana Sanatorium.

WATERWORKS.

Improvements to water supplies at Badulla, Batticaloa, Chilaw, Gampola, Kurunegala, Mannar, and Wattagama.

IRRIGATION.

Early History.—From the earliest period in the history of the Island the importance of conserving water for irrigation has been recognized. Historical records indicate that the construction of the necessary tanks and channels came to be regarded as a special and solemn duty assigned to the King for promoting the wealth and welfare of his subjects, and that in proportion to the zeal with which different monarchs had exercised this prerogative their names were venerated. The remains of extensive and intricate networks of tanks and canals can be found to-day in every part of the Island. Though it is unlikely that all these various irrigation systems ever existed simultaneously in full working order, it is clear that the ancient engineers realized the principles of conserving on a very large scale the intermittent supplies carried by the main rivers, and with the advantage of an unlimited command of labour and an intimate knowledge of their terrain, though handicapped by the primitive nature of their technique and appliances, they made valiant and often successful efforts to apply them.

Decay and subsequent Growth.—Indigenous irrigation activity and agricultural prosperity seem to have reached their zenith about the twelfth century A. D. From then onwards to the modern era Ceylon was not infrequently ravaged by internal warfare and pestilence. No large irrigation work was constructed in this period, and, until the advent of the Dutch and subsequently of the British, the works already built were allowed to fall into disuse and disrepair. There is probably no form of civil engineering work that demands more constant and unremitting attention to its maintenance than that connected with the control of water, and it is not difficult to appreciate that without such attention the once great irrigation works very rapidly succumbed to the onset of floods and the ceaseless inroads of the jungle. In modern times many of the old irrigation works have been restored to active usefulness. There are yet others embedded in the jungle which await restoration as and when occasion arises.

Importance of Irrigation.—The importance of irrigation in Ceylon is due to two causes, one dietetic and the other climatic. Rice is the staple food of the people and its cultivation, though not always remunerative, has, through secular and religious encouragement, acquired a definite social status as the national agricultural industry. Rice practically grows in water, and although the rainfall in the Island is generally adequate in total amount, its seasonal incidence is uncertain. Rice cultivation cannot succeed if it depends solely on the vagaries of such rainfall, and the construction and maintenance of artificial means of diverting and conserving water are manifestly essential.



FULL BAG OF SNIPE AND TEAL.

Classification of Irrigation Works.—The total area under paddy in Ceylon to-day is approximately 800,000 acres, which may be divided into four main categories according to the system of irrigation practised in each :—

				Approximate Area.
				Acres.
I.	Major works	..	..	189,000
II.	Minor works : Village tanks	..	..	200,000
III.	Do. Village channels	..	..	170,000
Total under artificial irrigation				530,000
IV.	Direct rainfall	..	..	270,000
Total				800,000

The owners of land under major works are required to contribute, by an assessed annual rate, towards the cost of construction and maintenance of the works. The “construction rate” is generally a very small percentage of the capital cost of the work and the “maintenance rate” not infrequently produces considerably less revenue than the actual expenditure incurred by Government on the maintenance of the work.

Minor works, both tanks and channels, are maintained by the villagers themselves under the general supervision of Government officials and with the tangible and often considerable assistance of Government. The fourth category covers lands that, being situated in localities of evenly distributed rainfall, are able with reasonable chances of success to dispense with artificial irrigation. The trouble on these lands is often the super-abundance of water rather than its deficiency, and drainage rather than irrigation their particular need.

Progressive Development of Activities.—When the Irrigation Department was created in 1900 it was assigned the engineering duties of operating and maintaining those major works which had already been restored in whole or part, and of restoring a selection of old abandoned works under which the prospects of development appeared to be favourable. The administrative side of these works and the general responsibility for all minor irrigation works remained the function of the revenue officers, with such advice and assistance as they required from the Irrigation Department. Under this regime steady progress was made with the extension and improvement of irrigation service under major works, and latterly the engineering resources of the department have been applied in a rapidly increasing degree to the improvement of minor irrigation tanks and channels on modern scientific lines. Another development of the department's functions, which is rapidly acquiring considerable importance, is the construction of schemes for preventing or abating floods, for improvement of drainage conditions on irrigable lands, and for exclusion of sea-water therefrom. With this development the department has become directly interested in all the four categories of irrigation in Ceylon and the scope of its service has correspondingly widened.

Irrigation Works.—Under the present Constitution the department is under the general control of the Executive Committee of Agriculture and Lands, and a progressive policy of active development is being pursued.

The summarized expenditure under the different services during 1936-37 is as follows :—

	Rs.	c.
Personal Emoluments	731,348	49
Other Charges (surveys, tools, transport, &c.)	362,789	21
Maintenance—		
Major works	285,064	2
Village works	21,984	83
Roads	55,574	3
Construction—		
Major works	766,443	95
Village works	201,220	20
Relief Schemes	11,183	96
Department of Fisheries : Fresh water fish culture	17,293	82
Surveys done by the Survey Department for the Irrigation Department	120,450	0
	<hr/>	
	2,573,352	51

New Development Schemes.—As the last item in the foregoing summary suggests, the foundations are being laid for a much more extensive expansion of future irrigation policy. The engineering surveys of all large irrigation projects are now carried out by the Survey Department on lines specified by the Irrigation Department. The latter is thus provided with excellent plans, topographical, contour, and detailed, on which the whole of the scheme in all its detail can be laid down in advance, and the costly errors that have sometimes been made with other large projects, started without adequate data, are effectively prevented. In addition to the engineering surveys, a survey is also carried out by the Agricultural Department to investigate the nature of the soils covered by the scheme, and to make a preliminary classification of the constituent areas according to their suitability for paddy or other crops.

In the loan recently floated the sum of Rs. 15 million is included for irrigation works, and already schemes of an aggregate estimated cost of about half this sum are approaching the construction stage.

Modernization of Construction.—In order to expedite the completion of these new schemes to a stage at which their benefits to agricultural development can be utilized serious consideration is being given to the question of using modern power-driven plant on a large scale. The department has recently purchased three Diesel-driven Excavators and a Diesel Tractor (Caterpillar) and Grader and these machines are being tried out on various works. The results to date are sufficiently satisfactory to justify further and more extensive trial, and in addition to the use of these machines on purely engineering construction it is probable that their economic suitability for the operations of clearing and aswedumizing jungle land will be tried out under actual working conditions.

Research and Training.—The Research Laboratory has been built and its practical value has been put to very satisfactory tests.

Scope of future Developments.—Ceylon is essentially an agricultural country, and as such has been well endowed by nature with all material factors for the creation of a prosperous industry. These factors need proper development, however, and none of them more so than those connected with the control and conservation of the Island's lavish resources in water. Apart from the ultimate object of producing the staple food of the country in sufficient quantity to meet her own consumption, a forward policy in irrigation development will restore the paddy industry to its traditional prestige and natural importance, and enable the resettlement of a happy and contented peasantry on the land.



A JUNGLE RIVER.

CHAPTER XIII.

Justice and Police.

THE JUDICIAL SYSTEM OF CEYLON.

Supreme Court.—The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and eight Puisne Judges. It has appellate and revisional jurisdiction in civil cases from all courts except Village Tribunals. It exercises no original jurisdiction in civil cases. Under Ordinance No. 2 of 1891 it is a Colonial Court of Admiralty.

The Supreme Court has original jurisdiction in all criminal cases and exclusive jurisdiction in respect of the more serious offences, such as homicide, rape, and the graver types of housebreaking and robbery. In practice it seldom tries cases which do not fall within its exclusive jurisdiction. It usually sits with a jury and tries cases committed for trial by a Police Court. It exercises appellate and revisional jurisdiction over all criminal courts except Village Tribunals. The Supreme Court may pass any sentence authorized by law. It has also the power to issue writs of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, *quo warranto*, &c., and also to disenrol Advocates and Proctors who are found guilty of deceits, crimes or malpractices. Special jurisdiction is conferred on the Supreme Court to hear election petitions.

District Courts.—The District Courts, of which there are at present 21 in the Island, have unlimited original civil (including testamentary and matrimonial) jurisdiction and criminal jurisdiction in respect of all offences which are not within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court. District Courts try only cases committed to them for trial by Police Courts*. District Courts may pass any of the following sentences :—

- (a) Imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding two years ;
- (b) Fine not exceeding one thousand rupees ;
- (c) Whipping ;
- (d) Any lawful sentence combining any two of the sentences aforesaid.

When a person is convicted at one trial of any two or more distinct offences the aggregate punishment it can award is twice the punishment mentioned above.

Under sections 3 and 4 of Ordinance No. 2 of 1891 the Governor has power to appoint a District Court to have a limited Admiralty jurisdiction. The District Court of Colombo alone has been appointed to exercise such jurisdiction.

Police Courts.—There are 30 Police Courts and 3 Municipal Courts in the Island. The offences which a Police Court may try are specified in the schedule to the Criminal Procedure Code, 1898. Various

* Under section 152 of the Criminal Procedure Code, a Police Magistrate who is also a District Judge may, in the course of an inquiry into an offence which is triable by a District Court, proceed to try such offence summarily when he is of opinion that it can properly be so tried. In such a case there is no previous committal.

Ordinances have also made other offences triable by a Police Court. A Police Court may not pass a sentence heavier than the following, except where an Ordinance has specially empowered it so to do :—

- (a) Imprisonment of either description for a term not exceeding six months ;
- (b) Fine not exceeding one hundred rupees ;
- (c) Whipping, if the offender is under 16 years of age ;
- (d) Any lawful sentence combining any two of the sentences aforesaid

When a person is convicted at one trial of any two or more distinct offences the aggregate punishment it can award is twice the punishment mentioned above.

Police Courts also hold preliminary inquiries into crimes with a view to committal for trial by a District Court or the Supreme Court. If after inquiry a Police Magistrate is of opinion that an accused should be discharged he makes order to this effect. Where a Magistrate is of opinion that an accused should be committed for trial to a court of competent jurisdiction, the record of the proceedings at the inquiry is forwarded to the Attorney-General, who directs the Police Magistrate to commit the accused or to discharge him.

A special jurisdiction is conferred on Police Courts to make orders for the maintenance of wives and children.

Courts of Requests.—Courts of Requests have original civil jurisdiction (subject to certain exceptions) in all actions in which the debt, damage, or demand or value of the land in dispute does not exceed Rs. 300.

There are 30 Courts of Requests in the Island, of which one (the Colombo Court) is presided over by a separate Commissioner. All the others are presided over by a District Judge or a Police Magistrate who acts as Commissioner of Requests in addition to his duties as District Judge or Police Magistrate.

Village Tribunals.—Village Tribunals have civil jurisdiction in actions in which the debt, damage, or demand or the value of the land in dispute does not exceed Rs. 20, or, where both parties consent, Rs. 100 and in cases between a Co-operative Society and its members. Village Tribunals have criminal jurisdiction to try breaches of rules made by the inhabitants of the subdivision or the Village Committee under section 29 of Ordinance No. 9 of 1924, and various minor offences enumerated in the schedule to Ordinance No. 9 of 1924. A Village Tribunal may impose a fine not exceeding Rs. 20 or 14 days' imprisonment in default of payment.

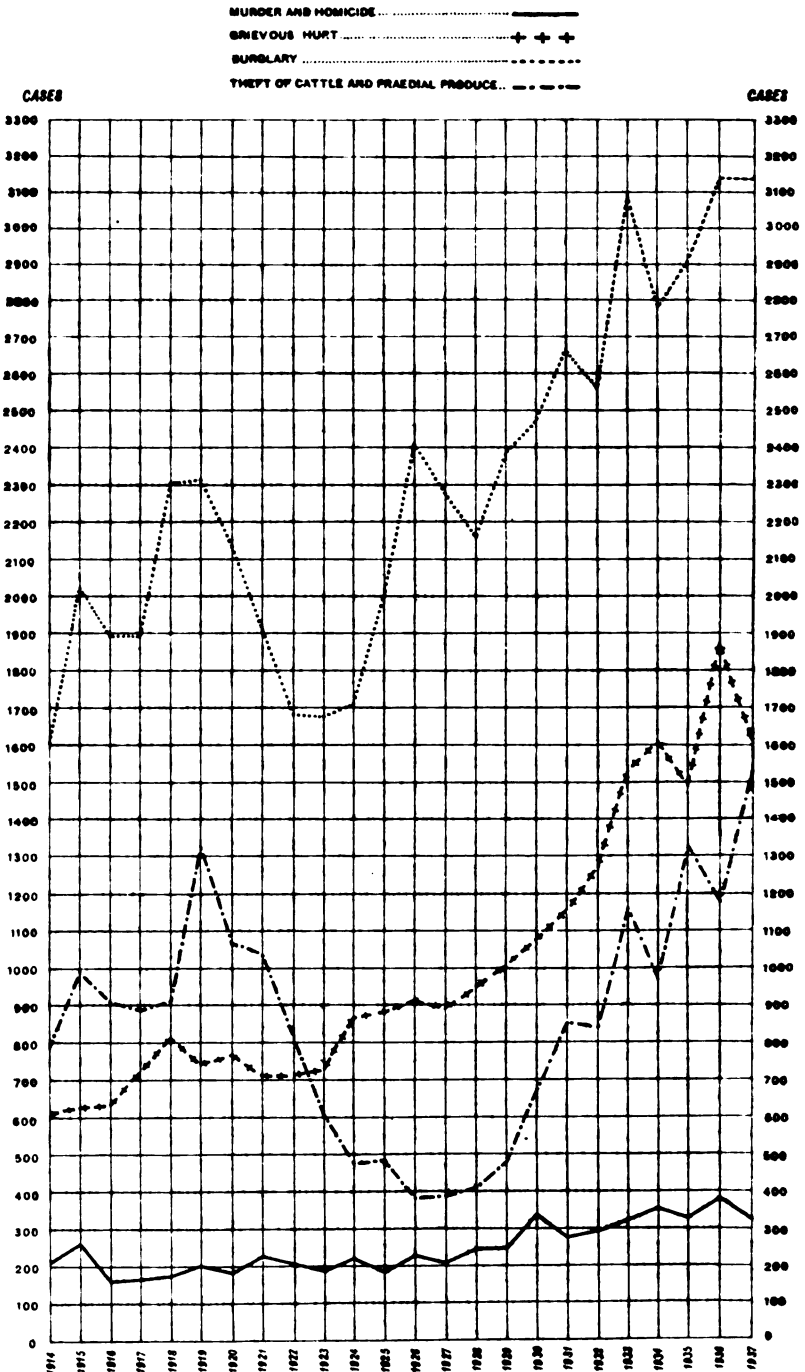
A Village Tribunal is presided over by a paid President appointed by the Governor. He sits with three councillors chosen by lot. In the case of a difference of opinion between the President and the councillors, the opinion of the President prevails (section 50 of Ordinance No. 9 of 1924).

There are 220 Village Tribunals in the Island, namely, 24 in the Western Province, 36 in the Central, 50 in the Southern, 6 in the Northern, 22 in the Eastern, 21 in the North-Western, 15 in the North-Central, 17 in the Uva, and 29 in the Province of Sabaragamuwa.

Village Committees.—Village Committees in subdivisions, where no Village Tribunal has been established, have power to try breaches of rules made by the inhabitants of the subdivision or the Village Committee under section 29 of Ordinance No. 9 of 1924, and have the same power of punishment as Village Tribunals.



CRIME IN CEYLON 1914-1937.



There are 49 Village Committees exercising this jurisdiction in the Island, namely, 48 in the Northern Province and 1 in the North-Western Province.

The following schedule gives detailed information as regards the number of Courts, the number of Judges, Magistrates, &c. :—

<i>Number of Courts, Judges, &c.</i>				<i>Remarks.</i>
<i>Court.</i>	<i>Number of Courts.</i>	<i>Number of Judges.</i>		
Supreme Court	.. 1	.. 9	..	One Chief Justice and eight Puisne Judges
District Court	.. 21	.. 28	..	There are four judges for the District Court of Colombo and two each for those of Kandy, Galle, and Jaffna. There is one judge for the District Courts of Chilaw and Puttalam, one for those of Nuwara Eliya and Hattton, and one for those of Mullaitivu and Vavuniya. Eleven of these officers are Police Magistrates and Commissioners of Requests in addition to their duties as District Judges. Two are supernumerary judges.
Police Court	.. 30	.. 20	..	There are three Magistrates sitting at Colombo. The following groups of Courts have one Magistrate each:—Badulla, Bandarawela; Matale, Panwila, Teldeniya; Nuwara Eliya, Hattton; Jaffna, Kayts, Mallakam; Point Pedro, Chavakachcheri; Batticaloa, Kalmunai; Mullaitivu, Vavuniya
Village Tribunal	.. 220	.. 59	..	—
Village Committee	.. 63	.. —	..	—

POLICE.

The Regular Police Force of the Island was established and is regulated by the Police Ordinance, No. 16 of 1865, as amended by the subsequent Ordinances.

Before the Police Force was constituted the duties of the Police were attended to by the Headmen. Regular Police have been gradually introduced into most parts of the Island since 1865. With changing conditions in the rural areas due to rapid and improved means of communication, the opening up of colonization schemes and other land schemes, the influx of strangers and, more especially, of the travelling criminal, the establishment of additional Police Stations to assist the Headmen is becoming more and more imperative. At present there are 168 Police Stations and 24 Police Offices.

The sanctioned strength of the Force is 1 Inspector-General, 2 Deputy Inspectors-General, 41 Superintendents, Assistant Superintendents, and Probationers, 237 Chief Inspectors, Inspectors, and Sub-Inspectors (including the Port Police), 2 Sergeant Majors, 381 Sergeants, and 2,616 Constables.

General.—The following is a statement of crime for the last 5 years :—

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
Total	.. 14,673	.. 14,287	.. 12,957	.. 12,730	.. 12,805
True	.. 9,639	.. 9,400	.. 8,505	.. 8,405	.. 8,530
Convictions	.. 3,169	.. 3,381	.. 3,028	.. 3,163	.. 3,139
	.. 33%	.. 36%	.. 36%	.. 38%	.. 37%
Pending	.. 1,751	.. 1,896	.. 1,701	.. 1,397	.. 1,466

The following is an analysis of the main heads of crime for the last 5 years.

	1937.	1936.	1935.	1934.	1933.
Homicide	.. 326	.. 379	.. 330	.. 352	.. 324
Attempted Homicide	.. 200	.. 228	.. 175	.. 141	.. 146
Grievous hurt	.. 1,618	.. 1,869	.. 1,486	.. 1,612	.. 1,531
Hurt with dangerous weapons	.. 2,480	.. 2,575	.. 2,167	.. 2,233	.. 2,271
Burglary	.. 3,136	.. 3,137	.. 2,910	.. 2,777	.. 3,091
Cattle theft	.. 1,537	.. 1,173	.. 1,328	.. 968	.. 1,157
Theft	.. 2,525	.. 2,205	.. 2,304	.. 2,246	.. 2,171
Bicycle theft	.. 611	.. 470	.. 354	.. 311	.. 317
Other offences	.. 2,240	.. 2,151	.. 1,903	.. 2,090	.. 1,797

Note.—The figures for the 1937 report have been taken from the Police Grave Crime Abstracts which show the actual number of cases committed during the year. In previous years the figures quoted were taken from the A. B. C. Returns furnished by the Magistrates and represented the disposal of true cases only.

The Item " Theft of Cattle and Prædial Produce " in Diagram No. 10 represents " Cattle Theft " only from 1933 to 1937.

In 1937 thefts of bicycles under Rs. 20 in value and unnatural offence were classified by the Police as crime for the first time.

There has been a considerable decrease in crimes of violence, a marked increase in cattle stealing while the figures for burglary are approximately the same as those of the previous year.

Control of Motor Traffic.—There were 30,827 prosecutions under the Motor Ordinance. 739 were for reckless or negligent driving, 21 for driving a car when intoxicated, and 100 for failing to report an accident in which injury to a person was caused. In addition 56 cases for causing death and 71 for causing injury by a rash and negligent act were instituted under the Penal Code.

Eighty-four licences were cancelled or suspended.

3,483 accidents caused by motor vehicles were reported to the Police and 154 persons (of whom 101 were pedestrians) were killed as a result of injuries received in motor accidents.

In the majority of accident cases there is no compensation for the injured party where no offence can be proved or where the offender is acquitted in court. Compulsory third party insurance is essential, and it is of interest that a model Motor Ordinance is under preparation by the Colonial Office in which regulations for third party insurance are embodied in a form that can be standardized throughout the Colonies.

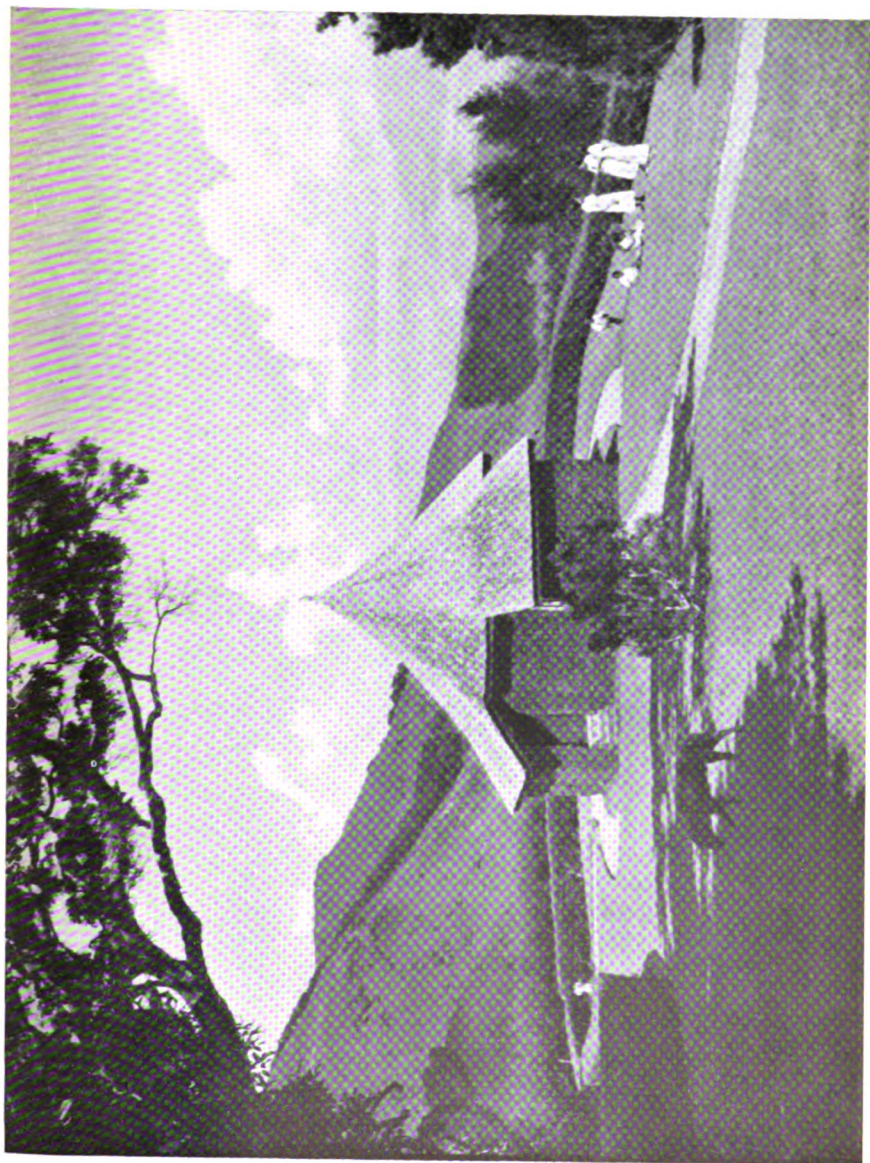
21,721 prosecutions were entered against omnibuses, a type of vehicle which was responsible for 723 of the accidents reported.

The following are some relevant figures :—

Year.		Motor Vehicles on the Road.		Number of Prosecutions for exceeding Speed Limit.		Number of Prosecutions for Reckless or Careless Driving.		Fatal Accidents.
1932	..	.. 23,203	..	688	..	400	..	87
1933	..	.. 23,359	..	394	..	343	..	92
1934	..	.. 25,010	..	402	..	449	..	122
1935	..	.. 27,052	..	597	..	619	..	129
1936	..	.. 26,571	..	619	..	671	..	147
1937	..	.. 30,223	..	649	..	739	..	154

The control of motor omnibus traffic is still one of the major traffic problems with which Police have to deal. There was again intense rivalry in many parts of the country between omnibus companies plying on the same routes, and, while much was done by arbitration and by cancelling or suspending the licences of omnibuses whose owners were the source of disorderliness and criminal acts on the public roads, it is clear that it is not possible for omnibus traffic to continue to ply upon the public roads without frequent clashes between rival omnibus companies unless a Central Control Board is established for the purpose of regulating routes, the number of omnibuses to be allowed to ply on any one route, fares and the times of departure and arrival.

Control of Bullock Cart and other Traffic.—Fourteen persons were killed in street accidents in which vehicles other than motor vehicles were involved and 9,725 prosecutions were entered against drivers and owners of such vehicles. Action has been taken in Colombo to compel cyclists



THE SUMMER HOUSE AT HAKGALA.

to keep to the side of the road, while in most towns pedestrians are from time to time reminded to use the pavements and where there are no pavements to keep to the right.

Cinematograph Films.—Films imported into Ceylon have previously been examined by the British Board of Film Censors in London and by the Censors in India. Lists of Films passed, excised or prohibited in England or in India are received monthly and private views, prior to public examination, are held where necessary by the Mayor of Colombo, who is the Censor for Colombo City, assisted by representative bodies.

The same system applies to outstations, copies of the lists being forwarded to local censors. The system works well, and the Managers of the various theatres readily co-operate with the authorities.

Maintaining order in the Streets.—During 1937 good order was maintained in the streets of Colombo. Special attention was paid to patrolling. The sale of opium and ganja was less active; but the employment of boys to hawk these drugs in the streets appears to be on the increase. Progress is being made with the establishing of a Home or Training School for Youthful Offenders which should help to serve as an efficient corrective and check the employment of boys in the illicit drug trade.

The molestation of passengers visiting the Island by touts is still a serious problem: legislation is under consideration that will more effectively check the nuisance.

Strikes.—There were several minor strikes in Colombo and in the Colombo District of the Western Province, in all of which the Police were called upon to maintain order. None of these strikes was of long duration and all were settled without any serious breach of the peace occurring.

Criminal Investigation Department.

The Central Bureau established in 1930 to deal with forged notes and counterfeit coins, dealt with 87 cases of forging, uttering or possessing forged currency notes as compared with 120 cases in 1936 and 33 in 1935. There were 73 cases of counterfeiting, uttering or possessing counterfeit coins.

Immigrants.—101,910 persons entered and 111,350 left Ceylon *via* Talaimannar, compared with 87,171 arrivals and 105,391 departures by this route in 1936. Eight persons were declared destitute at Talaimannar and prevented from landing.

60,016 persons arrived from Tuticorin and 43,625 left Ceylon by this route, compared with 51,294 arrivals and 42,614 departures in 1936.

PRISONS.

Number of Admissions.—The total number of admissions on conviction during 1937 was 15,000 (14,601 males and 399 females). Of this number, 1,392 were admitted on conviction from the Supreme and District Courts. 206 were convicted of murder and culpable homicide not amounting to murder.

Number sentenced to death and executed.—The number of male persons sentenced to death during the year was 63, of whom 31 were executed and 1 was pardoned and released by order of the Governor. Of these

31, 1 was executed in January, 1938. One female person was sentenced to death during the year, but the sentence was commuted to one of imprisonment.

Daily average population.—The daily average population (both convicted and unconvicted prisoners) of the prisons was 3,931·03 (3,862·67 males and 68·36 females).

Reconvicted prisoners.—The number of reconvicted prisoners admitted was 5,136 (34·24 per cent. of the total admissions). Of this number, 1,773 were reconvicted criminals within the meaning of Ordinance No. 2 of 1926 as amended by Ordinance No. 27 of 1928.

Preventive detention.—The number of prisoners sentenced to preventive detention by courts during the year was 1. The daily average of prisoners undergoing preventive detention was 43·76.

Number in default of payment of fines.—The number of admissions for non-payment of fines was 10,105. In 8,185 of these cases the offences were either statutory or made punishable by Village Tribunal rules.

No statistics are available as to the number of cases in which time was given for the payment of fines or for payment by instalments.

Young Offenders.

(a) *Young first offenders.*—The number of admissions of young first offenders of the age of 16-21 was 1,032, of which number 654 were for non-payment of fines and 465 for statutory or Village Tribunal offences.

(b) *Young reconvicted offenders.*—The number of admissions of young reconvicted offenders was 448, of which number 285 were for non-payment of fines and 198 for statutory or Village Tribunal offences.

Religion and race.—The following table gives the nationality and religion of all convicted persons received into the prisons during the year 1937 :—

Table showing Nationality and Religion of all Convicted Persons received into Prisons during the Year 1937.

Nationality.									Religion.						
Resident Europeans.	Non-Resident Europeans.	Burghers.	Sinhalese.	Tamils.	Moors.	Malays.	Others.	Total.	Protestants.	Roman Catholics.	Buddhists.	Hindus.	Muslims.	Others.	Total.
—	—	37	11,006	2,339	1,278	98	242	15,000	57	1,163	10,285	2,111	1,303	81	15,000

Prison Punishments.—The number of punishments imposed during the year on prisoners for offences against prison discipline was 2,484 as against 2,157 in 1936, the number of individuals punished being 1,856. In most cases the offences were of a trivial nature. Nine prisoners were sentenced to undergo corporal punishment during the year 1937, as against 3 in the previous year. There were two escapes during the year, but both of them were recaptured.



THE HORTON PLAINS TROUT STREAM (7,000 ft.).

Prisons Ordinance, No. 16 of 18...
 under the control of the Inspector-General...
 the advantages of a unified pr...
 education by institutions in addition...
 the principle upon which this class...
 in different types of offenders—esp...
 the from the adult, the first o...
 rated from the unconvicted, male...
 under appropriate methods of tre...
 the different prisons are utilized as

Colombo (Colombo), for the deten...

1. Adult first offenders with sent...
2. All "Star" class, i.e., Euro...
offenders ;
3. Young prisoners of the age o...
of length of sentence ;
4. Female prisoners other than...
outstations who are detainee...

Colombo (Colombo), for all local...
Colombo District who are sentenced...

Mahara is set apart for adult rec...
 two years in one section, and fi...
 ranges ranging from over one mo...
 separate section. Selected pri...
 oners are specially classified in the...
 probationary period of six months p...
 mental and other forms of spec...
 oners are also transferred to Ma...
 oners for misconduct.

Mahara (Kandy) is set apart fo...
 1. First offenders convicted by...
 month's imprisonment or...
 2. All first offenders with sente...
 not including two years ;

3. Special class "A", i.e., s...
 Mahara with sentences of...

4. Prisoners undergoing senten...

Mahara is set apart for the followi...

1. Persons sentenced by the l...
month or under ;
2. Short term reconvicted off...
month and up to and inc...
3. Prisoners transferred from...
monthly report.

The special gang is also located at...
 prisoners guilty of continued bac...
 kept strictly apart from the oth...

The Prisons Ordinance, No. 16 of 1877, placed all the prisons in Ceylon under the control of the Inspector-General of Prisons. Ceylon therefore enjoys the advantages of a unified prison system which renders possible classification by institutions in addition to subclassification in institutions.

The principle upon which this classification proceeds is the separation of the different types of offenders—especially the separation of the young offender from the adult, the first offender from the “habitual”, the convicted from the unconvicted, males from females, &c. To each type of offender appropriate methods of treatment and training are applied.

The different prisons are utilized as follows :—

Welikada (Colombo), for the detention and training of the following classes :—

- (i.) Adult first offenders with sentences of two years and over ;
- (ii.) All “Star” class, i.e., European or educated Ceylonese first offenders ;
- (iii.) Young prisoners of the age of 16-21 (both inclusive) irrespective of length of sentence ;
- (iv.) Female prisoners other than those sentenced to short terms in outstations who are detained in the local prisons.

Hulftsdorp (Colombo), for all local convictions from the courts of the Colombo District who are sentenced to short terms of one month and under.

Mahara is set apart for adult reconvicted prisoners with sentences of over two years in one section, and for all adult first offenders with short sentences ranging from over one month up to and including six months in a separate section. Selected prisoners from among the reconvicted prisoners are specially classified in the Special Class B in which they serve a probationary period of six months prior to transfer to Kandy prison for industrial and other forms of special training in the Special Class A. Prisoners are also transferred to Mahara prison occasionally from other prisons for misconduct.

Bogambara (Kandy) is set apart for the following :—

- (i.) First offenders convicted by local courts and sentenced to one month's imprisonment or less ;
- (ii.) All first offenders with sentences of over one year and up to but not including two years ;
- (iii.) Special class “A”, i.e., selected reconvicted prisoners from Mahara with sentences of over two years ;
- (iv.) Prisoners undergoing sentences of preventive detention.

Jaffna is set apart for the following :—

- (i.) Persons sentenced by the local courts to imprisonment for one month or under ;
- (ii.) Short term reconvicted offenders with sentences of over one month and up to and including two years ;
- (iii.) Prisoners transferred from other prisons for misconduct under monthly report.

The special gang is also located at Jaffna. The special gang is intended for prisoners guilty of continued bad or violent conduct. These prisoners are kept strictly apart from the other inmates.

Anuradhapura is set apart for the following :—

- (i.) Locally convicted short term prisoners who are sentenced to one month and under.
- (ii.) First offenders with sentences of over six months and up to one year.

Negombo, Galle, Badulla, and Batticaloa.—The prisons at Negombo, Galle, Badulla, and Batticaloa are used for the detention of short term locally convicted prisoners, and prisoners on remand.

Remand prisons.—There are separate prisons for remand prisoners and persons awaiting trial, civil debtors, &c., only in Colombo (adjoining Welikada Prison) and in Kandy. At other stations the ordinary prisons for convicted prisoners are also used for the location of these types in separate blocks or wards.

Methods of Treatment of Different Types of Offenders.

A. *Young first offenders.*—All young offenders of the age of 16–21 inclusive with sentences of over one month are detained at Welikada in separate wards. Rover Scout principles are utilized for their training and regular camps are held. The Welikada Prison Rover Troop is the first officially recognized prison troop in the world. Educational classes, industrial and vocational training, First Aid instruction, Boxing, Gymnastics, Drill, and games form a part of the regular curriculum, in addition to the various Scout activities.

B. *Long term first offenders.*—The progressive stage system—a feature of the English prison system—has been adapted to suit local conditions and is largely used in connection with the training of these offenders. According to this system prisoners fall into different classes. Every prisoner sentenced to imprisonment immediately enters and remains in what is called the penal stage for one month. He then enters and remains in Class IV., when he becomes eligible to earn remission, for eleven months. Conditional upon good conduct and industry he is promoted to Class III. where he remains for one year and then on the same conditions to Class II. At the end of one year if his conduct is satisfactory he is promoted to Class I. Promotion from class to class carries with it a graduated scale of privileges and on entry into Class II., gratuity and good conduct badges can be earned. Prisoners who show special skill and aptitude in the various trades are appointed Instructors (Grades I. and II.) who are accorded enhanced rates of pay and privileges.

Another feature in the training of these long term first offenders is the placing of responsibility on individual prisoners. Long term first offenders in Class I. of exemplary conduct are selected for appointment as Disciplinary Prison Orderlies. Their duties consist in assisting the regular prison officers ; they are left in charge of small parties inside the prison and act as escorts within prison walls, &c.

A further experiment is the formation of Leagues on the lines of the Mutual Welfare Leagues in the New York prisons. There are two such Leagues—one for the Disciplinary Prison Orderlies and the other for prisoners who have earned good conduct badges. Inmate responsibility, managing their own affairs within limits and training in the ideals of good citizenship are the salient features of these Leagues.

All long term first offenders are employed and trained in one or more of the many trades and handicrafts taught in Welikada Prison. On reaching certain grades of the stage classification they earn money part of which may be spent in the purchase of books and extras to the diets or sent to their families and part of which is accumulated and paid on discharge.

C. Reconvicted prisoners.—For the training of selected types of reconvicted prisoners there are two classes in Mahara and Bogambara Prisons. Specially selected reconvicted prisoners with sentences of two years and over constitute Class B. These prisoners while at work are kept separate from the others. Evening classes are held for them and they are supplied with books from the prison library. They are also given the privilege of playing games, &c. After a probationary training for six months in this class all who prove satisfactory are transferred to Kandy where they form Special Class "A". Prisoners in Special Class "A" are treated like first offenders in all matters relating to pay, industrial training, privileges, &c.

Labour.—All labour of a purely mechanical and unprofitable nature has been abolished. Prisoners are mostly employed on public works, the domestic services of the prisons, and on industrial undertakings. At Mahara the principal work is the quarrying of stone and stone breaking. In Jaffna the work consists of the reclamation of the lagoon. Welikada and Bogambara Prisons are highly industrialized. The following industries are carried on:—carpentry, tailoring, brush-making, rattan, fibre, shoemaking, blacksmiths' work, tin smiths' work, spinning and weaving, soap making, and printing. At Welikada there is in addition an up to date steam laundry which washes the linen of all the hospitals, railway, asylum, &c. The output value of prison industrial undertakings for the year 1936-37 was Rs. 248,785·44, as against Rs. 225,061·78 during the previous year.

Education.—For young offenders, that is, those of 22 and under, vernacular education is compulsory. At Welikada, Bogambara and Mahara Prisons evening classes, conducted by volunteer social workers, have been organized for the benefit of both young offenders and adult offenders. These classes are held in English and in the vernacular. Commercial classes in typewriting, shorthand, &c., are also held in Welikada prison for the benefit of Star Class prisoners.

Recreation.—Well conducted prisoners, particularly young offenders, Star Class prisoners, first offenders, preventive detention prisoners and prisoners in the Special Classes A & B who have reached an advanced stage in their training are allowed to take part in games both indoor and outdoor. Boxing, gymnastics, and volley ball are popular games.

Religious instruction.—There are no prison Chaplains in Ceylon but representatives of all creeds and denominations are allowed to visit the prisons, hold services, and give religious instruction. Services are held every Sunday and all prisoners are encouraged to attend the services of their particular denomination.

Preventive detention.—There is no separate prison for prisoners undergoing preventive detention. These prisoners are located in a portion of Bogambara prison specially set apart for them. But the conditions of

an ordinary rigorous imprisonment prison afford little scope for the special course of training contemplated by the system of preventive detention, and the reorganization of the system is under consideration.

After care.—An unofficial organization known as the Ceylon Discharged Prisoners' Aid Association, with sub-committees in Colombo and Kandy works in conjunction with the prison authorities and is the agency through which aid is given to discharged prisoners. Owing to lack of funds and public support the scope and activities of the Association are very restricted.

Remission and Review of Sentences.—All criminal prisoners sentenced to rigorous or simple imprisonment (except under Chapter 7 of the Criminal Procedure Code) become eligible to earn a remission of sentence, which is conditional on good conduct and industry and which is based on the mark system, on completion of the first month (30 days) of their sentences. The maximum remission of sentence that a prisoner can earn is in the case of a male prisoner, one-fourth of the period of imprisonment during which he is allowed to earn marks and, in the case of a female prisoner, one-third of such period. Under rule 40 of the statutory rules also the case of every prisoner is reviewed by the Governor on completion of 4, 8, 12, 15, and 20 years respectively of the term of imprisonment and a number of premature releases are made every year.

Health of prisoners.—Whole-time resident Medical Officers are provided for the three Colombo prisons and for Mahara prison. The Medical Officers attached to all the other prisons are not whole-time officers but have other outside duties to perform as well.

At Welikada there is an up to date prison hospital intended to serve the three Colombo prisons, with accommodation for 120 beds for general cases and 60 beds for infectious diseases.

In the female section of the Welikada prison there is a ward with 7 beds for general cases.

At Bogambara there is a hospital consisting of 5 wards.

In all other prisons a separate ward is utilized as a hospital.

All cases which need operative treatment or special nursing are transferred to the ordinary civil hospitals for treatment.

The total number of deaths of prisoners (both convicted and unconvicted) admitted to prison was 59 in 1937, as against 49 in 1936. These deaths include prisoners who died in the prisons and prison hospitals as well as in civil hospitals and other medical institutions, but are exclusive of judicial executions.

CHAPTER XIV.

Legislation.

THE following are the important Ordinances passed in the year 1937 :—

The Naval Volunteer Ordinance, No. 1 of 1937.—This Ordinance repeals the Ceylon Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve Ordinance, No 15 of 1934, and provides for the establishment of a Naval Volunteer Force for the defence of the Island of Ceylon within its territorial waters. Every member of the Force must be a British subject domiciled in Ceylon or resident in Ceylon for a period of not less than twelve months in the



Copyright Photograph

THE STATE COUNCIL IN SESSION.

Lionel Wendt.

eighteen months next preceding the date of enrolment in the Force. The organization, administration and training of the Force are to be governed by regulations which the Governor is empowered to make.

The Fauna and Flora Protection Ordinance, No. 2 of 1937.—This Ordinance gives effect to the recommendations made by the Special Committee appointed in September, 1933, to report on the measures necessary to be taken for the protection of the indigenous fauna and flora of Ceylon.

Part I. of the Ordinance deals with the constitution and administration of National Reserves and Sanctuaries. National Reserves are to be of three kinds : Strict Natural Reserves, National Parks, and Intermediate Zones. All National Reserves and Sanctuaries will be under the general control of a Warden who will be assisted by a Deputy Warden and several official and honorary District Wardens. The Governor is empowered to appoint an Advisory Committee of twelve persons with the Warden as Chairman, for the purpose of making recommendations to the Executive Committee and of advising generally on all matters relating to the fauna and flora of the Island.

Part II. of the Ordinance makes provisions for the protection, in areas outside a National Reserve or a Sanctuary, of deer, fowl of certain defined species, wild tuskers, wild elephants and wild buffaloes.

Part III. makes provision for the protection of birds, beasts and reptiles in areas outside a National Reserve or a Sanctuary and has to be read with Schedules I. and II.

Part IV. makes provision for the protection of the flora of the Island and has to be read with Schedules III. and IV.

Some further important provisions of the Ordinance appear in Part V. under the heading "Miscellaneous Provisions", while Part VI. contains further miscellaneous provisions of general application.

The British Courts Probates (Re-sealing) Ordinance, No. 3 of 1937.—This Ordinance repeals the British and Colonial Probate Ordinance, No. 7 of 1921, and the British and Colonial Probate Amendment Ordinance, No. 32 of 1935.

Under the old Ordinance "competent court" was defined as a court on which the Supreme Court had conferred sole testamentary jurisdiction on an application made under section 70 of the Courts Ordinance, 1889. It was found that the necessity for this preliminary application to the Supreme Court could well be dispensed with in order to save unnecessary delay and expense. Section 2 of the Ordinance accordingly provides that application may be made direct to a court of testamentary jurisdiction in Ceylon. Provision has also been made to the effect that the District Court of Colombo may exercise jurisdiction in any case, as, in practice, most applications for re-sealing will be made to that Court.

The Reciprocal Enforcement of Judgments Ordinance, No. 4 of 1937.—This Ordinance makes provision for the enforcement in Ceylon of judgments given in foreign countries which accord reciprocal treatment to judgments of Ceylon courts. There is already provision in law for the enforcement in Ceylon of judgments given by the Courts in the United Kingdom. As it is desirable that the law relating to the enforcement of British judgments should be the same as that relating to the enforcement of foreign judgments, section 8 of the Ordinance provides for the

extension of the new law to judgments given by British Courts, and prescribes the circumstances in which Ordinance No. 41 of 1921 will cease to be operative in Ceylon.

The other sections in the Ordinance are modelled on the revelant provisions of the Foreign Judgments (Reciprocal Enforcement) Act, 1933. The District Court of Colombo will, however, continue as under the existing law, to be the only court vested with jurisdiction for the purpose of registering and enforcing British and foreign judgments.

The Registered Stock and Securities Ordinance, No. 7 of 1937.—This Ordinance provides the ancilliary procedure and machinery whereby registered stock, promissory notes and bearer bonds may be issued as securities to members of the public who decide to invest their money in local loans which carry a Government guarantee.

Though the General Loan and Inscribed Stock Ordinance, No. 5 of 1921, enables Ceylon loans to be raised in England by the issue of inscribed stock, and though the Ceylon Inscribed Rupee Stock Ordinance, 1892, authorizes the issue of inscribed rupee stock in Ceylon, it was considered that the securities which will be available under this Ordinance will prove move convenient and attractive to local investors.

The Revised Edition of Legislative Enactments Ordinance, No. 19 of 1937.—This Ordinance authorizes the preparation and publication of a revised edition of the legislative enactments of Ceylon. The last revised edition of the legislative enactments was published in 1924 and a new and revised edition is overdue.

The chronological arrangement has been followed in the revised editions heretofore. It has now been decided, after consultation with the Bench and the Bar, to adopt the Title and Chapter classification, the Chapters being grouped according to subjects as in the recent edition of the laws of the Straits Settlements.

The Food Control Ordinance, No. 22 of 1937.—This Ordinance makes provision for the regulation and control of the distribution, transport and supply of food in Ceylon.

In order to secure an even distribution of food throughout the Island, power is given to the Minister for Labour, Industry and Commerce by order published in the *Gazette* to prohibit or regulate the transport or removal of food or cattle to or from any specified place or area. Every order of the Minister will be in force for a period of seven days in the first instance, and if it is confirmed by the Board of Ministers and approved by the State Council will continue in force for a period of two months.

Nothing in the Ordinance is to apply to any food or cattle kept, transported or removed by, or on behalf of, or for the use of His Majesty's Forces or the Civil Authorities.

FACTORY AND LABOUR LEGISLATION.

The Mines (Prohibition of Female Labour Underground) Ordinance, No. 13 of 1937, prohibits the employment of females on underground work in mines of any kind. This Ordinance is intended to give effect in Ceylon to a draft Convention adopted by the General Conference of the International Labour Organization on June 21, 1935.



Photo by Werner Conitz.

Courtesy Govt. Tourist Bureau.

CRAFTSMAN AT WORK, KANDY.

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION.

The subsidiary legislation issued during the year was concerned mainly with the amendment of existing subsidiary legislation or the introduction of such legislation into new districts or areas.

CHAPTER XV.

Banking, Currency, Weights and Measures.

BANKS.

THE following is a list of banks which have branches in Ceylon :—

Name of Bank ..	..	Imperial Bank of India
Address of Head Office	..	Madras
Branch in Ceylon	..	Prince street, Fort, Colombo
Agents in Ceylon	..	—
London Office ..	..	25, Old Broad street, London, E. C. 2
<hr/>		
Name of Bank ..	..	National Bank of India, Ltd.
Address of Head Office	..	26, Bishopsgate, London, E.C. 2
Branches in Ceylon	..	York street, Fort, Colombo; Ward street, Kandy; and Nuwera Eliya
Agents in Ceylon	..	Clark, Spence & Co., Galle
Bankers in the United Kingdom	..	The Bank of England; The National Provincial Bank, Ltd.; The National Bank of Scotland, Ltd.
<hr/>		
Name of Bank ..	..	The Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China
Address of Head Office	..	38, Bishopsgate, London, E.C. 2
Branch in Ceylon	..	Queen street and Baillie street, Fort, Colombo
Agents in Ceylon	..	Mercantile Bank of India Ltd., Galle
Bankers in the United Kingdom	..	The Bank of England; Midland Bank, Ltd.; Westminster Bank Ltd.; National Provincial Bank, Ltd.; The National Bank of Scotland Ltd.; Lloyds Bank, Ltd.
<hr/>		
Name of Bank ..	..	Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation
Address of Head Office	..	1, Queen's road, Hong Kong
Branch in Ceylon	..	24, Prince street, Fort, Colombo
Agents in Ceylon	..	F. Coates & Co. (Galle), Ltd., Galle
Bankers in the United Kingdom	..	Westminster Bank, Ltd.
<hr/>		
Name of Bank ..	..	The Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd.
Address of Head Office	..	15, Gracechurch street, London, E.C. 3
Branches in Ceylon	..	16, Queen street, Fort, Colombo; 97, Queen's Hotel building, Kandy; and Galle
Agents in Ceylon	..	—
Bankers in the United Kingdom	..	The Bank of England; Midland Bank, Ltd.
<hr/>		
Name of Bank ..	..	The Eastern Bank Ltd.
Address of Head Office	..	2 and 3, Crosby square, Bishopsgate, London, E.C.3

Branch in Ceylon	..	Main street, Fort, Colombo
Agents in Ceylon	..	—
Bankers in the United Kingdom		The Bank of England; Westminster Bank, Ltd.; The National Provincial Bank, Ltd.; The Bank of Scotland; Barclay's Bank, Ltd.; Martin's Bank, Ltd.

Name of Bank ..	..	The P. & O. Banking Corporation, Ltd. (with which is affiliated The Allahabad Bank, Ltd.)
Address of Head Office	..	117-122, Leadenhall street, London, E.C. 3
Branch in Ceylon	..	Victoria Arcade buildings, York street, Fort, Colombo
Agents in Ceylon	..	E. Coates & Co. (Galle), Ltd., Galle
Bankers in the United Kingdom		The Bank of England; Lloyds Bank, Ltd.; Westminster Bank, Ltd.; The National Provincial Bank, Ltd.; Royal Bank of Scotland

Name of Bankers	..	Thos. Cook & Son (Bankers), Ltd.
Address of Head Office	..	Berkeley street, Picadilly, London, W. 1
Branch in Ceylon	..	Prince street, Fort, Colombo
Agents in Ceylon	..	—
Bankers in the United Kingdom		The National Provincial Bank, Ltd.; Barclay's Bank, Ltd.; Midland Bank, Ltd.

Name of Bank ..	..	Indian Bank, Ltd.
Address of Head Office	..	Indian Bank Buildings, North Beach road, Madras
Branches in Ceylon	..	Chatham street, Colombo; Grand Bazaar, Jaffna
Agents in Ceylon	..	None
Bankers in the United Kingdom		The National City Bank of New York

Name of Bank ..	..	The Calicut Bank, Ltd.
Address of Head Office	..	The Calicut Bank, Ltd., Bank road, Calicut, India
Branch in Ceylon	..	15, Baillie street, Fort, Colombo
Agents in Ceylon	..	None
Bankers in the United Kingdom		None

Name of Bank ..	..	The Bank of Chettinad, Ltd.
Address of Head Office	..	The Bank of Chettinad, Ltd., Rangoon, Burma
Branch in Ceylon	..	The Bank of Chettinad, Ltd., 256, Sea street, Colombo
Agents in Ceylon	..	No Agency (Manager: M. M. Ramanathan Chettiar)
Bankers in the United Kingdom		None

Name of Bank ..	..	Bank of Uva, Ltd.
Address of Head Office	..	Badulla
Branch in Ceylon	..	—
Secretaries	..	Colombo Commercial Co., Ltd., Colombo
Bankers in the United Kingdom		—



LACEMAKING.

BANKING AGENCIES.

Name of Bank.	..	..	..	Agents in Ceylon
Coutts & Co.	..	..	..	George Stuart & Co., Colombo
Ulster Bank Ltd., Belfast	..	..	..	do.
Westminster Bank, Ltd.	..	..	..	do.
Bank of Montreal	..	..	..	do.
Charles Hoare & Co.	..	..	..	do.
Martin's Bank, Ltd.	..	..	..	do.
National Provincial Bank, Ltd.	..	..	..	do.

SAVINGS BANKS.

There are two Savings Banks, viz., the Ceylon Savings Bank and the Post Office Savings Bank.

The Ceylon Savings Bank is a Government institution established in 1832. Accounts may be opened with a minimum deposit of 50 cents and not more than Rs. 2,000 can be deposited in one year irrespective of withdrawals. The maximum sum which a depositor may have to his or her credit is Rs. 6,000. Charitable institutions or societies may deposit Rs. 3,000 per annum up to a maximum of Rs. 9,000. The Bank allows interest at the rate of 3 per cent.

The Post Office Savings Bank is managed by the Post and Telegraph, Department. Deposits and withdrawals can be made at any of the Post Offices in the Island. The first deposit is 50 cents and the minimum amount that can be deposited thereafter is 25 cents, and the maximum per annum is Rs. 750 irrespective of withdrawals. The total amount which a depositor may have to his or her credit is Rs. 3,000. The rate of interest allowed is 2·4 per cent.—2 cents per month for each complete sum of Rs. 10.

CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES.

There were on April 30, 1937, 1,117 registered Co-operative Societies in Ceylon of which 4 were Co-operative Central Banks, 930 Village Credit Societies of Unlimited Liability, 41 Societies of Limited Liability, 70 Thrift Societies, 21 Supply Societies, 32 Supervising Unions, 1 Co-operative Land Mortgage Bank, 1 Sale Society, 1 Co-operative Motor Boat Society, 1 Milk Supply Society, 1 Sports Society, 1 Ceylon Fruit & Minor Produce Society, 1 Desiccated Coconut Millers' Society, 1 Paddy Hullers' Society, 1 Pottery Society, 1 Poultry Society, 7 Labour Societies, 1 School Supply Society, and 1 Union Hospital. These Societies had 46,044 members.

Statistics are compiled only at the end of the Co-operative Working year on April 30. Since then the following societies have been registered :

Unlimited credit	..	..	..	..	56
Thrift and Savings Societies	..	..	..	..	15
Labour Societies	..	..	..	..	6
Sales Society	..	..	..	..	1
Northern Division Co-operative Union	..	..	..	..	1
					79

Working Capital on April 30, was Rs. 4,035,726.

Loans are still made from the Local Loans and Development Fund to societies in those parts of the Island which are not yet covered by the Central Banks.

The percentage of overdues was 20 per cent. for the Western Division, 11 per cent. for the Central Division, 13·4 per cent. for the Northern Division.

The Staff of the Department, exclusive of the clerical staff, consists of 1 Registrar, 1 Deputy Registrar, 4 Assistant Registrars, 34 Inspectors,

10 Sub-Inspectors, and 1 Supervisor, Labour Societies. During the year Rs. 4,934·67 were contributed by societies towards the cost of maintaining the staff employed for their Supervision and Audit.

CURRENCY, &c.

The monetary unit in Ceylon is the Indian silver rupee, which is divided into 100 cents. The following fractions of the rupee are coined:— (1) Silver, 50-cent piece; 25-cent piece; and 10-cent piece; (2) nickel 5-cent piece; (3) copper, 1-cent piece and $\frac{1}{2}$ -cent piece.

The chief medium of exchange in Ceylon is the currency notes issued by the Government of Ceylon. They are of the following values:— Rs. 1,000, Rs. 500, Rs. 100, Rs. 50, Rs. 10, Rs. 5, Rs. 2, and Re. 1. The present value of the rupee is about 1s. 6d.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The standard weights and measures are the English units. In conjunction with these many local weights and measures are used.

CHAPTER XVI.

Public Finance and Taxation.

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

THE revenue of the Island in the last five completed financial years was:—

	Rs.	c.		Rs.	c.
1932-33	..	106,090,728 48*	1935-36	..	102,770,506 64
1933-34	..	104,100,361 7†	1936-37	..	119,196,899 52‡
1934-35	..	98,993,551 55			

The following is a statement of the expenditure in the same financial years:—

	Expenditure chargeable to General Revenue including accumulated Surplus Balances.			Expenditure chargeable to Revenue pending raising of Loan Funds.	
	Rs.	c.		Rs.	c.
1932-33	..	92,698 229 11	..	—	
1933-34	..	93,444,581 34	..	—	
1934-35	..	107,286,124 66§	..	—	
1935-36	..	109,740,474 82||	..	1,177,961 81	
1936-37	..	108,778,780 43¶	..	—	

PUBLIC DEBT.

On September 30, 1937, the sterling debt of the Island stood at £12,243,775 and the rupee debt at Rs. 30,775,000 towards redemption of which were held securities and moneys amounting to £4,450,526 and Rs. 3,283,853.

* Includes Rs. 2,120,437·21 and Rs. 1,564,511·69 appropriated to general revenue from the Railway Renewals Fund and the Colombo Electricity Supply Depreciation Fund respectively.

† Includes Rs. 4,339,061·10 being surplus in the Sinking Fund of the 4 per cent. inscribed Stock, 1934.

‡ Includes Rs. 13,847,174·87 recovered from Loan, being expenditure met from Surplus Balances in previous years pending raising of Loan.

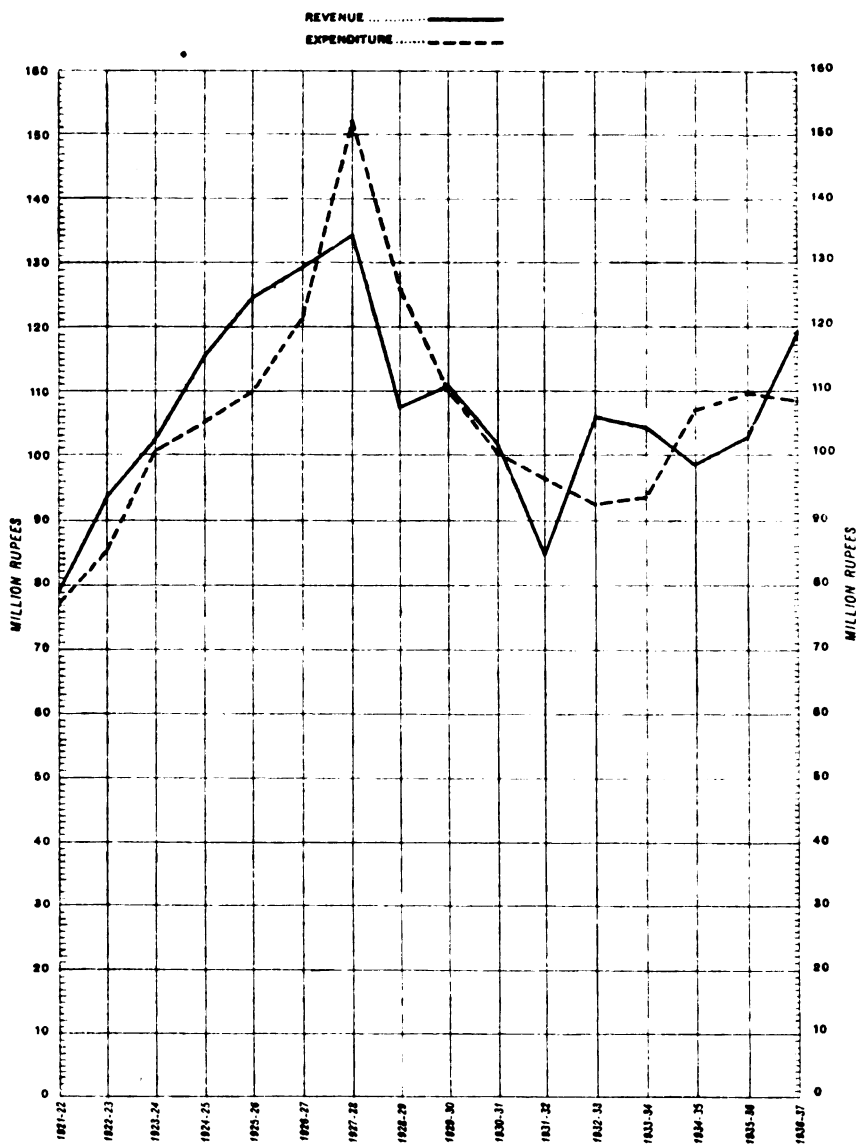
§ Includes Rs. 2,190,172·45 being expenditure charged to Special Reserve.

|| Includes Rs. 1,035,442·45, being expenditure charged to Special Reserve.

¶ Includes Rs. 242,464·51, being expenditure charged to Special Reserve.

DIAGRAM No. 11

**TOTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE OF THE ISLAND
FOR EACH FINANCIAL YEAR (OCTOBER 1 TO SEPTEMBER 30) SINCE 1921-22**



Reproduced and Provided by Survey Dept. Census 16 7 38

CURRENCY, &c

AT FIFTEEN PENCE PER TON, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The weights and measures are the English ones. The weights and measures are the English ones.

THE LATTER PART

FINANCE AND TAXATION.

EXPENDITURE.

in the last five consolidated months

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME, 100 TONS OF LIME

Setting off the securities against the debts and effecting conversion at 1s. 6d. to the rupee the net total Public Debt of the Island amounts to Rs. 131,401,131 which is slightly greater than the revenue for the year ended September 30, 1937.

The following summary gives particulars of the public debt together with the value of the sinking fund in respect of each loan forming the debt :—

Sterling Loans.		Sinking Fund.	
£.		£.	
2,850,000	3% Inscribed. Stock, 1940	..	3,238,165
800,000	3½% .. 1939	..	19,878
1,000,000	4% .. 1939/59	..	391,564
4,500,000	3% .. 1959/64	..	114,425
1,250,000	5% .. 1960/70	..	58,691
1,843,775	4½% .. 1965	..	81,801
—	Supplementary Sinking Fund ..	..	545,912
12,243,775		4,450,526	
@ 1s. 6d. = Re. 1		@ 1s. 6d. = Re. 1	
= Rs. 163,250,333		= Rs. 59,340,347	
Rupee Loans.		Sinking Fund.	
Rs.		Rs.	
3,000,000	4% Inscribed Stock 1942/44	..	3,283,853
27,775,000	3½% Registered Stock & Promissory Notes, 1937/62	..	—
30,775,000		3,283,853	
Rs. 194,025,333		Rs. 62,624,200	

ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.

The assets and liabilities of the Island on September 30, 1937, were as follows :—

The assets consisted of—

	Rs.	c.
(1) Cash in the hands of the Deputy Financial Secretary, in fixed or current deposit in Banks and with the Crown Agents in London	29,845,618	44
(2) Unissued stores, investments in rupee and sterling gilt edged securities, advances to the General Manager of the Railway, other recoverable advances, security deposits in banks, &c., remittances in transit and suspense account ..	30,705,231	54
	60,550,849	98

The liabilities consisted of—

(1) Widows' and Orphans' Pension Fund ..	13,060,584	74
(2) Ceylon University Building and Equipment Fund ..	4,887,728	19
(3) Loan Funds ..	10,603,293	45
(4) General Reserve Fund ..	10,000,000	0
(5) Special Reserve Fund ..	1,581,599	29
(6) Court suitors and other depositors in the Treasury and the Kacheeries ..	8,066,000	57
(7) Other Governments and agencies, loans to local bodies (sinking funds) and unpaid drafts ..	724,369	77
(8) Department of Government Electrical Undertakings ..	793,758	10
	40,726,334	11
Surplus	10,824,515	87
	60,550,849	98

Taxation and yield thereof—

The main heads of taxation and the yield of each are as follows :—

Customs	54,064,885	92
Salt	2,188,894	84
Country and foreign liquor	7,723,584	58
Licences—Sundries	753,948	45
Tolls	47,265	99
Stamp duties, including composition duty on Bank cheques and share certificates	3,970,573	10
Estate duties	607,819	0
Betting tax	275,519	92
Income tax	0,027,151	51
Tax on heavy oil motor vehicles	192,714	48
	78,852,357	88

Excise and Stamp Duties (summarized).—The amount realized from Excise revenue during the financial year under review was Rs. 7,723,584·58 and that in respect of Stamp Duties Rs. 3,970,573·10. Compared with the revenue of the last financial year, Excise revenue shows an increase of Rs. 623,983·34 and Stamp Duties an increase of Rs. 1,079,074·32.

Revision of Taxes.—During the financial year under review the following changes in taxes were made :—

	Old Rate.		New Rate.	
	Preferential ad valorem. Per Cent.	General ad valorem. Per Cent.	Preferential ad valorem. Per Cent.	General ad valorem. Per Cent.
(1) Import duties—				
(a) From January 8, 1937, Goods, Wares and Merchandise.				
Tissue paper, cover paper and marble paper	15	..	25	..
Paper for lining tea chests	15	..	25	..
Iron and steel sheets and circles declared to be imported for the purpose of manufacturing drums for the export of local produce :—			5	..
(i.) Galvanized or coated	..	10	..	—
(ii.) Not coated	..	..	10	..
(b) From March 20, 1937—				
Acid, acetic	..	—	..	—
Acid, formic	..	—	..	—
Asphalt	..	—	..	—
Dry battery cells	..	—	..	—
Fish, jaldi	..	10	..	—
(c) From May 14, 1937—				
Cinematograph films of an educational character, whether developed negative or positive films (including gramophone records or other forms of sound reproduction complementary to such films or developed negative or positive sound tracks) which are certified by the Director of Education in Ceylon to be films of an educational character on the ground that they fall within one or more of the following classes :—				
(a) Films designed to supply information with regard to the work and aims of the League of Nations and other international organizations which are generally recognized by the High Contracting Parties to the International Convention of 1933 for Facilitating the International Circulation of Films of an Educational Character :	Rs. c. 0·01	..	Rs. c. 0·02	.. Per Foot. .. Free
(b) Films intended for use in education of all grades ;				
(c) Films intended for vocational training and guidance, including technical films relating to industry and films relating to scientific management ;				
(d) Films dealing with scientific or technical research or designed to spread scientific knowledge ;				
(e) Films dealing with health questions, physical training, social welfare or relief				
(d) From July 28, 1937.				
Dangerous petroleum as defined in section 3 of Ordinance No. 6 of 1887, including any inflammable hydro carbon (including any mixture of hydro carbon and any liquid containing hydro carbon) which is capable of being used for providing reasonably efficient motive power for a motor car, per gallon	—	.. 0·65	—	.. 0·75.
		Old Rate.		New Rate
(2) Export Cesses :—				
(Payable to quasi-Government bodies)—				
Rubber Control—per 100 lbs. (from December 10, 1936)	—	.. 0·25	..	— .. 0·30
Tea Propaganda per 100 lbs. (from December 17, 1936)	—	.. 0·75	..	— .. 1 0



COPRA MANUFACTURE.

Income Tax.—The unit rate of Income Tax was increased from 5 per cent. to 6 per cent. as from the year of assessment commencing on April 1, 1937.

Re-imposition of Estate Duty.—An ordinance re-imposing estate duty as from April 1, 1937, was passed in the State Council in August, 1937, but was reserved for the consideration of the Secretary of State for the Colonies by His Excellency the Governor.

This Ordinance was assented to by the Secretary of State, and became law on January 7, 1938, as Ordinance No. 1 of 1938.

A system of tree tax on toddy manufactured from palmyra and coconut trees introduced from January, 1935, in Valigamam North was extended throughout the Jaffna Revenue District with effect from January, 1937. The rates of taxes are as follows :—

Local Areas. (1)	A Male Palmyra. (2)	A Female Palmyra. (3)	A Coconut Tree. (4)
	Rs. c.	Rs. c.	Rs. c.
Islands of Delft and Eluvaitivu ..	0 50	1 50	1 50
Island of Nalnativu and Punaryn Division ..	1 50	5 0	5 0
In every other local area of the district ..	2 50	10 0	10 0

CURRENCY.

On September 30, 1937, the value of the currency notes in circulation amounted to Rs. 48,388,984. The Commissioners of Currency on this date held silver rupees to the extent of Rs. 14,212,053 and British, Indian, and Colonial securities amounting to Rs. 40,611,990 (cost price) or Rs. 45,195,266 (market price).

The value of the reserve on September 30, 1937, was thus in excess of the value of the notes in circulation by Rs. 6,435,059 taking the investments at cost price.

During the year silver rupees to the extent of Rs. 53,990 were received from the public and the banks in exchange for currency notes.

Subsidiary coin of various denominations amounting in all to Rs. 12,316,541 was in circulation in the Island on September 30, 1937.

EXCHANGE.

The rates of exchange on London on December 31, 1937, were as follows :—

Selling demand ..	..	1s. 6 1/2d. to the rupee
Selling telegraphic transfer ..	..	1s. 6 3/32d. to the rupee
Buying demand ..	..	1s. 6 3/16d. to the rupee

ESTATE DUTIES.

Estates of deceased persons over the value of Rs. 5,000 were chargeable to Estate Duty, but Ordinance No. 51 of 1935 prescribed that Estate Duty should not be levied on estates of persons dying on or after October 1, 1935. During the financial year, 1936-37 a sum of Rs. 651,487 was collected as Estate Duty, as against Rs. 1,425,741 collected in the previous year.

CHAPTER XVII.

Miscellaneous.

LAND.

THE climate varies considerably in different parts of Ceylon, and this fact has an important bearing on the development of land in the Island. There are two main climatic divisions, namely, the wet zone (comprising the centre and south-west of the Island) and the dry zone (comprising the northern and eastern parts).

The wet zone is the part of the Island, roughly a quarter of it, that receives the rain of the south-west monsoon. The rainfall in this zone is both ample and well distributed, with the result that conditions are favourable for agriculture. Tea, rubber, coconuts, and other economic crops can be grown readily, and under normal conditions profitably. As a result of the international agreement to restrict the production of tea and rubber these products may not now be grown. In addition, village cultivation flourishes. For many years past the wet zone has steadily developed, and the population has increased considerably. At the present time, this zone contains the greater part of the population of the Island, and there is comparatively little land available for development except in remote or inaccessible districts.

In the dry zone, on the other hand, conditions are far less favourable. In the first place, the rainfall, though not really inadequate, is so unevenly distributed that the country suffers badly from drought each year, except where extensive storage tanks have been constructed. In the second place, a large part of the dry zone is extremely malarial.

For these reasons, the greater part of the dry zone is thinly populated and practically undeveloped. Where the land can be irrigated or the rainfall is favourable paddy is grown; and a certain amount of land, chiefly near the coast, has been planted with coconuts. Most of the villagers, however, are mainly dependent on "chena" cultivation, that is to say, the periodical clearing and cultivation of tracts of jungle, which are abandoned after one or two crops of grain or vegetables have been grown on them. Systematic farming is unknown. Attempts are being made to develop this area.

A great obstacle to land development is the fact that land titles are often both complicated and uncertain. This is due to two main causes, the claims of the Crown and the absence of any system of registration of title.

In general, all undeveloped land is presumed by law to be the property of the Crown till the contrary is proved. It is clear, however, that to insist that this presumption shall be strictly applied is likely to lead to hardship in many cases. Legislation has therefore been passed providing machinery for dealing with the claims of private persons to land to which the presumption in favour of the Crown applies. The law on the subject is contained in the Land Settlement Ordinance, 1931, as amended by Ordinance No. 22 of 1932 and Ordinance No. 31 of 1933. A special department—the Land Settlement Department—has been organized for the purpose of systematically dealing with all the undeveloped land in the Island under these Ordinances. This undertaking involves a great deal of work, however, and is not likely to be completed for many years.

The need for a system of registration of titles to land has long been recognized, and in 1933 a Committee was appointed to consider this question. The Committee has submitted a report containing proposals for a system of registration of titles suitable to the conditions prevailing in Ceylon, and steps are now being taken to draft the necessary legislation.

Till recently it was the practice not to advertise any Crown land for sale or lease unless some one had applied for that land. When such an application was received, steps were taken to survey the land, and eventually to dispose of the freehold or leasehold by public auction. This system had many disadvantages. Long delays were almost inevitable ; the original applicant could not be sure of obtaining the land he wanted, at any rate at a reasonable price ; the development of the available land was haphazard rather than systematic ; and there was a tendency for the needs of the villagers to be overlooked.

The present policy is for Government to take the initiative in disposing of Crown land. As a necessary preliminary, the Crown land in each village is " mapped-out ", that is to say, it is allocated to various definite purposes in the following way. In the first place, land is set aside for the needs of the State and of the permanent village population. The next consideration is to reserve land for alienation to villagers who are unable to get land in their own villages and are prepared to move to localities where land is available. If possible, land is then provided for development by Ceylonese of moderate means. Any land remaining is made available for alienation to other persons, irrespective of their means or race. Once a village has been mapped-out, the Revenue Officer in charge of the district can dispose of the Crown land in that village without fear of overlooking the interests of any part of the community. He is therefore able to take the initiative, and periodically offer land for disposal if he thinks there is likely to be a demand for it. Persons who receive land under this system are put in possession with the least possible delay.

A further change is in the tenure of land alienated by the Crown. Hitherto the only tenures have been freehold and leasehold, but a new tenure was introduced by the Land Development Ordinance, No. 19 of 1935, which came into force on October 15, 1935. The principal features of this tenure are as follows :—

- (a) The owner is obliged to cultivate the land, or utilize in some other way specified in the grant.
- (b) The owner is required to make a small annual payment to the Crown in perpetuity.
- (c) The land cannot be subdivided beyond the limit specified in the grant, or held in undivided shares smaller than the fraction specified.
- (d) The succession to the land is not regulated by the ordinary law of inheritance, but by special rules designed to prevent the land from being subdivided.
- (e) In certain cases, the owner is forbidden to lease or mortgage the land except to the Crown, and may not otherwise dispose of it without the Revenue Officer's consent.

In rural areas, the general policy now is to alienate Crown land required for agricultural purposes by peasants and Ceylonese of moderate means

under the Land Development Ordinance. In urban areas the mode of alienation is normally by long lease. Outright sales of Crown lands have been reduced to a minimum.

The Ordinance provides adequate machinery for enforcing the conditions of the tenure.

It is the present policy of Government not only to take the initiative in bringing land forward for disposal but also to provide a positive stimulus to landless villagers to leave their homes and either take up land in less congested villages or found new villages in undeveloped districts. Thus, "colonization schemes" have been started in various parts of the Island, and those willing to take part in these schemes have been helped with grants of land and money. Provision is made for affording financial assistance to colonists and peasants who take up land under the new tenure.

The villagers are conservative, and as a rule are very reluctant to leave their homes. On that account, progress with colonization schemes has necessarily been slow, and is likely to remain so for some time to come. Eventually, however, it is hoped that the villagers will become less reluctant to leave their homes, and the congestion caused by the growth of the population will cause an increasing number to migrate each year. In this way it should be possible gradually to reclaim large tracts of the dry zone, which are now almost uninhabited, but which formerly supported a large population.

One of the greatest difficulties that the village cultivators have to contend with is that of disposing of their produce at a remunerative price. On this account, a new department has recently been formed, which is responsible for the development of agricultural marketing. Satisfactory progress has already been made, and it is hoped that, as the organization of this department develops, it will become possible for villagers, even in remote parts of the Island, to dispose readily of their surplus produce.

PRODUCTION FORESTS.

A large portion of the Island is still, in spite of agricultural development, &c., covered with forest of one kind or another. Most of the forests are situated in the more remote, inaccessible or sparsely populated parts of the country. Consequently the largest tracts are to be found in the Dry Zone—Northern, North-Central, Eastern and parts of the North-Western and Uva Provinces.

All the Crown land bearing forest is divided into two main categories, viz., that in charge of the Forest Department and that in charge of the Revenue Officers.

The forest land administered by the Forest Department represents practically all the forests which the Government intends to keep permanently as forest bearing land, while most of the land in the care of the Revenue Officers is available for agricultural and other developments.

The Forest Reserves and Proposed Reserves, which are the forests administered by the Forest Department, may be divided into several groups viz., forests intended primarily for the production of timber and fuel, those intended for purely protective, climatic or scenic purposes and those intended for the protection of wild animals, birds and plants.



Photo by Werner Conitz.

Courtesy Govt. Tourist Bureau and Colombo Museum.

PIECE OF SINHALESE JEWELLERY.

The total area of Forest Reserves and Proposed Reserves at the end of 1937 is given in the table below together with the localities in which they are situated :—

Locality.	Economic Forests. (area in acres).	Protective Forests (Climatic). (area in acres).	Protective Forests (Fauna and Flora). (area in acres).
Northern Province ..	455,743*	Nil	Nil
North-Central Province ..	65,574 23,950*	Nil	88,880*
Eastern Province ..	481,497 449,557*	Nil	35,988
North-Western Province ..	409,117 88,072*	948*	64,262*
Southern Province ..	243,676 46,226*	11,360 14,852*	Nil 104,840*
Western Province ..	64,970 10,447*	9,147 Nil*	53,073 Nil
Central Province ..	64,564 18,531*	913 3,063*	Nil Nil*
Uva Province ..	16,060 4,873*	1,706 Nil*	44,968 Nil*
Province of Sabaragamuwa ..	6,946 23,412*	733 17,470*	92,349 Nil*
	49,813	32,970	16,321
Totals ..	1,120,823* 1,402,217	36,333* 56,889	257,982* 242,699
Grand Total ..	3,116,943 acres.		

The forests of Ceylon vary much in appearance and composition according to the particular Climatic Zone in which they are found. These Climatic Zones are usually referred to as the "Dry Zone", "Wet Zone", "Intermediate Zone", and "Mountain Zone".

The Dry Zone forests belong to the "Tropical Dry Evergreen" type. The principal economic timber trees found in this type are Satinwood (*Chloroxylon swietenia*), Ebony (*Diospyros ebenum*), Palu (*Mimusops hexandra*), Ranai (*Alseodaphne semecarpifolia*) and Halmilla (*Berrya ammonilla*). It is from these forests that most of the heavy hardwoods supplied to Government Departments for railway sleepers, buildings, bridges, harbour works, &c., come while the valuable satinwood is also confined to this Zone. Most of the Dry Zone forests are managed on a selection system with a girth control limit for exploitation. A considerable area in this zone has been planted with teak which does not occur naturally in Ceylon.

The Wet Zone Forests are the "Tropical Wet Evergreen" type. These forests are characterized by being composed of a very large variety of species most of which yield timber of somewhat inferior and non-durable quality. An important tree found in this zone is Hora (*Dipterocarpus zeylanicus*) the timber of which is of considerable commercial importance, while trees producing timbers considered suitable for box making and match making occur in large quantities. Up to the present these forests have not been brought under organized management.

The Intermediate Zone, as the name implies, is the Climatic Zone between the Dry, Wet, and Mountain Zones. It is comparatively small in extent and contains little crown forest. It is in this zone several of the most valuable of the timber trees grown in Ceylon are found. The most important of these are Jak (*Artocarpus intergrifolia*), Lunumidella (*Melia dubia*), Milla (*Vitax altissima*) and the exotic large leaved mahogany (*Swietenia macrophylla*). These species are grown in artificially established plantations of which there are now approximately 4,200 acres in this zone.

* Areas already Reserved by Proclamation.

The Mountain Zone forests are of the usual "Tropical Montane" type. They contain little timber of any value but they are of considerable importance as yielding fuel to the towns and estates which are situated in the Hills. These forests are at present managed on a clear felling system followed by the establishment of plantations of exotics, principally the Monterey Cypress (*Cupressus macrocarpa*) and a variety of different Eucalyptus species. At present there are approximately 5,200 acres of these plantations.

The Forest Policy of Ceylon is to make the Island as far as possible self-supporting in respect of its timber and fuel requirements. At present large quantities of timber are imported, principally teak for constructional purposes and softwoods for the shipment of economic products such as tea, rubber, desiccated coconut, &c. Little timber is exported from Ceylon, the most important of such material being high grade satinwood. The Central Timber Depôt, where Government timber for export is stored, is at Slave Island, Colombo.

The Forest Department, which is under the general control of the Executive Committee of Agriculture and Lands, has its headquarters in the Secretariat, Colombo. In addition to the Conservator of Forests, the following forest officers have their offices at Headquarters :—

The Divisional Forest Officer, Working Plans.
 The Divisional Forest Officer, Silvicultural Research.
 The Divisional Forest Officer, Exploitation.
 The Divisional Forest Officer, Utilization Research.

Territorial Divisional Headquarters are situated at :—

Colombo	..	..	South-Western Division.
Kurunegala	..	..	North-Western Division
Jaffna	..	..	Dry Zone Division
Nuwara Eliya	..	..	Up-country Division

Though for many years the forests of Ceylon have been ruthlessly and unsystematically exploited, the activities of the Forest Department are now directed to see that the forests are brought under regular management and the yield permanently sustained. For this purpose careful stock maps showing the contents of the Forest Reserves are being prepared and Working Plans compiled to control and systematize management.

In addition to the introduction of Working Plans, organized silvicultural research has been started so that plans of management can be based on essential proven silvicultural data. Much still has to be done, not only to popularize the indigenous timbers of known usefulness, but also to discover new uses for local timbers hitherto considered of little value. For this purpose a special utilization research officer has recently been appointed.

It has recently been decided that the protection of wild life, both animal and plant, should also be one of the duties of the Forest Department. The Fauna and Flora Ordinance of 1937, provides for the proclamation of land as National Parks, Sanctuaries, and areas where wild animals are completely protected, and also controls the times and places when and where shooting can take place. This same ordinance provides for the appointment of the Conservator of Forests as Game Warden and also for other protective officers.



Photo by Werner Conitz.

Courtesy Govt. Tourist Bureau.

IN A MATCH FACTORY.

SURVEY.

The Survey Department.—As no land can be alienated or otherwise dealt with by the Crown until it has been surveyed and demarcated, the work of the Survey Department is of great importance. Its chief activities may be summarized as follows :—

- (a) Application Surveys, i.e., a system of sporadic surveys, usually made on “Applications” by members of the public, to buy or lease Crown land, or on “Crown Requisitions” from Government officials for such surveys.

Included under this head are :—

- (i.) Acquisition Surveys, or surveys undertaken for the acquisition of private land for Government or public purposes.
 - (ii.) Town Surveys—to further the development, the administration, and the assessment of towns by Local Bodies, and to assist town planning schemes.
 - (iii.) Forest Surveys, which include the demarcation of forest boundaries and fauna or flora reserves.
 - (iv.) Land Development Surveys or surveys arising from the Land Development Ordinance, No. 19 of 1935, which provides for the systematic development and alienation of Crown lands in the Island.
 - (v.) Engineering Surveys which are chiefly undertaken with a view to providing plans and sections for use in the investigation and development of irrigation schemes by the Irrigation Department.
- (b) Block Surveys, or the continuous survey of large areas of land for the final settlement of claims as between the Crown and private owners.

Topographical Surveys.—In addition, the Survey Department, having completed a Topographical Survey of the Island, is now engaged upon a Topographical Revision Survey. Sectional maps for the whole Island on the scale of 1 mile to the inch can be obtained at the Surveyor-General's Office, Colombo, at “Ceylon Products”, Chatham street, Colombo, and at the Ceylon Cottage Industries showroom, York street, Colombo, and numerous other small scale maps are also published. The chief of these are :—

4-mile and 8-mile to the inch maps of the Island.

8-mile to the inch motor maps.

4-mile and 24-mile to the inch agricultural maps.

Aviation map of Ceylon and South India on the scale of 1/1,000,000.

Relief Models.—Plaster of Paris and Paper Models on a horizontal scale of 1 mile to 1 inch, and a vertical scale of $\frac{1}{4}$ mile to 1 inch can also be obtained on application to the Surveyor-General's Office, Colombo.

Other Work of the Survey Department.—The other work of the Survey Department is not directly connected with the subject of this chapter.

It includes—

- (1) Trigonometrical Surveys.
- (2) Precise Levelling.
- (3) The Observatory and Meteorological Stations.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.*

1922. Handbook of Commercial and General Information for Ceylon
—By L. J. B. Turner.
1923. Collected Papers on the History of the Maritime Provinces of
Ceylon, 1795–1805—By L. J. B. Turner.
- „ Ceylon, 1505–1658—for Schools—By P. E. Peiris.
1924. Report on the Census of Ceylon, 1921, Vol. I., Part II.—By
L. J. B. Turner.
- „ Ceylon Coins and Currency—By H. W. Codrington.
- „ The Official Ceylon Handbook, British Empire Exhibition, 1924.
- „ Ceylon : Its History, People, Commerce, Industries, and Resources
—Edited by E. W. Foenander.
- „ Sixty Years of Ceylon Cricket—By S. P. Foenander.
1925. Supplement to the Handbook of Ceylon—By L. J. B. Turner.
- „ The Ceylon Railway—By G. F. Perera.
- „ Familiar Birds of Ceylon—By C. Kershaw.
- „ Manual of the Birds of Ceylon—By W. E. Wait.
- „ From Groves of Palm—By Mrs. W. T. Southorn.
- „ The Planters' Book of Caste and Custom—By L. B. Green.
- „ An Agricultural Reader—By C. Driberg.
1926. A Short History of Ceylon—By H. W. Codrington.
- „ The Palms of British India and Ceylon—By E. Blatter (Oxford
University Press).
1927. The Dutch in Ceylon, Vol. I. —By R. G. Anthonisz.
- „ Prince Vijaya Pala of Ceylon—By P. E. Pieris.
- „ Ceylon Past and Present—By Major C. M. Enriquez.
1928. Ceylon : Report of the Special Commission on the Constitution.
- „ Tales from some Eastern Jungles—By K. W. S. Mitchell.
- „ La Faerie Cinghalaise—By Francis de Croisset. Ceylon avec les
Anglais Bois originaux de Petit—Jean Armand, Paris.
- „ With Gandhiji in Ceylon : A record of his speeches—By M. Desai.
1929. The Culuvansa, Part I.—By W. Geiger.
- „ Remembered Yesterdays—By Sir Solomon D. Bandaranaike.
- „ Romantic Ceylon—By R. H. Bassett.
- „ A Sketch of the Constitution of the Kandyan Kingdom—Sir J.
D'Oyly—Edited by L. J. B. Turner.
- „ The Geology of Ceylon. Reprinted from the Canadian Journal of
Research. 1: 425–511, 1929.—By F. D. Adams.
- „ Things Seen in Ceylon—By Clare Rettie.
- „ Some Documents relating to the rise of Dutch Power in Ceylon,
1602–70—By P. E. Pieris.
1930. The Colonial Service—By Sir Anton Bertram.
- „ Ceylon Old and New—By St. Nihal Singh.
- „ The Temporal and Spiritual Conquest of Ceylon—By de Queyrox
—Translated by Fr. S. G. Perera.
- „ The Subhasitaya—By Alagiyavanna—Translated by E. P.
Wijetunga.
- „ The Story of the Sinhalese, B. C. 543 to A. D. 302—By J. M.
Senaveratne.
- „ Land of the Fairy-haunted Lawns—By P. T. Cash.

* The above list which has been compiled by Messrs. L. E. Blazé, O.B.E., R. S. Enright (Librarian, University College), S. C. Blok (Librarian, Public Library, Colombo), and Director, Colombo Museum, contains the names of some of the principal works dealing with Ceylon, but does not purport to be a complete list. The year of publication is given in each case, and the list has been arranged, as far as possible, in chronological order.

- 1930 Ceylon and World History, Part I.—By D. Hussey.
 „ Coloured Plates of the Birds of Ceylon—By G. M. Henry (Oxford University Press.)
 „ A History of Fine Art in India and Ceylon—By V. A. Smith (Oxford University Press)
 „ Burma, Ceylon, Indo-China, London—By M. Hurliman.
 „ Constantine (de Sa de Noronha) Expedition to Uva made in 1630 —By Constantine de Sa de Noronha. Translated by Fr. S. G. Perera, Colombo.
 „ Culuvansa, Part II.—By W. Geiger.
 „ Memoirs of a Ceylon Planter's Travels, 1851–1921—By Mount-steven Bremer.
 „ A Run off the Chain : Travel in Ceylon, Italy, Great Britain, and Norway—By Arnold Wall.
1931. The Rare Romance of Nariya the Jackal—By R. H. Bassett.
 „ A Geography of Ceylon—By Elsie K. Cook.
 „ A Refuge from Civilization—By R. Jones-Bateman.
 „ A Tiny Posey—Mrs. W. E. Thorpe.
 „ The Gates of London Town—By J. C. W. Rock.,
 „ A History of Ceylon for Schools—By L. E. Blazé (8th Edition).
 „ The Story of Lanka—By L. E. Blazé (6th Edition).
 „ Handbook to the Flora of Ceylon, Part VI.—By H. Trimen.
 „ Supplement—By A. H. G. Alston.
 „ Thirty-seven years of Game Protection in Ceylon—By A. C. Tutein-Nolthenius.
 „ The Temple of the Tooth in Kandy—By A. M. Hocart.
1932. A Ceylon Commentary—By P. R. Smythe.
 „ A Geography of Ceylon—By L. E. Blazé (14th Edition).
 „ The Early History of Ceylon—By G. C. Mendis.
 „ Ceylon under British Rule, 1795–1932—By L. A. Mills.
 „ A History of Ceylon for Schools—1505–1911—By Fr. S. G. Perera.
 „ The Contribution of the Dutch to the making of Ceylon—By E. H. Vanderwall.
 „ Ceylon and the World History, Book II.—By D. Hussey.
 „ Nikaya Sangarawa—By K. C. Fernando.
 „ The Life and time of Vidiya Bandara—By J. M. Senaveratne.
 „ Alagiyawanna's Kustantinu Hatana—By Fr. S. G. Perera.
 „ An Illustrative Guide to the Buried Cities of Ceylon—By Mrs. R. Jones-Bateman.
 „ A Biographical Sketch of the late Lieut.-Col. E. F. Kelaart—By E. P. H. Kelaart
 „ India and Ceylon : A Federation : A New Effort in History—By Kalmane.
- 1933 Far Off Things—By R. L. Spittel.
 „ Stories of Lanka, Part I.—By R. A. Mendis.
 „ Jungle Tide—By J. Still.
 „ Ceylon and World History, Book III.—By D. Hussey
 „ History of English Schools in Ceylon, 1870–1900—by L. J. Gratiaen
 „ Golden Age of Military Adventure in Ceylon—By R. L. Brohier
 „ Fruit Cultivation in Ceylon and South India—By F. Taylor.
 „ Orchid Culture—in Ceylon—by F. A. E. Price.
 „ The Douglas Papers—by Douglas. Edited by Fr. S. G. Perera

1933. Sketches from Ceylon History—By Mrs. H. H. Dulling.
 " Looking Back—By C. Driberg
 " Laws of Ceylon, Vols. I–II.—By K. Balasingham.
- 1934 The Teaching of Buddha—By S. Radhakrishnan.
 " The Vegetable Products of Ceylon—A Guide to their Identification
 and Economic Uses—By F. Lewis.
 " Where Brown and White Meet—By T. Reid.
 " Ceylon and World History—By D. Hussey—Book I. (2nd
 Edition).
 " Ceylon and World History—By D. Hussey—Book III., Part I.
 (1st Edition).
 " Sketches from Ceylon History—By H. H. Dulling.
 " Commercial Ceylon—By S. E. N. Nicholas.
 " History of Ceylon—By L. E. Blazé (9th Edition).
 " Ancient Irrigation Works in Ceylon—By R. L. Brohier.
 " Story of Lanka—By L. E. Blazé.
 " Sinhalese Orthography—By J. de Lanerolle.
 " Romantic Ceylon—By R. H. Bassett (2nd Edition).
 " Saranankara—The last Sangha Raja of Ceylon—By Sir D. B.
 Jayatilaka.
 " Text Book of Rural Science—By L. J. P. Perera.
 " A Modern English-Sinhalese Dictionary—By J. E. P. Maldeniya
 " Ceylon under British Rule—A Souvenir of the Visit of the Duke
 of Gloucester—By S. P. C. Fernando.
 " Castes, Customs, Manners and Literature of the Tamils—By S.
 Casie Chetty. Edited by Mrs. A. G. Gardiner.
 " Britains Folly. The Lesson of Ceylon. Foreword by Viscount
 Rothermere—By J. G. Wall.
1935. Ceylon State Council. Papers Laid before the State Council of
 Ceylon during 1934.
 " Ceylon Engineering Association. Transactions for 1934.
 " The Death of the Lion—By Ashley Gibson. With Twenty-five
 drawings by Justin Pieris.
 " The Two Thousand Isles—By T. W. Hockley.
 " Landmarks of Ancient Batticaloa—By D. W. N. Kadramer.
 " Miscellaneous Papers in Prose and Verse. Composed, Translated,
 and Culled from various Sources.
 " Annals of the Ceylon Civil Service—By J. R. Toussaint.
 " Grass for My Feet—By T. Vijaya-Tunga.
 " Ceylon and World History, Book III., Part II.—By D. Hussey.
 " Selections from the Dutch Records of the Ceylon Government
 No 4, Memoir of Joan Gideon Lotern—By E. Reimers.
 " A History of Ceylon for Schools, Part II., The British Period—
 1795–1911—By Rev. Fr. S. G. Perera.
 " The Chemistry and Pharmacology of Ceylon and Indian Medicinal
 Plants—By Dr. J. P. C. Chandrasena.
 " Folk Songs of the Sinhalese—Edited by Mr. W. A. de Silva and
 Dr. G. P. Malalasekera.
 " Dictionary of the Sinhalese Language, Part I.—By Sir D. B.
 Jayatilaka and others.
 " Scenes from early Ceylon History—By L. G. Gratiaen.
 " Ancient Irrigation Works in Ceylon, Parts II. and III.—By R. L.
 Brohier.

935. Vamsatthappakasani. Commentary on Mahavansa (Text), Vols. I.-II.—By G. P. Malalasekera.
- „ Geology of Ceylon—By J. S. Coates (Ceylon Journal of Science, Section B), Vol. XIX., Part II.
- „ Mammals of Ceylon—By W. W. A. Phillips.
- „ How to see the World Ceylon—By H. Watkins.
- „ Our Heritage, Part I., A Ceylon and World History up to 1,500—By G. C. Mendis.
- „ Coloured Plates of the Birds of Ceylon, Part IV.—By G. M. Henry.
- „ Commentary on the Criminal Procedure Code, Vol. I.—By R. F. Dias.
- „ Epigraphia Zeylanica, Vol. IV., Part IV.
- „ Old Sinhalese Nursery Rhymes and Folk Songs—By Heather Hamer.
- „ Tropical Gardening and Planting, 4th Edition—By H. F. Mac-Millan.
- „ All about Tea—By W. H. Ukers.
- „ Agriculture and Patriotism—By D. S. Senanayake.
- „ Ancient Man—By K. Kanakasabai.
- „ Fun about Doctors—By Dr. Brito Babapulle.
1936. The Mahawamsa, Part III.—By Rev. Pundit Yagirala Pannananda.
- „ Ceylon and World History, Book II., 1505-1796 (revised)—By D. Hussey.
- „ Criticism or Sterile Scepticism—By Arnold Gurusinghe.
- „ Commentary on the Ceylon Criminal Procedure Code, Part II.—By R. F. Dias.
- „ Memoirs of the Archæological Survey of Ceylon, Vol. III.—By S. Paranavitana.
- „ The Origin of the Stupa—By A. H. Longhurst.
- „ Speeches and writings of Sir Ponnambalam Arunachalam, Part I.
- „ Life and times of Dona Catherina—By John M. Seneviratne.
- „ Dictionary of proverbs of the Sinhalese—By John M. Seneviratne.
- „ Epigraphia Zeylanica, Vol. IV., Part III.
- „ “Nocturne”—A Poem by Lambert Jayawardena.
- „ A Dictionary of the Sinhalese Language, Part II.—By Sir D. B. Jayatilaka and others.
- „ Illustrated Guide to Coconuts—By W. V. D. Pieris.
- „ The Buddhist Doctrine of Rebirth—By Rev. Narada.
- „ The Chieftains of Ceylon—By J. C. Van Sanden.
- „ Rev. James Cordiner—By J. R. Toussaint.
- „ Lanka Itihasaya—By Dr. G. C. Mendis.
- „ In Praise of Ceylon—By L. E. Blazé.
- „ A History Reader—By S. F. de Silva.
- „ Orchidologia Zeylanica, 1936.
- „ Elements of Buddhist Iconography—By A. K. Coomaraswamy.
- „ Ceylon—By F. M. Trautz.
- „ Pujawaliya, Part I.—Edited with English paraphrase—By D. E. Hettiaratchi and D. C. Dissanayake.
- „ Ceylon Engineering Association Transactions for 1935.
1937. Real Ceylon—By C. Brooke Elliot.
- „ Epigraphia Zeylanica, Vol. IV., Part IV.
- „ Epigraphia Zeylanica, (Sinhalese translation) Vol. I. Part I.
- „ Sinhalese-Sinhalese Dictionary, Part I.

1937. Ceylon—By E. Huxley.
 „ The Praise of Lanka—By L. E. Blazé (2nd Edition.)
 „ List of Pali Proper Names, Vol. I.—By Dr. G. P. Malalasekera.
 „ New Pali Course, Part I.—By Rev. A. P. Buddhadatta.
 „ A Treatise on Buddhist Philosophy of Abhidhamma, Part I.—By
 Dr. C. L. A. de Silva.
 „ The Buddhist Doctrine of Kamma and Rebirth—By Rev. Narada.
 „ Historical Manuscripts Commission.—Bulletin No. 1.
 „ Historical Manuscripts Commission.—Bulletin No 2.—Letters of
 J. D'Oyly. Edited and translated by Rev. R. Siddhartha.
 „ Historical Manuscripts Commission.—Bulletin No. 3—Tamil
 Documents, in the Government Archives. Selected and trans-
 lated by Mudaliyar C. Rasanayagam.
 „ Guide to Health Unit Procedure in Ceylon—By Dr. S. F. Chellappa
 and Dr. W. P. Jacocks.
 „ Seven Circles Round Childhood—By Dr. Walter S. J. Pieris.
 „ New Geography of Ceylon—By S. F. de Silva
 „ Our Heritage, Part I.—By Dr. G. C. Mendis (2nd Edition.)
 „ Report of the Special Commission appointed by the Secretary of
 State for the Colonies to report on the Transport System of
 Ceylon.
 „ Legal Dictionary for Ceylon—By E. B. Wickramanayake.
 „ Civil Procedure in Ceylon —By E. B. Wickramanayake.
 „ An Introduction to Law of Delicts—By B. H. Aluvihare.
 „ Vita Magistra—By W. S. Senior
 „ Problems of Public Life in India and Ceylon—By T. W. Roberts.
 „ Gardens of Taprobane—By Count de Mauny.
 „ Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic, C. B.
 No. 88.
 „ Journal of Indigenous Medicine.
 „ Tropical Agriculturist.
 „ Orchidologia Zeylanica.
 „ Ceylon Journal of Science Publications.
 „ Transactions of the Engineering Association of Ceylon—1936.
 „ Portugal in Ceylon, 1505-1658. Lectures delivered at King's
 College, London, in March, 1937, by P. E. Pieris
 „ Letters to Ceylon—Being Correspondence addressed to Sir John
 D'Oyly. Edited by P. E. Pieris.
 „ Strange to relate—By Thorburn Muirhead.
 „ Our Heritage, A Ceylon and World History, 1500-1796—By S. A.
 Pakeman and G. C. Mendis.
 „ The Tetrapod Reptiles of Ceylon, Vol. I. Testudinates and Croco-
 dilians—By P. E. P. Deraniyagala.
 „ Buddhist Art in India, Ceylon & Java—By Dr. J. Ph.
 Vogel.
 „ Ceylon Archæological Survey Memoirs—Excavations in the citadel,
 Anuradhapura.
 „ Malaria in Ceylon : an inquiry into its causes. The therapeutic
 and other measures used during the epidemic of 1934-35 by
 C. L. Dunn.

[The Ceylon Blue Book and the Annual General Report on the Economic, Social, and General Conditions of the Island can be consulted at the Imperial Institute and the British Museum.]

INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
A			
Agricultural products, exports of	24	Coir, &c. ..	30, 47, 48-49
Air Mails ..	79	Commerce ..	44
—, Parcels ..	80	Committees, Executive, of the	12
Anti-malarial work ..	20	State Council ..	12
Arecanuts ..	35	Communications and transport ..	66
—, exports ..	47, 50	Constitution ..	11
Arrack ..	37	Contents, Table of ..	iii
Assets and liabilities ..	107	Co-operative Societies ..	105-106
B		Copra ..	29
Baggage office ..	68	—, exports ..	47, 48
Banking ..	103	—, prices ..	29, 48
— Agencies ..	105	Cotton ..	37
Banks, list of ..	103-104	— piece goods, imports ..	51, 53
Bibliography ..	116-120	Council, State ..	11-14
Births ..	18	Courts, number of, in Ceylon ..	93
Board of Ministers ..	13	— of Requests ..	92
Broadcasting service ..	82	Crime statistics ..	93
Bullock cart (s) ..	77	Criminal Investigation Depart- ment ..	95
— and other traffic, control of ..	94	Crops, acreages under the chief..	24
Bureau of Industry and Com- merce ..	54	Currency ..	106, 109
— functions ..	54	Currystuffs, imports ..	51
C		D	
Cacao ..	31-32	Death (s) ..	18
—, exports ..	47, 49	—, causes of ..	18
—, prices ..	32, 49	Debt, public ..	106-107
Canals ..	78	Diagrams, list of ..	v
Cardamoms ..	34-35	Dimensions of Ceylon ..	8
—, exports ..	47, 50	Dispensaries ..	18
—, prices ..	34-35, 50	Distances of Colombo from other chief ports of the world ..	8
Cement, imports ..	51, 52	District Courts ..	91
Chenas ..	36	Divorces ..	17
Chests, tea, imports ..	51, 53	E	
Cholera ..	22	Education and welfare institu- tions ..	59
Cigars and cigarettes, imports ..	51-52	Education, Board of ..	59
Cinematograph films, censoring ..	95	— District Committees ..	59
Cinnamon ..	32-33	—, legal ..	65-66
—, exports ..	47, 49	Estate duties ..	109
—, oil, exports ..	47, 50	Exchange, rates of ..	109
—, prices ..	32-33, 50	Excise offences ..	40
Citronella oil ..	33	Executive Committees of the State Council ..	12
—, exports ..	47, 50	Expenditure and Revenue ..	106
—, prices ..	33, 50	Exports, details ..	47-50
Civil Service, Ceylon ..	14	—, quantity and value of ..	47
Climate ..	9-10	F	
Coal, imports ..	52	Fertilizers, imports ..	51, 52
Coconut ..	27-28	Fibre, bristle, prices ..	30, 49
—, desiccated ..	29-30	—, Coir exports ..	47, 48
—, —, exports ..	47, 48	Finance, public ..	106
—, —, prices ..	30, 48	Fish, dried, salted, and Maldiv- imports ..	51
—, fresh, prices of ..	28, 48		
—, oil ..	29		
—, exports ..	47, 48		
—, prices ..	29, 48		
—, Research Scheme ..	28		
Coffee, imports ..	51		

INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Fisheries ..	40	K	
—, chank ..	40	Kapok ..	37
—, fresh water ..	40	Kerosene oil, imports ..	51, 53
—, pearl ..	40	Kitul ..	37
—, sea ..	40-41		
Flour, imports ..	51	L	
Foodstuffs ..	35	Labour ..	54
Forest Policy ..	112	Labour, agricultural ..	57
Forests ..	112	—, conditions affecting ..	58
Fuel, liquid, imports ..	52	—, industrial ..	57
		—, rates of wages for ..	57-58
G		Land ..	110
Government ..	11	— Development Ordinance ..	111
— Agents ..	14	— Settlement Department ..	110
Gram, imports ..	51	Languages, principal ..	11
Grant system (for schools) ..	60	Law College ..	65
Graving Dock, Colombo Harbour ..	71	Legislation ..	100
Harbour, Colombo ..	66	—, factory and labour ..	102
—, accommodation for vessels ..	67	—, subsidiary ..	103
—, ambulance facilities ..	71	Lepers, schools for ..	63
—, baggage office ..	68	Liabilities ..	107
—, coaling facilities ..	70	Limestone ..	44
—, Craving Dock ..	71	Liquid fuel, imports ..	52
—, landing and shipping ..	68	Local Board, Minuwangoda ..	15
—, oil facilities ..	70-71	— Government ..	15
—, Patent Slip ..	71		
—, quarantine ..	71	M	
—, trade ..	67	Mail services ..	78
—, warehouse accommodation ..	68-69	Manure ..	51, 52
		Marriages ..	17
H		Medical College ..	64
Headmen ..	14	Metal and metalware, imports ..	51, 52
Health ..	18	Mica ..	44
History ..	10	Migration ..	17
Hospitals and Dispensaries ..	18	Minerals, thorium-bearing ..	43
Housing ..	23	Ministers, Board of ..	13
		Money Orders ..	80
I		Motor traffic, control of ..	94
Ilmenite ..	43	— vehicles, imports ..	51, 53
Illustrations, list of ..	vii	— in Ceylon, number of ..	76
Imports, details ..	51-54	Mortality, Infant ..	18
Industry and Commerce, Bureau of ..	54	Municipal Councils ..	15
— functions ..	54		
Infectious diseases ..	21	N	
Institutions, education and welfare ..	59	Natural Resources ..	24
Introductory ..	1-8		
Irrigation ..	88	O	
— works, classification of ..	89	Onions, imports ..	51
—, decay and subsequent growth of ..	88	Order, maintenance of ..	95
		Ordinances, important, passed in 1937 ..	100
J		Orphanages ..	62
Judicial system of Ceylon ..	91		
Justice and Police ..	91	P	
		Paddy or rice ..	35
		—, asweddumization ..	36
		—, paddy (grain with the husk), imports ..	51
		Papain ..	37
		Passage Fares ..	8
		Pearl fisheries ..	40

INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Pepper	37	Shipping	66-72
Petrol, imports ..	53	Silk, imports	51
Piece goods of cotton, imports ..	51, 53	Situation and Dimensions of ..	8
Plague	21	Ceylon	22
Plumbago	42-43	Smallpox	51
—, exports	47, 49	Soap, imports	11-14
—, prices and grades ..	43, 49	State Council	43
Police	93	Stones, precious	51
— Courts	91	Sugar, imports	91
Population	16	Supreme Court	115
Port Commission, Colombo ..	71	Survey Department ..	
Postage rates	79		
Postal Orders	80		
— telegraph and telephone service ..	78	T	
Potatoes, imports	51	Taxation and yield thereof ..	107
Precious stones	43	Taxes, revision of	9
Prisoners, health of	100	Taxi-cab fares	25
—, schools for	63	Tea	47
Prisons	95	—, exports	25, 47
— and prisoners, classification of ..	96-98	—, prices	25
Public debt	106-107	—, research	25
— works	82	—, restriction	80
Pulses, imports	51	Telegrams	81
		—, foreign and Colonial ..	81
R		—, foreign, cheap rate ..	81
Radio-telegrams	81	—, Greetings and Condo-	81
Rainfall	10	lence	81
Railway (s)	72	—, radio	82
—, passenger fares	73-74	Telephone system	10
—, tourist tickets	9	Temperature	51, 53
Reformatory	63	Textiles, imports	34
Revenue and Expenditure ..	106	Tobacco	34
— Districts	14	—, Dumbara	51
Rice — see under paddy or rice.		—, imports	34
— (grain without husk), im-		—, Jaffna	37-40
ports	51	Toddy and arrack	54
Roads	75	Tourist Bureau	9
Rubber	26-27	Tourist tickets on the Railway ..	45
—, exports	47	Trade, balance of	46
—, prices	27, 47	—, distribution of	45
—, research	27	—, total, review of	77
—, restriction	26	Tramways	51
		Tyres, imports	
S		U	
Salt	41	University College	63
Sanitary Boards	15	Urban District Councils ..	15
Sanitation, Estate	20		
Savings Banks	105	V	
School (s), assisted	60	Village Committees	16, 92
—, attendance	59	— Tribunals	39
—, classification	60	Vinegar manufacture	
—, for deaf and blind ..	61		
—, for lepers	63	W	
—, for prisoners	63	Wages	57-58
—, medium of instruction in ..	61	Weights and measures	43
—, pensions to teachers ..	63		
—, vocational	60	Z	
		Zircon	

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 20, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS
BARBADOS
BERMUDA
BRITISH GUIANA
BRITISH HONDURAS
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
BRUNEI, STATE OF
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)
CEYLON
CYPRUS
FALKLAND ISLANDS
FEDERATED MALAY STATES
FIJI
THE GAMBIA
GIBRALTAR
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS
GOLD COAST
GRENADA
HONG KONG
JAMAICA
JOHORE
KEDAH
KELANTAN

KENYA COLONY &
PROTECTORATE
LEEWARD ISLANDS
MAURITIUS
NEW HEBRIDES
NIGERIA
NORTHERN RHODESIA
NYASALAND
PERLIS
ST. HELENA
ST. LUCIA
ST. VINCENT
SEYCHELLES
SIERRA LEONE
SOMALILAND
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
TONGAN ISLANDS
PROTECTORATE
TRENNGANU
TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
UGANDA
ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

BASUTOLAND
BECHUANALAND
PROTECTORATE

SWAZILAND

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TOGOLAND under British Mandate

*Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable
from the Sale Offices of*

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

5.342
COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1888

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

FALKLAND ISLANDS

1937

(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1788 and 1808
respectively (Price 1s. 3d. each).)

Crown Copyright Reserved



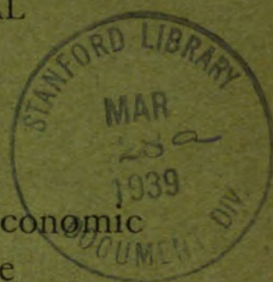
LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 9d. net



Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

THE COLONIAL EMPIRE IN 1937-38

Statement to accompany the Estimates for Colonial and Middle Eastern Services 1938 [Cmd. 5760] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A comprehensive Survey, including Memoranda on the Economic Situation of the individual Dependencies and on the Products of the Colonial Empire

Survey for 1936

Colonial No. 149] £1 7s. 6d. (£1 8s. 2d.)

MARKETING OF WEST AFRICAN COCOA

Report of Commission

[Cmd. 5845] 3s. 6d. (3s. 9d.)

EMPIRE SURVEY

Report of the Proceedings of the Conference of Empire Survey Officers, 1935

The Conference was mainly occupied with questions related to trigonometrical and topographical surveying. It also discussed the various aspects of air survey work with particular reference to aerial photography and the production of charts and maps [Colonial No. 111] £1 (£1 os. 6d.)

COLONIAL DEVELOPMENT

Report of the Colonial Development Advisory Committee for the period 1st April, 1937, to 31st March, 1938 [Cmd. 5789] 9d. (10d.)

EDUCATION OF AFRICAN COMMUNITIES

Memorandum by the Advisory Committee on Education in the Colonies

[Colonial No. 103] 6d. (7d.)

HIGHER EDUCATION IN EAST AFRICA

Report of the Commission appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies [Colonial No. 142] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)

THE INTRODUCTION OF PLANTS INTO THE COLONIAL DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE

A Summary of Legislation as at the end of December, 1936

[Colonial No. 141] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURAL EDUCATION IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

A Survey

[Colonial No. 124] 6d. (7d.)

EAST AFRICAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH STATION, AMANI

Tenth Annual Report

[Colonial No. 151] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

NUTRITION POLICY IN THE COLONIAL EMPIRE

Despatch from the Secretary of State for the Colonies dated 18th April, 1936

[Colonial No. 121] 2d. (2½d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway

EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street

MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street

CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent

BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street

or through any bookseller

COLONIAL REPORTS—ANNUAL

No. 1888

Annual Report on the Social and Economic
Progress of the People of the

FALKLAND ISLANDS

1937

*(For Reports for 1935 and 1936 see Nos. 1788 and 1808
respectively (Price 1s. 3d. each).)*

Crown Copyright Reserved



LONDON

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

To be purchased directly from H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE at the following addresses:
York House, Kingsway, London, W.C.2; 120 George Street, Edinburgh 2;
26 York Street, Manchester 1; 1 St. Andrew's Crescent, Cardiff;
80 Chichester Street, Belfast;
or through any bookseller

1939

Price 9d. net

ANNUAL REPORT ON THE SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PROGRESS OF THE PEOPLE OF THE COLONY OF THE FALKLAND ISLANDS AND ITS DEPENDENCIES FOR THE YEAR 1937

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

<i>Chapter.</i>			COLONY.	DEPEN- DENCIES.
			<i>Page.</i>	<i>Page.</i>
I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY	...	...	2	18
II.—GOVERNMENT	...	...	5	20
III.—POPULATION	...	...	5	21
IV.—HEALTH	...	...	5	21
V.—HOUSING	...	...	7	21
VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES	...	...	8	21
VII.—COMMERCE	...	...	9	22
VIII.—LABOUR	...	...	10	25
IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING	...	...	11	25
X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS	...	...	11	25
XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT	...	...	13	26
XII.—PUBLIC WORKS	...	...	14	26
XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISON	...	...	15	27
XIV.—LEGISLATION	...	...	15	27
XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	...	...	16	27
XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION	...	...	17	27
APPENDIX—BIBLIOGRAPHY	...	...		29
MAP.				

PART I.—THE COLONY.

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

The Falkland Islands lie in the South Atlantic Ocean some 300 miles east and somewhat to the north of the Straits of Magellan between 51° and 53° south latitude and 57° and 62° west longitude. In addition to the two main islands, known as the East and West Falklands, which are divided by the Falkland Sound, running approximately north-east and south-west, the group comprises about 200 smaller islands clustered around them within a space of 120 by 60 miles. The area of the group, as computed by measurement from the Admiralty chart, is as follows:

	<i>Square Miles.</i>
East Falkland and adjacent islands	2,580
West Falkland and adjacent islands	2,038
Total area of the group	4,618

The islands have a very deeply indented coast-line and possess many excellent harbours and anchorages. The surface is hilly, attaining its maximum elevation of 2,315 ft. in Mount Adam on the West Falkland. There are no rivers navigable at any distance from the coast. The entire country is covered with wild moorland interrupted by outcrops of rock and the peculiar collection of angular boulders called "stone runs" the origin of which is scientifically disputed. There is no cultivation except in the immediate vicinity of the farm settlements and shepherds' houses where vegetables and in some places oats and hay are grown. The soil is chiefly peat, but considerable areas of sand also occur. In comprehensive appearance the Falkland Islands are bleak and inhospitable. Trees are almost entirely absent and the scenery is said to resemble parts of Scotland and the northern islands. The only town is Stanley, the capital, situated on a natural harbour entered from Port William, at the north-east corner of the group. It has about 1,200 inhabitants. Smaller settlements have been established throughout the Colony as the headquarters of the various farm stations into which it is divided; of these the most important is Darwin, the headquarters of the Falkland Islands Company, with a population of about 100 persons.

The climate of the Falkland Islands is characterized by the same seasonal variations as in the United Kingdom. These are, however, less noticeable in the Colony on account of its scant vegetation. The winters are slightly colder and the summers much cooler than in London, which is about as far north of the equator as Stanley is south. The average midsummer temperature of the Colony is even lower than the annual mean at London. While the relatively low temperatures are mainly due to the oceanic circulation, the daily weather is largely dependent on the direction of the wind, which, not infrequently, is so inconstant as to give rise to wide ranges of temperature within short intervals. Though the annual rainfall is not excessive, averaging only 26 ins., precipitation occurs on two out of every three days in the year, and, in consequence, the atmosphere is usually damp. A large proportion of the days are cloudy and tempestuous; calm, bright weather being exceptional and seldom outlasting 24 hours.

The Falkland Islands, called by the French "Iles Malouines" and by the Spaniards "Islas Malvinas", were discovered on 14th August, 1592, by John Davis in the *Desire*, one of the vessels of the squadron sent to the Pacific under Cavendish. They were seen by Sir Richard Hawkins in the *Dainty* on 2nd February, 1594, and were visited in 1598 by Sebald Van Weert, a Dutchman, and styled by him the Sebald Islands, a name which they still bear on some of the Dutch maps. Captain Strong in the *Welfare* sailed through between the two principal islands

in 1690 and called the passage, where he landed at several points and obtained supplies of wild geese and fresh water, the Falkland Sound, in memory of the well-known Royalist, Lucius Cary, Lord Falkland, killed at the battle of Newbury in 1643; and from this the group afterwards took its English name of "Falkland Islands" although this name does not appear to have been given to it before 1745.

The first settlement on the islands was established in 1764 by de Bougainville on behalf of the King of France, with a small colony of Acadians transferred from Nova Scotia, at Port Louis in the East Falkland Island on Berkeley Sound. In the following year Captain Byron took possession of the West Falkland Island and left a small garrison at Port Egmont on Saunders Island, which lies off and close to the north coast of the mainland.

The Spaniards, ever jealous of interference by other nations in the southern seas, bought out the French from the settlement at Port Louis, which they renamed Soledad in 1766, and in 1770 forcibly ejected the British from Port Egmont. This action on the part of Spain led the two countries to the verge of war. The settlement was restored, however, to Great Britain in 1771, but was again in 1774 voluntarily abandoned. The Spaniards in turn abandoned their settlements early in the nineteenth century, and the entire group of islands appears for some years to have remained without formal occupation and without inhabitants until in 1829 Louis Vernet, enjoying the nominal protection of the Government of the Republic of Buenos Aires, planted a new colony at Port Louis. Vernet thought fit to seize certain vessels belonging to the United States' fishing fleet and in 1831 his settlement suffered from an American punitive expedition. Finally, in 1833, Great Britain, who had never relaxed her claim to the sovereignty of the Falkland Islands, expelled the few Argentine soldiers and colonists yet remaining at Port Louis and resumed occupation, which has been maintained without break to the present day.

The Colony was under the charge of Naval Officers engaged in making Admiralty surveys until 1843, in which year a Civil Administration was formed, the headquarters of Government being at Port Louis until 1844, when they were removed to Stanley, then called Port William. Prior to the opening of the Panama Canal, the Falkland Islands lay on the main sea route from Europe, through the Straits of Magellan to the west coast of South America, and in the days of sail frequently harboured vessels which had been worsted in the struggle to round Cape Horn. On 8th December, 1914, they were the scene of the naval battle in which Sir F. C. Doveton Sturdee defeated and destroyed the German Squadron under Admiral Graf von Spee, and a memorial commemorating this victory was unveiled at Stanley on 26th February, 1927.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

At the head of the Government of the Colony is the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, who is advised by an Executive Council consisting of five official and two unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council composed of four official and four unofficial members, the latter being nominated by the Crown. The Colony received a regular grant-in-aid from the Imperial Treasury until 1880, and a special grant for a mail service until 1885, since which date it has been wholly self-supporting. There is no local government in the Colony.

III.—POPULATION.

The population is almost entirely white and has been derived to a large extent from the United Kingdom. There is a considerable element of Scandinavian blood.

The estimated population on the 31st of December, 1937, was 2,391 made up of 1,319 males and 1,072 females. The density of the population is about one person to every two square miles. Approximately one-half of the inhabitants lives in Stanley, the capital, and the remainder are divided more or less equally between the outlying districts of the East and West Falklands. The number of births registered in 1937 was 37, and of deaths 20, or respectively 15.48 and 8.36 per 1,000. Eighteen marriages were celebrated during the year. Two deaths occurred among infants under two years of age. One hundred and twenty-nine persons arrived in the Colony and 154 left in the course of the period under review.

IV.—HEALTH.

The climate is healthy, especially in the Camp districts, but damp in and about Stanley; consequently it is not very suitable for persons with any rheumatic tendencies.

During the summer months the constant high winds are rather trying. The weather conditions in winter are slightly milder and more pleasant than those of the north of England. The conditions of living are simple; the ordinary social amenities of a larger Colony are almost entirely lacking. The quality of the food is good although it lacks variety especially with regard to vegetables, but with care in cultivation it is possible to guarantee at least a nine months supply. Fruit is imported from Monte Video and the supply becomes better each year with the improved transport and a greater local demand. Steps are being taken by both the Medical and Agricultural Departments to improve the supply of fresh milk in the town of Stanley.

Dental caries and pyorrhea are very prevalent amongst the Falkland Islanders, the children suffering from defective teeth

at a very early age. The Dental Surgeon makes periodical tours of the East and West Falklands and holds a special clinic for school children every Saturday morning.

Vaccination is compulsory and the Vaccination Ordinance is rigidly enforced, every Medical Officer being appointed a Public Vaccinator for the area in which he is stationed.

Gastritis and dyspepsia are common complaints. Eleven appendicectomies were performed during 1937, the majority being in the quiescent stage. From time to time outbreaks of acute enteritis occur but so far the origin of these outbreaks has not been definitely determined.

Coryza in epidemic form is very common.

Two cases of tuberculosis were under treatment during the year. The incidence of bovine tuberculosis is being investigated, the double intradermal test being used.

Several school children were under treatment for impetigo contagiosa. Thread worm infection is very common among the children also.

Thirty confinements took place in the hospital and seven in the town, making a total of 37 as compared with 45 in the previous year.

The Government maintains out of public funds a hospital in Stanley, the King Edward VII Memorial Hospital. The hospital has 17 beds, an operating theatre, quarters for nurses, stores, and an out-patient department. Outside buildings provide an office and workshop for the Dental Surgeon, and also a drug store and laboratory. An improved X-ray apparatus has been installed.

The staff of the Medical Department includes a Senior Medical Officer, two Medical Officers, one of whom is stationed on the West Falkland Island, a Dental Surgeon, a Nurse Matron and a qualified Nursing Sister, in addition to junior nurses locally recruited and trained.

A Medical Officer made periodical tours of the North-East Falkland, the remainder of the East Falkland being under the Falkland Islands Company's Medical Officer stationed at Darwin.

During the year the Senior Medical Officer made an extensive tour of the West Falkland.

The out-patient department of the hospital provides ante-natal and post-natal services. Maternity nursing services are provided for Stanley and outlying districts.

During the year 1937, 219 persons were admitted to the hospital as compared with 149 in the previous year and 1,010 new cases were seen in the out-patients' department. Six deaths occurred in hospital; 184 operations were performed as compared with 241 in the previous year.

The medico-electrical section of the out-patient department has carried out successful work during the year with radiant heat, vapour and Turkish baths, especially valuable in skin disease and muscular rheumatism.

Artificial sunlight treatment has been carried out in cases of adenitis and anaemia in children, and also in cases of tubercular bone and joint diseases.

In the town of Stanley, sewage is disposed of partly by the water-carriage system and partly by the earth closet method. The disposal of sewage, which is deposited in the harbour, is efficient as it is carried out to sea by the strong tidal currents.

In accordance with the Public Health bye-laws, all ashes and household refuse must be stored in properly constructed bins which are required to be emptied once a month at least. This system is found to work satisfactorily.

The water supply is wholesome and satisfactory. Water is brought by pipe-line from a distance of three miles and stored in a reservoir and a tank with an aggregate capacity approximating to 500,000 gallons. Distributing mains have now been extended so as to serve the whole of Stanley. The inhabitants have taken advantage of the facilities offered, and the use of rain water from tanks and barrels is gradually disappearing.

The system of roads in Stanley is now adequate for present needs. The drainage system of the town continues to be improved.

Bi-annual rat weeks continued, with considerable success; rats appear to have diminished as a result, but they are still numerous enough to warrant periodical poison-baiting of rubbish dumps, waste lands and the foreshore.

V.—HOUSING.

The houses erected are of a suitable type, and conform to the requirements of the Board of Health as regards both construction and sanitary arrangements. There is no overcrowding in Stanley, the rate of building being adequate to the needs of the population. In the majority of cases, the wage-earning population own their own houses, which are well built and comfortable. Building loans are made by the Government in suitable cases, to facilitate the construction of new houses. The Government also maintains sufficient accommodation for its officials, and two blocks of tenement dwellings which are rented to the more necessitous families in the community.

All premises in the town are regularly inspected by the Sanitary Inspector, and householders are required to keep their premises in as sanitary a condition as circumstances permit. Power is vested in the Board of Health to condemn premises as unfit for human occupation. In general terms the housing of the people may be said to be fully satisfactory.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

The whole acreage of the Colony is divided into sheep farms varying approximately in extent from 24,000 to 150,000 acres and carrying on the average between 8,000 and 35,000 sheep, or say one sheep for every three to five acres.

The Colony has no resources of known value apart from the production of wool, skins and tallow. Forage crops are produced to a limited extent but with this exception there is practically no agriculture in the Colony. The country may be said to be still in its virgin state and is capable of development. With the exception of some 40,000 acres of Government Reserve the entire land is under alienation.

During the year an Agricultural Department was established and certain investigations were made in connexion with the sheep-farming industry generally.

An officer of the Welsh Plant Breeding Station at Aberystwyth visited the Colony in November and carried out an analysis of the pastures with a view to their subsequent improvement.

No statistics are kept of the actual quantity of wool produced in any one year, as distinct from the quantity exported, but the average production during the past five years was four million pounds annually. The actual return of wool exported during 1937 was 4,602,959 lb. valued at £162,511, or more by 608,422 lb. than the preceding year. The average price realized was 1s. 2d. per lb. against an average price of 8½d. per lb. in 1936.

Some 30,000 sheep were exported during the year to Chile for freezing with a view to re-export and sale on the market in the United Kingdom. The estimated value of the sheep exported was £13,773. The experiment proved successful and the mutton met with ready sale on the London market.

Hides and skins exported were valued at £17,923 as against £7,825 in the previous year, or an increase of £10,098.

Livestock.—A number of rams were imported from New Zealand and Patagonia for the purpose of improving flocks in the Colony.

Seal oil.—Sealing operations were conducted by the Falkland Islands and Dependencies Sealing Company, Limited, during the months of June to October. The total production of oil amounted to 278 tons valued at £4,200. The price of seal oil remained at £16 per ton.

The whole of the produce of the Colony is exported to the United Kingdom.

VII.—COMMERCE.

With the exception of meat and a limited quantity of garden produce practically the whole of the Colony's requirements in foodstuffs is imported.

The total value of imports and exports for the year under review and each of the preceding four years is shown in the following tables:

IMPORTS.					
	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Food, drink and tobacco...	28,858	35,113	32,741	34,078	40,100
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured	5,902	9,125	10,513	13,403	12,601
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured	33,729	45,644	48,599	51,245	57,476
Miscellaneous and un- classified	747	1,315	8,988	2,401	5,450
Bullion and specie	25	750	—	960	1,125
<i>Total imports</i>	<i>£69,261</i>	<i>91,947</i>	<i>100,841</i>	<i>102,087</i>	<i>116,752</i>

EXPORTS.					
	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
Wool	100,749	130,325	109,381	98,684	162,511
Hides and skins	8,807	9,257	6,927	7,825	17,923
Tallow	1,768	1,867	2,070	2,089	2,618
Livestock	—	—	457	591	13,773
Seal oil	4,660	16	4,135	6,581	4,200
Other articles	988	1,249	1,331	887	2,995
<i>Total exports</i>	<i>£116,972</i>	<i>142,714</i>	<i>124,301</i>	<i>116,657</i>	<i>204,020</i>

There were no re-exports during the year.

Imports.

The percentage of total imports provided by the British Empire and foreign countries for the year under review and each of the preceding four years is given below:

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	Per	Per	Per	Per	Per
	cent.	cent.	cent.	cent.	cent.
British Empire	81·29	79·73	77·53	78·62	76·23
Foreign Countries	18·71	20·27	22·47	21·38	23·77

The principal supplying countries were:

	1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
	£	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom	56,301	73,234	71,560	80,143	85,107
Other parts of British Empire.	—	84	6,624	116	3,756
Argentina	2,143	3,459	3,904	5,520	4,263
Brazil	94	1,054	2,272	1,035	1,848
Chile	625	3,530	6,209	4,491	9,839
Uruguay	9,918	9,780	9,118	9,567	9,701

The principal articles imported during 1937 and the previous year were as follow:

	1936.		1937.		<i>Principal sources of supply with values in £.</i>
	<i>Value.</i> £	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i> £	<i>Quantity.</i>	
Provisions...	22,471	—	23,039	—	United Kingdom (18,367). Uruguay (2,106), Argentine (1,254).
Hardware ...	15,865	—	21,133	—	United Kingdom (19,857).
Drapery ...	5,123	—	5,012	—	United Kingdom (4,987).
Coal, coke and oil fuel.	7,510	—	4,769	—	Chile (2,415), Uruguay (2,330).
Timber ...	4,526	—	6,452	—	Chile (3,144), United Kingdom (1,812).
Paints, etc.	4,110	—	5,064	—	United Kingdom (2,231), Uruguay (1,828).
Chemicals ...	5,279	—	4,760	—	United Kingdom (4,479).
Beer ...	1,690	10,384 gal.	2,789	17,032 gal.	„ „ (2,750).
Spirits ...	1,830	2,079 „	3,613	4,657 „	„ „ (3,612).
Tobacco ...	2,652	8,293 lb.	4,321	13,215 lb.	„ „ (4,250).
Wines ...	700	1,050 gal.	1,130	1,503 gal.	„ „ (1,030).

Exports.

Almost the entire trade continued, as in previous years, to be with the United Kingdom, shipments to other countries being inconsiderable.

The values and quantities of the principal domestic exports for the years 1936 and 1937 are given in the table below:

	1936.		1937.		<i>Principal countries of destination with values in £.</i>
	<i>Value.</i> £	<i>Quantity.</i>	<i>Value.</i> £	<i>Quantity.</i>	
Wool ...	98,684	3,994,537 lb.	162,511	4,560,063 lb.	United Kingdom (all).
Tallow ...	2,089	248,496 „	2,618	205,896 „	„ „ (2,570).
Hides and Sheepskins.	7,825	75,812	17,923	110,153	„ „ (17,904).
Seal Oil ...	6,581	2,732 bls.	4,200	1,654 bls.	„ „ (all).

Coin and Notes.—Statistics of the imports of coin for the year 1937 and the previous four years are as follows:—

1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
£	£	£	£	£
25	750	—	960	1,125

There were no imports of notes and no exports of coin or notes during the five years 1933 to 1937.

VIII.—LABOUR.

The principal industry, which is sheep-farming, absorbs labour to the extent of some 500 persons. In Stanley employment is almost solely at the disposal of the Government and of the Falkland Islands Company, Limited. There was a slight

increase in the number of men seeking employment in 1937, some of whom were granted relief work by the Agricultural Department during the winter months.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

Rates of wages and hours of work remained the same throughout the year. Unskilled labourers were paid at the rate of 1s. 2d. an hour while skilled labourers and artisans received 1s. 4d. and 1s. 7d. an hour respectively. The number of hours worked per day was eight with a total of 40 to 45 a week. Wages for housemaids in domestic service with free board and lodging vary from £2 to £3 10s. per month; cooks receive from £3 to £4 10s. per month.

The average rate of wages on farm stations remained at £5 to £8 a month, with free quarters, fuel, meat and milk.

The cost of living varied little during the year, the average prices of the main articles of food being:—

Mutton	...	...	...	...	3d. per lb.
Beef	...	...	...	...	4d. per lb.
Pork, fresh	...	...	...	...	1s. per lb.
Fowls	...	...	...	...	2s. to 3s. each.
Fish, fresh	...	...	...	...	2d. to 3d. per lb.
Eggs	...	...	...	...	2s. to 3s. per doz.
Milk	...	...	...	...	8d. to 1s. per quart.
Potatoes	...	...	...	...	1½d. to 3d. per lb.
Bread	...	...	...	...	1s. per 4 lb. loaf.
Sugar	...	...	...	...	2d. per lb.
Tea	...	...	...	...	2s. to 3s. per lb.
Coffee	...	...	...	...	1s. 10d. to 2s. 8d. per lb.
Fresh vegetables	...	...	...	...	5d. per lb.
Butter (imported)	...	...	...	...	1s. 6d. to 2s. per lb.

The supply of fresh fish, fowls, and fresh pork is uncertain and irregular and in consequence diet is somewhat limited in variety.

The cost of living is moderate. There are no hotels in Stanley in the accepted sense of the term, but there are several boarding-houses which offer a reasonable degree of comfort and convenience for residents and occasional visitors, with charges ranging from £2 2s. to £3 3s. per week.

Unfurnished houses for workmen cost from £2 to £3 10s. per month.

In the majority of cases the Government provides houses for its officials. Houses, if not provided by the Government, are difficult to obtain and the average rent of an unfurnished house is £50 a year.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

Education of children between the ages of 5 and 14 years residing in Stanley is compulsory. There are two schools in Stanley, both elementary, the one maintained by the Government and the other by the Roman Catholic Mission. Provision is made at the Government school for attendance at a

continuation class for a two-year course of more advanced study. Grants are made by the Government in approved cases to enable children from country districts to be taught in Stanley.

Children who are unable to come to Stanley are taught by travelling teachers of whom the Government maintains three on the West Falkland and one on the East Falkland. The Falkland Islands Company, Limited, also maintains a schoolmaster at its settlement at Darwin, and in addition two itinerant schoolmasters for service in the outlying districts of Lafonia.

There are no facilities in the Colony for higher or vocational education.

There are no Government institutions, orphanages, or Poor Law institutions. Poor relief is granted by the Government in certain necessitous cases. The total amount expended in this connexion in 1937 amounted to £515. Legislative provision exists for the payment of compensation to workmen for injuries suffered in the course of their employment and a society known as the Stanley Benefit Club insures its members for sickness and death.

In Stanley there are three social clubs, the Colony Club, the Falkland Club and the Working Men's Social Club. Football is played throughout the year and the Stanley golf course provides a pleasant alternative to badminton under cover. Tennis and cricket are scarcely attempted. The most popular pastime is rifle shooting and the Defence Force Rifle Association, which is affiliated to the National Rifle Association, holds an annual meeting in Stanley on the lines of those held at Bisley. The Colony has been represented at Bisley by teams in the Junior Kolapore and Junior Mackinnon Competitions for a number of years. The Falkland Islands were successful in winning the Junior Kolapore Cup in 1930 and 1934 and the Junior Mackinnon trophy in 1937. Miniature rifle shooting in the Drill Hall and in several of the camp districts is also very popular during the winter months. The local Miniature Rifle Club has been successful from time to time in the competitions inaugurated by the Society of Miniature Rifle Clubs. In 1933 it carried away the honours in the Dominion Clubs' Team Shoot.

The Stanley Sports Association holds an annual sports meeting in December of each year for horse-racing and athletic events.

Physical training forms an important part of the regular curriculum of the Government school as well as football, hockey and gymnastics.

There are also public baths and a well-equipped gymnasium.

The Town Hall, Stanley, in addition to housing the offices of several Government departments and the museum, contains a

fine main hall which is used for functions of varying description and for dances; the floor is well-sprung and can hold up to 250 couples at a time.

There is one sound-cinema in Stanley and also a public library with books to suit every taste.

XI.—COMMUNICATION AND TRANSPORT.

Communication between Stanley and the outside world is effected principally through Monte Video, to which port a service is maintained in accordance with actual requirements by the s.s. *Lafonia* a vessel of some 1,800 tons dead weight, belonging to the Falkland Islands Company, Limited, and running on a mail contract for a period of five years from January, 1937. The Falkland Islands Company, Limited, also maintains the s.s. *Fitzroy* of some 600 tons dead weight. This vessel normally makes 12 to 15 voyages a year to Patagonia.

The distance from Stanley to Monte Video is rather more than 1,000 miles and the time taken on the voyage by the s.s. *Lafonia* averages four days. The average time occupied in the transit of mails to and from the United Kingdom, via Monte Video, is 26 days. Opportunities for the receipt and despatch of mails are available every four weeks.

Communication with South Georgia is maintained by the Falkland Islands Company's s.s. *Lafonia* which makes two voyages between Stanley and the Dependency during the year. The time occupied on the voyage in either direction averages three days.

The Government operates a wireless station for external traffic at Stanley under the style of the Falkland Islands Radio. Regular communication is maintained with London and Monte Video, while the South Georgia Radio at Grytviken provides a link between Stanley and that Dependency.

The telegraph charges for messages to the United Kingdom are 2s. 6d. a word for ordinary, 1s. 3d. a word for deferred, and 1s. 6d. a word for code.

No submarine cables exist.

Postage to the United Kingdom and the Empire is 1d. per ounce.

During the year 1937 there were 160 wireless sets licensed.

A broadcast relay service is maintained by the Government. The fee for subscribers to this service is £1 per annum and the number of subscribers in 1937 was 112. Overseas programmes are relayed from the studio to subscribers. Local programmes of gramophone records are also given, as well as news and sports items from London.

Communication between Stanley and the farms is carried out on horseback or by boat. There are no railways and no roads beyond the immediate vicinity of Stanley. The inter-insular service for mails and passengers is carried out by the s.s. *Fitzroy* and s.s. *Roydur* belonging to the Falkland Islands Company, Limited.

No inland telegraphs exist, but a telephone system is maintained by the Government in Stanley both for official and general use. Several of the farm stations have their own lines which are connected to the Stanley system on the East Falkland and on the West Falkland converge at Fox Bay where the Government maintains a small wireless station for inter-insular traffic. Two farm stations have constructed radio stations of lower power for local communication.

There are no omnibuses or tramways plying for the service of the public in the Falkland Islands; nor has the aeroplane as yet been introduced, although the possibility of development in this direction would seem certainly to warrant investigation.

The number, nationality, and description of the vessels which entered the Colony from overseas during 1937 are shown in the table below:—

<i>Nationality.</i>					<i>Steam vessels.</i>	<i>Tonnage.</i>
British	...	...	...	...	36	52,526
Foreign	...	...	...	...	3	960
					<hr/> 39	<hr/> 53,486

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

During the year new roads were constructed and improvements in drainage carried out in the outskirts of the town. The work of re-surfacing and tarring was continued over a considerable area of the town.

An extension of the Surf Bay roadway in an easterly direction was commenced and roads to the peat banks were further extended.

Several light wooden bridges were placed over streams on the tracks leading to the north camp for the convenience of travellers and the tracks leading to the west camp were dressed and drained.

Alterations were effected in several Government buildings, including the re-roofing of parts of Government House, improvements to the Government school, and the erection of a solarium at the King Edward Memorial Hospital, the latter being a presentation by public subscription. Alterations were also made to the public gymnasium to permit of the installation of a sound-cinema apparatus.

Heating systems were installed at the Defence Force drill hall and the wireless telegraph station.

The Medical Officer's quarters at Fox Bay were dismantled, removed from an isolated spot and re-erected with modern conveniences at a more central site at the port.

An average number of 61 men, exclusive of monthly employees, were on the pay roll during the year, as compared with 68 in 1936.

The total expenditure incurred under Public Works was £18,905.

XIII.—JUSTICE, POLICE AND PRISON.

The judicial system of the Colony is administered by a Supreme Court, in which the Governor sits alone as Judge, and a Magistrate's Court in Stanley. A number of the farm managers are Justices of the Peace, and as such, have power to deal with minor offences. There is a local Police Force consisting of four constables and a Chief Constable. The Chief Constable is also gaoler-in-charge of the gaol in Stanley, which accommodates only short-sentence prisoners.

In general the Colony shows a remarkable absence of crimes of violence, while serious crime of any description is rare. Cases of petty theft and of injury to property, however, occur from time to time. Twenty-two persons were dealt with in 1937 in the Summary Court and of this number 15 were convicted. No criminal issue came before the Supreme Court during the year and no cases came before the juvenile court.

The prison in Stanley was inspected regularly by the medical authority and was found to be in a clean and satisfactory condition.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

Ten Ordinances were passed by the Legislative Council in 1937. In addition to the Supplementary Appropriation (1936) Ordinance, No. 2, and the Appropriation (1938) Ordinance, No. 3, the following measures were enacted:—

The Discovery Ordinance, providing for the disposal of the Royal Research Ship *Discovery*.

The Workmen's Compensation Ordinance, making provision for the payment of compensation to workmen for injuries suffered in the course of their employment.

The Pensions Ordinance, providing for the grant of pensions, gratuities and other allowances to persons who have been in the public service of the Colony.

The Government Employees Provident Fund Ordinance, establishing a Provident Fund for certain non-pensionable employees of the Government.

The Forgery Ordinance, extending to the Colony and Dependencies thereof The Forgery Act, 1913, of the Imperial Parliament.

The Shipworkers Protection Ordinance, to give effect to the International Labour Convention concerning the protection against accidents of workers employed in loading or unloading ships.

The following subsidiary legislation was also enacted during the year:

Proclamation dated the 1st of December, declaring certain preparations to which Part II of the Dangerous Drugs Ordinance, 1925, shall cease to apply.

Order in Council dated the 13th of November, revoking Sections 2 and 3 of the Harbour Regulations of the 24th of April, 1929.

Order in Council dated the 6th of December, declaring the discontinuance of the use of all stamps for denoting duties of postage, bearing the effigies of Her Late Majesty Queen Victoria and His Late Majesty King Edward the Seventh.

Regulations providing for leave and passages of officers serving in the Colony and the Dependencies.

Regulations enacting minor amendments to existing legislation with regard to medical fees.

Regulations enacting a minor amendment to existing legislation regarding the quarantining of sheep imported from South America.

Regulations making provision for the granting of pensions, gratuities and other allowances to officers.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

There are no banks in the Colony other than the Government Savings Bank. Interest is paid at the rate of 2½ per cent. The total sum deposited at the close of the Bank's financial year on the 30th of September, was £185,418, and the number of depositors 1,069. The average amount standing to the credit of each depositor was £173, or about £77 per head of the population.

Remittances for the credit of any person or firm in the Colony can be made through the Commissioner of Currency and the Crown Agents for the Colonies, a charge being payable at the rate of 1 per cent. The Falkland Islands Company, Limited, who act generally as bankers or financial agents for the farm stations, also undertake a similar service.

The legal tender currency is British sterling and local £5, £1 and 10s. notes issued under the Falkland Islands Currency Notes Ordinance, 1930. The estimated value of coin and notes in circulation on the 31st of December was £3,000 and £22,000, respectively.

Imperial weights and measures only are used in the Colony.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The revenue of the Colony for the year 1937 from all sources was £85,599 as compared with £64,505 in 1936, and from ordinary sources £69,656 as compared with £57,944 in 1936. The increase in revenue is due mainly to the following surplus receipts:—Customs duties £3,485, estate duty £583, hospital and medical fees £540, sale of stamps £8,338, and wireless messages £301.

The actual ordinary expenditure was £48,865. To this, however, should be added the sum of £19,383 consequent on depreciation of investments, making a total of £68,248 or more by £27,134 than in 1936, and less by £1,408 than the revenue from ordinary sources.

The principal causes contributing to the excess expenditure on recurrent services in 1937 were:—An over-expenditure of £1,403 under the Post Office Department, due chiefly to the extraordinary large sales of Coronation stamps which necessitated additional printing, and the cost of the new 1938 issue of stamps; £201 under Military, attributable mainly to a special gratuity paid to the late Gymnastic and Drill Instructor; an excess of £20,221 under Miscellaneous, the chief contributory cause being the amount of £19,383 charged to this head consequent on the depreciation of investments; whilst under Public Works Recurrent an additional amount of £309 was spent on furniture for Government buildings, and the vote for minor works was exceeded by £130. In addition to expenditure on recurrent services a sum of £13,041 was expended on Public Works Extraordinary.

The revenue from all sources during the year was more than the expenditure of £81,289 by £4,310.

Comparative figures of the expenditure and the revenue for the past five years are given in the following table:—

			<i>Revenue.</i>		<i>Expenditure.</i>	
			<i>Ordinary.</i>	<i>Total.</i>	<i>Ordinary.</i>	<i>Total.</i>
			£	£	£	£
1933	...	...	59,333	66,417	37,156	52,335
1934	...	...	101,584	102,700	37,519	54,463
1935	...	...	49,633	49,813	44,829	59,806
1936	...	...	57,944	64,505	41,115	51,702
1937	...	...	69,656	85,599	68,248	81,289

The Colony has no public debt. The excess of assets over liabilities on the 31st of December, 1937, amounted to £308,595 made up as follows:—

Land Sales Fund	...	...	...	£ 258,282
Other Surplus	...	...	...	50,313
				<hr/> £308,595

The Falkland Islands Reserve Fund which stood at £34,000 on the 31st of December, 1936, remained unchanged.

The principal heads of taxation are:—

- (1) Customs import and export duties.
- (2) Rates levied on house property.

Customs import duties are payable on wines, malt, spirits, tobacco and matches, at the following rates:—

Wines	...	...	...	3s. a gallon in bulk or 3s. 6d. a dozen bottles of reputed pints.
Malt	...	...	...	6d. a gallon in casks or 6d. a dozen bottles of reputed pints.
Spirits	...	...	...	20s. a gallon.
Tobacco	...	...	...	4s. a pound.
Matches	...	...	...	For every gross of boxes not exceeding 10,000 matches, 4s.

A preferential rate of nine-tenths of the duty is allowed on tobacco and cigarettes of Empire production and manufacture, and matches of Empire manufacture and provenance are admitted duty free.

Export duties are collected on wool, whale oil and seal oil at the following rates:—

Wool	...	...	...	1s. for every 25 lb.
Whale oil and seal oil	...	...	...	1s. 6d. for every barrel of forty gallons, or 9s. a ton.

The receipts from each source in 1937 were as follows:—

Import duties	...	...	...	...	£ 8,016
Export duties	...	...	...	...	9,468
Rate on house property	...	...	...	...	872

There are no excise or stamp duties and no hut tax or poll tax.

PART II.—THE DEPENDENCIES.

I.—GEOGRAPHY, CLIMATE, AND HISTORY.

General.

The Dependencies are divided into two main groups, the one consisting of South Georgia with the South Orkneys and the South Sandwich Islands, and the other of the South Shetlands with Graham's Land.

Geography.

The island of South Georgia lies about 800 miles to the east of the Falkland Islands, in $54\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ south latitude, the South Orkneys and the South Sandwich Islands being 450 miles to the south-west and south-east, respectively, of South Georgia. The northern point of the South Shetlands is about 500 miles to the south of the Falkland Islands. South Georgia with the South Orkneys and South Sandwich group of Dependencies is bounded by the fiftieth parallel of south latitude and by the twentieth and fiftieth meridians of west longitude, and the South Shetlands and Graham's Land by the fifty-eighth parallel of south latitude and by the meridians of longitude 50 and 80 west. South Georgia is the principal island in the Dependencies and is the only portion of them inhabited throughout the year except for the meteorological station which is maintained by the Argentine Government on Laurie Island in the South Orkneys. It has an area of about 1,450 square miles (statute), is about 100 miles in length with a maximum breadth of 20 miles, and consists mainly of steep mountains from which glaciers descend. There is but little flat land and the island is almost entirely barren, the south-west side being permanently frozen. The main vegetation is some coarse grass which grows on the north-eastern side of the island, where the snow melts in the summer. There are no indigenous quadrupeds other than seals but reindeer have been introduced and are thriving well. There are many sea-birds including penguins and albatrosses. The sea-elephant, the sea-leopard and the Weddell's seal frequent its shores. The coast line has been indifferently charted but much useful work has been done in this direction during the past five years by the *Discovery* Expedition.

Climate.

Although Grytviken in Cumberland Bay, South Georgia, is little over a 100 miles further south than Stanley the difference in climate is very marked, that of the former approximating closely to conditions in the Antarctic. The mountains are ice-bound and snow-capped throughout the year and glaciers descend on the grand scale right to the sea. During the year 1937 the average mean temperature was 35.38° F. Rain fell on 87 days and snow or sleet on 101 days.

Within recent years instances of volcanic activity at Deception Island, South Shetlands, have been frequent. The first earthquake of which there is any definite record occurred in 1923, though it is stated by some of the whaling community that shocks were felt in 1912. In February, 1924, a strong tremor was experienced when a large rock forming the crest of a natural arch, and known locally as the "Sewing Machine," at the approach to Port Foster was disturbed, and, in 1925, during the absence of the whaling factory *Ronald*, one of the giant columns in the entrance of the harbour disappeared. Again, in the season 1928-9 several earthquake shocks were felt, the most pronounced

being in March, 1929, when a large quantity of rock fell, completely changing the formation of the ridge on the east side of the harbour. The water in the harbour of Port Foster frequently becomes agitated by the subterranean heat, the shores in places being completely obscured by the dense vapour emitted.

History.

South Georgia and the South Shetland Islands were sighted and taken possession of for Great Britain by Captain Cook in 1775, and the South Orkneys were discovered by Captain Powell of the British ship *Dove* who landed on Coronation Island on 7th December, 1821, and took possession of the group in the name of King George IV. The South Shetlands were discovered by Mr. W. Smith in the brig *Williams* in 1819 and were examined by Captain Bransfield in 1820. Captain Bransfield also discovered the first part of Graham's Land and Mr. John Biscoe discovered the west coast in 1832. Profitable sealing voyages to South Georgia were made prior to 1793 and British whalers were reported there in 1819. The fur-seal industry in the Dependencies achieved such proportions in the early part of the nineteenth century that expeditions were made to them in the two seasons 1820-1 and 1821-2 by no less than 91 vessels. So recklessly did they slaughter, however, that they are said practically to have exterminated the fur-seal, James Weddell stating that in 1822-4 these animals were almost extinct.

The meteorological station on Laurie Island in the South Orkneys to which reference has been already made was established in 1903 by the Scottish Antarctic Expedition under Mr. W. Bruce and was transferred by him in 1904 to the Argentine Government. Valuable contributions to the survey of the Dependencies have been made in recent years by the ships under the direction of the Discovery Committee, particularly the R.R.S. *Discovery II*. Knowledge of the South Georgia coast was much advanced in the years 1926-30, the South Sandwich group was surveyed in 1930, extensive running surveys were made in the South Orkneys in 1933, and from time to time in the South Shetlands.

II.—GOVERNMENT.

Constitutionally the Dependencies are subject to the same authority as the Colony proper, that is to say to the Governor and to the Executive and Legislative Councils. Ordinances enacted by the latter body, however, in respect of the Colony do not have application to the Dependencies unless they are specially applied.

The Dependencies, in contradistinction to the Colony, are peopled almost exclusively and utilized mainly by foreigners and are governed from the Falkland Islands with a central administration in common. A resident magistrate and official staff are

maintained at South Georgia, and control over whaling operations in the other Dependencies is carried out by representatives of the Government who accompany the expeditions.

There is no local government in South Georgia; in fact there are no communities other than the whaling stations which are run by the managers on behalf of the several companies owning them.

III.—POPULATION.

There is no permanent population in the Dependencies except in South Georgia where the figures fluctuate with the seasons of the whaling industry. The population in South Georgia is resident either at the privately-owned whaling stations or at the Government Headquarters at King Edward Cove in Cumberland Bay. During the summer it approximates to 700, practically all males, but during the winter it is not more than one-third of that number. The British inhabitants of South Georgia are limited practically to the Government staff and to the crews of British vessels. The remainder are almost exclusively Norwegian. One birth, no deaths and no marriages occurred in the Dependencies in 1937.

IV.—HEALTH.

There is little or no sickness in the Dependencies, even colds being of rare occurrence. Some unhealthiness, however, arises from the lack of fresh food-stuffs.

The Government does not maintain a Medical Officer in the Dependencies, but the whaling companies provide their own doctors, the Government contributing a share of the salary of the medical officer resident at Grytviken. In the Dependency of South Georgia there are well-equipped hospitals maintained by the whaling companies.

Weather conditions were very bad during the year but health conditions were relatively good except that the monotony of the climate and the lack of sunshine tended to produce a state of mental depression.

V.—HOUSING.

The housing question does not really arise in the Dependencies. All the officials are suitably housed in quarters at King Edward Cove and the accommodation provided by the whaling companies for the personnel working on their stations may be said to be fully adequate.

VI.—NATURAL RESOURCES.

Apart from sealing on a small scale, the only industry in the Dependencies is whaling, and whale and seal oil and by-products of the whale, such as guano, are their sole products. The whaling season is restricted to the period from 16th October to 16th April, and sealing operations are carried on at South Georgia during the period 1st March to 31st October.

At South Georgia two stations only conducted operations while the land station at Deception Island remained closed. No floating factories operated under licence from the Government. There was little or no improvement in the price of whale oil during the year. The price ranged from £14 to £21 a ton according to grade.

The season was a very poor one, blue whales in particular being scarce and weather conditions boisterous.

The catch amounted to 1,887 whales of which 97 only were blue, 1,552 fin, 40 humpback, 43 sperm and 155 sei. The number of barrels of oil produced was 90,266 with an average per "standard" whale of 96.85 barrels. 95,576 bags of guano and 47 tons of baleen were also produced.

For comparative purposes, the following table shows the actual catch, "standard whales", the oil and guano production, and the average for the season under review and the four preceding seasons:—

Season.	Actual Catch of Whales.	"Standard" Whales.	Averages.			
			Oil Produced (Barrels).	Guano (Bags).	Oil (Barrels).	Guano. (Bags).
1933-34 ...	2,364	1,431	132,190	123,996	92.37	86.65
1934-35 ...	1,575	1,022	108,261	91,073	105.90	89.09
1935-36 ...	1,785	1,493	143,192	114,666	95.90	76.80
1936-37 ...	1,759	783	81,089	80,378	103.56	102.65
1937-38 ...	1,887	932	90,266	95,576	96.85	102.54

The total value of the season's production is estimated at £253,790 of which £180,502 represents the value of oil, £72,361 guano and £927 baleen.

VII.—COMMERCE.

The whole of the Dependencies requirements in foodstuffs is of necessity imported.

The total value of imports and exports for the year under review and each of the preceding four years is shown in the following tables:—

	Imports.				
	1933. £	1934. £	1935. £	1936. £	1937. £
Food, drink and tobacco...	9,884	7,898	9,804	8,340	11,430
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanu- factured.	57,368	72,745	70,547	77,554	141,469
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured.	133,305	124,211	96,888	174,673	218,142
Miscellaneous and un- classified.	—	—	—	—	182
Bullion and specie ...	—	—	—	—	—
Total imports including importations from the High Seas for re-ex- portation.	£200,557	204,854	177,239	260,567	371,223

Exports.

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
		£	£	£	£	£
Whale bone ...	...	160	2,200	1,221	1,362	728
Bone meal ...	...	—	1,521	1,589	4,454	4,401
Guano ...	...	41,674	65,838	62,768	70,268	34,328
Hardware, etc. ...	...	1,740	440	3,460	1,720	3,600
Seal oil ...	...	37,258	14,806	4,230	33,738	32,496
Whale oil ...	...	256,506	359,881	245,815	444,639	305,049
Whale meat meal ...	...	—	—	—	—	26,044
Other articles ...	...	15	10,800	6,400	—	—
Total exports including re-exports.		£337,353	455,486	325,483	556,181	406,646

Re-exports.

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
		£	£	£	£	£
Whale oil ...	...	102,982	93,842	60,015	133,658	178,190
Whale meat meal ...	...	—	—	—	—	4,574
Guano ...	...	—	—	—	4,667	—
Total re-exports		£102,982	93,842	60,015	138,325	182,764

Imports.

The percentage of total imports provided by the British Empire and foreign countries, excluding importations from the "high seas" for re-exportation, for the year under review and each of the preceding four years is given below:—

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
		Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.	Per cent.
British Empire ...	...	39·36	29·70	48·50	24·74	19·94
Foreign Countries ...	...	60·64	70·30	51·50	75·26	80·06

The principal supplying countries were:—

		1933.	1934.	1935.	1936.	1937.
		£	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom...	...	38,410	32,968	50,029	29,751	37,583
British West Indies	...	—	—	6,048	—	—
Argentina ...	...	4,772	5,524	7,505	3,952	3,710
Canary Islands ...	...	2,700	6,315	8,842	8,975	7,950
Cape Verde Islands	...	—	—	—	—	10,292
Denmark ...	...	—	—	2,583	4,317	—
Dutch West Indies	...	26,631	41,610	24,184	36,005	103,473
Holland ...	...	1,016	670	—	5,551	6,206
Norway ...	...	24,046	14,180	16,564	31,693	19,245

The principal articles imported during 1937 and the previous year were as follows:—

	1936. Value.	1937. Value.	Principal sources of supply with values in £.
Provisions ...	£ 6,910	£ 9,028	United Kingdom (3,609), Argentine (2,606), Norway (1,799).
Coal, coke and oil fuel.	75,076	140,124	Dutch West Indies (103,469), United Kingdom (18,114), Cape Verde (10,290), and Canary Islands (7,950).
Bags and bagging...	4,773	4,456	United Kingdom (3,004), Holland (1,452).
Canvas, rope, etc....	3,618	4,379	Norway (2,837), United Kingdom (1,013).
Hardware ...	18,847	17,229	Norway (9,061), United Kingdom (5,750), Holland (2,380).
Paints and oils ...	2,289	2,847	United Kingdom (1,679), Norway (1,016).

Exports.

The percentage of domestic exports sent to the British Empire and foreign countries for the year under review and each of the preceding four years is given below:—

	1933. Per cent.	1934. Per cent.	1935. Per cent.	1936. Per cent.	1937. Per cent.
British Empire ...	96·34	98·65	92·14	41·93	39·31
Foreign Countries ...	3·66	1·35	7·86	58·07	60·69

The principal countries of destination were:—

	1933. £	1934. £	1935. £	1936. £	1937. £
United Kingdom...	325,009	438,681	293,999	191,902	159,846
Argentine ...	12,344	5,606	12,084	70	9,065
French West Africa ...	—	—	13,000	—	—
Canary Islands ...	—	—	—	30,000	160,255
Denmark ...	—	—	—	—	77,480
Cape Verde Islands ...	—	—	—	177,040	—
Holland ...	—	—	—	15,385	—
Norway ...	—	—	—	42,380	—

The values and quantities of the principal domestic exports for the years 1936 and 1937 are given in the table below:—

	1936. Value.	1936. Quantity.	1937. Value.	1937. Quantity.
Whale bone ...	£ 1,362	23 tons	£ 728	49 tons.
Bone meal ...	4,454	8,335 bags	4,401	10,867 bags.
Guano ...	65,601	113,105 „	34,328	61,632 „
Hardware ...	1,720	—	3,600	—
Seal oil ...	33,738	11,246 brls.	32,496	11,953 brls.
Whale oil ...	310,981	116,616 „	126,859	36,246 „
Whale meat meal ...	—	—	21,470	42,490 bags.

Re-exports.

The re-exports from the Dependencies consist of whaling products from the "high seas" produced by pelagic whaling companies operating in the ice.

The values and quantities of the re-exports from South Georgia for the year 1936 and the year under review were as follows:—

			1936.		1937.	
			Value.	Quantity.	Value.	Quantity.
			£		£	
Whale oil	...	...	133,658	50,050 brls.	178,190	47,058 brls.
Whale meat meal	...	...	—	—	4,574	8,695 bags.
Guano	...	...	4,667	8,486 bags	—	—

There have been no imports or exports of coin or notes during the past five years.

VIII.—LABOUR.

Labour in South Georgia and on board the floating factories is especially recruited on contract terms. The average number of men employed during the whaling season from October to April is 700 and the average number of hours worked per week is 54. During the remainder of the year the number decreases to about 200 and the average number of hours per week worked without overtime to 40.

A number of Falkland Islands labourers were again employed on the two land stations at South Georgia and also on board the floating factories belonging to Messrs. Chr. Salvesen of Leith.

IX.—WAGES AND COST OF LIVING.

The bonus system on production is generally in vogue, the total earnings of an ordinary labourer ranging from £10 to £15 a month with all found. There are no shops and no private trade in the Dependencies and all foodstuffs are provided by the whaling companies for the personnel engaged on their stations. The question of the cost of living does not, therefore, arise.

X.—EDUCATION AND WELFARE INSTITUTIONS.

There are no children in the Dependencies and the problem of education does not therefore arise.

In South Georgia private cinematograph shows are run by the whaling companies for the benefit of the men employed on their stations. Football is played during the summer months and interest is taken in other forms of sport such as ski-ing during the deep snow of the winter months.

XI.—COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT.

As has been stated in Chapter XI, Part I, of this Report, communication with South Georgia and Stanley is maintained by the Falkland Islands Company's s.s. *Lafonia*, a vessel of some 1,800 tons which makes two voyages during the year for the conveyance of mails to and from South Georgia. Opportunities occur not infrequently during the whaling season for the despatch of mails between Europe and South Georgia direct and there is a fairly reliable service three times in the year between Buenos Aires and Grytviken which is furnished by the motor auxiliary s.s. *Tijuca* of the Compania Argentina de Pesca. The majority of the vessels of the high seas whaling fleet call at South Georgia on their way to the fishing grounds in November and also on their return journey in April.

Mails are received and despatched either direct or via Stanley by opportunities as they occur. Postal rates in the Dependencies are the same as from and to the Colony proper.

There is a wireless station at Grytviken maintained by the Government which is in regular communication with Stanley through which traffic is passed beyond the limits of the Colony. The Argentine Government is permitted to maintain a wireless station on Laurie Island, in the South Orkneys.

No railways or roads exist in the Dependencies. Two floating docks are maintained at South Georgia, by the whaling companies, one at Grytviken and the other at Stromness Harbour. At Grytviken the dock has an overall length of 133 feet and a breadth of 34 feet with a lifting capacity of 600 tons. It is capable of taking vessels up to 140 feet in length and drawing 15 feet 6 inches. Stromness dock is 150 feet long, 34 feet wide and its lifting capacity is 700 tons. It will accommodate vessels up to 160 feet in length and 15 feet in draught.

There are only two ports of entry in the Dependencies, one at Grytviken, South Georgia, and the other at Port Foster, Deception Island, in the South Shetlands.

The number, nationality, and description of the vessels which entered at South Georgia in 1937 are given in the table below:—

Nationality.	Steam.		Sailing.	
	Vessels.	Tonnage.	Vessels.	Tonnage.
British	73	127,449	—	—
Foreign (mostly Norwegian) ...	48	63,403	1	497
	121	190,852	1	497

XII.—PUBLIC WORKS.

No public works of importance or interest were carried out by the Government during the year.

XIII.—JUSTICE AND POLICE.

The Magistrate, South Georgia, sits at Grytviken in a court of first instance and the Supreme Court of the Colony at Stanley is common to all the Dependencies. One constable is stationed at South Georgia. No cases of serious crime came before the Courts during the year. The personnel of the whaling industry forms a most peaceful and law-abiding community, rarely calling for the intervention of the civil authorities. A very high standard of discipline is maintained by the managers of the several whaling stations.

XIV.—LEGISLATION.

See under Chapter XIV of Part I of this Report.

XV.—BANKING, CURRENCY, AND WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

No banks of any description are in existence in the Dependencies. The same facilities as are afforded in the Colony through the Treasury at Stanley by the Government Savings Bank for deposit or by the Commissioner of Currency for remittances, are available in South Georgia through the agency of the Magistrate.

The legal tender currency is British sterling and Falkland Islands £5, £1 and 10s. notes.

Weights and measures are generally British or Norwegian standard. Whale and seal oil is calculated by the barrel at six barrels of forty gallons to the ton, and guano and other by-products of the whale in hundreds of pounds or in kilograms.

XVI.—PUBLIC FINANCE AND TAXATION.

The revenue of the Dependencies is derived almost entirely from the whaling industry and amounted in 1937 to £12,942. As a result of the poor season export duty on whale oil and guano fell short of anticipated receipts by £3,364. The expenditure for the year amounted to £12,942 which is equal to the amount of revenue collected.

Comparative figures of the revenue and the expenditure for the past five years are given in the following table:—

				<i>Revenue.</i>	<i>Expenditure.</i>
				£	£
1933	...	...	...	12,081	18,384
1934	...	...	...	14,892	14,892
1935	...	..	...	12,617	12,617
1936	...	...	...	24,344	19,851
1937	...	...	...	12,942	12,942

The Dependencies have no public debt. The surplus of assets over liabilities on the 31st of December, 1937, amounted to £239,462 all of which is earmarked for the Research and Development Fund.

The principal heads of taxation are Customs duties on the importation of alcoholic liquors and tobacco, and on the exportation of whale and seal oil and other products of the whaling industry such as guano. The amount collected by way of import duties in 1937 was £712 while export duties amounted to £8,436. The Customs tariff on importation is the same as in the Colony. Export duty on whale and seal oil was fixed at 1s. 6d. per barrel of 40 gallons or 9s. a ton. No change was made in the rate of export duty on guano which remained at 1½d. per 100 lb.

As in the Colony proper there are no excise or stamp duties, and no hut tax or poll tax.

APPENDIX.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Books relating to the Falkland Islands.

<i>Title.</i>	<i>Author.</i>	<i>Date.</i>	<i>Publisher.</i>	<i>Price.</i> s. d.
---------------	----------------	--------------	-------------------	------------------------

Egmont Port, Account of last expedition.*	Bernard Penrose	1775	—	—
Falkland Islands.	G. T. Whittington	1840	Smith, Elder and Co. and J. Ridgway.	—
Falkland Islands.	Sir W. L. Allardyce, G.C.M.G.	1909	Garden City Press, Letchworth.	—
Story of the Falkland Islands and Dependencies.	Sir T. R. St. Johnstone, K.C.M.G.	1920	Colonial Secretary's Office, Stanley.	—
The Falkland Islands.	V. F. Boyson	1924	Clarendon Press	10 0
Falkland Islands, a short notice prepared on the occasion of the Centenary of the Colony.	J. M. Ellis	1933	Colonial Secretary's Office, Stanley.	1 0
Antarctica.	Nordenskjold and Anderson.	1905	Hurst and Blackett	18 0
Memorandum on the sheep-farming industry in the Falkland Islands.	Sir John Middleton, K.C.M.G., K.B.E.	1924	Colonial Secretary's Office, Stanley.	2 6
Report of an Investigation into the Conditions and Practice of Sheep-farming in the Falkland Islands.	Hugh Munro	1924	Colonial Secretary's Office, Stanley.	2 6
Final Report on Geological Investigations in the Falkland Islands, 1920-2.	H. A. Baker	1924	Colonial Secretary's Office, Stanley.	2 6
The Climate and Weather of the Falkland Islands.	C. E. P. Brooks	1923	Colonial Secretary's Office, Stanley.	1 0
A botanical survey of the Falkland Islands.	Carl Skottsberg	1913	Almqvist and Wiksells, Uppsala.	11 6
Illustrations of the Flowering Plants and Ferns of the Falkland Islands.*	E. F. Vallentin	1921	Reeve.	42 0
Voyage of a Naturalist.	Charles Darwin	1882	John Murray	—
Falkland Islands, Wild life in.	A. F. Cobb	1910	Gowans and Gray	0 6
Birds of the Falkland Islands.	A. F. Cobb, B.A., F.R.G.S.	1933	H. F. & G. Witherby	7 6
<i>Books relating to the Dependencies.</i>				
Report of the Inter-departmental Committee on Research and Development in the Dependencies of the Falkland Islands.	Cmd. 657	1920	H.M. Stationery Office.	2 6
South Georgia.	L. Harrison Matthews.	1931	Simpkin and Marshall, Ltd.	15 0
Whaling in the Antarctic	A. G. Bennett	1931	Blackwood	7 6
Whaling and other Researches.	"Discovery" Reports.	1929-	Cambridge University Press.	Various prices.

Blue Book.	Annual
------------	--------

The above publications, except those marked *, may be consulted in the Library of the Colonial Office.

Reports, etc., of Imperial and Colonial Interest

CONFERENCE OF COLONIAL DIRECTORS OF AGRICULTURE, JULY, 1938

Report and Proceedings

[Colonial No. 156] 2s. (2s. 2d.)

THE FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC POSITION OF NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report of the Commission

[Colonial No. 145] 7s. (7s. 6d.)

LABOUR CONDITIONS IN NORTHERN RHODESIA

Report by Major G. St. J. Orde Browne, O.B.E.

[Colonial No. 150] 2s. (2s. 3d.)

NYASALAND. FINANCIAL POSITION AND FURTHER DEVELOP- MENT

Report of Commission

[Colonial No. 152] 10s. (10s. 6d.)

PITCAIRN ISLAND

Reports by Mr. J. S. Neill and Duncan Cook, M.D., M.R.C.P., D.P.H.

[Colonial No. 155] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)

THE SYSTEM OF APPOINTMENT IN THE COLONIAL OFFICE AND THE COLONIAL SERVICES

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 3554 (1930)] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

LEAVE AND PASSAGE CONDITIONS FOR THE COLONIAL SERVICE

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 4730 (1934)] 9d. (10d.)

PENSIONS TO WIDOWS AND ORPHANS OF OFFICERS IN THE COLONIAL SERVICE, AND COLONIAL PROVIDENT FUNDS

Report of Committee

[Cmd. 5219] 1s. (1s. 1d.)

Lists are issued showing schedules of Offices in the following Colonial Services with the names and brief biographical records of the holders. Each list includes the Special Regulations by the Secretary of State relating to the Service concerned :—

Colonial Administrative Service List	[Colonial No. 147] 2s. 6d. (2s. 8d.)
Colonial Agricultural Service List	[Colonial No. 157] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Forest Service List	[Colonial No. 122] 6d. (7d.)
Colonial Legal Service List	[Colonial No. 158] 9d. (10d.)
Colonial Medical Service List	[Colonial No. 159] 1s. 3d. (1s. 5d.)
Colonial Veterinary Service List	[Colonial No. 132] 6d. (7d.)

All prices are net. Those in brackets include postage

Obtainable from

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

LONDON, W.C.2 : York House, Kingsway
EDINBURGH 2 : 120, George Street
CARDIFF : 1, St. Andrew's Crescent
MANCHESTER 1 : 26, York Street
BELFAST : 80, Chichester Street
or through any bookseller

COLONIAL ANNUAL REPORTS

H.M. Stationery Office publishes the Annual Reports on the Social and Economic Progress of the Peoples of the Colonies and Protectorates, most of which contain a map of the Dependency concerned. More than 40 Reports appear each year and they are supplied at the Subscription price of 50s. per annum. (This rate does not include Mandated Territories.) Individual Reports may also be purchased and standing orders placed for their annual supply

BAHAMAS	KENYA COLONY &
BARBADOS	PROTECTORATE
BERMUDA	LEEWARD ISLANDS
BRITISH GUIANA	MAURITIUS
BRITISH HONDURAS	NEW HEBRIDES
BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS	NIGERIA
PROTECTORATE	NORTHERN RHODESIA
BRUNEI, STATE OF	NYASALAND
CAYMAN ISLANDS (JAMAICA)	PERLIS
CEYLON	ST. HELENA
CYPRUS	ST. LUCIA
FALKLAND ISLANDS	ST. VINCENT
FEDERATED MALAY STATES	SEYCHELLES
FIJI	SIERRA LEONE
THE GAMBIA	SOMALILAND
GIBRALTAR	STRAITS SETTLEMENTS
GILBERT & ELLICE ISLANDS	TONGAN ISLANDS
GOLD COAST	PROTECTORATE
GRENADA	TRENGGANU
HONG KONG	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO
JAMAICA	TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS
JOHORE	UGANDA
KEDAH	ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE
KELANTAN	

BASUTOLAND	SWAZILAND
BECHUANALAND	
PROTECTORATE	

MANDATED TERRITORIES

Annual Reports are published on the undermentioned territories administered by H.M. Government under mandate from the League of Nations

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN	CAMEROONS under British Mandate
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY	TOGOLAND under British Mandate

Further particulars as to the latest reports and prices are obtainable from the Sale Offices of

HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE

CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES

Publications issued by the Governments of British Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories can be obtained from the CROWN AGENTS FOR THE COLONIES, 4, Millbank, Westminster, S.W.1. They include Departmental Reports, Laws, Handbooks, etc.

12432

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
STANFORD AUXILIARY LIBRARY
STANFORD, CALIFORNIA 94305-6004
(650) 723-9201
salcirc@sulmail.stanford.edu
All books are subject to recall.
DATE DUE

JUN 21 2005

JUN 09 2005

061513

